

**MICROCOPY**

**892**

**ROLL**

**36**

# NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Microfilm Publication M892

RECORDS OF THE UNITED STATES

NUERNBERG WAR CRIMES TRIALS

*UNITED STATES OF AMERICA v. CARL KRAUCH ET AL. (CASE VI)*

AUGUST 14, 1947-JULY 30, 1948

Roll 36

Prosecution Document Books

I-VIII



THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES  
NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS SERVICE  
GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION

WASHINGTON: 1976



## INTRODUCTION

On the 113 rolls of this microfilm publication are reproduced the records of Case VI, *United States of America v. Carl Krauch et al.* (I. G. Farben Case), 1 of the 12 trials of war criminals conducted by the U.S. Government from 1946 to 1949 at Nuernberg subsequent to the International Military Tribunal (IMT) held in the same city. These records consist of German- and English-language versions of official transcripts of court proceedings, prosecution and defense briefs and statements, and defendants' final pleas as well as prosecution and defense exhibits and document books in one language or the other. Also included are minute books, the official court file, order and judgment books, clemency petitions, and finding aids to the documents.

The transcripts of this trial, assembled in 2 sets of 43 bound volumes (1 set in German and 1 in English), are the recorded daily trial proceedings. Prosecution statements and briefs are also in both languages but unbound, as are the final pleas of the defendants delivered by counsel or defendants and submitted by the attorneys to the court. Unbound prosecution exhibits, numbered 1-2270 and 2300-2354, are essentially those documents from various Nuernberg record series, particularly the NI (Nuernberg Industrialist) Series, and other sources offered in evidence by the prosecution in this case. Defense exhibits, also unbound, are predominantly affidavits by various persons. They are arranged by name of defendant and thereunder numerically, along with two groups of exhibits submitted in the general interest of all defendants. Both prosecution and defense document books consist of full or partial translations of exhibits into English. Loosely bound in folders, they provide an indication of the order in which the exhibits were presented before the tribunal.

Minute books, in two bound volumes, summarize the transcripts. The official court file, in nine bound volumes, includes the progress docket, the indictment, and amended indictment and the service thereof; applications for and appointments of defense counsel and defense witnesses and prosecution comments thereto; defendants' application for documents; motions and reports; uniform rules of procedures; and appendixes. The order and judgment books, in two bound volumes, represent the signed orders, judgments, and opinions of the tribunal as well as sentences and commitment papers. Defendants' clemency petitions, in three bound volumes, were directed to the military governor, the Judge Advocate General, and the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia. The finding aids summarize transcripts, exhibits, and the official court file.

Case VI was heard by U.S. Military Tribunal VI from August 14, 1947, to July 30, 1948. Along with records of other Nuernberg

# NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

and Far East war crimes trials, the records of this case are part of the National Archives Collection of World War II War Crimes Records, Record Group 238.

The I. G. Farben Case was 1 of 12 separate proceedings held before several U.S. Military Tribunals at Nuernberg in the U.S. Zone of Occupation in Germany against officials or citizens of the Third Reich, as follows:

<u>Case No.</u>	<u>United States v.</u>	<u>Popular Name</u>	<u>No. of Defendants</u>
1	<i>Karl Brandt et al.</i>	Medical Case	23
2	<i>Erhard Milch</i>	Milch Case (Luftwaffe)	1
3	<i>Josef Altstoetter et al.</i>	Justice Case	16
4	<i>Oswald Pohl et al.</i>	Pohl Case (SS)	18
5	<i>Friedrich Flick et al.</i>	Flick Case (Industrialist)	6
6	<i>Carl Krauch et al.</i>	I. G. Farben Case (Industrialist)	24
7	<i>Wilhelm List et al.</i>	Hostage Case	12
8	<i>Ulrich Greifelt et al.</i>	RuSHA Case (SS)	14
9	<i>Otto Ohlendorf et al.</i>	Einsatzgruppen Case (SS)	24
10	<i>Alfried Krupp et al.</i>	Krupp Case (Industrialist)	12
11	<i>Ernst von Weizsaecker et al.</i>	Ministries Case	21
12	<i>Wilhelm von Leeb et al.</i>	High Command Case	14

Authority for the proceedings of the IMT against the major Nazi war criminals derived from the Declaration on German Atrocities (Moscow Declaration) released November 1, 1943; Executive Order 9547 of May 2, 1945; the London Agreement of August 8, 1945; the Berlin Protocol of October 6, 1945; and the IMT Charter.

Authority for the 12 subsequent cases stemmed mainly from Control Council Law 10 of December 20, 1945, and was reinforced by Executive Order 9679 of January 16, 1946; U.S. Military Government Ordinances 7 and 11 of October 18, 1946, and February 17, 1947, respectively; and U.S. Forces, European Theater General Order 301 of October 24, 1946. Procedures applied by U.S. Military Tribunals in the subsequent proceedings were patterned after those of the IMT and further developed in the 12 cases, which required over 1,200 days of court sessions and generated more than 330,000 transcript pages.

Formation of the I. G. Farben Combine was a stage in the evolution of the German chemical industry, which for many years led the world in the development, production, and marketing of organic dyestuffs, pharmaceuticals, and synthetic chemicals. To control the excesses of competition, six of the largest chemical firms, including the Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik, combined to form the Interessengemeinschaft (Combine of Interests, or Trust) of the German Dyestuffs Industry in 1904 and agreed to pool technological and financial resources and markets. The two remaining chemical firms of note entered the combine in 1916. In 1925 the Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik, largest of the firms and already the majority shareholder in two of the other seven companies, led in reorganizing the industry to meet the changed circumstances of competition in the post-World War markets by changing its name to the I. G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, moving its home office from Ludwigshafen to Frankfurt, and merging with the remaining five firms.

Farben maintained its influence over both the domestic and foreign markets for chemical products. In the first instance the German explosives industry, dependent on Farben for synthetically produced nitrates, soon became subsidiaries of Farben. Of particular interest to the prosecution in this case were the various agreements Farben made with American companies for the exchange of information and patents and the licensing of chemical discoveries for foreign production. Among the trading companies organized to facilitate these agreements was the General Anilin and Film Corp., which specialized in photographic processes. The prosecution charged that Farben used these connections to retard the "Arsenal of Democracy" by passing on information received to the German Government and providing nothing in return, contrary to the spirit and letter of the agreements.

Farben was governed by an Aufsichtsrat (Supervisory Board of Directors) and a Vorstand (Managing Board of Directors). The Aufsichtsrat, responsible for the general direction of the firm, was chaired by defendant Krauch from 1940. The Vorstand actually controlled the day-to-day business and operations of Farben. Defendant Schmitz became chairman of the Vorstand in 1935, and 18 of the other 22 original defendants were members of the Vorstand and its component committees.

Transcripts of the I. G. Farben Case include the indictment of the following 24 persons:

Otto Ambros: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of Chemical Warfare Committee of the Ministry of Armaments and War Production; production chief for Buna and poison gas; manager of Auschwitz, Schkopau, Ludwigshafen, Oppau, Gendorf, Dyhernfurth, and Falkenhagen plants; and Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer.



Max Brueggemann: Member and Secretary of the Vorstand of Farben; member of the legal committee; Deputy Plant Leader of the Leverkusen Plant; Deputy Chief of the Sales Combine for Pharmaceuticals; and director of the legal, patent, and personnel departments of the Works Combine, Lower Rhine.

Ernst Buergin: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of Works Combine, Central Germany; Plant Leader at the Bitterfeld and Wolfen-Farben plants; and production chief for light metals, dyestuffs, organic intermediates, plastics, and nitrogen at these plants.

Heinrich Buetefisch: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; manager of Leuna plants; production chief for gasoline, methanol, and chlorine electrolysis production at Auschwitz and Moosbierbaum; Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer; member of the Himmler Freundeskreis (circle of friends of Himmler); and SS Obersturmbannfuehrer (Lieutenant Colonel).

Walter Duerrfeld: Director and construction manager of the Auschwitz plant of Farben, director and construction manager of the Monowitz Concentration Camp, and Chief Engineer at the Leuna plant.

Fritz Gajewski: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben, Chief of Sparte III (Division III) in charge of production of photographic materials and artificial fibers, manager of "Agfa" plants, and Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer.

Heinrich Gattineau: Chief of the Political-Economic Policy Department, "WIPO," of Farben's Berlin N.W. 7 office; member of Southeast Europe Committee; and director of A.G. Dynamit Nobel, Pressburg, Czechoslovakia.

Paul Haeffliger: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; member of the Commercial Committee; and Chief, Metals Departments, Sales Combine for Chemicals.

Erich von der Heyde: Member of the Political-Economic Policy Department of Farben's Berlin N.W. 7 office, Deputy to the Chief of Intelligence Agents, SS Hauptsturmfuehrer, and member of the WI-RUE-ANT (Military Economics and Armaments Office) of the Oberkommando der Wehrmacht (OKW) (High Command of the Armed Forces).

Heinrich Hoerlein: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben; chief of chemical research and development of vaccines, sera, pharmaceuticals, and poison gas; and manager of the Elberfeld Plant.

## NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Max Ilgner: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of Farben's Berlin N.W. 7 office directing intelligence, espionage, and propaganda activities; member of the Commercial Committee; and Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer.

Friedrich Jaehne: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; chief engineer in charge of construction and physical plant development; Chairman of the Engineering Committee; and Deputy Chief, Works Combine, Main Valley.

August von Knieriem: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief Counsel of Farben; and Chairman, Legal and Patent Committees.

Carl Krauch: Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of Farben and Generalbevollmaechtigter fuer Sonderfragen der Chemischen Erzeugung (General Plenipotentiary for Special Questions of Chemical Production) on Goering's staff in the Office of the 4-Year Plan.

Hans Kuehne: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of the Works Combine, Lower Rhine; Plant Leader at Leverkusen, Elberfeld, Uerdingen, and Dormagen plants; production chief for inorganics, organic intermediates, dyestuffs, and pharmaceuticals at these plants; and Chief of the Inorganics Committee.

Hans Kugler: Member of the Commercial Committee of Farben; Chief of the Sales Department Dyestuffs for Hungary, Rumania, Yugoslavia, Greece, Bulgaria, Turkey, Czechoslovakia, and Austria; and Public Commissar for the Falkenau and Aussig plants in Czechoslovakia.

Carl Lautenschlaeger: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of Works Combine, Main Valley; Plant Leader at the Hoechst, Griesheim, Mainkur, Gersthofen, Offenbach, Eystrup, Marburg, and Neuhausen plants; and production chief for nitrogen, inorganics, organic intermediates, solvents and plastics, dyestuffs, and pharmaceuticals at these plants.

Wilhelm Mann: Member of the Vorstand of Farben, member of the Commercial Committee, Chief of the Sales Combine for Pharmaceuticals, and member of the SA.

Fritz ter Meer: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of the Technical Committee of the Vorstand that planned and directed all of Farben's production; Chief of Sparte II in charge of production of Buna, poison gas, dyestuffs, chemicals, metals, and pharmaceuticals; and Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer.

## NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Heinrich Oster: Member of the Vorstand of Farben, member of the Commercial Committee, and manager of the Nitrogen Syndicate.

Hermann Schmitz: Chairman of the Vorstand of Farben, member of the Reichstag, and Director of the Bank of International Settlements.

Christian Schneider: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of Sparte I in charge of production of nitrogen, gasoline, diesel and lubricating oils, methanol, and organic chemicals; Chief of Central Personnel Department, directing the treatment of labor at Farben plants; Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer; Hauptabwehrbeauftragter (Chief of Intelligence Agents); Hauptbetriebsfuehrer (Chief of Plant Leaders); and supporting member of the Schutzstaffeln (SS) of the NSDAP.

Georg von Schnitzler: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben, Chief of the Commercial Committee of the Vorstand that planned and directed Farben's domestic and foreign sales and commercial activities, Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer (Military Economy Leader), and Hauptsturm-fuehrer (Captain) in the Sturmabteilungen (SA) of the Nazi Party (NSDAP).

Carl Wurster: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of the Works Combine, Upper Rhine; Plant Leader at Ludwigshafen and Oppau plants; production chief for inorganic chemicals; and Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer.

The prosecution charged these 24 individual staff members of the firm with various crimes, including the planning of aggressive war through an alliance with the Nazi Party and synchronization of Farben's activities with the military planning of the German High Command by participation in the preparation of the 4-Year Plan, directing German economic mobilization for war, and aiding in equipping the Nazi military machines.<sup>1</sup> The defendants also were charged with carrying out espionage and intelligence activities in foreign countries and profiting from these activities. They participated in plunder and spoliation of Austria, Czechoslovakia, Poland, Norway, France, and the Soviet Union as part of a systematic economic exploitation of these countries. The prosecution also charged mass murder and the enslavement of many thousands of persons particularly in Farben plants at the Auschwitz and Monowitz concentration camps and the use of poison gas manufactured by the firm in the extermination

---

<sup>1</sup> The trial of defendant Brueggemann was discontinued early during the proceedings because he was unable to stand trial on account of ill health.



of millions of men, women, and children. Medical experiments were conducted by Farben on enslaved persons without their consent to test the effects of deadly gases, vaccines, and related products. The defendants were charged, furthermore, with a common plan and conspiracy to commit crimes against the peace, war crimes, and crimes against humanity. Three defendants were accused of membership in a criminal organization, the SS. All of these charges were set forth in an indictment consisting of five counts.

The defense objected to the charges by claiming that regulations were so stringent and far reaching in Nazi Germany that private individuals had to cooperate or face punishment, including death. The defense claimed further that many of the individual documents produced by the prosecution were originally intended as "window dressing" or "howling with the wolves" in order to avoid such punishment.

The tribunal agreed with the defense in its judgment that none of the defendants were guilty of Count I, planning, preparation, initiation, and waging wars of aggression; or Count V, common plans and conspiracy to commit crimes against the peace and humanity and war crimes.

The tribunal also dismissed particulars of Count II concerning plunder and exploitation against Austria and Czechoslovakia. Eight defendants (Schmitz, von Schnitzler, ter Meer, Buergin, Haeffliger, Ilgner, Oster, and Kugler) were found guilty on the remainder of Count II, while 15 were acquitted. On Count III (slavery and mass murder), Ambros, Bueteffisch, Duerrfeld, Krauch, and ter Meer were judged guilty. Schneider, Bueteffisch, and von der Heyde also were charged with Count IV, membership in a criminal organization, but were acquitted.

The tribunal acquitted Gajewski, Gattineau, von der Heyde, Hoerlein, von Knieriem, Kuehne, Lautenschlaeger, Mann, Schneider, and Wurster. The remaining 13 defendants were given prison terms as follows:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Length of Prison Term (years)</u>
Ambros	8
Buergin	2
Bueteffisch	6
Duerrfeld	8
Haeffliger	2
Ilgner	3
Jaehne	1 1/2
Krauch	6
Kugler	1 1/2
Oster	2
Schmitz	4
von Schnitzler	5
ter Meer	7

## NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

All defendants were credited with time already spent in custody.

In addition to the indictments, judgments, and sentences, the transcripts also contain the arraignment and plea of each defendant (all pleaded not guilty) and opening statements of both defense and prosecution.

The English-language transcript volumes are arranged numerically, 1-43, and the pagination is continuous, 1-15834 (page 4710 is followed by pages 4710(1)-4710(285)). The German-language transcript volumes are numbered 1a-43a and paginated 1-16224 (14a and 15a are in one volume). The letters at the top of each page indicate morning, afternoon, or evening sessions. The letter "C" designates commission hearings (to save court time and to avoid assembling hundreds of witnesses at Nuernberg, in most of the cases one or more commissions took testimony and received documentary evidence for consideration by the tribunals). Two commission hearings are included in the transcripts: that for February 7, 1948, is on pages 6957-6979 of volume 20 in the English-language transcript, while that for May 7, 1948, is on pages 14775a-14776 of volume 40a in the German-language transcript. In addition, the prosecution made one motion of its own and, with the defense, six joint motions to correct the English-language transcripts. Lists of the types of errors, their location, and the prescribed corrections are in several volumes of the transcripts as follows:

- First Motion of the Prosecution, volume 1
- First Joint Motion, volume 3
- Second Joint Motion, volume 14
- Third Joint Motion, volume 24
- Fourth Joint Motion, volume 29
- Fifth Joint Motion, volume 34
- Sixth Joint Motion, volume 40

The prosecution offered 2,325 prosecution exhibits numbered 1-2270 and 2300-2354. Missing numbers were not assigned due to the difficulties of introducing exhibits before the commission and the tribunal simultaneously. Exhibits 1835-1838 were loaned to an agency of the Department of Justice for use in a separate matter, and apparently No. 1835 was never returned. Exhibits drew on a variety of sources, such as reports and directives as well as affidavits and interrogations of various individuals. Maps and photographs depicting events and places mentioned in the exhibits are among the prosecution resources, as are publications, correspondence, and many other types of records.

The first item in the arrangement of prosecution exhibits is usually a certificate giving the document number, a short description of the exhibits, and a statement on the location of the original document or copy of the exhibit. The certificate is followed by the actual prosecution exhibit (most are photostats,

## NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

but a few are mimeographed articles with an occasional carbon of the original). The few original documents are often affidavits of witnesses or defendants, but also ledgers and correspondence, such as:

<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Doc. No.</u>	<u>Exhibit No.</u>	<u>Doc. No.</u>
322	NI 5140	1558	NI 11411
918	NI 6647	1691	NI 12511
1294	NI 14434	1833	NI 12789
1422	NI 11086	1886	NI 14228
1480	NI 11092	2313	NI 13566
1811	NI 11144		

In rare cases an exhibit is followed by a translation; in others there is no certificate. Several of the exhibits are of poor legibility and a few pages are illegible.

Other than affidavits, the defense exhibits consist of newspaper clippings, reports, personnel records, Reichgesetzblatt excerpts, photographs, and other items. The 4,257 exhibits for the 23 defendants are arranged by name of defendant and thereunder by exhibit number. Individual exhibits are preceded by a certificate wherever available. Two sets of exhibits for all the defendants are included.

Translations in each of the prosecution document books are preceded by an index listing document numbers, biased descriptions, and page numbers of each translation. These indexes often indicate the order in which the prosecution exhibits were presented in court. Defense document books are similarly arranged. Each book is preceded by an index giving document number, description, and page number for every exhibit. Corresponding exhibit numbers generally are not provided. There are several unindexed supplements to numbered document books. Defense statements, briefs, pleas, and prosecution briefs are arranged alphabetically by defendant's surname. Pagination is consecutive, yet there are many pages where an "a" or "b" is added to the numeral.

At the beginning of roll 1 key documents are filmed from which Tribunal VI derived its jurisdiction: the Moscow Declaration, U.S. Executive Orders 9547 and 9679, the London Agreement, the Berlin Protocol, the IMT Charter, Control Council Law 10, U.S. Military Government Ordinances 7 and 11, and U.S. Forces, European Theater General Order 301. Following these documents of authorization is a list of the names and functions of members of the tribunal and counsels. These are followed by the transcript covers giving such information as name and number of case, volume numbers, language, page numbers, and inclusive dates. They are followed by the minute book, consisting of summaries of the daily proceedings, thus providing an additional finding aid for the transcripts. Exhibits are listed in an index that notes the



type, number, and name of exhibit; corresponding document book, number, and page; a short description of the exhibit; and the date when it was offered in court. The official court file is summarized by the progress docket, which is preceded by a list of witnesses.

Not filmed were records duplicated elsewhere in this microfilm publication, such as prosecution and defense document books in the German language that are largely duplications of the English-language document books.

The records of the I. G. Farben Case are closely related to other microfilmed records in Record Group 238, specifically prosecution exhibits submitted to the IMT, T988; NI (Nuernberg Industrialist) Series, T301; NM (Nuernberg Miscellaneous) Series, M-936; NOKW (Nuernberg Armed Forces High Command) Series, T1119; NG (Nuernberg Government) Series, T1139; NP (Nuernberg Propaganda) Series, M942; WA (undetermined) Series, M946; and records of the Brandt case, M887; the Milch Case, M888; the Altstoetter case, M889; the Pohl Case, M890; the Flick Case, M891; the List case, M893; the Greifelt case, M894; and the Ohlendorf case, M895. In addition, the record of the IMT at Nuernberg has been published in the 42-volume *Trial of the Major War Criminals Before the International Military Tribunal* (Nuernberg, 1947). Excerpts from the subsequent proceedings have been published in 15 volumes as *Trials of War Criminals Before the Nuernberg Military Tribunal Under Control Council Law No. 10* (Washington). The Audiovisual Archives Division of the National Archives and Records Service has custody of motion pictures and photographs of all 13 trials and sound recordings of the IMT proceedings.

Martin K. Williams arranged the records and, in collaboration with John Mendelsohn, wrote this introduction.

MILITARY TRIBUNAL NO. 1  
CASE NO. VI  
Prosecution Document Book No. 1

*Engl*



# INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK I

## I.G. Farben Case Count 1A

Document Number	Exhibit Number	Description	Document Book Page
		Affidavit of Major William H. Logan of 19 November 1945 on the capture and preservation of enemy documents, records and archives used by the I.G.	1
		Affidavit of Mr. Fred Niebergall of 3 December 1945 authenticating documents processed for trials subsequent to the I.G. and not introduced into evidence in the I.G. trial.	6
		Certification of General Telford Taylor of August 1947 as to competence of specified members of the Prosecution Staff to administer oaths in connection with the attestation of affidavits.	9
PS-1708 (USA 253) (USA 324)		Program of the Nazi Party—extracted from the National Socialist Year Book, 1941.	22
PS-2760-A (USA 256)		Excerpts from Hitler's MEIN KAMPF (1933) (41st Edition).	28
NI-9352 710-2-10		Additional excerpts from MEIN KAMPF	29
NI-8551		Excerpts from I.G. Farben newspaper "Von Werk zu Werk", reprinting excerpts from Hitler's MEIN KAMPF.	32
PS-2433 (USA 596)		Excerpts from Rosenberg's Commentary on the Nazi Program (1934).	35
NI-2653		Hitler's speech on the master race at the Reich Party rally. Excerpts from Volkischer Beobachter, 4 September 1933.	41
PS-3506 (USA 596)		Affidavit of Paul Otto Schmidt, Hitler's interpreter, of 28 November 1945, on objective of Nazi leadership.	43
NI-7785		Affidavit of Paul Otto Schmidt, of 3 July 1947, on knowledge of aggressive war.	46
NI-5196		Affidavit of the defendant von Schnitzler of 10 March 1947, on importance of I.G. Farben to German economy and war effort.	54





# INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK I

Document Number	Exhibit Number	Description	Document Book	Page
NI-1184		Article by Nonnenbruch, Economics Expert of the Völkischer Beobachter, on I.G. Farben, dated 31 July 1936.	80	
NI-4052 6763		Speech by the defendant von Schnitzler at the German- Spanish Society on 10 Febr. 1943, stressing the scarcity of raw materials and the importance of I.G. Farben's contribution to Germany and the Four Year Plan.	85	
NI-6524		Affidavit of the defendant Krauch of 29 April 1947, on nitrogen production in "ord" for I and synthetic gasoline development.	89	
NI-4043		Correspondence between Speer and Himmler of July 1944. Speer stated: "Nowadays we depend entirely upon the work of I.G. Farben for chemical progress. A modern chemical plant to work separately from I.G. Farben, therefore, does not seem advisable to me."	92	98
NI-4971		Letter by I.G. Farben to Reich Ministry of Economics of 3 July 1942, stating that "the methods (for Syna) found in Soviet Russia ..... can be made workable for the Reich through the intermediary of only those experts whom I.G. Farben has put at the dis- posal of the Reich for that purpose.	95	101

19 November 1945

I, MAJOR WILLIAM H. COOGAN, O-455814, Q.M.C., a commissioned officer of the Army of the United States of America, do hereby certify as follows:

1. The United States Chief of Counsel in July 1945 charged the Field Branch of the Documentation Division with the responsibility of collecting, evaluating and assembling documentary evidence in the European Theater for use in the prosecution of the major Axis war criminals before the International Military Tribunal. I was appointed Chief of the Field Branch on 20 July 1945. I am now the Chief of the Documentation Division, Office of United States Chief of Counsel.

2. I have served in the United States Army for more than four years and am a practicing attorney by profession. Based upon my experience as an attorney and as a United States Army officer, I am familiar with the operation of the United States Army in connection with seizing and processing captured enemy documents. In my capacity as Chief of the Documentation Division, Office of the United States Chief of Counsel, I am familiar with and have supervised the processing, filing translation and photostating of all documentary evidence for the United States Chief of Counsel.

3. As the Army overran German occupied territory and then Germany itself, certain specialized personnel seized enemy documents, books, and records for information of strategic and tactical value. During the early stages such documents were handled in bulk and assembled at temporary centers. However, after the surrender of Germany, they were transported to the various document centers established by Army Headquarters in the

United States Zone of Occupation. In addition to the documents actually assembled at such document centers, Army personnel maintained and secured considerable documents "insitu" at or near the places of discovery. When such documents were located and assembled they were catalogued by Army personnel into collections and records were maintained which disclosed the source and such other information available concerning the place and general circumstances surrounding the acquisition of the documents.

4. The Field Branch of the Documentation Division was staffed by personnel thoroughly conversant with the German language. Their task was to search for and select captured enemy documents in the European Theater which disclosed information relating to the prosecution of the major Axis war criminals. Officers under my command were placed on duty at various document centers and also dispatched on individual missions to obtain original documents. When documents were located, my representatives made a record of the circumstances under which they were found and all information available concerning their authenticity was recorded. Such documents were further identified by Field Branch pre-trial serial numbers, assigned by my representatives who would then periodically dispatch the original documents by courier to the Office of the United States Chief of Counsel.

5. Upon receipt of these documents they were duly recorded and indexed. After this operation, they were delivered to the Screening and Analysis Branch of the Documentation Division of the Office of United States Chief of Counsel, which Branch re-examined such documents in order to finally determine whether or not they should be retained as evidence for the prosecutors. This final

screening was done by German-speaking analysts on the staff of the United States Chief of Counsel. When the document passed the screeners, it was then transmitted to the Document Room of the Office of United States Chief of Counsel, with a covering sheet prepared by the screeners showing the title or nature of the document, the personalities involved, and its importance. In the Document Room, a trial identification number was given to each document or to each group of documents, in cases where it was desirable for the sake of clarity to file several documents together.

6. United States documents were given trial identification numbers in one of five series designated by the letters: "PS", "L", "R", "C", and "EC", indicating the means of acquisition of the documents. Within each series documents were listed numerically.

7. After a document was so numbered, it was then sent to a German-speaking analyst who prepared a summary of the document with appropriate references to personalities involved, index headings, information as to the source of the document as indicated by the Field Branch, and the importance of the document to a particular phase of the case. Next, the original document was returned to the Document Room and then checked out to the photostating department, where photostatic copies were made. Upon return from photostating, it was placed in an envelope in one of several fireproof safes in the rear of the Document Room. One of the photostatic copies of the document was sent to the translators, thereafter leaving the original itself in the safe. A commissioned officer has been, and is, responsible for the security



of the documents in the safe. At all times when he is not present the safe is locked and a military guard is on duty outside the only door. If the officers preparing the certified translation, or one of the officers working on the briefs, found it necessary to examine the original document, this was done within the document room in the section set aside for that purpose. The only exception to this strict rule has been where it has been occasionally necessary to present the original document to the defendants for examination. In this case, the document was entrusted to a responsible officer of the prosecution staff.

8. All original documents are now located in safes in the document room, where they will be secured until they are presented by the prosecution to the court during the progress of the trial.

9. Some of the documents which will be offered in evidence by the United States Chief of Counsel were seized and processed by the British Army. Also, personnel from the Office of the United States Chief of Counsel and the British War Crimes Executive have acted jointly in locating, seizing and processing such documents.

10. Substantially the same system of acquiring documentary evidence was utilized by the British Army and the British War Crimes Executive as that hereinabove set forth with respect to the United States Army and the Office of the United States Chief of Counsel.

11. Therefore, I certify in my official capacity as hereinabove stated, to the best of my knowledge and belief, that the documents captured in the British Zone of Operations and Occupation, which will be offered in evidence by the United States Chief of Counsel, have been

authenticated, translated, and processed in substantially the same manner as hereinabove set forth with respect to the operations of the United States Chief of Counsel.

12. Finally, I certify, that all Documentary evidence offered by the United States Chief of Counsel, including those documents from British Army sources, are in the same condition as captured by the United States and British Armies; that they have been translated by competent and qualified translators; that all photostatic copies are true and correct copies of the originals and that they have been correctly filed, numbered and processed as above outlined.

WILLIAM H. COGNAN  
Major, GSC  
D-455311

5



3 December 1946

I, FRED NIERBERGALL, A.G.O. D150636, of the Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes, do hereby certify as follows:

1. I was appointed Chief of the Document Control Branch, Evidence Division, Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes (hereinafter referred to as "OCC") on 2 October 1946.

2. I have served in the U.S. Army for more than 5 years, being discharged as a 1st Lieutenant, Infantry, on 29 October 1946. I am now a reserve officer with the rank of 1st Lieutenant in the Army of the U.S. of America. Based upon my experience as a U.S. Army Officer, I am familiar with the operation of the U.S. Army in connection with seizing and processing captured enemy documents. I served as Chief of Translations for OCC from 29 July 1945 until December 1945, when I was appointed liaison officer between Defense Counsel and Translation Division of OCC and assistant to the executive officer of the Translation Division. In my capacity as Chief of the Document Control Branch, Evidence Division, OCC, I am familiar with the processing, filing, translation, and photostating of documentary evidence for the United States Chief of Counsel.

3. As the Army overran German occupied territory and then Germany itself, certain specialized personnel seized enemy documents, records and archives. Such documents were assembled in temporary centers. Later fixed document centers were established in Germany and Austria where these documents were assembled and the slow process of indexing and cataloguing was begun. Certain of these document centers have since been closed and the documents assembled there sent to other document centers.

4. In preparing for the trial before the International

Military Tribunal (hereinafter referred to as "MT") a great number of original documents, photostats, and microfilms were collected at Nurnberg, Germany. Major Coogan's affidavit of 19 November 1945 describes the procedures followed. Upon my appointment as Chief of the Document Control Branch, Evidence Division, OCC, I received custody, in the course of official business, of all these documents except the ones which were introduced into evidence in the MT trial and are now in the MT Document Room in Nurnberg. Some have been screened, processed, and registered in accordance with Major Coogan's affidavit. The unregistered documents remaining have been screened, processed, and registered for use in trials before Military Tribunal substantially in the same way as described below.

5. In preparing for trials subsequent to the MT trial personnel thoroughly conversant with the German language were given the task of searching and collecting captured enemy documents which disclosed information relating to the prosecution of Axis war criminals. Linguists and research analysts were placed on duty at various document centers and were dispatched on individual missions to obtain original documents or certified photostats thereof. The documents were screened by German speaking analysts to determine whether or not they might be valuable as evidence. Photostatic copies were then made of the original documents and the original documents returned to the files in the document centers. These photostatic copies were certified by the analysts to be true and correct copies of the original documents. German speaking analysts, either at the document center or in Nurnberg, then prepared a summary of the document with appropriate references to personalities involved, index headings, information as to the source of the document, and the importance of the documents to a particular division of OCC.

2

6. Next, the original document or certified photostatic copy was forwarded to the Document Control Branch, Evidence Division, OGC. Upon receipt of these documents, they were duly recorded and indexed and given identification numbers in one of six series designated by the letters: "NO", "HI", "GI", "NOIS", "IG", and "FP", indicating the particular Division of OGC which might be most interested in the individual documents. Within each series documents were listed numerically.

7. In the case of receipt of original documents, photostatic copies were made. Upon return from the Photostat Room, the original documents were placed in envelopes or fireproof safes in the Document Room. In the case of the receipt of certified photostatic copies of documents, the certified photostatic copies were treated in the same manner as original documents.

8. All original documents or certified photostatic copies treated as originals are now located in safes in the Document Room, where they will be secured until they are presented by the Prosecution to a court during the progress of a trial.

9. Therefore, I certify in my official capacity as herein above stated, that all documentary evidence called upon by OGC is in the same condition as when captured by military forces under the command of the Supreme Commander, Allied Expeditionary Forces; that they have been translated by competent qualified translators; that all photostatic copies are true and correct copies of the originals, and that they have been correctly filed, numbered, and processed as above outlined.

/s/ PAUL WILSON  
PAUL WILSON  
Chief of Document Control Branch  
Evidence Division, O.C.C.

8

# C E R T I F I C A T E

This certificate is made for the purpose of showing the authority of certain of the personnel of the Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes to administer oaths and properly to attest those affidavits which will be offered in evidence before the Military Tribunal for Case VI in United States v. Carl Krauch et al.

Pursuant to Executive Order 9547, 2 May 1945, attached hereto as "Tab A", Executive Order 9579, 16 January 1946, attached hereto as "Tab B", Memorandum No. 15 of Office of Chief of Counsel, 29 March 1946, attached hereto as "Tab C", General Order No. 301 of the Military Governor, 24 October 1946, attached hereto as "Tab D", and letter, USFETP, 24 October 1946, Subject: Appointment of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes, attached hereto as "Tab E", I am authorized, and have been since 29 March 1946, to prepare and prosecute charges of atrocities and war crimes against leaders of the European Axis powers and their accessories.

In the discharge of the responsibilities conferred on me by the above-mentioned orders and instructions, I have authorized and detailed members of my staff who are engaged with me in the preparation and prosecution of cases, including attorneys, interrogators, and other investigators and agents of the Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes, to conduct interrogations and investigations and in the course of such interrogations and investigations to administer oaths.

Among those whom I have authorized to conduct interrogations and investigations and to administer oaths, with the effective date of their authorization, are the following personnel of Office of Counsel for War Crimes:



JOSIAH E. DUBOIS, JR., U.S.Civilian, A.G.O. identification  
No. D-229485, Attorney, Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes,  
authorized 10 January 1947.

DREXEL A. SPRECHER, U.S.Civilian, A.G.O. identification  
No. A-473307, Attorney, Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes,  
authorized 29 March 1946.

MORRIS AMCHAN, U.S.Civilian, A.G.O. identification  
No. D-229649, Attorney, Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes,  
authorized 1 February 1947.

EMANUEL MINSKOFF, U.S.Civilian, A.G.O. identification  
No. D-230991, Attorney, Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes,  
authorized 7 April 1947.

JAMES E. HEATH, U.S.Civilian, A.G.O. identification  
No. D-416512, Attorney, Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes,  
authorized 12 May 1946.

JAN CHARWATZ, Allied Civilian, E.T.O. identification  
No. 602, Attorney, Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes,  
authorized 30 September 1946.

SADI MASE, U.S.Civilian, A.G.O. identification No. X-018676,  
Attorney, Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes, authorized  
15 September 1946.

PAUL GANTT, U.S.Civilian, A.G.O. identification  
No. D-417035, Attorney, Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes,  
authorized 5 August 1946.

BILLY HAYES, U.S.Civilian, A.G.O. identification  
No. D-429431, Attorney, Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes,  
authorized 18 November 1946.

RANDOLPH NEWMAN, U.S. Civilian, A.G.O. identification  
No. D-49712, Attorney, Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes,  
authorized 23 December 1946.

MARY KAUFMAN, U.S.Civilian, A.G.O. identification,  
No. D-230448, Attorney, Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes,  
authorized 8 April 1947.

ALBERT G. DI LEVY, U.S. Civilian, A.G.O. identification  
No. D-434708, Attorney, Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes,  
authorized 29 August 1946.

VIRGIL VAN STREET, U.S. Civilian, A.G.O. identification  
No. D-435500, Attorney, Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes,  
authorized 6 September 1946.

JULIUS RUDOLPH, U.S. Civilian, A.G.O. identification  
No. D-432800, Attorney, Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes,  
authorized 29 July 1946.

MOSES L. KOVE, U.S. Civilian, A.G.O. identification  
No. D-441500, Attorney, Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes,  
authorized 1 July 1946.

LEO M. DRACHSLER, U.S. Civilian, A.G.O. identification  
No. D-417115, Attorney, Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes,  
authorized 1 June 1946.

H. RUSSELL THAYER, U.S. Civilian, A.G.O. identification  
No. D-416413, Attorney, Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes,  
authorized 10 April 1946.

WILLIAM A. ZECK, U.S. Civilian, A.G.O. identification  
No. D-416341, Attorney, Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes,  
authorized 19 April 1946.

BENJAMIN B. FERENCZ, U.S. Civilian, A.G.O. identification  
No. D-417007, Attorney, Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes,  
authorized 1 April 1946.

CHARLES C. COTTON, U.S. Civilian, A.G.O. identification  
No. A-442789, Attorney, Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes,  
authorized 9 September 1946.

MAX MANTHELLAUF, U.S. Civilian, A.G.O. identification  
No. D-432622, Attorney, Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes,  
authorized 22 June 1946.

ZENON DE CHETMICK, U.S. Civilian, A.G.O. identification  
No. D-439866, Consulting Economist, Office of Chief of Counsel for  
War Crimes, authorized 15 December 1946.



HANS WOLFFSOHN, Allied Civilian, E.T.O. identification  
No. 094485, Consulting Economist, Office of Chief of Counsel for  
War Crimes, authorized 28 August 1946.

NORBERT HEILPERN, U.S. Civilian, A.G.O. identification  
No. X-046343, Research Analyst, Office of Chief of Counsel for  
War Crimes, authorized 1 July 1946.

FRED FRAUTSCHI, Allied Civilian, E.T.O. identification  
No. 235, Research Analyst, Office of Chief of Counsel for War  
Crimes, authorized 23 July 1946.

JOHN GIGER, Allied Civilian, E.T.O. identification  
No. 297, Research Analyst, Office of Chief of Counsel for War  
Crimes, authorized 13 August 1946.

WILLIAM ACTON, U.S. Civilian, A.G.O. identification  
No. D-117491, Research Analyst, Office of Chief of Counsel for  
War Crimes, authorized 18 April 1946.

SAMU APOTEKER, Allied Civilian, E.T.O. identification  
No. 315, Research Analyst, Office of Chief of Counsel for War  
Crimes, authorized 18 November 1946.

OTTO HEILBRUNN, Allied Civilian, E.T.O. identification  
No. 30140, Research Analyst, Office of Chief of Counsel for  
War Crimes, authorized 11 December 1946.

WALTER SCHONFELD, Allied Civilian, E.T.O. identification  
No. 34233, Research Analyst, Office of Chief of Counsel for  
War Crimes, authorized 13 September 1946.

HERBERT UNGAR, Allied Civilian, E.T.O. identification  
No. 419, Research Analyst, Office of Chief of Counsel for War  
Crimes, authorized 23 April 1946.

HENRY BIRNBAUM, U.S. Civilian, A.G.O. identification  
No. D-229216, Research Analyst, Office of Chief of Counsel for  
War Crimes, authorized 17 February 1947.

JOHN BOLL, U.S. Civilian, A.G.O. identification  
No. A-24412, Research Analyst, Office of Chief of Counsel for  
War Crimes, authorized 24 November 1946.

ALFRED H. ELBAU, U.S. Civilian, A.G.O. identification  
No. A-165513, Research Analyst, Office of Chief of Counsel for  
War Crimes, authorized 20 March 1947.

MORIZ KANDEL, U.S. Civilian, A.G.O. identification  
No. D-24542, Research Analyst, Office of Chief of Counsel for  
War Crimes, authorized 4 February 1947.

KURT HAUPTMANN, U.S. Civilian, A.G.O. identification  
No. D-246323, Research Analyst, Office of Chief of Counsel for  
War Crimes, authorized 11 July 1946.

WILLIAM LANG, U.S. Civilian, A.G.O. identification  
No. D-143691, Research Analyst, Office of Chief of Counsel for  
War Crimes, authorized 20 May 1946.

FRED OPEL, U.S. civilian, A.G.O. identification  
No. D-141688, Research Analyst, Office of Chief of Counsel for  
War Crimes, authorized 15 July 1946.

GEORGE MARTIN, Allied Civilian, E.T.O. identification  
No. 20074, Research Analyst, Office of Chief of Counsel for  
War Crimes, authorized 17 December 1946.

EMILE E. SERALY, U.S. Civilian, A.G.O. identification  
No. D-094236, Research Analyst, Office of Chief of Counsel for  
War Crimes, authorized 26 August 1946.

MAX VON FRANKENBERG, Allied Civilian, E.T.O. identification  
No. 20051, Research Analyst, Office of Chief of Counsel for  
War Crimes, authorized 26 August 1946.

PAUL HAZENI, Allied Civilian, E.T.O. identification  
No. 20050, Research Analyst, Office of Chief of Counsel for  
War Crimes, authorized 26 August 1946.

GEORGE HALPERN, U.S. Civilian, A.G.O. identification  
No. D-079094, Research Analyst, Office of Chief of Counsel for  
War Crimes, authorized 24 October 1946.

KARL KALFEE, U.S. Civilian, A.G.O. identification  
No. D-231664, Research Analyst, Office of Chief of Counsel for  
War Crimes, authorized 23 May 1947.

W. LEWALD, U.S. Civilian, A.G.O. identification No. D-094112,  
Interrogator, Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes,  
authorized 31 December 1946.

15 August 1947

*Telford Taylor*

TELFORD TAYLOR  
Brigadier General, USA  
Chief of Counsel for War Crimes

EXECUTIVE ORDER 9547

Providing For Representation of the United States In Preparing And Prosecuting Charges of Atrocities and War Crimes Against The Leaders of the European Axis Powers And Their Principal Agents and Accessories.

By virtue of the authority vested in me as President and as Commander in Chief of the Army and Navy, under the Constitution and statutes of the United States, it is ordered as follows:

1. Associate Justice Robert H. Jackson is hereby designated to act as Representative of the United States and as its Chief of Counsel in preparing and prosecuting charges of atrocities and war crimes against such of the leaders of the European Axis powers and their principal agents and accessories as the United States may agree with any of the United Nations to bring to trial before an international military tribunal. He shall serve without additional compensation but shall receive such allowance for expenses as may be authorized by the President.

2. The Representative named herein is authorized to select and recommend to the President or to the head of any executive department, independent establishment, or other federal agency necessary personnel to assist in the performance of his duties hereunder. The head of each executive department, independent establishment, and other federal agency is hereby authorized to assist the Representative named herein in the performance of his duties hereunder and to employ such personnel and make such expenditures, within the limits of appropriations now named herein as he may deem necessary to accomplish the purposes of this order, and may make available, assign, or detail for duty with the Representative named herein such members of the armed forces and other personnel as may be requested for such purposes.

3. The Representative named herein is authorized to cooperate with, and receive the assistance of, any foreign government to the extent deemed necessary by him to accomplish the purposes of this order.

HARRY S. TRUMAN

THE WHITE HOUSE  
May 2, 1945.

(U.S. REG. 48-106-74 Filed May 2, 1945; 10:57 a.m.)



EXECUTIVE ORDER 9679

Amendment of Executive Order No. 9547 of May 2, 1945, entitled "Providing for Representation of the United States in Preparing and Prosecuting Charges of Atrocities and War Crimes Against the Leaders of the European Axis Powers and Their Principal Agents and Accessories".

By virtue of the authority vested in me as President and Commander in Chief of the Army and Navy, under the Constitution and statutes of the United States, it is ordered as follows:

1. In addition to the authority vested in the Representative of the United States and its Chief of Counsel by Paragraph 1 of Executive Order No. 9547 of May 2, 1945, to prepare and prosecute charges of atrocities and war crimes against such of the leaders of the European Axis powers and their accessories as the United States may agree with any of the United Nations to bring to trial before an international military tribunal, such Representative and Chief of Counsel shall have the authority to proceed before United States military or occupation tribunals, in proper cases, against other Axis adherents, including but not limited to cases against members of groups and organizations declared criminal by the said international military tribunal.

2. The present Representative and Chief of Counsel is authorized to designate a Deputy Chief of Counsel, to whom he may assign responsibility for organizing and planning the prosecution of charges of atrocities and war crimes, other than those now being prosecuted as Case No. 1 in the international military tribunal, and, as he may be directed by the Chief of Counsel, for conducting the prosecution of such charges of atrocities and war crimes.

3. Upon vacation of office by the present representative and Chief of Counsel the functions, duties, and powers of the Representative of the United States and its Chief of Counsel, as specified in the said Executive Order No. 9547 of May 2, 1945, as amended by this order, shall be vested in a Chief of Counsel for War Crimes to be appointed by the United States Military Governor for Germany, or by his successor.

4. The said Executive Order No. 9547 of May 2, 1945, is amended accordingly.

/s/ HARRY S. TRUMAN

The White House,  
January 16, 1946.

(F.R. Doc. 46-2937 Filed Jan 17, 1946; 11:08 a.m.)

OFFICE OF U. S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL  
APO 124-A U. S. ARMY

29 March 1946

GENERAL MEMORANDUM NO. 15

Subject: Organization for Subsequent Proceedings.

In order to expedite the preparation of subsequent cases and to assure continuity in their management, it has been agreed that a division shall now be set up in the Office of Chief of Counsel temporarily, but eventually to be transferred intact to Military Government, and that such division function under a Deputy Chief of Counsel who, upon retirement of the present Chief of Counsel, shall become Chief of Counsel for War Crimes under Military Government.

Accordingly, the President of the United States on January 16, 1946, amended the Executive Order No. 9547 of May 2, 1945, which provided for representation of the United States in prosecuting war crimes, by adding:

"...2. The present Representative and Chief of Counsel is authorized to designate a Deputy Chief of Counsel, to whom he may assign responsibility for organizing and planning the prosecution of charges of atrocities and war crimes other than those now being prosecuted as Case No. 1 in the International Military Tribunal, and as he may be directed by the Chief of Counsel, for conducting the prosecution of such charges of atrocities and war crimes.

"3. Upon vacation of office by the present Representative and Chief of Counsel, the functions, duties, and powers of the representative of the United States and its Chief of Counsel, as specified in the said Executive Order No. 9547 of May 2, 1945, as amended by this order, shall be vested in a Chief of Counsel for War Crimes to be appointed by the United States Military Governor for Germany or by his successor."

NOW, THEREFORE, I do hereby

1. Name and appoint Colonel Telford Taylor as Deputy Chief of Counsel and assign to him responsibility for organizing and planning the prosecution of charges of atrocities and war crimes other than those now being prosecuted as Case No. 1 in the International Military Tribunal as provided in Article 2 of the Executive Order.

2. Transfer to the jurisdiction of the said Deputy Chief of Counsel the Subsequent Proceedings Division created by General Memorandum No. 13 on January 12, 1946.

subject however to the administrative control of the Executive Officer, Brigadier General Robert J. Gill. O. C. C. personnel which is no longer needed for the present trial may be assigned to the Subsequent Proceedings Division. Additional personnel necessary will be employed for or assigned to the Subsequent Proceedings Division and it is to be noted that certain restrictions applicable to O.C.C. personnel may not be applicable to the recruitment of new personnel which may be employed under Military Government regulations. All recruitment and activity of the Subsequent Proceedings Division is subject to the priority of Case No. 1 now pending. Nothing in this order affects the responsibility for conduct of Case No. 1 to its completion.

In so far as possible, separate records will be maintained of all personnel, salaries, expenses, and other administrative matters.

/s/ Robert H. Jackson  
ROBERT H. JACKSON  
Chief of Counsel

CERTIFIED TRUE COPY:

Alexander C. Granzin  
ALEXANDER C. GRANZIN  
Major, Infantry

HEADQUARTERS  
US FORCES, EUROPEAN THEATER

GENERAL ORDERS )  
NUMBER 301 )

24 October 1946

Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes.....I  
Chief Prosecutor.....II  
Announcement of Assignments.....III

I- OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES: Effective this date, the Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes is transferred to the Office of Military Government for Germany (US). The Chief of Counsel for War Crimes will report directly to the Deputy Military Governor and will work in close liaison with the Legal Adviser of the Office of Military Government for Germany and with the Theater Judge Advocate.

II- CHIEF PROSECUTOR: Effective this date, the Chief of Counsel for War Crimes will also serve as Chief Prosecutor under the Charter of the International Military Tribunal, established by the Agreement of 8 August 1945.

III- ANNOUNCEMENT OF ASSIGNMENTS: Effective this date, Brigadier General TELFORD TAYLOR, USA, is announced as Chief of Counsel for War Crimes, in which capacity he will also serve as Chief Prosecutor for the United States under the Charter of the International Military Tribunal, established by the Agreement of 8 August 1945.

BY COMMAND OF GENERAL McNARNEY:

C. R. HULBNER  
Maj. General, GSC,  
Chief of Staff

OFFICIAL:

s/t JEROME F. HERBERT  
Colonel, AGD  
Adjutant General.

DISTRIBUTION D



HEADQUARTERS  
U.S. FORCES, EUROPEAN THEATER

AG 201-Taylor, Telford (O) AGC

AGO 757  
24 October 1946

SUBJECT: Appointment of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes.

TO: Brigadier General Telford Taylor, O-918566,  
Office of U.S. Chief of Counsel, AGO 124A, U.S. Army

In accordance with paragraph 3 of Executive Order Number 9679 of the President of the United States, 16 January 1946, Brigadier General Telford Taylor, U.S.A., O-918566, is hereby designated Chief of Counsel for War Crimes, and will also serve as Chief Prosecutor for the United States under the Charter of the International Military Tribunal, established by the Agreement of 8 August 1945.

BY COMMAND OF GENERAL McNARNEY:

(S) GEORGE F. HERBERT

GEORGE F. HERBERT  
Colonel AGO  
Adjutant General.

CERTIFIED A TRUE COPY:

Alexander C. Granzin  
ALEXANDER C. GRANZIN  
Major, Infantry

Page 153 of:  
National Socialistic  
Yearbook 1941

(Nationalsozialistisches Jahrbuch 1941)

Edited by: Dr. Robert Ley  
Published by: General Publishing  
House of the N.S.D.A.F. Frankfurter  
Ausschuß für Politik

#### THE PROGRAM OF THE NSDAP

The program is the political foundation of the NSDAP and accordingly the primary political law of the State. It has been made brief and clear intentionally.

All legal precepts must be created in the spirit of the party program.

Since the total war of control, the Führer has succeeded in the realization of the final portions of the party program from the fundamental to the detail.

The Party Program of the NSDAP was proclaimed on the 24 February 1920 by Adolf Hitler at the first large Party Meeting in Munich and since that day has remained unaltered. It is the national socialist philosophy of life, which is based on the following principles:

- 1) We demand the unification of all Germans in the Greater German Reich and the right of self-determination of peoples.
- 2) We demand equality of rights for the German people in respect to the other nations; abolition of the peace treaties of Versailles and St. Germain.
- 3) We demand large living territories (colonies) for the sustenance of our people, and colonization for our surplus population.
- 4) Only a member of the race can be a citizen. A member of the race can only be one who is of German blood, without consideration of creed. Consequently no Jew can be a member of the race.
- 5) Whoever has no citizenship is to be able to live in Germany only as a guest, and must be under the authority of legislation for foreigners.
- 6) The right to determine matters concerning administration and law belongs only to the citizen. Therefore no official must ever, under any office, of any sort whatsoever, whether in the Reich, the County or Municipality, be filled only by citizens. No court and no administrative authority, no party, office-holding and according to party institutions without consideration of membership or citizenship.
- 7) We demand that the state be organized with a view to providing the opportunity for a "livelihood" and way of life for the citizens. If it is impossible to sustain the total population of the State, then the members of foreign nations (non-citizens) are to be expelled from the Reich.
- 8) Any further immigration of non-citizens is to be prohibited. As a result that all non-Germans, who have immigrated to Germany since the 1st August 1914, be forced immediately to leave the Reich.
- 9) All citizens must have equal rights and obligations.

- 10) The first collection of every other point on the right triangle is not locally. The set of all points is not to count, but the interest of the uncountable, but also the result within the framework of the triangle for the first time.

- 11) Abolition of unearned (work and labor) slavery. Ending of rent-slavery.
- 12) In consideration of the countless sacrifices in property and blood that each war demands of the people, personal enrichment through war must be designated as a crime against the people. There shall be no demand for total conscription of all war profits.
- 13) No trade or internationalization of all (previous) associated industries (trusts).
- 14) An official division of territory of the country by state lines.
- 15) No demand for expansion; no large scale of foreign warfare.
- 16) No demand for creation of new states or colonies and its consequent identification, formalization of the great war machine and its military basis at the cost to small firms, the strict obligation of all small firms to contribute to the state, county or municipality.
- 17) No demand for creation of new states or colonies, revision of old ones, the free appropriation of land for the purpose of public utility, abolition of those who are the protection of the monopolies in the industry.
- 18) No demand for the creation of new states or colonies, revision of old ones, the free appropriation of land for the purpose of public utility, abolition of those who are the protection of the monopolies in the industry.
- 19) No demand for the creation of new states or colonies, revision of old ones, the free appropriation of land for the purpose of public utility, abolition of those who are the protection of the monopolies in the industry.
- 20) No demand for the creation of new states or colonies, revision of old ones, the free appropriation of land for the purpose of public utility, abolition of those who are the protection of the monopolies in the industry.
- 21) The State is to be organized for the purpose of providing for the needs of the people, for the maintenance of law and order, for the promotion of the general welfare, for the improvement of the material and moral life of the people, for the advancement of the science and art, for the development of the individuality of the citizen, for the preservation of the environment, for the promotion of the health and happiness of the people, for the maintenance of the peace and harmony of the world, for the advancement of the civilization of the human race.
- 22) No demand for the creation of new states or colonies, revision of old ones, the free appropriation of land for the purpose of public utility, abolition of those who are the protection of the monopolies in the industry.
- 23) No demand for the creation of new states or colonies, revision of old ones, the free appropriation of land for the purpose of public utility, abolition of those who are the protection of the monopolies in the industry.





"Mein Kampf"  
by  
Adolf Hitler

1st Edition 1933

Verlag Franz Eher Nachfolger G.m.b.H.  
München  
(Page 152 lines 10-33)

Moreover, such a territorial policy can not be accomplished in, let us say, Cameroon, but today almost exclusively in Europe. One must take the point of view, coolly and soberly, that it certainly can not be the intention of Heaven to give one people fifty times as much space (Grund und Boden) on this earth as to another. One should not permit himself to be diverted in this case by political boundaries from the boundaries of eternal justice. If this earth really has space (room) for all to live, then we should be given the territory necessary for us to live.

Of course, one will not do that gladly. Then, however, the right of self-preservation comes into force; that which is denied to kindness, the first will have to take. If our forefathers had made their decisions dependent on the same pacifistic conscience as the present when we would possess only a third of our present territory; a German people would then, however, scarcely have anymore worries to bear in Europe. No--we owe the two Eastern districts (Ostmark) of the Reich to the natural determination to fight for the self-existence and therewith that inner strength of the greatness of national and racial territory (Stammes- und Volksgebiet), which alone have sustained us until today.

(page 153 line 19--page 154 line 6)

Accordingly, the sole possibility for Germany to carry out a healthy territorial policy consisted of acquiring new territory in Europe itself. For this purpose colonies cannot serve as long as they do not appear to be suitable to the greatest extent to be settled by Europeans. But there was no longer any possibility in the 19th Century to acquire such colonies in a peaceful way. Also such a colonial policy could have been carried out with severe struggles only, which then could have been fought more appropriately in order to gain

territory on the home continent itself and not for territories outside Europe.

Of course, such a decision then requires undivided devotion. It is not possible to undertake a task half-heartedly or hesitatingly if its execution seems to be feasible only by expending the very last ounce of energy. But then, the entire political leadership of the Reich had to be devoted to this purpose exclusively; never was any step to be taken which was guided by other considerations than the recognition of this task and its prerequisites. One had to become clear in one's mind that this goal could be achieved by fight alone and then had to face this armed conflict with calmness and composure.

Thus all the facts were to be examined solely from this viewpoint and evaluated according to their usefulness. If one wanted territory in Europe, this could be done on the whole at the expense of Russia, and the new Reich had to set out to march over the road of the former Knights, in order to give soil to the German plow by means of the German sword, and to give daily bread to the nation.

---

(page 365 line 34 - page 366 line 5)

Thus the question of how to regain German power is not: How shall we manufacture arms?, but: How do we create the spirit which enables a nation to bear arms? If this spirit governs a people, the will finds thousands of ways, each of which ends with a weapon! Let one give ten pistols to a coward and he still will not be able to fire a shot in case of attack. Therefore they are of less value to him than a knotted-stick would be to a courageous man.

---

(page 596 line 35 - page 597 line 9)

But there is of course again a natural explanation for this. The lack of a great creative idea means at all times an impairment of the fighting spirit. The conviction that it is right to use even the most brutal weapons is always connected with the existence of a fanatical belief that it is necessary that a revolutionary new order of this earth should become victorious. A movement which does not fight for these highest aims and ideals will therefore never

resort to the ultimate weapon.

( page 688 line 37 - page 689 line 18)

The prerequisite for regaining lost territories is the intensive furthering and strengthening of the remainder of the state, as well as the unshakeable conviction which glimmers in the heart, to devote at a given time the new strength which has been acquired in this way, to the service of liberating and uniting the entire nation; in other words, to place the interests of the detached territories into the background as compared to the sole interest to win for the remainder the amount of political might and power which is the prerequisite to counteract the will of the victorious enemy. Because oppressed countries are led back into the lap of a common Reich by a mighty sword and not by flaming protests.

It is the task of the inner political leaders of a people to forge this sword; to safeguard the work of the smith and to seek comrades in arms is the task of the foreign policy.

(page 738 line 33 - page 739 line 8)

The boundaries of 1914 do not mean anything for the future of the German nation. They did not represent either a defense of the past nor would they represent a power in the future. The German people will not obtain either its inner compactness by them, nor will its nutrition be secured by them, nor do these boundaries appear from a military standpoint as appropriate or even satisfactory, nor can they, in the last place, improve the relation which at present exists between us and the world-powers, or, in more accurate terms, with the real world powers. The distance from England will not become shorter, the size of the union will not be reached; not even France would suffer an essential reduction of its global importance.

(page 738 line 20 - page 740 line 2)

In contrast, we, National Socialists, have to hold on steadily to our



foreign political goals, namely, to secure on this earth the territory due to the German people. And this action is the only one which will make bloody sacrifice before God and our German posterity appear justified: Before God, in so far as we are placed upon this earth with the destiny to fight for our daily bread, as creatures to whom nothing is given free and who owe their position as rulers of the earth, solely to the geniality and courage with which they can achieve and keep it; but before our German posterity in so far as we have not shed a single citizen's blood which would not have given thousands of others to posterity. The soil on which in the future the generations of German peasants can beget strong sons will sanction the utilization of the sons of today and will acquit the responsible statesman, even if persecuted at present, of blood-guilt and of the sacrifice of the people.

(page 754 line 13 - page 755 line 3)

The political testament of the German People for its foreign policy should and must always follow this line of thought:

Never tolerate the rise of two continental powers in Europe. See in every attempt to organize a second military power, even in the form of a state which has military potentialities, an attack against Germany and take therefrom not only the right but the duty to prevent by all means, including the use of arms, the rise of such a state, respectively to destroy such a state if it has already arisen. Take care that the strength of our people should have its foundation not in colonies but in the soil of the home Country in Europe. Never consider the Reich as secured as long as it cannot give to every descendant of our people his own bit of soil for centuries to come, never forget that the most sacred right on this earth is the right to own the soil which one wants to cultivate and the most sacred sacrifice, the blood which is shed for this soil.

-----  
17 November 1946

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
OF DOCUMENT NO. 2760-A-PS

I, Willard E. Skidmore, Lt. (jg), USNR, 391590, Heroby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the indicated excerpt from Document No. 2760-A-PS.

WILLARD E. SKIDMORE  
Lt. (jg) USNR  
391590 28



TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-9358  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

(Cover Page)

MY STRUGGLE (MEIN KAMPF)

by

Adolf Hitler

Volume 1

A Reckoning

Stamp: Eagle  
1935

---

Central publishing house of the NSDAP, Franz Eher Successor  
Munich 2, NO

-----

(page 1 of original)

I, p.322.

"Had it not been possible for them to make use of people of inferior race, the Aryans would never have been able to take the first steps towards their subsequent culture; just as, without the help of certain suitable animals which they were able to tame, the technical achievements, which have now enabled them gradually to dispense with these same animals, would never have been possible."

.....

(page 2 of original)

I, p.323.

"The presence of inferior peoples constituted one of the most essential prerequisites for the establishment of higher cultures."

.....

(2nd Cover Page)

MY STRUGGLE (MEIN KAMPF)

by

Adolf Hitler

Volume 2

The National  
Socialist Movement

Stamp: Eagle  
1936

---

Central publishing house of the NSDAP, Franz Eher Successor  
Munich

-----

(page 3 of original)

II, p.741.

"Just as our forefathers did not receive the earth on which we now live as a gift from Heaven, but had to struggle for it with their very lives, so in the future, land, and with it life for our people, will not be granted us by divine grace, but by the might of a victorious sword."

.....

(page 4 of original)

II, p.766.

"As long as the eternal conflict between France and Germany is waged only in the form of a German defense against the French attack that conflict can never be decided, and indeed from century to century Germany will lose one position after another. If we study the movements of the frontiers of the German language, from the twelfth century to the present day, we can hardly hope for a successful outcome from an attitude and a type of progress which has hitherto been so detrimental for us.

Only when this has been fully grasped in Germany, so that the national will to live is no longer allowed to exhaust itself in merely passive defense, but is mustered for a final decisive conflict with France, and flung into a last, conclusive struggle with major objectives for Germany: only then will it be possible to put an end to the eternal conflict, so fruitless in itself, between ourselves and France; presuming, of course that Germany sees in the annihilation of France nothing more than a means of thereby making it possible for our people

(page 5 of original)

II, p.767.

finally to expand in another quarter. Today there are eighty million Germans in Europe! But our foreign policy will be recognized as rightly conducted only when, after barely a hundred years, 250 million Germans are living on this continent, not packed together like the coolies in the factories of the rest of the world, but as tillers of the soil and workers whose labor will be a mutual assurance for their existence."

.....

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-9358  
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

15 August 1947

I, Patricia WOOD, No. 20139, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Excerpts from Document No. NI-9358.

.....  
Patricia WOOD  
No. 20139

-----  
TRANSLATION OF EXCERPT OF DOCUMENT No.NI-6531  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES  
-----

Cover Page

FROM: MORE TO WORKS ( Von Werk zu Werk )

Monthly Periodical of the Works Combine of I.G. Farbenindustrie  
Aktiengesellschaft  
of April 1938

---



FROM WORKS TO WORKS (Von Werks zu Werks)

Monthly Periodical of the Werks Committee of I.G. Farbenindustrie  
Aktien-Gesellschaft

List of Contents for 1939

Ludwigshafen Edition

(page 80 of original)

.....  
A word from Adolf HITLER's book: Mein Kampf ("My Struggle")  
which was gloriously fulfilled.

Chapter I  
Home.

Today I consider it a predition upon that fate should have allotted  
to me of all places to be borne in Brumma on the river limit little  
town situated on the frontier between the two German States which we  
of the younger generation at least, consider it our mission in life  
at any price to reunite.

German Austria shall return to the great German Motherland: but not  
for any economic reasons. No, no: Even if this union made no difference  
from the economic point of view even if its effects were positively  
harmful, it must still be effected. One race must be united in one  
Reich. The German People has no moral right to embark on a colonial  
policy as long as it cannot even include its own children within the  
borders of one state.

Only when the frontiers of the Reich embrace all Germans to the last  
man without being able to provide for them, will the moral right  
to the acquisition of foreign soil be borne from the nation's distress.

The plough will then become the sword and from the tears of War  
shall spring the daily bread for future generations. Thus this small  
frontier town of Brumma appears to me to be the symbol of a great  
task.

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPT OF DOCUMENT No. VI-6831  
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

4 June 1947

I, Leonard J. LAURENCE, Civ. No. 20 138, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Excerpt of document No. VI-6831.

Leonard J. LAURENCE  
Civ. No. 20 138.

10  
11

THE EFFECT OF  
TEMPERATURE ON THE  
GROWTH OF BACTERIA

The effect of temperature on the growth of bacteria is a well-known phenomenon. Bacteria are able to grow at a wide range of temperatures, but each species has a specific temperature range in which it grows best. This range is determined by the structure and function of the bacterial cell wall and the enzymes that are involved in the growth process. The temperature range for growth is usually divided into three categories: psychrophilic, mesophilic, and thermophilic. Psychrophilic bacteria grow best at low temperatures, mesophilic bacteria grow best at moderate temperatures, and thermophilic bacteria grow best at high temperatures.

The growth of bacteria is also affected by the rate of change in temperature. Bacteria that are adapted to a specific temperature range may not be able to grow if the temperature changes too rapidly. This is because the enzymes that are involved in the growth process are sensitive to changes in temperature. If the temperature changes too rapidly, the enzymes may become denatured and the bacteria may be unable to grow. Therefore, the rate of change in temperature is an important factor in determining the growth of bacteria.

The growth of bacteria is also affected by the presence of oxygen. Bacteria that require oxygen for growth are called aerobic bacteria, and bacteria that do not require oxygen for growth are called anaerobic bacteria. The growth of aerobic bacteria is usually faster than the growth of anaerobic bacteria, but the growth of anaerobic bacteria is usually more stable. This is because aerobic bacteria are more sensitive to changes in the environment, while anaerobic bacteria are more resistant to changes in the environment.

The growth of bacteria is also affected by the presence of nutrients. Bacteria that require a specific nutrient for growth are called fastidious bacteria, and bacteria that do not require a specific nutrient for growth are called non-fastidious bacteria. The growth of fastidious bacteria is usually slower than the growth of non-fastidious bacteria, but the growth of fastidious bacteria is usually more stable. This is because fastidious bacteria are more sensitive to changes in the environment, while non-fastidious bacteria are more resistant to changes in the environment.

politics, administration, economy, etc. for the purpose of the study of the country.

The purpose of this study is to provide a comprehensive overview of the country's political, economic, and social conditions. The study will cover the following areas:

#### 1. Political Conditions

The political system of the country is based on a democratic framework. The executive branch is headed by the President, who is elected for a four-year term. The legislative branch consists of the National Assembly, which is composed of members elected from various constituencies. The judicial branch is headed by the Supreme Court, which is responsible for interpreting the constitution and ensuring the rule of law.

The political environment is characterized by a high degree of transparency and accountability. The government is committed to maintaining a stable and democratic political system. The political parties are free to operate and compete for power. The political process is open to all citizens, and the government is responsive to the needs and demands of the people.

The political system is based on the principles of democracy, freedom, and justice. The government is committed to maintaining a stable and democratic political system. The political parties are free to operate and compete for power. The political process is open to all citizens, and the government is responsive to the needs and demands of the people.

#### 2. Economic Conditions

The economic system of the country is based on a free market framework. The government is committed to maintaining a stable and democratic political system. The political parties are free to operate and compete for power. The political process is open to all citizens, and the government is responsive to the needs and demands of the people.

The economic environment is characterized by a high degree of transparency and accountability. The government is committed to maintaining a stable and democratic political system. The political parties are free to operate and compete for power. The political process is open to all citizens, and the government is responsive to the needs and demands of the people.

The economic system is based on the principles of free market, competition, and efficiency. The government is committed to maintaining a stable and democratic political system. The political parties are free to operate and compete for power. The political process is open to all citizens, and the government is responsive to the needs and demands of the people.

The economic system is based on the principles of free market, competition, and efficiency. The government is committed to maintaining a stable and democratic political system. The political parties are free to operate and compete for power. The political process is open to all citizens, and the government is responsive to the needs and demands of the people.

#### 3. Social Conditions

The social system of the country is based on a democratic framework. The government is committed to maintaining a stable and democratic political system. The political parties are free to operate and compete for power. The political process is open to all citizens, and the government is responsive to the needs and demands of the people.

The social environment is characterized by a high degree of transparency and accountability. The government is committed to maintaining a stable and democratic political system. The political parties are free to operate and compete for power. The political process is open to all citizens, and the government is responsive to the needs and demands of the people.

The social system is based on the principles of democracy, freedom, and justice. The government is committed to maintaining a stable and democratic political system. The political parties are free to operate and compete for power. The political process is open to all citizens, and the government is responsive to the needs and demands of the people.

The social system is based on the principles of democracy, freedom, and justice. The government is committed to maintaining a stable and democratic political system. The political parties are free to operate and compete for power. The political process is open to all citizens, and the government is responsive to the needs and demands of the people.

The social system is based on the principles of democracy, freedom, and justice. The government is committed to maintaining a stable and democratic political system. The political parties are free to operate and compete for power. The political process is open to all citizens, and the government is responsive to the needs and demands of the people.



never to allow the necessary will for the third basis demand to be nation:  
 "A determined will will (national) to feed our people and to settle our  
 people."

National Socialism was seen in the power of the state construction and state leadership. It was a certain racial creature. If one thinks: national state - consequently other irregular - to take part in it, the purity of the organic expansion will be falsified and the racial existence will be crippled. The history of the last centuries with its disintegrated particularism caused by the Jewish high finance, is a sad example of this. The history of century of the last decades, especially the history since 1918, is even more smothering in this respect.

This entire conception of state is countered with a basically different one by National Socialism. It recognizes, that individual tribes of the same language family may be different, but they belong to races closely related to each other, that during many such tribal combinations have produced new vital formations, among other the Germanic one. It is not a matter of a merger with the basically different and isolated Jewish counter race, but a new, basically different according to its entire spiritual and physical structure, and with similar rays emanating from this new only results in better formation.

Therefore National Socialism demands a fourth fundamental point:  
 "Who is citizen of the state is a member of the German community. The non of the German community can not be also is of Jewish blood, the essence of his religion. He does not therefore be a member of the German community."

From this principle follows of course the belief, that the Jew - as far as he is a Jew in Israel - is to be regarded as a foreigner and consequently is subject to laws as are all members of foreign states, peoples and races. Therefore the fifth point says:

"However is it a citizen of the state, very only (Jew) must be foreigner and not be subject to the laws for foreigners."

The present day imperialism - particularly far led to the destruction of our entire people's existence, and not only not conducive for clearing the life of the host, but the most unscrupulous method. It is a worldwide alliance have become a prototype of the modern political - it is worldwide public master nation of corporations in the strategy have of the driven. All the tools of the high finance and of international law, business recently also of industry, science, in order to defend itself, in the half a hour has also taken advantage to the means of executive political action, in order to subject people to political interests with power-polition.

Firstly it is provided in National Socialism: In state power  
 "The right to direct the leadership and the laws of the state can only be held by the state citizens. Therefore is desired, that such public office no matter which, no matter whether in the Reich, province or municipality, must be occupied only by citizens of the state."  
 "Right in control with authority management of executive office for people of state, citizens regard as sovereign and responsible."

National Socialism regards as one of the most important tasks of a German state government not as such the creation of a form of government in itself, but as a public authority, solidly to disrupt and destroy, than the guarantee of people's protection. To this end foreignness may be tolerated in Germany can only be tolerated by German life is sensitive. Therefore the following are points of the program says:

"It should be that the state be obligated to firstly take care of the unknown in work and life of the state citizens. If it should not be possible to find the native state people, members of foreign nations (non-citizens) can be expelled from the Reich."

"All further immigration of non-Germans is to be prevented. ... Carried out all non-Germans, who have immigrated into Germany since 2 August 1914, will be forced to leave the Reich immediately."

If one lets the willers of the entire working people rally and truly let precedent over other so-called principles, the fight against usurers and profiteers can only be carried out with the utmost ruthlessness. Especially today since a supposedly revolutionary flood of all previously named influences has been set free. In such times no half measures can help, as experience has taught, but only a series of deterrent strokes. The life of millions of usured people is worth more than that of several thousand usurers. If anyone today opposes the death penalty for usurers, he shows, that all his speeches about peoples' welfare, humanity and so on, are nothing but common lies, to cover up their cowardice of conviction or connection with the usurers. The conduct of Social Labor leaders illuminates the situation with a flash...

National Socialism has only one interest: that of the intellectually and physically productive world men. Therefore the basic principles say: "I demand that ruthless fight against those, who through their activities harm the common interest. ... Crimes, criminals against the people, usurers, profiteers and others are to be punished by death, without consideration for their religion or race."

The dictators of Versailles found that they did, once they believed the German Army and put a troop of more arms in the place. And their spirit in democratic friends in Germany knew equally well why they all supported the disarmament requests of the victors, yes, why they actually demanded them. The place of a sense of duty and responsibility was to be taken by the spirit of the victors, the spirit of democracy! But despite all promises the old dictator still lives on today, despite the shame and disgrace of the time.

Germany now stands in an extremely difficult world political situation. Despite of this it is vital for everybody - be he a worker, civil servant or politician - never to call the will, and to call back to life the traditions of a great time. Not in order to conquer the world, as external and internal enemies contend, but to cultivate the conception of honor and duty again against the corruption of the world of today. Therefore the 2nd point of our National Socialism historically says:

"I demand the abolishing of the necessary troops in the name of a people's army."

That the blood shed by two million German heroes in all parts of the world has so far been in vain is primarily the fault of the people for whom the expression "gross scoundrel" is still too mild. If a German Reich is once more to come in existence, the first indispensable prerequisite will be that all those poison centers must be exterminated and the still living guilty press-handlers must be brought to justice before a German court.

National Socialism holds the opinion, that all constructive and imaginative movements within the German people have of course the right to express themselves. But usually natural is to maintain the premise that the goal of all the different manifestations of a direction of will, is only the furthering of the welfare of the German people. No other goal has justification of existence in the German Reich and representatives of a direction which has no other German nation or parts thereof only as means to reach international fame or power, will as a matter of course lose the German citizenship and if needed also the right to belong to the State.

Once one has the conviction, that the Japanese, the Negro or the Jew, according to his inherent character, only be himself and not European, it follows also - instinctively as well as consciously - that he pursues entirely different intellectual, political aims; all of these ideas which are the same in all phases of life lead to the 23rd demand:

"I demand the legal fight against conscious political lies and their dissemination through the press. To facilitate the creation of a German press

we demand that :

- a) A complete and absolute ban on papers which appear in the German language just because of the people.
- b) Non-German papers in order to appear require the specific permission of the state. They may not be printed in the German language.
- c) Such financial participation in German papers or their influencing through non-Germans be prohibited by law and be punished as punishment for infringements the shutting down of such papers, as well as the immediate expulsion from the Reich of the non-Germans concerned.

Newspapers which violate the common good are to be forbidden. A demand the lawful fight against a direction of art and literature, which has a disintegrating influence on our national life and the closing of enterprises which violate the foreign demands.

As previously stated it is impossible for any parliament to carry out even the slightest measures of liberating people. All parliaments today are, directly, at best indirectly dependent on the big finance and its affiliated trusts, which are enslaving all peoples. Their reign, so far, is built on the misery of the people. The representatives do not care for the people's interest, but of those groups of economy which have paid for their election. The situation is made more tragic by the fact that parliament is not confronted by a "constitutional" opposition. Ministers are appointed and dismissed by the majority party, and they are not responsible even to a formal Reichstag. As each minister can leave recourse to an untenable position of the majority of the people's representatives, he is actually only ordered for irresponsible action. The anonymous parliament today is the de facto master of all affairs of state, it is the executive branch the judiciary is completely without the assistance of an authority which really exercises control in the interest of the people.

Thus the real life of the nation developed completely outside of the parliament. Everything active has long been only in parliaments and majority rule. The rootless criminal (unverbildet) idea of democratic parliamentarism is dying today and no longer finds followers who are ready to give their lives for the barricades for this reform of constitution. No propaganda will ever be able to revive this corpse.

The division of the people into warrior logic. The people, divided by democracy into two camps, the socialist and the capitalist, are today they are, the more energetically do they work into the ranks of the storm column of state destroying communists. Here lies the last consequence of the disintegrating parliamentarism.

On the other hand, however, all these active forces are directed in the fight in principle the entire lying parliamentary system, which is in the people - in political, economic and ideological respect -

National Socialism recognizes that the fate of the German people will not be decided by compromise but by fight for power. Only a strong political power, uniformly directed in the general German sense, ruthlessly putting common good before individual welfare, will be able to clean up the evils of this time. Within the great power groups of the globe there can only be a strong national control power for interior and foreign politics if one strives at all for a position of Germany, which will make it one with the other nations.

National Socialism still believes that its principles and ideology - though in individually different suitable ways of fight according to racial-national conditions - will be directed far beyond the borders of Germany to the inevitable fight for power in other countries of Europe and World. There too a decision of ideas must take place, and the racial-nationalistic fight against the every similar low-capitalistic and marxist internationalism must be taken up. National Socialism believes that once the great world battle is concluded, after the defeat of the present epoch, there will be a time when the world will be woven into the different banners of the German peoples as the living symbol of rejuvenation. The German fight today has become a world fight, even if the German National Socialists are led by



nothing, absolutely nothing, but their endless love for the German people and, born from it, the endless hatred against its destroyers...

If, however, in the great ending of the struggle of the personality is to take place of the majority ideal, this will have to be realized on a small scale already. The elected leader will not just be leader. That means, that in the hands of the man just elected, the elected has full freedom of action and direction on the strength of his own responsibility, unsheltered by restraining intermediate voices. Only in such way are accomplishment, purposefulness and final victory possible.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
OF DOCUMENT NO. 2433 PS

9 January 1946

I, WITZ NAME, 1/5, 33812169, hereby certify that I am personally conversant with the English and German languages; and that here shown is a true and correct translation of Document No. 2433 PS.

WITZ NAME  
1/5  
33812169



No. 247

Volksischer Beobachter Monday 4 September 1933

ADOLF TIER'S FINAL ADDRESS AT THE CONGRESS

NATIONAL SOCIALIST LEADERSHIP HIERARCHY GERMANY'S EUROPEAN MISSION.

- - - - -

The gap which exists between the lowest type of what may still be classified as Man and our highest races is wider than that between the lowest Man and the highest Ape. Without certain races which in our time determine the cultural aspect of the world, there would be no such thing as human civilization. Neither climate nor education, but Man himself, endowed by Providence with this faculty, created it.

But even though this civilizing faculty is naturally inherent in certain races, it cannot be fully effective, unless certain favorable conditions do exist.

Man as an individual, no matter what strength he may be possessed of, will never be capable of achieving higher aims, unless he can mobilize the strength of many to act as one in the service of one idea, one conception, one Will. One glance at the workings of Nature shows us that the individual members of a pure race are more or less equal, not only physically, but also in character and as regards their faculties. This equality is the greatest obstacle in the way of forming a superior working community, for if every superior civilization receives its imprint by virtue of achievements which are due solely to a concentration of human labor, then the many must sacrifice part of their individual liberty and submit to the will of One.

Much as Reason may counsel it, it would be hard, in practice, to make a community of perfect equals see the reasons why in the end One individual must inevitably impose his will on the others. However, the two concepts "commanding and obeying" take on a basically different, more cogent meaning the moment individuals at different levels come into contact, when a common community is created for a special purpose by the stronger section. In the most primitive sense of the word, this happens already when Man imposes his will on the animals, robbing them of the freedom they have previously enjoyed integrating them into his animal

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPT OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8666  
CONTINUED

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

economy, without bothering about the consent of his helprates from the animal kingdom. Long before that happened, however, man had done the same among themselves.

The superior race - superior, in the first place, from the point of view of organisational ability, subjects itself to an inferior race thus entering into a relationship which now comprises races at different levels. It is not until then that the subjugation of the many to the will of just a few takes place, a few who are the product of the right is right principle, a right which - in nature - can be regarded as the only conceivable one, because it is rational.

No more voluntarily, let alone joyfully does a nation bow to the power of another, than does the Mustang submit to the yoke of man.

However, in the course of a long development such coercion has frequently proved a blessing for all. It brought into existence those communities which, through the welding together of different races, formed the basis of organization. The latter, however, demands the submission of the will and the actions of the many to the will and the energy of one and one alone!

In exactly the same degree as men discover the stupendous results of this concentration of their abilities and their labor they not only realize the expediency but moreover the necessity of such a course. Thus a great and significant Aryan civilization has not arisen where pure Aryans lived exclusively among themselves, but where they entered into a living relationship with different races not in the sense of a mingling of blood, but of an organisational special community. Thus, what the vanquished doubtlessly at first felt to be dire compulsion was to become a blessing for them later on.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

25 June 1947

I, Mary Flack PERRY, Civ.No. 20 136, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpt of document No. NI - 8666.

Mary Flack PERRY,  
20 136.

AFFIDAVIT

Statement of  
Gesandter Paul Otto Gustav Schmidt

I, PAUL OTTO GUSTAV SCHMIDT, being first duly sworn on oath, state:

1. I was an interpreter in the German Foreign Office from 1923 - 1935. Prior to 1939, my duties consisted of interpreting and keeping the minutes of discussions at diplomatic conferences. Beginning in 1924 my primary assignments at diplomatic discussions included the following:

1924	Conference of Stresemann and Derricks at London concerning Dawes Plan.
1924-1927	German-French trade negotiations in Paris.
1925	League of Nations.
1926	Meeting of League of Nations Assembly, Council and economic committees.
1927	World Economic Conference at Geneva.
1928	League Conference for final approval of Young Plan.
1930	Paris trade negotiations in reference to Saar, and other economic conferences.
1930/31	International cartel meetings.
1931	Leval visit to Berlin.
	Six Power Conference in London on economic matters.
	Visit of Lugsch and Curtie to London.
1932	Geneva Disarmament Conference.
1933	League of Nations Assembly; other conferences in London.
1933-1935	Meeting of German and French trade delegations.
1935	Visit of Eden and Simon to Berlin.

I was first called to interpret for Hitler in connection with the 1935 visit of Simon and Eden to Berlin. In fact, I served at virtually every meeting at which Hitler and Ribbentrop participated, and also with Goering when important visitors called and when he represented Germany in diplomatic conferences abroad. In recognition of these services, I was made councillor of Legation in 1935, Minister II Class after Munich, and Minister I Class after Casablanca. Since 1939, I have been Director of SMAD (Bureau des Reichsaussenministers), and in 1940 I was made Chief of the POW and Civilian Internee Section.

2. Whatever success and position I have enjoyed in the Foreign Office I owe to the fact that I made it my business at all times to proceed through familiarity with the subject matter under discussion, and I endeavored to achieve intimate knowledge of the mentality of Hitler and the other leaders. Throughout the Hitler era, I constantly endeavored to keep myself apprised as to what was going on in the Foreign Office and in related organizations, and I enjoyed such a position that it was possible to have ready access to key officials and to key personnel in their offices.

3. The general objectives of the Nazi leadership were apparent from the start, -- namely, the domination of the European continent, to be achieved, first, by the incorporation of all German speaking groups in the Reich, and secondly, by territorial expansion under the slogan of "Lebensraum". The execution of these basic objectives, however, seemed to be characterized by improvisation. Each succeeding step apparently was carried out as each new situation arose, but all consistent with the ultimate objectives mentioned above.

4. The attempted attack in Austria and the murder of Dollfus on 25 July 1934, most easily illustrated the manner in which the Foreign Office became those events discredited Germany in the eyes of the world. It was common knowledge that the attack had been engineered by the Party, and the fact that the attempted attack followed so closely on the heels of the failed purge within Germany could not help but suggest the similarity of Nazi methods both in foreign and in domestic policy. This concern over the repercussions of the attempted attack was still heightened by a recognition of the fact that when Hitler rose to influence in London, to the Franco-Soviet Committee of 5 December 1934, a defensive arrangement which was headed as a German by the Nazis.

5. The announcement in March of the establishment of a German



Air Force and of the introduction of conscription was followed on 2 May 1935 by the conclusion of a mutual assistance pact between France and the Soviet Union. The career personnel of the Foreign Office regarded this as a further very serious warning as to the potential aggressiveness of German foreign policy, but the Nazi leaders only stiffened their attitude toward the Western Powers, declaring that they were not going to be intimidated. At this time, the career officials at least expressed their reservations to the Foreign Minister Neurath. I do not know whether or not Neurath in turn related these expressions of concern to Hitler.

6. The reentry of the German military forces into the Rhineland was preceded by Nazi diplomatic preparation in February. A German communiqué of 21 Feb. 1936 reaffirmed that the French-Soviet Pact of mutual assistance was incompatible with the Locarno Frontiers and the Covenant of the League. On the same day Hitler argued in an interview that no real grounds existed for conflict between Germany and France. Considered against the back round statements in THE MEIN KAMPF offensive to France, the circumstances were such to me, not that the stage was being set for justifying some future act. I do not know how far in advance the march into the Rhineland was decided upon. I personally knew about it, and discussed it, approximately 2 or 3 weeks before it occurred. Considerable fear had been expressed, particularly in military circles, concerning the risk of this undertaking. Similar fears were felt by many in the Foreign Office. It was common knowledge in the Foreign Office, however, that Neurath was the only person in government circles consulted by Hitler who felt confident that the Rhineland could be remilitarized without armed opposition from Britain and France. Neurath's position throughout this period was one which would induce Hitler to have more faith in Neurath than in the general run of "old school" diplomats, whom he (Hitler) tended to hold in the respect.

7. Although Italy did not consult Germany prior to announcement

of its war against Ethiopia, the Nazi policy makers were pleased with this technique for handling international affairs. They saw also the possibility in this war to drag Italy from Britain and France toward Germany, as well as the possibility of its undermining the collective security system of the League of Nations. Senior officials in the Foreign Office were very much concerned with the possibility of strong sanctions being applied, particularly if the war should be joined as an opportunity to apply pressure in the Danubian dictators. In this conflict, Germany gave assurances that it would assist Italy economically to the utmost. This was done in the period of the discussions regarding sanctions. I am unfamiliar with the details of the assistance granted, but it is probable that these matters were settled through the German commercial attaché in Rome or by means of trade delegations.

A. Plans for annexation of Austria were a part of the Nazi program from the beginning. Italian opposition after the murder of Dollfus temporarily forced a more careful approach to this problem, but the application of sanctions against Italy by the League, plus the rapid increase of German military strength, made safer the resumption of the Austrian program. When Goering visited Rome early in 1937, he declared that union of Austria and Germany was inevitable and could be expected sooner or later. Mussolini, hearing these words in German, remained silent, and protested only mildly when I translated them into French. The consummation of the Anschluss was essentially a party matter, in which von Papen's role was to preserve smooth diplomatic relations on the surface while the Party used more devious ways of preparing conditions for the expected move. The speech delivered by Papen on 18 Feb. 38, following the Berchtesgaden meeting, interpreted the Berchtesgaden Agreement as the first step toward the establishment of a Central European commonwealth under the leadership of Germany. This was generally recognized in the Foreign Office as a clear prophecy of a Greater Germany which would embrace Austria.

9. The facts stated above are true to the best of my knowledge, information and belief. This declaration is made by me voluntarily and without compulsion. After reading over this statement I have signed and executed the same at OBERURSSEL/Germany this 28 day of November 1945.

(Signed) Paul Otto Gustav Schmidt  
PAUL OTTO GUSTAV SCHMIDT

Subscribed and sworn to before me at OBERURSSEL/Germany this 28 day of November 1945.

(Signed) Rolf Hartenberg  
ROLF HARTENBERG  
1st Lt, INF.

THIS IS A TRUE AND CORRECT COPY

- 5 -

END

(page 1 of original)  
A F F I D A V I T

I, PAUL OTTO SCHMIDT, residing at Landhaus von Dary, Tegernsee, Bavaria, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making a false statement, herewith state the following under oath of my own free will and without coercion:

From 1923 until 1945 I was interpreter of the German Foreign Office and in this capacity interpreted a great number of international conferences, both of a political and economic nature. The latter included, for example, the German-French Trade Negotiations in Paris (1924-1927), the Economic World Conference in Geneva and London (1927 and 1933 resp.) and a number of others. I met a large number of German businessmen, officially and unofficially through these conferences. Through these contacts, and because I have always been personally interested in economic affairs, I have been able to form an opinion of the impressions which the rise of the Nazi party and the political events before and after Hitler's seizure of power made on the German population in general, and the German businessmen in particular.

When the NSDAP was formed, the Party program was established which to my knowledge was never changed or amended until the party's dissolution in 1945. This program, which was later elaborated on in Hitler's book "Mein Kampf", contained among others the following major points:



(page 1 of original cont'd.)

The elimination of the treaties of Versailles and St. Germain. There was absolutely no doubt possible that in order to achieve this aim Hitler would not hesitate to use force. In speeches, conversations and negotiations it was frequently stated by Hitler and other high leaders of the Nazi Party that he would solve specific political and territorial problems, which emanated from the above treaties "so oder so". This German phrase means literally "one way or another"

(page 2 of original)

but had an increasingly threatening implication, viz. that the question would be settled either by agreement or by resorting to force. While there was never any doubt during the existence of the NSDAP that it advocated the elimination of these treaties by force, if necessary, it became increasingly obvious to everybody in Germany in 1938 and 1939 that force would actually be used.

The acquisition of territories lost by Germany as a result of World War I, of all other territories of Europe assertedly occupied by so-called "racial" Germans, and of such other territories in the world as might be "needed" by the Germans for "Lebensraum". The justification given for such a program was simply that according to the Nazis persons of so-called "German blood" were a superior race, and therefore entitled to leadership. The recurring German phrase was that because of being a superior race, they were entitled to the "Fuehrungsanspruch" (meaning that they were entitled to leadership over the other, inferior races, this word "leadership" being used as a synonym for the word

(page 2 of original cont'd.)

"domination"). During the war it should have become obvious, at least to those who spent any time in the occupied territories of the East, that this policy also included the extermination of such races as were deemed undesirable or inferior by the Nazis.

The virtues of soldiering, fighting and the use of force were proclaimed by the Nazis to be the highest German ideals. Every party office preferably carried a military designation, every party official proudly wore a uniform, young children were put into uniforms and given military training, and generally the party liked to surround itself with a warlike atmosphere.

The above and many other points of the Nazi platform were continuously repeated by the party's propaganda machine. Nobody in Germany could possibly overlook them, whether he had read "Mein Kampf" or not. They were daily and almost hourly proclaimed in speeches, over the radio, in films; the newspapers were full of them,

(page 3 of original)

the walls of the cities were plastered with posters extolling their virtues, and publications ranging from the one-paged leaflet being distributed from door to door or on the street corners to the most elaborate volumes were in circulation. Whatever doubt a person may have had during the time before the seizure of power with regard to the ultimate aim of the NSDAP or the methods by which it proposed to fulfil them, was dispelled by an intelligent observation of the methods of violence the party used originally in

(page 3 of original cont'd.)

electioneering and subsequently in fortifying its dictatorial powers.

The former is well illustrated by a political murder perpetrated in 1932 by two Nazis in a little town in Upper Silesia, where a Communist was trampled to death while peacefully sleeping in his home. These men were prosecuted in a regular court and as common murderers condemned to death. Thereupon, Hitler and Goering, the two top men in the then already powerful NSDAP, sent telegrams to the two murderers in which they identified themselves completely with these criminals. This affair was carried by all the papers in Germany and created such a sensation that everybody in Germany was aware of it. Every intelligent and fair minded person must have become conscious of the methods contemplated by the NSDAP, if its leaders thought nothing of identifying themselves with common murderers.

Some of the events following the Nazi seizure of power in 1933 served further to open the eyes of all those who wanted to see. I would mention only the indiscriminate use of "protective" custody, the persecution of religious groups within Germany, the suppression of the Communist Party in connection with the Reichstag fire, the methods by which the trade unions were eliminated, or the bloody political "purge" in 1934, particularly when considering Hitler's speech in the Reichstag in which he attempted to justify his lawless acts.

(page 3 of original cont'd.)

The Nazi foreign policy and the methods which the party was willing to employ to carry it out was clear from its established and frequently

(page 4 of original)

emphasized program, but it could also easily be anticipated by the events which took place inside Germany. The atmosphere of threats, of intimidation, of lawless acts, the spirit of force and the utter disregard for the basic rules of law which prevailed inside Germany were good indications of what the Nazis could be expected to do in the international field. This was more clearly indicated by the methods they used in connection with the withdrawal from the League of Nations, the remilitarization of the Rhineland and the repudiation of the Locarno Agreement, rearmament, etc. The final confirmation was easily obtained by observing the progressive trend of the foreign policy after 1938 as illustrated by the annexation of Austria, of the Sudetenland, and finally, and most strikingly, of the rest of Czechoslovakia.

I have carefully read each of the four pages of this declaration and have placed my signature at the bottom of each page. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed each correction in the margin. I declare herewith under oath that I have stated the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Gen.: Paul Otto Schmidt

PAUL OTTO SCHMIDT



(page 4 of original cont'd.)

Sworn to and signed before me this 3rd day of July  
1947 at Murnberg, Germany, by Paul Otto Schmidt, known  
to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

sw.: Arthur T. Cooper

-----  
ARTHUR T. COOPER

U.S. CIVILIAN, AGO number D 434534  
Interrogator, Office of Chief of  
Counsel for War Crimes,  
U.S. War Department.

" A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY "

- 6 -

E N D

A F F I D A V I T

I, Georg von SCHNITZLER, member of the Vorstand of I. G. Farbenindustrie from 1925 until 1945, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making a false statement herewith state the following under oath of my own free will and without coercion.

1. In the first four paragraphs of my affidavit of 4 March 1947, which I swore to before a representative of the Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes, I have stated the true circumstances under which I gave information, by means of statements and interrogations, concerning the I. G. Farbenindustrie and other matters to Allied investigators in 1945. These four paragraphs should also be considered as an introduction to this affidavit. Below I consider further statements or interrogations which I subscribed to during 1945, and which I have been shown and which I have re-read between 18 February 1947 and the present time. When I subscribed to these statements or interrogations in 1945, the matters to which I subscribed were true to the best of my knowledge and belief at that time. The errors I now find after re-reading the statements or interrogations mentioned below are set forth below after the text of each of the statements or interrogations. Below are given after the text of the statement I subscribed to in August 1945.

2. On 8 August 1945 I signed an eleven page statement covering many points in the development of the I. G. Farbenindustrie during the Nazi Regime. I worked on this statement for two or three days in seclusion in Frankfurt in August 1945 and wrote it up in longhand. After the statement was typed up from my longhand original, I signed and certified to the truth of the typewritten statement. The text follows:

"The I. G. by force had to follow the general development in Germany. Whatever government ruled Germany, the key position of the I.G. in the whole chemical field undisputed since I.G.'s foundation in 1925 had to play and always played the decisive role in everything which was connected with chemistry. I remember a remark of Strossmann made to me in 1927: 'What have I as a trump in my hands apart of you, the I.G., and the coal people? That I.G. would follow a line, which was not in conformity with the line of the government, was simply

(signed) G v Schnitzler

unimaginable and that I.G. could refrain from an order given by the government or take the attitude of an open or clandestine opposition was out of question - even at a time when Germany was a democratic state and government measures could be openly criticised.

This I.G. was "governmental" under Stresemann as well as under Brüning, as under Papen.

When Hitler legally came to power, instituted by old Reichspräsident von Hindenburg, in the beginning the attitude of I.G. in regard of the Nazi government was simply the continuation of the attitude I.G. had taken vis à vis former governments. - But very soon it became evident that the Nazi-regime which had started as a coalition-government together with Deutsch-Nationale Volkspartei - which latter party had 3 ministers in the cabinet - intended to go quite different ways from former governments and by and by we learned what a totalitarian state meant in reality and what consequence that had for us.

The party claimed all power for itself. "Die Partei befiehlt dem Staat" - "The party gives its orders to the state" - was the official device, and the state is the instrument through which the totality of its inhabitants is ruled.

No political influence of professional groups was anymore tolerated - and in short I.G. found itself entirely devoid of all political influence. This state of things in no way was regarded as satisfactory and without a special order given in that direction a large-scale subvention action was started. From the local little bosses up to Hermann Göring personally under the most varied names and through the most varied channels bigger and smaller sums were being given to the party, all with the aim to creating a better atmosphere, because very radical ideas in certain party-circles about the "Gross-Concerns" and particularly about the I.G. were common opinion.

The money was being taken but the result was more or less null and up to the last time of the war I.G. always was suspected to be "a state in the state" and the dismemberment of I.G. never left the clandestine party-program. On the other hand the party in the form of "Adolf-Hitler Spende" and "Interhilfs-werk" - H.H.V. and many other ways converted the subventions given formerly as a sort of bribery into a legal claim. -

When Hitler came to power he had promised to the masses the end of unemployment and he put this part of this program in the foreground.

In order to create work the industry had to get orders, and I.G. undoubtedly - as one of the first ones to have advantages of it. As foreign currency was scarce - the great crash of 1931 lay only two years behind - an interior market had to be created and products which had before been imported had now to be manufactured in Germany - with the double aim, to save the foreign currency necessary for the import of textiles, metals, food, etc. and at the same time give additional work to German workmen. Thus, now 12 years later it is difficult to ascertain if the beginning of the "rearmament"-movement was rightout started as a military measure or if the first phase till the end of 1936 was not a primarily economic one in so far as the production of synthetic oil, synthetic rubber, rayon, synthetic fibres, a.s.o. was not only fostered to get materials for warfare but in order to make Germany in those products self-supporting and save the foreign currency for their importation. -

(signed) G v Schnitzler

(Page 2 of the original)

The policy of "autarchy" and "rearmament" was so closely interconnected with one another that it really represents unsurmountable difficulties to distinguish which element of both was the prevalent one.

However it was, I.G. very soon profited by it and whereas in 1932 I.G.'s total expenditure for new plants and equipments was, I think, only 10-12 million marks, it climbed in the years 1934 - 36 rapidly and from thereon took a raging trend.

The technical possibilities being involved in that trend had undoubtedly a great fascination upon our technical people. Plans for which they could not see any practical realization as long as a normal economy existed, became realisable and the most fascinating prospects seemed to lie in the future. That this development in the last must lead 1) to impoverishment that means to a lowering of the standard of living, 2) to war, nobody did or wanted to realize. Even a man so strictly opposed to the Nazi-regime as Dr. Bosch who was the only one who once has dared to contradict openly Hitler - with disastrous result by the way, as I later on was told, had no hesitation to put Krauch at Goering's disposition, when being asked for a high ranking chemist who should take over the leadership of "Amt für Wirtschaftsausbau" and Bosch was a convinced democrat, a convinced partisan of a peace-policy.

The whole development of I.G. in the years beginning with 1934 and accelerated since the end of 1936 is entirely due to the close team-work with government and Wehrmacht.

The export-trade remained stationary at some 400 - 450 million marks and the buying-capacity of the civil population was not heightened (raised) as the nominally higher incomes in toto were counterbalanced by a loss in the so-called "Realeinkommen" and higher taxes.

Practically the whole augmentation in the turnover of I.G. from a little over 1 billion marks to 3 billions in 1943 is a 100% result of the rearmament and the war policy of the German government.

The totality of Buna, of metals, of high-octane oil, of most chemicals, at least 2/3 of the Nitrogen, and a great percentage of dyestuffs and pharmaceuticals went directly or indirectly to the Wehrmacht. A high percentage of this turnover from the very beginning was more or less guaranteed by the Wehrmacht. Agreements of the most different kind were being concluded but nearly all were based on solid ground insofar as the Reich guaranteed the amortization (light metals) or had arranged for a protective duty (oil, buna) or prescribed the use for the consuming industry (synthetic fibre). The result always was identical after a certain time the factories became or should become I.G.'s unburdened property. This latter result could be achieved with a raised rapidity with the so-called Ostwerke where the whole equipment could be amortized in the year of its investment provided that the owner made sufficient profits in the whole.

The direct consequence hereof was that I.G. notwithstanding that it spent some 500 million marks in the average of the last years had not substantially to augment its capital and that I.G.'s balance sheet under "plants and equipment" shows a practically unchanged figure. This state of things and the apparent splendid situation of I.G.'s balance weakened the central administration. - Young and active technicians like Ambros, Bittorf, Wurster, but even men in positions not ranking as high like Altwicker and Ziegler in Bitterfeld

(signed) G v Schnitzler



in the metal-field handled on their own, problems of the greatest importance, engaged I.G. in always greater commitments. They used the word "Auflage", - "impost" of Wehrmachtstelle X, but sometimes it never became quite clear if our technical men themselves had not deliberately induced the Wehrmacht to that "Auflage". The central administration registered the facts, when it

(Page 3 of the original)

came to the settlement of the expenses, but had very little to say in the matter. - To a large extent Krauch's office was a governing factor in these relations as the "Amt" under Goering's responsibility in the domains reserved to it, decided what quantities and where the respective production should be erected. In Sparte I Dr. Bütefisch took the lead in this direction and practically rounded out Dr. Schneider in the oil field, but Dr. Müller-Cunradi in close contact with Dr. Krauch did the same in the different domains being connected with Oppau and including the whole high-pressure field with the exception of the oil - but still Dr. Müller-Cunradi being in charge of the new works in Heydebreck was hereby the head of the so-called Tannol-Anlage, which to the best of my knowledge represented a new high octane fuel. A similar development took place in Sparte II. Dr. Ambros and Dr. Wurster as well as the chemists in Bitterfeld, here mostly in the metal field, but in some other domains of chemistry destined for warfare just as well became entirely independent of the "Spartenleitung" and acted immediately with the different authorities of the Wehrmacht.

But things were very complicated in such a sense as the Wehrmacht had 3 or 4 quite independent departments and apart of the Wehrmacht Reichswirtschaftsministerium and Reichsbeauftragter Chemie had many functions reserved to them.

Between Reichsbeauftragter Chemie (Dr. Ungewitter) and Dr. Krauch quarrelling never ceased, as overlapping of authority happened all the time.

In the last phase of the war following ideas of President Kehrl of the Reichswirtschaftsministerium, the organization of the "Gewerbliche Wirtschaft" became entitled to act to a large extent as a decisive factor and in principle a corporative system was in full creation. The result for I.G. was - although I.G. men generally were not being put in the foreground, because President Kehrl was in strong opposition against I.G. - that the overvaluing technical position of I.G. rendered it the deciding factor.

As an example I only may cite Dr. Wurster's activity - he indeed was put in the foreground - in the field of sulphur and sulphuric acid, who in fact ruled that important item of warfare chemistry with sovereignty. This system of corporative development was neither invented nor in principle fostered by I.G. but the facts were stronger than Mr. Kehrl's ideas and the industrial potential of I.G. became bigger and bigger.

Surely personal ambition and the pleasure of expending, mostly of the younger chemists, played its role in that development, but on the whole it was natural consequence of the war becoming more and more "total" and because nobody else than I.G. could handle those problems.

The combination of highly qualified chemists, big laboratories, an enormous potential of patents and experiences and a great financial capacity was too strong as not always being the decisive factor to I.G.'s advantage whenever a problem arose which had to be solved.

Apart of this technical situation the development of I.G. during the last 12 years can't be separated from the Government's foreign policy.

(signed) G v Schnitzler

From the very beginning it was the government's intention to make the "Mitteleuropäische Raum" as far as possible self-supporting and direct German import from overseas to the continent. Intensifying trade-relations to the south and the south-east of Europe even at the price of material sacrifices was the "mot d'ordre"; the next one was the intensification of the South-America business on the basis of barter-trading in order to get from there the products which were not available any more for Germany in the U.S. as the Reichsbank did not dispose of the necessary Dollars. Although I.G. was not in the least a partisan of this policy and would have preferred to develop its great international business on the line of a "most favoured nation"

(Page 4 of the original)

basis it had to follow the new trend - on the simple reason, that there did not exist any other possibility. Occasional suggestions in order to get a better stand were successful in the case of England for instance, but on the whole the official policy was carried through without giving the export-industry a chance to intervene. During the years from 1933 to 1937 I.G.'s expansion outside of Germany did not make a substantial progress. It kept up its position and its participations, but very little as far as I can recollect, had or could have been done or was added to it in entirely new investments, but what has been done, did not yet happen in the S.E. countries but in the countries of I.G.'s old established industrial activities in the Anglo-Saxon and Latin countries, in England f.i. the foundation of the British Magnesium Co. A complete change took place since 1938. Firstly by purely private negotiations of course with the approval of the government with I.G.I. an important agreement was being concluded, the foundation of the Trafford Park Chemical Co.

Much greater problems, however, had to be approached in by the incorporation of Austria and Sudetenland into Germany, with the creation of the so-called "Gross-Deutschland". To both countries I.G. always had exported on a large scale, in both countries a chemical industry existed, of which the  
vS "Aussiger Verein" and Dynamit A.G., Pressburg were old established enterprises, built upon a broad basis.

Relations of close team-work with the Aussiger Verein and I.G. had  
vS been operating for decades. In the dyestuff field a cartel agreement with the Verein had been concluded in 1934.

This dyestuff position of the Verein was the key of the whole problem, I.G. being the only producer of dyestuffs in Germany except one small  
vS Swiss-owned company in Grenchen on the German-Swiss border. Thus I.G. did not want anybody else enter that domain inside the German territory. As Chemische Fabrik v. Heyden had succeeded to get the permission of Reichswirtschaftsministerium to deal with the Verein about the purchase of the works in Aussig and Falkenau, I.G. had firstly to approach v. Heyden. An agreement was reached that both handled the question jointly on a 50:50 basis. In the then following negotiations the group v. Heyden-I.G. acquire the two factories with their coal-basis at a fair price, formed a new company, called it Chemische Werke Aussig-Falkenau G.m.b.H. and this latter company leased the dyestuff department by a long-termed agreement to I.G.

vS The relations with the Verein <sup>remained</sup> friendly. Not only was the Verein's position in the remaining Tscheco-Slovakia fully recognized, but a joint plant of synthetic fibre on I.G.'s processes was built up in Pressburg with a participation of 40% of the Verein, reserving to the Verein the supply of raw-materials from the Verein's factories in Nowak and Hradlowa.

(signed) G v Schnitzler

Undoubtedly the I.G. as well as v. Heyden took advantage of the cession of the Sudetenland to Germany, but on the other hand the Zivno-Bank and its Generaldirektor Dovrazek were of the opinion that the Verein could not keep the factories under the changed circumstances. Mr. Dovrazek himself took an active part in the negotiations and even helped to find the compromise-formula, upon which the two parties agreed.

Whereas in the Sudetenland no other industrial activity of I.G. became practical the industrialisation of Austria required a substantial participation of I.G. in it. After the Anschluss I.G. had acquired the majority of Skoda Metalwerke from Wiener Kreditanstalt and transformed this company into the Donau-Chemie A.G. The Donau-Chemie in the future became the stepping stone of the great development which took place in the chemical domain and culminated in the building up of huge installations in Moosbierbaum in the domain of power, sulfuric acid, hydrogenation of oil and magnesium. The latter plant, of course, never came to a start as the Luftwaffe stopped all work on it. In connection with this activity in Austria another great step to industrialisation took place in Slovakia. Since long years the D.A.G. (Dynamit A.G.) had a controlling interest in Dynamit Pressburg. Apart of the main works in Pressburg, D.A.G. owned a couple of smaller factories in Austria and participations in Hungary, Roumania and Jugoslavia.

(Page 5 of the original)

Of the Austrian factories part was consumed in Donau-Chemie (Bruckl and Landeck), the others remained as such in the form of independent Dynamite Cos. Pressburg itself took a gigantic expansion and developed a great export-trade to Hungary and the Balkan countries. - But the development in the S.E. was by far overrun by the industrial development which took place after the war against Poland. Based upon the coal of Upper-Silesia two gigantic works were being taken under construction, the one in Heydebreck on old German territory (recognised as German after the plebiscite of 1921), the other one on Polish territory in Auschwitz, between Kottowitz and Krakow. The factory in Heydebreck entirely belonged to Sparte I, the one in Auschwitz represented a combination of Sparte I and II, under the leadership of Sparte II and with Buna as the main-product. Both works for my opinion made slow progresses and came into fabrication only very late, with more substantial quantities in 1943 and 1944, but they never reached a state of real or full accomplishment. I think, some 800 million marks have been spent on them, half of which nearly, I would say, was written off.

Although at different times Dr. Ambros had invited me to visit Auschwitz, I have never been neither in Auschwitz nor Heydebreck and my knowledge solely reposes on reports given by Dr. Ambros and Dr. Müller-Gunradi. In connection with these works we acquired a controlling interest in a coal-mine - the Fürstengrube - and were just dealing about a further interest in it, when the war entered in its last phase. Apart of this huge enterprises the Pharma had acquired land not so very far from Breslau on the Oder near Dyhernfurt with the idea to construct there a pharmaceutical factory.

This never materialized and Dr. Ambros at a date unknown to me took over the leadership of that place. There under the firm of Anorgana G.m.b.H. for the account of the Reich I.G. fabricated the new, as I later on heard, in Elberfeld invented poisoned gases. This fabrication, of course, was kept so secret, that only in the beginning of the year 1945 (January to February) I heard for the first time of it, when Dr. Ambros in strictest confidence told me what I have given as my personal knowledge to Major Tilly at the end of April and what consisted of the fact that such gases based upon an inter-

(signed) G v Schmitzler



mediate of Ludwigshafen "Metaphenylenedianine" had been made in a special equipment (all in glass) but that the whole production owing to the Russian advance had been shipped to the interior of Germany. Dr. Ambros at the time spoke of the great danger if ever smallest quantities of this product evaded. -

At that time (end of April) I was still under the impression that I.G. as a firm was only indirectly connected with the fabrication of that gas insofar as we had put chemists at the disposition of the Reich and supplied the intermediates. Later on by Major Tilly I heard that Anorgana which ran the plant was 100% I.G. and that the whole fabrication practically was an affair of I.G. He told me furthermore that these gases had been used by the Nazi authorities as a tentative in Auschwitz concentration camp.

In the last quarter of 1944 I should say, it was at the end of November or in the beginning of December, an allusion was made to me confidentially by Dr. Muller-Cunradi that terrible things had happened in the concentration camps of Auschwitz, that gases had been used there to kill people and that I.G. products were of something in it - of course it was only an allusion. Not knowing anything of Dyhrenfurt at the time, I could not bring this allusion in connection with the new gas, but I was so horrified by it that I only reacted "but do other people know that too", which he confirmed, yes, Ambros and the other men in Auschwitz know of these things. To Schmitz I made a remark about terrible things being connected with Auschwitz and Dyhrenfurt but without going into details. How far he was informed about it, I can't say, for my opinion he should have heard about the general happenings regarding Anorgana a.s.o. as financial interests of great importance were connected therewith and Ambros and Muller-Cunradi must have reported to him about the situation under all its aspects. - But that, of course, can only be heard from the 3 men themselves.

(Page 6 of the original)

I myself had never seen the agreement regarding "Anorgana" which was concluded before I took over my activity with the Chemicalien-business. I was of the opinion that the Reich owned plant and equipment of the so-called "Reichsbetriebe" at 100% and that Anorgana was a 50:50 position of Reich and I.G. for the handling of these products which were sold to manufacturers (Weiterver-arbeiter).

How secret all these matters had to be held by the men immediately concerned with them might become evident by the fact that Dr. ter Meer notwithstanding that we always worked together in the dyestuff domain in the closest cooperation never mentioned them to me and I was greatly surprised when I heard by Dr. Lochr only a few days before I was taken in custody (May 7th) that under ter Meer's papers confidential material of this kind had been found. -

What motives induced Dr. Ambros to take over the factory in Dyhrenfurt, which primarily was destined for the management of the Pharma people of Elberfeld, I am completely at a loss to explain. I can only presume that his sometimes illimited technical ambition has driven him in this terrible job.

In Poland furthermore we acquired from Treuhandsstelle Ost the Boruta and in connection with the Francolor transaction the Winnica, the latter one had to be liquidated as no economical basis for it was still existent.

Boruta practically belonged to the Polish state, the share capital was lost and a state-owned bank which had given the necessary credits to

(signed) G v Schmitaler



the Boruta was the real owner. As the German government in the parts of Poland which had become incorporated in Germany considered itself as the legal successor of the Polish state, no private interests were hurt by this transaction. This was unfortunately the case with Wola but the owners had to leave the place, fled to Warsaw and nobody was on the spot to look after the place. - The Wola had to be closed down as its economic value in war-times was null and the material, as far as it was transportable, was carried over to Boruta. In an extensive statement made on the Boruta/Wola question I explained the reasons for which it was necessary to acquire these factories. The factory of Wola was not acquired by I.G. The liquid assets had been sold out by the Kommissare and then the General Government Krakau sold the factory to a third party, Binder. As 85% of the dyestuff potential of I.G. was on the borders of the Rhine and as this whole territory had to be considered as endangered by air-raids, every capacity in the centre of the Reich and in the East had to be used.

Notwithstanding their relatively small volume the dyestuff factories of Aussig and Boruta became very valuable for keeping up the plans for the manufacturing of dyestuffs and intermediates. Thus Dr. ter Meer and I after the German troops had entered Poland proposed Dr. Schoner (technical chief of Wolfen) and Direktor Schrab, Frankfurt - commercial leader of dyestuff-business in Poland and Russia to the Reichswirtschaftsministerium as "Kommissare" and later on inaugurated the negotiations with the Treuhandsstelle-Ost. In my above mentioned statement I said that I never believed we would keep these factories whenever it came to peace negotiations, still we could not let them fall into the hands of a third party and had to use them during the war in our and in the common interest and this was only possible if we secured for us their property.

About Norway it seems to be superfluous to report as these interests we had taken there in the light-metal field became invalid. The Luftwaffe decided that the works at Haroen scattered by air-raids should not be reconstructed,

In Holland and Belgium, to the best of my knowledge, no interests of importance have been acquired. Our relations with the group Solvay in

(Page 7 of the original)

in Belgium were immediately resumed and we ourselves interfered at the Reichswirtschaftsministerium that in the majority position of the group Solvay in Deutsche Solvaywerke, Bernburg, where Solvay held 75%, I.G. 25% no change should take place. Certain endeavours of the Salzedtfurth-concern to get part of Deutsche Solvaywerke with the aim to break up Solvay's majority position remained fruitless.

The plans we had elaborated for the handling of the industrial problems in the chemical sector in France are known.

In the first phase after the armistice we thought it necessary that the Government should sequester the whole chemical industry in order to make it work for the German war potential. Later on this policy was changed and after Monthoire the era of collaboration started. I do not think that any seizure had been carried through in this domain. - The key position very soon became the Francolor problem.

The guiding principle in its solution for I.G. was

- 1) the definite reparation of the injustice which I.G. had suffered when its factories in France had been taken away by the Versailles treaty,

(signed) G v Schnitzler)

- 2) a definite peace with the French dyestuff industry granting their industry a full occupation (7000 to of dyestuffs and a substantial development in the most varied fields).

We considered the whole affair as an equitable solution, nobody in France had lost one Franc by this transaction, on the contrary the value of the shares of the so-called mother-houses gained a considerable advance in the stock-exchange - as well as in their intrinsic value; the exchange basis for the I. G. shares being given as a counter-value could not be fairer. - In fact no money has been taken out of France, the dividend-clearing showed a "break-even", the factories not only remained intact but were improved in different domains. The arrangement had been considered by I.G. as a first step to a renewed European dyestuff-cartel, to the negotiating of which the German-French group should appear as one partner and we, that means ter Meer, Waibel, Ambros and I, always understood that Duchemin and Frossard would figure as partners in such negotiations.

The "Führungsanspruch" of I.G. once having been recognized in the handling of dyestuff matters, there was never a contrast or even a friction. I.G. helped Francolor in all its dealings with the Military Commander in France whenever this was possible or necessary and Francolor was a loyal partner. When Dr. Kramer left Paris, he told me, Duchemin said to him: "You have been loyal for us, you will see that we shall be loyal against you." The same principle of fair dealing was the aim of our negotiations with Rhone-Poulenc and Ugine in the field of Buna, plastics and pharmaceuticals. - Not having been an immediate participant in those different negotiations, which were conducted by Dr. ter Meer, v.Knieriem, and Ambros or Kern - but having often seen H.Bau as well as M. Painvin, I have never heard the slightest complaint on their part of pressure or unfair dealing. When both gentlemen were in Leverkusen to visit the Buna installations in the late autumn of 1941 or 1942, an atmosphere of cordiality, if I may use that word, and not at all of animosity has reigned between the representatives of both sides.

Always in conformity with the principle of developing the continental Grossraum, I.G. was very active in Spain. The development of the two factories in and near Barcelona FENCE and Flix made substantial progress. In FENCE the installations for the (immediate) intermediates of Azo-dyestuffs were brought to termination, a pharmaceutical factory was in full construction, in Flix the new "Chlorelectrolyse" was gradually improving and plans of making the "Inquiresa" a subsidiary company for the manufacturing of derivatives of Carbur,.

(Page 8 of the original)

an active business proposition were being followed. - With "Unquinesa" in Bilbao license agreements in the field of Phenol and Formaldehyde for "Phenoplaste" were concluded and to "Altos Hornos" licenses for Nitrogene with technical help on the whole line were being granted. Apart of that the old friendship to Union Explosives Espanola was cultivated.

In Italy the participations in Acna and Bianchi kept on their normal development in the light-metal field the Samis tried to make progress and the two factories in which Buna was fabricated, came into production.

On the whole in all these countries as well as in the planning for a future industrialization of the South-East, I.G. fostered everywhere the industrial evolution with its patents, experiences and know-how and, as far as the government allowed it to do so, also with capital. The men who did the actual work, mostly did not even think of the political meaning of this development in the direction of "European Grossraum-Wirtschaft" and even inside I.G.'s Vorstand that was often forgotten. Words like "rule" and "dominate" were never  
(signed) G v Schnitzler

used, and I am sure that all these people having worked with I.G. in Spain and France, in Norway and Finland, in the South-East as well as in Italy have not had the feeling of being pressed or looted. On the contrary, they nearly all had personal profits of this collaboration and were after us to intensify our help. Dozen of files will and can prove that.

Coming back to the general policy: Undoubtedly I.G. had not only followed the government's "Grossraum-Politik" but had drawn substantial profit out of it. In figures as they appear on the balance-sheet an enormous progress has been made. As the export-figures in the whole remained unchanged and only a displacement from overseas to the European continent took place, the turnover in the so-called "Gross-Deutschland" up to the end of 1943 reached nearly four times the size of 1932. - Only part of it could be considered as being a perpetual asset. In Buna, in synthetic fibres and their raw materials and intermediates, in light metals and in Hydrogenation many installations to a large extent are to be understood as war-dependent, but as a consequence of the close interdependency of autarkie and rearmament a great deal of the investments made under the four year's plan could be considered as valuable even under a complete peace-policy. - May I give as an example the "Nitrogene". The total German capacity should be - the destruction by air-raids not being taken into account - about 1.000.000 tons of "N". I.G.'s prewar share in N was about 70%. One generally estimated that for agricultural purposes in Gross-Deutschland nearly 700.000 to of N were needed. Thus with all the possibilities in the development of the "technical Nitrogene" the remaining 300.000 to. should have found a secure market - even without having to press on a forced export! The enormous amortizations which I.G. had been able to carry through would have given it an easy possibility of a revalorisation of its assets without having to lower the figures of its investments as participations on the balance-sheet of the so-called "Handelsbilanz".

Summarizing this part of I.G.'s activity: The close teamwork with Government and Wehrmacht in the joint endeavour to make Germany to a large extent autarkic and rearm her, involved a great amplification of I.G.'s potential and at the same time a substantial increase of her balance-figures.

The collaboration with the Wehrmacht followed two additional lines. In order to keep up a continuous contact in 1934 the Vermittlungsstelle W in Berlin was founded, in 1936 the so-called Abwehr-Delegierten were being designated. The Wehrmacht insisted on the highest secrecy of all its plans

(Page 9 of the original)

and let all people being in charge of planning or executing rearmament work, swear that they never let other people know what had been divulged to them in connection with their activity for Wehrmacht purposes. This had gone so far that for instance when Dr. Paul Muller of Dynamit A.G. in 1937 lead the members of Z.A. of I.G. over the Dynamit plant in Troisdorf, he refracted from showing to them entire departments saying "this is under strictest secrecy". Every infringement would have been punished with high penalties of hard labour. So practically everybody of the high-ranking staff was in such a way sworn in, the survey of what I.G. really did make or not make for the Wehrmacht became more and more a pure guess-work and one abstained of asking in order not to put one's technical colleagues in a difficult position. How far Schmitz himself was informed, who had the last responsibility for the balance figures, I am unable to say. My impression was that even he had only partly a more profound knowledge of what really happened and that a full picture of what had been done can only be got when one has heard every single one of the high ranking I.G. technical leaders, and not only the Vorstands-Mitglieder but also most of the Direktors and Prokurists just as well. -

(signed) G v Schnitzler



But speaking of responsibilities in general Schmitz was responsible insofar as he was in charge of the distribution of the different domains of activity to the individual "Vorstands-Mitglieder". Thus each Vorstandmitglied in the case of having to take a graver and far reaching decision was bound to report about it to the chairman, that means to Schmitz. -

Independently of Abwehr and Vermittlungstelle W the Wehrmacht engaged I.G. in active helps by asking it to get news out of axis and neutral countries. I reported on that matter in a former statement. I.G. put its means at the disposition of the Wehrmacht but it was understood that I.G. people whenever they were asked for such help had not to enter the typically military espionage but only had to report about economic matters in the largest sense. How far the Wehrmacht had made use of I.G.'s readiness to participate in this service can only be guessed by the satisfaction explained by O.K.W. of what had been done. Every individual man acting under secrecy and being prohibited of speaking about it under highest penalties.

A further team-work between Wehrmacht and I.G. developed under the heading "W-Fragen". This comprised all personal questions regarding men to be made free from service, special plans for the distributions of key-commodities to the different branches of I.G.'s technical activity and the so-called "Kriegsspiele", furthermore all questions arising in the military field, eventually not covered by the different activities I have mentioned before.

As I stated in the beginning of this report since 1934 the Wehrmacht first being only an additional factor to the relations having always existed between I.G. and the different Ministerien more and more developed to be the decisive or at least the most important factor.

The Nazi government acted on I.G.'s business through these different Ministerien, but the party itself interfered continually in the following two directions.

1) After having dissolved all trade-unions, associations of employers a.s.o. the so-called Deutsche Arbeitsfront was constituted. Everybody practically had to participate in it, it became the decisive factor for the handling of all personal problems and found its legal basis in the law "Zur Ordnung der nationalen Arbeit".

(Page 10 of the original)

By this law the responsibility of the owner or undertaker of the Co. was not altered insofar as the conduction of the business and the fulfillment of its financial obligations was concerned but rules for the interior functioning were established which had to be strictly observed. Based on that law and in connection with the so-called Nürnberger Gesetze the party exercised a continuous pressure on all I.G. organizations to fulfil all the clauses of the party program, particularly the Nürnberger Gesetze.

Whilst I.G. was a compliant partner in regard of all demands of the Wehrmacht, it tried to refrain with all means from this latter intervention into its relations with its leading as well as the other personal. For years it maintained all its Jewish employees, to begin with Messrs. von Weinberg and Mr. von Simson, being members of the then still existing Verwaltungsrat, the highest institution of I.G. (a committee of the Aufsichtsrat) on their posts and did not dismiss a single one of these individuals, before his living abroad was guaranteed. Thus Mr. Flechtheim, Mr. von Simson, Mr. Kalisches, Mr. Hummel, Mr. Carl von Weinberg, whenever at last it became necessary to suggest to them to leave Germany, it has taken care of them in such a way that they had not to endure emergency. Only

(signed) G v Schnitzler



Mr. Arthur v. Weinbert, who always had believe that they would except him and some other men like Karf, for whom a prepared situation in England in the last moment did not materialize because the owner of that firm retracted or retired, became victims.

The party resented that attitude and gave I.G. continuous warnings that I.G. was not fulfilling the obligations incumbent to it and a state of tension always subsisted.

The same attitude was that being taken by the A.O. of the party in regard to the foreign representatives. In the first years practically nothing had been done on I.G.'s side to alter anything in the existing conditions. By and by by friendly negotiations and with lump sums generously fixed to satisfy them financially I.G. had to sever the connection with those representatives but when going over the files one will recognize that I.G. in every case tried to do its utmost to protect the men who had loyally served it and whom I.G. would never have dismissed if not this hard pressure could have been exercised upon it. That a company at last has to obey its government's orders is inevitable, but I.G. by conviction has always done its best to create as little hardship as possible and often only could get the Governments and the A.O.'s approval to the agreements with those employees by pretending that an ungenerous attitude on the side of I.G. would damage its international prestige. I.G. was driven from A.O. from concession to concession and the agreement made by Mr. Naibel with A.O. in autumn 1937 that in the future only such young men would be sent out who firstly belonged to the VSD.A.F. and secondly were ready to participate in the meetings, a.s.o. on the spot was a compromise on long negotiations by which Mr. Naibel succeeded that at least upon the "old" men on the spot the pressure was lowered.

Altogether these relations and negotiations with D.A.F. and A.O. remained and were always a most unpleasant chapter in I.G.'s activity but one may not forget that all the power was with the party and I.G. always was in the position of the defendant.

Apart of these two main domains of party-activity the Gauleiters interfered continuously in local questions but seldom in direct business, mostly in personal questions and then generally in the favour of such employees who were being considered as "confidential men".

(Page 11 of the original)

But up to the last time I.G. could refrain from taking any typical party-men on Vorstand or Aufsichtsrat, a fact which should not be overlooked, as pressure from the most different sides in this direction never has ceased. Gauleiter Sprenger for instance always hinted at Avieny of Metall-Gesellschaft becoming member of the Aufsichtsrat.

I stated at the beginning of this report that after Hitler had come to power and before the official subventions of Adolf Hitler-Spende and U.H.V. had been inaugurated subventions of the most different kind had to be given and were given. I had never heard that I.G. before 1933 had fostered NSDAP financially, as I.G. had always done with the so-called "bourgeois-parties". It is considered as improbable as Dr. Kalla who presided the committee being charged with these questions always was strongly opposed against the Nazi-party. If notwithstanding this had been done in 1932 Geheimrat Schmitz only can explain it, the question never having come to a discussion in the Zentral-Ausschuss.

To summarize the following must be stated:

(signed) G v Schnitzler

1) With the growing of the military interest in the government's program I.G.'s relations to the Wehrmacht firstly became an additional factor in I.G.'s official relations to the different other ministries, by and by the Wehrmacht became by far the most important one, and with the beginning of the 4 years plan the investment-policy of I.G. was not to be separated anymore from the policy of the Wehrmacht. Nearly all investments were made directly or indirectly for the Wehrmacht. I.G. was on the whole a loyal and compliant partner of the Wehrmacht. That the Wehrmacht was not a typical Nazi-institution and only followed itself in material the line prescribed by the party is well known. The higher officers doing their duty as law-abiding officers were not Nazis by conviction, they have proved it on July 20th, 1944.

2.) I.G. followed the "Grossraum-Politik" of the government because there was no other economic policy to be made.

That I.G. itself would have preferred a policy of "most favoured nation treatment" and "world-wide trade" because a pure theory and could not lead to any real consequences.

3.) In the handling with party matters I.G. acted after the policy "waddling through" with the result that in the last it always had to yield.

4.) Thus in acting as it had done, the I.G. contracted a great responsibility and constituted a substantial and in the chemical domain decisive help to Hitler's foreign policy, which led to war and to the ruin of Germany.

5.) Thus I must conclude that I.G. is largely responsible for Hitler's policy.

Frankfurt, August 8th, 1945.

Signed: G. von Schnitzler."

This statement still appears to me to be entirely true to the best of my knowledge and belief, except that:

(a) Generally speaking, it does not sufficiently separate the pre-war from the war period.

(b) At page two, paragraph 4, it was erroneous to say that "The whole development of I.G. in the years beginning with 1934 and accelerated since the end of 1936 is entirely due to the close team work with government and Wehrmacht." I would say now that this development "is due to the development of chemistry in general, to autarchy, to rearmament and, finally, to the war itself." I would now make the same qualification to the sixth paragraph on page 2, where I said the whole augmentation of I.G.'s turnover "is a 100% result of the rearmament and the war

(signed) G v Schnitzler

policy of the German government."

(c) In the last paragraph on page 2, I meant no reproach against the technical men of I.G. when I said "It never became quite clear if our technical men themselves had not deliberately induced the Wehrmacht to that "Auflage." An "Auflage" was more or less an order to or imposition of a task upon a concern or plant by the Wehrmacht. In working upon the "Auflage" as team workers with the Wehrmacht, I.G.'s technical men had the opportunity to suggest modifications of an old "Auflage" or to suggest a further project which later became an "Auflage."

(d) At the top of page 3, I should qualify the statement that the various plants became independent of the leadership of the Sparte heads and acted directly with the different Wehrmacht authorities. This result came completely to a head only after the war began, although it began as early as 1938, particularly after the Anschluss in March 1938.

(e) In the last paragraph of page 5, I wish to make some corrections. I stated here that Dr. Muller-Cunradi made "an allusion" in late 1944 that gases had been used in Auschwitz concentration camps to kill people and that I.G. products "were something in it." By this I meant I.G. products could have something to do with it. This was more of a reference to a rumour than it was an "allusion" to the fact. Since August 1945, I have talked to Schmitz and he does not recall that I ever mentioned the matter to him. However, my recollection is that I mentioned the matter to Dr. Schmitz at a lunch in Heidelberg when we were there for a Vorstand meeting in January or February 1945. Schmitz did not say anything at the time and since the Russians at that time were before the doors of Auschwitz, nothing thereafter could have been done about the matter.

(f) At page 6, paragraph 3, I stated that I could only presume that the unlimited technical ambition of Dr. Ashros had driven him to take  
(signed) G v Schnitzler



over the factory Dyrnau. That was my impression in August 1945. But in the meantime I have learned that this was not because of the ambition of Dr. Ambros, but because of an "auflage" from the Wehrmacht.

(g) At page 6, paragraph 5, I stated that the raw materials of the WOL plant in Poland "was carried over to" the BORUT plant in so far as it was transportable. It should be added that this was done before I.G. required control of the BORUT plant during the period when the Reichskommissars Schoener and Schwab were administering the Polish chemical plants for the Reich. I.G. had suggested that Schoener and Schwab, who were I.G. officials, be appointed as experts to administer the Polish chemical plants for the Reich. I also wrote in the statement that I had made an extensive statement as to why it was necessary to acquire "these factories". Instead of "these factories" I should have said "the BORUT factory". As far as the WOL is concerned, the owner, old Mr. Sapielwogl with his family, had fled to Warsaw. The place had remained deserted. The "Kommissare" for the "Reichsaccount" liquidated the dyestuffs-department. The whole property, as Schwab had stated, was later on sold out by the General Government, Krakow, to a third party, whose name I only heard in the summer of 1945: Binder. Shortly after the occupation of Poland I once gave a hint to Schwab that he should try to assist the old gentleman if ever possible, and I think he did something, but later on all traces of him were lost.

(h) On page 9, second full paragraph, the reports of the Vermittlungsstelle W and the Sales Organizations to the Abwehr were reports about economic matters which I.G. required in the normal course of business. It was not a typical



Page  
16  
orig.  
Doc.

military espionage. Of course where the Wehrmacht chose and engaged an individual of our sales organizations for its special purposes, I.G. could not influence that and the individual was sworn to secrecy. It only became evident that an I.G. representative/Abwehr had Abwehr duties when we sought to recall the man or to free him for military service and then came a general order that we should keep him. VOWI must be dealt with separately, since the Wehrmacht at first wanted to take over VOWI's entire organization at the beginning of the war and Dr. Kurt Erueger, then head of Berlin W. 7, was at the same time mobilized as an officer with the Wehrmacht.

(i) On page 9, third paragraph from the bottom, I overstated by saying, without qualification, that the Wehrmacht became the decisive or at least the most important factor in I.G.'s development. I should have said "during the war" The Wehrmacht War Ministry was an important agency after 1934, but between 1934 and 1939, the Ministry of Economics, and between 1936 and 1939, the Four Year Plan were the principal agencies with which I.G. dealt. I might also point out that Hans Kehrl of the Ministry of Economics had continuously frictions with Erueger of the Four Year Plan.

(j) On page 10, paragraph 2, I believe the typist misquoted my shorthand at one point. I wrote "refrain" and she typed "refract".

(k) On page 11, paragraph 3, subheading 1), I made a mistake due to my lack of more detailed knowledge of technical matters. The technical development of I.G. concerning bauxite, artificial fibres, and synthetic oil was not as dependent upon the Wehrmacht's intentions as I thought in 1945. As I have since found out by discussions with my technical

colleagues, these matters were developed under the Autarchy Program with the Ministry of Economics and the Four Year Plan and the Wehrmacht did not interfere at all. However, with magnesium, the Wehrmacht had a direct interest from the very beginning. In the other fields the Wehrmacht only became by and by more interested and of course, interested overwhelmingly when the war broke out.

Page 17  
Orig.  
Doc. (1) On page 11, paragraph 3, subheading 1), I said the Wehrmacht followed the party line "in material." I meant in the Latin "in Materiā" or in the German "in der Sache, aber nicht in der Überzeugung," which can be translated "in the fact but not with conviction."

(c) On page 11, paragraph 3, subheadings 4) and 5), I must now make the following qualifications: I believe that I and I.G. Farben as a whole have contracted a great responsibility before God in that our acts constituted a substantial help to Hitler's foreign policy. However, I did not mean that I accept any responsibility in the legal sense. To the best of my conviction we never did anything unlawful against humanity. But we were in this terrible boat with Hitler, and since we have participated in handling this boat, we have a responsibility before God and consequently before mankind. I can explain this in the words of the "Matthews Evangelium": There are two duties for a Christian, the love of God and the love for your neighbor. Concerning mankind, we acted against the love of our neighbor, and that is what I mean when I say we consequently have a responsibility before mankind. The last two paragraphs were inserted because I felt a moral, but not a legal responsibility, because I.G. had contributed a substantial, and in the chemical domain a decisive, help to Hitler's foreign policy which led to war

and to the ruin of Germany and Europe, by the mere fact that without a substantial chemical industry modern warfare is impossible. It would not have been possible to carry through in the years 1939 to 1945 without the potential of the chemical industry. By this I do not mean to indicate a greater moral responsibility for I.G. than I believe should also be accepted by other Germans or other German concerns who made a comparable contribution with the necessary implements of warfare in the broadest sense.

3. On 15 August 1945, Dr. Max Ilgner and I signed a one-page statement simply entitled "statement," the text of which follows:

Page 18  
orig. D oc. "Since 1936, I.G. officials paid by I.G. and assisted by a large staff of technicians and personnel all paid by I.G., planned for the Nazi Government, the Rearmament phase in the chemical sector with concentration on the building up of such war industries as magnesium, synthetic rubber, oils, etcetera. This was handled by the Reichsamt fuer Wirtschaftsausbau and the Generalbevollmachtigter fuer Sonderfragen der Chemischen Erzeugung, under Dr. Brauch.

(signed) G.v. Schmitzler

(signed) M. Ilgner"

Frankfort on the Main  
August 16, 1945.

This statement still appears to me to be entirely true and correct, except that I would now qualify it in two places as follows:

(a) For the words "The rearmament phase" I would substitute "the autarchy and rearmament phase."

(b) For the phrase "such war industries as magnesium, synthetic rubber, oils, etcetera," I would substitute the words "such industries as magnesium, synthetic rubber, oils, etcetera, which were important industries for the autarchy program and the rearmament program and which we

cont. also hoped would be economically workable under a peace  
Page 18 time regime."

orig.  
D oc.

4. On 21 August 1945, I signed a one-page statement  
entitled "Statement re Mobilization in the Summer of 1938,"  
the text of which follows:

"Since the peaceful invasion into Austria the whole  
German country practically was on the foot of mobi-  
VS lization.

This state of things became even more accentuated,  
when Hitler had entered into Prague and preparations  
for a campaign against Poland were started. Since  
July 1939 many of our employees and particularly  
the officers of the reserve of the so-called new  
army were called to their regiments and lined upon  
the Polish frontier.

Simultaneously the industry was mobilized. Mobilization-  
plans what in the case of war was allowed or ordered  
to be produced, had a long time ago been prepared.

These plans, which beginning with 1934 had been made  
up by individual firms in close team-work with Wirt-  
schaftsgruppe Chemie and the competent ministries -  
became effective in such a way, that Wiegand returned  
them to the individual firms with his approval  
stamped on them.



VS For my opinion the respective plans had been handed over to the firms in the current of the summer 1939, mostly with the instruction that they should be applicable at the moment of the outbreak of the war. Thus the plan for dyestuffs as far as I can remember became effective the first of September. For some commodities of purely military character, as the so-called implements of war, the mobilisation-order must have become effective to a much earlier date.

I should say, beginning with the spring of 1939, one after another of these latter products or objects has been put in the state of mobilization. The orders by Wign-Chemie did not pass through the hands of the commercial administration; or they were sent straight to the producing works or passed through Tea-Buro. - I myself was so firmly convinced, that at the last moment an agreement about Danzig and the so-called Corridor would be reached, that I left Frankfurt about August 11th or 12th on a vacation-trip by car with my wife and my unmarried daughter to Jugoslavia - and was called back about the 27th or 28th of August from Bleck.

Frankfurt, Aug. 21st 1945.

(signed) G. von Schnitzler."

This statement still appears to me to be entirely true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief, except that:

(1) Instead of the word "mobilization" in the title, and in the first paragraph, I would now use the word "preparedness." The mobilization (in the German "Mobilmachung") had been prepared, both personnel and war materials being mobilized in a certain sense, but the order placing the mobilization plans in final effect was not given until war broke out, as I have been informed since 1945. Therefore, the use of the word mobilization ("MOBILISATION" in the German is a technical term) without qualification might be misleading.

(2) In the second line, first paragraph, I want to use the word "footing" instead of the word "fact."

5. On 28 August 1945, I signed two separate statements, the longer one entitled "Statement re 'Tense Situation' in Summer 1939" and the shorter one entitled simply "Statement of Dr. von Schnitzler." These statements are complementary and can be properly combined into one together. The text of each follows:

(signed) G v Schnitzler

28 August 1945

Statement by Dr. von Schnitzler

I would say that in my capacity as Deputy Chairman of the Wirtschaft Gruppe Chemie I had occasion to meet with Mr. Ungewitter at least once a month in Berlin. There we discussed official business regarding the different matters concerning the chemical industry. It was in July 1939 at one of these meetings in the presence of Mr. Karmann, Deputy to Ungewitter, that Mr. Ungewitter told me that Hitler was determined to invade Poland and that, in view of the assurance given by England and France to Poland, we must be prepared for an attack on our western front. There could be no doubt in my mind from the manner in which Mr. Ungewitter spoke that the attack would take place as soon as the harvest was collected, which meant some time in September. Ungewitter told me also that the Ministry of War and the Ministry of Economics had informed him that our "Kriegswichtigen", that is, the Ludwigshafen and Oppau works must be moved from the western frontier because they were too close. We feared also that they might have guns which could shoot over the 80 km. distance between our factories and the French frontier. I said at once to Mr. Ungewitter that this idea of moving the works seemed quite impossible to me. When I spoke to Dr. Ter Meer one of the next days, he told me that he was well aware of the plan and he confirmed that it was impossible to move the works and I am certain that Mr. Ungewitter has talked over these questions much more strongly with Dr. Warster and Dr. Ambros than he did it with me, who was not responsible for the Ludwigshafen - Oppau works. It is indisputable that Mr. Ungewitter acted on behalf of the government, that means the Vier Jansen Plan, when he informed me in the before-mentioned way.

(signed) G. von Schnitzler

"Statement re 'Tension Situation' in Summer 1939

When Hitler had entered into Prague, one could not have any doubts that he was ready to go for war. The tension which since the Anschluss of Austria lay over Europe, became nearly intolerable. The German country was in a continuous state of mobilization. This had gone so far that even men like myself being not under any military obligation in March 1939 got a "Mobilisierungsbefehl" to be in the case of war at the disposition of their firm. The plans for the mobilization of the large industries were handed out to the individual firms, partly, for the so-called implements of war, they at once had to become officers; for other domains it was provided for that they should enter in force with the outbreak of war — this applied for instance to the best of my knowledge for dyestuffs.

Shortly afterwards, it may be in June, the first incidents were provoked at the German/Polish border, riots in Danzig were "arranged" and as we knew from last year in the Sudetenland, how such things were being managed, we were absolutely sure that Hitler would attack Poland, if Poland should not accept his demands.

Optimists like myself remained hopeful that at the last moment an arrangement should be found but the earnestness of the situation could not be hidden as the guaranty of England for Poland was a fact. The public about this was misled by the announcement of the great apothecia which should happen in Tannenberg at the end of August in order to celebrate the anniversary of the battle of Tannenberg as well as to disclose the sepulchrum for old Marshall Hindenburg.

(signed) G. v. Schnitzler

I think it was in July 1939 that I had in Berlin a conversation with Dr. Ungewitter in the presence of his deputy, Dr. Ebert. In this conversation, Dr. Ungewitter informed me that the conflict with Poland could break out at any time and that after the opinion of the competent ministries in principle the manufacturing of all chemical products important for warfare should be removed from Ludwigshafen/Oppau and be transferred to other works not so near to the French frontier.

I said at once to Dr. Ungewitter that this seemed quite impossible to me as such producing capacities in the other works were not existent.

The same was confirmed one of the next days by Dr. Ter Meer when I talked to him about that conversation and I am certain that Dr. Ungewitter had talked over those questions much more thoroughly with Dr. Wurster and Dr. Ambros, than he did it with me, who was not responsible for Ludwigshafen/Oppau. It is incontestable that Dr. Ungewitter acted on behalf of the government, that means the "Vier Jahres - Plan," when he informed me in the before-mentioned way.

Frankfurt, Aug. 28th, 1945

(signed) G. von Schnitzler

Both these statements were made upon the basis of a strong impression I had in August 1945 and they were firmly written in my recollection. The statements both still appear to me to be entirely true to the best of my knowledge and belief except that I would like to make the following explanations:

(a) Recollecting all my anxieties of that summer of 1939, all the wild fury which I felt against Hitler's policy, I was inclined to believe that unknowingly or subconsciously I might have interpreted (misinterpreted) certain of my own worries and concerns to Dr. Ungewitter and I believe that this is a psychological and understandable error! Ever since the invasion of Prague, which happened the very day when we were sitting in Stoeckhoff on the so-called Anglo-German industrial committee, and after having exchanged reactions on that event with Sir Francis Aker, the head of the British steel industry, my anxieties about the future steps which Hitler might take never came to an end. Apart from some personal friends not being connected with I.G., I only shared from time to time my deep worries and concerns to Carl von Weinberg, Dr. Hans Kugler, and Richard von Szilvanyi.

(signed) G v Schnitzler



(b) It is clear that I had a specific conversation with Dr. Ungewitter in about July 1939 in which he stated that it was opinion of the competent Reich authorities that the Daimler-Benz/Oppen plant would have to be closed down because they were too close to the French frontier. But as I now view it, he must have meant and must have stated that this order was prepared so that it would go into effect in case of war. Moreover, I am now doubtful if Dr. Ungewitter actually said that Hitler was determined to attack Poland. He could not have known this then. However, since he was the link between the government and the chemical industry, I know he was speaking on behalf of the Four-Year plan concerning the closing down of Daimler-Benz/Oppen plant and I was very impressed by the manner in which he spoke. When he additionally expressed himself to the effect that the international situation was grave and that it was quite possible there could be a war with Poland, which would involve France and England, I probably read into his statement that he said Hitler was determined to attack Poland.

(c) In the second paragraph of the longer statement, I said "we were absolutely sure that Hitler would attack Poland". This was my firm impression in August 1945, but I should have only spoken for myself and not said "we". Moreover, I thought Hitler's foreign policy of bluff backed by the strong fist would probably cause Poland to give in to his demands. However, I was a very worried man, particularly after the invasion of Prague, since I felt that England, France and America were bound to take a stiffer attitude to Hitler's words and actions, and that ultimately Hitler's policy would bring Europe to war and ruin.

6. On 22 August 1945, I signed a one-page statement concerning war preparations, the text of which follows:

"Even without being directly informed that the government intended to wage war, it was impossible for officials of I.G. or any other industrialists to believe that the enormous production of armaments and preparation for war starting from the coming into power of Hitler accelerated in 1936 and reaching unbelievable proportions in 1938 could have any other meaning but that Hitler and the Nazi Government intended to wage war come what may. In

(signed) G v Schnitzler



view of the enormous concentration in military production and of the intensive military preparation, no person of I.G. or any other industrial leader could believe that this was being done for defensive purposes. No of I.G. were well aware of this fact as were all German industrialists and on a commercial side, shortly after the Anschluss in 1938, I.G. took measures to protect its foreign assets in France and the British Empire.

(signed) G. von Schnitzler

This statement represents my impression in August 1945. This statement offers an appropriate basis for making some additional statements concerning the feelings I held before the outbreak of war in September 1939. I resented Hitler's rearmament policy, and I was terribly oppressed by it. I mentioned my feelings confidentially to my close collaborators and to my personal friends, such as Professor Rueschke, Carl von Weinberg, Richard von Szilvinyi, and Dr. Hans Kugler. I often said confidentially that that madman (referring to Hitler) would bring us to ruin because the world in vs the long run would not tolerate his actions and his offensive speeches. I disapproved of the movement of troops into both Austria and Czechoslovakia. However, my feelings concerning the use of force to affect the Anschluss were influenced by a strong feeling, which I held to this day, that Austria and Germany are basically one nation and that the Austrians wanted a union with Germany. Therefore, the propaganda and the reports which came out concerning Austria, just before and just after the Anschluss, did not necessarily appear exaggerated to me. The military occupation of Czechoslovakia (leaving aside the occupation of the Sudetenland after the Munich Agreement) in March, 1939, was an entirely different matter for me. This military invasion simply shocked me to the deepest depths of my heart. The occupation occurred when I was in Düsseldorf at the German-English Conference of industrialists. On the way to a luncheon party at this time Sir Francis Lumsden of England gave his reaction to this terrible step. My opinion was identical to his. I was just as shocked as he was and had neither an explanation nor an excuse. I always considered that Czechoslovakia was a godchild of the United States and that this occupation would deeply offend America. The 13th of March 1939 is the decisive date for me with respect to the foreign policy of the Hitler Regime. On that date it

(signed) G v Schnitzler

became absolutely clear to me that Hitler would lead Europe to ruin. I so expressed myself to my close friends, and proof of this can be obtained from them. From the very first moment it was clear to me that it was a terrible wrong to mankind which was done by the occupation of Prague. I know only too well many Czech people not to be fully aware that they were not Germans and that they did not want to have a German domination. After the Sudetenland was incorporated into the German Reich, I did not believe a word of the propaganda against Czechoslovakia. With respect to the Polish question, I distinctly disapproved from the first moment of any coercive or forceful measure. I didn't accept the Polish border "incidents" as true nor did I accept the propaganda concerning Poland. But, on the other hand, I didn't believe them to be as artificial as I recognized them to be after the collapse of Germany, because I felt that hatred was being made by both sides and that there was injustice concerning the Polish Corridor and East Prussia. I did not think the Polish question would come to war because I thought Hitler, following his policy of bluff, backed up by the strong fist, would secure his demands of the Poles by his bluff. However, I was among that group of Germans who were worried that Hitler might not get away with his bluff toward Poland and that this would mean war not only with Poland but as well with France and England. After Ungewitter had told me in July 1939, that the government was concerned about the proximity of the Ludwigsbrunn/Oppen plant to the the French border, I was worried by the prospect of war. As head of the Kaufmannische Ausschuss of I.G., and as the person in charge of the biggest part of I.G.'s export trade, the dyestuffs field, I quite naturally took every precaution of a cautious and considerate business man in case a clash should occur. I was not a gambler myself, and I considered gambling too mild a word to describe Hitler's foreign policy. I then considered Hitler's foreign policy a matter of "Verbrecherisches Spekulieren", which can properly be translated as criminal speculations. The steps I took to protect I.G.'s

(signed) G v Schnitzler

foreign assets abroad were the natural protective steps of a cautious business man against this criminal speculation. At the time in 1939, I felt that a captain should stay with his ship, that I owed certain obligations to my employees, and that I had a responsibility to I. G. Farben, in total, including the shareholders. For those reasons I did not resign or withdraw to an unimportant position in spite of my aversion feelings concerning Hitler's policy.

7. I have carefully read each of the 26 pages of this declaration and have placed my signature at the bottom of each page. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed each correction in the margin of the page. I declare herewith under oath that I have stated the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(signed) Georg von Schnitzler  
GEORG VON SCHNITZLER

Sworn to and signed before me this 18th day of March 1947, at the Palace of Justice in Nurnberg, Germany, by Georg von Schnitzler, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(signed) Drexel A. Sprecher  
DREXEL A. SPEECHER

U. S. Civilian, Attorney, AGO No. 4733C7  
Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes

#### CERTIFICATION

I, ERNA E. UBERALL, AGO No. D-150096, hereby certify that the above is a true and correct copy of Document No. NI-5196, the original of which is in the English language.

ERNA E. UBERALL  
U. S. Civilian  
AGO No. D-150096

end

Mario Passarge

Berlin NW 7, 8 August 1938  
Unter den Linden 82

TO: Director Dr. von Schnitzler,  
I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft,  
Initial: Frankfurt (Main) 20,  
vs Gruenburgerplatz.  
( von  
Schnitzler)

Dear Dr. von Schnitzler.

The attached article by Dr. Fritz Neuenbruch, the well known chief editor of the Volkischer Beobachter, published in No. 212 Volkischer Beobachter on 31 July this year, 1938, I believe, also be of interest to you. It is the first time that, out of this political atmosphere, the fundamental question of the rights of large combines (Großkonzerne) such as I.G. Farben has been dealt with in such a positive manner.

The article was produced after Dr. Neuenbruch had visited Laverhausen immediately prior to the celebration of the 75th anniversary, and after personal relations between him and myself had been improved at every available opportunity.

With sincere respects and

Hail Hitler

yours truly

Signature : Passarge



( page 2 of original )

Völkischer Beobachter

No. 112

31 July 1936

# I. G. FARBE

There are many insignificant looking houses in Germany in which a great man was born or has lived. There are other just as insignificant looking houses which are not connected with a great man but with a great enterprise which from that place started its climb to world fame. One of these houses is in Barmen. On 1 August 1863 Friedrich Bayer and Friedrich Meske founded an enterprise from which the Alkolder Farbenfabriken ( Dye-Factories ) have been developed, and which is one of the roots of the present German international firm of I.G. Farben.

There is a reason for us to remember this anniversary, that is because we are in the midst of a great technical revolution. Chemistry, in these years, is exerting an influence on national production to an extent which, in spite of the importance which the chemical industry already had previously, could not have been foreseen. That the chemical industry is today is evident from the fact that it, above all, has succeeded in securing national independence with regard to raw materials, an accomplishment which, previously, had frequently been considered impossible. One of the pillars of the bridge across this "impossible" is I.G. Farben. One could judge this enterprise as one wished and in a manner which formerly was perhaps justified; now this enterprise is a bastion in Germany's struggle for independence with regard to raw materials.

It is sufficient to quote the terms synthetic gasoline and synthetic rubber. The value of these two processes alone to German national economy cannot be expressed in terms of money, any more than the price of a glass of water to a person who needs this water urgently for the preservation of his life. The fact that we have synthetic gasoline and synthetic rubber not only enriches our production, but it is more, it is a contribution to the safeguarding of our liberty. Synthetic gasoline and synthetic rubber are not the only products the I.G. Farben has given us, following the supply in former years of synthetic nitrogen to the German nation, the plants of this enterprise. At the present time - just to mention one item - the introduction of alpelene into our raw material resources is being worked on. Here there are possibilities which can only be imagined by one who has the necessary imagination and the necessary confidence in the creative ability of the German people.

Synthetic raw materials once ranked as substitutes. The work of I.G. Farben has contributed towards them no longer being classed as such. It has been the achievement of its chemists that the synthetic product has surpassed the quality of the natural raw material. It is the aim of this enterprise to make it an internationally recognized fact, proved by German example, that the human brain is overcoming dependency on the natural raw materials.

( page 2 of original, cont'd )

It is indeed the task of our generation to establish the superiority of brains over dead matter. That it has successfully contributed and continues to work for the achievement of this aim, justifies the remembrance of the anniversary of a principal branch of I.G. Farben.

In this connection we are particularly pleased about one thing. The National Socialist State intends to direct economy, but not to assume itself the administration of economy. Owing to the lack of initiative prevailing in certain branches of industry it was compelled to become an economic administrator itself and to build its own plants. We thank the I.G. Farben for having exerted their own initiative in the national struggle for independence of raw materials. This is especially pleasing to us because this initiative is an indication to us of the initiative that prevails, in general, throughout this enterprise; that also is the case in the field of research. Had the state had to erect its own plants for the manufacture of synthetic raw materials, to a large extent, independent of the I.G. Farben, it would then also have been necessary to construct new research laboratories in these plants. It is of great value that this has not been necessary and that further research in the plant laboratories can continue to be carried out in accordance with the old and so successful tradition of these same laboratories. In the initiative with which the I.G. Farben has entered the struggle for national independence of raw materials we see a yardstick for the initiative which is being displayed in its laboratories and which we need in order to carry through the present technical revolution. This initiative is important for the work in these laboratories will result in increase of production and, therewith, will contribute to the new German national economy and to socialism.

Obviously, the I.G. Farben is a major combine. The best that could be said on the occasion of its anniversary is, that it has proven the necessity for major combines, that is not because it has created social institutions that smaller and medium sized enterprises could not afford. As important as these social institutions are, the existence of socialism is not dependent on them; these institutions, if provided out of kindness of heart, demonstrate the union of management and employees, they could, however, also be merely charity if provided for other motives. It is important, however, that I.G. Farben, had it not been the major combine that it is, would not have been able to develop its chemical processes. What could we have done during the world war without artificial nitrogen? What would we do now without synthetic gasoline and synthetic rubber? And how restricted would be our hopes if we had not positive knowledge of new synthetic processes which will follow? These achievements confirm the necessity of major combines.

( page 2 of original, cont'd )

These, however, just because they are major combines, must work especially for the benefit of the people. That is not in the elaboration of unescapable, monopolistic methods of market domination but only through creative achievements. The existence of the major combine can then be considered justified if it does not assume the character of a consolidated economic power, but rather provides a foundation so that creative intelligence can be assembled to work together for the nation.

I.G. Farben, itself, shows how narrow-minded it is for the profits of this type of enterprises to be questioned. Obviously I.G. Farben could have made several hundred million less on its paint products before the war and on synthetic nitrogen after the war, without collapsing. For the people, however, it is more important that it (Farben) has earned these several hundred million, and therewith has secured for the German people the lead in the technical revolution of this generation, and through these processes which have been evolved and which cost money, has placed in the hands of the nation a weapon in the struggle for its independence of raw materials.

The merit which I.G. Farben has won for the nation is characterized by the expectations which we hold for the future work of this enterprise. They are expectations which are worthy of a large enterprise with this creative tradition. We expect new processes, but that is not all. We expect I.G. Farben, furthermore, to make its contribution towards establishing a new working organization in the factories which will give each individual the opportunity to expand his creative ambition. The greatest claim to glory for an enterprise is in the number of its leading men who have been able to rise from the bottom to the top. This bears witness to the fact that the management is not ossified, but, conscious of its responsibility, seeks the best workers for the fulfillment of its tasks. Even though the number of these men in the present management of I.G. Farben is not small, we wish, for the enterprise and the nation, that this number will continue to increase. The larger it is the greater is the human productive energy undressing the whole works which will be freed. And in just such a concern as I.G. Farben in whose workshops one finds many technical installations but few workers, it should be possible to find new methods so that the intelligence and the productive energy of the workers can expand freely. At the present time it is often considered impossible for the chisel worker to be a skilled worker. If that is impossible now, is that not possibly due to the present organization of work in the factories which, of course, has become obsolete all over the world? And will it not be of advantage to research work if the workers become a broad basis for inventive genius and searching intelligence?

( page 2 of original, cont'd )

The I.G. Farben has contributed much to the struggle for our independence of raw materials. To express further requests in this respect would be presumptuous in view of the achievements in the past. But may it contribute its share in the fight for freedom of labor which is included in the freedom of opportunity for the development of all creative energy which, again, depends on a new method of work organization in the plants.

75 years ago the firm of Friedrich Bayer & Co. was comprised of a small building in Barmen. Today the I.G. Farben is an international enterprise. May it have the fame, 75 years hence, of having been one of the starting points of a technical revolution of this generation, the importance of which can only be judged then. May this small house in Barmen have the same significance for the second stage in the development of production methods which the forces of nature make subservient to man, as the first steam-engine has for the first stage.

.....  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

20 May 1947

I, John FOSHERY, Civ. No. 20 179, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-1164.

.....  
John FOSHERY, Civ. No. 20 179



I.G. FRANKFURT

To Messrs:  
Bergwardt Dr. Kußler  
Bernann Ludwig (Transl's note): several illegible  
Höfliger Dr. Stein initials.  
v. Heider Dr. Vorhoff 15/2  
Schlar  
v. Kußper

Your ref. Your letter of Our letter of Our telephone call Our Ref. Frankfurt  
Direct. (Main) 20  
Dept.  
Par. on 11.2.43

Subject:

German-Spanish Company, Branch Office Ffm (Frankfurt/Main)  
A reception in I.G.'s Skycraper.

In the occasion of the reception of the Spanish Ambassador, Dr. v. Schaitaler made yesterday an address as attached.

Because of the conditions on pages 5 and 6 we send it on to you for your information.

Directorate Department Westuffs  
Signature Illegible.

(Page 2 of original)

(Transl's note: two illegible initials).

To-day, the significance of chemistry has been recognized all over the world. Therefore, branches of chemical industry can be found in almost every country. They mostly serve to improve technical capacity, to promote export and as a basis for the military economy of the country.

Going further than that, the chemical industry became for the German political economy a factor of economically truly fundamental significance. It did not confine itself to improve technical possibilities or to increase the superiority of existing goods, thereby making life more beautiful and more pleasant, but it created the very foundations for the supply, and with it for the existence, of our nation. This development had its origin to a large degree in the first world war with its hard effects on Germany. Due to the loss of her colonies and other separated territories Germany was cut off from the raw materials sources of the world and she was dependent on her own inland resources. In this way chemistry became the main and indispensable resource to relieve the problem of raw materials.

These tasks of the German chemical industry have experienced a tremendous and new stimulus, by the Four Year Plan of our Fuehrer Adolf Hitler. In respect of the scarcity of vital materials, chemistry has to safeguard the freedom of economic movement for our people. The task is for chemistry to procure to which nature does not give to us in sufficient

(Page 3 of original)

measure or in a usable form. By way of a chemical change thousands of valuable new materials are being created from basic substances such as for instance water, air and coal, which are available in sufficient quantities.

In the scarcity of raw materials is also found the real cause for the unique development of the chemical industry in Germany, and it did not happen just by accident that the synthesis of raw materials from abundant and comparatively inferior constituent elements of the earth had to be the special contribution in the field of chemical technique which Germany bestowed on the world. It can rather be said that just because of the adverse situation in regard to raw materials the German chemistry was spurred over and over again toward new inventions and technical accomplishments. Herein lies, -in spite of the narrow limits of the German living space of life (Lebensraum)-, an unmistakable power, and it becomes more and more evident that also advantages may arise from it which may possibly remain limited to a country which on account of the abundance of its sources of raw materials is not forced to such efforts.

But not until wartime came was the German chemistry able to stand the test of its excellence. It is no exaggeration to say that without the accomplishments effected by German chemistry under the Nazi Government, modern warfare could not at all be possible.

The increasing volume of scientific research, the complexity and expensiveness of technical apparatus, the close technical

(Page 4 of original)

and economic interrelation of the individual branches favored and brought forward a concentration of plants and enterprises in chemical industry at an early time. An element of strong support in this movement toward concentration was first of all I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft whose (capital) stock after the additions and the genuine rise of the preceding year amounts today to 1.4 billion Reichsmark in round figures. But it might nevertheless appear that its share in the German chemical production is being over-estimated by the general public. In the whole of Germany press reports on the subject it will be in order to estimate the share of the "Kunststoffe Konzern" as about one-third of the total German industry. In that respect tremendous deviations prevail, upward as well as downward.

The share is, of course, outstanding in that branch from which it derives its name, the production of aniline dyes (Teerfarbstoffen). Also as regards nitrogen, I.G. is in the lead, leaving the rest far behind, and the same applies to most of the light chemicals. But the heavy chemicals, for instance those which are converted into the aniline dyestuffs - into many high-grade products and those which in considerable quantities go also into the processing of nitrogen are largely being produced to cover own requirements only.

(Page 5 of original)

In the field of pharmaceuticals especially the trade-mark products of the Schering-Firmen which started since 1925 are known at home and abroad; but here, too, there exist a series of large-scale manufacturers, of equal value, not to mention the great number of medium-size and small firms with frequently remarkable scientific and therapeutic achievements.

As a part of the more recent fields of chemistry it is well known that alongside of the old producers, I.G. and Glanstoff, quite a number of new, independent establishments took up and scientifically and technically developed the field of artificial fibre (Kunstfaser).

In the sphere of gasoline, the Montan industry and the brown coal industry are working besides the I.G. on the broadest basis, and in that of electro-chemically produced a considerable number of other big enterprises are also active, not to mention I.G.

In most recent times I.G. became furthermore known to an especially high degree all over the world by the production of its Buna. Experience shows, that Buna is not only a fully equivalent substitute for the spheres of application heretofore known of natural hard rubber, but that because of its especially favorable qualities it breaks also into spheres of application in which natural rubber cannot be applied.

Ladies and gentlemen, it is not my intention to give you here a review of the total achievement of German

(Page 6 of original)

Chemistry and of that of my own firm mentioned therein. It is merely my desire to initiate you with a few introductory words in the subject of chemistry for which the speech is often difficult to a layman, and to give you by means of the examples displayed before you a slight of what German Chemistry is supplying today to the national economy and to that of the whole of Europe. Not only in it a pre-condition for the winning of war in itself, of which not a single bulletin alone can be mentioned with in the headlines of war- but to a no lesser degree has it become a necessary part of the economic status of all other continental countries. And especially in activities concerning foreign countries I.G. Farbenindustrie has from the beginning held a towering leader position in German Chemistry.

We are maintaining friendly relations with all of the greater chemical enterprises of Spain.

Together with the Gross Group, whose chief, Herr Ripoll, is a personal friend of Herr Hitler-Adolf who is present here we are handling jointly a chlorinated electrolysis and related chemical products with Flix on the Ebro.

Within the fabrication activities of explosives, originally a family enterprise of the families Seguer, Pellicer and Hila y Ganga, we are operating a big dyestuffs factory jointly with the former at Barcelona where, at the present time, also

a big pharmaceutical department is being developed for the proposed production of Salvarsan and Proctosil.

With the Union española de explosivos, whose chief Herr Thiebaud,

(Page 7 of original)

I may include among my personal friends, close relations have been maintained by way of our Madrid-Group, for relations which, in their technical aspects are suspended, it is true, but which in the future are to be resumed in old friendship.

Quite recently we have taken up closer relations with the industry at Bilbao where the head of the Banco de Vizcaya, Conde del Gualque, in particular assumes an interest in the industrialization of territory in the chemical sector situated in Northern Spain. Large nitrogen establishments are being erected there, and a new, young enterprise has taken up the production of plastics on a phenol and formaldehyde basis.

It is our desire jointly with the Spanish chemical industry and its chiefs who are our personal friends to promote the industrialization of Spain, within the frame of its economic potentialities and as far as our Spanish friends want this and to assist them in the care and control of it. Besides this we are supplying the Spanish market with those products which still needs for the feeding of her people, and we are convinced that with peaceful times reestablished, the exchange of our experience will be further intensified and our scientific as well as our commercial relations in the chemical sphere will be considerably broadened.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, HERTHA C. SMITH, U.S. Civilian, AG X-046355, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-4958.

HERTHA C. SMITH,  
U.S. Civilian,  
AG X-046355

END

-4-



AFPIDAVIT

I, Professor Karl BOSCH, having been duly warned that I will be liable to punishment for making false statements, herewith declare voluntarily and without coercion under oath:

In 1913, the Haber-Bosch process for the production of nitrogen out of air had been adopted for large-scale production by the Badische Anilin- und Sodafabrik. In November 1914, after the outbreak of the World War, the Ministry of War approached BOSCH with the request to change over the production of nitrogen at Oppau, which was destined for fertilizers, to sodium nitrate which was needed for the manufacture of gunpowder. As nobody had any previous experience of large-scale sodium nitrate production, it took about six months until the nitrogen factory at Oppau was able to produce sodium nitrate instead of ammonium sulphate. In the meantime, however, certain quantities of sodium nitrate were being produced on a small scale with the existing platinum apparatus. Then the sodium nitrate process began on a big scale, so that the entire nitrogen production could be changed over to the production of sodium nitrate. At that time, the capacity of Oppau amounted to 20 000 tons of nitrogen, and that corresponds to a quantity of 100 000 tons of sodium nitrate.

Besides the Oppau works, there were also the Kalkstickstoff-Werke in Piestowitz which were producing nitrogen of lime, which could also be transformed into ammonium by a suitable process. Ammonium, treated by a catalytic process, yielded sodium nitrate. The production capacity of Piestowitz amounted to approximately 30 000 to 40 000 tons. Besides that, the coking plants produced approximately 150 000 tons of the so-called cokery-ammonium sulphate. These were, in 1914, the only three sources for nitrogen compounds, with a total production capacity of approximately 280 000 tons of sodium nitrate.

After the battles fought by sheer weight of metal on the Western Front the end of 1915, the Army's requirements for ammunition raw materials grew considerably; consequently the available quantities of nitrogen were not sufficient any more, and the Ministry of War demanded the enlargement of the Oppau works, the production of which was doubled in the course of one year. Only six months later, in mid 1916, the Ministry of War requested us to erect a factory for production according to the Haber-Bosch process at another site, since still greater

(page 2 of original)

requirements for gunpowder and high explosives were to be expected with the extension of the war. Another reason for this project was the idea of decentralizing these important factories since even then Oppau had been the target of enemy aeroplanes.

BOSCH then chose the Harsburg area as site for this second factory and subsequently, in 1916, the construction of Harsburg-Launa

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

was begun. Leuna was completed within one year and started production in April 1917, at first with a capacity of 100 000 tons. In 1917 the Ministry of War already requested us to increase the production capacity still further. In Leuna itself ammonium only was being produced. The sodium nitrate plants were simultaneously built in Wolfen, Bitterfeld, Hoechst. I.G. erected, at its own expense, the ammonium combustion plants in which sodium nitrate was produced. Later, further suggestions for enlargements were made, so that in the end a production capacity of 1 Million tons of sodium nitrate was reached. Oppau, too, increased its production and finally achieved an output of 500 000 tons of sodium nitrate.

After the end of the war, the entire production of nitric acid was changed over to the manufacture of nitrogen fertilizers. Then, enormous quantities of nitrogen fertilizers were demanded by German farmers who had not received any fertilizers during all the war years. After the war, I.G. decided to acquire a share in the Ammoniak-Werk Merseburg with I.G. Farben money<sup>379</sup> the shares belonging to the Reich were bought back, and consequently the Ammoniak-Werk Merseburg came into I.G.'s possession. Production continued in Oppau as well as in Leuna, so that the total production of both plants reached 4 Million tons of sodium nitrate. Demands from abroad too increased very considerably, and therefore interest in the establishment of their own nitrogen factories also appeared abroad. The need for becoming independent of foreign nitrogen imports for armaments areas in other countries too. It was not to be expected that these newly erected nitrogen plants, which, because of their high depreciation rates, had to work less cheaply than the German ones, would be forced by cut price competition in the nitrogen market to sell out to us, since the countries concerned followed the policy to safeguard their own nitrogen production by immediately imposing protective import duties.

(page 3 of original)

This led to the idea of establishing a World Nitrogen Combine. To this end, the German manufacturers had to be won over first. In Germany now nitrogen factories had come into existence too: Hibernia, owned by the Prussian State, Bergbau in the Ruhr-Chemie Combine, Kaliindustrie in Janschall. The Kalkstickstoffwerke too had extended their plants in Truesberg and Hardt so that the German production too had increased considerably. All manufacturers of synthetic and cokery-nitrogen were united within the sales combines of the Nitrogen Syndicate. Here, a quota agreement was concluded as to how the production of the German consumers was to be (Translator's note: Error in original. Should read: ... of the German producers...).

After the conclusion of these quota agreements with the German manufacturers, foreign countries were approached. The first were Frenchmen and Englishmen who were quite willing to negotiate so that an agreement with them was reached quickly, since for both countries the home requirements were planned (Translator's note: Error in original, should read: ...the home production ...). Further negotiations took place with Norsk-Hydro at that time (in 1925). During the period

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

of the rapid development of nitrogen production I.G. had had the intention of erecting a nitrogen factory of its own in Norway. The idea of erecting a factory in Norway was conceived and an agreement reached with Norsk-Hydro to have the Haber-Bosch process introduced by the I.G. and thereby to double Norsk-Hydro's production. It was possible to double the 200 000 tons previously produced to 400 000 tons.

Further negotiations on nitrogen with Italy then followed. Italy had developed processes of its own through the firm Montecatini. Still more negotiations were necessary with Belgium and Holland, countries which had also established their own nitrogen factories. Here, too, a nitrogen combine, called the CIA (Convention Internationale de l'Azote), was finally agreed upon after prolonged negotiations. After the conclusion of this agreement, negotiations were started with regard to Chile-Sulphate. Here, too, agreement was reached, so that the world nitrogen market was consolidated. Export at stable prices was now possible for Germany - and therefore for the I.G. as well. During the years after 1927, German agriculture began to decline very greatly, a development which immediately made itself felt in the figures for fertiliser sales. Whereas previously I.G. had still sold 500 000 tons of nitrogen to German farmers, sales within Germany were reduced to 250 000 tons, so that a great part of the nitrogen production capacity had to be closed down.

(page 4 of original)

In 1923, BOSCH had ordered the development of new processes - since sales reductions could be foreseen even then - in order to get the installations to work on other processes in good time if they became free. At the beginning of 1926 the conversion of Leuna from nitrogen production to hydrogenation of coal was begun. It was planned to have an initial production of 100 000 tons of gasoline per year. Production started, under enormous difficulties, in 1927, and therefore production at full capacity could not be achieved until 1930. Then, in 1933, the Haber-Bosch agreement was concluded which led to an increase of production to 200 000 tons by the use of the appropriate units for high pressure processes and hydrogen production which formerly had been used for nitrogen manufacture. Nitrogen sales had fallen so far as to face us with the question whether Leuna should not be closed down completely and the entire nitrogen needed should be manufactured at Oppau. It had almost been decided to give up Leuna in 1929 or 1930 in face of the enormous difficulties which had, at that time, arisen with regard to the gasoline manufacture. Influential executives of I.G. were at that time of the opinion that it would be the right thing to do to close down the big Leuna works. They were DUISBERG and his followers. They wanted to give up the production of gasoline altogether on this occasion, whereas BOSCH still retained his point of view that work at these plants had to be continued at any price for the sake of fighting unemployment in Germany, the more so as the plants now covered expenditure although they made no profit.



(page 4 of original, cont'd)

In 1934, nitrogen consumption by German agriculture again began to rise after the prices for agricultural products had been stabilized by the German Government. The increase of nitrogen consumption became very considerable when, on GOERING's orders, the nitrogen prices were lowered by 30 % in 1937. This led to an increase of nitrogen consumption by 40 to 50 % during the next year or two. Thus, the effects of the price reduction for nitrogen were balanced. Total nitrogen sales of 1.5 Million tons were expected within Germany at that time if things developed steadily on the same scale.

(page 5 of original)

After 1930, production therefore gradually increased to 100 000 tons but stopped at this figure because there cost price just equalled selling price. The risk of increasing production further could not yet have been taken since the technical difficulties of putting a heavy load on the apparatus were not yet solved. Prices could only be kept stable with the help of the Government which introduced an increase of import duties to 20 pfennings, so that world market price plus protective customs duty was equal to cost price plus interests on invested capital and depreciation.

As the Government, through FRICK, requested us to increase production in Loun for the purpose of giving employment to more workers, a new agreement was concluded in 1933. This is the so-called Pader-Bosch-agreement, the basic principle of which was a guarantee for a price equal to the cost price at a production rate which was to be increased from 100 000 tons to 200 000 tons of gasoline. At the same time, we were to be obliged to allow price controllers to examine the details of the works' calculations at all times.

Our previous production experiences had fixed or at least shown a certain cost price which could be kept stable as long as production continued along the same lines. This price was equal to the world market price plus customs duties. It was to be expected that heavier loads on the apparatus might lead to consequences which could alter the cost price to such an extent that considerable losses might be incurred by I.G. At the request of I.G., a new system, better adapted to changing conditions of production, was applied by fixing a sliding scale of selling prices proportional to the actual cost prices. The system was used in such a way that in case of an increase of cost prices I.G. was compensated for the difference between the usual selling price in Germany and the cost price by a payment made out of the customs revenue of the Reich Ministry of Finance. On the other hand, if the cost price was lower than the selling price, the difference was credited to the Ministry of Finance. For use as raw material, coal tar was bought in the free market which was transformed into gasoline in the hydrogenation plant. Up to then, tar had been used as coal tar mainly for the manufacture of dyes and roofing felt and for road construction. The refining of tar by the hydrogenation process allowed us to pay a high price for it which served as



(page 6 of original)

a greater incentive to start proper low combustion manufacture of tar from coal. At the same time, a better and more lucrative use for low temperature carbonization gases was the result, so that the lignite industry became especially interested in starting low combustion processes on a large scale and to increase its production. The low combustion plants suitable for this process were mostly owned by the State or by Municipal authorities. The I.G., too, has increased its production in the former Idarbeck Montan plant in some parts. But as I.G. intended to change over later to a direct process of coal hydrogenation, the production of gasoline from tar represented only a transitory stage for I.G. Within one year, an output of 200 000 tons of gasoline manufactured, at that stage, from tar was achieved, and after initial difficulties the cost price was balanced against the selling price. In 1934, KEPPLER had planned an increase of gasoline production, by using tar as a basis as well. At the request of SCHACHT, the Braunkohlen-Benzin A.G. was founded. This consisted of the owners of the lignite mines in Central Germany, and the shares were allotted in proportion to the ownership of the lignite mines. At first, the construction of three works was planned: Boehlen, with a production capacity of 200 000 tons, Magdeburg, with 220 000 tons, Ruhland with a production capacity of 100 000 tons; Zeitz, with a production capacity of 350 000 tons, was to come later. Boehlen, Magdeburg and Zeitz were to use the hydrogenation process of I.G., whereas Ruhland was scheduled to use the Hahrschmidt's process developed by Fischer-Tropsch. The industrialists themselves were approached by SCHACHT who explained his project for founding the Braunkohlen-Benzin A.G. to them. It was SCHACHT who, in his capacity as Reich Minister of Economy, had to take the initiative for founding this new company, since economical development came within the jurisdiction of that ministry. SCHACHT also drew the attention of the industrialists to the fact that he was endeavoring to let the industrialists themselves have free control and management of this new enterprise in order to prevent the development of purely Party enterprise. I.G.'s management willingly followed SCHACHT along the road he had taken because it was not thought advisable to achieve I.G. monopoly of such an absolutely vital product as gasoline, as it had previously happened with regard to nitrogen. Because of the great increase of nitrogen production, I.G. had

(page 7 of original)

achieved a monopoly for which it had been attacked severely in public. It was entirely in accordance with HOSCH's general attitude to avoid a similar development with regard to gasoline. I.G. agreed without hesitation to granting licences for its process to other manufacturers, a procedure which I.G. had always declined to follow with regard to nitrogen up to approximately 1928.

In 1928/29, I.G. had changed its policy concerning nitrogen and had granted licences for use of its process to other interested firms, for example to Hibernia. As early as 1925 the course of

(page 7 of original, cont'd)

granting licences to firms abroad had been taken, for example to Norsk-Hydro. Originally it had been projected to erect a factory in Norway under the sole ownership of I.G. This plan was however relinquished in accordance with the newly adopted nitrogen policy, and a licence agreement was concluded with Norsk-Hydro which formed the basis for the joint nitrogen production in Norway. Brabag (Braunkohlen-Benzin A.G.) started production in 1935. KEPPLER was the principal originator of a new process developed in the laboratory and technical school of Ruhrchemie, which he, in accordance with reports received from there, thought much more economical than the I.G. process. SCHWACHT was the cause for the fact that the hydrogenation process chosen for the first two plants, Bocklen and Mardsburg, was a process developed by I.G. which already been tried out in actual production. For the third plant, Luhlend, however, the Ruhrchemie process was chosen which resulted in the setbacks we had expected. Production in the Zeitz plant only started during the war; its construction was finished in 1939. When the Four Year Plan came into force and through it it became easier to find money for the development of big plants, a number of coal mining industrialists approached the Office of the Four Year Plan who were interested in, and came for the purpose of participating more than before in coal refining processes. Examples are: Hibernia, the company representing the mines owned by the Prussian State; Rheinische Braunkohlen A.G., Gelsenberg, which was backed by the Vereinigte Stahlwerke. The owners of the bituminous coal mines in Upper Silesia proposed the erection of a big gasoline factory in Blechhammer with Upper Silesian bituminous coal as raw material. Later, a group consisting of the subsidiary of the Standard Oil, the DIFG (Deutsch-

(page 8 of original)

Amerikanische Petroleum-Gesellschaft) and of the Rhonania, approached I.G. with the project of building a gasoline factory in Pöhlitz near Stettin which was to use imported crude oil as raw material. In 1928, an agreement had been concluded with Standard Oil, to which Anglo-Persian became a partner later on, according to which the oil companies received permission to direct the use of the hydrogenation process abroad for which I.G. had to give technical assistance. As a compensation I.G. was given the right to develop the process at will in Germany, and the sales organization of the big oil companies was put at I.G.'s disposal at cost price. The idea was to base the hydrogenation process in America on crude oil in order to achieve advantages regarding the proportion of gasoline to crude oil and the value of the output, in comparison with the cracking process used before. Such plants were erected at Baton-Rouge and Bayway. It was planned, furthermore, to apply other chemical methods and processes in order to manufacture refined products from crude oil, e.g. organic acids, alcohol, fatty acids etc. Ruhrchemie was the first to enlarge its plant which had previously been tried out on an experimental scale, to a total production capacity of 100 000 tons of paraffin, Diesel oil and lubricants. The Rheinische Braunkohlen A.G. erected near Kassel a plant for the I.G. process with

(page 8 of original, cont'd)

a production capacity of 250 000 tons of gasoline. The Vereinigte Stahlwerke erected a plant near Gelsenberg also for the I.C. hydrogenation process, with a capacity of 350 000 tons and Ribbentrop built a plant near Scholven with a capacity of 220 000 tons. The plant at Poeslitz near Stettin was enlarged for an output of 500 000 tons. The plant belonging to Hugo Stinnes, which worked on the Pott-Brosche process based on the extraction of bituminous coal by using heavy oils, and produced fuel oils of a high specific gravity, was enlarged to a production capacity of 150 000 tons. Blochhammer, the plant belonging to the Upper Silesian coal mining industry, was enlarged to produce 500 000 tons. Later, during the war, the Reichswerke Hermann Goering in Bruax were enlarged and reached a production capacity of 650 000 tons. In Moosbierbaum, a plant of 150 000 tons capacity was built by Donauchemie which was to be used for the I.C. process. Additionally, there was a smaller plant at Oppau for 50 000 tons, and another one at Lautzenhof, West of Lüne, with 60 000 tons. Industrialists interested in starting the production of mineral oils and gasoline approached the Staff for Raw Materials

(page 9 of original)

and Foreign Currency first which was, after the proclamation of the Four Year Plan, called the Office for German Raw Materials and Synthetics, and was still later renamed Office for Economic Development. Here, the process was examined by experts and, if it appeared suitable on principle, incorporated into the general development plan. At this stage, the prospective manufacturer could talk with the Finance Department of the Ministry of Economics about the financing of his enterprise. Apart from financial questions, this incorporation into the general development plan also ensured the sale of the products manufactured in the plant by contracts to that effect. Principal contents of the contracts were: guaranteed cost price plus payment for depreciation, interest, and a modest profit, which was to replace part of the expenses incurred during the experiments which had to be made in order to develop the process further and/or to achieve a lower cost price. At the same time, the allocation of the necessary labor and materials was also ensured by the incorporation of the project into the general development plan.

After the beginning of the war, several alterations had to be made in the set-up of the plants since - for example at Poeslitz - the raw material previously imported no longer came in and the management was compelled to take Upper Silesian crude oil to Poeslitz instead and to hydrogenate it there. A plant for the refining of crude oil was built in Moosbierbaum near Vienna in connection with the Austrian oil deposits. Besides that, it had been planned to erect a gasoline producing plant at Haydabreck, but this plan was not carried out during the war. The production capacities were exploited to the full, according to the figures previously given. Some plants, e.g. Zeitz, Bruax, Blochhammer, were still further enlarged during the war. The Bruax plant with total output of 650 000 tons of gasoline was erected during the war. Blochhammer, the erec-



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6524  
CONTINUED

(page 9 of original, cont'd)

tion of which had been planned and ordered before the war, was developed to its full size during the war. The same applies to Zeitz which was built by Brabag.

At the end of 1940, after the campaign in France, the production of that whole industry had been reduced considerably because of the further development of the Four Year Plan. At that time, all available materials were to be used for the development of the housing program and of the transportation system since it was generally expected that peace with England would come soon; therefore, a great part of the materials available was already taken out of the stocks earmarked for the Four Year Plan at that time.

(page 10 of original)

Equally, interest in the development of mineral oil production had diminished after Polish Galicia had been occupied and the plants there had taken up production again. Later, interest in mineral oil production disappeared entirely after part of the Caucasus had been occupied since it was expected that the oil fields would come into the possession of the German troops. For the task of repairing and reconditioning the oil fields an organization had been built up, and the envoy NEUBACHEN had been appointed as its head. He was assisted by Dr. E.H. FISCHER as expert of mineral oils. A big organization had been created for the reconstruction and the repairs of the Baku oil fields with thousands of workers waiting behind the lines for the moment when access to the oil fields would be made possible. Interest in mineral oil production began to increase again only when, in April/May 1944, the British and the Americans started to make systematic bombing attacks on the fuel producing plants.

I have carefully read each one of the 10 (ten) pages of this affidavit and initialled them in my own handwriting, have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my initials, and I now declare on oath that in this affidavit I have stated the whole truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(Signature) Carl KRAUCH  
(Signature)

Sworn to and signed before me this 29 day of April 1947 at Nurnberg by Professor Carl Krauch, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(Signature) Jan F. CHANWATZ  
Allied Civilian ETO 420  
Office of Chief of Counsel  
for War Crimes  
U.S. War Department.



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6524  
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

2 July 1947

I, Dorothea L. GALEWSKI, No. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-6524.

Dorothea L. GALEWSKI  
No. 34079

The Reichsfuehrer SS

Field Command, 31 July 1944

Day Book No. (Illegible)  
RF/Dn

Re: Your letter 26 July 1944 -- 370-929/44 gRe --

Reich Minister for  
Armament and War Production  
Party Member Speer  
Berlin, Pariser Platz 3

5 copies  
5th copy

(TRANSLATOR'S NOTE:  
Illegible handwritten notes and  
figures)

Dear Party Member Speer,

I thank you for your letter of 26 July 1944. In the meantime, I have talked to SS-Obergruppenfuehrer JUSTER. We will first undertake tests of the "H-Stoff" ("H-Product"). I naturally agree that I.G. Farben should take over the plant in Falkenhagen, or rather that I.G. should run the plants.

Only the question of the sale and the method of payment have still to be examined more closely. About this you will however be informed later on.

Heil Hitler!

Yours,

(signed) H. HIMMLER

Copy has been sent for information:

- 3.) To Chief of SS-Main Direction Office  
SS-Obergruppenfuehrer JUSTER, Berlin
- 3.) To Chief of SS Main Economic Administration Office  
SS-Obergruppenfuehrer FOHL, Berlin
- 4.) SS-Obergruppenfuehrer GROTHMANN.

A copy of the letter of Reich Minister SPEER dated 26 July, 1944 is enclosed.

By order: Illegible signature

1 Encl.

SS-Hauptsturmfuehrer, 30 July

(Page 2 of original)

The Reich Minister for  
Armament and War Production  
370-929-44 gRe

Top Secret (Reich) Matter

Berlin, 26 July 1944  
Pariser Platz 3

Reichsfuehrer SS and Commander  
of Reserve Army HIMMLER  
Berlin W 35

Dear Party Member Himmler,

At the end of June, the Fuehrer referred to the insufficient tests

of the "E-product" by the Army Ordnance Office and told me about his intention to transfer the responsibility for the production and the tests of the "E-product" to the Waffen SS.

At that time, I convinced the Fuehrer that the production should for the time being not be taken over by "Waffen-SS", but that it would be sufficient if the "Waffen SS" were to take over the testing of "E-product".

Even today, I do not yet agree that the production of "E-product" should be taken over by "Waffen-SS", because after all in Germany there is only I.G. Farben that has available the necessary specialists for the constant innovations in chemical processes.

(Page 3 of original)

I do, however, regret that in the course of the Four Year Plan, no competitive firm to the I.G. Farben concern was established, as with the Hermann Goering Werke. This would have been easily possible at the time when the numerous new plants of the Four Year Plan were established.

Nowadays, we depend entirely upon the work of I.G. Farben for chemical progress.

A modern chemical plant to work separately from I.G. Farben therefore does not seem advisable to me.

For that reason, I ordered that the Falkenhagen plant which was at first independently run by the Ordnance Office, be handed over for operation to I.G. Farben, into the hands of the best-qualified chemist of I.G. Farben, Dr. Aebres, who succeeded lately in producing a perfect Buna of a quality equal to that of natural rubber.

Furthermore, I cannot agree that the production in Falkenhagen be taken over, (Translator's Note: Handwritten addition:) by the "Waffen-SS", because in connection with and next to the "E-product" - installation, there is an important installation for chemical warfare agents.

NR

Top Secret (Reich) Matter

(TRANSLATOR'S NOTE: Handwritten  
Notes and Figures:)

370-429/44 gRe

III 6 .... (?)

TELETYPE

Reich: Minister for Armament and War Production  
Attention Hauptdienstleiter SAUK

Ctd. Ch H Ruess und BdkZ, /Stab u. Na A/Stab (?)  
Letter Reichsfuehrer SS

The Fuehrer has ordered that through the Reichsfuehrer SS further experiments with "E-product" be carried out - Chief of Army Armament and Commander of the Army Reserve: Ordnance Office is to submit to Reichsfuehrer SS all the Files, Reference Material and knowledge gathered up to now about the "E-product" and to support purpose of "Reichsfuehrer SS" with all means.

Chief Supreme Command Wehrmacht  
Army Staff II, No. 1731/44

G.K.

by order: (signed) FUEHRER

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HL-4043  
(Cont'd)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI, ID# No. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. HL-4043.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI  
ID# No. 34079

(END)  
- 3 -

704



I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, Ludwigshafen a. Rh.

(stamp) Secret!

1. This is top secret according to paragraph 88, Reich Penal Code.
2. Pass-on only sealed; if forwarded by mail, as "Registered Letter" only.
3. Addressee is responsible for keeping this letter in a well secured place.

(handwritten initial)

To the  
Reichs Ministry of Economics,  
for the attention of Herr REIMBOTH,  
Ministerial Councillor.

B e r l i n W 8  
Bohrenstrasse 43.

Dr. R/Ho. 3 July 1942.

(Subject:) Synthese-Kautschuk-Ost G.m.b.H.

On the basis of the discussion of 12 June 1942 at your ministry and the meetings of experts that followed, far reaching agreement has been reached concerning the Synthese-Kautschuk-Ost G.m.b.H. The outcome of these discussions is recorded in the draft of 20 January 1942.

One main question only remained unanswered in these discussions, namely: to what extent and under what conditions shall we be entitled to make use, within the Greater German territories, of those manufacturing methods and experiences which we came across in Soviet Russia. Our draft of the trustee contract of 17 December 1941 provided that all manufacturing methods and experiences found in Russia as well as their improvements developed by the Company, were to be handed over to us exclusively and duty free for use within Greater German territory. At the meeting of 12 June 1942, Herr Min. Rat REIMBOTH raised some objections against declaring this surrender in the contract as duty free from the start, since the extent of production reached by I.G. Farben on the basis of the trustee-contract on one side - and the value of the Soviet Russian manufacturing methods on the other - would still depend on so many unknown factors, that it would be impossible, at the present moment, to weigh them one against the other.

(page 2 of original)

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft Ludwigshafen a. Rh.

- 2 -

During the discussions of experts that followed, the representatives of your ministry thought they were unable to give their full consent to the exclusive surrender of Soviet Russian manufacturing methods for our utilization within the territory of the Greater German Reich as desired

- 1 -

111

(page 2 of original, continued)

by us, requesting that we state our reasons in a special memorandum why we considered it best that the Reich renounce its claim to utilize these manufacturing methods and experiences within Germany. Our reasons are as follows:

As you know, I.G. Farben, at considerable cost in labor and money, has started to develop Buna in such good time, and, at the risk of private funds, has established large plants for the manufacture of Buna to such an extent, that the amount of rubber requested for the war by the German Army and German Economy, can be met. In view of the services rendered by I.G. Farben to the Reich, we do not think it fair if the Reich were now to enter into competition with I.G. Farben in Germany over the utilization of manufacturing methods by using those methods found in Soviet Russia, the more so since these methods can be made workable for the Reich through the intermediary of those experts only whom I.G. Farben has put at the disposal of the Reich for that purpose. We therefore beg that the following appendix, according to our draft of 17 December 1941, be added to paragraph 14, section 3, of the trustee-contract:-

"The Reich will renounce its claim on any utilization of manufacturing methods, experiences, inventions and improvements according to paragraph 1 and 2, within the territories of the Greater German Reich."

Should you be willing to share our points of view, we in turn would be ready to agree with Herrn REINBOTH concerning the question of tax exemption and could postpone the problem of eventual tax obligations for the period after the expiration of trusteeship, according to paragraph 14, section 3, of the contract of 20 June 1942, to be settled at some later date and in a more appropriate way. The mutual interests could then be

(page 3 of original)

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft Ludwigshafen a. Rh.

Dr.H/Ho. 3 Juny 1942 3

examined and all justified economic needs of I.G. Farben, taken into consideration.

We should be grateful to you if you could, in case of need, arrange for a final discussion on these two aforementioned items at your earliest convenience. In view of the fact that our experts received word yesterday, to be ready to take charge of the Soviet Russian plants, which we expect to take into possession very soon, due to the renewed advance of the German Army, we think it urgently desirable that final agreements be reached in order to enable the Synthese-Kautschuk-Ost G.m.b.H. to start production at once, if called upon to do so.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-4971  
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original, continued)

Heil Hitler!

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

(signed) LEBROS (signed) pp HEINTZELER

Copy to: Herrn Direktor Dr. ter MEER, Frankfurt a/Main  
" " Dr. LEBROS, Ludwigshafen  
" " Dr. LOHR, Frankfurt a/Main  
" " Dr. ROELL, Ludwigshafen.

23-2612-1004-412  
P 0267

No. 1354 (printed in red).

Copy

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

24 June 47

I, Joseph M. Frankenstein, -442842, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-4971.

Joseph M. Frankenstein  
-442842

- 3 -

" END "

MILITARY TRIBUNAL NO. 1  
CASE NO. II  
Prosecution Document Book No. II

*Engl.*





# INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK II

Document Number	Exhibit Number	Description	Document or Page
NI-9786		World Map showing I.G. Farben's participations abroad.	1
NI-9787		List of I.G. Farben's domestic participations.	2
NI-9788		Affidavits of Otto Heuck and Adolf Hoeble of 7 August 1947 certifying source of NI-9288.	20
NI-9789		List of I.G. Farben's foreign participations.	22
NI-10031		Map of Germany showing I.G. Farben plants, their main products and capacity as of 1933.	49 A
NI-10032		Map of Germany showing I.G. Farben plants, their main products and capacity as of 1944.	49 B
NI-9921		Affidavit of Ernst Strauss, giving source of information for documents NI-10033 and NI-10034.	49 C
NI-10033		Chart showing plants owned and operated by I.G. Farben in Germany as of 1944, certified by Ernst Strauss on 16 July 1947.	50
NI-10034		Chart of plants owned and operated by Dynamit-Nobel A.G., certified by Ernst Strauss on 16 July 1947.	51
NI-6001		Affidavit of Ewertfisch of 31 April 1947 on ownership of D.A.G.	52
NI-7217		Affidavit of Paul Dencker of 7 June 1947 concerning 1926 agreement between Farben and D.A.G.	53
NI-8078		24 September 1926, contract between I.G. Farben and D.A.G.	55
NI-9002		Affidavit of Werner Harent of 26 July 1947 on position of power of I.G. Farben in Germany and throughout the world.	



# INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK II

Document Number	Exhibit Number	Description	Document Page
NI-6175		Affidavit of the defendant von Schnitzler of 27 March 1947 showing importance of I.G. Farben and its position in the German economic life.	67
NI-6176		Affidavit of the defendant von Schnitzler of 4 March 1947 stating that the "industrial position of I.G. Farben in Germany has no parallel with any other enterprise", etc.	107
NI-6177		Speech of the defendant von Schnitzler on the German chemical industry, July 1936, reprinted in I.G. Farben's monthly publication "Von Werk zu Werk", August 1936, stressing Germany's deficiency in raw materials and the importance of chemistry and I.G. Farben for the Four Year Plan, etc.	119
NI-6178		Extract from article by Dr. Bruno Klosswetter, professor at Faculty of Political Science, entitled "The New Trends of German Political Economy" (1937) dealing with Germany's lack of raw materials.	123
NI-777		Quotation from Hitler's speech on Germany's lack of raw materials, 1 May 1937, printed in the Four Year Plan, May 1937.	125
NI-662		Article by Brauch on Germany's lack of raw materials and the role of chemistry and the Four Year Plan to make Germany independent, printed in the Four Year Plan, August 1937.	126.
NI-674		Excerpts from Frankfurter Zeitung, quoting Goebbels' speech on the Four Year Plan, containing an editorial on Goebbels' speech stressing the importance of synthetic nitrogen, gasoline, production, etc.	131
NI-9618		Report of Oil Division of United States Strategic Bombing Survey, January 1947	133







Listing of I.G. Farben's Domestic Participations as set forth in the  
Books and Records of I.G. Farben, located at Frankfurt a.M., namely  
Document No. NI-2518 of 15 October 1945, arranged alphabetically for  
the convenience of the court.

Actiengesellschaft fuer Chemische Industrie, Geislerkirchen-Schnake  
Actiengesellschaft der Kohlenwertstoff-Vereinsende, Bochum  
Actiengesellschaft fuer Lithoponsfabrikation, Manschendorf/Elster  
Actiengesellschaft zur gemeinnuetzigen Beschaffung von Wohnungen,  
Frankfurt/Hoechst

A.G. fuer Stickstoffduenger, Knappeack

A.G. fuer Stickstoffduenger, Koeln

Agfa-Film-Export G.m.b.H., Berlin

"Agfa" Gemeinnuetzige Bauges. m.b.H., Berlin

"Agfa"-Photo G.m.b.H., Breslau

"Agfa"-Photo G.m.b.H., Dresden

"Agfa"-Photo G.m.b.H., Duesseldorf

"Agfa"-Photo G.m.b.H., Frankfurt a.M.

"Agfa"-Photo G.m.b.H., Hamburg

"Agfa"-Photo G.m.b.H., Hannover

Agfa-Photo G.m.b.H., Koeln

"Agfa"-Photo G.m.b.H., Koenigsberg

"Agfa"-Photo G.m.b.H., Leipzig

"Agfa"-Photo G.m.b.H., Muenchen

Agfa-Photo G.m.b.H., Stettin

Agfa-Photo G.m.b.H., Stuttgart

Aktivkohle-Union Verwaltungs-Gesellschaft m.b.H., Frankfurt a.M.

Alkali G.m.b.H., Frankfurt a.M.

Aluminium-Verkeife-G.m.b.H., Berlin

Aluminiumwerk G.m.b.H., Bitterfeld  
Aluminium-Zentrale G.m.b.H., Berlin  
Alwerke G.m.b.H., München  
Ammoniakwerk Merseburg G.m.b.H., Leuna-Werke  
Anhaltische Rohstoff G.m.b.H., Dessau  
Anorgana Gefolgschaftshilfe G.m.b.H., Ludwigshafen  
Anorgana G.m.b.H., Frankfurt  
Anorgana G.m.b.H., Ludwigshafen  
"Astra" Grundstuecke-A.G., Berlin

Bad Homburger Heilquellen G.m.b.H., Bad Homburg  
Badisch-Pfalzische Flugetrieb A.-G., Mannheim  
Badische Saphir-Schleifwerke G.m.b.H., Elzach  
Baug-Weguin A.G., Berlin  
Baryt-Konter G.m.b.H., Kassel  
Carl Bauer & Co., Berlin  
Baugenossenschaft Prenzlitz G.m.b.H., Prenzlitz  
Baugenossenschaft, Rheinolden  
Baustoffe und Kohlen G.m.b.H., Halle/Saale  
Bayerische Essig-Essenz-Verkaufsstelle Gr. Dederer G.m.b.H., München  
Bayerische Stickstoffwerke A.G., Berlin  
Bayerische Stickstoffwerke A.G., München  
Bohringinstitut Berlin G.m.b.H., Berlin  
Bohringwerke A.-G., Marburg

Bergbau A.-G. Lothringen, Bochum  
Bergbau A.-G. Lothringen, Gerthe  
Bergdorf-Geesthachter Eisenbahn A.-G., Geesthacht  
Bergmannswohnstätten-Ges. Diffelen G.m.b.H., Magdeburg  
Beskiden Erzeöl Verarbeitungs-G.m.b.H. i.L., Berlin  
Bielefelder Sackfabrik G.m.b.H., Bielefeld  
Blankenburger Grundstückserwerbs- u. Verwertung-G.m.b.H., Blanken-  
burg/Harz  
Boden- und Werkstoff-Forschungs-G.m.b.H. Hessen-Nassau, Frankfurt  
Bourjau & Co. K.G., Schöningen  
Braunkohle-Benzin A.G., Berlin  
Braunkohlenhaus G.m.b.H., Bitterfeld  
Brikettverkauf G.m.b.H., i.L., Leipzig  
Buna-Werke G.m.b.H., Schkopau  
A. Buss G.m.b.H., Nordhausen  
  
Carbidkontor G.m.b.H., Muenberg  
Carbid-Vereinigung G.m.b.H., Berlin  
Carbo-Morit-Union-Verwaltungs-Ges.m.b.H., i.L., Frankfurt a.M.  
Celluloid-Vorkaufsgesellschaft m.b.H., Berlin  
Chemie Ost G.m.b.H., Berlin  
Chemiewerke Ronburg A.-G., Frankfurt a.M.  
Chemische Fabrik Holten G.m.b.H., Oberhausen-Holten  
Chemische Fabrik Marienhütte G.m.b.H., Puerstewalde  
Chemische Fabrik Stockhausen & Cie., H.-G., Krefeld

Chemische Forschungs G.m.b.H., München  
Chemische Verwertungsgesellschaft Oberhausen G.m.b.H., Oberhausen  
Chemische Werke Huls G.m.b.H., Huls  
Chemische Werke Zschorndorf G.m.b.H., Leipzig  
Chlorsinkprodukte G.m.b.H., Frankfurt a.M.  
Citrovin-Fabrik G.m.b.H., Frankfurt a.M.  
Clorashell G.m.b.H., Koenig  
Consortium fuer elektrochemische Industrie G.m.b.H., München  
Cupressa-Spinnfaser G.m.b.H., Berlin  
Curta & Co. G.m.b.H., Berlin

Dampfalkoholerei Stennewitz o.G.m.b.H., Stennewitz  
Decker & Cie., G.m.b.H., Koenig  
Deutsch-Koloniale Gerbstoff-Gesellschaft m.b.H., Karlsruhe  
Deutsche Aktivkohle Ges.m.b.H., Frankfurt a.M.  
Deutsche Bank, Berlin  
Deutsche Celluloid-Fabrik A.G., Eilenburg  
Deutsche Celluloid-Fabrik Eilenburg Gefolgeschaftshilfe G.m.b.H., Eilenburg  
Deutsche Edelsteingewerkschaft vorm. Hermann Wild A.G., Idar-Oberstein  
Deutsche Gasolin A.G., Berlin  
Deutsche Gesellschaft fuer Schaedlingsbekampfung G.m.b.H., Frankfurt a.M.  
Deutsche Gold- u. Silberscheide-Anstalt A.G., Frankfurt a.M.  
Deutsche Grube A.-G., Halle  
Deutsche Harnklith-A.G., München



Deutsche Industriebank, Berlin  
Deutsche Industriebank A.G., Berlin  
Deutsche Magnesit A.G., Muenchen  
Deutsche Nolydroswerke G.m.b.H., Teutschenthal  
Deutsche Oxhydric G.m.b.H., Berlin  
Deutsche Pyrotechnische Fabriken G.m.b.H., Bernau  
Deutsche Pyrotechnische Fabriken G.m.b.H., Neumark/Oberpfalz  
Deutsche Riechstoff G.m.b.H., Leipzig  
Deutsche Solvay-Werke A.G., Bornburg  
Deutsche Sprengchemie G.m.b.H., Berlin  
Deutsche Superphosphat-Industrie G.m.b.H., Berlin  
Deutscher Aero-Lloyd A.G., Berlin  
Donar G.m.b.H. fuer Apparatebau, Wesermuende-Malsdorf  
G. C. Dornheim A.G., Berlin  
Draxin G.m.b.H., Muenchen  
Dresdner Bank, Berlin  
Drugofa Chemische Produkte G.m.b.H., Berlin  
Duisburger Kupferhuette, Duisburg  
Dynamit-Aktion-Ges. vorm. Alfred Nobel & Co. (V.A.), Treisdorf

Eckert & Ziegler G.m.b.H., Kœln-Braunsfeld  
Eibis G.m.b.H. fuer chemische Produkte, Dömlitz  
Einsatz G.m.b.H., Leuna  
I.F. Eisfeld Silberhuetten G.m.b.H., Silberhuetten  
Elektrochemische Produkte G.m.b.H., Frankfurt a.M.  
Elektroschmelzwerk Kempten A.G., Muenchen  
Elite Grundstuecke G.m.b.H., Berlin  
Erdoel- und Kohlenverwertung A.G., Berlin  
Ertel, Bieker & Co. G.m.b.H., Hamburg  
Essig-, Oel-, und Senf-Vertriebs-G.m.b.H., Hamburg-Altona  
Essigsäure-Gesellschaft m.b.H., Frankfurt a.M.  
Ethyl G.m.b.H., Berlin

Faserholz G.m.b.H., Goettingen  
Faschholzfabrik Goldbach G.m.b.H., Goldbach  
Fluorit-Werke G.m.b.H., Leverkusen  
Fluerprodukte G.m.b.H., Frankfurt a.M.  
Flussspatwerke G.m.b.H., Berlin  
Fluss- und Schwerspatwerke Pforzheim Doeppenschmidt & Co. G.m.b.H.,  
Ludwigshafen  
Foerderstedter Kalk- und Cementkalkwerke Schenk & Vogel G.m.b.H.,  
Magdeburg  
Fordwerke A.G., Kœln-Riehl  
Forschungsgesellschaft fuer Faserrohstoffe m.b.H., Berlin  
Fraenkische Weinessig- und Konserven-Fabriken G.m.b.H., Schweinfurt

Gartenstadt Genossenschaft Brehm und Umgebung e.G.m.b.H., Braunschweig  
Gefolgenschaftshilfe der A.G. fuer Stickstoffdünger G.m.b.H., Koeln  
Gefolgenschaftshilfe der I.G. Bergwerks G.m.b.H., Halle/Saale  
Geiseltal Grundbesitzgesellschaft e.G., Halle/Saale  
Gemeinnützige A.-G. fuer Wohnungsbau, Ludwigshafen  
Gemeinnützige Aktiengesellschaft fuer Wohnungsbau, Koeln  
Gemeinnützige Baugenossenschaft fuer das Amt Karl G.m.b.H., Karl  
Gemeinnützige Baugenossenschaft G.m.b.H., Torgau  
Gemeinnützige Bau-Gesellschaft m.b.H., Frankfurt-Griesheim  
Gemeinnützige Bau- und Siedlungs-A.-G., Erfeld  
Gemeinnützige Bau- und Siedlungs-A.-G., Erfeld  
Gemeinnützige Bau- und Wohnung-G.m.b.H., Weissenfels  
Gemeinnützige Bauverein G.m.b.H., Opladen  
Gemeinnützige Eigenheim G.m.b.H., Leverkusen  
Gemeinnützige Eigenheim-Gesellschaft m.b.H., Leverkusen  
Gemeinnützige Genossenschaft fuer Gefolgenschaftsvorpflegung G.m.b.H.,  
Breslau  
Gemeinnützige Kulturfilm-Vertrieb G.m.b.H., Berlin  
Gemeinnützige Siedlungsbau Gen. o.J m.b.H., Oberlin  
Gemeinnützige Siedlungsgesellschaft Duisburger Kupferkette G.m.b.H.,  
Duisburg  
Gemeinnützige Siedlungsgesellschaft Kalle G.m.b.H., Westphalen  
Bielefeld  
Gemeinnützige Siedlungsgesellschaft Rheinische Heim G.m.b.H., Bonn  
Gemeinnützige Wohnungsgesellschaft fuer den Kreis Herzogtum Lauenburg,  
Lauenburg  
Gemeinnütziger Bauverein Gartenstadt e.G.m.b.H., Halle  
Gemeinnütziger Bauverein Gartenstadt e.G.m.b.H., Halle  
Gemeinnütziges Wohnungsunternehmen Chemische Werke Huels G.m.b.H.,  
Huels  
Generatorkraft-i.G. fuer Tankholz und andere Generatorkraftstoffe,  
Berlin

Gustav Gonschew & Co., A.G., Berlin

Gesellschaft fuer Aufbereitung m.b.H., Frankfurt a.M.

Gesellschaft fuer Landeskultur m.b.H., Halle/Saale

Gesellschaft fuer Synthese-Produkte m.b.H., Frankfurt a.M.

Gesellschaft fuer Teerverwertung m.b.H., Duisburg-Neiderich

Gesellschaft m.b.H. zur Verwertung chemischer Erzeugnisse, Berlin

Gesellschaft m.b.H. zur Verwertung chemischer Erzeugnisse, Koclin

Gewerkschaft Admiral, Moers i.W.

Gewerkschaft Augusto Victoria, Huelo

Gewerkschaft Bernhardsglueck, Witten-Buhr

Gewerkschaft Clara-Verein, Halle/Saale

Gewerkschaft des konsolidierten Steinkohlenbergwerkes "Breitenbach",

Halle

Gewerkschaft Goetschheim, Dornstadt

Gewerkschaft Graf Karl Martin, Nordhausen

Gewerkschaft Kreisbruch IV, Halle

Gewerkschaft Morgenglueck, Essen

Gewerkschaft Stein V, Huelo

Gewerkschaft Stein VII, Huelo

Gewerkschaft Stein IX, Huelo

Gewerkschaft Stein X, Huelo

Gewerkschaft G.m.b.H., Leuna

Gleisgesellschaft Seidafabrikgeleende m.b.H., Rhenberg-Dees

"Griesogen" Griesheimer Autogen-Verkaufs-Ges.m.b.H., Frankfurt Gries-

heim

Grudofuorung G.m.b.H., Leipzig

Giano-Werke A.G., Hamburg



Th. Hagemann Kohlenhandels-gesellschaft m.B.H., i.L., Bieleben  
Hallecher Verkaufs-Verein fuer Biogulfabrikate A.-G., Halle, Saale  
Haus der Chemiefaser G.m.b.H., Berlin  
Heinestette Westmark G.m.b.H., Heustadt n.d.W.  
Heinestette Westmark G.m.b.H., Heustadt/W.  
Heckenscheid G.m.b.H., i.L., Wuppertal-Barmen  
Hoffmann & Engelmenn, Heustadt/H.  
Hoffmann & Engelmenn Gefolgschaftshilfe G.m.b.H., Heustadt n.d.W.  
Kruzy & Co., Hachenburg  
Kuetterschacht-Verband G.m.b.H., Duesseldorf  
Hydrierwerke Poolitz, Poolitz

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, Frankfurt M.  
I.G.-Gefolgschaftshilfe G.m.b.H., Frankfurt/Main  
Igorusako Handelsgesellschaft m.B.H., Berlin  
Indanthren-Haus Frankfurt G.m.b.H., Frankfurt/Main  
Indanthren-Haus G.m.b.H. Berlin Lestersch. Berlin  
Indanthren-Haus Hamburg G.m.b.H., Hamburg  
Indanthren-Haus Koenig, Koenig  
Indanthrenhaus Leipzig G.m.b.H., Leipzig  
Indanthren-Haus Muenchen G.m.b.H., Muenchen  
Indanthren, Stuttgart.  
Injecta A.G. Fabrik zur Fabrikation chirurgischer Instrumente, Berlin  
Friedr. Josen vorm. Wilm. Baupsch G.m.b.H., Halle/Saale

Kali-Chemie A.G., Berlin-Hellerschenschlösschen  
Kalle & Co. A.-G., Wiesbaden-Biedrich  
Kalle & Co., Gefolgschaft Hilfe G.m.b.H., Wiesbaden-Biedrich  
"Larato" G.m.b.H., Battenberg  
Kartid-Vereinigung G.m.b.H., Berlin  
Katholisches Vereinshaus, Treisdorf  
Kieselchemie G.m.b.H., Kieselbach  
Kleinbahn Aktiengesellschaft Genthin, Genthin  
Kleinwohnungsbr. Halle A.-G., Halle/Saale  
Kleinwohnungsbr. A.-G., Halle  
Klueger & Co. K.G., Wuppertal-Elberfeld  
Kodis-Rottweil Aktiengesellschaft, Berlin  
Kohlenhandels-gesellschaft "Rueckauf" Akt. Beck & Co., Kassel  
Kohlenhandels-gesellschaft "Rosen" Kallmeyer & Co., Koclin  
Kohlenhandels-gesellschaft Jandors, Hansen & Co., Bremen  
Kohlenhandels-gesellschaft "Tark", Siepmann, Schröder & Co., Hagen  
Kohlenhandels-gesellschaft "Tiederrhein", Weyer, Franke & Co., Duisburg  
Kohlenhandels-gesellschaft "Westfalen", Wiesbrock, Schulte & Co.,  
Hannover  
Kohlenhandels-gesellschaft "Westmark" Ellenbeck, Wey, Hädler & Co.,  
Saarbrücken  
Kohlenkontor Veyronmeyer & Co., Mannheim  
Kontinentale Oel Aktiengesellschaft (V.A.), Berlin  
Kreidungsgenossenschaft Rottweil o.G.m.b.H., Rottweil  
Kunststoffe Verkaufsbureau G.m.b.H., Berlin  
Kupferhütte Irtel, Höfer & Co., Hamburg  
Kupfer-Kunststoffe-Syndikat G.m.b.H., Wuppertal-Oberbarmen

[illegible]

Handwritten: 07/12/07 14:00

Tools: Microsoft Access 2003, 150, Page 1000

Incident to the 5th. 11. 11. 11.

7. Mathematics - 6.5 - 12.5 - 18.5 - 24.5 - 30.5 - 36.5 - 42.5 - 48.5 - 54.5 - 60.5 - 66.5 - 72.5 - 78.5 - 84.5 - 90.5 - 96.5 - 102.5 - 108.5 - 114.5 - 120.5 - 126.5 - 132.5 - 138.5 - 144.5 - 150.5 - 156.5 - 162.5 - 168.5 - 174.5 - 180.5 - 186.5 - 192.5 - 198.5 - 204.5 - 210.5 - 216.5 - 222.5 - 228.5 - 234.5 - 240.5 - 246.5 - 252.5 - 258.5 - 264.5 - 270.5 - 276.5 - 282.5 - 288.5 - 294.5 - 300.5 - 306.5 - 312.5 - 318.5 - 324.5 - 330.5 - 336.5 - 342.5 - 348.5 - 354.5 - 360.5 - 366.5 - 372.5 - 378.5 - 384.5 - 390.5 - 396.5 - 402.5 - 408.5 - 414.5 - 420.5 - 426.5 - 432.5 - 438.5 - 444.5 - 450.5 - 456.5 - 462.5 - 468.5 - 474.5 - 480.5 - 486.5 - 492.5 - 498.5 - 504.5 - 510.5 - 516.5 - 522.5 - 528.5 - 534.5 - 540.5 - 546.5 - 552.5 - 558.5 - 564.5 - 570.5 - 576.5 - 582.5 - 588.5 - 594.5 - 600.5 - 606.5 - 612.5 - 618.5 - 624.5 - 630.5 - 636.5 - 642.5 - 648.5 - 654.5 - 660.5 - 666.5 - 672.5 - 678.5 - 684.5 - 690.5 - 696.5 - 702.5 - 708.5 - 714.5 - 720.5 - 726.5 - 732.5 - 738.5 - 744.5 - 750.5 - 756.5 - 762.5 - 768.5 - 774.5 - 780.5 - 786.5 - 792.5 - 798.5 - 804.5 - 810.5 - 816.5 - 822.5 - 828.5 - 834.5 - 840.5 - 846.5 - 852.5 - 858.5 - 864.5 - 870.5 - 876.5 - 882.5 - 888.5 - 894.5 - 900.5 - 906.5 - 912.5 - 918.5 - 924.5 - 930.5 - 936.5 - 942.5 - 948.5 - 954.5 - 960.5 - 966.5 - 972.5 - 978.5 - 984.5 - 990.5 - 996.5 - 1002.5 - 1008.5 - 1014.5 - 1020.5 - 1026.5 - 1032.5 - 1038.5 - 1044.5 - 1050.5 - 1056.5 - 1062.5 - 1068.5 - 1074.5 - 1080.5 - 1086.5 - 1092.5 - 1098.5 - 1104.5 - 1110.5 - 1116.5 - 1122.5 - 1128.5 - 1134.5 - 1140.5 - 1146.5 - 1152.5 - 1158.5 - 1164.5 - 1170.5 - 1176.5 - 1182.5 - 1188.5 - 1194.5 - 1200.5 - 1206.5 - 1212.5 - 1218.5 - 1224.5 - 1230.5 - 1236.5 - 1242.5 - 1248.5 - 1254.5 - 1260.5 - 1266.5 - 1272.5 - 1278.5 - 1284.5 - 1290.5 - 1296.5 - 1302.5 - 1308.5 - 1314.5 - 1320.5 - 1326.5 - 1332.5 - 1338.5 - 1344.5 - 1350.5 - 1356.5 - 1362.5 - 1368.5 - 1374.5 - 1380.5 - 1386.5 - 1392.5 - 1398.5 - 1404.5 - 1410.5 - 1416.5 - 1422.5 - 1428.5 - 1434.5 - 1440.5 - 1446.5 - 1452.5 - 1458.5 - 1464.5 - 1470.5 - 1476.5 - 1482.5 - 1488.5 - 1494.5 - 1500.5 - 1506.5 - 1512.5 - 1518.5 - 1524.5 - 1530.5 - 1536.5 - 1542.5 - 1548.5 - 1554.5 - 1560.5 - 1566.5 - 1572.5 - 1578.5 - 1584.5 - 1590.5 - 1596.5 - 1602.5 - 1608.5 - 1614.5 - 1620.5 - 1626.5 - 1632.5 - 1638.5 - 1644.5 - 1650.5 - 1656.5 - 1662.5 - 1668.5 - 1674.5 - 1680.5 - 1686.5 - 1692.5 - 1698.5 - 1704.5 - 1710.5 - 1716.5 - 1722.5 - 1728.5 - 1734.5 - 1740.5 - 1746.5 - 1752.5 - 1758.5 - 1764.5 - 1770.5 - 1776.5 - 1782.5 - 1788.5 - 1794.5 - 1800.5 - 1806.5 - 1812.5 - 1818.5 - 1824.5 - 1830.5 - 1836.5 - 1842.5 - 1848.5 - 1854.5 - 1860.5 - 1866.5 - 1872.5 - 1878.5 - 1884.5 - 1890.5 - 1896.5 - 1902.5 - 1908.5 - 1914.5 - 1920.5 - 1926.5 - 1932.5 - 1938.5 - 1944.5 - 1950.5 - 1956.5 - 1962.5 - 1968.5 - 1974.5 - 1980.5 - 1986.5 - 1992.5 - 1998.5 - 2004.5 - 2010.5 - 2016.5 - 2022.5 - 2028.5 - 2034.5 - 2040.5 - 2046.5 - 2052.5 - 2058.5 - 2064.5 - 2070.5 - 2076.5 - 2082.5 - 2088.5 - 2094.5 - 2100.5 - 2106.5 - 2112.5 - 2118.5 - 2124.5 - 2130.5 - 2136.5 - 2142.5 - 2148.5 - 2154.5 - 2160.5 - 2166.5 - 2172.5 - 2178.5 - 2184.5 - 2190.5 - 2196.5 - 2202.5 - 2208.5 - 2214.5 - 2220.5 - 2226.5 - 2232.5 - 2238.5 - 2244.5 - 2250.5 - 2256.5 - 2262.5 - 2268.5 - 2274.5 - 2280.5 - 2286.5 - 2292.5 - 2298.5 - 2304.5 - 2310.5 - 2316.5 - 2322.5 - 2328.5 - 2334.5 - 2340.5 - 2346.5 - 2352.5 - 2358.5 - 2364.5 - 2370.5 - 2376.5 - 2382.5 - 2388.5 - 2394.5 - 2400.5 - 2406.5 - 2412.5 - 2418.5 - 2424.5 - 2430.5 - 2436.5 - 2442.5 - 2448.5 - 2454.5 - 2460.5 - 2466.5 - 2472.5 - 2478.5 - 2484.5 - 2490.5 - 2496.5 - 2502.5 - 2508.5 - 2514.5 - 2520.5 - 2526.5 - 2532.5 - 2538.5 - 2544.5 - 2550.5 - 2556.5 - 2562.5 - 2568.5 - 2574.5 - 2580.5 - 2586.5 - 2592.5 - 2598.5 - 2604.5 - 2610.5 - 2616.5 - 2622.5 - 2628.5 - 2634.5 - 2640.5 - 2646.5 - 2652.5 - 2658.5 - 2664.5 - 2670.5 - 2676.5 - 2682.5 - 2688.5 - 2694.5 - 2700.5 - 2706.5 - 2712.5 - 2718.5 - 2724.5 - 2730.5 - 2736.5 - 2742.5 - 2748.5 - 2754.5 - 2760.5 - 2766.5 - 2772.5 - 2778.5 - 2784.5 - 2790.5 - 2796.5 - 2802.5 - 2808.5 - 2814.5 - 2820.5 - 2826.5 - 2832.5 - 2838.5 - 2844.5 - 2850.5 - 2856.5 - 2862.5 - 2868.5 - 2874.5 - 2880.5 - 2886.5 - 2892.5 - 2898.5 - 2904.5 - 2910.5 - 2916.5 - 2922.5 - 2928.5 - 2934.5 - 2940.5 - 2946.5 - 2952.5 - 2958.5 - 2964.5 - 2970.5 - 2976.5 - 2982.5 - 2988.5 - 2994.5 - 3000.5 - 3006.5 - 3012.5 - 3018.5 - 3024.5 - 3030.5 - 3036.5 - 3042.5 - 3048.5 - 3054.5 - 3060.5 - 3066.5 - 3072.5 - 3078.5 - 3084.5 - 3090.5 - 3096.5 - 3102.5 - 3108.5 - 3114.5 - 3120.5 - 3126.5 - 3132.5 - 3138.5 - 3144.5 - 3150.5 - 3156.5 - 3162.5 - 3168.5 - 3174.5 - 3180.5 - 3186.5 - 3192.5 - 3198.5 - 3

74.  $\text{rural} = 1, \text{urban} = 2, \text{Voting} = 2, 1, 3$ [illegible]

Le présent rapport, paru en 1992, est

<sup>1</sup>Ed. 103<sup>1</sup> University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI, 48106-1304, U.S.A.

2. von Gierke, *Erkrankung des Menschen*, 1911, S. 11.

Document released under the Access to Information Act

Myntschon C.A.B., 2012

Newspapers: *Washington Post*, 12-13, 15-16, 18-19, 21-22, 24-25, 27-28, 30-31, 33-34, 36-37, 39-40, 42-43, 45-46, 48-49, 51-52, 54-55, 57-58, 60-61, 63-64, 66-67, 69-70, 72-73, 75-76, 78-79, 81-82, 84-85, 87-88, 90-91, 93-94, 96-97, 99-100, 102-103, 105-106, 108-109, 111-112, 114-115, 117-118, 120-121, 123-124, 126-127, 129-130, 132-133, 135-136, 138-139, 141-142, 144-145, 147-148, 150-151, 153-154, 156-157, 159-160, 162-163, 165-166, 168-169, 171-172, 174-175, 177-178, 180-181, 183-184, 186-187, 189-190, 192-193, 195-196, 198-199, 201-202, 204-205, 207-208, 210-211, 213-214, 216-217, 219-220, 222-223, 225-226, 228-229, 231-232, 234-235, 237-238, 240-241, 243-244, 246-247, 249-250, 252-253, 255-256, 258-259, 261-262, 264-265, 267-268, 270-271, 273-274, 276-277, 279-280, 282-283, 285-286, 288-289, 291-292, 294-295, 297-298, 300-301, 303-304, 306-307, 309-310, 312-313, 315-316, 318-319, 321-322, 324-325, 327-328, 330-331, 333-334, 336-337, 339-340, 342-343, 345-346, 348-349, 351-352, 354-355, 357-358, 360-361, 363-364, 366-367, 369-370, 372-373, 375-376, 378-379, 381-382, 384-385, 387-388, 390-391, 393-394, 396-397, 399-400, 402-403, 405-406, 408-409, 411-412, 414-415, 417-418, 420-421, 423-424, 426-427, 429-430, 432-433, 435-436, 438-439, 441-442, 444-445, 447-448, 450-451, 453-454, 456-457, 459-460, 462-463, 465-466, 468-469, 471-472, 474-475, 477-478, 480-481, 483-484, 486-487, 489-490, 492-493, 495-496, 498-499, 501-502, 504-505, 507-508, 510-511, 513-514, 516-517, 519-520, 522-523, 525-526, 528-529, 531-532, 534-535, 537-538, 540-541, 543-544, 546-547, 549-550, 552-553, 555-556, 558-559, 561-562, 564-565, 567-568, 570-571, 573-574, 576-577, 579-580, 582-583, 585-586, 588-589, 591-592, 594-595, 597-598, 600-601, 603-604, 606-607, 609-610, 612-613, 615-616, 618-619, 621-622, 624-625, 627-628, 630-631, 633-634, 636-637, 639-640, 642-643, 645-646, 648-649, 651-652, 654-655, 657-658, 660-661, 663-664, 666-667, 669-670, 672-673, 675-676, 678-679, 681-682, 684-685, 687-688, 690-691, 693-694, 696-697, 699-700, 702-703, 705-706, 708-709, 711-712, 714-715, 717-718, 720-721, 723-724, 726-727, 729-730, 732-733, 735-736, 738-739, 741-742, 744-745, 747-748, 750-751, 753-754, 756-757, 759-760, 762-763, 765-766, 768-769, 771-772, 774-775, 777-778, 780-781, 783-784, 786-787, 789-790, 792-793, 795-796, 798-799, 801-802, 804-805, 807-808, 810-811, 813-814, 816-817, 819-820, 822-823, 825-826, 828-829, 831-832, 834-835, 837-838, 840-841, 843-844, 846-847, 849-850, 852-853, 855-856, 858-859, 861-862, 864-865, 867-868, 870-871, 873-874, 876-877, 879-880, 882-883, 885-886, 888-889, 891-892, 894-895, 897-898, 900-901, 903-904, 906-907, 909-910, 912-913, 915-916, 918-919, 921-922, 924-925, 927-928, 930-931, 933-934, 936-937, 939-940, 942-943, 945-946, 948-949, 951-952, 954-955, 957-958, 960-961, 963-964, 966-967, 969-970, 972-973, 975-976, 978-979, 981-982, 984-985, 987-988, 990-991, 993-994, 996-997, 999-1000.

Metallgesellschaft AG, Frankfurt (1991)

Notogerris G. & B.M., Idyrt.

Metallwerk Karl Mosler G.m.b.H., Dattm.

H. A. Meyer & Simons, *Handbook of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service*

Alchorno' Inc. 1000 N. 10th St., Seattle, Wash.

Hilshof Wissenschaftszentrum für Sozialforschung

Mineralogical Journal, 1994, 38, 1, 1-11

Mitteldauerliche Spreizungsform: 4...4,5. Infolge des

Kitteldeutsches Erbschaftsamtgericht G. d. S. E., i. H. von 1920, Leipzig

Mitteldeutsches Braunkohlengrubenfeld 1983 4.1.8.5. 1.3., I. 1983

Mitteldeutsches Braunkohlengrubenbäcker 1982 (L. v. H., L. v. L., L. v. L.)

Mitteldeutsches Braunkohlensyndikat 1937 G.m.b.H., Leipzig  
Mitteldeutsches Braunkohlensyndikat 1937 G.m.b.H., Leipzig  
Mitteldeutsches Braunkohlensyndikat 1937 G.m.b.H., Leipzig  
Holzkereignessenschaft o.G.m.b.H., Berlin  
Holzkereignessenschaft Schafstaedt o.G.m.b.H., Schafstaedt  
Monturen G.m.b.H., Briesen/Mark  
"Hoven" G.m.b.H., Muenchen  
Eduard Meiler G.m.b.H., Halle

Krause & Riets G.m.b.H., Stettin  
Four Norddeutsche und Vereinigte Flussschiffahrt A.G., Hamburg  
Niedersachsen Oel G.m.b.H., Berlin  
Niedersachsen-Oel-Gesellschaft m.b.H., Berlin

Obstbaugesellschaft Vordorf, Linstorferhof  
Oleant-Verwertungsgesellschaft m.b.H., Berlin  
Ostpreussische Schleif- und Frachwerke G.m.b.H., Swiebel  
Joh. Oswaldowski A.G., Hamburg  
Oxo-Gesellschaft m.b.H., Oberhausen-Kelton



Pallas G.m.b.H., Konzernversicherung, Frankfurt a.M.  
Parkhaus-Verwaltungs-Gesellschaft m.b.H., Berlin  
Parkhotel K&S Pöckelmann-Brosch G.m.b.H., Berlin  
Patronen-, Zündknoten- und Metallwaren-Fabrik A.G., vormals  
Johann & Jülich, Schwanenbeck/Elbe  
Pfeifische Pulverfabriken St. Ing. G.m.b.H., St. Ingert  
Pfeiffersche & Carl Pfeiffersche (Kfz.), B.I. Frankfurter  
Plastik-Propaganda G.m.b.H., Berlin  
Plastro-Gesellschaft m.b.H., Verlagsgesellschaft für Kunstmarken,  
Berlin  
Preussische Gewerkschaften: Hans Hoffmann & Co., vormals, vormals  
Preussische Gewerkschaft: Hans Hoffmann, Schwanenbeck/Elbe  
Propaganda G.m.b.H., Berlin  
Pulverfabrik Haseloh G.m.b.H., Haseloh  
"Pyrocar" Vereinigte Hartmaschineng.-Ges.m.b.H., Frankfurt/Main  
Pyrophor-Metallgesellschaft A.G., Zwenber-Werden

Reichskraftspitz G.m.b.H., Berlin  
Rentungsgesellschaft Vorseburg G.m.b.H., Leipzig  
Rheinisch-Westfälische Sprengstoff A.-G., Muenberg  
Rheinisch-Westfälisches Kohlen-Cyndikat, Essen  
Rheinische Elektrodenfabrik G.m.b.H., Kocka  
Rheinische Gummi- und Celluloidfabrik, Mannheim  
Rheinische Saus- und Weissig-Industrie P. Eisenhardt G.m.b.H.,  
Düsseldorf

Rheinische Stahlwerke, Essen

Rheinisches Braunkohlen-Pyridin G. m. b. H., Lothar

Rheinisches Syntegasewerk G. m. b. H., Lothar-Barnsfeld

Rheinmetall-Feld-Verpackungs- und Vertriebsges. m. b. H., Berlin

Riebeck-Werke G. m. b. H., Halle

Riebeck'sche Montanwerke A. G., Halle-Saale

Rohr- und Eisenvertriebsges. Hallescher Kupferhütte G. m. b. H., Magdeburg  
Eberfeld

Rührge A. G., Wesen

Ruhrorter Transport-Gesellschaft m. b. H., Lütkeberg

Rummenium Mineralöl G. m. b. H., Berlin

RWD-Ges. Munitionsgesellschaft zur Fabrikation m. b. H., Dattig

Sachtleben A. G. für Gerberei und Lederwaren-Fabrikation, Berlin

Sauerstoffwerke Berlin G. m. b. H., Berlin

Schäfersche Rheinische Drahtwerke- und Eisenwaren-Fabrik

G. m. b. H., Remscheid-Verde

Schneider'sche Maschinen-Fabrik G. m. b. H., Breslau

H. und W. Schott'sche Glas-Fabrik, Jena

Richard Schöne A. G., Spon, Bielefeld

Josef Schwanen G. m. b. H., Lüneburg

Kernschmelze K. G., Mittelscheid b. Gelsenk.

Schwefel-Gesellschaft m. b. H., Berlin

Schwefelkohlenstoff-Vertriebsges. m. b. H., Frankfurt/Main

Schwefelnatrium G. m. b. H., Frankfurt/Main

Solve-Krebbingel-Dornheim A.G., Saarbrücken

"Sartre" Schaeffel-Extraktions- und Raffinations G.m.b.H., Frankfurt/  
Main

Stollag-Werke AG, Berlin

Stollag-Werke AG, Berlin

Stollag-Werke AG, Berlin-Wilmersdorf

Stromstoff- und Eisenwerkwerke G.m.b.H., Genschwitz

Stromstoff-Werke AG, Berlin

Stromstoff-Werke AG, Berlin

Stoodener Werke AG, Berlin

Stückholz-Werke AG, Berlin

Stückholz-Werke AG, Berlin

Stückholz-Werke AG, Berlin

Stückholz-Werke AG, Berlin

Stückholz-Werke AG, Berlin

Stückholz-Werke AG, Berlin

Stückholz-Werke AG, Berlin

Stückholz-Werke AG, Berlin

Stückholz-Werke AG, Berlin

Stückholz-Werke AG, Berlin

Carl Thier AG, Berlin

Titangesellschaft AG, Berlin

Transocean AG, Berlin

Friedr. Ude Kon.Ges., Dortmund

Friedr. Ude Kon.Ges. Ingenieurwerke, Dortmund

Ugine-Verrier-Verfahren G.m.b.H., Berlin

"Union" Fabrik chemischer Werke A.G., Berlin

Union-Gesamterren G.m.b.H., Berlin

Univeraum Film A.G. (Gf.), Berlin

Vanadin-Gesellschaft G.m.b.H., Berlin

"Vanditor" Kunststoffwerkzeuggesellschaft G.m.b.H., Berlin

Vereinigte Smackstoffwerke G.m.b.H., Berlin

Vereinigte Tücher- und Lakenwerke A.G., Mülheim

Vereinigung Sulfithaus G.m.b.H., Berlin

Verkaufsgesellschaft Pyrotechnischer Fabriken G.m.b.H., Berlin

Verkaufsgesellschaft für Kunststoffmaschinen G.m.b.H., Frankfurt/M.

Verkaufsgesellschaft f. Kunststoffmaschinen G.m.b.H., Frankfurt/M.

Verkaufsstelle für Sodaasche und Ammoniasche G.m.b.H., Frankfurt/M.

Verkaufsvereinigung deutscher Fliesenfabriken G.m.b.H., Erfurt

Verkehrsriebe Cosel-Heydebreck G.m.b.H., Heydebreck

Vereinigung für Kunstschulverarbeitung G.m.b.H., Leverkusen



Dr. Alexander Wacker G.m.b.H., München

Gebr. Wargelaben C.m.b.H., Strassburg

Geogr. Wandernamen G.m.b.H., Stralsburg/Angraben

Karen-Commissions: Arbeitsgemeinschaft ...

Kassernatoff, Heinrich, Dr. jur. h. c. h., St. Petersburg

Wasserversorgungsgesellschaft o.B.G., Bitterfeld

Westfälische-Lübische Selenstoff A.G., Chemische Fabriken, Berlin

Markt, Schlingensiefel Dr. J. F. Schlingensiefel & Co., Hamburg

Westfälische Lehrerbildungs-Gesellschaft Götrock, Hermann & Co.,

2000

Maschinenbau Werke v. K. & F. Krüppel, Baur & Co., Magdeburg

Westfälische Holzverarbeitungs-Gesellschaft, Vollrath & Co., Berlin

Approved for Release by NSA on 08-21-2013 pursuant to E.O. 13526

Western D.C.B.1. Mar 1

Volmerstein, Siegfried, U.S.A., Staadforth

Wolfgang Wiedemann, Institut für Physik, Universität Bonn, D-5300 Bonn 1, Germany

KAYE W.B., K.F. and J. J. (S.A.). Polymerase

Montberronische Katakombenfelder n.-d., Voischohn

Zollverein-Berortsyndikat G.m.b.H., Wiesbaden-Melchior

Zellwolle-Sicherungsnetz G.m.b.H., Dierkendorf

Zemmelmann, C. Nord G.m.b.H., Berlin

Journal of Research of the U.S. N. S. Institute

Zuckerfabrik: Maschinen G.m.b.H., Wiedorn

Zeichnerfabrik Reichenbach S. m. B. H., Reichenbach

Zuckerfabrik Stoschnitz, H. Faust & Co., Stoschnitz

Ziendrucke Ernst Bruns & Co., Krefeld-Linn

Zuendachnung Verkaufsgesellschaft m.b.H., Berlin

CERTIFICATE

I, HANS J. WOLFFSOHN, do hereby certify that the foregoing is a true and complete listing of I.G. Farben's Domestic Participations as set forth in the books and records of I.G. Farben, located at Frankfurt a.M., namely Document No. WL-2518 of 15 October 1945, arranged alphabetically for the convenience of the court.

5 August 1947

(s) H. J. Wolffsohn  
(t) H. J. WOLFFSOHN  
War Department  
Civilian No. 034-488

- E n d -

A F F I D A V I T

I, Otto HAUCK, commercial employee of Ammoniakwerke Merseburg G.m.b.H., LEUNA Plant, since 19 April 1927, and taken over by the I.G. Farbenindustrie Central Finance Department, Berlin, since 1 July 1935, have been working from 5 July 1945 until today as employee of the Control Office of the I.G. Farbenindustrie, Frankfurt (Main).

After having been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for giving false information, I herewith state under oath of my own free will and without duress:

The list entitled "Exhibit No. 2, Direct and Indirect Participation of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. in Germany", on pp. 1156 to 1164 of "Part 10, Hearings before a Sub-Committee of the Committee on Military Affairs, United States Senate", was prepared by me and Mr. Adolf Hoehe on 15 October 1945.

I herewith state that this is the pure truth according to the best of my knowledge and conscience.

(signature)      Otto HAUCK  
/t/                Otto Hauck

Sworn to me and signed before me on the  
7th August 1947 by Otto Hauck, known to me to be the  
person making the above affidavit.

(signed)      Karl KALTER  
/t/                Karl Kalter, U.S. Civilian  
                 AGO D-231664, Office Chief of  
                 Counsel for War Crimes,  
                 U.S. War Department.

(Page 2 of original)

A F F I D A V I T

I, Adolf HOEHLE, Commercial Employee of Leopold CASSELLA & Co. G.m.b.H., Frankfurt a/Main, since 1 April 1921, and taken over in the same position by the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., Frankfurt/Main, since 1 January 1925, was given power of attorney on 27 May 1938 and worked in this capacity until 5 July 1945. From 5 July 1945 until this day, I am an employee of the I.G. Farben Control Office.

After having first been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for giving false information, I herewith state under oath of my own free will and without duress:

The list entitled "Exhibit No. 2, Direct and Indirect Participation of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. in Germany" on pages 1156 until 1164 of "Part 10, Hearings before a Subcommittee of the Committee on Military Affairs United States Senate", was prepared by me and Mr. Otto Hauck on the basis of a list dated 15 October 1945, that had been prepared by me regarding the direct participations of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.

I herewith state that this is the pure truth according to the best of my knowledge and conscience.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9503  
(Cont'd)

(signature) Adolf HOEHLE  
/t/ Adolf Hoehle

Sworn to me and signed before me on the  
7th August 1947 by Adolf Hoehle, known to  
me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(signature) Karl KALTER  
/t/ Karl Kalter,  
U. S. Civilian  
AGO D-231864  
OCCWC - War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, JOHN J. BOLL, U.S. Civilian, AGO A-444412, hereby certify that I am  
thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the  
above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-9503.

JOHN J. BOLL  
U.S. Civilian  
A-444412

( E N D )



Listing of I.G. Farben's Foreign Participations and Sales Agencies as set forth in the Books and Records of I.G. Farben Located at Frankfurt/Main, namely, Document Nos. NI-9540-A, NI-9540-B and NI-9540-C, arranged geographically for the convenience of the Court.

Explanation of Symbols:

- \* Participations under 1%
- \*\* Participations under 5%
- \*\*\* Sales Agencies

A F R I C A

ADYSSINIA

- \*\*\* Dr. Domestio Lomardi, Addis Abeba

ALGERIA

- \*\*\* Marchal & Leboy, Algier
- \*\*\* Edmond Rivet & Cie., Paris, Depot Algier: Apotheker D. Hote, Algier

CANARY ISLANDS

- \*\*\* La Quimica Comercial y Farmaceutica S.A., Las Palmas and Santa Cruz de Tenerife
- \*\*\* Pedro Ramos, Las Palmas
- \*\*\* Walter Sauermann, Las Palmas
- \*\*\* H.K. Schmidt Suco. C.H.E. Kachler, Las Palmas
- \*\*\* Hans Zinsel, Santa Cruz de Tenerife

FERNANDO POO

- \*\*\* Alfonso Casajuana, Santa Isabel

CAMEROONS

- \*\*\* Deutsche Handels-Aktiengesellschaft, Duala, Jamba, Eden
- \*\*\* Westafrikanische Pflanzungs-Gesellschaft "Victoria", Victoria

EGYPT

- "Deyar" Pharma Langener & Co., Cairo, Alexandria
- Heerd-Lindler, Cairo

- \*\*\* Hielscher & Ladr el-Din, Cairo, Alexandria
- \*\*\* Philipp Mittelstaedt, Cairo
- Sabet, Sabet & Co., Cairo, Alexandria
- Societe de Matieres Colorantes Allemandes, Waibel & Co., Cairo, Alexandria

ERYTHREA

- \*\*\* Cav. Vittoria Minneoi, Asmara

GOLD COAST

- \*\*\* N.V. Handelsmaatschappij v/h J.F. Sick & Co., Accra, Kumasi
- \*\*\* Moermann & Co., Accra

IVORY COAST

- \*\*\* Le Commerce Africain, Abidjan

KENYA AND UGANDA

- \*\*\* Hansing & Co., (E.A.), Nairobi, Mombasa, Kampala

LIBERIA

- \*\*\* A. Moermann, Monrovia

MADEIRA

- \*\*\* Gesche & Schnitzler Ltda., Funchal

FRENCH MOROCCO

- \*\*\* Maurice Lebeau, Casablanca

SPANISH MOROCCO

- \*\*\* Fernando Arriaga Arnel, Melilla
- \*\*\* Otto Ulrich, cont. de Alfred Giese, Gouta, Laracho Tetuan

MOZAMBIQUE

- \*\*\* Richard Garlipp & Iene Limitada, Beira
- \*\*\* Philippi & Co., Ltda., Mozambique, Beira
- \*\*\* Georg Schroeder & Leidenberg, Laurence Marques

NIGERIA

- \*\*\* N.V. Handelsmaatschappij v/h J.F. Sick & Co. Lagos

NYASSALAND

- \*\*\* J. Abegg, Blantyre

PORTO GUINE

- \*\*\* Zuid Afrikanach Handelshuis, Bissau

RHODESIA

- \*\*\* Bayer Pharma (Pty), Bulawayo
- \*\*\* Tauber & Corssen (Rhodesia) Ltd., Salisbury, Bulawayo

SEIERA LEONE

- \*\*\* DeKaye Handels Akt.-Ges. Freetown
- \*\*\* Voermann & Co., Freetown

SPANISH GUINEA

- \*\*\* Voermann & Co., Klobey Department, Bata, Kogo, Conito

TANGANYIKA

- \*\*\* Usagura Co., Ltd., Dar-es-Salaam, Tanga

TUNISIA

- \*\*\* Edmond Migal & Cie., Paris. Depot Tunis: Etablissements Paul Luciani, Tunis

UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA

- \*\*\* "Bayer" Pharma (Pty) Ltd., Johannesburg, Cape Town, Durban, Port Elizabeth
- \*\*\* Ernst von Mallinckrodt (Pty) Ltd., Windhoek
- \*\*\* Omalid South Africa Ltd., Johannesburg
- \*\*\* Tauber & Corssen (Pty), Ltd., Johannesburg, Cape Town, East London, Port Elizabeth, Luderitzbucht, Windhoek, Durban

AMERICALATIN AMERICAARGENTINA

- Acfa Argentina Dr. Kurt Oppenheim & Cia., Buenos Aires  
 Anilinas Alemanas S.A., Buenos Aires, Catamarca, Cordoba, Mendoza,  
 Rosario, Salta, San Luis, Santiago del Estero, Tucuman (3 agents  
 in Tucuman)  
 (listing crossed out in Farben records with the following  
 notation: "Sold (sale by straw men; 100% via Spabu")  
 "Farma" Platense S. de R.L., Buenos Aires  
 Geca Compania Industrial y Comercial S.A., Buenos Aires  
 \*\*\* "Indunidas" Sociedad Anonima Mercantil de Industrias Unidas, Buenos  
 Aires  
 Instituto Dehring de Terapeutica Experimental Ltda., Buenos Aires  
 Laboratorios Squary S.A., Buenos Aires  
 \*\*\* La Plata Oxalid, S.R.L., Buenos Aires  
 La Quimica "Leyer", S.A., Buenos Aires, La Plata, Parana, Mendoza,  
 Cordoba, Bahia Blanca, Tucuman  
 \*\*\* La Quimica "Leyer" S.A., Rosario  
 \*\*\* Sola Muehllich, Buenos Aires

BOLIVIA

- \*\*\* Compania de Representaciones y Comercio en General Hero S.A. La Paz  
 \*\*\* Gustavo Schumann y Co., La Paz

BRASIL

- \*\*\* A Quimica "Leyer" Ltda., Victoria (state of Espirito Santo)  
 \*\*\* A Quimica "Leyer" Ltda., Sao Luiz do Maranhao (states of Maranhao  
 and Piahy)  
 A Quimica "Leyer", Weskott & Cia., Rio de Janeiro, Bahia, Belém-Pará,  
 Bello Horizonte, Blumenau, Campos, Curitiba, Fortaleza, Juiz de  
 Fora, Macao, Manaus, Parnahyba, Pelotas, Porto Alegre, Recife,  
 Sao Paulo  
 \*\*\* Allianca Commercial de Anilinas Ltda., Bahia (Sao Salvador), Aracaju  
 \*\*\* Allianca Commercial de Anilinas Ltda., Porto Alegre (state of Rio  
 Grande do Sul), Boa Vista de Erechim, Novo Hamburgo, Pelotas,  
 Santa Cruz  
 \*\*\* Allianca Commercial de Anilinas Ltda., Recife (states of Pernambuco and  
 Parnahyba)  
 Allianca Commercial de Anilinas Ltda., Rio de Janeiro, Belém Pará,  
 Bello Horizonte, Blumenau, Curitiba, Fortaleza, Juiz de Fora,  
 Itabirito, Macao (2 agencies), Manaus, Mossoro, Natal, Victoria  
 (listing crossed out in Farben records with the following  
 notation: "Sold (sale by straw men; 100% via Spabu")  
 \*\*\* Allianca Commercial de Anilinas, Ltda., Sao Paulo  
 \*\*\* Adam A. Buchweitz & Cia., Curitiba  
 Cia. Electro-Quimica Fluminense, Rio de Janeiro  
 \*\*\* Companhia Anilinas e Productos Quimicos do Brasil, Rio de Janeiro,  
 Bahia, Belém-Pará, Bello Horizonte, Curitiba, Fortaleza, Porto  
 Alegre, Recife, Santos, Sao Paulo, Sta. Catharina, Juiz de Fora



Companhia de Productos Quimicos Industrias, M. Hamers, S.A., Rio de Janeiro

- \*\*\* Ernesto Pflueger, Manaus
- Farmaco, Ltda., Rio de Janeiro
- Instituto Behring de Terapeutica Experimental, Ltda., Rio de Janeiro
- \*\*\* Jayme Coelho de Rezende, Parnahyba
- Oxalid Brasil Ltda., Sao Paulo
- Quebracho Brasil, S.A., Rio de Janeiro
- Sociedade Geco Ltda., Rio de Janeiro

#### CHILE

Compania Geco Ltda., Santiago  
Compania General de Anilina y Productos Quimicos Soc. Ltda., Santiago  
Hegemann & Cie., S.D.R.L., Ltda., Santiago

(listing crossed out in Parben record)

- Laboratorios Hegemann & Cie., Ltda., Santiago
- La Quimica "Bayer", Wescott y Cia., Santiago
- \*\*\* Marten Witt, Punta Arenas
- \*\*\* Mex y Cia., Valparaiso
- \*\*\* Vorwerk & Co., Santiago
- \*\*\* Vorwerk & Co., Valparaiso

#### COLOMBIA

Anilinas Alemanas Cia., Ltda., Bogota, Barranquilla and Cali  
Industria Quimica Colombiana, S.A. (Inquico), Medellin  
"Instituto Behring" de Terapeutica Experimental Cia., Ltda., Bogota  
La Quimica "Bayer" Wescott y Cia., Bogota, Barranquilla, Cali

#### COSTA RICA

- \*\*\* Alfonso Altschul y Cia., San Jose
- \*\*\* Frederico Senter, San Jose
- La Quimica "Bayer", S.A., San Jose
- \*\*\* Libreria Lehmann & Cia., San Jose

#### CUBA

- \*\*\* The Bayer Company Inc., Habana
- \*\*\* Caribbean Photo Co., Habana
- \*\*\* Machinery & Chemical Supply Co. Inc., Habana

#### CULIACAO

(Dutch West Indies)

- \*\*\* Walter Sachs, Willemstadt

#### ECUADOR

- \*\*\* Brueckmann & Co., Guayaquil
- \*\*\* Juan H. Krueger, Guayaquil
- \*\*\* Rischaneck & Brueckmann, Guayaquil

GUATEMALA

- \*\*\* Biener & Co., Guatemala C.A.
- \*\*\* Bern. Kaltwasser & Co., Guatemala C.A.

GUYANA

- \*\*\* Booker Bros. McConnell & Co. Ltd., Georgetown (British Guyana)
- \*\*\* C. Kersten & Co., Paramaribo (Dutch Guyana)

HAITI

- \*\*\* W. Duch, Port-au-Prince
- \*\*\* Ernst Lueders, Port-au-Prince

HONDURAS

- \*\*\* G. Ayuso & Son, Irit. Honduras, Delizo
- \*\*\* I.E. Doesch, San Salvador
- \*\*\* Juan Dobrow, Tegucigalpa, San Pedro Sula
- \*\*\* Werner Rischtieth & Cia., Tegucigalpa, San Pedro Sula

JAMAICA

- \*\*\* Th. A. Deters, Kingston
- \*\*\* Jamaica Agencies, Ltd., Kingston
- \*\*\* Winthrop Chemical Company Inc., Kingston

MEXICO

- \*\*\* Agencia "Bayer", Guadalajara, Merida, Monterrey
- Casa Bayer S.A., Mexico
- Compania General de Anilinas S.A., Mexico, Guadalajara, (Jal.), Leon, Puebla
- Instituto Lehring de Terapeutica Experimental S.A.R.L., Mexico  
(listing crossed out in Farben records)
- La Union Quimica S.A., Mexico, Guadalajara, Leon, Puebla  
(listing crossed out in Farben records)

NICARAGUA

- \*\*\* Agencia "Bayer", Managua
- \*\*\* I.E. Doesch, San Salvador
- \*\*\* Hans Langschwager, Managua
- \*\*\* La Quimica "Bayer", S.A. Agencia en Nicaragua, Managua
- \*\*\* M. Fuschendorf & Compania Limitada, Managua
- \*\*\* W. Schoenke, Managua

PANAMA

- \*\*\* Augusto Deluk & Cia., Panama
- \*\*\* John de Heeth, Inc., Panama

PARAGUAY

- \*\*\* Anilinas Alemanas, S.A., Branch of Buenos Aires
- \*\*\* Eberhard Lewkowits, Asuncion
- \*\*\* Scavone Knos., S.A., Asuncion
- \*\*\* Staudt y Cia., S.A.C., Asuncion

PERU

- Compania General de Anilinas S.A., Lima
- \*\*\* Helmut W. Kessel y S., Lima
- \*\*\* Juan Tifow y Co. S.A. Ltda., Arequipa
- La Quinica "Bayer" S.A., Lima
- \*\*\* Sauter y Lehrius, Lima
- \*\*\* E. Strassberger & Cia., Iquitos

PUERTO RICO

- \*\*\* Proprietary Agencies, Inc., San Juan

EL SALVADOR

- \*\*\* H. Wilnes y Cia., San Salvador

TRINIDAD

- \*\*\* J. H. Harriman & Co., Ltd., Port-of-Spain
- \*\*\* S. Strong Ltd.

URUGUAY

- \*\*\* Anilinas Alemanas, S.A., Montevideo
- \*\*\* Erchner & Cia., Montevideo
- Compania General de Drogas, Montevideo
- La Quinica "Bayer" Weakott y Cia., Montevideo

VENEZUELA

- \*\*\* C. Hollmund W. & Co., Caracas
- \*\*\* La Quinica "Bayer" Weakott y Cia., Caracas

AMERICANORTH AMERICACANADA

- Aifa Inesco Ltd., Toronto  
 (listing crossed out in Farben records with the following  
 notation: "Amalgamated with General Aniline Works Inc. into  
 General Aniline and Film Corporation in 1939")  
 Chemicals, Ltd., Montreal  
 Consolidated Dyestuff Corporation Ltd., Toronto  
 Sterling Products Ltd. (Canada)  
 The Dayer Co. Ltd., Windsor  
 \*\*\* The Hughes Owens Co. Ltd., Montreal  
 \*\*\* Winthrop Chemical Company Inc., Windsor

UNITED STATES

- Advance Solvents & Chemical Corporation, New York, San Francisco,  
 Chicago, Kansas City, Los Angeles, Jacksonville (Fla).  
 Aifa Amoco Corp., Lincolnton, N.Y., Boston, New York City,  
 Cincinnati  
 (listing crossed out in Farben records with the following  
 notation: "Amalgamated with General Aniline Works Inc. into  
 General Aniline and Film Corporation in 1939")  
 Aifa Rawfilm Corp., New York, Hollywood  
 (listing crossed out in Farben records with the following  
 notation: "Amalgamated with General Aniline Works Inc. into  
 General Aniline and Film Corporation in 1939")  
 Alka Pharmaceutical Co., New York  
 \*\*\* American Cyanamid & Chemical Corporation, New York  
 American I.G. Chem. Corp., New York  
 (listing crossed out in Farben records with the following  
 notation: "General Aniline and Film Co.")  
 American Magnesium Corp., Wilmington, Delaware  
 (listing crossed out in Farben records with the following  
 notation: "American Nitrite Company Inc., Jacksonville, Fla.")  
 American Nitrite Company, Inc., Jacksonville, Fla.  
 Antidolor Manufacturing Co. Inc., New York  
 \*\* Atlas Powder Company, Delaware  
 Dayer Semesan Co., New York  
 \*\* Bristol Myer & Co., (Delaware)  
 California Fig Syrup Co., (California)  
 Chemnyco, Inc., New York, N.Y.  
 Cleveland Chemical Associates Inc., Cleveland, Ohio  
 Cook Laboratories Inc., Chicago  
 \*\*\* Ivan D. Dahl Inc., New York  
 \*\* Eastman Kodak Co., Rochester  
 Electron Metals Corporation of America, New York  
 \*\* European Gas & Electric Co., New York  
 General Aniline & Film Corporation, New York  
 General Aniline Works Inc., New York  
 \*\*\* General Drug Company, New York  
 General Dyestuff Corporation, New York, N.Y., Boston, Charlotte,  
 Chicago, Philadelphia, Providence, San Francisco



- \*\* Hercules Powder Company, Delaware
- Hutz & Joslin (formerly Patent Research), New York
- Hydro Engineering & Chemical Co., New York
- Hydro-Patents Co., New York
- \*\*\* Interstate Chemical Co., New York
- Joint American Study Company Inc., Jasco, New York
- \* Life Savers Corp. (Delaware)
- Magnesium Development Corp. (Alig), Wilmington, Delaware
- Metz & Co., New York
- Mountain Mill Paper Co., Massachusetts
- North American Industries Ltd., (Canada), New York
- Oxalid Corp., New York
- Ozophan Corp. of America, Stanford
- Pen-Chlor Incorp., New York
- (listing crossed out in Farben records)
- Chas. H. Phillips Chemical Co., New York
- Plaskon Co. Inc., Toledo, Ohio, New York
- (listing crossed out in Farben records)
- \*\*\* Roehm & Haas Company Inc., Philadelphia
- Standard I.G. Company, New York
- \*\* Standard Oil Co. of New Jersey
- \*\* Sterling Products, Inc. Wheeling
- (listing crossed out in Farben records)
- Synthetic Nitrogen Products Corp., New York
- The Antidolor Manufacturing Co., Inc., New York, Chicago, San Francisco
- The Lyster Co. Inc., New York
- The Owl Drug Co., Nevada
- \*\* United Drug Inc., (Delaware)
- \*\* Vortex Incorporated, New York
- Via Chemical Inc., (Delaware)
- Winthrop Chemical Co. Inc. Delaware, New York City
- Winthrop Chemical Co. Inc., New York, New York City, Atlanta (Ga),  
Boston, Chicago, Cleveland, New Orleans, San Francisco, St. Louis

ASIA

ARABIA

- \*\*\* A. Besse & Co., (Aden) Ltd., Pharm. Prod. "Lager", Aden

BURMA

- \*\*\* D. A. Ahuja, Rangoon  
\*\*\* Dayer Remedies Ltd., Rangoon  
\*\*\* Chemdyes Ltd., Rangoon  
\*\*\* Chas. R. Cowie & Co., Rangoon

CEYLON

- \*\*\* Dayer Remedies Limited, Colombo  
\*\*\* Henseatic Trading Co., Ltd., Colombo  
\*\*\* Heller & Co., Colombo

CHINA

- Agfa China Co. (Otto & Co.), Shanghai  
"Lager" Pharma Co., Shanghai, Zankow  
\*\*\* China Export-, Import- und Bank Co. Ltd., Tientsin, Canton, Hongkong  
Deutsche Farben-Handels-Gesellschaft (Weibel & Co.), Shanghai,  
Hongkong, Hankow, Chungking, Tsingtau, Tientsin,  
Changsha, Mukden  
Deutsche Stickstoff-Handels-Gesellschaft Knauch & Co., Shanghai  
\*\*\* Johnson & Co., Shanghai, Canton, Hongkong  
Shanghai Chemical Co., Kuhn & Co., Shanghai  
\*\*\* Siemens & Kohn, Foochow, Shanghai  
Tientsin Chemical Co., Kuhn & Co., Tientsin

CYPRUS

- \*\*\* Costas Christodoulou, Nicosia  
\*\*\* Manganian Bros., Nicosia  
\*\*\* P. M. Therioti, Nicosia

FORMOSA - INDOCHINA

- \*\*\* Pharmacie Principale L. Solirène, Saigon

INDIA

- Agfa-Photo Company Ltd., Bombay, Calcutta, Delhi, Madras  
"Lager" Remedies Limited, Bombay, Calcutta, Lahore, Madras, Rangoon  
Chemdyes Ltd., Bombay, Aden, Ahmedabad, Alorpet, Amritsar,  
Bangalore, Belgaum, Calcutta, Coimbatore, Delhi, Indore, Karachi,  
Madras, Madurai, Mysore, Salem, Sholapore, Surat

- \*\*\* Heller & Co., Calcutta, Madras
- Indanthren Co., Ltd., Bombay
- \*\*\* Radhakishan Rajaram & Co., Bombay

IRAN

- \*\*\* Alpha Hossein Ali Herati, Yezd
- Loulatoff, Meshed
- \*\*\* Martin Brothers, Teheran
- \*\*\* Richter & Schmanow, Teheran
- \*\*\* Ed. Schluster, Teheran, Isfahan
- \*\*\* F. Undetach & Co., Shiraz
- \*\*\* C. Wolfinger, Tashiriz

IRAQ (Mesopotamia)

- \*\*\* Fritz Puettmann, Baghdad
- \*\*\* The Crescent Photo Stores, Baghdad

JAPAN

- Ayfa Gomei Kaisha, Tokyo
- H. Ahrens & Co., Nachfgr., Tokyo
- Asahi Denberg Kanshi Kabushiki Kaisha, Osaka
- "Dayer" Yakuhin Gomei Kaisha, Kobe, Fukuoka, Matsuyama, Sapporo, Taihoku, Tokyo
- Cassella Gomei Kaisha, Kobe
- \*\*\* Delacamp, Piper & Co., Kobe
- Doitsu Senryo Gomei Kaisha, Kobe, Tokyo
- Nippon Tokushu Seizo K.K., Tokyo
- Oxalid Gomei Kaisha, Kobe
- Titan-Kogyo Kabushiki Kaisha, Tokyo

KOREA

- \*\*\* Carl Wolter & Co., Gomei Kaisha, Chemsulpo-Korea

MANCHUKUO

- \*\*\* China Export-Import and Bank Co. A.G., Harbin-Prieten, Dalren

PALESTINE

- \*\*\* Paul Aberle, Jaffa
- \*\*\* Grun Brothers (J. Green & Co., Palestine) Ltd., Haifa, Tel-Aviv
- \*\*\* Hagenlocher & Finan, Jaffa

RHODOS

- \*\*\* A. Jermann & Fils, Rhodes
- \*\*\* Costa Em. Costaridi, Rhodes

SIAM (Thailand)

- \*\*\* Arnold Otto Meyer, Bangkok
- \*\*\* "Lager" Distributors, Mantzel & Co., Bangkok
- \*\*\* D. Grimm & Co., Pharm. Fabr. "Lager", Bangkok
- \*\*\* Hamburg Siam Co., Bangkok
- \*\*\* Windsor & Co., Bangkok

SYRIA

- \*\*\* Bucher & Cie, Beyrouth, Damascus
- \*\*\* Cheik Jamil El-Khazen, Beyrouth
- \*\*\* Marius God, Aleppo
- \*\*\* Joseph A. Moussalli, Aleppo
- \*\*\* Yordan Obegi, Damascus, Aleppo

TURKEY

- \*\*\* Cemil Akman, Gazi-Antep
- \*\*\* Carl Biller, Istanbul-Jebek
- \*\*\* Droguerie Max Uns ve Sariki, Izmir
- \*\*\* Feyzi Dural formerly Rasih Leds Freres, Adana
- \*\*\* Hilmi Naili Carlo, Istanbul
- \*\*\* Hochstrasser & Cie., Trabzon, Giresun, Samsun
- \*\*\* Tuerkanil, Hans Moenius ve Sei., Istanbul-Galata
- \*\*\* Tuerk Ozalid Fabricasi, Istanbul
- \*\*\* Widmann & Co., Istanbul, Izmir



A U S T R A L I A

A U S T R A L I A

- \*\*\* Abel, Lemon & Co. Pty. Ltd., Brisbane
- "Cayer" Pharma Pty., Ltd., Sydney
- \*\*\* Norman H. Catt, Adelaide
- Dychem Trading Co. Pty., Ltd., Melbourne, Sydney
- \*\*\* Harold Hold & Co., Sydney
- \*\*\* Swift & Company Pty., Ltd., Sydney
- \*\*\* Watson Bros., Perth

N E W G U I N E A

- \*\*\* Mm. Dreckboldt & Co., Dabaul, Suva Asia, Projects

N E W Z E A L A N D

- \*\*\* Dyes & Chemicals, Ltd., Wellington
- \*\*\* W. H. Grove & Sons Ltd., Auckland

EUROPE

ALBANIA

- \*\*\* "Assin" Depot de produits pharmaceutiques et vétérinaires, Tirana
- \*\*\* Dip. Ing. Assin Abdurrahman, Tirana

AUSTRIA

- Ayfa-Photo G.m.b.H., Vienna
- Alpenländische Leinwand-Ges.m.b.H., Billertaler Marmositwerke, Mayrhofen
- Alpenminen-Aktiengesellschaft, Salzburg  
(listing crossed out in Farben records)
- Anilinchemie A.G., i.L., Vienna  
(listing crossed out in Farben records with the following notation: "Merged into Donau Chemie A.G. General meeting of 19.12.1941")
- Apotheker zum Heiligen Geist, Vienna  
(listing crossed out in Farben records with the following notation: "Amalgamated with General Aniline Works Inc. into General Aniline & Film Corporation in 1939")
- Carbidwerk Deutsch-Metrol A.G., Vienna  
(listing crossed out in Farben records with the following notation: "Merged into Donau Chemie A.G. General meeting of 19.12.1941")
- Chemikalien-Verkaufsgesellschaft Donau G.m.b.H., Vienna
- Chemische Fabrik Anbrast Dr. Kurt Klostermann & Co., Vienna  
(listing crossed out in Farben records)
- Chemische Fabrik Wilhelm Reuber A.G., Vienna
- Chemosen Gefolgeschaftshilfe, G.m.b.H., Vienna
- Chemosen-Union A.G., Vienna
- Deutsche Gasolin Aktiengesellschaft, Verkaufsniederlassung Wien G.m.b.H., Vienna
- Donau Chemie A.G., Vienna
- Donau-Gel G.m.b.H., Vienna
- A.G. Dynamit Nobel, Vienna
- Elektrizitätswerke der Oesterr. Chem. Werke G.m.b.H., Vienna  
(listing crossed out in Farben records with the following notation: "Amalgamated with Oesterreichische Chemische Werke G.m.b.H., Vienna")
- Elektrochemie Gustavsteuropäische Handelsgesellschaft m.b.H., i.L., Vienna  
(listing crossed out in Farben records)
- Enzesfelder Metallwerke A.G., Enzesfeld  
(listing crossed out in Farben records with the following notation: "Transferred to Gebr. Zochler & Co. A.G., Vienna, in 1936")
- Fabrik Chemisch-Technischer Produkte Selter & Co., Vienna
- Fabrik Chem. u. Pharm. Präparate, Dr. Franz Stehr G.m.b.H., Vienna  
(listing crossed out in Farben records)
- Ferrosilicium-Gesellschaft m.b.H., Vienna
- Franz Wilhelm & Co., A.G., Vienna  
(listing crossed out in Farben records with the following notation: "Taken over by Chemosen A.G., Vienna")

Gustav Genschow & Co. G.m.b.H., Vienna  
Indanthrenhaus Wien G.m.b.H., Vienna  
Kalkstickstoff-Verkaufs-G.m.b.H., Vienna  
(listing crossed out in Farben records with the following  
notation: "Merged into Danau Chemie A.G.! General meeting  
of 19.12.1941")  
Kalle & Co., Vienna  
Kartingwerk-Aktiengesellschaft Radenthein  
Karl & Co. G.m.b.H., i.L., Vienna  
Landgenossenschaft Ennstal a.G.m.b.H., Stainach  
Niederösterreichische Erdoel G.m.b.H., Prinsendorf  
Oesterreichische Chemische Werke G.m.b.H., Vienna  
Oesterreichische Dynamit Nobel A.G., Vienna  
(listing crossed out in Farben records)  
Oesterreichische Salz Werke G.m.b.H., Vienna  
Oesterreichische Kunstduerger-, Schwefelsaure- und chemische Fabrik  
A.G., Vienna  
(listing crossed out in Farben records with the following  
notation: "Merged into Danau Chemie A.G.! General meeting  
of 19.12.1941")  
Oesterreichische Kynasit A.G., Radenthein  
Ostmarkische Pflanzenschutz-Gesellschaft m.b.H., Vienna  
(listing crossed out in Farben records with the following  
notation: "Merged into Danau Chemie A.G.! General meeting  
of 19.12.1941")  
"Prokon" Farfuenerie und Seifenfabrik-A.G., Vienna  
(listing crossed out in Farben records)  
"Pyrochemie" Flammenschutz G.m.b.H., Vienna  
A. Schmidt G.m.b.H., Vienna  
\*\* Schrotterverband der Oesterr. Stahl- u. Eisenwerke G.m.b.H., Vienna  
Serotherapeutisches Institut Wien G.m.b.H., Vienna  
Stickstoffwerke Ostmark A.G., Linz  
TIEREDA G.m.b.H. zur Herstellung u. zum Vertrieb veterinaer-  
~~medizinischer Präparate, Wien~~  
Unterstützungseinrichtung der Wiener Edelsilberwerk Gesellschaft  
~~in Wien, Wien~~  
"Vedapha" G.m.b.H. i.L., Vienna  
Wiener Edelsilberwerk G.m.b.H., Vienna

#### BRUXELLES

Aifa-Photo S.A., Brussels  
Delga-Pharma Produits pharmaceutiques, Brussels  
\*\*\* Comptoir Chimique et Industriel A. Jannerts, Société de personnes à  
responsabilité limitée, Brussels  
\*\*\* Etablissements Raoul Simon, Brussels  
"GMO" La Generale des Matieres Colorantes, Produits Chimiques et  
Pharmaceutiques Société Cooperative, Brussels, Verviers  
\*\*\* Papier Proost S.P.R.L., Brussels  
S.A. "SACIC", Brussels  
(listing crossed out in Farben records)  
Société Internationale d' Energie Hydro-Electrique Hydro, Brussels  
\*\*\* Spécialité pour Intiments G.A., Brussels

#### BULGARIA

"KARLILLO" (Farbstoff) A.G. fuer Handel mit Farbstoffen und chemischen  
Produkten, Sofia

- Dayer-Pharma A.G. fuer chemische und pharmazeutische Produkte, Sofia  
"Behring" Institut fuer Sero-Bakteriologie und Biologie G.m.b.H.,  
Sofia  
Chemische Fabrik "Coloriska" A.G., Sofia  
\*\*\* Christo Chr. Bayew, Sofia, Rustschuk  
"Chromag" Deutsch-Bulgarische Chromerzbergbau A.G., Sofia  
\*\*\* Hans Golowitsch, Sofia  
"Soja" Bulgarische Aktiengesellschaft fuer den Anbau u. Export von  
Olseeden, Sofia  
Verkaufsgesellschaft Deutscher Anilinfabriken Waibel & Co., Sofia

CITY OF DANZIG

- Chemische Fabrik Milch A.G., Danzig  
Chemische Industrie A.G., Danzig  
\*\*\* Johannes Marquardt Nachf.  
\*\*\* Otto Kochler G.m.b.H.  
\*\*\* G. Pohl, Chemische Pharmazeutische Fabrik  
RWS-Geco Munitionsges. m.b.H.  
\*\*\* Waldemar Ehlert  
\*\*\* Richard Woywod & Co.

CZECHOSLOVAKIA

- Acetat Kunstseide Vertriebs G.m.b.H., Prag  
Arfa-Foto G.m.b.H., Bratislava  
Aktiengesellschaft Dynamit Nobel, Bratislava  
Aktiengesellschaft zur Verwertung von Industrieabgasen, Bratislava  
Apollo Mineraloelraffinerie A.G., Bratislava  
Apollo-Nachte-Handels-A.G., Prag  
Aussig-er-Entsinnungswerk G.m.b.H. u. Co. K.G., Aussig  
Dantlin'sche Chemische Fabriken A.G., Porecin  
Dayer Pharma Martinek & Co., Bratislava  
"Dituma" Leichen- und Chemische Industrie A.G., Aussig  
Chemische Industrie A.G., Bratislava  
Chemosen-Helico A.G., Prag  
(Listing crossed out in Farben records)  
Chem. Werke Aussig-Falkenau G.m.b.H., Aussig  
"DEGESCH" Gesellschaft fuer Schnelllingsbekämpfung G.m.b.H., Prag  
Degussa-Keramisch-Chemische Werke G.m.b.H., Prag  
"DELAG" Slowakische Gesellschaft fuer Handel mit Kunstseiden und  
Chemikalien G.m.b.H., Bratislava  
Gefolgenschaftshilfe der Chemischen Werke und Teerfarbenwerke Aussig  
G.m.b.H., Aussig  
Gemeinschaft der Acetat-Gewerzeuger Gesellschaft m.b.H., Prag  
Helico A.G., Troppau  
Kaliwerke A.G., Prag-Kolin  
Keramisch-Chemische Werke Aktiengesellschaft, Prostitz  
Kreditanstalt der Deutschen o.G.m.b.H., Reichenberg  
Nobel-Dickford A.G., Bratislava  
"OLEA" Vereinigte Slowakische Oelindustrie A.G. i.L., Bratislava  
Ostslowakische Chemische Fabrik A.G. Kostolany, Kostolany  
Ocalid-Gesellschaft Gude & Co., Aussig  
"Pharma Dayer" Grobel & Co., Prag  
Sprengstoff- und Zusatzmittel-Handelsgesellschaft Dynamit, Bratislava  
Teerfarbenwerke Aussig G.m.b.H., Aussig  
"TEFA" Teerfarben- und Chemikalien-Handels A.G., Prag, Brno  
Verein fuer chemische u. metallurgische Produktion, Prag  
"Visco" Chem. Werk G.m.b.H., Aussig



DENMARK

- \*\*\* Emil V. Abrahamsen, Copenhagen
- Apfa-Foto A/S., Copenhagen
- A/S Anilinkompaniet, Copenhagen
- \*\*\* Fr. Brandes A/S., Copenhagen
- Danigofa A.S., Copenhagen
- \*\*\* Johan Ullstad & Sonner, Copenhagen
- Vejpro A.S., Verdens Propaganda Aktieselskab, Copenhagen
- \*\*\* Emil Warthoe & Sonner, Copenhagen

ESTONIA

- \*\*\* Agentur "Estenil", Kursell und Reudsep, Tallinn
- \*\*\* O-ue Eujen Sewer ja Co. A.G., Tallinn
- \*\*\* Eujen Sacharias, Agenturen, Tallinn

FINLAND

- Finnish Chemicals O.Y., "Aetsa"
- \*\*\* A.B. Herrann Lindell, Helsinki
- \*\*\* A.B. Mercantile, Helsinki
- O/Y. Anilin A/B, Helsinki, Tammerfors
- O/Y. Igofa Fennica A/B., Helsinki
- \*\*\* O/Y. Propaganda A/B., Helsinki
- \*\*\* Socren Berner & Co., Helsinki

FRANCE

- \*\*\* Abrahamson, Strasbourg
- "Loyer" Agro-Chemie S.A.R.L., Paris
- \*\*\* Emile Berthier, Troyes
- \*\*\* Louis Doyer, Grailhet
- Chemische Werke Dornach G.m.b.H., Mulhouse-Dornach
- Comp. Nationale de Matieres Colorantes et Manufactures de Produits Chimiques Au Nord Reunion Etabl. Kuhlmann, Paris
- \*\*\* Paul Desfontaines, Nice
- Draguerie pharmaceutique de France, Paris
- (listing crossed out in Farbon records)
- \*\*\* Djavakhoff, Paris
- \*\*\* R. Binbeck, Paris
- \*\*\* Emile Fontiere, Castres
- \*\*\* J. Gourion, Marseille
- \*\*\* Henri Jacquet, Quillon
- \*\*\* La Callophane, S.A., Tournus
- \*\*\* Les fils de Maurice Ducloux, Paris
- \*\*\* Les successeurs de M.H. Galland, Lyon
- \*\*\* Mme. Vve. Ch. Jourjon, Paris
- Nitrolac S.A., Paris
- Papeteries Louis Muller & Fils, Paris
- \*\*\* V. Paschal, Paris
- \*\*\* Purges, Sevres
- Produits Loyer S.A.R.L., Paris
- \*\*\* Prosper Niemo, Angoulême
- \*\*\* Pierre Quine, Grasse
- Edmond Migal & Cie., Paris, Strasbourg
- Société Anonyme de Matieres Colorantes et Produits Chimiques
- "Francolor", Paris

- Société Anonyme des Produits Chimiques et Matières Colorantes de  
Mulhouse, Mulhouse
- Soc. Div. Immo. de la Chambre de Commerce Internat., Paris
- \*\* Société des Produits Azotés, Paris
- Société des Produits Peroxydés, Paris
- \*\*\* Société des Représentations Industrielles (anct. Henri Kisler & Co.),  
Paris
- Société Française Agfa-Photo S.A.R.L., Paris
- Société Française de Fumigation, Paris
- Société Générale d'Applications Thérapeutiques "Thérapiex", Paris
- \*\*\* Société Industrielle des Cires & Dérivés, R. Elissague, Clichy
- \* Société Industrielle des Dérivés de l'Acétylène, Paris
- Société pour l'Importation de Matières Colorantes et de Produits  
Chimiques, SOPI, Paris, Lille, Lyon
- \*\*\* J. L. Tonre, Mulhouse
- \*\*\* Louis Vernassal, Millen

#### GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

- Agfa-Photo Ltd., London
- Argentographica (USA) Ltd., London
- Bayer Products Ltd., London, Manchester, Dublin
- British Dredge Silk Ltd., London
- British Carbon-Merit-Union, Ltd., London
- British Industrial Solvents Ltd., London
- British Light Metal Co., Ltd., London
- Continental Photographic Importers Ltd., A.L., London
- \*\* Courtwells Ltd., London
- \*\*\* Elmhorough & Richardson, London
- Explosives Industries, Ltd., London
- \*\*\* J. & W. C. Gaw, Belfast
- \*\*\* Wm. Gaw Ltd., Dublin
- \*\*\* Glutoline Company, London
- Homburg PHARM Ltd., London
- \*\*\* F.A. Hughes & Co., Ltd., London
- \*\*\* I.G. Dyestuffs Ltd., Glasgow, Bradford, London
- \* I.G. Dyestuffs Ltd., Manchester, Bradford, Glasgow, London Belfast
- International Nitrogen Association Ltd., London
- \* International Sugar and Alcohol Co. Ltd., London
- Weymann Electron Ltd., London
- \*\*\* John McWade, Dublin
- Merlin Trust Ltd., London
- Oxalic Co. Ltd., London
- \*\*\* Smith Brothers, Belfast
- J. M. Steel & Co. Ltd., London, Manchester
- The London Fumigation Co. Ltd., London
- Trafford Chemical Co. Ltd., Manchester
- \* Transparent Paper Ltd., London

#### GREECE

- Agfa-Photo A.G., Athens
- \*\*\* Rudolf Aurich, Karlovassi-Samos
- \*\*\* Ernst Blohm, Athens
- Farben- und Chemikalien-Handels-Aktiengesellschaft "Athanil" A.G.,  
Athens, Kalamata, Patras, Syra, Volo
- \*\*\* Jenny & Vock, Thessaloniki
- \*\*\* Richa G. Krueger, Conen

- "Phatina" Handels- und pharmaceutische Gesellschaft A.G., Athens,  
Thessaloniki  
\*\*\* M. Stuermer, Candia  
\*\*\* Zacharias A. Fricvelos, Athens

#### HUNGARY

- "Axiaphoto" Verkeufs- A.G. fuer photographische Artikel, Budapest  
"Dehrin" Serium Institut A.G., Budapest  
\*\*\* "Dudenil" Farben- und Chemikalienverkeufs-A.G., Budapest  
"Dudenil" Farbenverkeufs A.G., Budapest  
Chemische Fabrik des Graf Lajos Batthyany A.G., Budapest  
Ipari Robbananyar r.t., Budapest  
"Krypton" K.f.T., Budapest  
Magyar Pharma Gyogyara R.T., Budapest  
\*\*\* "OZALID" (Fenyvesolopapier K.f.t.), Budapest  
Soroskar Chemische Industrie A.G., Soroskar (notation: "Secret!")  
"Terrachemia" Chemische Fabrik A.G., Budapest  
Zyklus Gazipari es Kereskedelmi, R.T., Budapest

#### ICELAND

- \*\*\* A.J. Bertelsen & Co. h/f., Reykjavik  
\*\*\* H.F. Snegard Reykjavikur, Reykjavik  
\*\*\* Dr. Max Zell, Reykjavik

#### ITALY

- "A.R.C.A." Aziende Riunite, Coloranti e Affini S.A., Milan, Biella,  
Naples, Prato, Turin  
Aifa-Foto S.A. Prodotti Fotografici, Milan, Genova, Rome, Turin  
Aziende Colori Nazionali Affini A.C.N.A. S.A., Milan  
\*\*\* "Co-Fa" Compagnie Farmaceutica S.A., Milan and Naples  
\*\*\* Dino Collevati, Bologna, Rome  
\*\*\* Domenico Pestilione, Milan  
\*\*\* Dott. Gino Nanni, Turin  
\*\*\* Dott. Guido Briccarello, Turin  
Fabbrica Automobili Isotta-Fraschini, Milan  
(listing crossed out in Farben records)  
\*\*\* Gennaro Gori, Schio  
\*\*\* Umberto Gruppo, Verona  
\*\*\* Dr. Roberto Maino, Rome  
\*\*\* Dr. Gino Russo, Venice  
S.A. Desiderio, Milan  
S.A. Immobiliare "La Dominica", Milan  
S.A. Immobiliare "La Galvani", Milan  
S.A. Magnesio Italiano Sulcis, Turin  
"Siprosolfi", (Societa per Incremento Produzione Zolfo), Rome  
\*\*\* Soc. An. Azienda Vendita Prodotti Chimici, Milan  
Soc. Italiana Carboni Attivi "S.I.C.A.", Milan  
Societa Chimica Lombarda A.E. Bianchi & Co., Rho  
Societa Immobiliare di Biella An., Milan  
Societa Italiana del Litopone, Milan  
\*\*\* G. Enrico Tomagno, Genova  
\*\* Unione Produttori e Consumatori Materie Coloranti, Milan

LATVIA

- Agenturhaus "Latani" Augusts Kallnins & Co., Riga  
(listing crossed out in Farben records)  
"Baltpharma" Purns & Folks, Riga  
\*\*\* Alberts Grabens, Riga  
I.G. Kontor Riga G.m.b.H., Riga  
\*\*\* K.F. Neuland, Riga  
Pankreas-Verwertungs-G.m.b.H., Riga  
\*\*\* D. Golins & Struchs, Riga  
\*\*\* Ernst Stiede, Riga

LIECHTENSTEIN

International Hydrogenation Patents Co. Ltd., Vaduz

LITHUANIA

- \*\*\* Jergen Buch, Kaunas  
\*\*\* W. Felgenhauer vorm. Emil C. Kretzmaris, Kaunas  
\*\*\* Otto Wittkopp, Kaunas

LUXEMBOURG

- \*\*\* M.P. Eichner, Luxembourg  
Explosifs Luxite S.A.R.L., Luxembourg  
\*\*\* H. Niedner, Luxembourg  
\*\*\* Mathis Proet, Grevenmacher  
\*\*\* Edward Reuss, Luxembourg

MALTA

- \*\*\* Boris Darmanin & Co., Valletta  
\*\*\* Francis Tabone & Sons, Valletta

NETHERLANDS

- \*\*\* H. de Wit Wz., Hilversum  
Hovers Handel- Maatschappij N.V. i.L., Rotterdam  
(listing crossed out in Farben records with the following  
notations: "New firms: Chemdyes Ltd., Bombay (dyes, chemicals)  
Lager Remedies Ltd., Bombay (Pharma)  
Agfa Photo Ltd., Bombay (Photo)  
\*\*\* Heinrich Bushahn, Den Haag  
\*\*\* O. Lotz, Rotterdam  
Maatschappij voor Industrie en Handelsbelangen, Amsterdam  
\*\*\* A.E. Melster, Enschede  
N.V. Agfa-Photo, Arnhem  
N.V. Associatie voor Overzeehandel "Lithos", Den Haag  
N.V. "Chemo" Maatschappij voor Chemische Onderzoekingen, Amsterdam  
N.V. "Dofa" Maatschappij voor Verfstoffenhandel, Arnhem  
N.V. Dornheims Jacht- en Sportartikelen, Arnhem  
N.V. Eerste Nederland'sche Celluloidwarenfabriek n.d.A.N. Honig,  
i.L., Hilversum  
N.V. Haag'sche Maatschappij voor Bank-Beleggings- en Credietzaken,  
Den Haag



- N.V. Handel- en Scheepvaart Maatschappij "Nes", Rotterdam
- N.V. Handelsmaatschappij "Het Indanthrenhuis", Amsterdam
- N.V. Handelsmaatschappij "Fedighe", Amsterdam
- N.V. Internationale Maatschappij voor Hydroerings-Techniek en Chemie, Den Haag
- N.V. Lichterdruckpapierfabriek "De Atlas", Utrecht, Delft
- N.V. Maatschappij Allmann Beher, Utrecht
- N.V. Nederlandsche Verf- und Chemicalien-Fabriek, Delft
- N.V. voor Vloeiopontontinning "Fluorit", Amsterdam
- \*\* Steenkolen-Handelsvereniging, Utrecht
- \*\*\* Swaenmakers & Hoesens, Tilburg
- \*\*\* J. Tattersall, Enschede

FOUR

- A/S. Anilin, Oslo, Bergen
- \*\*\* A/S. Carl A. Knapen, Oslo
- A/S. Jorsk Staal, Oslo
- \*\*\* A/S. Stormull, Oslo
- A/S. Torkov, Oslo
- \*\*\* A/S. Tryve Irgens, Bergen
- A/S. Tota A/S., Oslo
- \*\*\* Torgersen & Olsen, Oslo
- \*\*\* Tordell & Domsen, Oslo
- Nordisk Lattmetall A/S., Oslo
- "Forrisofa" A.S., Oslo
- Norsk Hydro-Electrisk Smeltstofaktieselskab, Oslo/Oslo
- Studieselskapet for Norsk Kraftexport A.S., Oslo
- \*\*\* Th. Lide, Trondheim

FIVE

- Amstuthaus "Baranil" Stanislaw Jassins & Co. I.L., Lodz  
(listing crossed out in Farben records)
- Amstuthaus "Bielanil" Kurt Koenig I.L., Bielitz,  
(listing crossed out in Farben records)
- Agfa-Foto G.m.b.H., Warsaw
- \*\*\* B. Aleksandrowicz, Cracow
- "Bayer" Agro-Chemie G.m.b.H., Cracow
- \*\*\* "Bayer", Pharma Bure for Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania, Gdynia
- "Bayer-Pharma Dr. J. Roemer & Co., Warsaw, Lwow
- Lehring-Institut G.m.b.H., Lwow
- \*\*\* B. Brzezicki, Katowice
- \*\*\* Henryk Brzezicki, Gdynia
- A. W. Brzezicki, Lachf., Lichtdruckpapierfabrik, Lodz
- Chemische Industrie "Boruta" A.G. Lodz (listing crossed out in  
Farben records)
- Chemische Werke Winnica A.G., Winnica
- \*\*\* Alfred G. Darski i Sko., Katowice
- Deutsches Farbfarben- und Chemikalien-Verkaufsbureau G.m.b.H. Warsaw
- Dom (Agatorowy) Handlowy "Bogata" B. Pulce i-Sko., Warsaw  
(listing crossed out in Farben records with the following  
notation: "Renamed Bayer-Pharma, Dr. W. Roemer & Co.,  
27.1.41")
- "Elektro" A.G. fuer angewandte Elektricit-et, Ober-Lasiak
- Fuerstengrube G.m.b.H., Katowice
- B. Pulce y Sko., Warsaw  
(listing crossed out in Farben records)
- Indanthrenhaus Litzenstadt G.m.b.H., Lodz

- Industriegas Posen von Hahn K.G., Poznan  
Kalkwerke Kressendorf G.m.b.H., Kressendorf near Cracow  
Lignose A.G., Katowice  
\*\*\* Ernst Nordmann, Bydgoszcz  
\*\*\* Hugo Peter Jr., Bialystock  
Sprengstoffwerke Oberschlesien G.m.b.H., Katowice  
Teerfarbenwerke Litzmannstadt G.m.b.H., Zgierz  
Wytownia Papierow Swietochrych "Qualid" Otto Soederstroem, Lodz  
\*\*\* A. Zaborski, Warsaw

#### PORTUGAL

- Dayer, Limitada, Lisbon., Porto  
\*\*\* Ferraz, Lynea Lda., Lisbon  
\*\*\* Hitzemann & Cia., Lda., Porto  
\*\*\* Alfred Lopes da Silva, Lisbon  
Sociedade de Anilinas Ltda. "Sodanil", Porto, Lisbon., Covilha,  
Castanheira de Pera, Cebolas, Gouveia, Guarda, Guimaraes,  
Monteigas, Mira d'Aire, Vizeia  
Sociedade Nacional de Industria Mineira Ltda., (Sonini),  
Oliveirinha

#### ROMANIA

- Agfa-Foto S.A., Bucharest  
"Azot" S.A.R. pour Engrais Chimiques, Bucharest  
"Carbonit" Prima Societate Anonima Romana pentru Fabricarea  
carbunelui aktiv, Bucharest  
"Ceranil" S.C.G.I. pentru comercial cu aniluri si produse chimice,  
Cernauti  
(listing crossed out in Farben records)  
"Coloranil" S.A., pentru comercial cu colorante de anilina si  
produse chimice, Bucharest  
"Coloren" Chem. Fabrik R.A.G., Codlea, Zeiden  
"Nitramonia" S.A., Bucharest  
Prima Societate Romana de Explosivi, Bucharest  
"Romigefa" S.A.R., Bucharest, Cluj  
"Romnil" Aktiengesellschaft fuer Teerfarben- u. Chemikalien-  
Handel, Bucharest, Timisoara, Oradea  
\*\*\* A. Silberling & Ch. Pauwec, Bucharest  
(listing crossed out in Farben records)  
\*\*\* Simper S.A.R., Bucharest  
"Toja" Rumänische A.G. fuer den Anbau und Export von Oelseiten,  
Bucharest  
(listing crossed out in Farben records)  
Timanil S.A., colori dianilina si produse chimice, Timisoara

#### SPAIN

- Agfa-Foto S.A., Barcelona, Bilbao, Vigo  
Clorotita S.A., Barcelona  
Colorantes y Productos Quimicos José Rodriguez y Cia. S.L.,  
Valladolid,  
(listing crossed out in Farben records with the following  
notation: "From I.A.38 branch of Unicolor")  
Experiencias Industriales, S.A., Madrid  
Fabricación Nacional de Colorantes y Explosivos S.A. (Fence),  
Barcelona

- \*\*\* Farmacia Calpe, Gibraltar
- Industrias Químicas Reunidas, S.A. "Inquiesas", Barcelona
- Instituto Behring de Terapéutica Experimental, S.A., Barcelona
- \*\*\* José Gil Balaguer Colorantes y Productos Químicos, Palma de Mallorca
- La Química Comercial y Farmacéutica, S.A., Barcelona, Bilbao, Granada, Oviedo, Zaragoza, Sevilla, Torrejón de Ardoz, Valladolid, Vigo
- Química Industrial Española, S.A. (Quiesas), Sevilla
- Sociedad Electroquímica de Flix, Barcelona
- Unicolor S.A. Colorantes y Productos Químicos, Barcelona, Madrid, Valladolid
- \*\* Unión Española de Explosivos, S.A., Barcelona-Bilbao
- \* Unión Salinera de España, Barcelona

#### SWEDEN

- A.B. Anilinkompagniet, Goeteborg, Boras, Malmö, Norrköping
- \*\*\* A.B. Adolf Johnson & Co., Stockholm
- \*\*\* A.B. Vitkopis (Inh. Erich Dingel), Stockholm
- Agfa-Foto A/B., Stockholm
- \*\*\* Akt. Bol. Fr. Brandes, Generalagentur, Malmö, Stockholm
- Aktiebolaget Arto, Malmö  
(listing crossed out in Farben records with the following notation: "Sold in 1940!")
- \*\*\* Georg Delle, Goeteborg, Stockholm
- \*\*\* Vilh. Dahl & Co., Aktiebolag, Stockholm
- Igafa Svenska, A.B., Stockholm
- \*\*\* Idealkopia, Inh. Eric Ohlson, Malmö
- \*\*\* Henrik Johnson & Co., Goeteborg
- \*\*\* Dr. Ing. Herbert Lickfett, Stockholm
- \*\*\* Vilhelmsen & Co., A.G., Stockholm

#### SWITZERLAND

- Agfa-Photo A.G., Zurich
- \*\* Alliance Aluminium Cie., Basle
- \*\*\* Otto Anget, Basle
- \*\*\* W. Braendli, Berne
- \*\*\* Bodmer & Co., Zurich
- \*\*\* Karl Hubenhofer, Gossau
- \*\*\* Chemische Fabrik Brugg A.G., Brugg-Aargau
- Chemische Fabrik Rohner & Co. A.G., Pratteln
- \*\*\* Christen & Co., Berne
- Continental Gesellschaft fuer angewandte Elektrizitaet A.G., Basle  
(listing crossed out in Farben records with the following notation: "Merged into Donau Chemie A.G. General meeting of 19.12.1941")
- Durand & Eugenin A.G., Basle  
(listing crossed out in Farben records with the following notation: "No participation any more")
- Eduard Greutert & Cie., Basle
- Hausmann & Co. A.G., St. Gallen
- Igapha, A.G., Zurich
- Internationale Gesellschaft der Stickstoff-Industrie A.G., Basle
- Internationale Gesellschaft fuer Chemische Unternehmungen A.G.  
(I.G. Chemie), Basle
- \* Kraftwerk Ryburg Schwoerstadt A.G., Rheinfelden

- Leukon Aktien-Gesellschaft, Fabrikation und Handel in chem.  
Produkten, Zuerich  
(listing crossed out in Farben records)
- \*\* Office International du Carbone, Geneva
  - \* Office International du Carbone, Geneva
  - Osmon-Werke A.G., Bern
  - \*\*\* L. Speich, Techn. Papiere, Kuesnacht-Zuerich
  - Technik und Finanz A.G., Basle
  - \* Teerfarben A.G., Zuerich
  - Treupha A.G. fuer chem.-pharma. u. kosmetische Produkte, Baden
  - \*\*\* Emil Vogel, Zuerich

YUGOSLAVIA

- A.G. fuer Sprengstoffe und chemische Produkte (Explochemia),  
Zagreb  
"Adir" A.G. fuer Bralagerstattenforschung, Belgrade  
Ago-Rast Aktiengesellschaft, Maria Rast near Marburg  
Aktiengesellschaft Dynamit Nobel, Belgrade  
Anilin A.D., Belgrade  
Anilokemika d.d., techn.chem.Industrie, Zagreb  
"Dayer-Pharma" k.d. Chemisch-Pharmazeutisches Industrieunternehmen,  
Zagreb  
"Dayer" k.d., Belgrade, Zagreb  
Bosnische Elektrostaets-A.G., Jajce  
"Delft" Anilinfarbenhandel Maks Alkalax, Belgrade  
(listing crossed out in Farben records)- \*\*\* Francois de Choch Inh. Dominik de Choch, Skopelje
- \*\*\* Francois de Choch, Skopelje
- Juganil k.d., Zagreb
- Juganil K.D., Zemun
- "Jugofa" Georg Kleinschmidt k.d. chemisch pharmazeutische Produkte,  
Zagreb, Belgrade
- Jugoslavenski Serum Zavod DD., Zagreb
- Kalkwerk Cille G.m.b.H., Ruze
- Moster Lack- u. Farben-Fabrik A.G., Zagreb
- "Oxcel" proizvodnja na Svjetlo Osj. papira i prodaja prozirnik  
folija iz celuloze, Zagreb
- "Oxcel" Proizvodnja na svetlo osjetljivih papira i prodaja  
prozirnih folija iz Celuloze, Zagreb
- Stickstoffwerke A.G., Maria Rast (Ruze)
- "Theceum" G.m.b.H., Zagreb/Maribor

U.S.S.R.

- Vereinigte Stahlwerke, Eisenhandel und Stahlbau, Ukraina G.m.b.H.,  
Kiev



PACIFIC ISLANDS

DUTCH EAST INDIES

- \*\*\* N.V. Dehn Meyer & Co., Batavia, Soerabaya, Palembang, Denpasar
- N.V. Handel-Maatschappij "Deli-Atjeh", Medan
- \*\*\* Harnsen Verweij & Co., N.V. Semarang
- N.V. "I.M.P.L.A." (Import Mij. voor Pharmaceutische and Land-  
bouwkundige Artikelen), Weltevreden, Batavia-Centrum,  
Soerabaya
- \*\*\* N.V. Internationale Crediet en Handelsvereniging "Rotterdam",  
Batavia, Padang, Palembang
- \*\*\* W. B. Ledeboer & Co., Makassar
- \*\*\* Rheinborn A.G. Hennemann & Co., Bandjermasin
- \*\*\* Geo Mehry & Co., Batavia, Semarang, Soerabaya, Cheribon/Tjilatjap,  
Djambi, Medan, Padang, Palembang, Bandjermasin, Pontianak,  
Samarinda, Makassar, Manado

BRITISH BORNEO AND SARAWAK

- \*\*\* N.V. Straits Java Trading Co., Singapore

BRITISH MALAYA

- \*\*\* N.V. Straits Java Trading Co., Kuala Lumpur, Penang

PHILIPPINES

- Bayer Yakunin Gosei Kaisha, Manila
- \*\*\* Menzi & Co., Inc., Manila, Cebu, Davao, Iloilo, Zamboanga
- \*\*\* Philippine-American Drug Co., Manila
- \*\*\* M. Verlinden, Manila
- \*\*\* Winthrop Chemical Company Inc., Manila

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-9540  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR  
CRIMES

ERRATA SHEET

Page 26, line 20 of translation of Document No. NI-9540 should read:

This book, which has the number NI-9540-A, and  
which was shown to me by

Page 26, line 23 of translation of Document No. NI-9540 should read:

3. In addition to this book, now numbered NI-9540-A,  
I also recorded

Page 26, line 31 of translation of Document No. NI-9540 should read:

so on 11 August 1947 and which is now numbered  
NI-9540-B

- - - - -

Errata Sheet prepared by:

HANS J. VOLFFSOHN  
U.D. Civilian  
No. 094485

- END -

AFFIDAVIT

I, Willi DÄGHE, Frankfurt/Main, Outleutstrasse 41, after having been informed that I shall be liable to punishment for giving false information, herewith state under oath of my own free will and without duress the following:

1. From 1920 - 1931, I worked for I.G. Farben in Ludwigshafen. From 1931-1939, I worked in the office of the Central Committee of I.G. Farben in Frankfurt on Main. After a short period in the Army, I returned in 1940 to my job in the office of the Central Committee and remained there until the Allied occupation of Germany in March 1945.
2. From 1940 on, among other duties, I kept the list of foreign and domestic participations of I.G. Farben. When I returned to my job in the Office of the Central Committee in the year 1940, I took over at the direction of my immediate superior, Dr. Walter HOYER, a book entitled: "List of the Participations of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., Frankfurt on Main; Office of the Central Committee, Frankfurt on Main, December 1938". Also, in the top right corner of the title page, the word "Secret" was printed by means of a rubber stamp. It was my job to enter in this book new participations of I.G. Farben and to keep it up to date. Georg von SCHNITTLER was the chief man in charge of the Office of the Central Committee. This book, which has the number NI-9483, and which was shown to me by Mr. H. J. Wolffeohn on 11 August 1947, is the same book which I kept from the year 1940 to approximately December 1944.
3. In addition to this book, now numbered NI-9483, I also recorded many new participations of I.G. Farben on loose sheets of paper as appendices. These were filed in a green folder, on which is written: "Participations, Supplement, Office of the Central Committee, Original".

(Page 2 of original)

I recorded participations in this supplement, when there was not sufficient space in the original ledger for their recording. The Supplement which I kept is the document which Mr. H. J. Wolffeohn showed me on 11 August 1947 and which is now numbered NI-9484.

4. My entries were based on the following sources of information:
  - 1) The records of the Central Bookkeeping Department;
  - 2) The annual business reports of I.G. Farben's participations and sub-participations, as well as of firms in which we were only indirectly interested. All of these reports came into my office. On the basis of these reports I could make accurate checks of the subsidiaries of the firms in which I.G. Farben participated by way of stock ownership or other means of influence. The Central Bookkeeping Department under the supervision of Director Paul DEWICKER did not have this information, except as to the most important firms.
  - 3) Minutes of the meetings of the Vorstand and the various commissions, including the Technical Committee, Commercial Committee, Legal Committee, and other committees in which participations were discussed;
  - 4) The Reich legal gazette in which all changes in capitalization and management of these firms were published.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9540  
(Cont'd)

- 5) Lists, which were sent by the Central Finance Administration in Berlin to the Office of the Central Committee. (yearly, according to my recollection).

(Page 3 of original)

5. The two documents described by me above were, according to my knowledge, the most complete listings of I.G. Farben participations within the organization of I.G. They were used mainly in order to answer inquiries regarding selling, buying and inquiries from the various Legal Departments of the I.G. Farben Organization and they were regarded as reliable by the various officials and departments with which I had to work.

I have carefully read every one of the three pages of this affidavit and signed them personally. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my initials and I herewith state under oath that in this statement I have said the pure truth according to the best of my knowledge and conscience.

(signature) Willi Dagne  
/t/ Willi Dagne

Sworn to and signed before me this 12th day of August 1947 at Nuernberg, Germany, by Willi Dagne, Frankfurt/Main, Outlostrasse 41, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(signature) H. J. WOLFFSOHN  
/t/ H. J. Wolffeohn  
Civilian, No. 094485  
Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes  
U.S. War Department

(TRANSLATOR'S NOTE: Document continues in English):

A F F I D A V I T

1. I, HANS J. WOLFFSOHN, No. 094485, hereby certify that the foregoing is a listing of I.G. Farben's foreign participations and sales agencies as set forth in the records of I.G. Farben, namely Document Nos. NI-9540-A, "List of Participations of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., Frankfurt A.M., Office of Central Committee, Frankfurt a/M., December 1938"; NI-9540-B, "Participations, Supplement, Office of Central Committee, Original"; and NI-9540-C, "List of Agents and Business Connections".

2. The sources of the first two Document Nos. NI-9540-A and NI-9540-B are described in the affidavit of Willy Dagne above. Document No. NI-9540-C was taken from the records of I.G. Farben in Frankfurt A.M.

3. The above listing contains every firm recorded in the three basic documents set forth above including any and all notations entered in these records after the name of the firm. The only difference between this listing and the original record is that the participations have been listed geographically and alphabetically for the convenience of the Court.

4. As will appear from the above listing, some of the firms enumerated in Farben records have a line drawn through them, indicating in most instances, that the listing was "sold". These firms were nevertheless included in the above list (together with the notation appearing in Farben



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9540  
(Cont'd)

records) because (1) it was desired to make a listing identical with Farben's records; and (2) all of these participations were "transferred" after 1940, in anticipation of war. Some of the notations set forth above specifically stated that the firm had been transferred for camouflage purposes.

5. With the exception of the sales agencies, the participations set forth above represent only interests by way of stock-ownership.

(signed) HANS J. WOLFFSOHN  
/t/ Hans J. Wolffsohn

Certified to and signed before me this 15th day of August 1947, at Nuernberg by HANS J. WOLFFSOHN, known to me to be the person making the above certification.

(signed) BELLE MAYER  
/t/ Belle Mayer  
U.S. Civilian, Attorney,  
AGO No. D-429431  
Office of Chief of Counsel  
for War Crimes

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, JOHN J. DOLL, U.S. Civilian, AGO No. A-444412, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-9540.

JOHN J. DOLL  
U.S. Civilian  
AGO No. A-444412

( E N D )

GERMANY

S E A

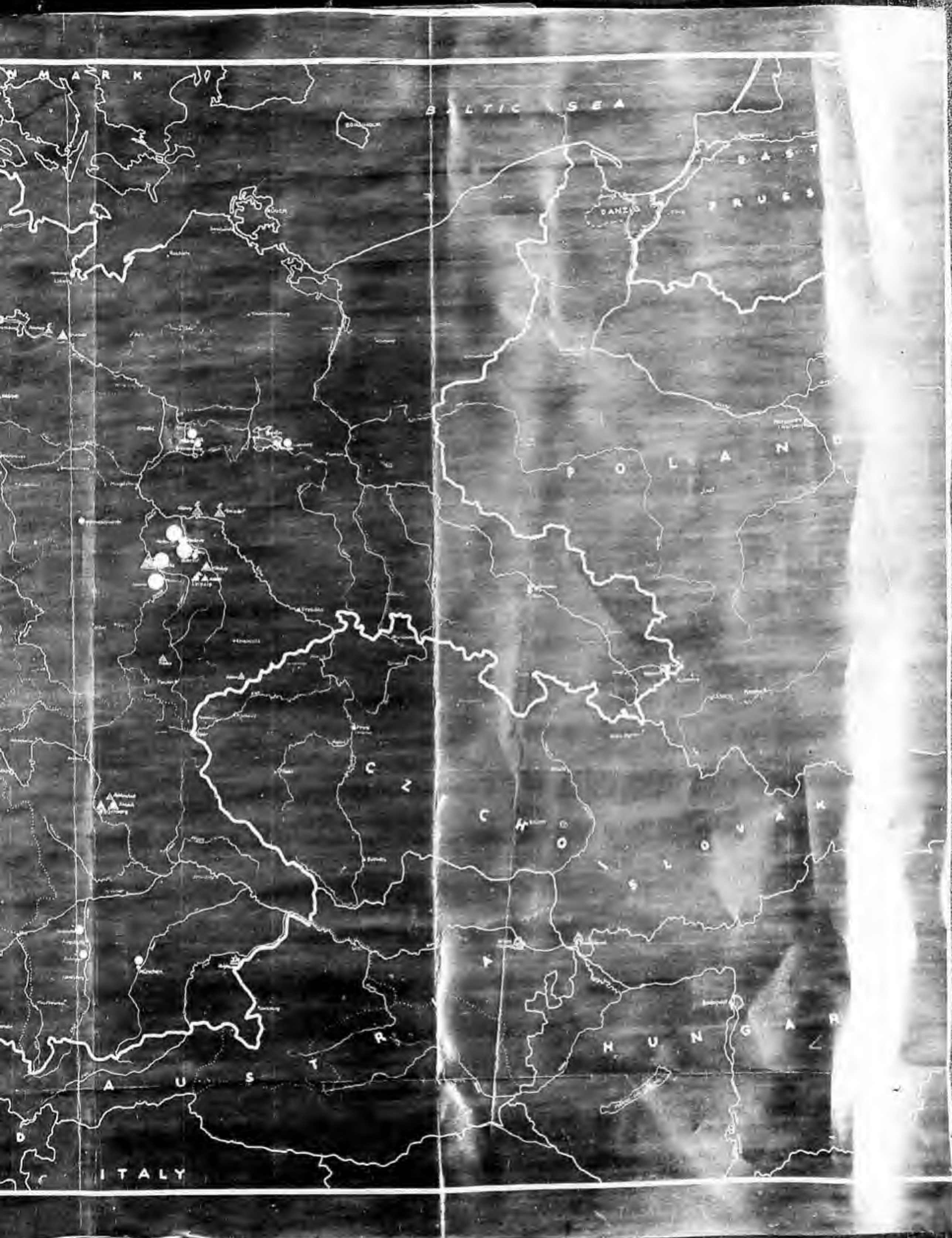
D E N M A R K

S W I T Z E R L A N D

I T A L Y

16174







GERMANY







AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Ernst A. Struss, director of I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft from 1934 - 1945, Chief of the Office of the Technical Committee from 1926 - 1945, Secretary of the Technical Committee of the Vorstand from 1924 - 1945, Head of Sparte II of Vertriebsstelle II and from 1943 - 1945 Production Manager of the whole German dyestuffs industry within the framework of Economic Group Chemical Industry, since 1 December 1945 employee of Control Office, I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. (IGFIS) APO 757, Postm. U.S. Army, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making a false statement, herewith declare under oath of my own free will and without coercion:

1. The two maps "Plants of I.G. and Participations", position as in 1932, and "Plants of I.G. Participations (ex. operated Plants" (sic), position as in 1943, have been drawn up according to data given by me. The maps are marked XI-10033 and 10034.

2. I have taken the data contained in the maps from I.G. files, mainly from the files of the Central Committee and of the Technical Committee, as well as the I.G. yearly reports. The 1932 map contains all I.G. plants, the plants of its participations, as well as sub-participations known to me, if the participation or sub-participation amounted to 50% or more. The map for 1943 contains, in addition to these factories, all plants which were operated by I.G. participations or sub-participations.

The maps do not contain plants which were planned but whose construction had not begun at the time in question.

In 1932, no plant was operated by I.G., its participations or sub-participations, which was not owned by the I.G.-Konzern.

(signature) Ernst A. Struss

(page 2 of original)

3. Both maps list the plants in three different groups according to size. The smallest sign has been used for small plants, i.e. plants with a staff of up to 600, the medium-sized sign has been used for medium-sized plants, i.e. for plants with a staff of 600 - 7,000 and the large sign for plants with a staff exceeding 7,000.

4. For reasons of space, only the most important products have been listed for each plant. Mines are marked on the map with crossed hammers.

5. To the best of my knowledge and belief, both maps are a true presentation of the plants of the I.G.-Konzern.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9445  
CONTINUED

(page 2 original cont'd)

I have carefully read each of the two pages of this affidavit and signed them with my own hand. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and marked them with my initials. I herewith declare under oath that I have told the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(signature) Dr. Ernst A. Struss  
(Dr. Ernst A. Struss)

Sworn to and signed before me this 6th day of August 1947 at Frankfurt/Main by Dr. Ernst A. Struss, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(signature) Otto Heilbrunn  
Otto Heilbrunn  
Civilian, STO 30140  
Office of Chief of Counsel  
for War Crimes  
U.S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

22 August 1947

I, SMUEL S. HORN, AGO 443113, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-9445.

SMUEL S. HORN, AGO 443113.



SPARTE:  
(DIVISION)

I Schneider Dr. Christian

Hdq. LEUNA

WORKING COMBINE:

UPPER RHINE

Bütefisch Dr. Heinrich  
Hdq. LEUNA

Wurster Dr. Carl  
Hdq. LUDWIGSHAFEN

LEUNA			
Chief:	v. Staden Dr. Hans Adolf * † 1943		
* :	Giesen Dr. Johannes * (since 1944)		
Pers. Dept.:	Polster Dr. Hans **		
Nitrogen	70	Methanol	39
Gasoline	299	Org. Interim.	50
Lubric. Oil	27	Mersol	28
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 8, 11		

\* Prokurist-Director Ammoniakwerk Merseburg G.m.b.H.  
\*\* Prokurist

AUSCHWITZ * 1941	
Chief:	(Bütefisch Dr. Heinrich) Dürrfeld Dr. Walter
Dep. Chief:	Braus Dr. Karl
Pers./Welf. Dept.:	Rosbach Dr. Martin
Commissary and Housing:	Reinhold Paul
Prod.:	11, Methanol
Total Investm. Sparte I 165	

MOOSBIERBAUM * 1940	
Chief:	Henning Dr. Friedrich *
Gasoline	42
Magnes.	42
Lubric. Oil	7
Sulf. Acid	13
Prod.:	1, 6, 11, 14

\* Prokurist Ammoniakwerk Merseburg G.m.b.H.

LINZ * 1940	
Chief:	Naumann Dr. Max * 2
Nitrogen est.	150
Prod.:	1

\* Member-Vorstand Stickstoffwerke Ostmark A.G.

NIEDERSACHSWERFEN	
Chief:	Grimmel Paul *

OPPAU			
Chief:	Müller-Cunradi Dr. Martin † 1945		
Welf. Dept.	{ see Ludwigshafen		
Pers. Dept.			
Nickel	6	Org. Interim.	21
Nitrogen	67	Plastics	11
Gasoline	61	(Pilot Plants)	
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 5, 11		

HEYDEBRECK * 1940	
Chief:	Sönksen Dr. Hans
Pers. Dept.:	Schütze Dr. Erwin
Total Investm.	356
Prod.:	1, 3, 8, 11

WALDENBURG * 1939	
Chief:	Beck Dr. Christoph
Total Investm.	15
Prod.:	1, 2, 3

GAPEL * 1936	
Chief:	Krägeloh Dr. Franz
Total Investm.	3
Prod.:	1, 2

FROSE * 1938	
Chief:	Chall Dr. Paul
Total Investm.	6

SCHKOPAU	
Chief:	V
Dep. Chief:	A
Pers. Dept.:	
Total Inv	
Prod.:	

\* Prokurist-Director  
\*\* Prokurist

HÜLS	
Chief:	H
Dep. Chief:	G
Total In	
Prod.:	

\* Manager Chemi

BUNAT	
Chief:	M
Prod.:	Syn
Chief:	Eymann
Prod.:	Lin

AUSCHWI	
Chief:	D
Dep. Chief:	E
Pers./Welf. Dept.:	
Commissary and Ho	



# I.G. OWNED AND OPERATED

II ter Meer Dr

Hdq. FRANKFURT A.M.

## RHINE

Wurster Dr. Carl  
LUDWIGSHAFEN

LUDWIGSHAFEN	
Chief:	Wurster Dr. Carl
Dep. Chief:	Ambros Dr. Otto
Welf. Dept.:	Weiss Dr. Albrecht
Pers. Dept.:	Hoffmann Kurt
Büro Pfeiffer:	Pfeiffer Ernst
Inorganics 79 Buna 94 Plastics 73 Org. Interm. 54 Solvents 20	
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8

Ambros Dr. Otto

SCHKOPAU (BUNA I) 1936	
Chief:	Wulff Dr. Carl *
Dep. Chief:	Moll Dr. Friedrich *
Pers. Dept.:	Ecarius Dr. Fritz *
Total Investm. 401	
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 5

\* Prokurist-Director Buna-Werke G.m.b.H.  
\*\* Prokurist

HÜLS (BUNA II) 1938	
Chief:	Hoffmann Dr. Ulrich *
Dep. Chief:	Günther Dr. Hans *
Total Investm. 260	
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 5

\* Manager Chemische Werke Hüls G.m.b.H.

BUNA III LUDWIGSHAFEN 1941	
Chief:	Niemann
Prod.: Synthetic Rubber	
STEEDEN 1942	
Chief: (Eymann brief)	Rohde Dr. Alfred
Prod.:	Lime Stone Quarry

AUSCHWITZ (BUNA IV) 1941	
Chief:	Dürrfeld Dr. Walter
Dep. Chief:	Eisfeld Dr. Kurt
Pers./Welf. Dept.:	Rosbach Dr. Martin
Commissary and Housing: Reinhold Paul	

KARLSRUHE	
Chief:	Wappes Dr. Hanns *
Prod.: Tanning extracts	

\* Manager Deutsche Kolonialwerke G.m.b.H.

ZWECKEL* 1936	
Chief:	Hasenclever Dr. Robert
Total Investm. 10	
Prod.:	Ethylene Oxide

HOLTEN	
Chief:	Feller Dr. Albert *
Prod.: Ethylene Oxide	

\* Manager Chem. Fabrik Holten G.m.b.H.

Wurster Dr. Carl

GOLDBACH	
Chief:	Mählert Adolf *

## MAIN VALLEY

Lautenschläger Prof. Dr. Carl Ludwig  
Hdq. HÖCHST

HÖCHST	
Chief:	Lautenschläger Prof. Dr. Carl Ludwig
Dep. Chief:	Jähne Friedrich
Welf./Pers. Dept.:	Schwaborn Wilhelm (Hilf) (since 1940) Hirschfeld Dr. Otto (since 1940)
Spiess Dr. Franz (Direction of foreign labour)	
Pers. Dept.:	Landmann Dr. Fritz-Rolf
Sect. VI:	Flach Joseph
Inorganics 43 Org. Interm. 21 Solvents 28 Plastics 13 Pharmac. 24	
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 9, 10

GRIESHEIM (OLD WORKS)	
Chief:	Jacobi Dr. Constantin (till 43)
* :	Engelbertz Dr. Ernst (since 44)
Pers. Dept.:	Lorenz Dr. Georg
Inorganics 9	
Prod.:	1, 2, 6

GRIESHEIM (AUTOGEN)	
Chief:	(Jähne Friedrich) Holler Rüd. Dr. Hermann
Pers. Dept.:	Lay Otto
Total Investm. 15	
Prod.: Welding & Cutting Equipment, Compressed Gases	

24 SMALL OXYGEN PLANTS	
BITTERFELD BREMEN DIESENHOFFEN DORTMUND DUISBURG ESSEN-STEEL FRANKFURT-AM-MAIN GLEIWITZ OS. HEILBRONN HERRENWYK KARLSRUHE KASSEL-BETTENHAUSEN	KASSEL-MITTELWELDEN KRAFTBORN KREFELD LEIPZIG LEVERKUSEN LUDWIGSHAFEN RODINGEN SAARBRÜCKEN STRASBURG-SCHILTROHEIM STUTTGART WEIDENHAUSEN WUPPERTAL-ELDERFELD

MAINKUR	
Chief:	Jacobi Dr. Constantin (till 43)
* :	Giesler Dr. Paul (since 1944)
Pers. Dept.:	Krämer Dr. Adolf



# OWNED AND OPERATED P

II ter Meer Dr. Fritz

Hdq. FRANKFURT A.M.

## MAIN VALLEY

LOW

Lautenschläger Prof. Dr. Carl Ludwig  
Hdq. HÖCHST

HÖCHST	
Chief:	Lautenschläger Prof. Dr. Carl Ludwig
Dep. Chief:	Jähne Friedrich
Welf./Pers. Dept.:	Schwaborn Wälden (R. H. 1940) Hirschel Dr. Otto (R. H. 1941)
	Spiess Dr. Franz (Direction of foreign labour)
Pers. Dept.:	Landmann Dr. Fritz-Rolf
Sect. VI:	Flach Joseph
Inorganics	43
Solvents	28
Plastics	13
Pharmac.	24
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 9, 10

### GRIESHEIM (OLD WORKS)

Chief:	Jacobi Dr. Constantin (R. H. 43)
	Engelbertz Dr. Ernst (R. H. 44)
Pers. Dept.:	Lorenz Dr. Georg
Inorganics	9
Prod.:	1, 2, 6

### GRIESHEIM (AUTOGEN)

Chief:	(Jähne Friedrich) Holler Paul Dr. H. 1941
Pers. Dept.:	Lay Otto
Total Investm.	15
Prod.:	Welding & Cutting Equipment, Compressed Gases

### 24 SMALL OXYGEN PLANTS

BITTERFELD	KASSEL-MITTELFELD
BREMEN	KRAFTBORN
DIESENHOFEN	KREFELD
DORTMUND	LEIPZIG
DUISBURG	LEVERHUSEN
ESSEN-STEEL	LUDWIGSHAFEN
FRANKFURT-HÖCHST	RODINGEN
GLEIWITZ G.S.	SAARBRÜCKEN
HEILBRONN	STRASBURG-SCHILTIGHEIM
HERRENWYK	STUTTGART
KARLSRUHE	WEIDENHAUSEN
KASSEL-BEITENHAUSEN	WÜRTEMBERG-ELDERFELD

### MAINKUR

Chief:	Jacobi Dr. Constantin (R. H. 43)
	Giesler Dr. Paul (Since 1944)
Pers. Dept.:	Krämer Dr. Adolf

## LUDWIGSHAFEN

Chief:	Wurster Dr. Carl
Dep. Chief:	Ambros Dr. Otto
Pers. Dept.:	Weiss Dr. Albrecht
Sect. VI:	Hoffmann Kurt
Pfeiffer:	Pfeiffer Ernst
Inorganics	79
Buna	94
Plastics	73
Org. Intern.	54
Solvents	20
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8

Ambros Dr. Otto

### MA I) 1936

Dr. Carl
Dr. Friedrich
Dr. Fritz
401
5
Werke G.m.b.H.

### KARLSRUHE

Chief:	Wappes Dr. Hanns
Prod.:	Tanning extracts
Manager	Deutsche Koloniale Getriebel G.m.b.H.

### MA II) 1938

Dr. Ulrich
Dr. Hans
260
5
Werke Huls G.m.b.H.

### ZWECKEL\* 1936

Chief:	Hasenclever Dr. Robert
Total Investm.	10
Prod.:	Ethylene Oxide

### LUDWIGSHAFEN 1947

Rubber
1942
Dr. Alfred
Quarry

### HOLTEN

Chief:	Feller Dr. Albert
Prod.:	Ethylene Oxide
Manager	Chem. Fabrik Holten G.m.b.H.

Wurster Dr. Carl

### GOLDBACH

Chief:	Mählert Adolf
--------	---------------

### MA IV) 1941

Dr. Walter
Dr. Kurt
Dr. Martin
Reinhold Paul

## LEV

Chief:
Dep. Chief:
Pers. Dept.:
Inorganics
Org. Intern.
Prod.:

### U

Chief:
Pers. Dept.
Inorganics
Prod.:

### WUPPE

Chief:
Dep. Chief:
Pers. Dept.:
Prod.:

### PA

Chief:
Phar
Prod.:

### D

Chief:
Acce
Syn

# AND OPERATED PLANTS

II ter Meer Dr. Fritz

Hdq. FRANKFURT A.M.

## MAIN VALLEY

Lautenschläger Prof. Dr. Carl Ludwig  
Hdq. HOCHST

HOCHST	
Chief:	Lautenschläger Prof. Dr. Carl Ludwig
Dep. Chief:	Jähne Friedrich
Welf./Pers. Dept.:	Schwaborn Wilhelm (till 1944) Hirschfeld Dr. Otto (since 1944)
	Spiess Dr. Franz (Direction of foreign labour)
Pers. Dept.:	Landmann Dr. Fritz-Rolf
Sect. VI:	Flach Joseph
Inorganics	43
Solvents	28
Org. Intern.	21
Plastics	13
Pharmac.	24
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 9, 10

GRIESHEIM (OLD WORKS)	
Chief:	Jacobi Dr. Constantin (till 43)
	Engelbertz Dr. Ernst (since 44)
Pers. Dept.:	Lorenz Dr. Georg
Inorganics	9
Prod.:	1, 2, 6

GRIESHEIM (AUTOGEN)	
Chief:	(Jähne Friedrich) Haller Prof. Dr. Hermann
Pers. Dept.:	Lay Otto
Total Investm.	15
Prod.:	Welding & Cutting Equipment, Compressed Gases

24 SMALL OXYGEN PLANTS	
BITTERFELD BREMEN DIESENHOFFEN DORTMUND DUISBURG ESSEN-STEEL FRANKFURT-AM-MAIN GLEIWITZ OS. HEILBRONN HERRENWYK KARLSRUHE KASSEL-BETTENHAUSEN	KASSEL-MITTELFELD KRAFTBOHN KREFELD LEIPZIG LEVERKUSEN LUDWIGSHAFEN RODINGEN SAARBRÜCKEN STRASBURG-SCHILTSHOFEN STUTTGART WEIDENAU A.S.G.M. WUPPERTAL-ELBERFELD

MAINKUR	
Chief:	Jacobi Dr. Constantin (till 43)
	Giesler Dr. Paul (since 1944)
Pers. Dept.:	Krämer Dr. Adolf
Prod.:	1, 2, 5, 7, 9, 10

## LOWER RHINE

Kühne Dr. Hans  
Hdq. LEVERKUSEN

LEVERKUSEN	
Chief:	Kühne Dr. Hans (till Aug. 1943)
	Haberland Dr. Ulrich (since Aug. 43)
Dep. Chief:	Brüggemann Dr. Max
Pers. Dept.:	Popp Dr. Hermann
Inorganics	47
Org. Intern.	41
Buna	20
Plastics	4
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 9, 10

ÜRDINGEN	
Chief:	Haberland Dr. Ulrich
Pers. Dept.:	Faubel Fritz
Inorganics	22
Org. Intern.	18
Prod.:	1, 2, 5, 6, 7

WUPPERTAL/ELBERFELD	
Chief:	Hörlein Prof. Dr. Heinrich
Dep. Chief:	Lutter Dr. Clemens
Pers. Dept.:	Hoffmann Dr. Wilhelm (till 43 or 44)
Prod.:	2, 9, 10

PARCHWITZ * 1941	
Chief:	Hörlein Prof. Dr. Heinrich
	(in construction)
Pharmaceuticals	4
Prod.:	9

DORMAGEN	
Chief:	Harz Dr. Walter
Acetylcellulose	8
Synthetic Fibres	19
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 9, 10

## CEN

Chief:	
Pers. Dept.:	
Welf. Dept.:	
Magn	
Inorg	
Prod.:	

W	
Chief:	
Welf. Dept.:	
Inorg	
Prod.:	

Chief:	
Welf. Dept.:	
Ma	
Prod.:	

S	
Chief:	
Welf. Dept.:	
Prod.:	

TE	
Chief:	
Welf. Dept.:	



## III Gajewski Dr. Fritz

Hdq. WOLFEN/FILM

## CENTRAL GERMANY

Bürgin Dr. Ernst  
Hdq. BITTERFELD

BITTERFELD	
Chief:	Pistor Dr. Gustav (till the end 1937)
* :	Bürgin Dr. Ernst (since 1938)
Pers. Dept.:	Frey Fritz
Welf. Dept.:	Perschmann Dr. Hans
Magnesium and Aluminum 128 Inorganics 45 Plastics 21	
Prod.:	1, 2, 5, 14

WOLFEN-FILM	
Chief:	Gajewski Dr. Fritz
Dep. Chief:	Kleine Dr. Johannes
Pers. Dept.:	Schulze Dr. Paul
Welf. Dept.:	Perschmann Dr. Hans
Photographics 35 Rayon 22 Cellulose and Spun Rayon 91	
Prod.:	12, 13

WOLFEN/FARBEN	
Chief:	Schöner Dr. Bernhard
Welf. Dept.:	Perschmann Dr. Hans
Inorganics 50 Org. Intern. 40	
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 6, 7, 8, 10

MÜNCHEN	
Chief:	Lingg Dr. Alfred
Cameras lateron Fuses 5	
Prod.:	12

PREMNITZ	
Chief:	Zetzsche Dr. Walter
Synthetic Fibres 39	
Prod.:	13

AKEN * 1934	
Chief:	Bauer Dr. Erich
Welf. Dept.:	Perschmann Dr. Hans
Magnesium, Aluminum 46	
Prod.:	14

BOBINGEN	
Chief:	Schumacher Dr. Richard
Prod.:	13

LICHTENBERG (BERLIN)	
Chief:	Huber Dr. Joseph
Total Investm. 13	
Prod.:	13, Acetate and Superpolyamide Fibres

STASSFURT * 1935	
Chief:	Schmid Dr. Walter
Welf. Dept.:	Perschmann Dr. Hans
Magnesium 50	
Prod.:	14

ROTTWEIL	
Chief:	Osterburg Dr. Fritz
Rayon 11	
Prod.:	13

LANDSBERG * 1938	
Chief:	Hofmann Dr. Rudolf
Films, Foils, Synth. Fibres 72	
Prod.:	12, Foils

TEUSCHENTHAL * 1937	
Chief:	Reubke Dr. Emil
Welf. Dept.:	Perschmann Dr. Hans
Magnesium 4	

EILENBURG	
Chief:	Fausten Dr. Alfons *
Nitrocellulose (Total) 6	

BIEBRICH	
Chief:	Anderhub Dr. Jakob Heinrich *
Pers. Dept.:	Kuhl Max **
Total Investm. 20	



Chief: Naumann Dr. Max \* 2  
Nitrogen est. 150  
Prod.: 1  
\*Member-Vorstand Stickstoffwerke Ostmark A.G.

**NIEDERSACHSWERFEN**  
Chief: Grimmel Paul \*  
\*Prokurist Ammoniakwerk Mersburg G.m.b.H.

Chief: Krögeloh Dr. Franz  
Total Investm. 3  
Prod.: 1, 2

**FROSE \* 1938**  
Chief: Chall Dr. Paul  
Total Investm. 6  
Prod.: 1, 5, 11

Chief: Niemann \*  
Prod.: Synthetic Rubber  
**STEEDEN 1942**  
Chief: (Eymann Kriehl) Mohde Dr. Alfred  
Prod.: Lime Stone Quarry

**AUSCHWITZ (BUNA II) 1941**  
Chief: Dürrfeld Dr. Walter  
Dep. Chief: Eisfeld Dr. Kurt  
Pers./Welf. Dept: Rossbach Dr. Martin  
Commissary and Housing: Reinhold Paul  
Prod.: 1, 2, 3, 5  
Total Investm. Sparte II 157

Chief: Feller Dr. Albert \*  
Prod.: Ethylene Oxide  
\*Manager Chem. Fabrik Mollten G.m.b.H.

**Wurster Brän**  
**GOLDBACH**  
Chief: Mähler Adolf \*  
Prod.: Staves for casks  
\*Manager Faltholzfabrik G.m.b.H.

BITTERFELD  
BREMEN  
DRESDEN  
DUISBURG  
ESSEN-STEEL  
FRANKFURT  
GELSENKIRCHEN  
HAMBURG  
KARLSRUHE  
KÖLN  
MAGDEBURG  
MÜNCHEN  
NÜRNBERG  
POTSDAM  
REGENSBURG  
STUTTGART  
WÜRZBURG

**MAINK**  
Chief: Jacobi  
\* : Giesle  
Pers. Dept: Krämer  
Prod.: 2, 5,

# AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Ernst A. STRUSS, Frankfurt (Main), partner in the firm, after having first been warned that I will be liable for punishment for making a false statement, state herewith under oath, of my own free will and without coercion, the following:

I was Director of I.G. Farben, Chief of the Technical Committee of I.G. Farben, Manager of Division II (Sparte II) of the Vermittlungsstelle IV, and since 1943, Production Manager of the entire German chemical industry within the framework of the Economic Group Chemical Industry and since 1944 I have been employed in the Control Office, I.G. Farben.

By virtue of said offices I acquired full and complete knowledge of the I.G. owned and operated plants. I have been shown and have carefully examined this graph captioned "I.G. Owned and Operated Plants".

This graph is to my best knowledge and belief a true and faithful representation of the facts.

I declare herewith under oath that I have given the pure truth to the best of my knowledge and conscience.

*Dr. Ernst A. Struss*

Dr. ERNST A. STRUSS

Sworn to and signed before me this 16 day of July 1947 at Frankfurt (Main) by Dr. Ernst A. Struss, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

*Dr. Otto Heilbrunn*

Dr. OTTO HEILBRUNN  
CIVILIAN, ETO 30140 Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes US War Department.

## 7. WIFO \* PLANTS

1 EMBSEN \*  
2 LANGELSHEIM \*  
3 DOBERITZ \*  
4 WOLFEN \*  
5 PIESTERITZ \*  
6 LINZ \*  
Prod.: Nitric Acid  
7 WALDENBURG \*  
Prod.: Synth. Toluene

## GENDORF \* 1940

Chief: Wittwer Dr. Max \*  
Investm. not known  
Prod.: 2, 15  
\*Manager Anorgana G.m.b.H.

## DYHERNFURTH \* 1940

Chief: Palm Dr. Albert \*  
Prod.: 15  
\*Prokurist Anorgana G.m.b.H.

## FALKENHAGEN \*

Prod.: 15

\* Anorgana G.m.b.H., Ludwigshafen  
Reich owned, I.G. operated plants  
\*\* Monturon G.m.b.H., Briesen  
Reich owned, I.G. operated plant

## LIGNITE AND COAL MINES Mining Administration Halle

Chief: Scharf Dr. Otto till 1941 + 1942  
\* : Lennartz Ludwig \* Since 1942  
Pers. Dept.:  
1934 "Carl Bosch" \* 12,9  
1937 "Otto Scharf" \* 42,4  
1938 "Gustav Pistor" \* 37,8  
1938 "Hermann Schmitz" \* 40,1  
Deuben Low Temp Carb. & Power Stat 58,7  
Nadlerstedt " " " 45,-  
"Elise" 37,4  
"Augusta Victoria" 52, "Stein" 5, "Waldberg" 46,-

\* Chairman - Vorstand A. Riebeck & Co. Montanwerke A.G.  
\*\* Member - Vorstand " "

## MARBURG

Chief: Demnitz Dr. Albert  
Prod.: Sera

**GERSTH**  
Chief: We  
Prod.: 1, 2

**OFFENE**  
Chief: Mager  
Pers. Dept: Schrö  
Prod.: 2,

Chief: Krägeloh Dr. Franz  
Total Investm. 3  
Prod.: 1, 2

**FROSE \* 1938**  
Chief: Chall Dr. Paul  
Total Investm. 6  
Prod.: 1, 5, 11

**WIFO \* PLANTS**  
HEIM \*  
ITZ \*  
N \*  
RITZ \*  
Nitric Acid \*  
NBURG \*  
Synth. Toluene \*

**TE AND COAL MINES**  
Administration Halle  
Scharf Dr. Otto till 1941 † 1942  
Lennartz Ludwig \*\* Since 1942  
Carl Bosch " \* 12,9  
Otto Scharf " \* 42,4  
Gustav Pistor " \* 37,8  
Hermann Schmitz " \* 40,1  
Low Temp. Carb. & Power Stat 58,7  
stedt " " " 45-  
37,4  
Victoria 52, Stein X 5, Wadberg 16-  
A. Riebeck & Co. Montanwerke A.G.

Chief: Niemann \*  
Prod.: Synthetic Rubber  
**STEEDEN 1942**  
Chief: (Eymann Inger) Rohde Dr. Alfred  
Prod.: Lime Stone Quarry

**AUSCHWITZ (BUNA IX) 1941**  
Chief: Dürrfeld Dr. Walter  
Dep. Chief: Eisfeld Dr. Kurt  
Pers./Welf. Dept: Rossbach Dr. Martin  
Commissary and Housing: Reinhold Paul  
Prod.: 1, 2, 3, 5  
Total Investm. Sparte II 157

**GENDORF \* 1940**  
Chief: Wittwer Dr. Max \*  
Investm. not known  
Prod.: 2, 15  
\* Manager Anorgana G.m.b.H.

Chief: Feller Dr. Albert \*  
Prod.: Ethylene Oxide  
\* Manager Chem. Fabrik Mollten G.m.b.H.

**WURSTERBACH**  
**GOLDBACH**  
Chief: Mähler Adolf \*  
Prod.: Staves for casks  
\* Manager Faltholzfabrik G.m.b.H.

**DYHERNFURTH \* 1940**  
Chief: Palm Dr. Albert \*  
Prod.: 15  
\* Prokurist Anorgana G.m.b.H.

**FALKENHAGEN \* \***  
Prod.: 15

\* Anorgana G.m.b.H., Ludwigshafen  
Reich owned, I.G. operated plants  
\*\* Monturan G.m.b.H., Briesen  
Reich owned, I.G. operated plant

BITTERFELD  
BRESEN  
DIESENHOFEN  
DORTMUND  
DUISBURG  
ESSEN-STEEL  
FRANKFURT-AM-MAIN  
GLEIWITZ SS  
HEILBRONN  
HERLENWYK  
KARLSRUHE  
KASSEL-BETTENHAUSEN  
KRAFTBOHN  
KREFELD  
LEIPZIG  
LEVERKUSEN  
LUDWIGSHAFEN  
RODINGEN  
SARLBROCKEN  
STADTUNG-SCHLITZHEIM  
STUTTGART  
WEIDENHAUSEN  
WUPPERTAL-ELBERFELD

**MAINKUR**  
Chief: Jacobi Dr. Constantin (til 43)  
\* : Giesler Dr. Paul (since 1944)  
Pers. Dept.: Krämer Dr. Adolf  
Prod.: 2, 5, 7, 8, 9

**OFFENBACH**  
Chief: Hagenböcker Dr. Alfred  
Pers. Dept.: Schröter Kurt  
Prod.: 2, 7

**GERSTHOFEN**  
Chief: Weber Dr. Karl  
Prod.: 1, 2, 3, 5

**MARBURG**  
Chief: Demnitz Dr. Albert  
Prod.: Sera

**EYSTRUP**  
Chief: Geiger Dr. Wilhelm  
Prod.: Sera

Chief:  
Prod.: Phosphorus

Chief:  
Prod.: Acetylene Synth.

Chief:  
Prod.: Inorganic Process  
\* Member Vorstand

Chief:  
Prod.: KNA  
\* Member Vorstand



Chief:	Feller Dr. Albert
Prod.:	Ethylene Oxide

\*Manager Chem. Fabrik Maffien G. m. b. H.

Wurster Dr. Carl

GOLDBACH	
Chief:	Mählert Adolf
Prod.:	Staves for casks

\*Manager Fafholzfabrik G. m. b. H.

DYHERNFURTH * 1940	
Chief:	Palm Dr. Albert
Prod.:	15

\*Prokurist Anorgana G. m. b. H.

ENHAGEN \*

15

H., Ludwigshafen  
16. operated plants

H., Briesen  
G. operated plant

MARBURG	
Chief:	Dernitz Dr. Albert
Prod.:	Sera

EYSTRUP	
Chief:	Geiger Dr. Wilhelm
Prod.:	Sera

BITTERFELD BREMEN DIESENHOFFEN DORTMUND DUISBURG ESSEN-STEEL FRANKFURT-AM-MAIN GLEIWITZ P.S. HEILBRONN HERRNWIYK KARLSRUHE KASSEL-BETTENHUSEN	KASSEL-MITTELFELD KRAFTBORN KREFELD LEIPZIG LEVERKUSEN LUDWIGSHAFEN RODINGEN SAARBROCKEN STRASBURG-SCHILFHOEHE STUTTGART WEIDENAU A.B.S.M. WUPPERTAL-EISENFELD
--	---

MAINKUR	
Chief:	Jacobi Dr. (Konstantin) (H. 43)
Pers. Dept.:	Giesler Dr. Paul (since 1944)
Prod.:	Krämer Dr. Adolf
Prod.:	2, 5, 7, 8, 9

OFFENBACH	
Chief:	Hagenböcker Dr. Alfred
Pers. Dept.:	Schröter Kurt
Prod.:	2, 7

GERSTHOFEN	
Chief:	Weber Dr. Karl
Prod.:	1, 2, 3, 5

Chief:	Hörlein Dr. Dr. Heinrich
	(in construction)
Prod.:	Pharmaceuticals 4
Prod.:	9

DORMAGEN	
Chief:	Harz Dr. Walter
Prod.:	Acetylcellulose 8
Prod.:	Synthetic Fibres 19
Prod.:	1, 13

DUISBURG	
Chief:	Wolf Dr. Hermann *
Prod.:	Inorganics and Metals 39
Prod.:	Processing residues from pyrite

\*Member Vorstand Duisburger Kupferhütte

KNAPSACK	
Chief:	Bachmann Dr. Max
Dep. Chief:	Winter Dr. Ernst
Pers. Dept.:	Kortmann (during the war)
Prod.:	1, 3

\*Member Vorstand A.G. für Stickstoffdünger

SCHARZFELD * 1941	
Chief:	Lange v. Stockmeier Dr.
Prod.:	Total Investm. 3
Prod.:	Dolomite Quarry

LEIPZIG * 1941	
Chief:	Bolle Hans *
Prod.:	Total Investm. 5
Prod.:	Light Metal Casting

\*Manager Metallgußgesellschaft m. b. H.

STASSFURT * 1935	
Chief:	Schmid Dr. Walter
Welf. Dept.:	Perschmann Dr. Hans
Prod.:	Magnesium 50
Prod.:	14

TEUSCHENTHAL * 1937	
Chief:	Reubke Dr. Emil
Welf. Dept.:	Perschmann Dr. Hans
Prod.:	Magnesium 4
Prod.:	14

RHEINFELDEN	
Chief:	Liebig Dr. Karl
Prod.:	Inorganics 11
Prod.:	1, 3, 5

DOBERITZ	
Chief:	Schneider Dr. Hans
Prod.:	Organic Intermediates 14
Prod.:	1, 2

NACHRODT * 1940	
Chief:	Bothmann Hans Zöllner Hans
Prod.:	Total Investm. 7
Prod.:	Light Metal Sheets

\*Manager Westfälische Leichtmetallwerke G. m. b. H.

ROT	
Chief:	Ose
Prod.:	Rayon
Prod.:	1

EILEN	
Chief:	Fa
Prod.:	Nitrocellulose
Prod.:	Ni

\*Member Vorstand Deutsche

MITTELFELD  
ORN  
D  
KUSEN  
SHAFEN  
DEN  
ROCKEN  
SCHISTOHEIM  
ART  
AU A. G. M.  
TAL-ELDERFELD

R  
stantin (1843)  
bul (since 1944)  
Adolf  
9

H  
ker Dr. Alfred  
Kurt

EN  
Dr. Karl  
5

EYSTRUP  
Chief: Geiger Dr. Wilhelm  
Prod.: Sera

Chief: Hörlein Prof. Dr. Heinrich  
(in construction)  
Pharmaceuticals 4  
Prod.: 9

DORMAGEN  
Chief: Harz Dr. Walter  
Acetylcellulose 8  
Synthetic Fibres 19  
Prod.: 1, 13

DUISBURG  
Chief: Wolf Dr. Hermann \*  
Inorganics and Metals 39  
Prod.: Processing residues from pyrite  
\*Member-Vorstand Duisburger Kupferhütte

KNAPSACK  
Chief: Bachmann Dr. Max \*  
Dep. Chief: Winter Dr. Ernst \*  
Pers. Dept.: Korthmann (during the war)  
Prod.: 1, 3  
\*Member-Vorstand A.G. für Stickstoffdünger

STASSFURT \* 1933  
Chief: Schmid Dr. Walter  
Welf. Dept.: Perschmann Dr. Hans  
Magnesium 50  
Prod.: 14

TEUSCHENTHAL \* 1937  
Chief: Reubke Dr. Emil  
Welf. Dept.: Perschmann Dr. Hans  
Magnesium 4  
Prod.: 14

RHEINFELDEN  
Chief: Liebich Dr. Karl  
Inorganics 11  
Prod.: 1, 3, 5

SCHARZFELD \* 1941  
Chief: Lange v. Stockmeier Dr.  
Total Investm. 3  
Prod.: Dolomite Quarry

LEIPZIG \* 1941  
Chief: Bolle Hans \*  
Total Investm. 5  
Prod.: Light Metal Casting  
\*Manager Metallgussgesellschaft mbH.

ROTTWEIL  
Chief: Osterburg Dr. Fritz  
Rayon 11  
Prod.: 13

EILENBURG  
Chief: Fausten Dr. Alfons \*  
Nitrocellulose (Total) 6  
Prod.: Nitrocellulose  
\*Member-Vorstand Deutsche Gellulosefabrik A.G.

LANDSBERG 1938  
Chief: Hofmann Dr. Rudolf  
Films, Foils, Synth. Fibres 72  
Prod.: 12, Foils

BIEBRICH  
Chief: Anderhub Dr. Jakob Heinrich \*  
Pers. Dept.: Kuhl Max \*\*  
Total Investm. 20  
Prod.: Cellophane, Ozalide Paper  
\*Member-Vorstand Kalle & Co. A. G.  
\*\*Prokurist

# CLASSES OF PRODUCTION

- 1 Inorganic Products and Nitrogen
- 2 Organic Intermediates
- 3 Solvents, Plasticizers, Methanol
- 4 Synthetic Tanning Agents
- 5 Plastics, Synthetic Rubber, Accelerators
- 6 Products for Various Fields of Application
- 7 Dyestuffs
- 8 Dyeing and Printing Auxiliaries, Detergent Raw Materials
- 9 Pharmaceuticals
- 10 Insecticides
- 11 Gasoline, Lubricating Oils
- 12 Photographic Materials
- 13 Synthetic Fibres
- 14 Light Metals
- 15 Poisonous Gas and Intermediates



New Plants since 1933

First year of construction  
Investments in Mill. R.M.



Old Plants

Important Enlargements since 1933  
Investments in Mill. R.M.

NACHRODT \* 1940  
Chief: Bothmann Hans \*  
Zöllner Hans \*  
Total Investm. 7  
Prod.: Light Metal Sheets  
\*Manager Metallgussgesellschaft mbH.



Chief: Feller Dr. Albert

Prod.: Ethylene Oxide

\*Manager Chem. Fabrik Kollten G.m.b.H.

Wursterbröl

GOLDBACH

Chief: Mählert Adolf

Prod.: Staves for casks

\*Manager Fafholzfabrik G.m.b.H.

DYHERNFURTH\*1940

Chief: Palm Dr. Albert

Prod.: 15

\*Prokurist Anorgana G.m.b.H.

ENHAGEN \*

15

H., Ludwigshafen  
G. operated plants

H., Briesen  
G. operated plant

BITTERFELD  
BREMEN  
DIESENHOFFEN  
DORTMUND  
DUISBURG  
ESSEN-STEEL  
FRANKFURT-AM-MAIN  
GLEIWITZ 95  
HEILBRONN  
HERRENWYK  
KARLSRUHE  
KASSEL-BEITENHAUSEN  
KRAFFTBOHN  
KREFELD  
LEIPZIG  
LEVERKUSEN  
LUDWIGSHAFEN  
RODINGEN  
SAARBRÜCKEN  
STRASBURG-SCHILTONHEIM  
STUTTGART  
WEIDENAU A.G. 1940  
WUPPERTAL-ELBERFELD

MAINKUR

Chief: Jacobi Dr. Constantin (1845)

\* : Giesler Dr. Paul (since 1944)

Pers. Dept: Krämer Dr. Adolf

Prod.: 2, 5, 7, 8, 9

OFFENBACH

Chief: Hagenböcker Dr. Alfred

Pers. Dept: Schröter Kurt

Prod.: 2, 7

GERSTHOFEN

Chief: Weber Dr. Karl

Prod.: 1, 2, 3, 5

MARBURG

Chief: Demnitz Dr. Albert

Prod.: Sera

EYSTRUP

Chief: Geiger Dr. Wilhelm

Prod.: Sera

Chief: Hörlein Prof. Dr. Heinrich

(in construction)

Pharmaceuticals 4

Prod.: 9

DORMAGEN

Chief: Harz Dr. Walter

Acetylcellulose 8  
Synthetic Fibres 19

Prod.: 1, 13

DUISBURG

Chief: Wolf Dr. Hermann \*

Inorganics and Metals 39

Prod.: Processing residues from pyrite

\*Member-Vorstand Duisburger Kupferhütte

KNAPSACK

Chief: Bachmann Dr. Max \*

Dep. Chief: Winter Dr. Ernst und Weber Dr. Karl

Pers. Dept: Kortmann (during the war)

Prod.: 1, 3

\*Member-Vorstand A.G. für Stickstoffdünger

SCHARZFELD\*1941

Chief: Lange v. Stockmeier Dr.

Total Investm. 3

Prod.: Dolomite Quarry

LEIPZIG \* 1941

Chief: Bolle Hans \*

Total Investm. 5

Prod.: Light Metal Casting

\*Manager Metallgussgesellschaft G.m.b.H.

STASSFURT\*1935

Chief: Schmid Dr. Walter

Welf. Dept: Perschmann Dr. Hans

Magnesium 50

Prod.: 14

TEUSCHENTHAL\*1937

Chief: Reubke Dr. Emil

Welf. Dept: Perschmann Dr. Hans

Magnesium 4

Prod.: 14

RHEINFELDEN

Chief: Liebich Dr. Karl

Inorganics 11

Prod.: 1, 3, 5

DOBERITZ

Chief: Schneider Dr. Hans

Organic Intermediates 14

Prod.: 1, 2

NACHRODT \* 1940

Chief: Bothmann Hans Zöllner Hans

Total Investm. 7

Prod.: Light Metal Sheets

\*Manager Westfälische Leichtmetallwerke G.m.b.H.

ROT

Chief: Os

Rayon

Prod.: 12

EILEN

Chief: Fa

Nitrocellulose

Prod.: Ni

\*Member-Vorstand Deutsche

STIEFEL  
HAFEN  
EN  
CKEN  
SCHILDE  
RT  
A 2 500  
AL-ELDERFELD

Anton (18 43)  
ul (since 1944)  
Adolf

Dr. Alfred  
Kurt

Dr. Karl

**EYSTRUP**  
Chief: Geiger Dr. Wilhelm  
Prod.: Sera

**STASSFURT \* 1935**  
Chief: Hörlein Prof. Dr. Heinrich  
(in construction)  
Pharmaceuticals 4  
Prod.: 9

**DORMAGEN**  
Chief: Harz Dr. Walter  
Acetylcellulose 8  
Synthetic Fibres 19  
Prod.: 1, 13

**DUISBURG**  
Chief: Wolf Dr. Hermann \*  
Inorganics and Metals 39  
Prod.: Processing residues from pyrite  
\*Member Vorstand, Duisburger Kupferhütte

**KNAPSACK**  
Chief: Bachmann Dr. Max \*  
Dep. Chief: Winter Dr. Ernst, Weber Dr. Karl  
Pers. Dept.: Kortmann (during the war)  
Prod.: 1, 3  
\*Member Vorstand, A.G. für Stickstoffdünger

**STASSFURT \* 1935**  
Chief: Schmid Dr. Walter  
Welf. Dept.: Perschmann Dr. Hans  
Magnesium 50  
Prod.: 14

**TEUSCHENTHAL \* 1937**  
Chief: Reubke Dr. Emil  
Welf. Dept.: Perschmann Dr. Hans  
Magnesium 4  
Prod.: 14

**RHEINFELDEN**  
Chief: Liebich Dr. Karl  
Inorganics 11  
Prod.: 1, 3, 5

**SCHARZFELD \* 1941**  
Chief: Lange v. Stademeier Dr.  
Total Investm. 3  
Prod.: Dolomite Quarry

**LEIPZIG \* 1941**  
Chief: Bolle Hans \*  
Total Investm. 5  
Prod.: Light Metal Casting  
\*Manager Metallgussgesellschaft m.B.H.

**ROTTWEIL**  
Chief: Osterburg Dr. Fritz  
Rayon 11  
Prod.: 13

**EILENBURG**  
Chief: Fausten Dr. Alfons \*  
Nitrocellulose (Total) 6  
Prod.: Nitrocellulose  
\*Member Vorstand, Deutsche Gekleidefabrik A.G.

**LANDSBERG 1938**  
Chief: Hofmann Dr. Rudolf  
Films, Foils, Synth. Fibres 72  
Prod.: 12, Foils

**BIEBRICH**  
Chief: Anderhub Dr. Jakob Heinrich \*  
Pers. Dept.: Kuhl Max \*\*  
Total Investm. 20  
Prod.: Cellophane, Ozalide Paper  
\*Member Vorstand, Kalle & Co. A.G.  
\*\*Prokurist

# CLASSES OF PRODUCTION

- 1 Inorganic Products and Nitrogen
- 2 Organic Intermediates
- 3 Solvents, Plasticizers, Methanol
- 4 Synthetic Tanning Agents
- 5 Plastics, Synthetic Rubber, Accelerators
- 6 Products for Various Fields of Application
- 7 Dyestuffs
- 8 Dyeing and Printing Auxiliaries, Detergent Raw Materials
- 9 Pharmaceuticals
- 10 Insecticides
- 11 Gasoline, Lubricating Oils
- 12 Photographic Materials
- 13 Synthetic Fibres
- 14 Light Metals
- 15 Poisonous Gas and Intermediates

\* **New Plants** since 1933  
First year of construction  
Investments in Mill. R.M.  
  
□ **Old Plants**  
Important Enlargements since 1933  
Investments in Mill. R.M.



Dynamit Aktiengesellschaft  
vorm. Alfred Nobel & Co.,  
Troisdorf  
(D. A. G.)

PLANTS:

- 1 **Troisdorf**
- 2 **Krümmel**
- 3 Schlebusch
- 4 Empelde
- 5 Nürnberg/Stadeln
- 6 Düneberg
- 7 Würgendorf
- 8 Nürnberg
- 9 Förde
- 10 Saarwellingen
- 11 Ueckermünde \*

PLANTS OF

SUBS

Rheinische Gummi-  
u. Celluloidfabrik A.G.,  
Mannheim-Neckarau

PLANT:

Mannheim - Neckarau

Gustav Genschow  
& Co. A.G.,  
Berlin

PLANTS:

- 1 Wolfratsweier
- 2 Durlach/Baden
- 3 Treptow

Hruby & Co.,  
Hachenburg

PLANT:

Hachenburg

Wag  
Commiss  
Tro  
Reich owned,  
PL

Dra

J.F. Ei  
Silberhü  
Silber  
PL

- 1 Silberh
- 2 Kiesel

Patronen-Zü  
u. Metallware  
vorm. Sell  
Schöneb

PLA

Schöne

Deutsche Deutsche

Deutsche

Central Administration  
of the Dynamit Aktiengesellschaft vorm. Alfred Nobel & Co.  
Troisdorf

F

SUBSIDIARIES

IN GERMANY

PLANTS OF SUBSIDIARIES

Waaren-  
Commissions A.G.,  
Troisdorf

Reich owned, D.A.G. operated

PLANT:

Dragahn <sup>1,3</sup>\*

Sprengstoff u.  
Zündschnur - Werke  
Gnaschwitz A.G.,  
Gnaschwitz near Bautzen

PLANT:

Gnaschwitz

Aktiengesellschaft  
Dynamit Nobel  
Bratislava  
(Czechoslovakia)

PLANT:

Bratislava

J.F. Eisfeld  
Silberhütte G.m.b.H.,  
Silberhütte

PLANTS:

1 Silberhütte

2 Kieselbach

Eckert & Ziegler  
G.m.b.H.,  
Köln-Braunsfeld

PLANT:

Köln-Braunsfeld

Aktiengesellschaft  
Dynamit Nobel  
Wien  
(Austria)

PLANT:

Wien

Patronen-Zündhütchen-  
u. Metallwarenfabrik A.G.  
vorm. Sellier & Bellot,  
Schönebeck/Elbe

PLANT:

Schönebeck/Elbe

Rheinisches  
Spritzgusswerk G.m.b.H.,  
Köln-Braunsfeld

PLANTS:

1 Köln-Braunsfeld

2 Weissenburg \*

Lignoza A.G.,  
Kattowitz  
(Poland)

PLANT:

\* Kattowitz

S  
Ob

1\*O  
2\*K

Sp

\*L

\* fa



Central Administration  
of the Dynamit Aktiengesellschaft vorm. Alfred Nobel & Co.  
Troisdorf

**S IN GERMANY**

Sprengstoff u.  
Zündschnur - Werke  
Gnaschwitz A.G.,  
Gnaschwitz near Bautzen

PLANT:

Gnaschwitz

Eckert & Ziegler  
G.m.b.H.,  
Köln - Braunsfeld

PLANT:

Köln - Braunsfeld

Rheinisches  
Spritzgusswerk G.m.b.H.,  
Köln - Braunsfeld

PLANTS:

1 Köln - Braunsfeld

2 Weissenburg \*

Selve-Kronbiegel-

**PLANTS OF SUBSIDIARIES ABROAD**

Aktiengesellschaft  
Dynamit Nobel  
Bratislava  
(Czechoslovakia)

PLANT:

Bratislava

Aktiengesellschaft  
Dynamit Nobel  
Wien  
(Austria)

PLANT:

Wien

Lignoza A.G.,  
Kattowitz  
(Poland)

PLANT:

\* Kattowitz

Sprengstoffwerke  
Oberschlesien G.m.b.H.,  
Kattowitz  
(Poland)

PLANTS:

1 \* Oberlazisk (POLAND)

2 \* Kriewald (POLAND)

Luxit  
Sprengstoffe G.m.b.H.,  
Luxembourg

PLANT:

\* Luxembourg

\* taken over 1940

# PLANTS OF THE DYNAMIT AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT VORM. ALFRED NOBEL & TROISDORF

Gesellschaft m.b.H.  
zur Verwertung chemischer  
Erzeugnisse, Troisdorf  
(Verwertchemie)

Reich owned, D. A.G. operated

## PLANTS:

1 Allendorf	1.T, 3.	* 1939
2 Bromberg	1.T, 2.C, 2.P, 1.B, 3.	* 1940
3 Christianstadt	1.H, 1.T, 2.C, 3.	* 1940
4 Hessisch-Lichtenau	1.T, 1.P, 1.E, 3.	* 1936
5 Malchow	1.E, 4.	* 1938
6 Aschau	2.C	* 1939
7 Bobingen	1.H	* 1938
8 Boizenburg/Elbe		*
9 Clausthal	1.T, 3.	* 1937
10 Döberitz	1.H	* 1939
11 Dömitz	1.T, 1.P, 3.	*
12 Ebenhausen	2.C, 2.	* 1939
13 Erfurt		*
14 Ettringen/Obb.	not in operation	*
15 Eschenstruth (near Hess-Lichtenau)	Tools	* 1940
16 Glöwen	1, not in operation	*
17 Grünberg/Schlesien		* 1940

Westfälisch-Anhaltische  
Sprengstoff A.G.,  
Berlin  
(Wasag)

A) Westfälisch-Anhaltische Sprengstoff A.G.  
B) Wasag-Chemie Aktiengesellschaft

## PLANTS:

1 Reinsdorf near Willenberg	1.
2 Elsnig near Torgau	1.
3 Koswig/Elbe	
4 Sythen near Haltern/Westf.	
5 Pionki (Poland)	2.

Deutsche Sprengchemie  
G.m.b.H.,  
Berlin

Reich owned, Wasag operated

## PLANTS:



5 Nürnberg
6 Düneberg
7 Würzburg
8 Nürnberg
9 Förde
10 Saarwellingen
11 Ueckermünde *
12 Reichweiler *
13 Hamm
14 Bilitz
15 Adolz furth

Hruby & Co., Hachenburg
PLANT:
Hachenburg

Deutsche Pyrotechnische Fabriken G.m.b.H., Neumarkt/Oberpfalz
PLANTS:
1 Neumarkt/Oberpf.
2 Kleebronn

Patronen u. Metallw. vorm. S. Schö
Schö

P. Pul St. Ing St.
St.

Pul Has Has
Ha

### Classes of Production

1. Explosives
  - 1.T Trinitrotoluene
  - 1.P Picric Acid
  - 1.H Hexogen
  - 1.E Nitropentaerithrite
  - 1.G Nitroguanidine
  - 1.A Trinitroanisol
  - 1.B Binitrobenzene
2. { C Nitrocellulose  
    P Gunpowder
3. Loading of Bombs and Grenades
4. Fuses and Detonators
5. Plastics

☒ New Plants since 1933

First year of construction

☐ Old Plants

Patronen-Zündhütchen-  
u. Metallwarenfabrik A.G.  
vorm. Sellier & Bellot,  
Schönebeck/Elbe

PLANT:

Schönebeck/Elbe

Pfälzische  
Pulverfabriken  
St. Ingbert G.m.b.H.,  
St. Ingbert

PLANT:

St. Ingbert

Pulverfabrik  
Hasloch G.m.b.H.,  
Hasloch/Main

PLANT:

Hasloch/Main

Rheinisches  
Spritzgusswerk G.m.b.H.  
Köln-Braunsfeld

PLANTS:

1 Köln-Braunsfeld

2 Weissenburg \*

Selve-Kronbiegel-  
Dornheim Aktien-  
gesellschaft  
Sömmerda

PLANT:

Sömmerda

Lignoza A.G.,  
Kattowitz  
(Poland)

PLANT:

\* Kattowitz



Patronen-Zündhütchen-  
u. Metallwarenfabrik A.G.  
vorm. Sellier & Bellot,  
Schönebeck/Elbe

PLANT:

Schönebeck/Elbe

Pfälzische  
Pulverfabriken  
St. Ingbert G.m.b.H.,  
St. Ingbert

PLANT:

St. Ingbert

Pulverfabrik  
Hasloch G.m.b.H.,  
Hasloch/Main

PLANT:

Hasloch/Main

Rheinisches  
Spritzgusswerk G.m.b.H.,  
Köln-Braunsfeld

PLANTS:

1 Köln-Braunsfeld

2 Weissenburg \*

Selve-Kronbiegel-  
Dornheim Aktien-  
gesellschaft  
Sömmerda

PLANT:

Sömmerda

Lignoza A.G.,  
Kattowitz  
(Poland)

PLANT:

\* Kattowitz

9	Clausthal	1.T, 3.	*1937
10	Döberitz	1.H	*1939
11	Dömitz	1.T, 1.P, 3.	*
12	Ebenhausen	2.C, 2.	*1939
13	Erfurt		*
14	Ettringen/Obb.	not in operation	*
15	Eschenstruth (near Hess-Lichtenau)	Tools	*1940
16	Glöwen	1, not in operation	*
17	Grünberg/Schlesien		*1940
18	Güsen	2.C, 1.A, 4.	*
19	Herzberg	3.	*1939
20	Hohensaaten	2.C	*1938
21	Kaufbeuren	2.	*1939
22	Kaufering	2.C, not in operation, 3.	*1939
23	Ludwigsdorf near Glatz	3.	*1940
24	Malmitz	3.	*1938
25	Munich	4.	*1939
26	Mühldorf/Obb.		*
27	Premnitz	3.	*
28	Ueckermünde	2.C, 1.G	*1938
29	Wolfratshausen	1.E, 4.	*1939
30	Hertine (Czechoslovakia)	3.	*1940
31	Kuchelna (Poland)	3.	*1940
32	Petersdorf (Poland)	3.	*1940

# Deutsche Sprengchemie G.m.b.H., Berlin

Reich owned, Wasag operated

## PLANTS:

1	Kraiburg/Bayern-Fichte I	2.	*1937
2	Geretsried near Munich	3.	*1938
3	Torgelow/Pommern	2.	*1936
4	Klietz/Elbe	2.	*1935
5	Moschwig (Schmiedeberg)	2.	*1936
6	Oderberg	2.	*1937
7	Dreetz (Neustadt/Dosse)	2.	*1939
8	Forst/Lausitz	2.	*1939
9	Dannenwalde/Brandenburg		*

## AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Ernst A. STRUSS, Frankfurt (Main), Gärtnersweg 50, after having first been warned that I will be liable for punishment for making a false statement herewith under oath, of my own free will and without coercion, the following:

I was Director of I.G. Farben, Chief of T.E.A. Bureau of I.G., Secretary of the Technical Committee of I.G., Manager of Division II (Sparte II) of the Verrückte Werke, since 1943, Production Manager of the entire German chemical industry within the framework of the Economic Group Chemical Industry and since 1945 I have been employed in the Control Office I.G. Farben.

By virtue of said offices I acquired full and complete knowledge of the plants of Dynamit A.G. and its controlled companies. I have been shown and carefully examined this graph captioned, "Plants of Dynamit A.G. and controlled companies."

This graph is to my best knowledge and belief a true and faithful reproduction of the facts.

I declare herewith under oath that I have given the pure truth to the best of my knowledge and conscience.

*Dr. Ernst A. Struss*

Dr. Ernst A. STRUSS

Sworn to and signed before me this 16 day of July 1947 at Frankfurt (Main) by Dr. Ernst A. Struss known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

CIVILIAN, E

\* taken over 1940

Lignoza A.G.,  
Kattowitz  
(Poland)

PLANT:

Kattowitz

9	Clausthal 1.T, 3.	* 1937
10	Döberitz 1.H	* 1939
11	Dömitz 1.T, 1.P, 3.	*
12	Ebenhausen 2.C, 2.	* 1939
13	Erfurt	*
14	Ettringen/Obb. not in operation	*
15	Eschenstruth (near Hess-Lichtenau) Tools	* 1940
16	Glöwen 1, not in operation	*
17	Grünberg/Schlesien	* 1940
18	Güsen 2.C, 1.A, 4.	*
19	Herzberg 3.	* 1939
20	Hohensaaten 2.C	* 1938
21	Kaufbeuren 2.	* 1939
22	Kaufering 2.C, not in operation, 3.	* 1939
23	Ludwigsdorf near Glatz 3.	* 1940
24	Malmitz 3.	* 1938
25	Munich 4.	* 1939
26	Mühdorf/Obb.	*
27	Premnitz 3.	*
28	Ueckermünde 2.C, 1.G	* 1938
29	Wolfrotshausen 1.E, 4.	* 1939
30	Hertine (Czechoslovakia) 3.	* 1940
31	Kuchelna (Poland) 3.	* 1940
32	Petersdorf (Poland) 3.	* 1940



9 Clausthal	1.T, 3.	*1937
10 Döberitz	1.H	*1939
11 Dömitz	1.T, 1.P, 3.	*
12 Ebenhausen	2.C, 2.	*1939
13 Erfurt		*
14 Ettringen/Obb.	not in operation	*
15 Eschenstruth (near Hess-Lichtenau)	Tools	*1940
16 Glöwen	1, not in operation	*
17 Grünberg/Schlesien		*1940
18 Güsen	2.C, 1.A, 4.	*
19 Herzberg	3.	*1939
20 Hohensaaten	2.C	*1938
21 Kaufbeuren	2.	*1939
22 Kaufering	2.C, not in operation, 3.	*1939
23 Ludwigsdorf near Glatz	3.	*1940
24 Malsitz	3.	*1938
25 Munich	4.	*1939
26 Mühldorf/Obb.		*
27 Premnitz	3.	*
28 Ueckermünde	2.C, 1.G	*1938
29 Wolfratshausen	1.E, 4.	*1939
30 Hertine (Czechoslovakia)	3.	*1940
31 Kuchelna (Poland)	3.	*1940
32 Petersdorf (Poland)	3.	*1940

## Deutsche Sprengchemie G.m.b.H., Berlin

Reich owned, Wasag operated

### PLANTS:

1 Kraiburg/Bohem. Fichte I*	2. *1937
2 Geretsried near Munich	3. *1938
3 Torgelow/Pommern	2. *1936
4 Klietz/Elbe	2. *1935
5 Moschwig (Schmiedeburg)	2. *1936
6 Oderberg	2. *1937
7 Dreetz (Neustadt/Dosse)	2. *1938
8 Forst/Lausitz	2. *1939
9 Dannenwalde/Brandenburg	*

### AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Ernst A. STRUSS, Frankfurt (Main), Gärtnersweg 59, after having first been warned that I will be liable for punishment for making a false statement, state herewith under oath, of my own free will and without coercion, the following:

I was Director of I.G. Farben, Chief of T.E.A. Bureau of I.G., Secretary of the Technical Committee of I.G., Manager of Division I (Sparte I) of the Vermittlungsstelle IV, and, since 1943, Production Manager of the entire German dyestuff industry within the framework of the Economic Group Chemical Industry and since 1945 I have been employed in the Central Office I.G. Farben.

By virtue of said offices I acquired full and complete knowledge of the plants of Dynamit A.G. and its controlled companies. I have been shown and have carefully examined this graph captioned, "Plants of Dynamit A.G. and its controlled companies."

This graph is to my best knowledge and belief a true and faithful representation of the facts.

I declare herewith under oath that I have given the pure truth to the best of my knowledge and conscience.

*Dr. Ernst A. Struss*

Dr. Ernst A. STRUSS

Sworn to and signed before me this 10 day of July 1947 at Frankfurt (Main) by Dr. Ernst A. Struss known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

*Otto Heilbrunn*

Dr. OTTO HEILBRUNN

CIVILIAN, ETO 30140 Office of Chief of Counsel  
War Crimes US War Department



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6234  
CONTINUED

AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Heinrich EUSTEFISCH, Nurnberg, Court House, having been informed that I render myself liable to punishment if I make false statements, herewith state under oath and without duress the following:

The capital participation of I.G. Farbenindustrie in the Dynamit A.G., formerly Alfred Nobel at Troisdorf amounted to more than 50 %. I know this because I once saw a circular of the I.G. in which the D.A.G. was listed under "capital participations of the I.G." with more than 50 %. That the I.G. owned a capital participation of more than 50 % is also shown by the fact that otherwise, owing to the contract with the Stickstoffsyndikat, I.G. could not have delivered commercial nitrogen directly to the D.A.G.; as a matter of fact, however, large supplies of nitrogen from the I.G. have always been sent direct to the D.A.G. as their own delivery-quotas.

I have carefully read through this affidavit consisting of one page and signed it with my own hand, I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my initials and declare herewith, under oath, that according to the best of my knowledge and belief I have stated the full truth in this affidavit.

DR. HEINRICH EUSTEFISCH

Sworn to and signed before me this 21st day of April 1947 at Nurnberg, Justingebäude by Dr. Heinrich EUSTEFISCH, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

Dr. OTTO HEILBRUNN  
Civilian AGO 30140  
Office of Chief of Counsel for War  
Crimes, War Department.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

23 May 1947

I, JOHN POSBERRY, Civ. No. 20 179, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-6234.

JOHN POSBERRY  
Civ. No. 20 179.

Affidavit.

I, Paul Heinrich Dencker, residing at Krenberg in Taunus, Gunters-  
strasse 16, Titular Director of I.G., Frankfurt on Main since 1927,  
and Chief Manager of the Central Accounting Department since 1931,  
having been duly warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment  
for making false statements, and that withholding facts is equivalent  
to perjury, herewith depose the following under oath and of my own  
free will and without coercion.

About 1941 in legal proceedings taken by Dynamit-Nobel A.G. previously  
named Alfred Nobel, acting as plaintiff, and at their request the Reich  
Finance Court, the supreme German court for financial matters, decided  
that Dynamit-Nobel A.G. (DAG) was dependent on I.G. as regards finan-  
ces, economy, and organization.

1. In 1926 I.G.-Farben concluded an Interessengemeinschaft agreement  
with DAG. As a result of this Interessengemeinschaft agreement, DAG  
needed I.G.'s approval on all decisions going beyond ordinary business  
transactions.

I.G. owned all preferential shares and approximately 45% of the  
original shares. I.G. commanded the majority vote in the general meeting  
of DAG. In the various years I.G. was represented in the Aufsichtsrat  
of DAG by Bosch, Flechtstein, Gajowski, and Schmitz. From 1936 until  
1945 Schmitz was chairman of the Aufsichtsrat and for a number of years  
before that, he was deputy chairman of the Aufsichtsrat as far as  
I remember.

(page 2 of original)

2. DAG's financial dependencies are shown by the following:  
I.G. commanded the majority vote in the general meeting. Beyond that, as  
a result of the Interessengemeinschaft agreement, I.G. had to approve  
all annual balance sheets. Finally by virtue of the clauses in the  
Interessengemeinschaft agreement, DAG could not increase its capital  
without I.G.'s approval.

3. DAG was economically dependent on I.G. to the following extent:  
I.G. was DAG's main supplier of nitric acid, ammonium nitrate and  
preliminary products for the production of plastics. I.G. predominated  
the market in all these lines. Thus, the prices of these products  
were more or less dictated by I.G.. I remember that Director-General  
Dr. Mueller of DAG repeatedly complained about the fixing of prices  
by I.G..

I know of one case in which the Central Committee interfered in DAG's  
business; in about 1932 the Central Committee instructed me and Director  
Mueller, to examine the plastics business of DAG. Had any differences  
of opinion arisen out of the results of this examination, the final  
decision would have rested with the Aufsichtsrat of DAG.

Dr. Paul Mueller, Director-General of DAG, was a member of the  
Technical Committee (TK) of I.G.. The TK had to decide on all credit  
applications, both for new equipment as well as for replacements. As  
all the other people in the TK were members of I.G., it stands to  
reason that as regards intended investments, DAG could be outvoted.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7239  
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original)

4. Organizationally DAG was incorporated in the I.G. through being grouped in Sparte III, i.e., just as if it had been an I.G. plant. Dr. Gajowski in his capacity as the head of Sparte III, had the right and duty towards the I.G. Vorstand to watch the technical development of DAG and for this purpose could order investigations to be carried out at the DAG.

5. I.G. also exercised its influence on DAG as regards personnel. Before changing over to DAG, Dr. Pangs, Deputy Member of the DAG Vorstand, had been working in the I.G. plant at Ludwigshafen as a chemist. Further, Dipl. Ing. Schindler was sent from Holfen to the DAG by I.G. where he was appointed Chief Engineer.

I have carefully read each of these three pages of this affidavit and counter-signed them with my own hand. I have made the necessary corrections in my own hand-writing and initialed them with the first letters of my name, and I herewith declare under oath that to the best of my knowledge and belief I have told the pure truth in this affidavit.

Signature: Paul Dencker

Sworn to and signed before me this 7th day of June 1947 at Nuremberg by Paul Heinrich Dencker, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

Otto Heilbrunn  
Dr. Otto Heilbrunn  
Civilian AGO No. 30040  
Office of the Chief of Counsel  
for War Crimes

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

22 July 1947

I, ARTHUR MICHELLE, No. 20191, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-7239.

ARTHUR MICHELLE, No. 20191.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-5827  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR N.R. CRIMES

Copy

Certified Copy

Negotiated

in this free and Hanseatic city of Hamburg on Friday the 17th (seventeenth) of September, 1926 (nineteen hundred and twenty six).

There appeared before me,

Dr. Franz Joseph GLESSNER, notary in Hamburg,

at the Europa-Haus, Alsterdamm 39, the following persons known to me, the notary, personally,

- 1) Otto DOWSE, Justizrat, residing in Opladen,
- 2) Wilhelm HOLM, residing in Tiesdorf,

acting as members of the Vorstand of the Aktiengesellschaft located in Frankfurt am Main known as

"I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft"

- 3) Ernst HUELSMANN, residing in Berlin-Charlottenburg,
- 4) Willy SCHMIDT, residing in Hamburg, Moltkestr. 41,

acting as 3 as deputy member of the Vorstand, and 4 as Prokurist (Deputy director) of the Aktiengesellschaft located in Berlin known as "Deutsche Leanderbank Aktiengesellschaft",

- 5) General director Dr. Paul HELLER, residing in Koenig,
- 6) Director Dr. jur. Rudolf SCHMIDT, residing in Hamburg,

acting as members of the Vorstand of Aktiengesellschaft in Hamburg known as

"Dynamit-Aktion-Gesellschaft formerly Alfred Nobel & Co.,

Hamburg"

(page 2 of original)

and, according to the local commercial register, authorized, collectively, to represent the Aktiengesellschaft and sign on its behalf and made the following statement recorded by me:



(page 2 of original, cont'd)

The following joint-interest-agreement is hereby concluded  
between

1. I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft in Frankfurt a/M.

(hereinafter referred to as I.G.)

2. Deutschen Laenderbank Aktiengesellschaft in Berlin

(hereinafter referred to as Laenderbank),

on the one part, and

3. Dynamit-Aktion-Gesellschaft formerly Alfred Nobel & Co., Hamburg  
in Hamburg (hereinafter referred to as D.A.G.),

on the other part.

§ 1.

D.A.G. shall conduct its business in such a manner as to ensure the highest possible benefit for the combine. Prior to effecting transactions which do not fall within the scope of the normal business of its commercial activities the approval of I.G. shall be obtained. Heroby the responsibility of members of the Vorstand and Aufsichtsrat of D.A.G. established by law or agreement shall not be affected.

§ 2.

The preliminary balance of D.A.G. sheets shall be drawn up in accordance with certain rules to be established with I.G.'s consent, with the provision that D.A.G. is authorized to make at least the following deductions for depreciation based on the purchase value.

(page 3 of original)

For apartment houses	3%
For other buildings	5%
For rail ways- super and sub structure	5%
For machines and apparatus	10%
For equipment	10%

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

I.G. shall be credited or debited with the profit or loss shown on these balance sheets as of December 31st of each financial year. Similarly, however, D.A.G. shall be credited by I.G. as of December 31st with an amount, enabling it to pay the same dividend for each nominal 200 Reichsmark of its current common share capital - provided such capital is not exempted from payment of dividends by law or agreement - as that paid by I.G. for each nominal 100 Reichsmark of its own common shares for the same financial year.

Example: If I.G. pays a dividend of 10% for a financial year, D.A.G. must be placed in a position to pay holders of common shares a dividend of 5% for the same financial year.

In addition, similarly as of every 31st of December, I.G. shall credit D.A.G., annually, with the amount necessary to cover the latter's expenditures for profit bonus due, by agreement, to members of the Aufsichtsrat.

If, in any year, after transfer of D.A.G.'s profit or loss, I.G.'s balance-sheets should show a loss, D.A.G. shall be debited with a portion thereof, in the same proportion to the balance-sheet loss remaining debited to I.G., as the dividend sums which would have been calculated for both parties under the above-mentioned provision, had I.G. paid a dividend in that same year.

(page 4 of original)

### § 3.

Should I.G. grant its shareholders, directly or indirectly, the right to subscribe to new shares, in the event of an increase in capital, the Laenderbank will offer I.G. shares to holders of D.A.G. shares - either new issue or equal priority old issue, at the discretion of the Laenderbank - on the same terms, with the provision that I.G. shares of the same nominal value be offered to holders of D.A.G. shares of a nominal value of 200 Reichsmark as are offered to holders of I.G. shares of a nominal value of 100 Reichsmark.

### § 4.

I.G. can, at any time, declare to D.A.G. its intention to absorb all D.A.G. assets by merger in accordance with articles 305, 306 of the commercial code (HGB), by providing I.G. shares with dividend coupons attached for the same period for D.A.G. shares in the proportion of 100 Reichsmark to 200 Reichsmark nominal value respectively. In this case, the Vorstand shall immediately call a general meeting of shareholders to decide on this proposal. Should the general meeting reject the merger although all the shares held by I.G. as Konzern property vote in favor of the merger - in so far as they are not precluded from voting by legal regulations - I.G.

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

is entitled to give notice of the termination of the contract as from the end of the current financial year. Furthermore, regardless of whether or not I.G. takes advantage of its right to give notice of the termination of the contract, it is entitled to demand from D.A.G. the transfer of all real estate, buildings, apparatus and participations, which are available at the end of the current business year, or such part of these items as may be determined by and at the discretion of I.G. on the basis of book-values shown in the last balance-sheet.

(page 5 of original)

§ 5.

This agreement is retroactive as of the 1st of January, 1926, and shall terminate on the 31st of December, 2024.

§ 6.

The Loenderbank shall pledge itself directly to the D.A.G. shareholders, as of 1 January 1937, to deliver, at the request of each individual D.A.G. share-holder, against surrender of D.A.G. shares to the value of 200 RM. at par, either old I.G. shares or shares newly issued for that purpose and bearing equal priority, at the discretion of the Loenderbank, to the value of 100 RM. at par. The exchange shall take place within 3 months after receipt of the shareholders' declaration by the Loenderbank. If the general meeting of D.A.G. should decide in favor of the merger with I.G. during the exchange period, all requests for exchange not dealt with up to that date will become void.

The individual shareholder shall be entitled to request exchange from the Loenderbank, even should the current contract be declared void for any reason whatsoever, particularly by mutual agreement, or notice of termination including that laid down in § 4, or if the contract should be modified by agreement of the parties. If the contract should be declared void, either by agreement or by notice of termination, the right of exchange shall be forfeited, unless validated within 3 months of the date on which shareholders are called upon in the company's publications to file applications for exchange.

After expiry of the exchange period, D.A.G. shall also be obliged to compensate I.G. for profit due to share-holders, who did not avail themselves of their right of exchange, and had acquired I.G. shares in accordance with § 3 of this agreement, or would have acquired I.G. shares, had

(page 6 of original)

they exercised their rights. This profit shall be assessed at the average daily exchange-rate, quoted at the Berlin Stock exchange for the stock rights of holders of D.A.G. shares in accordance with § 3. Should no such quotation have been made, the average Berlin daily exchange rate quoted

(page 6 of original, cont'd)

for the stock rights of I.G. shares shall be taken as basis for compensation.

Example: I.G. issues new common shares and grants its common-share holders the right to subscribe to new shares either directly or through their banks as intermediaries, in a proportion of 1000 Reichsmark of old common shares at par to 200 Reichsmark of new common shares at par. The average Berlin daily exchange rate of these stock rights for I.G. shares, is assessed at 10% of the value of the shares. D.A.G. must consequently reimburse I.G. with an amount corresponding to 5% of that portion of its common-share capital, which was not offered for exchange before expiry of the exchange period.

§ 7.

D.A.G. shall pledge itself to transfer its participation in the "Adastr" Verwaltungs-Gesellschaft m.b.H. in Hamburg at par to I.G. or to another party to be nominated by I.G. with the provision that it shall, beforehand, transfer to the "Adastr" Verwaltungs-Gesellschaft m.b.H. the following shares in its possession at their book-value, payment being postponed, interest-free.

- 1) 250,000 Reichsmark (par) of the Deutsche Celluloidfabrik in  
Eilenburg,
- 2) 200,000 Reichsmark (par) of the Carbonit Aktiengesellschaft, Hamburg,
- 3) 100,000 Reichsmark (par) of preference shares of the Dominitwerke  
Aktiengesellschaft, Koeln.

(page 7 of original)

§ 8.

The costs arising from this contract shall be born in equal parts by I.G. and D.A.G.

Herewith the above proceedings are recorded, the original of this record to remain with me, after having been read, approved, and signed by the parties and signed and sealed by me, the notary.

Otto DOERFLER  
Wilhelm HOLL  
Ernst HILSGANN  
Willy SCHMIDT  
Paul MUELLER Dr.  
Dr. SCHMIDT  
F.J. CHASELANN Dr.

(L.S.)  
(not)



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-5827  
CONTINUED

(page 7 of original, cont'd)

This third copy will be issued to the

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
in Frankfurt a/M.

Hamburg, the 24th (twentyfourth) of September, 1926  
(one thousand nine hundred and twenty six).

L.S.

Signed: F.J. CRISTMAN

Duty in accordance with the Duty tariff of  
26 Feb. 1926, Article 31, Reichsmark 3.50

The notary:

Signed: C.

-----

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

11 June 1947

I, John FOSBERRY, No. 20179, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant  
with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and  
correct translation of the document No. NI-5827.

John FOSBERRY  
No. 20179

- 6 -  
"END"

AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Werner HAGERT, living at present in Hilchenbach, Westphalia, Gerberstrasse 168, from 1937 to 1939 employed with the mobilization department of the Economic Group Chemical Industry, after having been warned that I am liable to punishment for false statements, herewith declare voluntarily and without coercion:

1. The dominating position of I.G. Farben Industrie in the world had already been created a generation before the National Socialists came to power. There were two reasons for it: firstly, the superior position of I.G. on the world dye-stuffs market, and secondly, the development of synthetic nitrogen by means of the Haber-Bosch process.

a. In 1904, the most important German dyestuff manufacturers combined into two Interessengemeinschaften, which later amalgamated into the I.G. These firms were:

Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik, Ludwigshafen,  
Farbenfabriken vorm. Friedr. Bayer & Co, Ludwigshafen,  
Farbwerke vorm. Meister Lucius & Brüning, Höchst/Main,  
Aktiengesellschaft für Anilinfabrikation, Berlin,  
Leopold Cassella & Co. GmbH., Frankfurt/M.  
Kalle & Co. AG., Albstadt.

The consequence of this amalgamation was that the Interessengemeinschaften had a world monopoly for the production of and for the trade in dyestuffs even before 1914. Approximately 90% of all textiles used all over the civilized world and dyed with aniline dyestuffs, e.g. dresses, curtains, etc., had been dyed with dyestuffs produced by the Interessengemeinschaften.

Simultaneously with the development of aniline dyes and because of it, the two Interessengemeinschaften succeeded in achieving a superior position in the sphere of the production of organic intermediates, especially with regard to nitration, oxidation, sulphurization, chlorination, etc. of the products resulting from the distillation of coal tar. Other results of these intermediate products are pharmaceuticals and photographic articles which had a secure market all over the world even before the first world war.

(page 2 of original)

b. The dominating position of the Interessengemeinschaft into which the two then existing Interessengemeinschaften had amalgamated in 1916 was increased considerably by the development of the Haber-Bosch process for the production of nitrogen from air. Germany was, as were all other countries, completely dependant on Chile for saltpetre supplies. Under the leadership of I.G., Germany succeeded not only in becoming self-sufficient with regard to saltpetre, but beyond that, in superseding Chile on the world markets. This fact became

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

evidently clear during the second half of the 1930's in the various agreements of I.G. and other European producers with Chile in which Chile's export quota to Germany was limited to approximately 4% of the total German requirements and the predominance of I.G. on the world markets was confirmed.

2. In 1925, the I.G. Farben Industrie Aktiengesellschaft was founded. This company was the biggest combine ever founded in Germany, with a share capital of 1.1 billion Reichsmark in 1926. None of the other industry combines in Germany reached even approximately the figure of this share capital, and the capital of none of the other chemical enterprises in Germany reached even 10% of this figure. The most important chemical enterprises in Germany outside the I.G. are the following: (Amounts of share capital taken for the year 1926)

Deutsche Solvay Werke AG.	75 Mill.
Deutsche Gold & Silberscheideanstalt	35,6 Mill.
Kali-Chemie	35 "
Schering-Kahlbaum	30 "
Ruestgers Werke	27,6 "
Ruhrchemie (1927)	27 "
Mitteldutsche Stickstoffwerke	20 "

All other chemical enterprises outside the I.G. had still less share capital. The predominant importance of I.G. within the German chemical industry becomes also visible in the following figures: the total amounts of the share capital of 15 chemical enterprises with a share capital of more than 10 million Reichsmark each amounted at that time to 383 millions. Independent of I.G. were 13 of the 15 firms with a total share capital of 323 million Reichsmark. The share capital of

(page 3 of original)

I.G., without the firms dependent on I.G., was, therefore, more than three times as big as that of all the other chemical factories of some importance outside I.G.

3. Before the beginning of the second world war, I.G. was far superior to all other industrial enterprises in Germany with regard to influence and widespread interests.

a. I.G. had, in the use of chemicals, a complete monopoly for the German market, more so than any chemical combine in any other country had ever achieved. I.G. had a complete monopoly on the German dyestuffs market, I.G. and its licensees were the sole producers of synthetic nitrogen in Germany; 90% of Germany's synthetic fuels were produced by I.G. or its licensees; synthetic rubber was produced exclusively by I.G., and 60-70% of all German chemicals including solvents were produced by I.G. For the production of the German production of cellulose wool, the experience gained by I.G. was a decisive factor. Because of its connection with the Dynasit AG. Nobel, I.G. was the biggest combine for the produc-

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

tion of High explosives and gun powder in Germany. German production of cellulose wool, high explosives and gun powder depended to a great extent on the primary products (Vorprodukte) of I.G.

All important chemical syntheses for bulk production came from the laboratories of I.G.; after the synthetic production of nitrogen came the synthetic productions of gasoline, Benz and methanol, the cellulose wool, and it was I.G. which had completed these processes for bulk production.

b. I.G. had 47 works of its own and beyond that 50 oxygen works of its own. I.G. controlled to 100% 70 firms with 32 factories. I.G. controlled to 50-100% a further 119 firms with 106 factories. The I.G. combine, therefore, consisted of 200 factories which were to 50% or more under the control of I.G.

Classified according to their products, the works can be grouped as follows: 26 out of the 47 I.G. works are solely chemical factories, 10 of which produced dyestuffs, pharmaceuticals and certain special products, whereas the remaining 16 factories manufactured basic chemical products. Among the latter were the most important I.G. works, each of which employed more than

(page 4 of original)

5,000 people.

The 200 factories belonging to the I.G. combine produced mainly the following:

Production:	Factories	Production:	Factories:
Basic chemicals	22	closed down	4
Dyestuffs	6	on lease	2
Nitrogen	7		
Special Products	16	<u>Lines:</u>	
Synthetics	12		
Pharmaceuticals	11	Bituminous coal	4
Synthetic gasoline		" " fields	6
and lubricants	3	Soft coal	6
Synthetic rubber	2	" " fields	7
Bituminous tar extracted		Lead	1
by low temperature		Zinc	1
coking.	4	Iron	1
Wax and candles	2	Fluor spar	8
Photographic articles	6	Ponderous spar	2
Rayon, cellulose wool	7	Lime works	3
Metals	2	Gypsum "	4
Light metals	10		
High Explosives, ammunition	56		
Oxygen	16		



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NI-9052  
CONTINUED

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

Production:	Factories:	Production:	Factories:
Construction of apparatus and machinery	4		
Others (packing)	7		
Power stations	2		

Of the other companies controlled to more than 50% by I.G., 52 are trading companies (12 of them syndicates), 17 companies for workers' settlements and for workers' assistance, 8 mining companies, 6 companies founded to lease plants, to exploit licenses, or to undertake research, one company for insurance within the combine, one shipping company, etc.

4. The more important shares in other companies held by I.G. are the following:

Firm:	Share Capt. Mill. RM.	Share in per cent	Works:	Main Products:
Ammonick-Werk, Marasburg GmbH.	287,875	100		Gasoline, nitrogen Chemicals
Buna Werke GmbH.	100	100		Buna
Chem. Werke Huls GmbH.	120	74		Buna, chemicals
Hydriowork Poolitz AG	110	31,25		Gasoline
Bröbärg AG.	100	13,2	5	"
Dr. A. Wacker GmbH.	40	50	5	Chemicals
Deutsche Solvaywerke AG	75	25	5	Soda, Caustic soda
Kali-Chemie	35	25		Chemicals
Wang Chemie AG.	25	50		"
Wang AG.	25	50		High Explosives
Bayr. Stickstoffwerke AG. fuer Stickstoff-dünger	25	100		Carbide, Calcium nitra
Kalle & Co.	20	100		" " "
Deutsche Zelluloid-fabrik Eilenburg	10	100	3	Cellulose derivatives
Duisburger Kuppfer-hütte	12	90,5		Synthetics
				Metal Refinery (Me-tallabereitung)

(page 5 of original)

Rheinische Stahlwerke	180	uo.50		Coal, coke, pure Benzol
A. Riebeck'sche Montanwerke	75	89		Extraction of Bitu-minous tar
				Soft coal, low tempe-rature tar extrac-tion

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NI-9052  
CONTINUED

(page 5 of original, cont'd)

Firm:	Share Capt. Mill. RM.	Share in per cent:	Works:	Main Products:
Dynamit AG. Nobel	47,125	us.50	30	High explosives and gun powder Synthetics
Genschu & Co. AG.	4,138		4	Gun powder and high explosives
Wolff & Co.	2,5	78,8		High explosives and gun powder
3 Pulverfabriken	8,45	us.50		" " "
Westf. Leichtmetall- werke GmbH. Neuhrodt	30	50		Light metal foil
Metallwerk Michler GmbH Leipzig	2	100		Light metals
Metall-Guss GmbH.	1	100		" "
Deutsche Gasolin AG.	16,5	41		Gasoline sales company
Dona-Chemie AG.	20	98		Chemicals
Chem. Werke Falkenau GmbH.	14	50		"

By acquiring these shares, the dyestuffs combine of 1926 became the German raw materials combine of 1938.

The real estate belonging to I.G., including Leuna, Buna Works and mines owned by I.G., covered, according to the Manual of German Companies 1940 (Aktion Handbuch) an area of 140 square kilometers, 20% of which were built up. The works belonging to I.G., including Leuna, had, in 1940, altogether 1200 kilometers of its own railway tracks, 13 thousand of its own railway cars and 360 railway locomotives.

5. With regard to technical and financial influence as well as to the extent of its interests and connections, I.G. held the leading position among all German firms. I.G. had a share in more than 400 firms at home and in about 500 abroad. I.G.'s sales combines, research companies and other agencies were represented in every important center of trade and industry of the world. I.G. was a member of all important international chemical trusts, as for example, those for nitrogen, dyestuffs, high explosives, etc. I.G. owned the greatest number of patents in all important spheres of chemical production. I.G.'s share in the construction projects of the Four Year Plan was by far bigger than that of any other German firm.

I have read each of the 6 (six) pages and signed them with my own hand, have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my initials, and herewith declare under oath that I have stated, in this affidavit,

(page 6 of original)

the full truth according to my best knowledge and belief.

(signature) Dr. jur. Werner HAGERT  
Dr. Werner HAGERT

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NI-9052  
CONTINUED

(page 6 of original, cont'd)

Sworn to and signed before me this 26th day of July 1947 at the  
Palace of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany, by Dr. Werner HAGERT, known  
to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(signature) Otto HEILERUNN  
Dr. Otto HEILERUNN  
ETO 30140  
Office of Chief of Counsel  
for War Crimes  
US War Department.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

29 July 1947

I, Walter K. GALEWSKI, ETO 20145, hereby certify that I am thoroughly  
conversant with the English and German languages and that the above  
is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-9052.

Walter K. GALEWSKI  
ETO 20145

- 6 -  
"END"

A F F I D A V I T

I, GEORG VON SCHNITZLER, member of the Vorstand of I.G. Farbenindustrie from 1925 until 1945, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making a false statement herewith state the following under oath of my own free will and without coercion.

1. In the first four paragraphs of my affidavit of 4 March 1947, which I swore to before representatives of the Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes, I have stated the true circumstances under which I gave information, by means of statements and interrogations, concerning the I.G. Farbenindustrie and other matters to Allied investigators in 1945. These four paragraphs should also be considered as an introduction to this affidavit. Below I consider further statements or interrogations which I subscribed to during 1945, and which I have been shown and which I have re-read between 18 February 1947 and the present time. When I subscribed to those statements or interrogations in 1945, the matters to which I subscribed were true to the best of my knowledge and belief at that time. The errors I now find after re-reading these documents are set forth below after the text of the respective statement or interrogation.

2. On 21 August 1945, I signed a two page statement principally concerning I.G. and the chemical industry of Germany and of Europe generally, the text of which follows :

When one tries to compare the I.G. with the rest of the chemical industries of Germany, one should never forget that the mother houses of I.G. which constituted the merger in 1925 themselves were by far the biggest enterprises in the chemical domain in Germany. After the revaluation of the mark in 1923 and 1924, the three greatest of the I.G. firms, Badische, Bayer, Hoechst each had a share capital of 100,000,000 marks and by capital turnover, earning capacity, or by whatever aspect is being taken were each at least three to four times bigger in size than anyone of the other chemical firms. It has always been characteristic for the German chemical industry that there was on one side this huge agglomeration of industrial power called I.G. and on the other hand an extremely great number of small enterprises split over the whole country. Wigner-Chemie gathered four thousand firms and very few of them had a turnover of more than RM 1,000,000. I.G., at the top of her activity, showed a turnover of three billion marks and their subsidiaries including Dynamit A.G. had a turnover of another billion marks. Of this latter billion marks, of course half at least can be considered as typical ammunition business without importance for peace time. Compared with this, three and one-half or

(signed) G v Schnitzler



- four billion marks, the next one on the list, the so-called Henckel concern of Dusseldorf, manufacturers of soap and other cleaning products, figures only with a turnover of somewhat two hundred million marks and this gives a true picture of how outstanding I.G.'s position was. As a third firm, the Deutsch Solvay Werke and Schering A.G. of Berlin in fourth place has a turnover of between one hundred and two hundred million marks and that probably closes the list of the combines with over one hundred million marks of yearly turnover. Altogether the German chemical industry in the top year of 1943 including Austria and Sudetenland might have had a turnover of approximately ten billion marks. But if one only compares the six and the four billion, one is far from a true picture of what the potential of I.G. in relation to the combined total of the other German firms represented. Not only that new inventions of outstanding importance practically were alone made by I.G. and that research work on a large scale was exclusively done by I.G., the real importance of I.G. in her position as a supplier of all basic products to the other chemical industries was even much higher. Entire groups of chemistry like the varnish and the lacquer industry and dyestuffs and solvents were entirely dependent on I.G. and in the pharmaceutical domain even firms like Schering and Merck also possessing a big share in the pharmaceutical business of finished products depended on I.G. in her basic organic products like aniline and the different derivatives of acetic acid. It has once been made an analysis which put I.G. in the pharmaceutical business and as a test case one had analysed the turnover of two Frankfurter firms in different parts of Germany. The analysis only showed a share of I.G. of somewhat 20%, but on the one hand the Kaiser did not take articles with a standard name like Aspirin, buying as little as possible and trying to place their orders in the market of the products without the special brand of a firm so that practically I.G.'s share will have to be much bigger (but it must not be forgotten that practically all pharmaceutical products as beforehand are based on raw materials and intermediates bought from I.G.). It is not exaggerated to make this statement that the entire pharmaceutical industry literally would come to a standstill if I.G. would stop production. The same applies to the entire textile industry which depends on I.G. for dyestuffs and all kinds of auxiliary products including the dyeing and wetting process.
- vs. There is only the soap industry, properly speaking, which to a large extent is self-supporting on their own basis and then of course Solvay and the other less important producers of carbonate of soda and chlorine and acetic acid

To summarize I may give some samples of I.G.'s relative share in the different key domains of chemistry: dyestuffs - 100%; auxiliary products at least 50%, probably in pharmaceuticals at least 1/3, the other 2/3 depend on the supply of basic organic products through I.G.; nitrogen, before the war - 70% general chemicals apart from I.G.'s own consumption

(page 2 of original)

between 20% and 30%; photographic articles - 50%; acids at least 50%; dyes - 100%; plastics, etc., modern thermoplastics made by polymerization - 100%, the old products, phosplast 30-50%; light metals, magnesium at least 90%; only one small producer apart from I.G., Wintershall, aluminum only, a modest participation. Thus from whatever angle one takes up the problem, I.G. has the key position as producer in the whole range in inorganic and aromatic organic products and a well-over position in the aliphatic field. This taken together with the overwhelming position I.G. has in the field of photographic products and the strong majority in nitrogen, one has to make the statement that chemistry in Germany and I.G. is to a great extent synonymous. But it does not cover the entire position of I.G. in the chemical field, if one does not analyze the interconnection between the German chemistry and that of the neighboring countries. None of these countries including France is self-supporting in such a sense that

(signed) G v Schnitzler

they under normal economic circumstances can get rid of I.G.'s supplies and the intercourse with her. Not only the textile industry of Scandinavia, Holland, France, Czechoslovakia can be separated from the supply of dyestuffs, auxiliaries, etc., from I.G., but also the chemical industry of these countries is closely related to her and it is fairly unimaginable that for instance Holland, Belgium, and Scandinavia will renounce to any intercourse with the I.G.'s chemical works located on the borders of the Rhine River. Also the pharmaceutical products of "Bayer" can not be thought away from a Belgian or Dutch or Swedish dispensary. Even in France where a much stronger chemical industry exists than in the aforementioned other countries, I.G.'s products as well as I.G.'s licenses will be in many important domains and as well the Kuhlman group as Rhone Poulenc will be only too glad to resume these relations. I can not imagine that England or United States can entirely replace this position which had been held for such a long time and which is based upon scientific and business relations as well as the reciprocal knowledge of the language. After World War I, relations with Holland were being resumed at once, with Belgium after a very short interval, and with France in a shortly climbing tendency up to 1927 when Germany became the first industrial supplier of France and this without competing against the domestic industry in France. The business done in those countries by I.G. was not directed against the English and American importation, which only partly materialized in the same fields and which as far as the English were concerned were mostly protected by cartel agreements. Speaking generally of exports, I.G.'s share in the export of German chemical industries can be considered as being the half of the total export. Exact figures were never available because the official figures did not always coincide with the figures made up by the individual firms and as the handling of turnover figures of subsidiaries of I.G. was not identical in the official way compared with the handling inside of I.G.

G. von Schnitzler."

This statement still appears to me to be entirely true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief, except that in the second paragraph, page one, I exaggerated the importance of the dependence of the other German pharmaceutical firms upon I.G. I.G. did have at least a one-third share of the German pharmaceutical interest, but balance of the German pharmaceutical industry did not all depend on I.G. to supply the basic organic products. I really am not able to make an accurate estimate of the dependence of other pharmaceutical plants upon organic products produced by I.G.

2. On 9 August 1945, I signed a one page statement concerning I.G.'s investment and amortization policy, the text of which follows:

"Whenever the I.G. had to make substantial investments for the Wehrmacht's needs and wanted to take the whole risk upon her own shoulders or was compelled to do so, then of course in the agreements, she always endeavored, and to the best of my knowledge, succeeded in getting the high amortizations necessary to write the factories off in the shortest possible time. Apart from the amortization, I.G., tried to get protection of

(signed) G v Schnitzler

such a kind that the product in question should not be replaced by other products in the event of a change in market conditions. The normal amortizations for I.G. installations were calculated at 5 percent for buildings and 10 percent for equipment. In installations for Wehrmacht purposes, we tried to get higher percentages, and for example, in the case of Aken Leichteretal in Aken, we succeeded in getting 15 percent on the equipment, which meant that in the seventh year the whole equipment was written off. Protection was asked and granted for bums in such a way that for the import of natural rubber, a sliding scale was fixed that the consumer always had to pay as much duty for the imported rubber to the Reich as to cover the difference between the price paid for natural rubber "CIP" Hamburg, and the prices fixed by the government for bums. This price for bums was from time to time modified and continuously lowered with the progressive production and the higher efficiency of I.G. processes.

I think the last price for bums has been something like 2 marks 30 pfennings (2.30) per kilogram weight (KG), but it was hoped that it would go down further to 1 mark, 90 pfennings (1.90) per kilogram weight or to 1 mark, 60 pfennings (1.60) per kilogram weight. A similar scheme was fixed for the importation of natural oil, and the last price basis which I can recollect should be 22 pfennings per kilogram weight, as compared with 7 pfennings per kilogram weight "CIP" Hamburg.

- VS. In the field of synthetic fibre a number of regulations of the textile industry made secure that the production of synthetic fibre which, if I am not mistaken, went to three hundred thousand tons per year, would be consumed.

The so-called Get Steiner Hilfe permitted equipment to be immediately written off by 50 percent, and I believe 20 percent for the plant. Thus I.G. was able to amortize the two great factories at Ludwigshafen and Heydebrück to almost half the cost value, and these works never had, up to the end of the war, been in full production. Of course, this provision was only granted when the profit of the total enterprise was sufficient to pay the normal taxes on it.

I have read this statement and assure that the facts stated therein are true.

G. v. Schnitzler."

This statement still appears to me to be entirely true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief. Of course, I can be mistaken on certain percentages, but the general idea I wanted to demonstrate is absolutely clear from this statement. Dr. Fritz von Meer, aided by Dr. Buhl, represented I.G. in the negotiations with the Reich Government which resulted in the tax on natural rubber which was equal to the difference in the cost between natural rubber and bums. Dr. Heinrich Büttelich and Dr. Ernst Fischer represented I.G. for the same purpose with respect to a tax on natural oil equal to the difference in the cost between natural oil and synthetic oil. In securing the government regulations to secure the

(signed) G v Schnitzler



consumption of synthetic fibers, I.G. was represented by Dr. Fritz C. Jowski and Mr. Wilhelm Otto.

3. On 18 August 1945, I signed a two page record of interrogation principally concerning the Wirtschaftsgruppe Chemie, the text of which follows:

"Q. When was the Wirtschaftsgruppe Chemie organized?

A. The Wirtschaftsgruppe Chemie was organized in 1933. It grew out of a private association of the chemical concerns which was a very old organization. However, in 1933 it became a semi-official organization and its functions were to advise the government on policy matters in the chemical industries.

Q. What was your position in the Wirtschaftsgruppe Chemie?

A. In the Wirtschaftsgruppe Chemie I was member of the "engerer Beirat", (the inner board) since 1933.

Q. What official position did you hold?

A. I was deputy chairman of the Wirtschaftsgruppe Chemie which was a component of the Reichsgruppe Industrie.

Q. Who appointed you deputy chairman of the Wirtschaftsgruppe Chemie?

A. In so far as I can remember the chairman of the Wirtschaftsgruppe Chemie was appointed by the Ministry of Economics. I think I was appointed by the chairman of the Wirtschaftsgruppe Chemie as his deputy. Of course, my appointment could not have been made without the consent of the Ministry of Economics.

Q. Who was the manager of the Wirtschaftsgruppe Chemie?

A. Dr. Ungewitter.

Q. Who was Dr. Ungewitter appointed by?

A. Dr. Ungewitter was formerly in the Verein the manager of the Wirtschaftsgruppe Chemie and then, of course, he was appointed by the Ministry of Economics.

Q. Who paid the salaries?

A. The Wirtschaftsgruppe.

Q. How did the Wirtschaftsgruppe get its money?

A. In the form of an "Umlage" on account of the chemical firms based on the totality of wages and the number of employees. Membership in the Wirtschaftsgruppe was compulsory.

Q. In regard to important steps or decisions to be made by the Wirtschaftsgruppe were you informed?

A. Yes. When important steps were to be taken the leader conveyed the "engerer Beirat".

(signed) G v Schmitzler



- Q. Can you give me an example of a policy decision made by the Wirtschaftsgruppe Chemie?
- A. The two most important things the Wirtschaftsgruppe Chemie has done were: Firstly the Z.A.V., the "Zentralrat" of the Z.A.V. on the industry. That was in 1934 or 1935, and secondly during the war it handled the question of the statements of the excess profits from the standpoint of the price commissars.

(page 2 of original)

- Q. What were the "Mob" plans?
- A. The Wirtschaftsgruppe or its different affiliations had the function to control the entire production in the chemical field and to prepare the distribution of the available and the needed commodities. This was done for every important product of the chemical industry. I remember that the most important commodities figures on a special list which was particularly supervised by Dr. Ungewitter personally. The production plans of the different branches of the chemical industry could only be made up in accordance with the prescription of Dr. Ungewitter. Dr. Ungewitter in his person united different functions.
- Q. Can you give us the history of the development of the production plans for war, i.e. the "Mob" plans?
- A. From the very beginning of the Nazi regime the Wirtschaftsgruppe was charged with semi-official functions in order to prepare an eventual German mobilization for war. In this connection they made an analysis of every chemical firm in Germany what their producing capacity was and what they had in stock, etc. For the so-called great commodities a production plan has been made up and the distribution for the needs of an eventual war was prepared. Representatives of the Wirtschaftsgruppe, that means officials, acted in close collaboration with the Ministry of Economics and the Ministry of War to collect that material and get from the different firms those plans which he did approve or disapprove. With the beginning of the war the long prepared system was put into action and functioned with the greatest accuracy. No firm was allowed to go beyond the production plans fixed beforehand and the commodities used for their manufacturing were strictly controlled. Thus Wirtschaftsgruppe and the other affiliations were from the first beginning an instrument which served as an intermediary between the Ministries of Economics and War and the individual firms.
- Q. When was the order putting the plans into action issued?
- A. All the German industries were mobilized in summer 1939 and in summer 1939 the Wirtschaftsgruppe Chemie issued an order that the plans for war were in action. In June or July 1939 I.G. and all heavy industries as well knew that Hitler had decided to invade Poland if Poland would not accept his demands. Of this we were absolutely certain and in June or July 1939 German industry was completely mobilized for the invasion of Poland.

G. von Schnitzler."

(signed) G v Schnitzler

The statements made in this record of interrogation still appear to me to be entirely true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief, except that my last answer in this interrogation should be qualified by the explanation of Ungewitter's statement to me in June or July 1933 which I have previously given in paragraph 5 of my affidavit of 18 March 1945, where I discuss together two statements I signed on 23 August 1945.

4. On 21 July 1945, I subscribed to a five page record of interrogation principally concerning the Mob-Fragen (Mobilization Questions), the text of which follows:

Q. What was the M-question?

A. The M-question contained everything with regard to personal questions connected with the war.

Q. Will you please explain it?

A. For instance, it started in the year 1940, that the Reich permitted that the years 1906 and 1907, if they were occupied in a "Wehrwirtschaft" organization, could stay with their firms. Later on from time to time, the question how far one could ask people to be what we call uk = unabhnglich, free from army service, was dealt with. Then it contained the regulations to the Wehrmacht, generally spoken but not "Abwehr" questions - sometimes Abwehrfragen too - (i.e., C.I.D.) not active but the passive defense against enemy espionage, the inner organization of army questions as far as of interest to us, which ministry was competent for what purpose, always only as far as the commercial side of the problem was concerned.

Q. What does "I." mean?

A. "I." is an abbreviation of "Mobilisierung" (Even I had a yellow slip stating that in case of Mobilisierung to be at the disposal of I.G.)

Q. In respect to I.G. "I." meant what I.G. must do in regard to the war programme?

A. But mostly from the standpoint of organization and to put people into disposition for military authorities. For example, we would not have discussed the erection of a new magnesium plant under "I." questions.

Q. What kind of discussion would you consider that? -----

A. That would be a separate point of business at the same time of military interest. Under "I." we did not take altogether what has to be done and should have to be done in connection with war but mostly the personal side.

Q. Were espionage questions "I." questions?

A. Yes, as well as counter-espionage. Generally the circle was too great in the Kaufmnnische Ausschuss. We would have not spoken of things like that.

(signed) G v Schmitzler

Q. To whom would you speak about things like that?

A. Only between 2 or 3 men.

Q. Which men?

A. Possibly I and Ilgner, Kugler and Frank Fohle. I with von Heidor or Kugler, the three of us, Ilgner, Frank-Fohle and I have made statements for Mr. Glaser as regards the relation to the Wehrmacht.

Q. In regard to the actual military phases you and Fohle and Kugler and Ilgner discussed those?

A. If they came up.

Q. Did they ever come up?

(page 2 of original)

A. Yes. For example, the discussions which we had with officials of the so-called Konaris staff.

Q. What is that?

A. The Konaris staff was the head of the Intelligence Department of the Wehrmacht. The men I knew in this staff were Oberst Piapenbroek and Major Blech.

Q. What did you discuss with them?

A. They were interested to get news of an economic character out of neutral and axis countries.

Q. They were not interested in getting news from enemy countries?

A. They were of course interested.

Q. Did they speak to you?

A. Yes. They applied for our help to get news out of neutral and axis countries eventually.

Q. They were speaking about countries hostile to Germany. Did they ask for news in regard to those?

A. Not from me.

Q. From whom did they ask information?

A. I can't tell you.

Q. Don't you want to tell us or you don't know?

A. I don't know it.

Q. Whom did they ask in regard to the U.S.? Who made reports on U.S. production?

A. If for instance Col. Piapenbroek would have asked me what I knew of U.S. - before 1937 of course I would have told him.

(signed) G v Schnitzler

Q. Did he ask any other I.G. officials?

A. We never spoke with one another. All was under strictest secrecy, when we had to deal with these matters.

Q. Is it not true that before the invasion of France, I.G. officials sat down with the Wehrmacht and planned the invasion in respect of the matters which I.G. knew?

A. I remember in the first years of the war I was once to visit a department of the Wehrmacht, head was an Oberst Becker, and he asked me what I knew of the different plants of the Imperial Chemical Industries.

Q. When was this?

A. In the first years of the war, 1939/1940. I would not call that a sort of espionage or whatever it is.

Q. Prior to the invasion of each country that Hitler attacked, I.G. officials were called in by the Wehrmacht and planned the part of the military attack with which I.G. ....

A. I am sure they have asked what we knew about the factories, any of I.C.I. in England.

Q. Whom did they ask?

A. Different people.

Q. Did they ask you?

(page 3 of original)

A. I can remember only as far as England is concerned. There was only an occasion in Berlin when Oberst Becker showed me a map of England which was much more complete than my knowledge. He asked me whether I knew something of the British Magnesium plant in Coventry. I said no. I have never been there.

Q. Who else were called for to give this information?

A. They asked most technical people of I.G. All these people who were technicians and specialists in the chemical field, and then our Volkswirtschaftliche Abteilung under Dr. Reithinger in Berlin which belonged to Ilgner's organization did a lot of work for the Wehrmacht as well as for the government. They succeeded in getting so many men free of military service only on account of the work they made.

Q. I show you a biography of the Ausaigen-Hayden Company. Is that an example of the type of report about which you are speaking?

A. Yes. The ministries, the foreign office, etcetera based their knowledge on these biographies.

Q. In regard to the purely military aspects of the campaign against France, Russia, etcetera, didn't I.G. experts sit down with members of the Wehrmacht and plan the chemical aspects of that campaign?

A. Not to my knowledge. I know we made up these biographies as correct as possible and, of course, we made them for ourselves and we made them at the same time for the Wehrmacht and the ministries.

(signed) G v Schnitzler



Q. When did you begin to make them?

A. This department is nearly over 10 years old.

Q. Is it not true that prior to an invasion and in planning that invasion, I.G. experts and technicians were called in to assist the Wehrmacht on the purely military aspects? And to locate the plants, to be exactly informed where the plants were located, for example?

A. For all European countries they made up plans. Every plant of chemical interest was indicated in a complete map.

Q. Prior to the attacks on France, Russia, etcetera, did I.G. experts and technicians assist the Wehrmacht in making its plans?

A. I don't think so. I never heard it. I know that technicians helped the Wehrmacht to prepare a map. I object to "prior to an attack".

(page 4 of original)

Q. Before they attacked France, they set down and made out their military plans, in Holland, Belgium and all the conquered countries? Isn't it true that before these plans were carried out, I.G. officials and technicians sat down with the Wehrmacht and planned these campaigns insofar as they touched the chemical industry?

A. I am sure that they asked our technicians about any and every chemical installations and factories, whatever is fabricated in those countries, but if they sat together with technical people of ours to make real plans what was to be destroyed, that I can't tell you.

Q. Who would know that?

A. A lot of our technical people could tell you. You must ask Tordoff and Gutefisch, Schneider, and Gajewsky perhaps, then Hurster and Muller-Geseradi, he is an expert on all kinds of nitrogen.

Q. Isn't true that by the M-plans I.G. meant every report which was of military nature?

A. Yes, this is absolutely true.

Q. Under what heading would they discuss it?

A. They have had fancy names.

Q. So that in its commercial meetings the military methods were discussed under the heading "M"? In regard to the other committee, like the technical committee, what were the military plans known as?

A. I think they called it also "M" questions.

Q. So I.G. at all times, since the beginning of Hitler's wars, had a separate section which was called the "M" section or some other letter section?

A. You know in Berlin the Vermittlungsgesellschaft. It is rather complicated. We had to centralize our commercial activities as far as this domain is concerned at Berlin. In the commercial field, H. Fragon/handled partly by Volkswirtschaft A.R.I. and partly by Frank-Pahle. Under H. Fragon, were discussed the military domain, personal defense against

(signed) G. v. Schmitzler

CONT'D

casierage, eventual working in neutral countries. With the technical people, it was more complicated because they did not have that unification. They had in Berlin an organization which they called Vermittlungsstelle W. They dealt through this Vermittlungsstelle W. with the different departments, etc. of the Wehrmacht. It seemed that the 3 Sparten inside I.G. never were in full agreement about this Vermittlungsstelle and so Sparten I made use of Vermittlungsstelle W. and did it only partly, and Dr. Gajovsky of Sparte III

(page 5 of original)

did not want to have to deal with the Vermittlungsstelle W. and did it on his own. So, for instance, say that it came to Agfa film of highest value in competition with Kodak, I only dealt those questions personally with the Wehrmacht and did not go through the Vermittlungsstelle. I think they used different names on the technical side of I.G. It was not so concentrated as on the commercial. The man for the Vermittlungsstelle in Frankfurt was the superior of 3 or 4 chemists, is Dr. Struss. He did that for Dr. Gajovsky. Of course, they were in constant contact with the different military authorities. For example: when Russia was invaded, a staff of chemists was kept together - of Buna chemists - to be at hand on the spot. They were sitting there, and then when the farthest point was reached, near Kolga or so, there in a team they found a great Buna plant and they were able to stay there for 6 hours and they came back with the impression that the Russians were able to make Buna in alcohol, not as we do from carbide. Under that heading our technical side would for instance, have called this Buna action for Russia, I don't know. I think that goes much further than "I" questions.

- Q. Isn't it true that I.G. maintained, in regard to the chemical industry, its own warfare planning section which was of service to the Wehrmacht and used by the Wehrmacht in a commercial sense, in an economic sense, in the technical sense and in a military sense, whether it was known under the name "I" or by some other letter it devoted itself to all military matters, and it handled military matters?

A. That is true.

- Q. When was this I.G. founded?

A. I think the real II plan in such a way, was only founded when war broke out, I think in September, 1939, and then very quickly.

"I have read the record of this interrogation and swear that the answers therein given by me to the questions of Mr. Weisbrecht and Mr. Davine, are true".

G. von Schnitzler

(signature)

Verbandsmitglied I.G. Farben-  
Industrie Aktien Gesellschaft  
Position in I.G. Farben

The statements in this record of interrogation still seem to me to be entirely true to the best of my knowledge and belief, except that the last answer needs amplification. When I answered that "the real II plan" was founded when the

(signed) G v Schnitzler

war broke out, I was not referring to the mobilization plans of the Wirtschaftsgruppe or of the Government, but only to the mobilization plans of the Vermittlungsstelle W.

5. In paragraphs six through ten below, are contained records of interrogations which I subscribed to between July and September 1945, which involve Vermittlungsstelle W (V/W) among other things. On my statements on V/W, I would like to point out the following. I am certain that if I had been in seclusion during the entire period of the last one and a half years and would be asked the same questions today, then I would make those statements exactly in the same words as I did in the summer of 1945. But having been together with my technical colleagues in Cransburg, having received so much information from them and having Dr. Fritz Ter Meer's statement of 30 March 1946 concerning V/W at hand, I must now make certain corrections on the basis of this information from my technical colleagues and state that I perhaps made V/W more important than it really was. On the other hand I have no explanation myself for the fact that one of I.G.'s first technical men, Prof. Dr. Karl Krauch, was made head of this section if it were so unimportant as my technical colleagues say. I must thus answer that I have no explanation, because in my own field or domain I would never have put one of my first men on an unimportant job. Not only was Krauch placed to head V/W when it was created, but when Krauch was transferred to other jobs, he was succeeded as the head of V/W by Gustav <sup>von</sup> Brünning, who was considered a first grade technician and one of I.G.'s future factory leaders. From what my technical colleagues have told me since 1945, I think that I have not put sufficiently in the foreground V/W's function as an intermediary between I.G. and the Wehrmacht. Moreover, in these interrogations the distinction between rearmament and autarchy, always a difficult distinction to establish, is not sufficiently shown.

6. On 25 July 1945, I subscribed to a two page record of interrogation which principally concerned the "Nob Fragen", the text of which follows:  
(signed) G v Schnitzler



VS. "Q. In our discussions relative to M. Fregon, you told us a little about the relations between I.G. and the Wehrmacht in regard to military matters. Can you give us more details in regard to this?

A. Yes. Just now I wanted to tell you that the VOMI, after war had begun, was practically working more for general staff of the Wehrmacht. That they did was more interesting for us, but in the main they worked directly for the Wehrmacht. I think the Chief, Mr. Reithinger, a well known economist, was sworn in by the Wehrmacht.

Q. Would you say that Mr. Ilger knew it?

A. He was ill at the time.

Q. Would you say that he knew it? When he came back was he informed of it?

A. I should say so. Ilger became ill in the winter before the war -- the winter of 1933-34. He was a long time ill. His deputy was Dr. Kruger, and he was an official in GFM. (Germanische Wehrmacht).

Q. Isn't it a fact that Reithinger was preparing his bombing surveys for the Wehrmacht before the outbreak of war?

VS. A. I can't tell you when the GFM began to take a keen interest in Mr. Reithinger's work. I think this was an independent development and it grew more and more important and of course during the war it took a typically war trend.

VS. Q. But before the Nazi program of aggression these surveys contained fragmentary commercial information. They were more or less military sheets, and it was on I.G.'s initiative that they began to contain more and more information which could be useful for military purposes, and it was on Mr. Reithinger's and Mr. Ilger's initiative that the Wehrmacht became convinced that these I.G. surveys could be very useful for purely military purposes?

A. I would say that you were right. The Wehrmacht got these reports. The interest of the Wehrmacht was aroused and then Mr. Reithinger developed them and followed the suggestions of the Wehrmacht. What I know in effect was that practically the whole VOMI was under the initiative of the GFM, and given a draft exempt status.

Q. The inference, or conclusion, you draw from their draft status is that the VOMI was officially recognized?

VS. A. For the Foreign Office just as well. The military value of the VOMI was officially recognized.

Q. The Vermittlungstelle V was organized in 1933, soon after Hitler came into power. Is that right?

A. I am not sure about the date.

Q. But you are sure that it was organized by I.G. after Hitler came into power?

A. I am sure -- yes.

Q. How many groups comprised the Vermittlungstelle V?

(signed) G v Schmitzler



A. Only group 2 worked on Vermittlungstelle W matters. Later on Group 1 joined to a certain extent.

Q. What was the function of Group 2 of the Vermittlungstelle W?

A. All negotiations with military and quasi military authorities for questions (secret questions) regarding the four-year plan and rearmament.

Q. Isn't it true that soon after it was established Group 2 began to prepare plans for the Chemical industry in the case of war?

A. I see it so that the Vermittlungstelle W was a consequence of the rearmament plan.

(page 2 of original)

Q. But one of the functions of Group 2 as a consequence of the Hitler military plan was to prepare plans for the Chemical Industry in the case of war?

VS. A. The V.M. did not prepare. As its name implies, it seems that it should be an intermediary between the military and the I.G. and the leading men in factories.

Q. Did you know that Group 2 of the V.M. was requested by the Wehrmacht in 1933 to prepare plans for the Chemical industry in the case of war?

A. I don't think that is probable.

Q. If that is true, Mr. Struss or Mr. von Meer would know it?

A. Yes.

Q. In 1933, I.G. prepared what they called war games to enable the Luftwaffe to practice bombing of industrial establishments. Is that right?

VS. A. I can only tell you what I know about these things. Of course when the new plants were erected which were considered as safe from the military standpoint, there was a close contact between the different military authorities. As an example, I might recite when the ~~chemical~~ <sup>new</sup> factories were erected at Aachen (1935), the man responsible there in Bitterfeld with representatives of the Luftwaffe made a tour in the airplane around that country and the General of the Luftwaffe in charge of the problem did not find the place in Aachen. He said, "If I, an expert, cannot find the place in Aachen I think you have chosen the right spot." All plans were made with the military authorities that a place chosen from a military standpoint would be as secure as possible.

Q. I am speaking of plans made to assist the Luftwaffe in its bombing, to prove its bombing technique in case of war.

A. I am sure that they did because for example this magnesium plant was to a large extent meant for incendiary bombs. That was very clear.

(signed) G v Schmitzler

- Q. Did Mr. Struss or Mr. ter Meer tell you in 1933, or did you learn in any other way, that I.G. was engaged in these so-called Kriegsspiele?
- A. The word came that I.G. was engaged in war plant games. It can be possible that inside the Group I they used the word Kriegsspiele to refer to that. In 1932 our expenses for new plants were very low, about 10 or 12 million marks. And then it climbed slowly. In 1933 or 1934 what has been spent or planned, I am not so sure, it was not of so great importance. In 1935 it started and of course it grew and climbed tremendously.

I have read the record of this interrogation and swear that the answers therein given by me to the questions of Mr. Weissbrodt and Mr. Devine are true.

G. von Schnitzler  
(Signature)

Vorstandmitglied I.G.  
Farbenindustrie Aktien-Gesellschaft  
(Position in I.G. Farben)

The statements I subscribed to in this record of interrogation still appear to me to be entirely true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief, except that:

(a) This record of interrogation should be considered along with paragraph 5, above, of this affidavit.

(b) My technical colleagues have informed me since 1945 that V/A was originally established to concern itself with questions arising under the High Treason clauses of the penal code which punished every unauthorized bringing of industrial secrets to foreign countries.

(c) V/A did not act as intermediary between I.G. and the Government in working out materials for mobilization questions (St-Fragen), as one might deduce from this interrogation. The plants, Sparten, and the TGA dealt directly with the Wirtschaftsprüfungskommission on this matter.

(d) Page 2, fourth answer, lines 4 and 5, "Answer" should be "Yes".

7. In August 1943 I subscribed to a three page record of interrogation of both Dr. Max Ilgner and me which was held on the morning of 4 August 1943, the text of which follows:

Q. When were the first discussions held with the Government in regard to the establishment of the Vermittlungsstelle?

(signed) G v Schnitzler

- A. (Ilgnor) I don't know exactly. The first negotiations were made by Krauch and Selek.
- Q. (Von Schnitzler) I think it was in the year 1933 or 1934, but I am not quite sure. Struss should know.
- Q. What was the gist of those discussions and what was the basis of the establishment of the Vermittlungsstelle W. Why should the Wehrmacht have come to I.G. in 1933 or 1934 for the establishment of a military office in the I.G.?
- A. (Von Schnitzler) I think there were some chemists put into this Vermittlungsstelle W. and they were in constant contact with the Wehrmacht for the reason that the works of I.G. were spread over the whole of Germany.
- (Ilgnor) One of the reasons was that the Wehrmacht prevented us from exporting our technical know how and patents.
- Q. So that in your opinion, Mr. Ilgnor, one of the reasons the Vermittlungsstelle W. was first set up was in order to prevent I.G. from giving out to other countries its experiences, know how, patents, whenever the Wehrmacht felt that it should not go out?
- A. (Ilgnor) This is what I always felt. Yes.
- (Von Schnitzler) This was a part of it, and the other part was its relationships to the Wehrmacht in the whole field of re-armament. As I said at another hearing, it was mostly all Sparte II. Sparte III wanted to conduct its own affairs.
- Q. What was the function of Sparte III?
- A. (Von Schnitzler) This was the whole cellulose chemistry field. That means rayon, textiles and synthetic fibres and also the photographic field.
- Q. So that, since 1934, the Wehrmacht and I.G. were on a war basis in the chemical field. Is that right?
- A. (Von Schnitzler) That is saying too much. Because the German Government considered itself as having left the League of Nations in Geneva. The German nation considered itself free of international obligations. I understood it with others when the Wehrmacht began warfare developments again, lots of questions did arise in the domain of chemical warfare in the large sense, such as munitions and the light metal field, acids and oils. The questions arose as to how far one was technically to take over synthetic rubber. All these questions became of interest for the Wehrmacht, which got in contact with I.G. It seemed to me that the questions and dealings were so many that for this purpose, the technical leaders of I.G. thought it advisable that they put some men in Berlin, who was in closest continuous contact with the Wehrmacht.
- (Ilgnor) Technical people handled things on their own, so how the Vermittlungsstelle W. originated, in my opinion, can only be told by those technical men who made the negotiations, and the name of one of the men was Krauch. I think Selek must also be informed on this too, as I know he had to handle the organization of the Vermittlungsstelle W. So, it is a matter of fact that if such arrangements were made, with the authorities, it could happen that the commercial men were not told at all.

(signed) G. v. Schnitzler

Q. Did you know, Mr. Ilgner, that the Vermittlungsstelle W. had been established?

A. Yes, certainly. It was directed against my organization.

Q. Why was it directed against your organization. What was your organization doing that made them organize the Vermittlungsstelle W. to combat your organization?

A. (Ilgner) Well they didn't want my organization to become bigger.

Q. Did they feel that if they didn't do it, you would do it?

(page 2 of original)

A. They didn't want my organization to handle these questions at all because they were technical matters, and they wanted to handle it by a special technical organization.

Q. Was your organization prepared to handle the technical matters?

A. No, they were not prepared for that. They were afraid that the Vermittlungsstelle W. would be made a part of my organization, and they wanted their own organization, and therefore my organization had to keep our hands out of the pie.

Q. Did you indicate to them that you would take them over?

A. No.

Q. Then, how did you know that they were afraid of your organization taking over?

A. Because Selek told me this personally.

Q. When?

A. When I came back after my far eastern trip in the fall of 1935.

Q. Did you ever make any attempts to get the Vermittlungsstelle W. within your organization?

A. Yes. When I heard it, I said to Dr. Selek that I think it is stupid that you have in Berlin an organization with all the central departments and now you organize other departments. My organization was the central organization in Berlin, and therefore it seems appropriate to me that all centralized affairs should be part of my organization, and that the Vermittlungsstelle W. should therefore have been included in my organization, especially as I saw that the Vermittlungsstelle W. on these matters I mention, like "industrial-works", had to do with the same official authorities as my organization.

Q. Who would have handled the technical matters Mr. Von Schnitzler was talking about?

A. In this case, it would have been quite a new organization.

Q. Were you informed of the real functions of the Vermittlungsstelle W.?

A. (Ilgner) I don't know.

(Von Schnitzler) Yes. As I have explained above.

(signed) G v. Schnitzler



Q. Now, since 1936, I.G. had an organization to handle all Wehrmacht affairs. That organization was the Vermittlungsstelle W. Is that right?

A. Yes.

Q. Who was the first head of the Vermittlungsstelle W.?

A. (Ilgnor) My impression was always that the three leaders of the Sparten were the chiefs. Former of Sparta II and Krauch of Sparta I and in regard to Sparta III, I am not sure as to the leader. I believe, Gogowsky.

11.

Q. Now what did Sparta II do?

A. (Von Schnitzler) We do not know exactly.

Q. When did Mr. Krauch go over to Mr. Goering's four year plan?

A. (Von Schnitzler) At the end of 1936, because the four year plan was born in that year.

Q. And what was Mr. Krauch's position in the four year plan?

A. He was head of the Department of Wirtschaftsausbau.

Q. What did the Wirtschaftsausbau do for the four year plan?

A. The Wirtschaftsausbau handled the department of the new great factories, answering the demands of the military in the domains of the chemical industry as well as oil and magnesium and Buna, and then to a certain extent, and for a certain time I think, the synthetic fibres, and certain raw materials necessary for the synthetic fibres.

Q. Who paid the salary of Mr. Krauch while he was functioning under Mr. Goering?

A. (Von Schnitzler) I think I.G. continued to pay Mr. Krauch.

Q. And did Mr. Krauch take any other I.G. technicians with him to assist him in his work for Mr. Goering?

A. Yes.

Q. Can you tell us who they were, and how many he took with him?

A. Oh, quite a lot.

Q. And who paid their salaries while they were working for Mr. Goering?

A. I think they all remained on the I.G. payroll.

Q. So, since 1936, I.G. officials, paid by I.G., and assisted by a large staff of technicians and personnel, all paid by I.G., planned for the Nazi Government, the rearmament phase in the chemical sector with concentration on the building up of such war industries as magnesium, synthetic rubber, synthetic fiber and oil, etcetera. Is that right?

11. A. (Ilgnor) Yes. The Krauch office was not only <sup>Abt. Wirtschafts-</sup>Wirtschaftsausbau, but also general beauftragte für sonder fragen der chemischen erzeugnisse.

(signed) G v Schnitzler

Q. Now, would you say that I.G. increased its capital investments tremendously during the re-armament years under the four year plan?

A. (Ilgnor) Yes.  
(Von Schnitzler) Yes.

Q. Is it a fair statement to say that this tremendous capital increase of I.G. was mainly in the field in which the Wehrmacht was interested?

(page 3 of original)

A. (Ilgnor) Yes.  
(Von Schnitzler) Yes.

Q. And is it a fair statement to say that I.G. benefitted tremendously insofar as its capital investments were concerned from the rearmament program of the Nazi Government?

VI. A. (Von Schnitzler) I would say that it is very right and even more. Many of our chemists believed that this new investment was of continuous use even for peace time because, they thought, that the enlargement of Buna, oil and nitrogen, would also serve for peace purposes in filling out the market. We distinguished the purely war plants, mostly financed by the Reich and which were taken under Contona and Organo, etcetera, from those developments which we considered as being of perpetual and peace time use. Our technical people wanted to have them built by I.G. because they thought they would be more independent in ruling these factories. Of course after a certain time, even the war plants all became unburdened property, because the amortization rates were very favorable. We spoke of Alken yesterday which was started about 1935 and also of the beginning of 1944, when Hefflinger, Von Heider and I, paid our first visit to Bitterfeld. We saw that the investment in Alken was almost completely written off. And I might also say that side by side with the development of the rearmament program, Germany became more and more autarchic, more corporate, more fascist. ~~XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX~~

VS.

"I have read the record of this interrogation, and swear that the answers given therein by me to the questions of Mr. Weissbrodt and Mr. Devins, are true."

G. v. Schnitzler

Vorstandsmitglied I.G. Farben-  
industrie Aktiengesellschaft.

Ilgnor  
Signature

Member of Board  
Position in I.G. Farben Co.,

The statements I made in this record of interrogation still seem to me to be entirely true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief, except that:

(a) This record of interrogation should be considered along with paragraph 6, above, of this affidavit.

(b) After Dr. Ilgnor answered that one of the reasons V/U was set up was so that the Wehrmacht could prevent I.G. from exporting trade secrets  
(signed) G v Schnitzler

(Ilgnor's third answer on page one), I added that V/T also had relationships to the Wehrmacht in the whole field of rearmament. Also, on page two, eighth question and answer, I answered affirmatively to the statement that V/T was the I.G. organization for handling all Wehrmacht affairs. On the basis of information given me by my technical colleagues since 1943, those two statements are exaggerated.

(c) My last answer, page three, is mainly to be understood under developments taking place after the war broke out.

8. In August 1945 I subscribed to a five page record of interrogation of 4 August 1945, entitled "Continuation of Interrogation of Von Schnitzler and Ilgnor", the text of which follows:

"Q. In your opinion what did the Vermittlungs W. do for the Wehrmacht?

Von S. A. I can only guess. I think they had talks with high officers of the Wehrmacht and took the plans and suggestions of I.G. to the Wehrmacht and brought the plans and suggestions of the Wehrmacht to the I.G. I consider the activity more or less as an ambassador of a country who has nothing to say on his own, but who had to explain and inform and receive information himself.

Q. What kind of information did the Wehrmacht take from I.G. and what kind of plans do you think I.G. submitted to the Wehrmacht from Vermittlungs W.?

Von S. A. Let us take for example the Alza plant. Everything from the entire range of matters from where the plant would be located, what the plant would produce, what the Wehrmacht required, what transportation was necessary would be matters which would be taken up between the Vermittlungs W. representing I.G. and the Wehrmacht.

Q. Actually you told us this morning that on behalf of the German High Nazi government agency in the chemical field, an I.G. man, assisted largely by an I.G. staff and paid by the I.G., planned the building up of the chemical industries and metal industries for the Wehrmacht?

Von S. A. To a very large extent.

Ilgnor A. Yes, in the fields which had been reserved for Dr. Krauch's organization.

Q. In regard to the rearmament policy in special fields, I.G. personnel largely determined that policy. Is that right?

Von S. A. Yes.

Q. And I.G. benefited considerably in capital investments from the rearmament program laid down by I.G. personnel?

(signed) G v Schnitzler

Von S. A. If you go by the balance sheet. You see, a large part of those new investments would have no post-war use to I.G. and we would be left with big factories and a lot of personnel.

(page 2 of original)

Q. Would I.G. have preferred to negotiate with Japan for natural rubber instead of developing the synthetic rubber industry in Germany?

Von S. A. We did not have the necessary counter value to pay for an unlimited amount of natural rubber. We could have bought certain quantities but it would have been insufficient to meet the demands of the Wehrmacht.

Q. Did the Vernetzung.W. of I.G. handle I.G.'s relations with the Japanese Military?

Von S. A. I don't believe that. I have never heard of it. That would be a very delicate matter and I think the chiefs would do that themselves so that I know that in respect to the hydrogen agreement which was just concluded in January of this year, Dr. Suterlosh, Dr. Ringer, and Mr. Pior handled these negotiations themselves.

Q. Did you ever participate in any negotiations with the Japanese? Are you familiar with any negotiations with the Japanese?

Ilgen A. I was only invited for the lunch in Berlin at which the contract was signed and I knew that with my foreign exchange department, Dr. Gierlich and Dr. Mantel of the office of the general director, Dr. Saxer assisted in some special questions.

Q. When did I.G. establish its Counter-Espionage Department?

Von S. A. I think it was in the war.

Ilgen A. I think it must be in the end of the year 1940 or the beginning of the year 1941 because Fahl was back from the army. I knew that.

Q. What were the functions of the Counter-Espionage Department?

Von S. A. It was the centralization of the questions arising out of that domain. Every I.G. branch factory had its own Counter-Espionage Department. This was a counter-espionage agency in the factory and the men were named Abwehrbeauftragter. Dr. Schneider was in the chief of the Berlin central counter-espionage office.

Q. What did the MI-7 have to do in regard to Vernetzung.W. questions?

Ilgen A. The MI-7 really had nothing military to do with Vernetzung.W. matters. However, we had been handling questions in regard to the export of

(page 3 of original)

know-how and licences and patents to foreign countries with which the Wehrmacht was directly concerned.

Q. What did you have to do with the export of know-how, licences, and patents to other countries which concerned the Wehrmacht?

(signed) G v Schnitzler



Ilgner A. We required the agreement of the Reichsbank and handled the foreign exchange matters.

Q. So that you should be competent to tell me all cases in which the Wehrmacht prevented the export of I.G.'s know-how, patents and licenses to foreign countries?

Ilgner A. As far as these questions have come up to our foreign exchange department, we would be able to give you from the files a history of the cases in which the Wehrmacht interfered. In the technical field, the technical people dealt directly with the foreign representatives and we wouldn't know about it.

Q. In every case in which it was an export of know-how either technical or not, wouldn't the foreign exchange authorities have to be informed about it to arrange for the financial end of the transaction?

Ilgner A. Certainly they would have to know about it, but please ask Mr. Gierlich for the details.

Q. What did your agency do for the Wehrmacht and when did it begin to do it?

Ilgner A. Beginning in 1933, the economic department of my organization established relations with Herr Hirtsch Thomas and I have already told you about Mr. Baumbach's or perhaps even special for the Wehrmacht and that Mr. Kruger, in the year 1933 before the war, was sworn into the Wehrmacht and handled the relations between my organization and the Wehrmacht. Before 1933, there certainly would have been occasionally contacts between my departments and Thomas, but I can't tell you precisely what the contacts were.

Q. What was Mr. Demas' job?

Ilgner A. He was the mobilizer of the German economy in preparation for war. He was a member of the general staff of the G.M.F.

(page 4 of original)

Q. Before the war, before Germany began its military aggression, did your organization establish direct contact with the "Vermittlung" and begin to actively work for the Wehrmacht?

Ilgner A. As to the best of my knowledge, no.

Von S. A. I don't know.

Q. Then to the best of both of your knowledge, the G.M.F. or any of its departments did not actively engage in Wehrmacht matters either directly or through the "Vermittlung", even though your department, Mr. Ilgner, went on a war basis before the war with your permission?

Ilgner A. If you ask me so precisely, I must say that I wasn't there.

Q. Were you there in 1936, in 1937?

Ilgner A. Certainly.

Q. Then are you telling me that, if you were there, you wouldn't have participated in assisting the Wehrmacht in its plans for aggression?

(signed) G v Schnitzler

Ilgnor A. I would have done the things that have been ordered by the authorities.

Q. But you told us this morning that in regard to Vermittlungs W., you wanted to assimilate the Vermittlungs W. in your department. Had you been ordered to assimilate the Vermittlungs W. in your department in 1935 and 1936?

Ilgnor A. I explained my purpose in this morning's interrogation.

Q. Before the war broke, Mr. von Schnitzler and Mr. Ilgnor, did you intend to establish close working relationships with the Wehrmacht in your own fields?

Von S. A. The Wehrmacht was another agency with which we were in continuous contact.

Summary by Von Schnitzler

In 1934 the Wehrmacht became important and, with increased tempo after 1936, the Wehrmacht became the prominent factor in the whole picture. Since 1934, a strong movement for investments in our plants for commodities of decisive military importance became more and more pronounced with the main objective of increasing the military potential of Germany. At first, outcries to make Germany independent of importation from abroad was one of the leading objectives. Since the

(page 5 of original)

declaration of the 4-year plan in 1936, this movement took an entirely military character and military reasons stood in the foreground. And in hand with this, the relations between I.G. and the Wehrmacht became more and more intimate and a continuous union between I.G. officials on one side and the Wehrmacht representatives on the other side was the consequence of it.

I have read the record of this interrogation and swear that the answers therein given by me to the questions of Mr. Heisenbratt and Mr. Davine - and my summarized statement - are true.

G. von Schnitzler

Vorstandsmitglied I.G.  
Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

The statements I made in this record of interrogation still appear to me to be entirely true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief, except that:

(a) This record of interrogation should be considered along with paragraph 5, above, of this affidavit.

(b) In the "Summary by von Schnitzler", beginning bottom of page 4, I over-exaggerated the degree of I.G.'s relations of the Wehrmacht before the  
(signed) G v Schnitzler

outbreak of the war. In the beginning it was not the Wehrmacht, but rather  
representatives  
vs the RLM and the Four Year Plan which acted as ~~regulators~~ for the Reich in the  
different dealings re synthetic oil, rubber, synthetic fibers, etc., and  
the Wehrmacht was primarily not directly engaged in these so-called  
"autarky-dealings". Of course, the Wehrmacht was highly interested in  
them and made tests with all the products contained in that program.

(signed) G v Schnitzler

9. In August, I subscribed to a four page record of interrogation of Dr. Ernst Struss, Dr. Oskar Loehr and myself which was held on the afternoon of 11 August 1945, the text of which follows:

"Q. I am interested in the development of the "Auflage" Wehrmacht-stelle X. How did the development take place?

A. (Von Schmitzler) It is characteristic for I. G. that its relationship to the Wehrmacht became more and more intimate. From a relatively small start, a huge investment of 400-500 million marks yearly directly or indirectly by the Wehrmacht was the end. In this way, the central administration lost entirely the survey what had been done or could be done. It was split up in so many different places inside I.G. so that the control and what really happened was difficult to survey by the central administration.

In the intercourse between our men and Wehrmacht it was difficult to say whether it was a real "Auflage" which came from the Wehrmacht or whether the individual technician was interested to produce and brought the "Auflage" for himself from the Wehrmacht. All that has weakened the central management of I. G. and strengthened the local.

My first strong impression I got at my visits to Bitterfeld. They told me there how they had gone into new fields, for example the new alloys of magnesium, etc., and I said to myself: "Is this the Wehrmacht, or is it Dr. Altvicker of I. G.?"

(Struss) -- In the last years, Dr. ter Meer had the opinion that all what we must build was "Auflage". But it came not directly from the Wehrmacht but from Krauch. In most cases, the Wehrmacht was going to Krauch and his men and then I. G. must construct the works. I think we had in the last time the inventions of Dr. Bayer of Leverkusen of "desmophene".

(Loehr) It was a rather new and interesting development that had begun in the laboratories in Leverkusen prior to the war. Dr. Bayer found a new reaction which resulted in products called "diisocyanates", which were useful for a great many purposes. For instance, one purpose which was very outstanding was that these compounds could bind together rubber and metal in such a way and so close if you put stress on it, it would not break. By combining this diisocyanate with a certain kind of ester you could get coatings which were very hard and flexible so that you could fold a sheet of metal without breaking the coating. That was not only applied to metal surfaces, but to other kind of material too, wood or plastics. That was the start in 1927/39.

(Struss) The time when it was ripe was 1942.

Die Wehrmacht hat sich an Krauch gewandt und Eckell beauftragt. Eckell hielt eine Sitzung ab, an der 60 Offiziere von allen Wehrmachts-teilen anwesend waren. Sie verlangten 10 mal so viel als möglich war. Diese Sache ging durch Krauch

(Translation by Dr. Loehr)  
The Development from the laboratory stage to the stage of production took about 4 years. At that time, Dr. Krauch called a meeting at which at least 60 officers of the Wehrmacht were present almost everyone brought forward his requirements and it was quite a lot. That was a complicated case.

(signed) G v Schmitzler



(Struss) Einfache Fälle waren Gasoline und buna, centralit, da wurde einfach von einer Stelle bestimmt und uns wurde die Auflage gemacht.

Q If a research was carried on by I. G. personnel in Leverkusen, and you had the necessary materials in Leverkusen, how did the Wehrmacht become familiar with this work of yours?

A (Loehr) There is one point. We had to submit our patent applications to a certain agency who examined it according to their use for the Wehrmacht. By that agency the Wehrmacht knew what was going on.

(Page 2 of the original)

Q You filed your applications up in 1937. Did the Wehrmacht immediately send a man to the plant?

A They met at this meeting with the I. G. officials.

Q Who brought it to the Wehrmacht? Was it Krauch?

A Struss. From the technical men.

Q Tell me how it got to Krauch?

A (Loehr) These were kept as secret patent applications. I don't think that scheme applied to the applications in 1937, that was introduced later on.

Struss:

Ich glaube nicht immer auf dem gleichen Wege. Es war doch wohl zwischen den leitenden Herren, z.B. Ambros, ein enger Kontakt mit den militärischen Stellen, dass es ohne weiteres bei den Militärs bekannt werden musste, wenn etwas Neues da war. Es wurde durch die Patente bekannt, keineswegs ist es durch die Zentralstelle gegangen.

(Translation by Loehr:

In this case such an interesting development became quickly known in other I. G. Works. Thus, Ambros of course in regard to the Wehrmacht dealt with many things. It might have been that he brought the matter to the Wehrmacht, but that is only a presumption. It might be Dr. Haberland, who had also to do with Wehrmacht authorities. In one way or the other it might have come to the Wehrmacht's attention.

Loehr:

I think, but I don't know, some experiments had to be made with articles, for instance some rubber puffer and in the workshops, Wehrmacht people went out and they might have heard of that in that way too. Outside, the works you never were sure whether the matter was in your hands or the Wehrmacht had it.

Struss:

Der aktivste Teil der Wehrmacht war die Luftwaffe. Die Luftwaffe brauchte Leichtmetall und ging direkt zu den Werken, manchmal unter Ausschaltung von Krauch.

The most active part of the Wehrmacht was the Luftwaffe. It kept close touch with the technicians of I. G. And they very often went after such development without the help of Krauch.

U  
Besonders bei solchen Endprodukten, die direkt den Wehrmacht-zwecken dienten, wie Controlit, explosives, da, glaube ich, hat die Wehrmacht meistens direkt verhandelt.  
zum Beispiel die dritte Centralit-Anlage kam über Krauch, die zweite kam noch direkt von der Wehrmacht.

If a products was concerned as a final product, it originates from the Wehrmacht. The first plant came from the Wehrmacht and was dealt with Wehrmacht and Uerdingen direct. The second plant in Velfen came also direct from Wehrmacht. In any way, the initiative came from the Wehrmacht and they dealt with the plant. The third plant was Hoesbierbaum and later on Auschwitz, that came from Krauch. But the initiative came from the Wehrmacht and they used Krauch to look after the matter.

C  
The reason was that there were too few iron and too little steel. Till 1941/42 the Wehrmacht could itself give the iron and steel and other things to the factories. They had a large allocation. Later on they have not got any steel, that was why it had to be handled by Krauch, because he handled the allocation of raw materials.

(Page 3 of the original)

Q The work of I. G. and the Wehrmacht became a completely cooperative one. I. G. went to Wehrmacht, Wehrmacht to I. G. Is that true?

A Struss:

Das hat sich langsam so entwickelt.

That was the end of the development. result came to be slowly

Q In 1934 according to your own Tea-Buro files, the contact between I. G. and Wehrmacht became so close, there were so many discussions that you had to set up an office to handle that business, - the Vermittlungsstelle W?

A Struss:

Wir hatten in der Vermittlungsstelle W. schatzungsweise in 1934 einen Patentmann, der allen 4 Wehrmachtstellen die Patente einreichen musste.

In 1934 the Wehrmacht had so many problems to deal with us that it seemed advisable to have an agency in Berlin to handle these problems.

Q Then in 1936 the I. G.-Wehrmacht connection, and the work by I. G. for the Wehrmacht was so great and they (I. G.) wanted a man in the government offices who was familiar with I. G. and Wehrmacht matters, who could handle it efficiently. Therefore they sent Krauch to that office?

(Struss)

A Ich bin nicht genau in Bilde. Man wusste nicht, wie Herr Krauch überhaupt an diese Sache gekommen ist. Krauch hat eines Tages der Wehrmacht mitgeteilt, dass er diese Stelle in Berlin übernommen hätte. In der I. G. war man sehr überrascht, dass einer der führenden Leute einen derartigen Posten in Berlin übernahm. Dann wurde Krauch in diese andere Stelle

(signed) G v Schnitzler

hineingezogen und daraus ergab sich, dass die Verrittlungsstelle ihre ursprüngliche Bedeutung verlor, da nunmehr ja der erste Mann von Brünning war, der ja für Wehrmacht und I. G. verhältnismässig wenig bedeutete. Die Wichtigkeit der Verrittlungsstelle ging an die neue Reichsstelle über. Die enge Verbindung kann nicht geleugnet werden. Natürlich war Krauch nicht nur für die I. G. dort, sondern auch für die andere chemische Industrie in Deutschland.

(Von Schnitzler)

It was Bosch himself who put Krauch at Goering's disposal. He saw in Krauch the possibility of making great developments in the chemical field. He wanted that "keine Darstellungen gemacht wurden" - that it should be done in a reasonable way. It was more autarchy than rearmament.

However, as soon as Goering went in, it was absolutely clear to me that it was a rearmament program.

Loehr:

In 1937 I was convinced too that it was a rearmament program.

Struss:

I feared it was a rearmament program.

(Page 4 of the original)

Q But Krauch was put in under Goering, i.e.: nominated by Bosch to go into the "Amt" under Goering. If that is so, how could there have been in I. G.'s mind any question of autarchy. This was rearmament. Is that right?

A (Struss) There was no doubt that it was a rearmament, but I have hoped that it wouldn't come to war.

Q So you all went along with the rearmament program and you put an I. G. man in to manage the rearmament program?

A (Schnitzler) We knew that with the rearmament program in 1936, the situation was very dangerous insofar as the possibilities of war were concerned.

(Loehr)

In 1937, I became convinced of it, because I was abroad and saw the opinion abroad.

Q In all these rearmament questions, in all the building up of new plants and the war machine, Hr. Schmitz had been advised and he consented. Is that right?

A (Struss) Yes, that is sure.

(signed) G v Schnitzler

Q Which department of I. G. handled the construction of new plants?

A (Struss) That was the TEA - "The Technical Committee".

Q Schmitz was the chairman of the board?

A (Von Schnitzler) Yes. He was also informed beforehand.

Q Who signed the agreement with the Wehrmacht?

A (Loehr) It was signed by the people concerned, Bitterfeld, or the others.

Q They signed it because they had the approval of the technical committee and the board?

A Yes.

Q Was Schmitz's prior approval always received?

A Yes. (Von Schnitzler and Loehr)

(Struss) The works exchanged their projects figures before the TEA meetings, and so the figures were available to the board members. There was a short report on the credits and it was recommended for approval by the board.

"I have read the record of this interrogation and agree that the answers therein given by me to the questions of Mr. Weisbrodt and Mr. Devine, are true."

(signed) Struss (signature) (signed) G. von Schnitzler (signature)

(signed) Director Position in I. G. (signed) Oskar Loehr Position in I. G.

The statements I made in this record of interrogation still appear to me to be entirely true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief, except that.

(a) This record of interrogation should be considered along with paragraph 5, above, of this affidavit.

(b) In my first answer, page one, I only wanted to show the close team work which had developed between the Wehrmacht and the different plants. I did not want to criticize the attitude of the technical men in question.

10. On 24 September 1945, I signed a four page record of interrogation principally concerning Vermittlungsstelle W, the text of which follows:

(signed) G v Schnitzler



- Q When was the Vermittlungsstelle W formed and what was its purpose?
- A It was formed in 1934 and was designed to hold up or maintain continuous contact with the Wehrmacht.
- Q Who was in charge of the activities of the Vermittlungsstelle W?
- A Professor Krauch was the head of it, until 1937, and then there were different chemists in charge of the Vermittlungsstelle W., to begin with, there was von Bruening and the last one I think was Dieckman.
- Q What section of the Vermittlungsstelle W were Bruening and Dieckman in charge of?
- A The Vermittlungsstelle W was always in the first instance for Sparta II. It was busy in the interests of Sparta I just as well, but in the case of Sparta III there was never a special delegate in or for the Vermittlungsstelle W. I think Dr. Gajewsky did it by himself.
- Q Was not Sparta II in charge of the preparation of mobilization plans for war?
- A I think all Spartas were busy in that. In Sparta II, there were buns and metals, like light metals, and all the chemical products.
- Q Did the various sections of Vermittlungsstelle W draw up mobilization plans to be used in the event of war, or were these done by the individual plants?
- A I should say they were done by the individual plants. Of course this was done with the help of the delegates from the Vermittlungsstelle W.
- Q And the Vermittlungsstelle W would act as intermediary?
- A Yes.
- Q Were these MOB plans first drawn up in 1934 and then submitted to the Wehrmacht?
- A They would be submitted through the office of the Vermittlungsstelle W, which was at that time under the direct charge of Professor Krauch. As far as I am informed, all these things were very secret. I only knew from personal knowledge of the MOB plans for the dyestuffs domain. This mobilization plan came through the Reichsauftrags Fuer Chemie. It was approved by Dr. Ungewitter. It was of course made up in the individual plants in the dyestuff domain. It was likewise made up by Dr. Struss in the so-called Teambureau.
- Q With respect to the MOB plans, what function, if any, did Dr. Krauch serve?
- A I think that Dr. Krauch only made up the programs for the production. I don't think he made the MOB plans himself. Of course he might have been occupied with some parts of it, and then in the products for which he had specially the duty to

(signed) G v Schnitzler

develop. His offices were called Amt für Wirtschaftsausbau.  
This means the creation of something new.

(Page 2 of the original)

- Q I thought we were talking about 1934. In that year, was Dr. Krauch spending all his time with Farben?
- A Yes. He was head of Sparta I.
- Q Do you mean with respect to his own products, like buna, hydrogenation, etcetera, that he had drawn up the MOB plan?
- A I thought you asked me of Krauch's activity when he became head of the other plants. I think the only MOB plans for which he was responsible were for Sparta I.
- Q When Krauch assumed his new position in the Four Year Plan in 1936, in addition to certain technicians whom he took with him, did he likewise take a section of the personnel who were employed in the Vermittlungsstelle?
- vs A No, I do not think so.
- Q When Krauch went to work for Goering, did he take along with him certain I. G. personnel, including technicians?
- A Yes, quite a substantial lot.
- Q In connection with his moving to Goering's plan, did he likewise take persons from the Vermittlungsstelle?
- A I am not quite sure.
- Q When and where were the Kriegsspiele held with respect to I.G. plants?
- A My Kriegsspiele experience comes second hand. It is not of great value. These were carried out in Leuna and Leverkusen too.
- Q Approximately when was this?
- A In 1934 or 1935 it may have started.
- Q Under whose supervision were these Kriegsspiele held, both from the standpoint of I. G. and also from the military standpoint?
- A All four parts of the Wehrmacht were participants in this. And then probably in the factories where it happened, there was the first director, who arranged it.
- Q According to your knowledge, did Dr. Krauch have an important part with respect to the Kriegsspiele?
- A I think he must have known of this Kriegsspiele. Whether he himself arranged this, I don't know.

(signed) G v Schnitzler

Q How active was professor Krauch in the management of I.G.F. after 1936?

A Not at all. He refrained entirely.

Q Were the reports of Dr. Reithinger made available to Dr. Krauch while he was in charge of the chemical section of the Four Year Plan?

A Surely.

(Page 3 of the original)

Q And did these reports contain statistics on production capacities and production figures for chemical firms outside of Germany?

A Yes. Reithinger made analyses of all big chemical companies in the world.

Q Since what data were such computations made available to Dr. Krauch would you say?

A I would think always since Krauch assumed his position in the Four Year Plan. Dr. Reithinger was proud of his work. He made no secret of this at all.

Q Were the reports considered to be very thorough and first-class work?

A Yes. The Reich itself had not so good an organization, and these reports were very valuable to all of us.

Q Do you know whether Krauch informed Dr. Bosch, possibly in 1938, that Germany was going to war?

A No. I don't know about that.

Q Are you acquainted with an attempt by Dr. Bosch to see Goering in June or July of 1938, because of his (Bosch's) concern about Germany going to war?

A I have no information at all on this.

Q Prior to the invasion of Russia, did I.G. or the government keep a staff of chemists available to immediately go into Russia to examine its Buna plant?

vS A Yes. I think so. I can't tell all the details. Dr. Ambros/ could tell you. I know that in Dresden, quite a lot of able chemists were conducting experiments and got together on this, but only after the outbreak of the war, to start at once with the manufacture of the Russian processes for buna. I was informed that for a few hours in one of the Russian factories, they were able to make certain investigations with the result that they were very much impressed with how highly technically developed the Russian processes were.

Q Were these chemists gotten together by the Reich?

(signed) G v Schnitzler

- A Yes. By the Reich.
- VS Q At that time was Dr. Krauch or Dr. Ambrosy charged with the responsibility of productive capacity of buna?
- VS A Yes. It could be said that Ambrosy was charged with the direct responsibility.
- Q In what capacity?
- A He was the head of buna, with ter Meer still over him, but he had no factory to run himself, but Ambrosy was in charge.

(Page 4 of the original)

- VS Q Ambrosy was an employee of I.G. Farben. Was he acting in some capacity for the Reich at that time? Were the chemists who were convoked, brought together on behalf of I.G. Farben or on behalf of the German government?
- A No. On behalf of the German government.
- Q If they were brought together on behalf of the government for the further exploitation of rubber or buna in Russia, was that not then under the jurisdiction of Professor Krauch?
- A Yes. That must be right.
- Q These men were collected at one point and were prepared to go into Russia as soon as it was possible to get to the particular plants involved.
- A Yes. That is right.

I have read the record of this interrogation and swear that the answers given by me to the questions of Mr. Glaser are true.

(signed) Georg von Scharf  
Georg von Scharf

Vorstandmitglied I. G. Farben  
(Position in I.G.)

Interrogator:

(signed) Bernard Glaser

The statements made in this interrogation still seem to me to be entirely true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief, except that:

(a) This record of interrogation should be considered along with paragraph 5, above, of this affidavit.

(signed) G v Scharf



(b) Answer five, page one, is wrong according to information I have received from my technical colleagues to the effect that Vermittlungstelle B did not assist the plants or the Sparten in preparing materials for the MOB plans. The principal liaison between the government and private industry concerning the "MOB Fragen" was the "Wirtschaftsgruppe". The materials collected for the "Wirtschaftsgruppe" were made up directly by the plants concerned with a particular type of chemical production. The various plants submitted the information to the appropriate Sparte, and thereafter it was registered with the TEA Bureau. The TEA Bureau forwarded the material directly to the "Wirtschaftsgruppe". The plants often acted directly with the "Wirtschaftsgruppe" and only informed the TEA Bureau of the completed result.

(c) Answer two, page two, is subject to the correction I have  
v5 made before: I.G. did not make up the MOB plans but only prepared the material for them.

(d) Beginning at the middle of page two, I discuss the "Kriegsspiele" or war games. The Kriegsspiele involving the Wehrmacht and the I. G. Farben plants at Buna and Leverkusen were handled secretly between the plant directors and the Wehrmacht. There were no delegates, since the  
v5 Kriegsspiele were conducted on a purely theoretical basis. It was only never brought up in Vorstand meetings and, in my presence, it was never brought up before the TEA Bureau.

(e) On page 3, the sixth question and answer may be misleading. Mr. Glaser asked me if I.G. or the government kept a staff of chemists "prior to the invasion of Russia" who were "available to go immediately into Russia to examine its Buna plant." My answer, which begins, "Yes. I think so," is misleading unless one takes from the rest of my answer that I really meant to say, namely, that the assembling of the chemists in Dresden took place after the invasion of Russia. Nothing was prepared by

(signed) Gv Schnitzler

I.G. chemists prior to the invasion of Russia.

11. Concerning plans for industrial and commercial activity in occupied Russia, I can add this. I was a member of a committee of the Wirtschaftsguppe Chemie which was established to prepare for the sales of chemicals in Russia and for the eventual exploitation of the chemical industry in Russia, but this never materialized and so far as I know there was not a single session of this committee. Upon the demand of the government, the entire German chemical industry inside the Wirtschaftsguppe Chemie (Economic Group Chemistry) was to deal with eventual problems arising out of the Russian situation. A small "G.m.b.H.", a firm with limited liability, was founded to deal with Russian problems and in this firm all the bigger German Chemical Companies were represented -- I. G., Schering, Heyden, and Rustgerwerke. It was clear from the very first moment that bauxite should be reserved to I.G., that nitrogen should be reserved to the Stickstoff Syndicat, and that other requests to produce in Russia should be dealt with jointly by the chemical industry in total under the leadership of Dr. Ungewitter, manager of the Wirtschaftsguppe Chemie. But all those plans never materialized. I.G.'s Dyer Concern created for the pharmaceutical industry an important plant for the manufacture of sera in Lemberg (Lwow), Poland.

12. On 25 July 1945, I wrote up a two page statement entitled "Plans regarding England", the text of which follows:

"To the best of my recollection as far as plans for England are concerned, only preparatory work had been done. Through Terhaer we were told that the Reichswirtschaftsministerium had complaint that in the case of France we had not have had any plans ready at the day of the armistice.

This should not take place a second time, and the necessary material should be prepared, first in the case that England should ask for peace-terms the R.W.M. would have material on hand.

When the question was raised in the V.A., it met strong opposition, I remember that Dr. Baum energetically refused to participate in an endeavour so absolutely premature, and Dr. Erdler joined him. - The others felt more or less the same way. Thus,

(signed) G v Schnitzler

what the different departments had prepared, did not pass the competent authorities inside the I.C., and I am of the opinion, that the R.Vi.H. never officially got this preparatory material. Now for R.Vi.H. inofficially was informed of it, can only be testified by Torhaer.

I myself have a clear recollection only of the preparatory material of the Verkaufsgemeinschaften Farben and Chemikalien, which had been made up in the Grönburg, but I think that Stickstoff and Agfa had developed certain ideas too.

The general aims, as far as (dyestuffs) are concerned, were:

- 1.) a greater share in the U.K.,
- 2.) certain restrictions of the British Industry in export markets,
- 3.) replacement of the positions lost in the British Empire.

There was never raised the question of a capital interest in I.C.I., but all parties concerned were of the opinion, that normal business relations to I.C.I. should be reestablished.

Sacrifices of I.C.I. in the dyestuff-domain were being proposed in the following directions:

- 1.) I.C. did not ask for the abolishment of the license-act, but for a new distribution of the market, which meant an augmentation of the I.C.'s share by ca. 30%. I.C. asked for 1/3 of the total market. It was left open, if this additional volume had to be taken partly by curtailing the Swiss importation or had to go entirely at the charge of I.C.I.

(page 2 of original)

- 2.) Restraint in export trade was asked
  - a) for the European Continent ) but I can't re-
  - b) for the Far East ) member the details.

The propositions in the Chemical Field were of a very varied character and included certain improvements of the I.C.'s position in the British market and certain sacrifices for the British industry in the export-markets.

For the so-called military chemicals a far reaching suppression was aimed at, but I should say, that this question had not yet found its definite solution. As the whole problem very soon lost all actuality, after five years very little of it has remained in my memory.

Frankfurt, July 28th, 1943.

Gz. G. von Schnitzler."

This statement still appears to me to be entirely true and correct according

(signed) G v Schnitzler

to the best of my knowledge and belief.

13. On 17 July 1945, I signed a two-page record of interrogation, the text of which follows :

Q. Yesterday we talked about the use of I.G. technicians and I.G. chemicals in the development of poisonous chemicals to be used in warfare.

A. Yes, we spoke shortly about it yesterday.

Q. Tell me what you told Major Tilly the first time when he asked about poisonous gases?

A. To the best of my knowledge at that time I.G. made not itself poisonous gases nor had it been discussed inside I.G. as far as I knew in I.G. laboratories they have not worked on it.

Q. But only in the so-called Reich laboratories with I.G. technicians and I.G. directors had full knowledge of this fact.

A. Yes. But I knew at that time, it was in winter. Dr. Ambros told me only privately that in Dyhernfurt they produced a poisonous gas from an intermediate of..... coming from Ludwigshafen, and this gas is fabricated in an equipment only consisting of glass and one has to be very cautious that nothing can get out of this equipment because even very slight quantities are very dangerous. All the finished stuff had been removed in time to middle of Germany.

Q. Who is Mr. Ambros?

A. He is one of our first younger technicians. He was in charge of Dyhernfurt as well as Auschwitz and Gendorf.

Q. Where was this gas manufactured?

A. In Dyhernfurt.

Q. Who owned the plant?

A. It was owned partly by the Reich and partly I.G. You must ask Director Dencker about the details.

Q. How much by I.G. and how much by the Reich?

A. The plant for the gases was owned by the Reich. I think so. But it was run by a company, called Agermann.

Q. To whom belonged this company?

A. It belonged 50:50 to the Reich and I.G. but Major Tilly told me, it is practically all I.G. The only thing I really knew was what I said to Major Tilly.

Q. The plant was owned by the Reich?

A. Yes.

(signed) G v Schnitzler



Q. What was owned by I.G.? The company?

A. Amergon, which ran the plant for the Reich.

Q. And all production by I.G. of this plant was on behalf of the Reich?

A. Not entirely.

Q. What proportion was on behalf of the Reich?

A. By far the biggest part.

Q. Who owned Amergon? Who of I.G. should know that?

A. Herr Dencker.

Q. Who was in charge of the chemical sector of I.G.?

A. That was Mr. Heuer-Andres. He died in October 1943.

(page 2 of original)

Q. Who succeeded him?

A. I succeeded him as chairman of the chemical committee (now, original committee?).

Q. And you as head of the commercial field in chemicals did not know the ownership?

A. No. I don't know. I know of the existence of the Amergon Company, but I did not know what all was behind it.

Q. Who of I.G. knew about it?

A. Schmidt, as chairman, Andres and Herr Heuer.

Q. During the last quarter 1944 (you said yesterday) that Mr. Muller-Cunradi told you that the poisonous gases and the chemicals manufactured by I.G. were being used for the murder of human beings held in concentration camps?

A. So I understood him.

Q. Didn't you question these employees of yours further in regard to the use of these gases?

A. They said they knew it was being used for this purpose.

Q. What did you do when he was told you that I.G. chemicals was being used to kill, to murder people held in concentration camps?

A. I was horrified.

Q. Did you do anything about it?

A. I kept it for me because it was too terrible. I was always with the impression that these gases were not manufactured by us. I asked Muller-Cunradi is it known to you and Andres and in other

(signed) G v Schnitzler

directors in Auschwitz that the gases and chemicals are being used to murder people.

Q. What did he say?

A. Yes, it is known to all I.G. directors in Auschwitz..

G.v. Schnitzler.

I have read the record of this interrogation and swear that the answers therein given by me to the questions of Mr. Wisbrode and Mr. Levine are true.

G.v. Schnitzler."

The statements I made in this interrogation still appear to me to be entirely true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief.

14. I have carefully read each of the 39 pages of this declaration and have placed my signature at the bottom of each page. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed each correction in the margin of the page. I declare herewith under oath that I have stated the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(signed) Georg von Schnitzler.  
GEORG VON SCHNITZLER

Sworn to and signed before me this 27th day of March 1947, at the Palace of Justice in Nurnberg, Germany, by Georg von Schnitzler, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(signed) Drexel A. Sprecher  
DREXEL A. SPEECHER

U.S. Civilian, Attorney, AGO No. 475307

Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes.

CERTIFICATION

I, ERNA E. UHERRALL, AGO No. D-150096, hereby certify that the above is a true and correct copy of Document No. MI - 5197, the original of which is in the English language.

ERNA E. UHERRALL  
U. S. Civilian  
AGO No. D-150096

END

- 40 -

A F F I D A V I T

I, GERO VON SCHNITZLER, member of the Vorstand of I.G. Farbenindustrie from 1925 until 1945, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making a false statement herewith state the following under oath of my own free will and without coercion.

1. I was living near Frankfurt, Germany in late March 1945 when the American armed forces occupied the area. I was taken into custody on 7 May 1945 by the American authorities and I have remained in detention ever since that time, except for three periods when I was granted authority to be with my wife under house arrest. During the period from May until the late Fall of 1945, I was regularly questioned by American and Allied investigators, for example by the American investigators, Mr. Fitch, Mr. Heisbrock, Mr. Glaser, Mr. Livville, Mr. Hollander and Mr. Lee. During this period of investigation I was ordinarily brought from Fresengheim prison in Frankfurt, Germany to the Reichsbank building in Frankfurt nearly every day along with a number of other former officials of the I.G. Farbenindustrie. There I and the other officials were asked to give information concerning the history of the I.G. Farbenindustrie and other matters either through interrogations or by writing up or dictating various statements concerning topics which were given to us by one or more of the investigators.

2. It has always been my intention to give the truth according to the best of my knowledge and belief to the Allied investigators. I never intentionally gave false information of any kind. The relationship between the investigators and me in Frankfurt during 1945 was very free and open and very cordial. In Fresengheim American soldier prisoners were also detained. On a number of occasions I felt that I was mistreated in the jail because of the dislike which certain of the soldiers had for me. When I reported some of these incidents to the

(signed) G v Schnitzler



investigators, they interceded on my behalf with some success and sometimes without success. The investigators generally stated that they wanted me to give my best recollection of events without access to documents. Except for a few occasions when my recollection was refreshed by being shown a document, the statements I made and the interrogations to which I subscribed were based entirely upon my recollection and belief as of the time I was interrogated and made the particular statements. At no time during the investigations of 1945 was I prevented from correcting any statement which I made if thereafter I thought I had made an error. The typewritten statements which I signed were made in the following manner: I could first be asked to give information on a certain topic. Thereafter I would go to a room where I could be alone and write up the matter in longhand or else make long-hand notes which I later used as a basis for dictating a statement to a German or American stenographer who took English stenography. Sometimes it took me less than a day to write up some of the statements. With some of the longer statements, however, it took me as long as three days to complete them. After the stenographer or typist reduced the statement to writing I went over the statement to make any corrections and then certified to the truth of the statement. The records of the interrogations were made as follows: Sometimes the questions and answers were immediately reduced to writing as originally made. Sometimes, after a period of discussion between the interrogator and me, a question or answer would be written down for the record which summarized the results of the matters discussed. Whichever of these methods was followed in these interrogations, I thereafter went over the written record of the interrogation to correct any errors and thereafter certified to the truth of the matters stated in the interrogation. In October I was removed from prison and placed under house arrest and thereafter re-arrested again. Mr. Declan, CIG Finance Chief,

(signed) G v Solmitzler

informed me this was done on orders of higher headquarters because I was in the category of mandatory arrest. At that time I was informed in writing by Dr. Devine that the reason for my further imprisonment was not because of any failure to cooperate with the American authorities. This same letter states that my "assistance from an information gathering standpoint has been invaluable."

3. After these interrogations in 1945 were concluded I was detained in a number of prisons or detention camps along with leading officials of the I.G. Farbenindustrie. After discussing a number of matters concerning which I had given information with my colleagues, I came to the conclusion that I gave some erroneous information to the investigators in 1945. In no instance do I feel that I gave erroneous information intentionally. What I stated and concluded in the statements and interrogations in 1945 represented the truth as I saw it then to the best of my recollection and belief. I account for any errors which I made entirely for the following reasons: After the collapse of Germany I was in a state of great mental depression. I felt clearly that the Hitler regime had caused the ruin of Germany and of a great deal of Europe. Under these circumstances I associated some events together which I do not now feel should have been associated together in making some of the conclusions which I made. Moreover, I was asked to give my recollection and my conclusions concerning a number of events which were connected with I.G. Farben in the technical or in other fields where my duties had not given me a full insight into the true facts and concerning which I could then, in 1945, obtain no assistance by reference to the I.G. files. What I stated to the investigators in 1945 was true to the best of my recollection and belief at that time. However, since then I have talked to some of my colleagues who were better informed of these matters than I was and I must conclude I made certain errors which I certified as the truth to the Allied investigators.

signed) G v Schmitzler

4. Between 18 February 1947 and the present time, representatives of the Office of the Chief of Counsel for War Crimes showed me many of the statements and interrogations to which I had subscribed in 1945. I have been asked to point out any falsehoods or errors which I made in these statements or interrogations. I have stated to them under oath that I had made no false statements, because the statements I made were true to the best of my knowledge and belief at the time that I made them in 1945. However, where I unintentionally made errors in these statements, I have pointed out these errors. The errors I now find after re-reading the statements or interrogations mentioned below are set forth below:

5. On the 11 September 1945 I signed a three page statement entitled "Curriculum Vitae / George Von Schnitzler," the text of which is as follows:

"I am born in Cologne on the Rhine Oct. 29th 1884.

My father: Paul von Schnitzler was a judge  
my mother: Fanny Joest, 84 years old still lives in Godesberg  
on the Rhine.

Having finished school (Humanistisches Gymnasium), I visited the Universities of Bonn and Berlin, became Dr. jur. and Gerichts-Anwaser, qualification for becoming a judge or lawyer.

I am married to Lilly von Hallinckrott, born in Cologne June 25th 1889.

Her father Wilhelm von Hallinckrott was German,  
her mother Charlotte Guther Belgian.

We have married in Antwerp. We have two married daughters, the elder one lives separated from her husband, and 4 grand-sons.

I entered business in Hoechst am Main at Farbwerke vorm. Meister Lucius & Brüning, one of the mother-houses of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., July first 1912. Thus I am 33 years with the company.

I started with commercial apprenticeship, going over all commercial departments including the technical departments for the application of dyestuffs and was sent to Munich as a first post.

When world war I broke out, I volunteered with the Infantry-Leib-Regiment Munich, but on account of a timely deficiency of my heart I was appointed to the Generalkommando of the I. Bavarian

(signed) G v Schnitzler



Army-Corps in Munich with the rank of a sergeant and did not become an officer of the army. In 1916 I was registered as "Intendantur-Beamter for war-time," as a military I remained sergeant (Unteroffizier).

After my demobilization I returned to Frankfurt and was charged in Höchst with the negotiations with the French occupation-authorities. In June 1920 I became a Deputy member of the Vorstand and in summer 1923 an ordinary member of it, having in the meantime very quickly acquired the highest commercial position in the Farbenwerke. My first experience in foreign dealings I acquired as right hand man of late Dr. Carl von Weinberg, whom I accompanied continuously on his voyages to Paris in order to settle the questions arising out of the Versailles-treaty (1919-1924).

After the merger 1925 I became deputy-chairman of the so called Farben-Ausschuss, the chairman was Dr. Schuch, and when Schuch retired, at the end of 1927 I became his successor.

In 1931 Zentral-Ausschuss of I.G. was formed and from the very beginning I was its member. First under the leadership of Bosch and later on under Schütz.

In 1929 Stresemann asked me through Geheimrat Duisberg to become Commissioner of the Reich for the world-exhibition of Barcelona. I accepted and since that time I always was considered as being one of the first experts in Germany in the domain of fairs and exhibitions and acted for a certain time as chairman of that committee in the International Chamber of Commerce in Paris.

Politically I have never been active, I considered myself as belonging to the Deutsche Volkspartei (Stresemann-party) and fostered this party financially. I gave them 11 500.- for every election. Unfortunately this party entirely lost its standing, it came down to only two representatives.

When Hitler came to power I like every man of my kind felt it my duty to endeavour a certain influence when ever possible in order to check the most senseless and the revolting clauses of the party program particularly the handling of the Jewish problem. In the years 33-36 I always hoped that things might get better if men of sense and morality would win some influence and partook in the socialistic part of the Hitler-program gaining the confidence of the masses back. - This attitude might explain the following steps.

At the end of 1933 practically all owners of private cars along the directors of I.G. Frankfurt were asked to enter the NSKK. Being at the time 48 years of age I agreed to enter it but practically did not do any service. Thus in the year 1934 in the month of May on another call addressed to me directly by the president of Frankfurt police I was taken over from NSKK which at the time was part of SA to SA group-staff in order to help them in the unemployment problem, which at the time stood in the foreground. At the end of 1936 this question being practically solved my advisory capacity came to an end. It had only been exercised by coming into the office of SA group-staff, studying papers and applications for employment and eventually giving suggestions but

(signed) G. v. Schnitzler



I did not handle any questions myself under my own responsibility. The titles of "Sturmführer" merely honorary were conveyed on me as an acknowledgment of the before-mentioned help; they did not include any functions nor was any kind of service to be performed. As I did not want to be mixed up with the policy of the Party and agreeing only with the socialistic part of the party-program - the creation of "Die klassenlose Gesellschaft" - that means abolishment of the struggle between the social classes - I refracted and abstained from the membership of the party as long as ever possible. After having become the first of January 1938 Betriebsführer, that means first officer, in I.G. Frankfurt, a position which in the interest of the company as well as of the people employed in Frankfurt I accepted, I was inevitably enlisted as a party member.

The application was made in February 1938, my number is high above 5 million, it should be something like 5.385.000. I never got a party-book, but only the so-called red-card which will be found with my files in I.G. The date of entry was dated back on May first 1937.

I have never had any advantages financial or other through the party or party affiliations. As beforementioned I am a member of Zentral-Ausschuss of I.G. since 1931. 1931 was the year of my highest income, it never reached that height later on again.

My personal record is well known in Frankfurt, in the first instance by personalities having been asked in office lately by the American Administration, namely Mr. Holbach, Dr. Martens, Dr. Beutler Böten, Dr. Exler, Reiffenberg and the new president of the Chamber of Commerce, Dr. Petersen. About this Mr. Radecker, former US Consul in Frankfurt, who as I heard has been newly appointed as Consul here, will surely be ready to refer about me.

From 1935-41 I was deputy-chairman of Wirtschaftsguppe Chemie; when in 1942 the Wirtschafts-Gruppe was transformed in a corporative institution under a "Präsidium" with a strong party-note I with the other members of the "Engerer Beirat" including Dr. Hess, the former chairman, were dismissed.

In Oct. 1943 when Weber-Andrease died, a new solution had to be found for his succession. - I became the chairman of a Zentral-Direktorium of "Verkaufsgemeinschaft Chemikalien". Apart from myself Haefliger, Borgwardt and von Heider were members."

Frankfurt, Sept. 11th, 1945.

(signed) G. VON SCHNITZLER.

This statement still appears to me to be entirely true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief, except, referring to page 2, I believe my Party Card Number was about 5,835,000 instead of about 5,385,000.

6. On 20 August 1945 I signed a three page statement entitled

"Statement of Mr. Von Schnitzler", the text of which is as follows:

(signed) G v Schnitzler

VS The I.G. is what is called in German language a "concern." The term "concern" means that an enterprise has taken up an evolution, that it comprises not only different domains, but that different firms of a varied character are united under the heading and the guidance of the controlling enterprise. Apart from I.G., the best known old established concerns in Germany are Vereinigte Stahlwerke and Siemens-Schuckert. The development of I.G. from a number of independent firms to a concern was performed in a relatively short time. It is publicly known that I.G. has been constituted in 1925 by a merger of six chemical firms which took over the shares of the seventh one, "Cassella." Even at that time although the bigger ones of the so-called mother houses represented a high potential of economic power -- the term "concern" did not apply to the whole combine. The activities of I.G. could be VS strictly distributed in the (1) inorganic chemistry (acid, caustic soda, etc.) (2) the aromatic organic field (dyestuffs and pharmaceuticals) and (3) the high pressure industry (nitrogen and methanol). Thus I.G.'s activity was strictly limited to the purely chemical domain and had not yet entered the many new fields which led her on the way of the metallurgical as well as of the oil, and the domain of plastic masses, including rubber. The genius of the new developments were laid, but had not yet come to blossom and nobody could foresee how fantastic the results of the development would be. Retrospectively seen, the growing to a concern was a continuous and uninterrupted one year after year even in the time of the deepest depression. In the years of the world crisis of 1931, the technical progress did not come to a standstill and when the program of autarky and rearmament came to execution, the speed of the expansion became an overwhelming one. The aliphatic chemical industry which had been developing as a third big part of chemical activity and which apart of the limited quantity of ethylene made by coke gases entirely depended on carbide reached a volume in weight ten times as big as was represented by the aromatic organic chemistry. This aliphatic chemical industry was only taken up in 1917 and up to that time, the aromatic industry represented practically along the organic chemical industry. The main products in this aliphatic domain were Ben. and different her plastics, but the progress made was not smaller in the domain of the electrochemical field where Hüttenlof and its affiliations realized an enormous expansion in aluminum and magnesium and exactly the same happened in the cellulose chemical field where rayon and cello-graphic articles showed a continuously climbing turnover, in the synthetic fabrics altogether where indeed I.G. had a relatively small share (18%), but for which I.G. had to supply the bulk of the raw materials -- caustic soda and sulphur S.G.2, a development from nil to nearly 30,000 tons a year was realized. It can not be the object of this statement to enumerate the different endeavors which succeeded in the bringing up of so vast an expansion. The laboratory work prepared up continued since decades the property of a huge range of patents and a staff of highly trained and gifted chemists cooperated to constitute the basis for an industrial achievement, which, in this country, had no parallel. The economic result for the company was no less brilliant than the chemical achievement. Up to the end of 1934, not only the turnover but just as well the profit figures showed an upward trend. In the meantime, following the decree of the first days of the war regarding prices, at least 120,000,000 M. per annum were sacrificed on the original pre-war prices and all that was achieved notwithstanding that equipment and material during the war always became more expensive

(signed) G v Schmitzler

and that the quality of the workmen showed a decrease, instead of of the skilled men who more and more got to be mobilized. Women and foreign workmen became employed and it was inevitable that they could not realize the same performance as the men whom they had replaced. It had often been complained of in I.G. circles that I.G. practically alone showed in the chemical field an activity in inventing and carrying through technical processes which met the corresponding efforts of the American chemical industry, where at least half a dozen big firms were devoting themselves to new inventions and processes. The poor endeavors and the feeble results of the other chemical industries (partly due to a lack of enterprise and readiness to take over substantial commercial risks) meant for I.G. a strong obstacle in her relations with them. Notwithstanding that, I.G. always had to protect that industry by the most varied methods in supplying them with raw materials, intermediates, licenses and know-how. The jealousy of this industry was never to be quieted and the unpopularity of I.G. to a large extent was due to that jealousy which never or seldom openly came to expression but was always like a gleaming fire under the surface. However it was, I.G. could not bring science to a stand-still because the smaller chemical industrialists would have liked her to do so and the progress of science brought up another development in an additional field. In former times, I.G. always had taken the standpoint that it should limit its activities on the proper domain of chemistry and not interfere with their customer's business. Thus I.G. never took an interest in textile factories or in dyer's trade nor even refused every participation in the lacquer and varnish industry, although some of the pigments were made simultaneously by those producers and I.G. itself. The newly developed products in the field of aliphatic chemistry as well as in the light metal field demanded a change of this policy. In order to teach the consumers industry the employment of these new products, I.G. had to erect or to buy entire plants in which these products were transformed into the finished articles, the fabrication of which normally would have been the task of the consumers. As to an example, I may only refer to the tire factory in LEV, which had to play a pioneer's role in the employment of Buna, and in the great laboratories of Bitterfeld as well as in the Dynamit A.G. works in Troisdorf, a substantial manufacturing of finished articles in all kinds of plastics, tubes, tires, entire parts of machinery, etc., was done. In the light metal field, a great firm Vögl in Leipzig was acquired which was in the first line a foundry in order to give practical application for magnesium alloys and even a rolling work in Lehmsthal was taken over jointly with Vereinigte Stahlwerke for rolling tentatives of such alloys. I.G. had to engage specialists for these different tasks, men who were not acquainted with I.G.'s main activities and only could have a loose connection with the chemical field in general. The more I.G. became a concern in the aforementioned way, the less efficient became the power and survey of the central administration. Bookkeeping and financial control more and more replaced the immediate knowledge of the technical and commercial methods in which one was engaged and the central committees developed to registry offices where scientific reports were given and where one took notice of figures. The management of I.G. was in no way satisfied with that development and for years the question was discussed if by splitting up I.G. and creating new independent companies one could not achieve the following three

(signed) G. v. Schnitzler



aims: (1) to withdraw from I.G. the reproach to be a "state within the state." (2) to separate the original old business of dyestuffs, pharmaceuticals and chemicals from the newly developed great commodities like nitrogen, Buna and oil over which perpetually the danger of nationalization was pending, (3) to have the newly put factories of Auschwitz and Heydebreck with the coal mines united in Ost-Chemie A.G. None of these aims ever materialized and even from the Nazi government, also being strongly opposed to I.G. as an institution, never came any suggestions as to what in their opinion I.G. should do. The difficulty of splitting up augmented from year to year as the interconnection of the factories became more and more complex. Heydebreck, for instance is practically a repetition of Oppau, the whole scientific work being done in Oppau, and even for Leuna up to now Oppau is to a large extent the scientific brain center. Generally speaking, the historical evolution from the Rhine to middle Germany and Upper Silesia materialized in such a way that a new works always were a kind of colonies of the old ones and a great responsibility would have to be taken over when one would have tried to separate the young works from the old ones. Also from the aspect of the shareholder it was extremely difficult to find an equitable solution. In offering him for instance shares of a newly built Ost-Chemie, A.G., had I.G. not to take a guarantee for the dividends and would such guarantee not make any illusion the whole construction of the new so-called independent company?

VS Thus everything as far as the general structure of I.G. was concerned remained unchanged and every month added something new to the existing potential. The industrial position of I.G. in Germany had no parallel with any other enterprise. Vereinigte Stahlwerke employed more people and the state-owned Hermann Goering Works had collected so many different enterprises that their capital and their turnover might even have been higher than that of I.G., but both their domains of activity, their earning capacity and scientific performance, was inseparably smaller than what I.G. could show in these domains. Compared with the great companies abroad, even in the United States, no single individual company had so large a field of progressive scientific enterprise as I.G. DuPont, next to I.G., the greatest chemical combine in the world, has the great merit to have brought out the first marketable synthetic rubber, neoprene, and was just as active in the whole chemistry of polymerization as I.G. Apart from that, DuPont invented the nylon fiber and realized substantial progress in the field of vat dyestuffs in bringing them into new and efficient forms. Also in the general chemical field, DuPont was highly progressive; the same applies to the Union Carbides, the American Celanese, as well as to Eastman Kodak, but all these enterprises were much more specialized than I.G. and did not cover so large a field as I.G.'s research work did. Of course one must not forget the entirely different structure of the American and of the German economy. Germany was a small country, was of relatively poor soil having only a strong coal basis and relatively strong basis in water power. Transportation was well-developed and the distances short. Thus the incentive to produce commodities, which in countries being larger and richer than Germany were available by the gift of nature, was far bigger in this country and it is not a pure hazard that as well the nitrogen as the Buna has come from Germany, the traditional country of the synthesis. The predominant role which I.G. had to play in this development was

(signed) G v Schmitzler



indicated by the fact that I.G. represented the combined forces of the firms which even before the merger were the strongest and the most active ones in the chemistry of all Europe, if not of the world. It is the Badische Anilin und Soda-Fabrik, and Farbenfabriken in Leverkusen, the laboratories of which constituted the cells from which the whole technical expansion originated."

(signed) G. von Schnitzler

This statement still appears to be entirely true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief, except that:

(a) At page 2, I perhaps exaggerated by saying I.G.'s "Central committees developed to registry offices", but that does give the sense of the development.

(b) At page 2, eighth line from the bottom "a new world always were a kind of colonies" should be written "the new world always were a type of colonies".

(c) At page 2, second line from the bottom "illusion" should be "allusion".

7. On 18 July 1945 I signed the transcript of a one page interrogation on the "Auslandsorganisation", the text of which is given below:

- Q. What do you know about the A.O. and your foreign agencies?  
A. The A.O. is a department of the party under the guidance of Herr Bohle.  
Q. What was the purpose of the A.O.?  
A. The famous work "Gleichschaltung". That means going on a certain line.  
Q. What is the line?  
A. The line was firstly to "cut no Jews; secondly to want as few foreigners as possible; thirdly all that is German "Verein" should disappear and only one unique Nazi social organization should result in everything forthly collect as much money as possible.  
Q. How would you classify foreign propaganda?  
A. The propaganda department was just a department of the whole. They wanted the absolute control of German firms abroad, except the USA. But even there they interfered in the "Deutsche Verein" in New York, which later on Victor Riddler left the Deutsche Verein in New York.  
Q. What was the relation between I.G. and A.O.?  
A. We were for the first years under continuous pressure, we had more and more to follow the official line.  
Q. When did the relationship between I.G. and A.O. begin?  
A. About 1932. In 1933-1934.  
Q. It improved so much that I.G. completely harmonized its policy with the policy of the A.O.?  
A. Not completely harmonized.

(signed) G. v. Schnitzler

- Q. What were the frictions?  
A. The A.O. considered certain men not fit to represent the I.G.  
in foreign countries.  
Q. For example?  
A. In many countries in the Southeast."

I have read the record of this interrogation and swear  
that the answers therein given by me to the questions of Mr.  
Weissbrodt and Mr. Devine are true.

(signed) G. von Schnitzler

Vorstandsmitglied I.G. Farben-  
industriell Aktiengesellschaft

The answers to the questions as written in this interrogation transcript  
still appear to me to be entirely true and correct to the best of my  
knowledge and belief. A typographical error in the second answer should  
be corrected. "Famous work" should be "Famous word". In the third  
vS answer a semi-colon should be placed after "everything". Of course much  
vS be said concerning the relations between A.O. and the I.G. much more is to

8. I have carefully read each of the eleven pages of this declara-  
tion and have placed my signature at the bottom of each page. I have  
made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed each  
correction in the margin of the page. I declare herewith under oath  
that I have stated the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(signed) Georg von Schnitzler  
Georg von Schnitzler

Sworn to and signed before me this 4th day of March 1947, at the  
vS Palace of Justice in Nuremberg, Germany, by Georg von Schnitzler,  
known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(signed) Drexel A. Sprecher  
Drexel A. Sprecher

U. S. Civilian, Attorney, AGO No. 473307

Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes

C E R T I F I C A T I O N

I, ERMA E. UHERALL, AGO No. D-150096, hereby certify that the  
above is a true and correct copy of Document No. NI-5191, the original  
of which is in the English language.

ERMA E. UHERALL  
U. S. Civilian  
AGO No. D-150096

END

- 12 -

Excerpts from  
"VON WERK ZU WERK"

Monthly publication of I. G. Workers' Community  
Ludwigshafen Edition  
of August 1938  
pages 172/175



THE CHEMICAL INDUSTRY OF GERMANY

An address by Dr. von Schnitzler, Frankfurt a. Main

The Internationale Gesellschaft fuer kaufmannisches Bildungswesen (International Company for Training in Commerce) arranged in July of this year, an international economic course, which was attended by over 100 persons from more than 20 countries. The participants in this economic course, in their educational journey through Germany, also went to Frankfurt a. M., where, among other things, they visited the administration building of I.G. Farben. Here, the Chief of the Management (Fuehrer des Betriebes), Director Dr. von Schnitzler, after warmly welcoming the guests, gave an address on the importance of the chemical industry of Germany, which was received with utmost approval. As his considered remarks on the many aspects of the work of the German chemical industry and their national political tasks will also be of particular interest to the members of our staff, we reproduce below the text of the address:

The importance of chemistry is to-day acknowledged all over the world. Branches of chemical industry are, therefore, found in practically all countries. They serve mostly to improve technical production capacity, to promote export and as a foundation for their war economy.

On top of all that chemical industry has become, for German political economy, an economic factor of positively fundamental importance. It is not confined to perfecting technical possibilities or making the best of existing resources, thereby making life more beautiful and more pleasant, but it creates as to speak the sources of supply for our people, thereby laying the foundation of its very existence. This development was caused largely by the world war and its disastrous consequences for Germany. Important sources of raw material were at that time taken from Germany through the loss of her colonies and other territories. Germany was cut off from the raw material resources of the world and left to her own home resources. Chemical science thereby became the sole and indispensable means of alleviating the shortage of raw materials.

These tasks of the German chemical industry have received a tremendous new impulse through the Four Years' Plan of our Fuehrer Adolf Hitler which is known to you. In the deficiency of natural resources, it is up to chemical science to guarantee to our people their freedom of economic action. It is its task to procure what nature does not give us in adequate quantity or in useable form. In the way of chemical conversion, thousands of valuable new materials are thus created from raw materials, of which there is an ample supply such as water, air and coal.

In the deficiency of natural resources also lies the real reason for the unique development of the chemical industry in Germany, and it is by no means an accident that Germany should have given to the world as her special contribution in the field of chemical technology synthetic materials made from the so very elements which are common and of little value. It can indeed be said that it was precisely the prevailing

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6529  
CONTINUED

deficiency of raw materials which has again and again spurred the chemical industry of Germany on to new discoveries and technical achievements. Therein lies, despite the narrow confines of our German Lebensraum, an undoubted asset and it is becoming ever more apparent that certain advantages can be derived from this situation which are beyond the reach of a nation, which because of an abundance of natural resources is not constrained to make the same effort.

A typical basic material for the manifold products which the inventive skill of the chemical science has presented to the German people, is coal; a material which fortunately is at Germany's disposal in fairly large quantities. As far back as the sixties of the last century the aniline dyestuffs industry in Germany took its starting point from coal. The revolutionary discoveries which were at that time made in the dyestuffs industry, thereby allowing it to develop rapidly are well known. I need only mention in this connection the replacement remarkable for its economic consequences of the two most important natural dyestuffs Krapp and Indigo by synthetic products. Parallel with the aniline dyestuffs industry went the sudden rise in pharmaceutical production, which contributed along with medical man's discoveries to the lengthening man's average expectation of life.

Apart from this it was frequently only the development of new pharmaceutical preparations, which made economic activity overseas possible. There again German inventions played a part, although Germany, after the loss of her colonies, derived no direct benefit from this development. I need only mention the well-known remedy against sleeping sickness, Germanin, and the malaria remedies Atabrin and Plasmochin.

It is on coal, moreover, that the synthetic fuel industry is built up, the importance of which cannot be stressed too much, and which, owing to the rapid progress of the mechanization of all means of transport in Germany has become of the greatest economic importance in the execution of the Four Year Plan. Germany is not in a position to meet its gasoline requirements from her own resources of mineral oils. This has become increasingly obvious, owing to the loss of the oil fields of Alsace Lorraine after the war. Full utilization of the highways already constructed in Germany and those still planned, can therefore be realized only through production of synthetic petrol. Allow me to mention in this connection, that here, the high pressure hydrogenation process developed by I. G. Farben A. G. in difficult, long drawn out and costly research, a process which has been used for years on a large scale at the Lunge Works, takes first place.

\* \* \* \* \*

(page 6 of original)

It is only natural that the political revolution of Germany in 1933 should also have had some effect on Science. But the view, occasionally voiced abroad, that the leaders of the National Socialist State underestimate the importance of Science and research, involves a complete misunderstanding of the facts. Exactly the contrary is true.

Not only do the great tasks awaiting solution demand, as of necessity, an intensification of scientific research, but it must moreover be stated, that one of the fundamental ideas of National Socialism is identical with the activities which provide the incentive for research; for just as we, the citizens of the Third Reich, are caught up in a continuous process of

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6529  
CONTINUED

(page 6 of original continued)

Reaching, and are unceasingly endeavouring to make ourselves the masters of our fate, there may be found in all research a similar unceasing inner urge which serves as a spur to the true, the singleminded, investigator, and forces Science to surrender to him her profoundest mysteries. There have been times when one generation of men lived on the achievements of another and rested on the scientific laurels of its forbears: But it can be claimed today that at least here in Germany the problems of the distant future have never been tackled with more energy or greater zeal.

There can be no doubt that the 4 Year Plan has given many new stimuli to chemical research in Germany and will continue to do so; or that it will prove to be a forging house and a sign post to chemical technology (chemische Technik). We are once more upon the threshold of a new and glorious era in the annals of chemical science. Scientific discoveries are laying the foundation stones of our national existence; they are, for that reason, attracting, in ever greater measure, the attention of the public. That means that today chemical science is perhaps farther removed than any other branch of Science from isolating itself in abstract theoretical calculations: it is indeed, more deeply rooted in life than ever, appointed to stand sentinel, amidst the problems of our time, over our economic independence.

\* \* \* \* \*

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-6529

19 May 1947

We, VICTORIA ORTON, DO 129, and LEONARD LAWRENCE, D 427458, herewith certify that we are thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpts of document no. NI-6529.

VICTORIA ORTON  
DO 129

LEONARD LAWRENCE  
D 427458

ERRATA SHEET

Title page of translation of Document No. NI-6528 should read:

THE NEW TASKS OF GERMAN

NATIONAL ECONOMY

by

Dr. Bruno Kiesewetter

Chairman of studies at the German College of Politics

1937

Junker and Dannhaupt Publishing House / Berlin

Errata sheet prepared by:

JOHN J. BOLL  
U. S. Civilian  
LGO # 4-44412

- End -



Publications  
of the German College of Politics  
edited by  
Paul Meier-Benneckenstein

Dr. Bruno KIESE ETTEL  
THE NEW TASKS OF GERMAN NATIONAL ECONOMY

Publishers Junker and Duennehaupt / Berlin

(page 2 of original)

(Page 21 of book)

The New Tasks of German National Economy.

The raw materials we actually possess within our frontiers, such as wool, iron, copper, lead, zinc, petroleum, are for the most part present only in insufficient quantities, while other raw materials, such as cotton, jute, mineral phosphate, tin, rubber, we do not possess at all. We are therefore faced with the task of exploring our German Fatherland for mineral wealth. Hermann Goering has pointed out that only a tenth part of our German earth has been geophysically explored for mineral wealth. There are areas in Germany which have been known for centuries to contain ore deposits, but which have not been mined, because it was considered preferable to buy the cheaper and, in fact, richer ore from abroad. So great is our need for raw materials that we must at the same time set about the total salvage and putting to account of all available scrap materials. One of the most important raw materials of the iron-producing industry is scrap-iron, of which at present nine or ten million tons is required, amounting in value to nearly

(page 3 of original)

a quarter of a billion Reich marks. We must exert ourselves, wherever possible, to replace raw materials and metal, which we formerly had to obtain from abroad, by now, artificial products. Metals cannot, it is true, be synthetically produced. Here we can proceed only with the help

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

of alloys, by hardening, for example, light metals such as aluminium, magnesium, electron and others with the appropriate alloy and giving these metals qualities otherwise possessed only by the heavy metals. German aluminium production shows a remarkable increase from 18,900 tons in 1933 to 95,200 tons in 1936. Research on alloys and technical processes in the field of precious and non-precious metals, as in the field of light and heavy metals, promises good results. The substitution of zinc-die casting for brass is calculated to effect a saving in foreign currency of £ 1000 for every 100 tons of brass.

In the case of those raw materials, however, which possess organic components, artificial production is easier and great progress has already been made. I am thinking here mainly of the liquefaction of coal to produce petroleum. We are already carrying this out on such a scale that, as the Fuehrer has announced, we shall in about one to one and a half years be independent of liquid fuel imported from abroad. 80% of our motor fuel requirements depended on these imports. Germany is faced with a mighty problem in view of the constantly increasing demand for mineral oil. From 1933-1936 we imported in thousands of tons: 2648 - 3094 - 3767 - 4203. Of the two million tons of light fuels used by Germany in 1935, 45%, in other words almost half, was produced at home. The second major achievement of German economy and technical science is the production of synthetic rubber, called Buna, produced from coal and lime, to which, being artificial material, those qualities have been largely imparted, which natural rubber does not possess.

.....

-----

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

24 June 1947

I, Victoria OTTON, No. 20129, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Excerpts from document No. NI-6528.

Victoria OTTON  
No. 20129

The  
FOUR YEAR PLAN

Periodical of national socialist Political Economy with the official  
statements of the Commissioner for the Four Year Plan, Minister  
President Generaloberst Goering.

Publisher: Dr. Erich Gritzbach Chief Editor: Dr. Kurt Peterse

Central publisher for the NSDAP., Franz Eher Nachf. GmbH.,  
Berlin SW 68

---

Series 5 Berlin, May 1937 1st Year

---

We Germans have less raw materials than other nations. It is now  
our task to secure by every means within our power the raw materials  
which we lack for production. In so far as we are able to do this  
through exchange with other countries, all is well. In so far as this  
is impossible, we cannot say: "It cannot be done!" No, that is the  
time when the human intellect and the human will must exert themselves  
to find a remedy in their own resources. That is how the Four Year Plan  
was born. But what should we achieve with such a plan, did not a  
multitude of millions of firmly united people stand behind it? This  
mighty task, the fulfillment of which will now involve the whole of  
our nation for four years, can truly succeed only through the united  
endeavour of the entire German people. The greatest exertions and the  
greatest achievements are necessary if we are to fulfil this task.  
For there stands at the head of our national socialist economic policy,  
not the word "theory", not the word "money", nor "capital", but the  
word "production".

Adolf Hitler in his speech of 1 May 1937.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7276

15 July 1947

I, BERYL C. BESWICK, D 427459, herewith certify that I am thoroughly  
conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above  
is a true and correct translation of the document no. NI-7276.

BERYL C. BESWICK  
D 427459

END

125

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-5628  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

ERRATA SHEET

Translation of Document No. NI-5628 should be preceded by the following statement:

(Translator's note: the following article is taken from the periodical

" THE FOUR YEAR PLAN "

8th issue, Berlin, August 1937, first year of publication.)

Errata sheet prepared by:

JOHN J. BOLL,  
U.S. Civilian,  
AGO 1-444412.



C. KRAUCH

YOUTH TO THE FORE

The Problem of Training in Science and Engineering.

The cry of the overcrowding of the colleges, the warnings against academic studies, the complaints of an academic proletariat still ring in our ears. Quite suddenly a decisive change has come about, a change still unnoticed by the public at large. In industry today, some 5,000 engineers are already required to meet demands. The figures for the technical colleges dropped half from 1930 to 1935. Enrollments declined to a third. Labor service and military service now postpone the completion of the professional training of present students by 2½ years. By 1942, the total of 250,000 engineers available will be 30-35,000 short of the total required. The same state of affairs exists as far as chemists, the second largest professional group of scientists, are concerned.

Today the colleges are short of lecturers and, above all, of assistants. This fact has already led to a considerable decline in the standard of examination results of the final examination candidates of colleges and technical schools. Before going into the reasons for this development and making practical proposals, I consider it necessary to say a few words about the significance of these tendencies for the destiny of our people.

The German people is forced to live in much too restricted a space. Exclusion from the possession of the world's sources of raw materials compels us to produce the materials necessary for her national security by chemical means from her own resources - from coal, salts, lime and other materials, as well as from air and water. That is the purport of the Four-Year-Plan, as described by the Fuehrer in the words: "I present this today as the new Four-Year-Program. In four years, Germany must be

(page 2 of original)

completely independent, as far as concerns all those materials from abroad which it is in any way possible for German skill to produce through our chemical and engineering industries and through our mining industry itself".

Besides this great, comprehensive task, the second vital need of the German people, is to produce and constantly to improve the quality of the goods for export which, as assets in international trade, will secure for the German people the goods and services from abroad which are necessary to maintain and to raise its standard of living.

To fulfil these great obligations, everyone in his place must give of his best. The final result can, however, only be achieved if

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

no one drops out or falls short of the utmost within his power. With the best will in the world and the greatest effort possible, the worker in the factories will not be able to reach the target set, if the engineers or chemists fail to fulfil expectations or are not sufficient in number. The scientist and the technician are indispensable to the farmer, for they provide him with the means to reap and to increase the harvest of his labor and place at his disposal the machinery and fertilizers essential to his work. The soldier also needs the co-operation of science and engineering, which, in a world of constantly improving armaments, supply him with the weapons to enable him successfully - and this from the point of view of technical superiority - to meet any attacks which might threaten our people.

It is apparent, therefore, that, besides the worker, the foreman and the soldier, the scientist and the technician too have a great and important task to fulfil in the destiny of our people. The scientist and the technician seldom appear in the public view; their activities are made known only when great and revolutionary discoveries are made. And yet it is they whose efforts can and must exert the decisive influence on the survival of the German people in the present and its security and progressive development in the future, an aim the achievement of which we, together with the Fuehrer, all desire.

We see, therefore, that the maintenance and development of German science and the training of German engineers and chemists are of the greatest importance to the community and that backwardness in this sector of the front could ultimately endanger the success of the German people and its leadership in the struggle for the ascendancy.

Now what are the reasons for the development indicated above?

The economic progress achieved by the National Socialist leadership, and rearmament has absorbed for practical ends all that was available in the field of technical and chemical training. In order to judge the future development, let us start by considering how the young man, standing on the threshold of his career, today views his future: The high school senior who belongs to the Hitler Youth, the SS or the SA, acquires there, as in school, an earnest sense of responsibility which induces him to consider it his duty to devote his life and his work to the building up and the progress of his Fatherland. To this end he must acquire in his youth, comprehensive knowledge, so that, while establishing a family, he may soon be able to use it for the good of his country. Above all, the merits of the "practical" callings, that of the skilled workman, the merchant and above all of the officer and political leader, are repeatedly brought to his notice;

(page 3 of original)

the scientist and scholar, on the other hand, and especially the expert in natural sciences, who is occupied with things "mathematical", is unfortunately often looked upon as a solitary stay-at-home, past

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

whom the stream of life flows unobserved. For this reason, a bright and lively youth, when considering the question of his future career is more inclined, despite his marked talents for natural sciences, to become an officer, or, if his home circumstances favor it, a business man, or possibly a doctor, as being one who can render practical help to suffering humanity. He finds it, however, much less easy to resolve to pursue so "theoretical" a subject as Natural Sciences. In addition, the young student taking up engineering and chemistry perhaps sees at first too long a proctor of studies and training before him. Naturally, he cannot yet see sufficiently clearly what certain chances will be open to him if he displays personal industry and suitable talents in the economic field. It is no longer by any means an exclusively American privilege to facilitate the climb of the young technician to the highest peak. In the Germany of today the economic field also offers manifold possibilities for the display of knowledge and ability in responsible posts.

How can the tendency which must lead to a neglect of natural-scientific and technical professions be arrested? In reply to this question, let me make an attempt in the following to say something which should be considered as suggestion. The situation is such that matters can be altered by unanimous co-operation of all departments and organizations concerned with these matters.

The following measures seem important:-

I. The clarification of public opinion on the importance of science and engineering to our nation and particularly on the following points:

1. The exploitation of valuable scientific and technical achievements is indispensable to the realization of our political aim.
2. Scientific and technical work in college and laboratory, in drawing office and in industry is direct co-operation in the safeguarding of the present and the future of our nation.
3. The utmost exertion during the training period, as well as later in the practice of the profession will be required of every scientist and technician as his absolute duty towards the nation.

II. Special instruction of Youth on the tasks set and prospects afforded by science and engineering.

Lectures illustrated with slides (and possibly conducted visits) should be organized for the high school seniors by competent University and industrial men. In the course of these, the importance of engineering and chemistry to German economy and the important role and task of the chemist should be brought to their attention.

III. Improvement of the future prospects of the student of natural sciences.



( page 3 of original, cont'd)

The training and the prospects of the would-be technician and chemist must be so arranged that the school-leaver can be told that he can look forward, as a student of chemistry to graduating from the University at the age of 25 and to marrying at 26. This is to be achieved in the following ways:

(page 4 of original)

1. The period of study for the second intermediate examination is reduced to seven semesters;
2. Further ways and means are being sought for giving to the young soldier during his period of military service the opportunity to attend lectures on chemistry, physics and mathematics.

By following up these points, it can be brought about that the student leaves school at 18 years of age, and, although at 19 he still has another year of military service ahead of him, he attends the elementary lectures on natural sciences and obtains his degree at the age of 25 years.

3. By public recognition and acknowledgment of good scientific and technical achievements, the pride of the technician in his profession can be increased, the respect of the whole nation for technical achievement heightened and the general conception of engineering established on deeper foundations. It must be recognized to a greater and greater extent that it is precisely natural sciences and engineering which can provide for the young man the opportunity to develop his intellectual talents and make direct use of them for the good of his people.

IV. The improvement of scientific research in the colleges. Scientific research in the colleges must be enriched by new and vital problems. The students who do practical work in the college laboratories should, besides abstract theoretical investigations, frequently be set to work on problems which are of importance to the practical development of engineering and chemistry. The suggestions to be utilized for this purpose must be the outcome of the collaboration between practice and theory. From Germany's colleges to the world of economic practice there must flow once again a great stream of fresh knowledge. To be sure, this depends on an increase in the number of college lecturers and assistants in Germany.

For this purpose, it will be necessary to institute a fund which will make available two or three millions annually. The object of the fund is to make possible, by the granting of scholarships for the duration of the necessary training period, the preparation after graduation from High School, of good young students of chemistry and engineering for the profession of college lectures.

The execution of all these proposals depends, of course, on the energetic determination and willingness of all concerned. The nation



(page 4 of original, cont'd)

has a right to the fullest possible development of the intellectual ability of its sons. The young man who feels that he possesses the requisite strength and the ability should join the proud front of those who are continually presenting to the German people new scientific and technical creations. He, like every one of our people, must give of his best. Tradition and the work of his fathers un-join it upon him. Just as everywhere today, a new generation surges forward beyond the goals attained by their forbears, so a new impetus must be given by Youth to science and engineering. The achievements of Runge, Liebig, Kekulé, of Krupp, Siemens and others, have won for Germany the consideration of the world. Nothing must be allowed to prevent our youth from winning consistently the struggle for this world-wide consideration by means of new and major achievements, the products of her best brains. In the fight for the economic future of our people, our young engineers and chemists must be shock troops, devoting their utmost efforts to the fight for the highest aims. Thus a menacing gap in the German People's front will be closed and nothing more will hinder the advance towards a great future.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

25 June 1947

I, Beryl C. BESSICK, No. D 427459, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-6628.

Beryl C. BESSICK  
No. D 427459

Number 556-557      Reichsausgabe der Frankfurter Zeitung      Page 3

FRANKFURTER ZEITUNG  
und Handelsblatt

30 October

GOERING's Appeal.

.....

One may take comfort, abroad in the thought that the German market constitutes only a section of the world market but the future will show <sup>how</sup> shortsighted such considerations are because it is a certain beyond doubt that the Four Year Plan will promote the synthetic production of raw materials in quite an extraordinary manner. Wood, and even more so coal, have recently developed unforeseen of proportion in the hand of the chemist, they are being transformed into fuel and lubricating oil, into caoutchouc, textile fibers and artificial resin, even into fats and fodder. Goering mentioned incidentally that soap is already being produced from coal. Moreover most of the artificial materials are technically superior to the natural products if for no other reason but because it is within human domain to give them the desired properties by slight modifications in the chemical process. It is only the costs which today give the natural products a certain advantage but, in view of the state of emergency in which Germany finds herself they do not play a decisive role. Furthermore, we have once before witnessed -in the case of nitrogen- that the artificial product developed within one decade the ability to corner the natural product even on the world market. Therefore, what is going on in Germany today is for the rest of the world anything but an experiment the success or failure of which one can anticipate while sitting back complacently. This is an event which is of the greatest importance for the future of the world economy and which may lead to decisive structural changes.

.....

(second page of original)

Reichsausgabe der Frankfurter Zeitung      Page 30  
Number 556-557

.....

GOERING ON THE FOUR YEAR PLAN

The big Rally of the Sportpalast in Berlin.

(private wire of the "Frankfurter Zeitung")

.....

In his introduction Minister President GOERING took issue with the food situation. As already set forth yesterday in our report on the opening of the rally, he pointed out that in spite of the increased endeavors made to secure our food program not all the food requirements could be fully covered in Germany herself.

.....

.....  
A similar situation exists in the field of raw materials. It is quite self-evident that here too, we have a shortage of raw materials and once again, primarily because of the simple reason that we have no colonies. This is not the time, however for us to take up that issue. The fact is that we do not have them. Therefore, we must ponder which are the raw materials which we can produce ourselves thanks to the spirit of inventiveness which lives in us as Germans. And there we can do very great work in many fields.

I should like to acknowledge an indebtedness on this occasion and stress that here too, many and in part great things have been accomplished already by the Minister of Economics, President SCHACHT competent in that field; as well as by the Fuehrer's previous Delegate for Economics, Dr. Goepfert. Both men have made great achievements and using their work as a basis I shall proceed to build. It is important however, that now we leave the phase of experiments and preparatory experiments behind us. In the near future new plants will arise, plants in which we shall produce our own rubber, plants in which we shall produce our own clothing out of cellulose fibers, in which we shall no longer need the cotton which now costs us millions in foreign exchange.

.....  
..... We shall now produce gasoline and mineral oils from German coal, and I shall make true the word of the Fuehrer: "In 18 months German gasoline will be ready and we shall be independent as far as gasoline is concerned". Mineral oils of all kinds we shall extract from German coal. We shall mine our own iron and ore deposits and, first of all, one thing: Up to now we have not sufficiently explored Germany. From now on we shall no longer content ourselves with the fact that only one tenth of Germany has been explored geophysically. In the field of light metals, of aluminum, we have an inexhaustible supply at our disposition. Coal, wood and German ores will be the primary basis on which in the future the plants for the production of our own German raw materials and synthetics will be established. Huge constructions, powerful plants shall be established to show the world that

GERMANY DOES NOT CAPITULATE,

Germany insists on her existence and she will shape it.

.....  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, HERTHA C. KNUTH, AGO X-046355, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpts of Document No. 11-6615.

HERTHA C. KNUTH,  
U.S. Civilian,  
AGO X-046355.

END

-2-

DOCUMENT NO. SI-9618  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL  
FOR WAR CRIMES

THE UNITED STATES  
STRATEGIC BOMBING SURVEY

OIL DIVISION  
FINAL REPORT

OIL DIVISION  
January 1947



( Page 1 of original )

## GENERAL SUMMARY

### An Empire Built on Coal, Air, and Water

Wartime Germany was a chemical empire built on coal, air, and water. Eighty-four and a half per cent of her aviation fuel, 85 per cent of her motor gasoline, all but a fraction of 1 per cent of her rubber, 100 per cent of the concentrated nitric acid, basic component of all military explosives, and 99 per cent of her equally important methanol were synthesized from these three fundamental raw materials.

Until the late thirties, most of Germany's liquid fuels were imported - she produced only a third of her 1939 liquid fuel requirements (Figure 1). Then extremely ambitious synthetic oil and war chemicals programs were started. Germany's military and economic planners were so convinced that this program could be completed and maintained without enemy interference that they went to war in 1939 with reserve stocks equal to only:

- 3.2 months' war needs for aviation gasoline,
- 1.5 months' war needs for motor gasoline,
- 1.3 months' war needs for tetraethyl lead,
- 2 months' war needs for nitrogen satisfactory for explosives, and
- 2.4 months' war needs for rubber.

Germany never recovered from this precarious position, and throughout the war her oil stocks, particularly critical items like aviation and motor gasolines, were so tight that her whole military effort in the air and

( Page 1 of original cont'd.)

on the ground would have collapsed like a pricked balloon in three or four months had her oil supply been dried up.

Killing the German Industrial Octopus

The oil, chemical, explosives, and rubber industries of Germany were bound together into a vast interlinking complex, so that attacking them was like fighting an octopus. Hydrogen from Leuna was used in making half of Germany's rubber. In the Ludwigshafen-Oppau Chemical Works, the production of oil, chemicals, rubber, and explosives was interdependent. The five synthetic nitrogen plants which produced 34.6 per cent of the country's synthetic nitrogen also made the process gas required for the production of 30.6 per cent of the synthetic oil. The body of this industrial organism was the gas-generating plants which turned coal into process gases; its arms were the many plants that used those gases and other material drawn from the coal to produce synthetic fuels and lubricants, chemicals, rubber, and explosive products. The largest German chemical plant, at Leuna, consumed 339,000,000 cubic feet of hydrogen-containing process gas a day and 54,000,000 cubic feet of fuel gas, a total of nearly twice the peak winter-time consumption of all New York City. The arms of this gigantic man-made creature could be damaged or severed without killing it, but when the gas plants were hit the whole organism was weakened. When those plants could no longer function, the whole group of industries died.

( Page 1 of original cont'd. )

Primary Target: Oil

In the spring of 1944, when the U. S. Strategic Air Forces reached full maturity, the German oil industry was selected as a top priority target group. The first four heavy attacks on oil took place on 12 May 1944, but the heat was really turned on when General Carl A. Spaatz dispatched his memorable cable of 6 June to the Air Forces: "Primary strategic aim of U.S. Strategic Air Forces is now to deny oil to enemy air forces." All oil plants were to be hit as systematically and severely as air strength permitted, and they were to be hit with sufficient frequency to insure their being kept out of production.

Up to May, 1944, the RAF and the USAAF together had dropped 509,206 tons\* of bombs on

( Page 2 of original )

enemy targets in Europe, of which 5,670 tons, or 1.1 per cent, went down on German oil targets. None of these attacks caused important loss

---

\* All bomb tonnages are short tons (2,000 lb) and all production tonnages are metric tons (2,205 lb). In German oil production. From 12 May 1944 to 6 May 1945 (V-E Day), the combined air forces dropped 191,256 tons on the 37 German oilproducing targets, and production took the downgrade. The output of aviation gasoline collapsed (Figure 2). The initial reaction of the Luftwaffe was to offer increased resistance, and consumption increased with a consequent terrific drain on the

( Page 2 of original cont'd. )

storage tanks. From August to the end of the war (except December), consumption always exceeded production (Figure 3). Less than 500 tons of aviation gasoline were made during February, 1945, only 40 tons were made in March, none at all in April. Stocks of aviation gasoline on 1 February were only 82,000 tons - barely enough to wet the tank bottoms.

With both production and stocks declining rapidly, the most drastic curtailment of aircraft operation was put into effect. Training was eliminated in September, and eventually all operations except flying were prohibited. In the closing months of the war, Luftwaffe pilots were sent into combat with only 30 to 45 hours of flight training - sitting ducks for our well-trained air crews. Germany's large reserve of military aircraft stayed on the ground with empty tanks, unable to oppose the advancing forces. The situation with regard to motor gasoline was no less disastrous. Tanks and armored vehicles were moved to the front by oxen. Every motor trip exceeding 50 miles had to be approved by a commanding general. A speed limit of 17 miles per hour was imposed.

#### Synthetic Bottlenecks: Chemicals, Rubber, Explosives

Among Germany's key war chemicals were synthetic nitrogen, methanol (synthetic wood alcohol), tetraethyl lead, and rubber. Without nitrogen, not a single ton of military explosives or propellants could have been made, and there would have been no fuel for some of the



( Page 2 of original cont'd. )

rocket devices. Certain military explosives were entirely dependent on synthetic methanol. Without tetraethyl lead, the octane number of the Luftwaffe's aviation gasoline would have been so low that a 2,000-hp fighter engine would have been able to deliver only 1,200-hp in the pinches - inadequate against Allied planes. Without rubber, the war machine could not have rolled.

Germany's synthetic nitrogen and synthetic methanol plants were few in number, though of large capacity, but an ambitious extension program was undertaken just as war broke out. With this program in view, the war planners were apparently not too uneasy about the minute stock piles in September, 1939.

Tetraethyl lead, with all production prior to 1939 centered in one plant, was too scarce and concentrated for comfort. A second plant was built, coming into operation in July, 1936, - French plant was captured, and a third German unit was scheduled for completion in 1943. An underground plant was also planned, but no equipment was ever installed. The stock pile of tetraethyl lead in September, 1939, was equal to just 1.9 months' war requirements. Ethylene dibromide, a vital ingredient for ethyl fluid, was manufactured in only one plant.

Rubber for the war machine was also critically scarce, but the development and fabrication of synthetic rubber had advanced successfully by 1936 and 1937. The first large synthetic plant (at Schkopau) was in operation well before the war, and a second

( Page 2 of original cont'd.)

Large plant at Huelo came into production in August, 1940, while a third plant at Ludwigshafen opened in March, 1943. The rubber stock pile in September, 1939, was equal to 2.4 months' requirements.

The planned expansion in the military explosives and propellants industries began secretly in 1934. Many plants were built, and the expansion and dispersal plans were well worked out, except that the military were always reluctant to approve adequate facilities for their basic raw materials, apparently finding it difficult to understand that without such raw materials their many over-capacity powder and propellants plants could not run.

Air Attacks on Chemicals, Rubber, and Explosives

Neither the German chemical industry nor any vital segment of it was selected by the Allied air forces for deliberate concentrated attack. As

( Page 3 of original )

far as Oil Division personnel could ascertain, no single attack was dispatched against synthetic nitrogen and methanol, despite the readily perceptible military consequences. Yet both of these vital chemicals were knocked out as a bonus - fortuitous perhaps and until the end of the war unrecognized - resulting from the vigorous campaign against oil (Figure 4). When two plants (Lemar and Ludwigshafen) were shut down by air attacks dispatched against oil targets, Germany was deprived of 63 per cent of her synthetic nitrogen, 40 per cent of her synthetic

(Page 3 of original cont'd.)

methanol, and 65 per cent of her synthetic rubber. Damage to five additional oil plants increased the loss in synthetic nitrogen to 91 per cent, in synthetic methanol to 86 per cent. When the nitrogen supply began to vanish, agriculture was the first to feel the pinch. No synthetic nitrogen was available for fertilizer after September, 1944, and the anticipated drop in the 1945 harvest from this cause alone was estimated at 22 per cent.

From September on, the Wehrmacht felt the blow, and in spite of frantic attempts to install plants for converting by-product coke-oven nitrogen into a form satisfactory for explosives manufacture, stocks of explosives had dropped by January, 1945, to less than two months' requirements (Figure 5). High explosives were only 33 per cent and ammonium nitrate 12 per cent of peak production. Thousands of finished shell cases remained unfilled, and those that were filled contained up to 70 per cent of rock salt to stretch the small supply of explosives. The reduction in munitions effectiveness was about equal to the percentage of rock salt used. Supplies of anti-aircraft ammunition were so short, according to General von Arthelm of the Flak Artillery, that battery commanders were ordered not to fire at enemy aircraft overhead unless (a) the airplanes were attacking target which the battery was supposed to protect, (b) the commander was sure he could hit the airplanes:

That nitrogen plants were given a higher repair priority than oil plants is easy to understand. My Allied military intelligence - at least as far as Oil

( Page 3 of original cont'd.)

Division personnel could learn - failed to pick up knowledge of the situation until the plants were available for inspection is less comprehensible.

There were 35 large explosives and propellants plants, seven of which made 70 per cent of the total production of high explosives. These plants were never selected for serious strategic attack, although it may be argued that knocking out these key plants might have curtailed production of explosives with less expenditure of effort than the incidental knockout of synthetic nitrogen plants. As the result of a single raid by two Hellfires which dropped two 2,000-lb. bombs and 1,748 incendiaries, half of the TNT production capacity of one of these plants was destroyed and never recovered.

I, FRED M. OFEL, A-441688, research analyst, OGCWC, hereby certify that the foregoing is a true and correct copy of the title-page and of pages 1, 2 and 3 (partial) of the Final Report of the Oil Division of the United States Strategic Bombing Survey, photolithographic edition of January 1947.

FRED M. OFEL  
ASO # A-441688  
Office of Chief of  
Counsel for War Crimes,  
APO 696-A



MILITARY TRIBUNAL NO. 3  
CASE NO. VI  
Prosecution Document Book No. 1113

*Englisch*



# INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK III

Document Number	Exhibit Number	Description	Document Book Page
PS-2514		Excerpts from German Statistical Year Book concerning statistics on the results of the Reichstag elections between 1913 and 1933, showing the increase of votes for the Nazi Party in 1932.	1
NI-4833		Affidavit of Gattineau of 13 March 1947, showing that I.G. started in 1932 to make payments to Funk's press service and that Bosch arranged in 1932, through Hess and Haushofer a meeting between Gattineau, Buete-fisch and Hitler.	4
NI-5170		Statement of defendant Gattineau of 31 May 1947 "withdrawing signature" from affidavit of 13 March 1947.	8
NI-7798		Affidavit of Gattineau of 12 June 1947, stating that he and Buete-fisch visited Hitler in 1932 in order to "clarify the position of the NS Party regarding the German gasoline production."	9
NI-8637		Signed interrogation of Buete-fisch of 16 April 1947 on visit of Hitler in 1932 (p.14).	18
NI-8767		Signed interrogation of Krouch of 16 April 1947 on visit of Hitler in 1932 of Gattineau and Buete-fisch (pp. 8-10).	35
NI-8765		Statement by Jaehne of 2 May 1947 stating that I.G. Farben could not continue gasoline production after 1941, without subsidies.	47
PS-3901 (USA-837)		Memorandum addressed to Hindenburg in November 1932, asking for the appointment of Hitler to the Chancellery.	118
NI-6522		Excerpt from Goebbels' "Vorlesung Hof zu Reichskanzlei" (1936) containing the quotes from Goebbels' diary of the indictment.	



INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK III CONT'D

Document Number	Exhibit Number	Description	Document Book Number
NL-7930		Affidavit of von Schroeder of 21 July 1947 on political situation in Germany before Hitler's seizure of power.	55
<del>EC-3370</del> PS-3337		Affidavit of von Schroeder of 5 December 1945, on political situation in Germany before Hitler's seizure of power.	61
EC-430 (USA-318)		Affidavit of defendant Schnitzler, of 16 November 1945 on his participation in the meeting of industrialists on 20 February 1933.	59
D-203 (USA-767)		Report of Address by Hitler to German industrialists on 20 February 1933 and speech by Goering, excerpts of which are quoted in the indictment.	19
D-204 (USA-768)		Memorandum by Krupp von Bohlen, stating that on 20 February 1933 he had "expressed to Reich Chancellor Hitler the gratitude of 25 industrialists present for having given us such a clear picture of the conception of his ideas", and stressing that "it is also our opinion that only in a politically strong and independent state can economy and business develop and flourish."	23
NI-408		Interrogation of Schacht, 20 July 1945, on 26 February 1933 meeting.	25
NI-3764		Affidavit of Schacht dated 12 August 1947 identifying document NI-408.	117
NI-9550		Affidavit of Schacht of 12 August 1947 concerning collection and distribution of funds collected after 20 February meeting.	118
NL-391		File of The Delbrueck, Schickler & Co. Bank, Berlin, containing correspondence and account of March 1933, election fund covering period from February to June, 1933.	112

INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK III (CONT'D)

Document Number	Exhibit Number	Description	Document Book Page
NI-9784		Exhibit 1493 accompanying Part 12 of hearings of December 12, 1934, before the Special U.S. Senate Committee Investigating the Munitions Industry, concerning conferences held in Germany in July 1933 between representatives of the E. I. DuPont De Nemours & Co., and I. G. Farben.	115
PS-2226 (USA-654)		Excerpts from interrogation of Goering of 25 June 1945 stating that "we had the support of all industry in the 1933 elections".	114
NI-6766		Affidavit of Wilhelm Keppler, of 9 May 1947 stating that many leading industrialists, among them Bosch of I. G. Farben, rushed to call upon Hitler after the seizure of power in 1933.	113
NI-628		Document on General Council of German economy, 16 July 1933.	112
NI-9285		Excerpt from Frankfurter Zeitung, 16 July 1933, explaining purposes of the General Council of the Economy.	111
NI-1105		Meeting of the counsel for economic propaganda in the Ministry of Economics, 30 October 1933, with Schnitzler, Lann, Gattineau and Weinberg of I. G. present.	110
PS-1390		Decree of Hindenburg and Hitler suspending constitutional systems, RGbl 1933, Part I, p. 83.	109
NI-6903		Excerpts from Volkischer Beobachter 11/12, 17, 21 March 1933, on measures against exclusion of communists and other parties from the Reichstag.	107-108
PS-2001		Enabling Act of 1933 giving the Reich Government legislative power and the power to deviate from the constitution.	106
PS-1947		Letter from von Fritzsche to Baroness von Schnitzler referring to the fight against the working classes, the Catholic Church and the Jews.	105



STATISTICAL YEARBOOK OF THE GERMAN REICH  
1933  
STATISTISCHES JAHRBUCH FÜR DAS DEUTSCHE REICH 1933

Verlag von Reimer Hobbing in Berlin SW 61

Page 539

XXI. Elections and Plebiscites  
1. Elections to the German Reichstag from 1919 to 1933

Qualified Voters Votes Cast Designation of Party	Result of Elections to the Reichstag								
	To the National Assembly	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII
	19 Jan. 1919	Election Period 1920/22	Election Period 4 May '24	Election Period 7 Dec. '24	Election Period 26 May '28	Election Period 14 Sep. '30	Election Period 31 Jul. '32	Election Period 6 Nov. '32	Election Period 5 Mar. '33
TOTAL NUMBER OF POPULATION AND VOTERS BY THOUSANDS									
Population of last census	63,052.0	59,198.8	59,198.8	59,198.8	62,410.6	62,410.6	62,410.6	62,410.6	62,410.6
Qualified Voters	36,766.5	35,948.8	36,375.0	36,987.3	41,224.7	42,957.7	44,226.8	44,373.7	44,685.8
NUMBER OF VOTES CAST IN THOUSANDS									
Valid votes	30,400.3	28,196.3	29,281.8	30,280.1	37,753.3	34,670.9	36,882.4	35,471.8	39,343.3
% of voters	82.68	78.43	76.30	77.69	74.60	81.41	83.39	79.93	88.04
Invalid votes	124.5	267.2	427.6	414.9	412.5	254.9	279.7	257.3	311.7
% of voters	0.34	0.74	1.11	1.06	1.00	0.59	0.63	0.64	0.69
THE VALID VOTES - IN THOUSANDS - WERE CAST FOR MEMBERS OF THE FOLLOWING PARTIES									
German National People's Party	3,131.5	4,242.1	5,696.5	6,205.8	4,351.6	2,458.3	2,177.4	2,959.0	3,136.8
National Socialist German Labor Party (Hitler Movement)	-	-	1,918.3	907.3	810.1	6,409.6	13,745.8	11,797.0	17,277.2
German People's Party	1,345.6	3,919.4	2,694.4	3,049.1	2,679.7	1,578.2	436.0	661.8	432.3
Center Party	5,980.2	3,845.0	3,514.4	4,118.9	3,712.2	4,127.9	4,589.3	4,230.6	4,424.9
German State's Party	5,641.8	2,333.7	1,655.1	1,919.8	1,505.7	1,322.4	371.8	336.5	334.2



3

German Farmers' Party	-	-	-	-	8	6	2	3	2
Country League	-	-	10	2	3	3	2	2	1
Reichs Party of the German									
Middleclass (Economy Party)	4	4	10	17	28	29	2	1	-
German Hanoverian Party	1	5	5	4	5	5	-	1	-
Other Parties	2	-	4	-	4	17	4	5	4

-----

CERTIFICATE OF PARTIAL TRANSLATION  
OF DOCUMENT NO. 2514-FS

17 Nov. 1945

I, WILLARD E. SKIDMORE, Lt (jg), USNR, 391590, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct partial translation of Document No. 2514-FS.

WILLARD E. SKIDMORE  
Lt (jg), USNR, 391590

A F F I D A V I T

=====

I, Dr. Heinrich GATTINEAU, at present at the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg, after having first been warned that I will be liable for punishment for making false statements, declare herewith under oath, of my own free will and without coercion, the following:

I was born on 6 January 1905 in Bucharest; I am married. Since January 1928 I have been an employee of I.G. Farbenindustrie, first as the secretary to DUISBERG. In 1931 I became head of the sub-department (Referat) for Commercial Policy -- which was the precursor to the Political Economy Department -- and head of the Press Office of I.G. which was under the supervision of Prof. Erwin SELCK. From 1933 until January 1936 I was head of the Political Economy Department (WIPO) of I.G. Farbenindustrie in Berlin NW 7, and in January 1939 I became business manager of A.G. Dynamit NOBEL in Fressburg.

I was made chief of the Political Economy Department (WIPO) because apart from my knowledge in the field of commercial policy and by reason of my journalistic activity and acquaintances I had the necessary contacts with the Government and the agencies of the Party and thus I could render I.G. good services as Verbindungsmann (liaison officer). In the efforts of the management of I.G. to establish contact with the new men in power, my contacts and old friendships -- which in part went back to the time of my membership in the Bund Oberland, of which I had been a member since 1923 -- proved extremely useful. From this period, for instance, I know HINDEL (Kulturwalter of the NSDAP -- administrator for matters pertaining to culture -- who established contacts for me with the press, Prof. HAUSHOFER, who among others presented me to HESS, the deputy of the Fuehrer. In mid-1933 I was given the title of Sturmbannfuhrer S.B.V. (for special assignment) in the Supreme Command of the SA, and at the end of 1933 I was promoted Standartenfuhrer S.B.V.. There my activity was to act for cases as they came up as economic-consultant to MOERZ, the SA chief of staff. On 30 June 1934 I was arrested by the Gestapo because of my being a member of MOERZ's Staff, and after my release I withdrew from the SA. As far as I know no other member of I.G.'s management received at that time the same title or a similar one. The connection was

(Page 3 of original)

important for the SA because apart from the current general donations which did not come to me, other requests for contributions to the SA -- in amounts of 2000 to 250000 -- were through me taken up with the management of I.G. The highest donation of approximately 200,000 Reichsmarks for SA topcoats was made in the winter 1933/34. These requests when they exceeded 3000 Reichsmarks were passed on by me to Dr. Max HILGER as the member of the Vorstand who was competent and who then discussed them with Geheimrat Hermann SCHMIDT. From the period dating prior to 1933 I know of various payments made out of the so-called Kasse-funds to political parties and also to the National Socialists for election purposes. Minor payments like, for instance, the monthly contributions which since 1932 were being paid to the political economy press service of FRICK (defendant in Trial No. 1) were made out of funds of the Press Office and since 30 June 1934 required Dr. Max HILGER's approval (previously that of Prof. Erwin SELCK) and my own.



Upon Dr. ILGNER's initiative the Circle of Economy Leaders (Wirtschaftsfuehrerkreis) which cooperated closely with the Propaganda Ministry (so-called F-circle) was established at the beginning of 1933. This Circle consisted of the representatives of industry i.e., among others, of von WINTERFELD (Siemens), Dr. HAHN (Mitteleuropaeischer Wirtschaftstag (Central European Economic Diet) and Westliche Schwerindustrie (Western Heavy Industry)), O.G. FISCHER, Dr. ILGNER and myself of I.G. Farben. In conjunction with the Propaganda Ministry this organization had set for itself the task of abating events in Germany which were detrimental to the German reputation abroad, to attenuate them and to see to it that the situation in "New Germany" would appear in a more favorable light abroad. It also was the task of the Circle of the Economy Leaders to prevent awkward actions of the Ministry of Propaganda and to substitute for them more suitable ones. The Circle of Economy Leaders was well qualified for this because its members knew the situation abroad well; they had good connections abroad and were acquainted with the mentality of the respective countries. The development of events in Germany had greatly disturbed the export policy and the representatives of industry were now wishing

(Page 3 of original)

to counteract this unfavorable development by appropriate propaganda. One tried to shift the attention from political questions to cultural ones. To the Propaganda Ministry this development was very desirable because in that manner the connections which industry had abroad could be used for its purpose. Besides, it was an advantage to use people not known to be paid propagandists. This propaganda activity was financed not by the Propaganda Ministry but by the firms of the respective sub-department chiefs. In that manner I handled Scandinavia and Dr. Hux ILGNER North America. Among other things also trips by foreign newspapermen to Germany were financed. The negotiations with and the payment to the propagandist Ivy LEE also occurred during that period. Payments made for such purposes were accounted for by Dr. ILGNER with the Zentral-Finanzverwaltung of I.G. and Geheimrat SCHMITZ was informed about them. Dr. ILGNER's Office was used as the business office of the Circle of Economy Leaders. Other propaganda organizations which had been established upon ILGNER's initiative are the Association of Karl SCHURZ and the Mitteleuropaeische Wirtschaftstag. This activity of Dr. ILGNER's also was an expression of his efforts to make himself useful to the new men in power, thus to obtain a prominent position for himself. He was in a position to do this because as head of the No. 7 organization of I.G. he had an insight into all of I.G.'s affairs and he thus could be of service to other people and authorities. For example, his ambition became apparent also in that from the very beginning he tried to have WIPO and the Press Office placed under his supervision; he succeeded in this in the year of 1934.

After HITLER had taken over the power the various leading members of I.G. tried to establish their admission to Nazi circles. Geheimrat SCHMITZ, for instance, became a member of the Kuratorium (Supervisory Council) for the "Haus der deutschen Kunst" and a member of the Reichstag; Prof SELCK was in the SS and his connections originated there. Georg von SCHMITZLER opened his "salon" in Berlin so as to keep close contact with the leading persons. Most of the members of the Vorstand

(Page 4 of original)

and many leading personalities of I.G. Farben were appointed Military Economy Leaders (Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer). These titles were conferred by the Ministry of Economy for merits in the field of military economy and armament

production.

It was the task of the Political Economy Department to maintain contact with the government agencies and semi-official agencies which became more and more numerous. Among other things it was the task of WIPO to maintain connection with the Foreign Organization (Auslands Organisation) of the NSDAP. We procured the political "no-objection" certificates of A.O. (Foreign Organization) which were necessary to obtain exit-permits for I.G. employees. One of the prerequisites for issuance of this permission was that the gentlemen who were to depart had to report to the A.O. abroad and in their activity to practice National Socialist principles. This "no-objection" certificate was issued only to people with a positive attitude toward National Socialism, i.e. political opponents and non-arians could not obtain this permission. Whenever the travellers were functionaries who belonged to one of the party organizations they had to report to the A.O. also after their return to give an account on the economic and political situation in the respective countries. It also frequently happened that employees in the I.G. management abroad - among them also many Verbindungsmänner - were at the same time functioning in behalf of A.O. It goes without saying that all of the German representatives of I.G. were subject to A.O.'s control politically and otherwise. A.O. desired, I.G. Farben consenting to it and after 1937 insisting that all the I.G. representatives abroad who were German, participated in all activities and arrangements of A.O.

In the year 1932 I.G. was interested in the introduction of the so-called standard fuel because they had invested huge sums in the hydrogenation process for synthetic benzine products. It was therefore important to know what HITLER intended to do in this question should he come into power. By order of C. BOSCH I arranged this meeting for BUETELICH through HAUSHOFFER and Rudolf HESS.

(Page 5 of original)

HITLER promised that he too would give our gasoline production the necessary protection.

The institution of the I.G. Farben Verbindungsmänner was an idea of Dr. Max HILNER. These Verbindungsmänner were accountable to the Commercial Committee and they were mostly appointed by the Commercial Committee upon the recommendation of HILNER or of the Sales Combine. Their monthly reports were dealing with matters pertaining to currency policies with narratives on the political situations, with surveys on the industry of the respective countries and their productions etc. These reports were sent to the Office of the Commercial Committee and from there were channelled to the interested offices. Thus they came also to the Economics Department (VOMI - Volkswirtschaftliche Abteilung) where they were being put to further use. Thus they also found their way later on to the various military and government offices which received VOMI reports. WIPO (Wirtschaftspolitische - Political Economy - Department) too received these parts of the reports it was interested in, i.e. those on political and commercial-political questions, and I know that important reports of this kind were passed on to the Vorstand. All of the Verbindungsmänner were people whose appointment had first been talked over with the A.O. and who were agreeable to A.O. or at least could be tolerated by it.

In 1936 or 1937 Under-Secretary POSSE of the Ministry of Economics approached I.G. to ascertain what production capacities were available with I.G. for the various substitute materials (Austauschstoffe) - for instance cellulose,

light metals and synthetic gasoline - so as to have information on hand, I presume, as regards possibilities for economizing foreign exchange and in the event of war. I.G. made indeed statistics available for this work by way of the offices of the Sparten. The Economic Groups in which I.G., in turn, was represented by the heads of its Sparten passed these statistics on to the Reich Ministry of Economics.

(Page 6 of original)

I read carefully each of the six pages of this affidavit, countersigned them in my own handwriting, made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my initials and I herewith state under oath that in this statement I have spoken the pure truth according to my best knowledge and conscience.

(Signature) Dr. Heinrich GATTINEAU  
Dr. Heinrich GATTINEAU

Sworn to and signed before me this 13th day of March 1947, at Muenberg, by Dr. Heinrich GATTINEAU, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(Signature) Otto VERGER  
Otto VERGER  
U.S. Civilian A-443386,  
Interrogator  
Office of Chief of Counsel  
for War Crimes,  
U.S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, HERTHA G. KNUTH, AGO NO. X 046355, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-4833.

HERTHA G. KNUTH  
U. S. Civilian  
AGO NO. X 046355

ZND



Rudolf ASCHENAUER  
Counsel for defendant  
Dr. GATTINEAU

Munich, 4 June 1947

To the Prosecution  
Case 5

Enclosed you will find the following statement signed by Dr. GATTINEAU:

"The affidavit of 13 March 1947 which was presented to me by Mr. Vorber, contains a number of mistakes and incorrect and erroneous formulations. I mentioned them verbally and afterwards requested a written rectification of those points which seemed particularly important to me. On close examination, however, for which I had no time then, I found that the statement is also incorrect in other respects. I therefore withdrew my signature from the affidavit of 13 March 1947.

Munich 31 May 1947

(signed) HEINRICH GATTINEAU."

TELEGRAM

THE AFFIDAVIT OF 13 MARCH 1947 WHICH WAS PRESENTED TO ME BY Mr. VORBER, CONTAINS A NUMBER OF MISTAKES AND INCORRECT AND ERRONEOUS FORMULATIONS. I MENTIONED THEM VERBALLY AND AFTERWARDS REQUESTED A WRITTEN RECTIFICATION OF THOSE POINTS WHICH SEEMED PARTICULARLY IMPORTANT TO ME. ON CLOSE EXAMINATION, HOWEVER, FOR WHICH I HAD NO TIME THEN, I FOUND THAT THE STATEMENT IS ALSO INCORRECT IN OTHER RESPECTS. I THEREFORE WITHDREW MY SIGNATURE FROM THE AFFIDAVIT OF 13 MARCH 1947."

(s) HEINRICH GATTINEAU  
(s) Dr. RUDOLF ASCHENAUER

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, EMMA E. UIRERALL, U.S. Civilian, D-150096, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. HL-5170.

EMMA E. UIRERALL,  
U.S. Civilian,  
AGO No. D-150096

(END)

8



AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. HEINRICH GATTINEAU, at present in Nuernberg, having been warned that any false statement on my part will render me liable to punishment, state herewith under oath of my own free will and without duress:

1.) Early course of my life.

I was born on 6 January 1905 in Bukarest the son of JULIUS GATTINEAU. I was baptised as a catholic. My parents being natives of Germany living abroad were residents of Bukarest. My father was a technician-dentist.

After having attended different schools in Switzerland and Germany, I completed my studies by attending the last classes at the Neues Realgymnasium in Munich in 1923. As a grammar-school-boy I was rather actively engaged in athletics and about this time (1923) I also joined the "Oberland" league. In 1925 I received the diploma in economics.

In 1926 I passed my first legal examination and in compliance with the existing regulations started serving my practical term at the local court (Amtsgericht) in Munich.

In 1927 I passed the "examen rigorosum" and was conferred the degree of "Doctor oeconomiae publicae".

2.) Professional activities 1928 - 1935.

As a student I also passed a short apprenticeship as a commercial employee and in order to earn my studying expenses I also engaged in other work. At the suggestion of Professor HAUSHOFER I wrote my doctor's thesis on the subject: "The significance of urbanisation in Australia on the future development of the white race".

I started my commercial career in 1928 by assuming the position of a scientific assistant to DUISBERG at Leverkusen. A short time afterwards I was attached to the Reichsverband der deutschen Industrie (Reich Association of German Industry) in Berlin for further training. After having returned to Leverkusen I was entrusted, first together with R. KISSEL, later alone, with the management of the secretariat to DUISBERG which had to deal with all matters arising from DUISBERG's position as a president of the Reichsverband der deutschen Industrie and from his positions as member of relief organisations for students. In addition, later I was still appointed manager of "the central Department for economic problems (written) at Leverkusen". At the end of 1931 Geheimrat DUISBERG resigned as chairman of the Reichsverband der deutschen Industrie, in consequence of which the secretariat at Leverkusen became redundant. At the suggestion of Geheimrat Karl BOSCH I then took over the Press Center of the I.G. in Berlin; in 1932 I was appointed Prokurist of the I.G. In 1933 or 1934 the political economy Department (WIPO) of the I.G. was created as an annex to the Press Center, the management of which was entrusted to me. At the end of 1937

initial-  
led:HG

(Page 2 of original)

I was ordered to participate in the trip of an industrial commission to South Africa. Having returned from there by mid-April of 1938 I was assigned the job of assisting in the work on the problem of the newly to be established "Donau-Chemie" in Austria. In the course of this year I also was appointed managing director in the I.G.

At the end of 1938 I was given the assignment, in cooperation with my technical associate Dr. MEYER, to carry out the reconstruction of the A.G. Dynamit NOBEL-Preussburg, in accordance with instructions of the Verwaltungsrat. We were appointed acting managing directors.

3.) Positions I held on 30 January 1933.

On 30 January 1933 I was the manager of the Press Center and Prokurist of the I.G. Farben-Industrie Berlin.

From 30 January 1933 till 1 September 1939 I have further held the following offices and positions in industrial firms or enterprises:

<u>Firms or enterprises:</u>	<u>Office or position:</u>	<u>Date of appointment:</u>
I.G. Farben-Industrie	Manager of the Political Economy Department	1933 or 1934
I.G. Farben-Industrie	Managing Director	1936
A.G. Dynamit NOBEL Preussburg	Acting managing Director	Beginning of 1939
NOBEL BICKFORD Preussburg	Verwaltungsrat Deputy Chairman	1939
IP ARI-ROMANJO AMJAG-Budapest	Verwaltungsrat	1939
Elektro-Bozsa JACK	Verwaltungsrat	1939
Master-Lackfabrik	Verwaltungsrat	1939
Prima SOCIETATE Explosibili-Bukarest	Verwaltungsrat	1939
Nitramonio-Bukarest	Verwaltungsrat	1939
Stickstoffwerke Maria-Rast	Verwaltungsrat	1939

In connection with the events of 30 June 1934 I withdrew from my position as manager of the Press Center of the I.G. in about 1935.

On account of other assignments I was relieved from the position as Chief of the Political Economy Department (WIPO) in 1938. All other positions were held by me until the capitulation of Germany in May 1945.

(Page 3 of original)

In connection with my new job in Freesburg I, from 1 September 1939 till 8 May 1945, in addition, took over the following positions in industrial firms or enterprises:

<u>Firma or enterprises:</u>	<u>Office or position:</u>	<u>Date of appointment:</u>
Apollo Raffinerie-Freesburg	Verwaltungsrat	about 1940
Apollo RAPHEA-Handels-ges. Prag	Verwaltungsrat	about 1940
Chemische Industrie A.G. Freesburg	Acting managing Director	about 1940
Ost-Slowakische-Chemische Fabrik	Verwaltungsrat Chairmanship altered every year in accordance with contract with partner SVAES	about 1943
DEHAG-Duengerhandels-ges. Freesburg	Chairman of the Management	about 1943
A.G. Dynamit-Belgrad	Verwaltungsrat	about 1943
Donau-Chemie-Vienna	Member of the Vorstand	1943

I presume that by the acts of war (expulsion of the Germans) I have ceased to hold any position with the A.G. Dynamit, Freesburg, and all its affiliated companies as well as with the Donau-Chemie-Company Vienna, as from the end of the war.

5.) Income between 1933 - 1945.

In 1933 I had a yearly income of about RM 30,000.—. Following my appointment as a managing director, as well as the new organisational tasks conferred on me and the greater field of activity resulting therefrom, this income increased to RM 40,000.— in 1938. By my appointment as an acting managing director of the A.G. Dynamit Nobel, Freesburg, my income rose to RM 80,000.— in 1939. In 1940 it again rose to about RM 124,000.— which breaks down as follows:

salary from Germany	RM 34,000.—
special allowance	RM 26,000.—
salary in Freesburg in kronen	RM 20,000.—
allowance for expenditures in kronen	35,000.—
special allowance and shares in profit in kronen	20,000.—

In 1944 the special allowances and shares in profits in Freesburg further increased to about RM 65,000.— which brought my income to a total of about RM 189,000.— in 1944.

(Page 3 of original, cont'd)

The allowance for expenditures was granted me because of my double house-hold expenses and in order to cover representation expenses. Special allowances and shares in profits were in accordance with the turn-over and profit. By developing the new manufacture and by technically improving the old one the turn-over could be increased about 10-fold from 1938 to 1944. The profit resulting therefrom was reflected in my special allowances and shares in profit.

At no time I gained a direct or indirect income from the NSDAP or from party organizations.



(page 4 of original)

I could not acquire any Personal property before 1943. The financing of my studies and the maintenance of a family of 8, the prolonged illness of my father and expenditure for professional purposes, caused debts which could be repaid only by the end of 1943. It is only at the end of 1944 that my property included about RM 6000.— in cash and I.G. Farben shares - nominal value: RM 1000.— each, and also some insurance policies.

6.) Positions in industrial or economic organizations.

Industrial or economic organizations	office or position	date of appointment and membership
German- Bulgarian Chamber of Commerce	member of the presiding board	about 1933 - 1934
Chamber of Commerce Vienna	member of the advisory committee	about 1943 - 1945
German-Slovakian industrial committee	member	about 1943 - 1945
Publicity Council of German Industry	member	about 1934 - 1945
South-East-Committee of Wirtschaftsgruppe Chemie (Economic Group for Chemistry)	member	1938 - 1945

I acted in all these positions only in an advisory function.

7.) Economic position under the Nazi-regime.

At the end of 1932 it was suggested to me by Prof. BOSCH to arrange to HITLER for Dr. BULTSFISCH. I did so through Prof. HAUSHOFER and a visit to HESS and took part in the visit myself. It was intended, for purposes of information to clarify the position of the NS-party regarding the question of German gasoline production. In 1932, I came also in social contact with SCHUCHT. When I worked at the press center, it seemed useful to me to further the mutual understanding and acquaintance between Germans and their neighbors and, in this sense, to work for Goodwill for Germany.

From 1933 to the beginning of 1935, I was active in this direction particularly as far as Scandinavia was concerned. In doing so, I was also chiefly thinking of strengthening the commercial relations and of furthering export; I worked in the so-called group of economic leaders (Wirtschaftsfuehrerkreis) which had been formed by private initiative.

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

This group aimed at furthering Goodwill for Germany. In this connection I was in frequent contact with the Propagandaministerium (Ministry of propaganda). In 1934 FUNK made me a member of the *Verborat* (publicity board) of German Industry. As chief of the press center and later the *Wirtschaftspolitischen Abteilung* (Political Economy Department) of I.G., I was, more than before, in charge of liaison between I.G. and Public Agencies and associations and had to deal with questions of economic policy.

(page 5 of original)

8.) My attitude as a student.

In my college time I became a member of the Korps "Bavaria" (students club "Bavaria"); but I soon withdrew from the club.

9.) My political attitude.

I was a member of the *Konservative Volkspartei* (Conservative people's party) from 1931 to the dissolution (beginning of 1933). On the list of this party I was a candidate for the Reichstag election for a West-German constituency; I managed to get the financial help of I.G. for this party. When I was in the highest grade at High School, in 1923 - probably in spring -, I joined the *Bund Oberland* (association Oberland). It was not on political grounds that I did so. Nor did I engage in politics, when I was a member. In the *Bund Oberland* I came in contact with anti-communist elements.

After 1933 I became a member of the following organizations:

Organization	time	highest rank	from:	to:
SA	1933	SA Colonel (Standartenführer) 1933 for special disposition	middle of 1933	to June 30, 1934
NSDAP	July 1, 1935	member	to the end	
NSKK (Nat. Soc. Motor Corps)	August 1, 1936	supporting member	to the end	
DAF (German Labour Front)	1934	member	to the end	
NSV (Nat. Soc. Welfare Org.)	1934	member	to the end	
NS-Reichsb.f. Leibesübungen (Reich-Association for gymnastics)	1934	member	to the end	

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8788  
CONTINUED

(page 5 of original, cont'd)

Organization	time	highest rank	from	to:
Deutsche Studenten- tenschaft (Association of German students)	1923	member	1927	
Deutsche Jäger- schaft (German hunters' League)	1933	member	to the end	

In the middle of 1933, I was appointed honorary SA-Major (SA-Sturm-  
Jennführer) s.b. V. (for special disposition) by the then chief of  
staff ROSE. At the end of 1933, I was in the same way, promoted to  
SA-Colonel (SA-Sturm-Jennführer). Then I was a member of the SA.  
I occasionally used my influence in the firm in favor of gifts for the SA.

On June 30, 1934, I was arrested by the Gestapo because I was  
a member of ROSE's staff. It is only by chance that I was not shot.  
After this experience, I resigned - when I was released - my SA title  
and withdrew from the SA. I then tried to get abroad as soon as  
possible, but was told that given my antecedents, I could not possibly  
get the necessary permission to leave the country unless I joined the  
Party. HINKEL, whom I knew at Munich, as a member of "Gerland" or  
Schuetzen- und Jägersbund (rifle and ramblers' club) recommended my  
application which was carried through although admissions were blocked  
at that time.

(page 6 of original)

10.) Meetings with important leaders of the Reich or NSDAP.

At the end of 1932 I procured a visit to HITLER for Dr. BUETEFISCH;  
this was done at the suggestion of Prof. BOSCH through Prof. HAUSHOFER  
and HESS; I took part in the visit. In 1932 I came in social contact  
with SCHLÖT. In my capacity as chief of the press office of I.G. I  
had frequent contact with Dr. GEBHARDT and FUNK. Frequently, I had  
dealings with ROSENBERG and HINKEL in questions concerning the press.  
In 1933 and 1934 SA chief of staff ROSE, occasionally, invited me  
to talks about economic questions. Since 1934 - 1937, I had sometimes  
dealings with ROSE; we talked about I.G. affairs connected with customs  
and commercial policy. In May, June 1938 I met NEUBACHER, FISCHBOECK and  
SEYS-INKHART to discuss "Tonica-Chemie" affairs.

1939 I met Hans GEBEL, to get the supply of construction material  
for Pressburg authorized

(page 6 of original, cont'd)

1940 or 1941 I met KEFFLER, at his suggestion; - about a deposit of pyrites without interest for Pressburg. I can remember this meeting with KEFFLER with certainty.

11.) Publications and speeches.

In 1929, I published my enlarged Doctor's thesis under the title "Urbanisation and workers' rule an examination of the Australian problem". In Geopolitik I wrote an essay about the subject of Urbanisation. In the Arbeitgeberzeitung (Employers' Journal) too I published a theoretical inquiry on the subject "can a strike be helpful to the striker". About 1932 I published a compilation of Geheimrat LUISENG's speeches and publications as a special book on the occasion of LUISENG's 70th birthday; this was done in conjunction with Dr. HADLE I never made public speeches myself.

12.) Titles and decorations.

These are the decorations I received:

Kriegsverdienstkreuz  
(cross for distinguished service in war time) II. class  
about 1942,  
Kriegsverdienstkreuz I. class about 1944  
and

Reich sport badge in 1935. In the middle of 1933 I was appointed honorary S. Major (S. Stabschef) for special disposition and at the end of 1933, I was promoted to S. Colonel (Standartenfuhrer).

13.) Personal status:

On May 2, 1929 I married Dr. Vera FULTZSCH; there are five children. Four are alive, namely:

Emdiger born Febr. 11, 1930, Karin September 23, 1932,  
Peter June 29, 1934, Heinrich Volker June 28, 1940.

I have carefully read and counter-signed with my own hand each of the 7 (seven) pages of this Affidavit have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and have countersigned them with my initials and, hereby, state under oath that in this statement, I have said the pure truth, to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Nuernberg  
June 12, 1947.

Dr. Heinrich GATTNER  
(Signature of deponent)



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 8788  
CONTINUED

(page 7 of original)

Sworn to and signed before me this 12th of June 1947 at Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany, by Dr. Heinrich GATTENBERG, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(signature:) Werner LEWID  
Interrogator, U.S. Civilian  
094412  
Office of Chief of Counsel  
for War Crimes U.S. War  
Department.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

10 July 1947

I, BORINSKI, No. 100-34486, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-8788.

BORINSKI  
No. 100-34486

Interrogation of Dr. Heinrich Doetefisch  
on 16 April 1947, from  
9.45 until 11.45  
Interrogator: Dr. Otto Heilbrunn

German Court Reporter: Eli Underlich

C.: Are you aware that today also your statements are under oath?

A.: Yes.

C.: We need some information from you beyond the usual affidavit.  
You have already made a deposition to that effect in your question-  
naire. Please dictate: Your curriculum vitae, as briefly as pos-  
sible.

(Dictation of curriculum vitae follows, together with  
list of offices held. Deposited in affidavit of 18.4.47)

C.: Today we will talk about "MOB". Who in your field of work was  
responsible for MOB questions?

A.: Mobilization plans? Our opinion on this was not asked, it was  
not our competence. It was the task of the Economic Group as such  
to collect production figures and these were passed on to the Mi-  
nistry of Economics.

C.: No, I mean in the Works.

A.: We had nothing to do with the Works. Only the Betriebsfuehrer  
could have dealt with that. When you say MOB question, I do not  
know how to answer this. If a question was put to the Works,  
then the manager had to supply the answer. We did not have an of-  
fice dealing with "MOB". But I wish to elucidate one point: The  
question of protection, so-called protective measures which had to  
be taken in case of war. That did concern the Works. In case the  
Works were attacked, the tasks were split up. Mr. Deinhardt was  
responsible for taking protective measures.

C.: Did you hold practices at Leuna?

A.: Yes, that's what I meant, Mr. Deinhardt was responsible for that.

C.: When was the first practice?

A.: The Luftwaffe turned up with several generals, Hiltz among them.  
I do not remember the year, it must have been in 1935 or 1936.  
A practice was arranged. It was given out: "An air fleet is at-  
tacking Leuna". What do you do to protect yourselves?

C.: Round a conference table or in the open air?

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8637  
CONTINUED

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

- A.: A squadron flew over, a telephone message was received, and work was stopped. This was followed by a discussion as to whether the correct measures had been taken.
- Q.: First the squadron approached, then it was sighted and a message sent out?
- A.: No, it was done on a larger scale. The air raid alarm post signaled the approach and the idea was to see ...
- Q.: Who received the message?

(page 2 of original)

- A.: A telephone call was received from the alarm post. We sighted the squadron. The point was whether the order to stop work could be carried out without confusion before the arrival of the squadron.
- Q.: What do you mean by "stop"?
- A.: The whole of the Leuna works from gas production to the completed production hung together like a honeycomb. Every plant was linked with the other. If work was seriously interrupted in one plant, then it might have thrown the whole works out of gear. That is why the whole works was sealed off. The various plants were sealed off by shutting the sliding-doors and supply pipes, so that the damage could be localized.
- Q.: Was that really done during air-raid practices?
- A.: It was only done on paper.
- Q.: Did production go on? How was the signal given?
- A.: The message was: "Squadron approaching". They noted the time. The anti-aircraft commandant had to say whether he recognized them in time; he shot. The raider then signaled, either "I got away" or "I have been hit".
- Q.: Were they shot at?
- A.: No, it was only practice. They did it in order to make use of the experience in case it came to the real thing.
- Q.: Was there any low altitude flying and diving?
- A.: Yes.
- Q.: Did the raiders drop anything?
- A.: No.

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

Q.: Did they fire duds ?

A.: No, I really don't know whether a 2cm gun was used for the defence - it is quite possible.

Q.: An anti-aircraft gun ?

A.: I don't remember exactly.

Q.: The raiders didn't drop any dud bombs ?

A.: No, that would have meant a certain danger for the Works.  
If a load had been dropped on the pipe-line, it might have been unpleasant.

Q.: And what happened afterwards ?

A.: There the practice itself ended. We were then told what we should have done; whether the signal was given too late or too early.  
Mr. Deinhardt then made use of the experience gained.

Q.: Were you as a Works criticized by the Luftwaffe ?

A.: No, I would not know, I did not hear the criticism of the experiences gained. All we said was that if the raiders should succeed in diving down as low as that, then it would be a very serious thing for us.

(Initial-  
led:)

(page 3 of original)

Q.: Was Colonel Thomas present at these practices ?

A.: I cannot say it for certain, I remember General Milch. There were a few Luftwaffe generals. It is possible that Thomas was there.  
I saw him.

Q.: At these practices ?

A.: No.

Q.: How often did these practices take place ?

A.: I only witnessed one such practice. However, now and then we were ordered to practise on a certain day. Every now and again we had to give the order to cease work.

Q.: Do you remember the approximate date ?

A.: It is difficult to say. After this large scale practice, Deinhardt every now and then held such a practice on his own account. I have forgotten.



(page 3 of original, cont'd)

Q.: That part did the Vermittlungsstelle # play in all this ?

A.: The Vermittlungsstelle W, as far as I am informed, had been established to determine the question of treason in connection with the giving away of military secrets to foreign countries. It was announced that a Vermittlungsstelle # had been established. That was set up by Krauch and Krieger. Mr. Diemann had an office in Berlin and worked on patent questions.

Q.: Is that all you know about this Office ?

A.: I had nothing to do with this Office.

Q.: If the Wehrmacht required some information from you, did it approach this Office ?

A.: If Mr. Thomas wanted to know anything, he called for me. It was the same with the Luftwaffe; the Luftwaffe had a liaison through Mr. Huedlich.

Q.: What do you know about Dr. Reitingen ?

A.: He was Ilgner's man. Dr. Reitingen was the man who dealt with statistics. He compiled lists and wrote reports.

Q.: Did Reitingen work together with the Luftwaffe ?

A.: I don't know.

Q.: To what extent were you in touch with Ilgner ?

A.: He was member of the Vorstand.

Q.: Name some concrete cases.

A.: South Eastern Committee (Suedostausschuss), he belonged to various companies.

Q.: What do you know about his espionage activities, Schellenberg ?

A.: I don't know anything about that.

(page 4 of original)

Q.: Let us come back to "MOB". The Buna part is only one side of it. Who was responsible for MOB questions in the field of synthetic motor fuel ?

A.: Krauch was, in fact.

Q.: No, in the Works ?

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

A.: That would have been myself.

Q.: Were you never asked about it ?

A.: No.

Q.: Dr. Buetefisch, it's no use talking like that.

A.: Who was to ask me ?

Q.: You can imagine that I do not ask without knowing why.

A.: We only issued production plans.

Q.: What did you call them ?

A.: Production plans.

Q.: Did you call these plans for the MOB case ?

A.: That is possible.

Q.: Who was responsible for these questions in the field of synthetic motor fuel for Lums ?

A.: I was responsible.

Q.: What was the purpose of the "MOB" plans ?

A.: To state production figures in case Germany should be involved in a war. Every one responsible for production had to state: "what can you do, if ..."

Q.: Why were the Mob requirements constantly increased ?

A.: In order to make certain of an increased resistance power.

Q.: Because one felt war approaching ?

A.: In the case of fuel it was not obvious. Fuel consumption in Germany was enormous. Deliveries of synthetic and from our own production were very small. They were increased under the "self-sufficiency" plan. When it was asked, "what is required for "MOB", the answer can only be: "Everything".

Q.: Were you present at meetings in which Krauch spoke about war ?

A.: No.

Q.: Did you speak to Krauch in connection with the production of synthetic gasoline ?

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

A.: He asked what the total production of aviation gasoline amounted to.

Q.: Did Krauch drop any hints that considerable quantities would be required at a certain date?

A.: No, I know nothing of that.

(page 5 of original)

Q.: Someone from his Staff?

A.: No, I wouldn't know.

Q.: Did Ungewitter make such intimations?

A.: That was Economic Group Chemical Industry.

Q.: Erdmann?

A.: I don't know him.

Q.: Anybody else?

A.: I wouldn't know. It must have been Thomas who said that we were ready to fight at any time. Herr Mascklich urgently insisted he wanted fuels with high anti-knock qualities.

Q.: What quantities?

A.: Quantities named were very big, practically unobtainable from us. Iso-Octane (Iso-Oktan), for example.

Q.: Was any date given by which certain quantities must be available? Think of 1938.

Bu. A.: Concerning Iso-Octane, there was the controversy in the Reich Air Ministry as to whether Iso-Octane or aromatics was a suitable fuel and, owing to these discussions, the technical development of Iso-Octane fell behind, so that when war broke out, there were only a few thousand tons available; there was thus no date set for us.

Q.: Did you supply the WIFO?

A.: Aviation gasoline for the Wehrmacht.

Q.: Did they hold stocks?

A.: Yes, they had stocks.

Q.: How big were they?

(page 5 of original, cont'd)

A.: That is beyond my knowledge. It was delivered to the WIFO direct  
Bu. from the works in tank-cars. Whether the stocks there consisted  
Bu. of 10,000 or 20,000 tons, I am not able to say.

Q.: Did you have storage depots in the I.G. ?

A.: We only had depots in Leuna, only depots for the manufactured stocks  
and some rented or leased alternative depots. The Standard Shell  
and Gasolin saw to the disposal.

- Here there was a pause of some minutes -

Q.: What would you describe as the aim of National Socialist economic  
policy ?

A.: I should say: It is planned economy under State control.

Q.: To what end ?

A.: To the end of subordinating everything to the requirements of the  
State, that is to say, no free economic activity, but economy to be  
dependent on policy. Policy has priority.

Q.: In what did the policy consist ?

(page 6 of original)

A.: It consisted, so far as it was at first understood, in the strengthen-  
ing of the nation, on the assumption that a nation is independent  
within its own living space.

Q.: What for ?

A.: In order to become a stronger and more established State.

Q.: Further ?

A.: As it now appears, this national strengthening led to expansion, in  
certain circumstances with violence. Without doubt, however, it  
was not communicated to the people in that form. That was how they  
were led astray.

Q.: You know Goering's famous saying: "Guns ...

A.: "Guns are more necessary than butter". Certainly, it must be owned  
that a State is only strong in itself if it is secured against its  
neighbours, that is to say, when it can conduct its policy without  
fear of attack, without the intervention of a third party. That  
was in all probability the opinion of the leaders.

Q.: Would you say that the aim was so to strengthen the Wehrmacht as to  
be able to win an unlimited living space ?



(page 6 of original, cont'd)

A.: I should not have assumed that; I should have thought that it was to strengthen it so that the living space already possessed could be defended.

Q.: And then ?

A.: That is the aim which I held to be reasonable.

Q.: And when did you realize that that was not the official aim ?

A.: I must say I was surprised; I always said it was going too far and showed how little the other side - the leadership of the national-socialist movement - knew about it and how they under-estimated the power of the others.

Q.: When did it first become clear to you that the aim of the national-socialist economic and military policy was an absolute self-sufficiency in Germany ?

A.: It dawned on me during the years 1936/37, when they spoke always about "self-sufficiency", whereas we said that this, as such, was an obstruction in the way of every kind of development, that free exchange was the only ...

Q.: When did it become clear to you that the military policy was an aggressive policy ?

A.: I was surprised, when steps began to be taken to realize this aim.

Q.: When ?

A.: With the invasion of Poland.

Q.: Not 1938 ?

A.: I regarded Austria as a political step.

Q.: Czecho-Slovakia ?

A.: I said then that this was an act that looked like sheer violence that it was scarcely a policy of security and that it looked like the lust for power. Even though it was said it was a political action, taken in order to bring about a good understanding with Czecho-Slovakia.

(page 7 of original)

Q.: Did you realize that Czechoslovakia would only be the first chapter ?

A.: My opinion was and still is that they used bluff, and I said: "Now he will leave it alone".

(page 7 of original, cont'd)

- Q.: Then it began with Poland.
- A.: When the abrupt invasion of Poland took place, it was as if scales had fallen from my eyes.
- Q.: I mean the preparation.
- A.: These matters were presented to us powerfully through the press, where Hitler said, "I only want the path to the Corridor".
- Q.: Was it not clear to you that it was not a question of the Corridor, but of Poland? The atrocities that were featured in the press had nothing to do with the Corridor.
- Bi. A.: With regard to the atrocities, I thought it did not seem quite to fit in.
- Q.: When you received the telegram on the 28 August 1939 from the Vermittlungsstelle?
- A.: It was then clear to us that there would apparently be a resort to arms.
- Q.: Measures that concern the direction of an army are events that cast their shadows before?
- A.: Not absolutely. Fischer rang me up and said it would not come to war, it would all be arranged.
- Q.: Can the mobilization of economy for total war be countermanded?
- A.: I must say, we did not have any very great change, we merely continued to manufacture gasoline.
- Q.: I am talking of the IG.
- A.: As regards the IG as a whole, I am of the same opinion, there was no armaments preparation.
- Q.: It was a complete regrouping.
- A.: There existed a program to close down Ludwigshafen.
- Q.: What do you know about that?
- A.: I only know that Ludwigshafen received a telegram.
- Q.: When?
- A.: On 1st or 2nd September 1939 - the works were to be closed down.

(page 7 of original, cont'd)

Q.: From whom ?

A.: From Ungewitter.

Q.: What did you think of that - they want the Polish Corridor and close down Ludwigshafen ?

A.: In order to get labor immediately. I think the declarations of war from France and England came simultaneously with this matter. The telegram may also have come on 3.9.39.

Q.: If it came on 3.9., then it was a matter of course.

A.: I do not know exactly

(page 8 of original)

Q.: What do you know of the telegram ?

A.: It was discussed.

Q.: Where ?

A.: In Leuna; I think Schneider told me that Ludwigshafen had received the order to close down.

Q.: You must recollect whether it was before the outbreak of war with France and England.

Ex. A.: Ludwigshafen was not my works, I cannot say the exact day.

Q.: Can it have been after 3.9. ?

A.: It can have been, but if I have to swear to it, I cannot do so. This information must certainly be in the possession of the gentlemen of Ludwigshafen.

Q.: I want to know from you when you got to hear about the telegram.

A.: It was during the days of the greatest tension, I cannot say exactly.

Q.: If you heard of it on 3.9., then it would have been to some extent a matter-of-course procedure, which would not necessarily have stuck in your memory -.

A.: Yes, I also consider that logical, but in spite of that, as I was not the Betriebsfuehrer at Ludwigshafen I am not able to say.

Q.: This is not a question affecting you personally and I would ask you to make a special effort. When did you get to know about the telegram ?

(page 8 of original, cont'd)

A.: First came the Mobilization order on the 28 August; at that time I did not know anything about Ludwigshafen. Some days later, I heard about it, but whether before or after the 3.9. —

Q.: The 3 September was a Sunday; were you in your office?

A.: In Lüne, in any case. We were of course at the Works every Sunday morning. It is also not the case that they would have informed us of it immediately; we learned of it afterwards, that is why I am not able to say.

Q.: On 28 August, your local Military District Commander informed you that the Mobilization Project was impending and at the same time it was stated that the Mobilization production was to begin. What agency was it that issued the order — the President of the Province (Regierungs-Präsident) or the Military District Plenipotentiary (Wehrkreis-Beauftragte)?

A.: It may have been the President of the Province who issued it.

Q.: What did he issue to you — a telegram?

A.: That I am not able to say, it went direct to Schneider. In any case, it was announced on 28.8 or 29.8.

Q.: Who was present?

A.: The Departmental Managers, so far as I know.

Q.: How many were there?

A.: Perhaps altogether 20 gentlemen.

(page 9 of original)

Q.: What did Schneider say?

A.: "The Mobilization project is in force, and you must direct the production in your works and the output of work-people in accordance with it."

Q.: Did he give any sort of personal explanations?

A.: He did not make any speech.

Q.: No speech —

A.: He said that everybody must quietly perform his duty, that it was now war and that he expected from everyone that he would stay at his post.



(page 9 of original, cont'd)

Q.: On the 28.8. you were under the impression that this only meant war with Poland?

A.: Yes, but I must say that, in view of the reports on the 29. of the Re-insurance Treaty of Beck (the General of Poland), I said that it was questionable whether England and France would permit it.

Q.: What happened on the 29.8.?

A.: Was there not in the press an offer of mediation by England to compose the matter? That happened in the meantime when Hitler said "I will not allow myself to be dictated to".

Q.: Did you expect war with England on the 29.?

A.: I must say that when Hitler said that and knocked away the ground from under the political negotiations, I said: this means war, how can a man give so abrupt an answer!

Q.: When did the Ludwigshafen telegram arrive then?

A.: That remark was made, I think, on the last day of August, and then I heard, if I am to take the matter chronologically, that Ludwigshafen was to be closed. It is possible that I heard this on the 1. or 2. September, 1939.

Q.: You said on 29. or 30.8.

A.: I don't think so.

Q.: I wish to know, whether before or after 3.9.

Q.: Were any further meetings held in Louna on the 29. and following days owing to the outbreak of war?

A.: Certainly separate meetings in the departments.

Q.: The departmental managers with their subordinates?

A.: The departmental managers called their plant managers (Betriebsleiter) together and transmitted to them the words of Schneider.

Q.: How many plant leaders (Betriebsführer) were there?

A.: 50 or 60.

Q.: 20 departmental managers and 50 or 60 plant leaders (Betriebsführer)? These were informed in their departments on 28. August 1939 that war had broken out?

A.: Yes.

(page 10 of original)

Q.: What did the Betriebsfuehrer do, on their part ?

A.: They called together the work chiefs, the head foreman (Obermeister) and foremen (Meister) and will certainly have communicated to them what Schneider had said, whereupon they would have had at once to examine their lists to find out who would be drafted - there were red, yellow and green slips - who had to report without awaiting orders; this all had to be settled. After that, detailed work would begin.

Q.: Is it correct to say that on 28 August 1939 all employees of the Leuna plant realized that "this means war" ?

A.: I would say on 29 August. It would not all have been possible to settle up everything so quickly, we had shifts of 8 hours each.

Q.: When war broke out, would still another order have been issued to Leuna by the Wehrmacht or by the President of the Province (Regierungspraesident) ?

A.: At any rate, the one ordering all protective measures to be taken all arrangements to be made, in case Leuna should be attacked.

Q.: That was on 3.9.

A.: When war broke out, on 1.9., it was already war.

Q.: No further orders concerning production were issued after the 28.8. ?

A.: That changed, when it was said ...

Q.: Of a fundamental nature

A.: No. That only came later, when new productions were started.

Q.: Were you aware of the fact on 28 August 1939 that the aim of National Socialist economic policy was the industrial preparation of Germany for a war of aggression ?

A.: Yes.

Q.: Do you think the Wehrmacht could have conducted the war without synthetic gasoline ?

A.: No, it could not have done so without nitrogen, without gasoline, without Buna. That I consider is impossible.

Q.: Do I understand your answer to mean that the war could not have been conducted without IG-production ?

A.: Yes, that is clear, but you single out IG - there were other products that could not have been done without, either.

(page 10 of original, cont'd)

Q.: What was Hitler's motive when he took the gasoline industry under his special protection?

A.: In my opinion, it was in the first place purely the desire for self-sufficiency, to be to a large degree independent of foreign fuels and to abolish unemployment.

Q.: What was Bosch's motive, when in 1932 he approached Hitler through you and Gattineau?

(page 11 of original)

A.: Bosch's motive was to keep what seemed to him a highly promising development in the field of high pressure synthesis from being smashed.

Q.: Why did he choose Hitler as an indirect partner in the negotiation?

A.: In my opinion, Hitler was not his negotiating partner, but Bosch had to fight the press of many parties, who strongly opposed the development of synthetic fuel. He said: "They want to kill something which I consider for the general good".

Q.: Did Bosch commission you to go to Hitler?

A.: Gattineau must have telephoned him that I would probably be in the position to give technical information. I was to go there at Bosch's request.

Q.: What did Hitler promise at the time?

A.: He said only: "I shall see to it that such articles do not appear in my press any more".

Q.: Did he say: I expect IG to behave decently toward the Party?

A.: No. Not a word about that. There was never any talk about politics at all, which I considered very fair.

Q.: At the time, he needed money badly.

A.: Yes. That may be, but there was not a word about it.

Q.: And Hess?

A.: Not one word.

Q.: Did Gattineau give any hints?

A.: After Hitler said: "That is my conception of it", I was asked about the technical aspects of coal hydrogenation. I gave the explanation and that was all.

(page 11 of original, cont'd)

Q.: What did you talk about with Hess ?

A.: He told me of his flight over Garmisch, the exertions it took and so on.

Q.: The matter in question was not discussed with Hess ?

A.: No.

(page 12 of original)

Q.: Did you communicate this to Bosch ?

A.: Yes, verbally. I said that I had given the technical aspects of the matter and that Hitler had said, that he would see to it that no more such attacks appeared in his press. For the rest, he said that he considered the development sound and if gasoline could be made from coal it should be pursued.

Q.: What did Bosch say ?

A.: "Then the man is more sensible than I thought".

Q.: Did Bosch say that one ought to show one's gratitude ?

A.: No.

Q.: In connection with this discussion was anything done to show a more friendly attitude toward the party by IG ?

A.: Not as far as I know. That would have been Bosch's concern.

Q.: How large were the investments in the field of synthetic fuel up to that time ? Altogether ?

A.: Expenditures must have amounted to approximately 300 Millions.

Q.: Does it not seem probable to you that if a politician makes a statement which will bring in 300 Millions, one does something in return ?

A.: In my opinion Bosch never looked at it from that point of view.

Q.: What did Hitler promise ?

A.: He merely promised to stop the articles attacking the synthetic gasoline production, because "if gasoline is already being produced in Germany, the manufacturers ought to receive their costs for it"; by costs he meant payment at current prices.



(page 12 of original, cont'd)

Q.: He not only said that the attacks would be stopped but he also said that he needed gasoline? That meant therefore that the economic policy of National Socialism would give financial support to industry for synthetic gasoline production?

A.: You can say the same for quite a number of products.

(page 13 of original)

Q.: How did you interpret Hitler's statement that he considered synthetic gasoline production in Germany economically desirable?

A.: That it is right to produce from German raw materials anything that could possibly be produced, provided it is economically practicable. From the financial point of view, considering the foreign exchange situation existing in the Reich ---

Q.: What caused Hitler to abandon his hostile attitude toward IG which he expressed in the first edition of "Mein Kampf"?

A.: In my opinion, he realized that an economy cannot be run without the rational work of the industrial combines, that it does not do to put everything under state control.

Q.: Because of your lecture?

A.: Because of my lecture? - He probably realized it in general, not because of my lecture.

Q.: Did he demand any production promise from IG?

A.: No.

320

I have carefully read each of the 13 pages of this affidavit and signed it, have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and have initialed them and declare under oath that I have told the truth in this interrogation to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(Signature) Heinrich BUEFELICH  
Dr. HEINRICH BUEFELICH

(Signature) Otto HEILEMAN  
Dr. OTTO HEILEMAN  
Interrogator

(Signature) Elly SANDERLICH  
ELLY SANDERLICH  
German Court-Reporter

Nuremberg, 30 April 1947

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8637  
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

1 July 1947

We, Victoria ORTON, No. 20129, and Anne MARTIN, No. 20144, hereby certify that we are thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-8637.

Victoria ORTON  
No. 20 129

Anne MARTIN  
No. 20 144

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6767  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CR.

INTERROGATION of Carl KRAUCH, on 16 April 1947  
by Mr. CHARLITZ, in the afternoon.  
Others present: Annalie FISHER, German Court  
Reporter  
-----

- Q.: You are aware of the fact that you are making your statements under oath, Herr KRAUCH?
- A.: Yes.
- Q.: First one question: Some time ago I read - I can't quite remember where it was - that BOSCH recommended you to GOERING in 1936.
- A.: I can't say that. In 1942, on the occasion of a meeting of the Aufsichtsrat of the Kontinentale-Oel-Gesellschaft PUNK approached me and told me that VOEGLER at that time had mentioned my name for the first time, naming me as the man who would know about matters of research and would therefore be the right one for the position in the Four Years Plan. BOSCH did not speak with GOERING, I believe.
- Q.: But it is possible that in this indirect way BOSCH did recommend you via VOEGLER.
- A.: VOEGLER was good friends with BOSCH and he knew me too from his various visits at Ludwigshafen, where he was usually shown the laboratories and places of research and at which occasion I had to give a lecture.
- Q.: If I may ask you again: If BOSCH recommended you to GOERING, how could you explain that?
- A.: There is only an indirect possibility of BOSCH having talked to VOEGLER and my name having been mentioned on that occasion. That's what I conclude from PUNK's remark. May I add that BOSCH was not in the least astonished when I told him about Berlin. He must have known something, but he did not tell me anything.
- Q.: Something else: You told us that you got that call from LOSE at that time, during May. What did you think when that call came?
- A.: I may have assumed that it was because of benzine, because I had sort of a game in connection with the synthesis of benzine and I concluded that he wanted to ask me some questions concerning its development.

(Page 1 of original, cont'd)

Q.: Did the name of LOEB mean anything at all at that time?

A.: Not to me.

Q.: How could you then assume, that LOEB was going to ask you something in connection with benzine?

A.: This was always the usual question when I was called to Berlin during those years.

(Page 2 of original)

Q.: Was SCHLITZ interested in those things at that time, during the first three months of 1936?

A.: Yes, through the Erbag. After all, he was the founder of the Erbag and had called me into the Erbag. He knew BOCH.

Q.: You said, to the Ministries.

A.: The Ministry of Finance, because they had to fix the prices.

Q.: And who else?

A.: The Department of Weapons (Waffenamt), General LIESE. He was interested whether the benzine would satisfy their requirements.

Q.: Any other Ministry or state office?

A.: I don't think so.

Q.: Did you ever have anything to do with the Ministry of Air (Luftfahrtministerium), where LOEB was a functionary?

A.: Once I was invited by VOGLER; MILCH was present too.

Q.: When was that?

A.: In 1934/35.

Q.: Did you personally have a lot to do with MILCH?

A.: With regard to these questions. He often approached me personally.



(Page 2 of original, cont'd)

- Q.: In connection with the Drabag: what was the impression you and SCHMIDT, too, had of KEPPLER in 1934?
- A.: I had the feeling that KEPPLER wanted to build up a party economy, a state economy, that he wanted to bring the State into the industry. I was under the impression that he wanted to found a sort of a State concern, in order to build up a new National Socialist economy on a different basis.
- Q.: I can't remember very well, but I don't think that KEPPLER, if we should ever talk to him about that, will say that he wanted to build up a State or Party economy. KEPPLER, as you know, was an idealist in a fanatical way. What he wanted first of all, was to develop German raw materials. This was his idea. But I did not have the impression that KEPPLER was a supporter of State economy or of a State economy directed by the Party.

(Page 3 of original)

- A.: You will have to consider the situation of the economy at that time. We all were under that impression. It is quite possible to imagine that later on KEPPLER saw this right. But at that time, when theories were still important, he certainly thought that way.
- Q.: At that time you were not so much interested in the technical problem, that KEPPLER really wanted to make synthetic raw materials; at that time you were thinking first of all of political and financial economic factors. You mentioned the Ministry of Finance. You know, that with regard to benzine, protective tariffs have always played an important part. How did this whole tariff policy develop? Can you give me a survey on that?
- A.: The price at which we produced at Leuna, was much higher than the price on the world market.
- Q.: Was there a tariff at that time, in 1930?
- A.: There were some low tariffs.
- Q.: In 1930?
- A.: Yes.

(Page 3 of original, cont'd)

Q.: This was a purely financial tariff ?

A.: Yes.

Q.: Could you give me an approximate idea concerning the imported benzine ?

A.: The way you said it. It is about 10:12, then the costs of production.

Q.: How high were your costs of production at Leuna at that time, in 1930 ?

A.: 40 - 50 Pfennig.

Q.: How high was your sales price ?

A.: 30 - 35 Pfennig.

Q.: What happened after 1930 ? You produced at 40 Pfennig.

A.: We knew that these costs of production were too high. The amount of the entire amortization and interest had to be carried by the small production. At that time we already realized that we would not reach the world market for quite some time.

Q.: What did the Government do to make the synthetic production of benzine possible ?

A.: They increased the tariff.

Q.: When was that ?

(page 4 of original)

A.: 1929 or 1930

Q.: At the time, when you started to produce for the market, did the Government increase to how much?

A.: To 4 Pfennig.

Q.: That did not help you very much.

A.: No, that was not sufficient. Thereupon we submitted more requests.

Q.: To whom?

A.: To the Minister of Finance DIETRICH.

Q.: How did it go on?

A.: Step by step, up to an increase of 10 Pfennig.

Q.: So that the import duty at that time was 12 Pfennig?

A.: Yes.

Q.: When was that?

A.: 1932.

Q.: Was that still the BRUNING-Government, or the PAPEN-Government?

A.: That was the BRUNING-Government.

Q.: What happened then?

A.: Then came the one HITLER - FEUER.

Q.: And what about PAPEN?

A.: You did not talk to PAPEN, DIETRICH did that.

Q.: From when till when did actually nothing happen?

A.: 1932 - 1934 nothing else happened. At that time things were even.

Q.: And in 1934?

A.: The Ministry of Economy requested an increased production. The I.G. refused that, because they were afraid of the risk of an increased production.

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

Q.: What do you mean by that?

A.: It was to be assumed that damages would occur, which would have considerable repercussions, in consequence of which the usual amortization could not be covered.

(page 5 of original)

Q.: Were the I.G. at that time approached to build new works, or to make better use of the existing ones?

A.: Yes, of course, to make better use of the existing ones.

Q.: In what proportion would an increased utilization have been possible?

A.: 100 - 200 000.

Q.: Therefore in the ratio 1:2.

When were the I.G. approached in this respect?

A.: In summer of 1934.

Q.: What was the reason for this?

A.: A certain Herr LA ROCHE and Professor URELOHDE asked BUNTFISCH and PIER, whether it would be possible to increase the production.

Q.: Which legitimization did these gentlemen have?

A.: The legitimization from FEDER.

Q.: Were they voluntary collaborators of FEDER?

A.: Yes.

Q.: Did the Ministry of Economy have voluntary collaborators?

A.: They were Party Members.

Q.: Were they working in this office of FEDER's in the Reich directorate (Reichsleitung)?

A.: I don't know that, anyhow, they were close collaborators of FEDER.

Q.: What did SCHMIDT say about that? Who was the originator, FEDER or SCHMIDT?

A.: Probably FEDER.



(page 5 of original, cont'd)

Q.: Then these 2 gentlemen appeared in the I.G.?

A.: I believe, that UEBLICHDE knew PIER.

Q.: How did these people get there? UEBLICHDE on one hand had purely egoistical interests on the other hand he was the representative of FEDER.

A.: He was looked at as a Party representative.

A.: And what happened then?

Q.: Pretty soon I was asked by BRETTEFISCH and PIER, to take part in a conference.

(Page 6 of original)

Q.: And what resulted from this?

A.: We could state, that the UBELOHDE method was not ready yet.

Q.: That was a distilling method?

A.: Yes.

Q.: And what did the gentleman remark in regard to the method?

A.: FEDEL proposed the mixed price on the basis of a price control. He said, we cannot increase the tariff to an unlimited extent, we cannot keep on increasing the tariff. Therefore let us leave the tariff and guarantee a price as purchasing price to the factory. However, that can only be guaranteed, if the Ministry of Finance has insight into this calculation and on this basis a contract was concluded, which was signed by FEDEL and BOSCH. Subsequently I.G. decided to proceed with the production.

Q.: Now you said, that the tariff was not increased and before, I believe, you said the tariff was increased.

A.: No. It was increased in the period during 1930 - 32.

Q.: Then, not anymore at all?

A.: No.

Q.: You stated, this contract between FEDEL and BOSCH was concluded in 1934. But as far as I know, the so-called gasoline-contract was concluded in December 1933.

A.: I cannot positively say that. The first meeting with FEDEL took place in the Summer of 1933, and this affair was settled in the winter.

Q.: HITLER also was greatly interested in this contract. What do you know about it?

A.: I knew nothing about that. I only spoke with FEDEL.

Q.: Didn't FEDEL ever make a remark, this initiative did not stem from him?

A.: They never admitted that.

Q.: Then in November 1932, GATTINAU and BUNYEFISCH went to Munich to see HITLER. Is that not so? What do you know about it?

A.: The winning over of the press was at stake. Strong attacks against synthetic gasoline were made in the press, which probably in some way was guided by the automobile industry, and now utilized all kinds of newspapers, including the "Frankfurter Zeitung".

Q.: Was that such a concentrated attack? I cannot imagine

(Page 7 of original)

the Frankfurter Zeitung echoing the others.

A: Still, that was the case. Of course, they also contributed corresponding editorials.

Q: But what has all this to do with HITLER?

A: The National-Socialist press rose at that time in the same manner, and HITLER had very strongly supported the auto industry, so that attacks resulted from there too, and attention was being drawn to cheap fuels. GATTISAU and BUEFFISCH discussed that with HITLER and HITLER agreed and then gave directions accordingly to the press.

Q: Why was HITLER consulted right away and not WEISS or ROSENBERG, the editors in chief.

A: It was commonly known, that HITLER managed the whole works. There was absolutism already then.

Q: But he couldn't know of all these attacks from everybody?

A: Still, it was like that. Even the "Völkische Beobachter" wrote only what was submitted to it and what it represented.

Q: One thing doesn't quite fit in: That the "Völkische Beobachter" followed the same line as the "Frankfurter Zeitung".

A: But it was like that.

Q: That can be determined historically. Then you stated you had knowledge of it, as soon as GATTISAU and BUEFFISCH reported to you.

A: They came to me while I was in Berlin and told me.

Q: What was the reason to send those two, and not you?

A: The I.G. did not want any of its prominent people to confer with the National Socialists. I was more or less official.

Q: And wasn't BUEFFISCH official?

A: No he was not on the Vorstand.

Q: And on the other hand, did BOSCH give the order?

A: I do not believe that BOSCH knew about it.

Q: If BOSCH had definitely not liked HITLER as you say of now 2 people from the I.G. - I emphasize now I.G., because the I.G. always valued its reputation, if two men from my firm go to a man, I don't care for, have a conference there and the danger exists

(Page 8 of original)

it is being published; I would fire those 2 people were I in BOSCH's place. And they also had to count on this. BURTCHISCH and GASTIMAN, did not assume such a risk without BOSCH knowing about it.

A: BOSCH finally put up with something then. At the moment, when the gentlemen reported to him, that HITLER gave directives to his press, he was also satisfied. I had that feeling.

Q: In one interrogation you mentioned, and we already talked about it, that the Party program demanded the dissolution of I.G. But nothing was said about it in "Mein Kampf"?

A: No. I cannot confirm that as I never read it completely.

Q: We spoke about the synthetic gasoline program before and you said WEDG. had been the driving power. I asked you then whether HITLER wasn't the initiator, the stronger personality. The reason I asked you was, because BOSCH was with HITLER in March or April and reported to HITLER on the economy. During this conference the entire hydration program was also discussed. I have thought it over why BOSCH did not say that of FUNK.

FUNK was Reich press chief at that time and attended the conference in this capacity, not officially, however. As to FUNK's description this conference between BOSCH and HITLER also revolved about the entire synthetic program.

A: I also thought it over, why BOSCH did not tell me this about FUNK. It is possible, BOSCH regarded FUNK as a sort of recorder of the minutes.

Q: At any rate it is also a fact, that HITLER had the gasoline contract submitted to him.

A: I cannot say that, of course.

Q: Is it known to you, what BOSCH reported to HITLER beside the general report on the economy?

A: He gave the hydration as an example for an international cooperation, international trade and economic relations.

Q: And what did he say, what did HITLER remark to it?

A: BOSCH felt as if he had spoken to a wall, since HITLER did not react.

Q: What did BOSCH want?

A: BOSCH wanted the assurance, that the economy retained its independence. That was his basis.

Q: But there was no interference into private economy, till at least 1936.



(page 9 of original)

A.: This was feared though.

Q.: Now let's talk purely psychologically. In the course of these discussions in March and April, when all these difficulties already existed and now that HITLER is Chancellor and they had already attempted to protect and nurse along this line process in 1932, BOSCH goes to HITLER to call his attention to it. That is something I do not understand. Perhaps we can talk about it another time. When did BOSCH die?

A.: In May 1940.

Q.: That is when you became a member of the Aufsichtsrat.

A.: Yes, shortly after that I became a member of the Aufsichtsrat.

Q.: Herr KUNIG, you remember that I saw you here once many months ago. At that time I asked you about the GOERING speech of 14 October 1933. Who was present during this speech?

A.: There were quite a few people present.

Q.: Was the speech held in the Preussenhof?

A.: No, in the Luftfahrt Ministry.

Q.: Who was present there?

A.: There were at least 60 people. Just by chance I remember the notaries HENNING, HILGER was there too, also men from the Navy and Army.

Q.: What kind of a speech was that? For the industries or for the Ministers?

A.: For the Ministers, there wasn't anybody present from the industry.

Q.: You know that at that time in September the Four Years Plan was started. When did Goering explain and comment on this Four Years Plan anyway?

A.: As far as I know GOERING spoke about the Four Years Plan for the first time during his speech in the Sportpalast.

Q.: Do you know the date?

A.: That must have been in October.

Q.: In October. And his official appointment was being published in the Reich Law Gazette in October, too. What was this speech like?

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6767  
CONTINUED

(page 9 of original, cont'd)

A.: All the Ministers were sitting up there, LOEB, of course, was there and then he spoke freely about his program.

Q.: After the Four Years Plan officially became the Four Years Plan, were there

(page 10 of original)

any changes in the internal organization or aims with regard to the economic policy?

A.: I did not have this impression.  
Recently you asked me what I had heard the word Four Years Plan for the first time. I mentioned to that, I heard this was in LOEB'S office.

Affidavit

I have carefully read and signed with my own signature each of the 10 pages of this report of my interrogation of 16 April, have made the necessary corrections by hand and initialed them, and I herewith declare under oath that this report is a true statement of my interrogation.

Munich, .....

signature: J. P. CHAMATZ  
(Interrogator)

(signature) Earl KRAUCH

signature: Annelie AIGER  
(Court Reporter)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

23 June 1947

I, E. ROSENBERG, Civ. No. 30 076, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-6767.

E. ROSENBERG  
Civ. No. 30 076.

Subject: Leuna Gasoline.

In the year of 1931, an assignment was given to me by the Administration Committee (Verwaltungsausschuss) to prepare in conjunction with Dr. MOEG, of Welfen Farben, and de Gaus of Ludwigshafen, an experts' opinion on the situation as a whole of the production of gasoline. The finding was that at that time a minimum price of 23 Pfennige per liter had been reached, which even further improvements could not help to reduce considerably. Up to then, approximately 400 million Reichsmarks had been spent for experiments and the development of Oppau and Leuna.

One therefore was of the opinion that such high expenditures which had to be paid for out of the profits from other products could no longer be justified.

In my opinion one could not continue to work without special subventions. On principle, I was, as a matter of fact, against any kind of subventions by the State because this would lead of necessity to influence by the state. One should rather close down the plant.

I heard from others that though the production of gasoline was unprofitable, by-products were obtained on the basis of which a new chemistry could be built up, offering great prospects for the future.

2 May 1947

(signature): JAEHNE

Written and signed in my presence

(signature): Peter H. MILLER, Interrogator  
U.S. Civ. D-145338, C.C.C.W.

---

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

---

I, HERTHA C. KNUTH, AGO No. X-046355, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. HL-6765.

HERTHA C. KNUTH,  
U.S. Civilian  
AGO No. X-046355

( E N D )

47

(Note: This revised translation to be substituted for all previous translations of Document 3901-PS as they contain certain technical inaccuracies)

November 1932

Your Excellency;

Much Esteemed Herr Reich President:

Filled, like your Excellency, with profound love for the German people and the fatherland, the undersigned welcome hopefully the fundamental change which your Excellency has initiated in the conduct of state affairs. We agree with your Excellency on the necessity of a government run <sup>more</sup> independently from parliamentary party matters; the ideas which your Excellency formulated with regard to a Presidential Cabinet bring this thought into the open.

The outcome of the Reichstag elections of November 6 of this year has demonstrated that the former cabinet, whose sincere intentions none among the German people doubted, did not find adequate support within the German people for the pursuit of its course; it also demonstrated that the goal at which your Excellency is aiming has the support of a full majority of the German people if we -- as we should -- exclude the Communist party whose attitude is negative to the State. Not only the Black-White-Red party and its related smaller groups, but the National Socialist German Workers Party as well are fundamentally opposed to the former parliamentary party regime; thereby they have agreed to the aim of your Excellency. We consider this result extremely gratifying and cannot imagine that the realization of the goal should now founder at the maintenance of ineffective methods.

It is evident that an oft-repeated dissolution of the Reichstag with increasingly frequent and sharpening elections would not only be detrimental to a political pacification and solidity, but to



an economic one as well. It is equally clear, however, that any constitutional change which is not supported by the broad masses would elicit even worse economic, political, and psychical results.

We therefore consider it a moral duty to ask your Excellency respectfully that, in order to attain the goals of your Excellency which all of us support, the reorganization of the Reich Cabinet be carried out in a manner which would line up the greatest possible popular force behind it.

We confess to be free of any narrow party-political attitude. We recognize in the national movement which penetrates our people the promising beginning of an era which, through over-coming of class contrasts only now creates the essential basis for a rebirth of German economy. We know that this rebirth will claim many sacrifices yet. We believe that these sacrifices can be made willingly only when the largest group of this national movement receives a leading share in government.

Entrusting the leader of the largest national group with the responsible leadership of a Presidential Cabinet which harbors the best technical and personal forces will eliminate the blemishes and mistakes with which any mass movement is perforce afflicted; it will incite millions of people who today are still standing apart, to a positive effort.

With full confidence in the wisdom of your Excellency and your Excellency's feeling of solidarity with the people, we greet your Excellency with the most profound respect.

(Pencilled list of possible signatories -- corrected spelling:)

Helfferrich x	Schacht x	Becker x	Tischbein	Lueningk
Krogmann x	Reinhart x	Voegler	Jaenicke	Kalckreuth x
A. Sloman x	Schroeder x	Antarg x	Hob. Bosch	v. Oppen
Witthoeft x	Finck	Silverberg	Schmitt	Kendell
Cuno	Kurt Eichborn x	Thyssen x	Ullrich	Rabbothge
Kiep		Reusch	Luethert x	Wenzel
Albert		Heniel	Reindorff x	Keyserlingk
Kuch		Elmer	Ventuki x	Brandes
Kurt Voermann x		Siemens		
		Springorum		

x Krogmann	x Schmitt ? B	x Ullrich B
x Helfferrich	x Thyssen Sch	Rabbothge
x Schacht	x Reusch ? Sch	Wenzel
x Reinhart	x Voegler ? x	x Krupp
Schroeder	x Heniel ? Sch	Brandes
x Becker	x Hob. Bosch ? K	
x Antarg	x Finck ? B	
A. Sloman H.	Kalckreuth B	
x Witthoeft H.	v. Lueningk x	
x Cuno - Kiep H.	v. Oppen B	
x Albert (Becker) x	Eichborn B	
x Silverberg ? x	x Kuch H.	
x Tischbein ? K	Luethert B	
x Jaenicke K	Kendell B	

REVISED TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 3901-PS  
U.S.A. EXHIBIT NO. 837  
OFFICE OF THE U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL

Copy

Halferich  
Krogmann  
R. Slomann  
Witthoof  
Cuno  
Kiep  
Albert  
Mach  
Kurt Voermann  
Schacht  
Reinhardt  
Schroeder  
Fink  
Kurt Eichborn

from scratch paper

Hacker  
Voegler  
Roetger  
Silverberg  
Thyssen  
Rausch  
Mahiel  
Krupp  
Siemens  
Springer  
Tischbein  
Jaenicke  
Reb. Beach  
Ulrich  
Luebbert  
Bairdierf oder Reinderff  
Montsky (Name difficult to read)  
Kalkreuth  
von Oppen  
Kendell  
Rebethege  
Wenzel  
Keyserling

\* \* \* \* \*

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Edith H. Simon, Civ., D-150458, herewith certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. 3901-PS.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Edith H. Simon, Civ.  
D-150458

(Translator's Note: Handwritten Notation:  
"The Book was in good condition on 9 Jan. 1942  
apart from a few fingerprints" Illegible initial)

Dr. Joseph GOEBBELS

FROM THE KAISER'S COURT

TO THE REICH CHANCELLERY

A historical account in the form of diary entries  
(1 January 1932 to 1 May 1933)

5th Edition

121th - 140th Thousand

(Translator's Note:  
Trade Mark of  
F. Eber Machf.)

(Translator's Note:  
Stamp: BAVARIAN  
DISTRICT COURT  
MUNICH)

Handwritten Note:  
Gef. Fehrn. Term. Verz. I  
No. 165

Kas. 222

1934

Central Publishing House of the "GDA", Fra. Eber MACHF, G.m.b.H., Muenchen

(4th Page of original -  
Page 210 of original)

8 December 1932.

Deep depression prevails in the organization. The financial difficulties make purposeful work impossible.

There are rumors that STRASSER is planning a Palace revolution. I have not yet been able to find out exactly how this is to be done.

One is mentally so sore that one has no other wish but to escape from this bustle for a few weeks.

At noon the news is out: STRASSER has written the Fuehrer a letter resigning from all his positions in the Party. He gives very bad and indisputable reasons for this move. The Party should be brought close to the State, the time had come to come around.

(5th Page of original -  
Page 219 of original)

the movement was wasting energy on useless opposition; he could no longer approve this policy and declined responsibility for it.



TRANSLATION OF EXTRACTS OF DOCUMENT  
No. III-6522 (Cont'd)

(7th Page of original -  
Page 255 of original)

.....  
2 February 1933.

The preparations for the election campaign are going very well. This time it is a question of hitting and stabbing. We will show no mercy and will assert ourselves by every means.

(8th Page of original -  
Page 256 of original)

The Gauleiter are gathered in Berlin. I am speaking to them about the technique and tactics of the election campaign which is to begin. It must be our target to get an absolute majority with those parties participating in the Government. The rest remains to be seen.

.....  
3 February 1933.

I am discussing the election campaign which is starting now in detail with the Fuehrer. Now it is easy to conduct the fight because we can lay claim to all the seats of the States for our purposes. We will produce a masterpiece in the way of agitation. This time money is of course not lacking either.

.....  
(8th Page of original -  
Page 257 of original)

.....  
I am somewhat worried about the radio. The old Weimar houses are still in all the important positions. They must be kicked out as quickly as possible, by the 5 March, so that the end of our election campaign cannot be endangered any more.

.....  
(9th Page of original -  
Page 258 of original)

20 February 1933.

.....  
(10th Page of original -  
Page 259 of original)

.....  
We are raising a very big sum for the election which will eliminate our financial worries with one stroke. I will alert the entire propaganda machine straight away and in an hour's time the rotary presses will be turning. Now we will go into top gear.

Unless some extraordinary obstacle arises now, we have already won all along the line.

(11th Page of original -  
Page 276 of original)

.....  
7 March 1933  
.....

This evening I am meeting the men from Munich in the Reich Chancellery. The situation in Bavaria is now ripe. In Hamburg, a Reichskommissar was already appointed on the evening of the election day. Why should this not be possible elsewhere too? Now that our enemies are beaten and shattered, we must act with decision and exploit the situation. Next it will be BÄCKEN's turn; we will create order there now.

We must not let ourselves be restrained by petty obstacles. A revolution is

(11th Page of original -  
Page 277 of original)

after all a revolution. Even when it comes to power legally, it has the job of creating a new legal basis.  
.....

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI, EPO No. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. HL-6522

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI,  
EPO No. 34079

( E E O )

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7990  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

AFFIDAVIT

I, Kurt Freiherr von SCHROEDER, having been duly advised that I should render myself liable to punishment by making false statements, herewith depose the following on oath, voluntarily and without coercion:

When PAPEN was first appointed Chancellor of the Reich, he had the confidence of HINDENBURG and, in a great measure, the support of members of the Parties of the Right. At that time, he was instructed by HINDENBURG to form a Government, but the instruction was given without the approval of the Reichstag. It was his intention to exclude from his Government all Social Democrats and Communists and all other members of the Parties of the Left. In these circumstances, the NSDAP declared its preparedness to support PAPEN. PAPEN's Government had, then, in the beginning, the support of all Parties of the Right, including the Nazis. With the latter, however, differences of opinion arose after a short time. When political murders, committed, for the most part, by Communists, began to increase to unmanageable proportions, PAPEN made a law in accordance with which political murder was punishable by the death penalty. Up to this time, the death penalty had been non-existent in Germany. Shortly after this, a communist was attacked by two Nazis in his house in a small town in Silesia, and trampled to death. Both culprits were indicted, convicted by the court and sentenced to death, and thus the law made by PAPEN, which, in fact, was originally aimed at the Communists, was first applied to two Nazis. As a result, a storm of indignation arose in Nazi circles. HITLER and GOERING sent telegrams to the two murderers who had been condemned to death, dubbing them brothers in arms and, to all intents and purposes, identifying themselves with them.

(page 2 of original)

At the same time, HITLER sent a telegram of protest to PAPEN, in which he warned PAPEN that he would himself be guilty of murder if the two condemned men were executed. Von PAPEN replied that he was powerless to take any action against the judgment which had been pronounced in accordance with the law. PAPEN had planned to suggest to HINDENBURG that he pardon the two murderers, but had not informed HITLER of this. PAPEN was thereupon strongly attacked by all the speakers at a meeting of the NSDAP, which took place a short time later. This was the first of the incidents which led to a breakdown in the collaboration between HITLER and PAPEN.

The second incident occurred in August 1932, after the NSDAP had won a large number of seats in the election. HINDENBURG, who was staying on his estate in East Prussia at the time, had stated that he was prepared to discuss with HITLER and PAPEN the situation produced by the results of the election. It seems possible that

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7990  
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original cont'd)

PAPEN and HITLER were of the opinion that the time had come for HITLER to be made Chancellor of the Reich, and HITLER had apparently received from PAPEN, the impression that HINDENBURG would suggest this, or at least that he wished to discuss the possibility of making HITLER Chancellor of the Reich. I assume that General von SCHLEICHER had spoken to HINDENBURG, in the meantime and had persuaded him that it was absolutely impossible to make HITLER Chancellor. When HITLER and PAPEN came to visit HINDENBURG, therefore, the latter was prepared to discuss the situation, but prefaced his remarks with the statement that he was not in any way in favor of HITLER's being made Chancellor. This enraged HITLER, for he assumed that PAPEN had deliberately deceived him and intended to bring about his political downfall.

Because of these two incidents and because he was of the opinion.

(page 3 of original)

that PAPEN had not kept the promises which he had made when he was first appointed Chancellor, HITLER consistently levelled attacks at PAPEN during political gatherings from this time onwards, thus causing relations between HITLER and PAPEN to become more and more strained. During this time, SCHLEICHER was secretly working against PAPEN, although ostensibly he was supporting him. Then, one day, a vote of no-confidence was passed against PAPEN in the Reichstag. This vote of no-confidence was skilfully manœuvred by GOERING, in such a way that PAPEN was unable to produce the HINDENBURG decree for the dissolution of the Reichstag, which he had kept in readiness for such an eventuality. Thus PAPEN had to resign from the Chancellorship of the Reich and shortly afterwards, SCHLEICHER was appointed Chancellor of the Reich by HINDENBURG. After all these incidents, relations between PAPEN and HITLER became so strained that there was no longer any possibility of collaboration.

Although many supporters of the Conservative and Nationalist Parties stood behind PAPEN, and, like a large number of Conservative Nationalist Socialists, believed it essential for HITLER and PAPEN to work together if the foundation of a strong nationalist Government was to be laid, it was impossible to bring PAPEN and HITLER together within the first few months after the former's fall from office as Chancellor. As SCHLEICHER was not acquitting himself with distinction in the office of Chancellor, however, HITLER and PAPEN both realized that the omity between them was serving no particularly good or useful purpose. I assume that HITLER gradually realized that PAPEN had not betrayed him and that a great part of the mistrust existing between them was SCHLEICHER's work. Then, in the latter months of 1932, the situation in Germany under SCHLEICHER deteriorated still more, HITLER AND PAPEN realized



(page 4 of original)

that the most advisable course of action would perhaps be for them to work in collaboration with each other if possible. When I saw PAPPEN in December, he said to me, "I believe that it would perhaps be possible now to bring about a meeting, in order to settle the points of dispute. We must find some way of rendering possible collaboration between the Parties of the Right". This is the history of the meeting between HITLER and PAPPEN in my house.

On 4 January 1933, HITLER, von PAPPEN, HESS, HINDLER and KEPPLER came to my house in Cologne. HITLER, von PAPPEN and I proceeded to my study, where a discussion, lasting two hours, took place. HESS, HINDLER and KEPPLER did not take part in the discussion, but remained in the adjoining room. KEPPLER, who had helped to arrange this meeting, came from Berlin; von PAPPEN came alone from his house in the Saar district; and HITLER brought HINDLER and HESS with him, as they had attended an election meeting at Lippe on the way. The discussion took place exclusively between HITLER and PAPPEN. I took no part in it. The discussion began at approx. 1103 hours, and the first point to be raised was the question of why it had been necessary to punish the two Nazis who had killed the Communist in Sillesia. Von PAPPEN stated that it had been necessary to punish these two Nazis - they had not been put to death - because the law did exist, and infringements of the law, no matter by whom committed, had to be expiated. He stated in addition that it would perhaps be possible to obtain a pardon for the two men from HINDENBURG. PAPPEN then stated that he had, in fact, urged HINDENBURG to make HITLER Chancellor of the Reich, at the time when he, PAPPEN, had visited HINDENBURG with HITLER, and that HINDENBURG seemed entirely willing to discuss the matter with HITLER. He said that he had been exceedingly

(page 5 of original)

surprised and upset when HINDENBURG refused to do this, and that it was his opinion that someone else, probably von SCHLEICHER, was responsible for the change in HINDENBURG's attitude. PAPPEN explained, in addition, that he considered it best to form a Government in which the Conservative and Nationalist elements which had supported him, should be represented together with the Nazis. He suggested that this new Government should, if possible, be headed by HITLER and PAPPEN together. HITLER thereupon delivered a lengthy speech, in which he said that if he were appointed Chancellor, PAPPEN's supporters could become Ministers in his (Hitler's) Government, provided they were willing to support his policy which aimed at many changes in existing conditions. He sketched these changes, including the removal from leading positions in Germany of all Social Democrats, Communists and Jews and the restoration of order in public life. Von PAPPEN and HITLER were aiming at a basic unity as a result of which many of the points which had given rise to the conflict could be settled and the possibility of collaboration introduced. It was agreed that further details were still to be worked out and that this could be done in Berlin or in some other suitable place. This happened, as I learnt later, during a meeting with RIBBENTROP. The conference at my house ended at approximately 1330 hours. We three then set down to table with HESS, HINDLER and KEPPLER, and there the conversation turned to general matters. At about 1600 hours, all the guests left my house.

(page 6 of original)

This meeting between HITLER and PAPEN on 4 January 1933 in my house in Cologne was arranged by me after PAPEN had requested me to make the arrangements on about 10 December 1932. Before I took this step, I discussed the matter with a number of industrialists and gained a general impression of the attitude of industry towards collaboration between the two. The general aim of the industrialists was to see a strong leader come to power in Germany, a leader who would form a Government which would long remain in power. When, on 6 November 1932, the NSDAP suffered its first set-back and had thus passed its peak point, the support of German Industry became a matter of particular urgency. One interest common to the whole of industry was the fear of Bolshevism and the hope that the National Socialists, once in power, would establish Germany on a firm political and economic foundation. A further point of common interest was the desire to implement HITLER's industrial program. In this, one essential point was that industry itself must direct its efforts to the solution of the problems set by matters political. For the practical execution of this program, it was expected - and, in fact the expectation was later fulfilled - that industry as a whole would be reorganized and established on a new foundation, unions being formed, which, in contrast to the unions existing at that time, it would be obligatory for all industrial undertakings to join, and the administration of which would be the work of industrialists and business men, whose responsibility it would be to ensure equal distribution of production, so that, if necessary, these new unions would be able to exert more influence than had previously been the case. Furthermore, it was expected that an industrial boom would be caused by the placing of

(page 7 of original)

fairly large State contracts. The following should be mentioned in this connection: HITLER's project for an increase in the strength of the Wehrmacht from 100,000 to 300,000 men, construction of Reich Autobahns and the loans which would have to be forthcoming for public purposes (provincial governments and municipal councils) for the construction of new streets and the improvement of those already in existence, orders for the improvement of the transportation system, especially the Reich Railroads and the promotion of industries such as the automobile and aircraft industries and others connected with them.

It was generally known that one of the most important points of HITLER's program was the abolition of the Treaty of Versailles and the restoration of a strong Germany, strong from the point of view both of military and of economic strength. It was apparent that in a strong Germany, industry would flourish too, and furthermore, it was clear that economic strength implied a state of affairs in which Germany was no longer dependent on foreign countries. It may be that for reasons not of idealism but of pure desire for profit, these efforts to make Germany self-sufficient were greeted by certain industrial undertakings as a possible method of increasing their own

(page 7 of original, cont'd)

sphere of power. Such a possibility undoubtedly presented itself in the field of synthetic oil and rubber production.

HITLER's Economic Program was known to industry as a whole and was welcomed by it. Information on it was spread by HITLER and other Nazi leader in speeches at Party meetings, through the Press etc. An example of this is given by HITLER's speech made at THYSSON's request on 27 January

(page 8 of original)

1932 before a fairly large group of industrialists at the Industrialists Club at Dusseldorf. The contents of this speech were also known to persons not taking part in this conference of whom I myself was one. This meeting was, moreover, a great success for HITLER. By the presentation of his ideas on industry, he convinced the industrialists, who had originally distrusted him, that collaboration with him was a goal to be desired.

After HITLER's seizure of power, the only meeting of the so-called General Advisory Committee for Industry (Generalrat der Wirtschaft) took place in July or August 1933 at the Reich Ministry of Economics in Victoriastrasse, Berlin. At the invitation of SCHMIDT, the Minister of Economics in office at the time, approximately 40 to 50 men from all circles of industry participated in this conference. Among those whom I personally remember to have been present were REINHART of the Kommerzbank, URBIG of the Deutsche Bank and Carl BOSCH of I.G. During this meeting, HITLER again discussed his program in general and in particular the essential point which was that the Government was to fix the goal and industry itself to undertake the execution of the program leading to that goal.

The Economic Program of the NSDAP having already been embarked upon and the Four Year Plan drawn up, HITLER and GOERING again explained the trend and aims of the Program. To this end, GOERING invited a large number of Reich officials and industrialists, among them BOSCH, KRAUSE and von SCHNITZLER of I.G. to Preussenhaus in Berlin on 17 December 1936. On this occasion, GOERING and HITLER delivered speeches in which they called upon industry, in terms of the utmost emphasis, to give the fullest possible support to the rearmament program, making the following statements, among others: "The struggle which we face demands an enormous production capacity."

(page 9 of original)

It is impossible to tell when rearmament will come to an end. Victory or destruction alone can decide. Should we conquer, victory will bring compensation enough to industry." And, "We live at a time when the ultimate struggles are announcing themselves. Mobilization and war are already upon us, but for the fact that no shot has been fired."

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7990  
CONTINUED

(page 9 of original)

I have read carefully the 9 (nine) pages of this affidavit and have countersigned them with my own hand, I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and have countersigned them with my initials, and I herewith declare on oath that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, I have spoken the full truth in this affidavit.

Signature: Kurt Frhr.v. Schroeder  
Kurt Freiherr von SCHROEDER

Sworn to and signed before me this 21st day of July 1947 at Nuremberg by Kurt Freiherr von SCHROEDER, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

Signed: Arthur T. Cooper  
Arthur T. Cooper  
U.S. Civilian Administrator D 434534  
Prosecutor, District of Chief  
of Counsel for the Prosecution  
U.S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

6 August 1947

I, Beryl C. BESWICK, No. D 427459, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German Languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-7990.

Beryl C. BESWICK  
No. D 427459



(Place) Nurnberg, Germany

(Date) 16 Dec 1947

CERTIFICATE

I, Edward J. Orpen of the Evidence

Division of the Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes,

hereby certify that the attached document, consisting of

8 photostated pages and entitled

Affidavit of von Schroeder re political situation in Germany

just before the assumption of power by the National Socialists and the  
part played by the industrialists.

dated 5 Dec 1945 is a true copy of a document which  
was delivered to me in my above capacity, in the usual course  
of official business, as a true copy of a document found  
in German archives, records and files captured by military  
forces under the command of the Supreme Commander, Allied  
Expeditionary Forces.

To the best of my knowledge, information and belief,  
the original Document is held at:  
OCC files, Nurnberg

s/ Edward J. Orpen

The Document is not available in English

AFFIDAVIT OF GEORG VON SCHNITZLER.

I, Georg von Schnitzler, a member of the Vorstand of I.G. Farben, make the following deposition under oath:

At the end of February 1933, 4 members of the Vorstand of I.G. Farben including Dr. Bosch, the head of the Vorstand, and myself were asked by the office of the president of the Reichstag to attend a meeting in his house. The purpose of which was not given. I do not remember the two other colleagues of mine who were also invited. I believe the invitation reached me during one of my business trips to Berlin. I went to the meeting which was attended by about 20 persons who I believe were mostly leading industrialists from the Ruhr.

Among those present I remember:

Dr. Schacht, who at that time was not yet head of the Reichsbank again and not yet Minister of Economics.

Krupp von Bohlen, who in the beginning of 1933 president the Reichsverband der Deutschen Industrie which later on was changed in the semi-official organization "Reichsgruppe Industrie".

Dr. Albert Vogler, the leading man of the Vereinigte Stahlwerke.

Von Lowenfeld from an industrial work in Essen.

Dr. Stein, head of the Gewerkschaft Auguste Victoria, a mine which belongs to the I.G. Dr. Stein was an active member of the Deutsche Volkspartei.

I remember that Dr. Schacht acted as a kind of host.

While I had expected the appearance of Goering, Hitler entered the room, shook hands with everybody and took a seat at the top of the table. In a long speech he talked mainly about the danger of communism over which he pretended that he just had won a decisive victory.

He then talked about the "Bundnis" (alliance) into which his party and the Deutsch-Nationale Volkspartei had entered. This latter party in the meantime had been reorganized by Herr von Papen. On the end he came to the point which seemed to me the purpose of the meeting. Hitler stressed the importance that the two aforementioned parties should gain the majority in the coming Reichstag election. Krupp von Bohlen thanked Hitler for his speech. After Hitler had left the room Dr. Schacht proposed to the meeting the raising of an election fund of - as far as I remember - RM 3.000.000.

The fund should be distributed between the two "Allies" according to their relative strength at the time being. Dr. Stein suggested that the Deutsche Volkspartei should be included which suggestion when I rightly remember was accepted. The amounts which the individual firms had to contribute were not discussed.

I did not take part in the discussion but reported the matter the next day or the overnext to Dr. Bosch in Frankfurt who together with Geh. Rat Schmitz had reserved exclusively for themselves the handling of distribution of money to political parties, the press etc. and had made a special appoint of "Vertraulichkeit" (secrecy) in this respect.

Dr. Bosch did, as far as I remember, not make any remark to my report, but shrugged his shoulders.

I never heard again of the whole matter but I believe that either the bureau of Goering or Schacht or the Reichverband der deutschen Industrie had asked the office of Bosch or Schmitz for payment of I.G.'s share in the election fund. As I did not take the matter up again I not even at that time know whether and which amount had been paid by the I.G. According to the volume of the I.G. I should estimate I.G.'s share being something like 10% of the election fund, but as far as I know there is no evidence that I.G. Farben participated in the payments.

I understand the English language.

---

G. von Schnitzler

Sworn to before me this 10th day of November 1945 at Frankfurt, Germany.

---

Otto P. Streubel ?  
and. Lt. Inf.

" A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY "

- 2 -  
END

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO D-203  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR  
WAR CRIMES

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE: "Report of Speech by Hitler to German Industrialists on 20 February 1933, found in Krupp's "Private correspondence 1933/34" file).

With the year 1918 an entire system collapsed. That it had to come about was often predicted also by economic leaders, especially by Geheimrat KIRDORF. The revolution which the year 1918 brought us was only conditional. In any case, it did not bring about the revolution such as in Russia, but only a new school of thought which slowly initiated the dissolution of the existing order. Bismarck's statement: "Liberalism is the pacemaker of Social-Desecracy" is now scientifically established and proven for us. A given school of thought - thought direction - can unexpectedly lead towards the dissolution of the foundation of the State. In our country also, a new direction of thought had gained ground which slowly led to internal disruption and became the pacemaker of Bolshevism.

Private enterprise cannot be maintained in the age of Democracy; it is conceivable only if the people have a sound idea of authority and personality. Everything positive, good and valuable, which has been achieved in the world in the field of economics and culture, is solely attributable to personality. Then, however, the defence of the existing order (das Geschaffene), its political administration, is left to a majority it will irretrievably go under. All the worldly goods which we possess, we owe to the struggle of the chosen (Auserlesenen).

(Page 2 of original)

Would we have had the present conditions in the Middle Age, the foundations of our German Reich would never have been laid.



The same mentality that was the basis for obtaining these values must be used to preserve the values. All values which make up the height of our culture originated from an entirely different mentality than that seized its administration since 1918. The revolution is the first conclusion of a decade-old development of discord in our people. All over the world we experience this crisis of disunity. The people, however, react differently towards it, as for example in Russia and Italy. In the other countries, Germany included, this crisis, in its last possibilities and consequences, is not yet being recognized. Our people has not yet sufficiently recognized that there are two souls struggling for it. Our entire life is based upon common agreements. The smallest example of this is the family it leads on up to the State. It is an impossibility that part of the people recognize private ownership while another part denies it. Such a struggle splits the people. The struggle lasts until one side emerges victorious. Then a man deserts his unit he can be punished. Then however 15% to 20% disregard their oath of allegiance, the unit must fail as a military instrument. The same applies to a State, if 15% of the people deny the State as a permanent recognized social order, no sound system can be set for the general public.

(page 3 of original)

Therefore, it is impossible to maintain Culture, Art, Religion and Science, if a large percentage of the Nation refuses to abide by the thoughts which created such a Culture. Justice also can only be established upon generally recognized theories. Therefore, it can also be Bolshevistic, if it has to protect the Bolshevik cause.

Such a condition of discord leads slowly but surely to agony, to the death of an ideology. No two ideologies can continuously live alongside one another. In such struggles the strength of a people eats itself completely up internally and therefore cannot act externally. It does not rest. This condition of attrition lasts until one party emerges victorious or the State itself dissolves, whereby a people loses its place in history to live in such times now, when the die must be cast, and when we must decide whether we want to adopt a form of life that supports the State or to have Communism. The latter is also thinkable. It is often being said that Communism is the lowest step of humanity. I believe the very opposite; it is the origin of human development. It represents the most primitive form of human life. The deeper one delves into nature, the more alike become its achievements, they become more and more homogeneous. The Communist principle cannot be maintained. It is not by chance that one

(page 4 of original)

more  
person accomplishes / than the other. The principle of private ownership which has slowly come into the general conception of justice and has become a complicated process of economic life, is rooted in this fact. The course which we have to take is clearly indicated. It is, however, not enough to say: We do not want Communism in (our) Economy. If we continue on our old political course, then we shall perish. We have fully experienced in the past years that Economics and Politics cannot be separated. The political conduct of the struggle is

the primary decisive factor. Therefore politically clear conditions must be reached. As Economics alone has not made the German Reich so did politics not make Economics. But each one built steadily higher upon the other. As a hand-in-hand working of Politics and Economics brought us to our height, so meant the working against one another, as we experienced it after the revolution, continuous downfall. As I lay in the hospital in 1918 I experienced the revolution in Bavaria. From the beginning I saw it as a crisis in the development of the German people, as a period of transition. Life always tears us humanity. It is therefore the noblest task of a leader to find ideals that are stronger than the factors that pull the people apart. I recognized even while in the hospital that one had to search for new ideas conducive to reconstruction I found them in Nationalism, in the value of personality, in the denial of reconciliation between nations, in the strength and power of

(page 5 of original)

individual personality. On this basis I tried to reach an understanding between two souls struggling with one another within the German people. The struggle which undertook was so much harder because it was conducted during a time when the law for the protection of the weak and decadent held true, a law under which every nation is doomed to perish. Of course, nothing is being accomplished by simple denial of such ways of thought, one has to offer new thoughts. If one rejects pacifism, one must a new idea in its place immediately. Everything must be pushed aside, must be replaced by something better.

For 40 years we are experiencing a continuous growth of Social Democracy. Eisner said shortly before he retired: "If this keeps up, Marx must remain victorious".

The creative and decomposing forces in a people always fight against one another. In this struggle one side always gains ever greater heights than the other and therefore I have been following the development of Social-Democracy with steadily growing concern and said to myself, we must come to a decision. I have repeatedly taken the occasion to point out to responsible people what danger was threatening the German people. Time and again it was argued amongst other, by von Seeckt, that at the present this would mean civil war. and when, a few years ago, the number of Socialist seats went back a little, I was told triumphantly: "Look here, the danger is already over". They always comforted themselves with the hope that the Socialist

(page 6 of original)

movement would slow down by itself. The danger, however cannot be overcome by such means. Human beings are nothing less but equal, and if human beings are not led, they drop back into the most primitive ancient state.

It was this perception that moved me to found a new Nationalist movement, which after 14 years of struggle has become a leading force in the German Reich. We must not forget that all the benefits of culture must be introduced orderless with an iron fist, just as one upon a time the farmers were forced to plant potatoes. For all this however, courage, and iron-will and perseverance are essential.



We stand today facing the following situation:  
impressed  
Weiner upon us a certain constitutional order  
by which they put us on a democratic basis. By that  
we were, however not provided with an able government-  
ed authority. On the contrary, as I criticised Demo-  
cracy before, Communism had to bore its way constantly  
deeper into the German people. The result was an ever  
increasing tension, by which also - and that is almost  
the worst - the courts did not remain uninfluenced.  
Two fronts have thus showed themselves which put to  
us the choice: - either <sup>Marxism</sup> in its purest form or  
the other side. One cannot assume the point of view  
and say - the other side will gradually break through  
again. Such an attitude means defeat. When I wanted  
to act, I was advised

(page 7 of original)

to wait a while. But I did not agree to such toleration.  
With the very same courage with which we go to make  
us for what had been sinned during the last 14 years,  
we have withstood all attempts to move us off the right  
way. To have turned down the benevolence of the Catholic  
Center Party (Zentrum) to tolerate us. Hugenberg has  
too small a movement. He has only considerably slowed  
down our development. We must first gain complete power  
if we want to crush the other side completely. While still  
gaining power once /We should not start the struggle against the opponent.  
Only when one knows that one has reached the pinnacle  
of power, that there is no further possible upward de-  
velopment, shall one strike. In Prussia we must gain  
another 10 seats and in the Reich proper another 33.  
That it is not impossible if we throw in all our strength.

Then only begins second action against Communism.

Now we stand before the first election. Regardless of the outcome there will be no retreat (Rueckfall) even if the coming election does not bring about a decision. One way or another, if the election does not decide, the decision must be brought about even by other means (eben auf einem anderen Weg fallen) I have intervened in order to give the people once more the chance to decide their fate by themselves. This determination is a strong asset for whatever must possibly happen later. Does the election bring no result, well, Germany will not go to ruin. Today, as never before, every one is under the obligation to pledge himself to success. The necessity to make sacrifices has never been greater than

(page 8 of original)

now. For Economy I have the one wish that it goes parallel with the internal structure to meet a calm future. The question of restoration of the Wehrmacht will not be decided at Geneva, but in Germany, when we have gained internal strength through internal peace. There will however, be no internal peace until Marxism is eliminated (beseitigt). Here lies the decision which we must go to meet, hard as the struggle might be. I put my life into the struggle day after day as do all those who joined me in this struggle. There are only two possibilities, either to crowd back the opponent on constitutional grounds, and for this purpose once more this election, or a struggle will be conducted with other weapons, which may demand greater sacrifices. I would

like to see them avoided. I hope the German people thus recognize the greatness of the hour. It shall decide over the next 10 or probably 100 years. It will become a turning point in German history, to which I pledge myself with glowing energy.

GOERING - He counted on it that with political appeasement, domestic economy will also quiet down. No experiments would be made, however, to attain the goal, all forces must be mustered on March 5th. Above all it is important to penetrate into the circles that are still disconcerted with Marxism and slumber uselessly in carelessness and bitterness, most of the internal political obstacles have been removed after

(page 2 of original)

unity with the other groups of similar ideology was achieved under one sign. This present unity should be made deeper. No matter how the election comes out, the distribution of forces should remain the same. In the coming struggle everyone must perform in his own field. The German Nationals (Deutschnationalen) will attack where successes can no longer be achieved by the National-Socialists. On the other hand the National-Socialists will be given a task which has no prospects for the other. Without any doubt we must do the most work, for we must penetrate with our SA. men into the darkest quarters of the cities and operate there from mouth to mouth and fight for every single soul.

Goering considered to some extent the great dangers connected with this election battle. He then led over very cleverly to the necessity that other circles not

taking part in this political battle should at least make the financial sacrifices so necessary at this time. These were so much more necessary because not even one penny of the tax-payers money would be asked for. Government funds would not be used. The sacrifices asked for purely would be so much easier for industry to bear if it realised that the election of March 5th will surely be the last one for the next ten years, probably even for the next hundred years.

(Translation checked by Mr. B. Hall)



CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, ERNA E. UFFERALL, AGO No D-150095, hereby  
certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English  
and German languages; and that the above is a true and  
correct translation of Document No. D-203.

ERNA E. UFFERALL

U.S. Civilian

AGO No. D-150095

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No D-304  
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF CONSUL

Memo r a n d u m

On the 20th of this month I addressed to Reich Chancellor Hitler the attitude of approximately 25 industrialists present, for having given us such a clear picture of the conception of his ideas, I then emphasized that it would not be advisable to enter into a detailed discussion, but that I would like to underline three points with which all present would be in agreement :

1. That it is highest time to finally clarify the questions pertaining to domestic politics in Germany.
2. That we, just as he, consider that the object of every regulation is to benefit the interest of the German people as a whole, not that of individual professions or classes.
3. That it is also our opinion that only in a politically strong and independent State could economy and business develop and flourish.

22 February 1933

(Translator's Note : As certified by Major A. BEARD, this Memo was made by Key - arising out of Hitler's speech to Industrialists on 20 February 1933)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, ELLA F. WHEELER, AGO No. D-150 096, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. D-304

"A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY"

-1-  
END

14

Interrogation of Hjalmar Schacht — 2:45 p.m., 30 July 1945.

Q. I want to discuss with you this afternoon the same matters I have discussed with Mr. Fritz Thyssen, namely your early relationships with the Nazi Party and the methods you used and the circumstances in which you later broke away from the party. When did you first hear of Hitler, as far as you can remember?

A. About November 1923.

Q. When did you first meet Hitler or any of his associates?

A. I met Goering in the middle of December 1930 for the first time in my life. It was after my resignation from the Reichsbank.

Q. Before we go into the Goering meeting, let me have your account of your joining up. You told Major Tilly you resigned from the Reichsbank because you were opposed to Mueller's view in relation to the Young Plan?

A. The Young Plan was drafted in the summer of 1929, and it was accepted by the Hague Conference at the beginning of 1930, and between the draft and the acceptance, the German government gave away a good many advantages.

Q. What were they?

A. I have outlined most of these points in a written and printed memorandum which I published the sixth of December 1929.

Q. Will you give a brief outline of the points?

A. I can't remember them. The essential one was the all inclusive reparations clause of the Young Plan, which was not kept: that all the claims which Germany had against the Poles under the Young Plan should be settled.

Q. These were claims arising out of the resettlement of German nationals?

A. Claims of two billion marks for German property which was left behind in Poland, and for which the Poles had to pay. Those claims

were given up without any reciprocal advantages. Other features of the Young Plan were discussed and several other points.

Q. Do you remember the other points?

A. No, I do not. Just ask the Reichsbank to send you the memorandum. It is in the files.



Q. These advantages were gratuitously given away by the Mueller Government? Was that the primary reason for your leaving the Reichsbank?

A. Yes.

Q. Were you ever opposed to the Young Plan?

A. I could not be against it. I was never opposed to the Young Plan, which I had drafted and signed with the other experts.

Q. You regard the Young Plan then, from a German point of view, as being better than the Dawes Plan?

A. I think the Young Plan was a progress towards the definite solution of the reparations problem.

Q. You know, of course, that Fritz Thyssen has quite different views, and that he regards the Dawes Plan as more satisfactory from the German point of view than the Young Plan?

A. In this respect, I differ from Thyssen.

Q. Do you have any other comment on that difference?

A. No, I have not.

Q. Are there any other prominent Germans who took Thyssen's point of view?

A. I cannot tell you.

Q. You don't know of any?

A. No. His point of view was rather startling to me.

Q. When was your resignation from the Reichsbank effective?

A. Second of April, 1930.

Q. And when did you meet Goering for the first time?

A. In December, 1930.

Q. How did you meet him?

A. A mutual friend of ours, a Mr. v. Stauss of the Deutsche Bank, invited me to his house in order to meet Goering.

Q. Were there any other Nazis present?

A. Nobody else was present.

Q. What was the nature of that conversation you had with Goering?

A. The nature of the conversation was generally about the German financial situation and the economic difficulties.

Q. Did Goering at that time impress you as a man who understood the basic problems of Germany's economic life?

A. No, he did not.

Q. You left the meeting with an unfavorable reaction or attitude toward the Nazi Party?

A. Well, no, we did not talk about the Nazi Party as a whole, and I had no special impression of the party either good or bad. Goering merely impressed me as having little knowledge or understanding of finance and economics generally.

Q. When did you next see Goering?

A. He invited me to a party in his house for the 5th or 6th of January 1931, where I met Hitler.

Q. Did you meet anybody else?

A. At that party Fritz Thyssen was also present, and that evening Hitler made a long speech, for almost two hours, although the company was a small one.

Q. Was that a monologue?

A. An entire monologue and everything that he said was reasonable and moderate that night.

Q. What did he say?

A. Oh, ideas he expressed before, but it was full of will and spirit.

Q. What did he say?

A. He elaborated his program as it was outlined more extensively in his book.

Q. And in the party platform?

A. Yes, also the party platform. But the platform is very short and brief, it is not so full of general phrases.

Q. Were there any other prominent officers present?

A. No.

Q. Any industrialists like Fritz Thyssen?

A. No.

Q. What was your impression at the end of that evening?

A. I thought that Hitler was a man with whom one could cooperate.



Q. Did you think he was a man of the future and that you had to deal with him as a man of the future?

A. Well, I could not know that at the time.

Q. Did you think it desirable to join the Nazi Party at that time?

A. I can't tell you as to that time, but if his ideas, which he developed that night, were backed by a big party, as it seemed to be, I think that one could join that group for public purposes.

Q. I take it you have read "Mein Kampf" very carefully?

A. Yes.

Q. Did he denounce and renounce any of the ideas he presented in his book "Mein Kampf"?

A. We had not mentioned the book at all.

Q. I wanted to understand whether his speech was more or less along the lines of "Mein Kampf", which is quite inconsistent with your social attitudes, as you stated to Major Tilly. For example, the question of the Jew. You were opposed to the anti-semitic activities of the Nazi Party.

A. Yes.

Q. Being a banker, you undoubtedly believed in law and order?

A. Yes.

Q. And you did not believe in revolution or seizure or violence which Hitler expressed in "Mein Kampf". Now, do you mean that he gave a more moderate presentation of his views?

A. I think at that particular night, he was very moderate.

Q. What was your feeling regarding the Versailles Treaty?

A. I did not approve. I think the Versailles Dictat<sup>r</sup> was not a good thing.

Q. What were some of the ideas of moderation which convinced you that it might be possible to cooperate with Hitler?

A. A great deal of all this stuff in "Mein Kampf" is of course written for propaganda, and I did not think that everything which is written down is to be carried out verbally afterwards. If that were so, I would be pleased to give you more definite answers, but you see, people talk to the public on one way, and act more moderately the other way.

Q. In 1931, I suppose the most difficult question confronting any German Government was the question of unemployment?

A. Yes.

Q. What did Hitler say that evening on that issue, do you remember?

A. Yes, he developed his ideas to employ people by giving work to them.

Q. What kind of work?

A. Oh, mostly in public works, there was a great program of repairs on housing, machinery and so on, and there was a program for building auto roads and similar large scale programs.

Q. What about the armaments?

A. He did not say anything about armaments that night as far as I can remember, but that was not the outstanding idea discussed, to employ people.

Q. Did he discuss the Versailles Treaty?

A. Oh, certainly.

Q. Also the necessity of becoming free?

A. Certainly.

Q. And you were generally in agreement?

A. Certainly.

Q. Did you express to him at this meeting your intention to join him or support him or help him by advice or otherwise in securing control of the German Government by lawful means?

A. I did not express views of approbation or any similar feelings, but left it to the future whether we should meet again and how things would develop.

Q. I see. When did you meet him or Goering again?

A. In the course of the year 1931, I have perhaps met Goering and

Hitler once or twice only.

Q. When did you make up your mind and announce it to your friends and to Goering and to Hitler, etcetera, that you were going to support the Nazi Party?

A. In the second part of 1932.



Q. What was the occasion for that announcement?

A. I think it was at the election campaign in July, 1932.

Q. Was that the presidential election?

A. No. It was the Reichstag election when Papen was Chancellor. After the elections, I met Hitler several times.

Q. When did you announce your intention to support Hitler?

A. On those occasions I told him that I was in favor of his becoming Chancellor.

Q. Was this announcement made by you to Hitler, of common knowledge?

A. It became publicly known in, I should say, November, 1932.

Q. When did you make that speech in Denmark praising Hitler?

A. In the spring, 1931.

Q. Did you support Hitler then?

A. I did not say very much about Hitler then. I said a good many things about the Versailles Treaty, but not about Hitler. I said if I were Chancellor, I would denounce reparations payments and this is still my view. This speech was in the beginning of March, three or four months before the Hoover Moratorium.

Q. You met Hitler then in January 1931?

A. Yes.

Q. Was this speech discussed with anyone in the Government?

A. No sir.

Q. Was it discussed with any of your friends in financial circles?

A. No sir.

Q. It represented your ideas exclusively?

A. Yes.

Q. Now, you said you met Hitler or Goering one or two times in 1931. Do you remember where or when?

A. No, I don't remember.

Q. Did you have any discussions with Funk in 1931?

A. I don't remember, I doubt it. I had very little relations with him at that time, and only in a private capacity.

Q. Do you recall any conversations with Funk in 1933, or any time prior to March 1933, when you were reappointed to the Reichsbank about your support of the party?

A. I don't remember.

Q. When you decided in the middle of 1933 to lend your support to Hitler's becoming chancellor, what measures did you take to carry out that intention, by speeches or by talking to influential people?

A. I did not do anything. I just expressed my own opinion, but not to any crowd or to any assembly.

Q. But you did talk to friends in financial circles?

A. Yes, occasionally. I did not do any propaganda work in 1933 nor before.

Q. Let us then direct our attention to February and March, 1933. I have been told by Goering and by Funk and Baron von Schnitzler and also by Thyssen, that there was a meeting held in the house of Goering of certain prominent German industrialists at which you were also present in 1933. This was after Hitler became chancellor but before the elections of that spring. Hitler came into the meeting and made a short speech and left. Then, according to the testimony of Funk, you passed the hat. You asked the industrialists to support the Nazi Party financially to the tune of approximately 7, 8, 9 or 10 million marks. Do you recall that?

A. I recall that meeting very well. And I have answered the same question to Major Tilley. It must be in one of my former memorandums or in the hearing done by Major Tilley. As far as I remember, the meeting was not in Goering's house, but in some hotel room I think, or some other more public room. After Hitler had made his speech the old Krupp von Bohlen answered Hitler and expressed the unanimous feeling of the industrialists to support Hitler. After that I

spoke for the financial part only, not on political principles or intentions. And the amount which I collected was 3 million marks. The apportionment among the industrialists was made not by me but by they themselves and the payments afterwards were made to the bank of Balbrueck Schickler. The books will certainly show



the amounts which were paid in, and which went to the party. I had nothing to do with that account. I just played the role of cashier or financial treasurer at the meeting itself.

Q. Were there any representatives of any of the large banks or insurance enterprises at the meeting?

A. I would say that almost nobody had been left out. All the prominent industrialists and bankers must have been present.

Q. Baron von Schnitzler told me that I.G. Farben paid 700,000 marks. If that figure were true, the 3 million figure looks somewhat small. Funk told me 10 million marks. Are you certain of this million mark figure?

A. I am certain of that figure, the 3 million marks. And I guess that the payments at that time from the I.G. Farben were much lower. But it could be verified by the books of the bank.

Q. Do you have the records of payment of the I.G. Farben accounts, which indicate payment of 700,000 marks?

A. I don't know anything about that because that was left to the firms themselves.

Q. Thyssen has told me that in steel it was based on the amount of steel production. Can you tell me anything about its proportionment in the banking world?

A. No, I cannot. I was not in a bank at that time, but I was a private man, and I had nothing to do with the advertisement. This meeting was held, I think, around the 25th of February.

Q. And you were appointed president of the Reichsbank?

A. March 17, 1933.

Q. Prior to your appointment, apparently in the month of February, you are reported as boasting privately that you were the Fuhrer's financial adviser, and that the Reich would not undertake anything

in the realm of economics and finance without your approval. Were any such commitments made by you to Hitler or Goering?

A. Never.

Q. Did you ever make any such statements as the statement just quoted?

A. I think the statement is the usual exaggerated talk which grows by spreading it.

Q. What did you think the original statement was?

A. The original statement might have been that I hoped to do reasonable financing and that if I had a chance, I would see to it. I have never boasted in this way as the statement tells. It seems to me a little bit foolish.

Q. Yes, I agree with you. It seems foolish. Was there any discussion in 1932 at any time what your function in the government would be if Hitler became Chancellor?

A. Never. There was never any discussion of making use of my services.

Q. What other persons at this time were giving advice or were being sought by Hitler and Goering and Company, besides you?

A. I can't tell you.

Q. As far as you know, you were the principal financial advisor of Hitler during this period to the extent that he was willing to listen to advice.

A. He has not listened much to my advice. In 1932, I did not advise anything. He has never had any discussion along these lines, only a few in the field of politics. I did not want to be mixed up with politics too much. I wanted to remain a "Fachman", an expert in this special business.

Q. You have said that you regarded yourself primarily as a "Fachman" and you were not interested in politics?

A. Yes, not too much.

Q. I asked you whether you had any discussions with Hitler on subjects falling within your special knowledge, namely, finance, and you have said no. There was apparently nothing then in the

way of your specialty that would lead you to support Hitler.

A. I discussed agricultural subjects, discussed small industries, discussed social matters, how to represent the women and other points of view.

Q. Well, in this respect, would it be appropriate in describing you



as one of his economic advisors, or consultant?

A. No. He did not consult with me. You asked me about my conversations with him and if there was a conversation with him, it was of course with these matters, but the conversations with Hitler were mostly monologues from his side, which is generally known in the meanwhile, I think.

Q. Was there anything that he said along economic lines or financial lines which convinced you that he might make a good leader for Germany or, were you convinced primarily on other grounds?

A. He had never objected to any of my economic ideas, or acts or actions. He let me work entirely freely. Before I became President of the Reichsbank he hadn't objected to my ideas. My ideas were the same ideas I have today in economic principles.

Q. Let us have at this time a systematic recapitulation of your economic principles?

A. Very difficult. I think that in my statements which I gave to Major Tilley there is a good deal of these principles contained. In the matter of reemployment, I was in favor of building streets and autobahn roads of all kinds, also all kinds of public works. I was in favor of extending small business and industries, not so much the big business and industries. I was in favor of certain state control of the big concerns.

Q. For what purpose?

A. For keeping them within the lines of general welfare.

Q. Did you propose changing the economic life of the nation?

A. I did not.

Q. What about cartels?

A. My views on that are known, I think.

Q. Any other ideas?

as one of his economic advisors, or consultant?

A. No. He did not consult with me. You asked me about my conversations with him and if there was a conversation with him. It was of course with these matters, but the conversations with Hitler were mostly monologues from his side, which is generally known in the meanwhile, I think.

Q. Was there anything that he said along economic lines or financial lines which convinced you that he might make a good leader for Germany or, were you convinced primarily on other grounds?

A. He had never objected to any of my economic ideas, or acts or actions. He let me work entirely freely. Before I became President of the Reichsbank he hadn't objected to my ideas. My ideas were the same ideas I have today in economic principles.

Q. Let us have at this time a systematic recapitulation of your economic principles?

A. Very difficult. I think that in my statements which I gave to Major Tilley there is a good deal of these principles contained. In the matter of reemployment, I was in favor of building streets and autobahn roads of all kinds, also all kinds of public works. I was in favor of extending small business and industries, not so much the big business and industries. I was in favor of certain state control of the big concerns.

Q. For what purpose?

A. For keeping them within the lines of general welfare.

Q. Did you propose changing the economic life of the nation?

A. I did not.

Q. What about cartels?

A. My views on that are known, I think.

Q. Any other ideas?

A. Along agricultural lines, I was greatly in favor of technical improvements, using more modern machines and using investments for raising the production of agricultural products. I was very much in favor of settling the workmen outside of the cities with houses and small garden properties where they could raise their own vegetables hard to procure elsewhere. They could all year round raise,

vegetables and keep small animals for breeding purposes and so on. And all of these ideas were quite in the same line as Hitler expressed himself on. At least he never said to the contrary.

Q. Did you have any discussions with respect to the problem of Germany's foreign trade?

A. No. I did not believe that any change of foreign trade was discussed at this time. I have always believed that Germany's goods should be exported with other nations on a fair exchange basis. Hitler did not object to that.

Q. Did I understand your statement that Hitler's answer to you lay in the fact that he did not object to your economic proposals?

A. Yes. He approved of them.

Q. Did he say that he would try to carry them out?

A. Yes. At least, I took that feeling from the conversations, that he would do this.

Q. What positive promises did Hitler make outside of the realm of economics, which were appealing to you.

A. None, whatever.

Q. Were you in the German Government employ at the time of the Versailles Treaty?

A. No. I was a private banker connected with the Bank-Lan from 1916 to 1923.

Q. Have you written or spoken publicly on the Versailles Treaty prior to 1931?

A. Many times.

Q. Do you recall when you initially published criticism of the Versailles Treaty?

A. I think it was in 1921. At that time, I went to Paris and to London and discussed the Versailles matter with industrialists and merchants.

Q. This was in your private capacity as a banker?



A. Yes.

Q. What was the nature of your criticism of the Treaty at that time?

A. I think I put all the criticism in my book "The End of Reparations", which appeared in Germany and in England and in America.

Q. Your criticisms were primarily in terms of the reparations clause of the Versailles Treaty, is that correct?

A. Primarily with the reparations problem, but I think I have also touched other problems such as the "14 points" which were broken afterwards, which were never a part of the Versailles Treaty.

Q. With whom did you have your discussions in Paris in 1921?

A. In Paris, I had a conversation with the Finance Minister Le Lestour. He invited me to see some common friend of ours. And in London, I had talks with some members of the British commonwealth industrial union.

Q. What was the reaction to your criticisms of the treaty in France and elsewhere?

A. Well, the British people saw the difficulties which arose from the Versailles Treaty and from the reparations question.

Q. What about the French?

A. Well, Le Lestour was an official and could not admit anything.

Q. What is the next event in your criticisms of the Versailles Treaty?

A. I don't recall them all, as on every occasion I have made speeches.

Q. Which speech most fully reflected your views, the speech you made in Denmark?

A. In the course of 1930 in October and November, I made a lecture tour through the United States, and there, I think, I have outlined every point of view which I raised in criticism of the Versailles Treaty as far as economics and general ideas are concerned.

Q. Have these speeches ever been collected in a publication or are they available only through the press?

A. The press has reported on them and they form the basis of my book "The End of Reparations".

Q. Were you also a critic of the Weimer Republic?

A. No. On the contrary, I was with the "Democrat Party" until

1925 and I left the party because they wanted to take away the property of the former princes and royal houses.

Q. You realize that was provided for in the Weimer Constitution?

Q. Yes. But they wanted to do things against the constitution and they did not want to keep within the lines of the constitution. In fact, they did not succeed. They wanted to take more than they were entitled to under the Weimer Constitution.

A. That puzzles me Mr. Schecht. I have read the Weimer Constitution and under that provision, there are no limitations on compensations or anything else.

A. Well I cannot explain to you the exact details of opinions at that time. But my feeling was that it was a bad example to show in the way of protection of private property if the desires of the "Democraten Party" would go through, and it did not go through. I cannot tell you the difference between them and me.

Q. Why do you regard this as dangerous or undesirable from the point of view of private property?

A. If a man has taken away private property against the established law, I think it is dangerous for the future development of private property principles.

Q. But these were princes. If you recall the rise of the Russian State and undoubtedly you have studied Leninism, the distinction between the property of the princes and the property of the state is a very tenuous one?

A. It was not that point. It was the point of the existing law and I cannot recall now what point it was, but it was not because I thought they were historically entitled to something, but because the law protected them. The existing law.

Q. The term "them" refers to the princes?

A. Yes. It refers to princes.

Q. Am I correct in understanding you that you broke with the "Democraten" Party in 1926 entirely on the issue of the treatment



to be accorded the property of the former princes of the royal houses?

A. Quite so, and I stated that in the letter to the President of the Party.

Q. What party did you then join?

A. No party at all.

Q. So that you were not a member of any party in the middle of 1936?

A. Correct. I have never been or become a member of the Nazi Party.

Q. You were given honorable membership?

A. Yes. In January 1937. Between 1925 and 1937, I was not a member of any party.

Q. And it is further correct that you broke with the "Democrat Party" on the issue which they conceived to be the implementation of the Weimar Constitution?

A. I don't know whether they conceived it or not. But I disagreed with the intended measure.

Q. Would you wish to reexamine that provision of the Weimar Constitution in order to answer that question in terms of whether or not it is correct, that you broke on that issue? I have asked you whether you were a critic of the Weimar Republic. Your testimony discloses that you broke away from one of the "Democrat" Party on the issue of the treatment of the property of the royal princes. I am suggesting to you that their proposals were consistent with pertinent provisions of the Weimar Constitution?

A. I simply want to state that the "Democrat" party intention at that time was not in agreement with the constitution.

Q. You are unable at this time I take it, to cite any particular language of that document?

A. No.

Q. In order to discuss this matter further, it will be necessary to have the document in front of us.

A. It will be necessary to have the "Democrat" proposal of the time before you and then to see whether this proposal was in agreement with the Weimar Constitution or not.

Q. Had you support publicly any political personalities in the period between 1926 and 1932, when you came out for Hitler?

A. I don't think so.

Q. That was a period of complete political inactivity?

A. Quite.

Q. Did your resignation from the Reichsbank in 1930 have any effect in your mind upon the continuance in power of Hermann Mueller's administration?

A. I can't tell you.

Q. How shortly after your resignation was his government replaced by Brüning?

A. I think I made my resignation known on the 7th of March.

Q. Did Brüning ask you to remain?

A. No.

Q. I have been told, Mr. Schacht, that your resignation from the Reichsbank, justified or not as the case may be, was widely construed in Germany as a repudiation of the Weimar political system. Is that correct to the best of your knowledge?

A. I do not know whether it is correct. Some people might think that or might have thought so.

Q. How do you think?

A. It was the least of my intentions to do any political action.

Q. In the period between your resignation from the Reichsbank and your reappointment, were you engaged in activities which produced income or were you living on savings?

A. I had still my contract with the Reichsbank, and I still drew a salary from the Reichsbank. I don't know how long, but it was not more than a pension which was stipulated in my contract. I had no business connections whatever.

Q. When you made up your mind in 1923 to more or less support Hitler within the framework of his program as you then understood it, would it be correct to say that you were the most prominent financier or man with financial knowledge who was supporting Hitler?

A. I don't think very highly of my prominence. There might have been others. I don't know of others.



Q. I have not heard of any other either. I take it that neither you  
or I know of anyone else who was of your influence?

A. I know, for instance, of Herr von Schroeder in Cologne.

Q. Did you have any discussions with Baron von Schroeder about supporting Hitler?

A. I don't believe so. I don't think so.

Q. You are familiar with the fact that the initial contact between von Kaper and Hitler was established through the intermediary of Baron von Schroeder? I have heard of that, have you?

A. Yes, I have heard of that.

Q. There is nothing about that fact that you can tell us?

A. I heard it only afterwards. I don't know the details.

Q. Do you regard Baron von Schroeder as a competent financier?

A. I don't think that he has great experience.

Q. Is von Schroeder considered a competent financier?

A. He himself used to be an army officer before he entered the firm, but the firm is amongst the most prominent firms in the banking firms of Germany, and I think they must have considered Baron von Schroeder as competent.

Q. Did you see any reasons for doubting that judgment?

A. None, except for his former career as an army officer. I know Herr von Stein rather well and he is the real head of that firm.

Q. Did you have any discussions with von Stein in 1931 or 1932, or any time prior to March 1933 with reference to the support of Hitler?

A. I don't think so.

Q. I want you to reconsider that question?

A. I might say that I might have had, at social gatherings, general talks with Herr von Stein as well as with Herr von Schroeder, but not of any importance as to supporting Hitler or similar aims.

Q. Now what persons were you dealing with in the early part of 1933, and the later part of 1933, when you decided to throw whatever weight you might have, because of your standing in the commercial world in Germany? What were the people or circles that you were trying to persuade that it would be a good idea to perhaps support Hitler?

A. I have not held any important discussions or seen larger circles at that time.

Q. Did you have any discussions with Baron von Schroeder about supporting Hitler?

A. I don't believe so. I don't think so.

Q. You are familiar with the fact that the initial contact between von Papen and Hitler was established through the intermediary of Baron von Schroeder? I have heard of that, have you?

A. Yes, I have heard of that.

Q. There is nothing about that fact that you can tell us?

A. I heard it only afterwards. I don't know the details.

Q. Do you regard Baron von Schroeder as a competent financier?

A. I don't think that he has great experience.

Q. Is von Schroeder considered a competent financier?

A. As himself used to be an army officer before he entered the firm, but the firm is amongst the most prominent firms in the banking firms of Germany, and I think they must have considered Baron von Schroeder as competent.

Q. Did you see any reasons for doubting that judgment?

A. None, except for his former career as an army officer. I know Herr von Stein rather well and he is the real head of that firm.

Q. Did you have any discussions with von Stein in 1931 or 1932, or any time prior to March 1933 with reference to the support of Hitler?

A. I don't think so.

Q. I want you to reconsider that question?

A. I might say that I might have had, at social gatherings, general talks with Herr von Stein as well as with Herr von Schroeder, but not of any importance as to supporting Hitler or similar aims.

Q. Now what persons were you dealing with in the early part of 1933, and the later part of 1933, when you decided to throw whatever weight you might have, because of your standing in the commercial world in Germany? What were the people or circles that you were trying to persuade that it would be a good idea to perhaps support Hitler?

A. I have not held any important discussions or seen larger circles at that time.

Q. Suppose we forget about large discussions and suppose you leave to me to judge whether or not the meetings were important, and suppose you answer the question in this manner, "With whom in German finance or industry did you have discussions between the time you came out publicly for Hitler and the time he became Chancellor in January 1933?"

A. I don't think I had any discussions of that kind with any industrial groups or financial circles.

Q. I have discussed this question at some length with Walter Funk, and he has indicated that there were 3 or 4 people who served in organizing German industry and finance to throw its weight behind Hitler. He was one of them, especially in the Ruhr districts. - even von Schroeder was another in the lower Rhine, and you were the third.

A. That is not correct, as far as I am concerned. I have never made propaganda for Hitler except by the public statements which went to the press.

Q. It will probably be necessary to come back to this question later. It stated here in this report: "Schecht is known to have helped some of his former Jewish friends who were oppressed by the Nazis." Is that correct?

A. That is right, very correct.

Q. "Schecht did declare publicly that the Jews must realize that there is no room for them in the Nazi economy."

A. That is entirely untrue. When in August 1934, I took over the management of the Ministry of Economics, I discussed with Hitler the problem of how to treat the Jews in the economic life. The answer of Hitler was that in the economic life, the Jews should be treated as any other citizen. This rule I have maintained very strongly against all party desires of the opposite kind. I have had many cases where I could protect Jews against unjust claims of party



members. A good deal of those cases I had to bring before Hitler, and as long as I was in power in the Ministry of Economics, no Jews have suffered from injustice in the economic field.

.. Your answer does not explain how someone could say that you publicly declared "Jews must realize ..... etc." How was that possible?

A. I have made my answer and I believe it is very distinct. I said this statement is absolutely untrue. If I had made such a statement, it must have appeared somewhere without my knowledge, and I should like to see that source of information.

Q. No shall we.

Q. The last statement I have here is that "Schecht was awarded the Honorary Emblem of the Nazi Party" for his role in financing Germany's rearmament. He was publicly acclaimed for his contributions in this respect by General von Blomberg who said, "Without your help, my dear doctor, none of this rearmament would have been possible."

A. The golden swastika was not given to me with any special motive attached to it, be it written or verbal. It was given to all the members of the cabinet at the 4th anniversary of the Party, on January 30, 1937. The public statement of thanks given to me was done by Hitler in January 1938, when I left the Reichsbank, by a letter which expressly stated that I had only financed the first period of rearmament, thus indicating that I was not willing to finance the second period. In fact, I was dismissed from the Reichsbank in January, 1938, because I refused to give money from the Reichsbank for armament, as I have stated before. I do not remember any public statement of von Blomberg, and I doubt it very much that any such declaration was made by General von Blomberg, about the financing of the armament, since the end of 1936.

Q. When was the first period of the German rearmament?

A. Approximately in the beginning of 1933, or the end of 1932.

Q. If General von Blomberg were to have made such a statement in January, 1937, it would have been a true statement that without your

help in the Reichsbank, it would never have been possible to finance the German rearmament?

A. It would.

Q. So that your denial is not to the contents of the statement but only to the fact whether the statement was made at all?

A. Yes Sir.

Interrogation ended at 4:35.

I state that the answers given by me in this statement, consisting of 21 to 38 pages each initialed by me are true and correct.

s. Dr. Gjalmer SEBAST.

"CERTIFIED TRUE COPY"

- 38 - to 45 inclusive  
(ENCL)

134

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Hjalmar SCHACHT, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making false statements, state herewith under oath, of my own free will and without coercion, the following:

I have been shown the document entitled "Interrogation of Dr. Hjalmar SCHACHT,--2:45 pm, 20 July 1946", which has been numbered NI-406. The pages numbered at the top begin at page # 21 and end at page # 38. My initials appear on each page and my signature appears on the last page.

I made all of the statements appearing in this interrogation to Clifford Hynning, a financial investigator of the American forces, of my own free will and without coercion. I have reread this interrogation today and can state that all of the facts contained therein are true to my best knowledge and belief.

I declare herewith under oath that I have stated the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

-----  
Dr. HJALMAR SCHACHT

Sworn to and signed before me the 18th day of August 1947 at Nurnberg, Germany, by Dr. Hjalmar Schacht, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

-----  
JAN F. CHAPMAN, ETC 402  
Attorney, Office of Chief  
of Counsel for War Crimes  
APO 696-A



( Page 1 of the original )

A f f i d a v i t .

I, Dr. Hjalmar SCHACHT, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making false statements, state herewith under oath, of my own free will and without coercion, the following :

The amounts contributed by the participants in the meeting of 20 February 1933 at Goerring's house were paid by them to the Bankers Delbrueck Schickler & Co., Berlin, to the credit of an account " Nationale Treuhand " ( which may be translated as " National Trusteeship " ). It was arranged that I was entitled to dispose of this account, which I administered as a trustee, and that in case of my death, or that in case the trusteeship should be terminated in any other way, Rudolf Hess should be entitled to dispose of the account.

I disposed of the amounts of this account by writing out checks to Mr. Hess. I do not know what Mr. Hess actually did with the money.

On 4 April 1933 I closed the account with Delbrueck Schickler & Co. and had the balance transferred to the " Account Io " with the Reichsbank which read in my name. Later on I was ordered directly by Hitler, who was authorized by the assembly of 20 February 1933 to dispose of the amounts collected, or through Hess, his deputy, to pay the balance of about 600,000 Marks to Ribbentrop.

I have carefully read this affidavit ( one page ) and have signed it. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialled each correction in the margin of the page. I declare herewith under oath that I have stated the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(signed) Dr. Hjalmar Schacht

Sworn to and signed before me this 12th day of August 1947 at Nuremberg, Germany, by Dr. Hjalmar Schacht, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

" A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY "

- 1 -

E F D .

(signed) J.P. CHAMKATZ

ETO 402 Attorney, Office of Chief  
of Counsel for War Crimes. APO 696-A.

National Trusteeship

Reichsbank President A.D., Dr. Hjalmar SCHACHT, Berlin-Zehlendorf

3					
Feb.	23	(Dedibk) (Deutsche Bank - Diskonto Gesellschaft, Verein fuer die Bergbaulichen Interessen, Essen	Feb. 23	200,000.	
"	24	Transfer to account Rudolf REES, at present, Berlin 100,000.--	" 24		
"	24	Karl Hermann, Automobile exhibition, Berlin	" 25	150,000.	
"	25	Automobile Exhibition, Berlin	" 25	100,000.	
"	25	Director Al. Steinko	" 27	200,000.	
"	25	Demag A.G., Duisburg	" 27	50,000.	
"	27	Telefunken Gesellschaft fuer Drahtlose Telegraphie, Berlin	" 28	35,000.	
"	27	Oerum G.m.b.H., Berlin	" 28	40,000.	
"	27	Bayrische Hypotheken & Wechsel Bank, branch office Munich, Kaufingerstr. 100,000.--	" 28		
"	27	in favor of Verlag Franz Eher Nachf, Munich	" 27		
"	27	Transfer to account Rudolf Rees, Berlin 100,000.--	March 1	400,000	
"	28	I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Frankfurt/M			
"	28	Telegraph Giroexpenses for Girotransfer to Munich-G.--	Feb. 28		
March	1	Your Payment	March 2	125,000	
"	2	Telegr. Girotransfer to Bayrische Hypotheken & Wechselbank Munich branch office Bayerstr. for account Josef Jung 400,000.--	" 2		
"		Telegr. transfer expenses 23.--	" 2		
"		Account transfer Rudolf Rees 300,000.--	" 1		
"	2	Reimbursements from Director Karl Lueg, Berlin	" 3	30,000	
"	3	1 Dir. Karl Lange Maschine industrie	" 4	20,000	
"	4	1 Society for Mining Interests, Essen	" 4	100,000	
"	4	1 Karl Hermann, Berlin, Dammstr. 23/9	" 4	150,000	
"	4	1 Allgemeine Elektrizitaetsgesellschaft	" 4	60,000.	
"	7	1 General direktor Dr. F. Springer, Darmstadt	" 8	36,000.	
"	8	Reichsbank for Girotransfer: Bayrische Hypotheken & Wechselbank, branch office Zauffingerstr. 100,000.--	" 8		
		1,100,031.--		1,696,000.	
		(Page 2 of original)			
		1,100,031.--		1,696,000.	
"	8	Bayrische Hypotheken & Wechselbank, Munich	" 8		
"		Branch office Bayerstr. 100,000.--	" 7		
"		Transfer to account Rudolf Rees 250,000.--	" 11	25,000.	
"	10	Accumulator-Fabrik A.G. Berlin	" 14	300,000.	
"	13	Verein f.d. bergbaulichen Interessen Essen	" 14		
"	14	Transfer to Rudolf Rees 200,000.--	" 29		
"	29	" " 200,000.--			
April	4	Commerz- & Privatbank Dep.Kasse H. Berlin W.9 Postdammerstr. 1	April 4		
"		f. Special account S 29 99,000.--	" 5	406	
"	5	Interests according to list 1 %	" 5		
"		Phone bills 1.--	" 5		
"		Postage 2.50	" 5		
"		Balance 72,370.--	" 5		
		Balance carried over 2,021,404.50	April 5	72,370	

TRANSLATION OF EXTRACTS OF DOCUMENT  
No. WL-391 (Cont'd)

Lv1 Errors possible

Berlin, 5 April 1933  
DELBROCK SCHICKLER & Co.

ppa.

ppa.

illegible signature

illegible signature

(Page 15 of original)

TO  
Reichsbank President A.D. Dr. H. SCHACHT,  
BERLIN

Nationale Treuhand (National Trusteeship)

FOR  
Reimbursement of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Frankfurt/M.  
1 March 400,000.-

FOR  
Giro-telegram expenses for Telegraphic girotransfer to  
Munich 28 Feb. 8.-

(Page 66 of original)

BANK TO BANK ORDER

Receipt for Acceptor-Bank

Transfer from  
DRESDNER BANK  
Berlin W 56

Urgent Local Advice Note

Sta. 43.

Value ..... RM 400,000

Reichsmark  
(in full) Four hundred thousand  
Transfer received by:

Account No. I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Frankfurt a/M.

To  
Delbruck, Schickler & Co., Berlin  
Account No.

For: . . . . .

(Translator's Note:  
Handwritten: Tick, cross and  
illegible initial)

from  
ZIS.01 Dresdner Bank in Frankfurt/M., Frankfurt/M.

Berlin W 56, 28 February 1933  
Dresdner Bank.

(Translator's Note:  
Illegible signature)

113

(Page 65 of original)

I. G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIONGESELLSCHAFT  
Bank Department

Address	Telegraph:	Telephone:	BUSINESS	ACCOUNTS
I.G. Farbenindustrie	Igefarben	Local: Key No. 20027	HOURS	Reichsbank-
Aktiengesellschaft,	Frankfurt/Main	Long distance:	8-17	Giro-Accou-
Bank Department		58549	Saturday	Frankfurt/
Frankfurt (Main)			8-13 1/3	Postal Chec
20, Grubenburgl.				Account 241
				Frankfurt/

(Translator's Note:  
Handwritten: 28 Feb.)

Firm  
Dallbrueck Schickler & Co.,

BERLIN N. O.  
Mauerstrasse 63/65

Your Ref: Your letter of: Our Ref.:  
(Mention in reply)

FRANKFURT (MAIN) 20  
27 February 1933

Re:

We are informing you herewith that we have authorized the DRESDNER  
BANK in FRANKFURT/M., to pay you to-morrow forenoon:  
RM 400,000  
which you will use in favor of the account  
"NATIONALE TREUHAND" (National Trusteeship)

Respectfully,  
I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
(signatures) SELOK pp. DANGERT

By express delivery

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI, ETO No. 23079, hereby certify that I am thorough-  
conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true  
and correct translation of Document No. HL-391.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI  
ETO No. 34079

( E N D )



No. 34

# United States of America



## THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES

all to whom these presents shall come. Greeting:

I Certify that the annexed copy, or each of the specified number of copies, of each document listed below is a true copy of a document in official custody of the Archivist of the United States.

Exhibit No. 1093 accompanying Part 12 of hearings of December 12, 1934, before the Special U. S. Senate Committee Investigating the Munitions Industry:

This document is from the records of the United States Senate.

Wherefore, I, SOLON J. BOCK, Archivist of the United States, have herewith caused the Seal of the National Archives to be affixed and my name subscribed by the Chief or Acting Chief of the Administrative Reference Division of the National Archives in the District of Columbia, this 10th day of July 1942.

*Solon J. Bock*  
Archivist of the United States  
*W. Neil Franklin*  
Chief, Administrative Reference Division

NI-9784

6 -2-

( no )

Exhibit No.

I. G. Meetings

E. I. Du Pont De Nemours & Company  
Wilmington, Delaware

London Office

RECEIVED  
JULY 17, 1933

Letter No. 1097 F

July 17, 1933 D. F. S. B.  
E. K. B. L.

MR. THEODORE H. SALT, DIRECTOR  
FOREIGN RELATIONS DEPARTMENT.

CONFERENCE IN GERMANY WITH MR. J. M. CRANE,  
VICE PRESIDENT, JULY 9 to 14, 1933, INCLUSIVE.

I am including in the following paragraphs results of Mr. Crane's and the writer's conversations during trip to Germany July 9 to 14, inclusive. I am not writing separately to the respective departments, but am enclosing two extra copies of this report, Mr. Crane already having received a copy here in the office.

PROF. DR. CARL BOSCH, HEIDELBERG, JULY 10

Messrs. Crane and Tving met with Prof. Dr. Carl Bosch at his home in Heidelberg on Monday afternoon, July 10. We found Professor Bosch looking extremely well considering his long period of sickness.

Mr. Crane explained that he was on a trip to Europe to renew old friendships, this being the first trip to Germany in six years. There followed a general discussion of the economic situations in Germany and in the United States, and Prof. Bosch confirmed our opinion that times in Germany at present are very difficult, and for industry the last few weeks have been especially difficult. There the revolution of 1918 consisted of the middle and upper classes against the lower, the present revolution consists of the lower and middle classes against the upper class and industry. Just now it is a question of Fascism and Bolshevism, and industry must support the present government to prevent further chaos. In the beginning, Hitler did not consult industrial leaders, but in recent weeks he has shown his stability by curbing the more extreme element of the Party and bringing the industrial leaders into consultation with him. Dr. Bosch has been in Berlin in direct contact with the government, and in fact spends practically all of his time between his dwelling in Heidelberg and the Government Offices in Berlin, thus leaving little, if any, time for the affairs of the I. G. Farbenindustrie.

Pencil Markings.

Special U.S. Senate Committee  
Investigating The Munitions Industry  
403 Senate Office Building  
Washington, D.C.

Dr. Bosch expects a relief in unemployment taxes through the spreading of work similar to the scheme which has been adopted in America. The unemployment figure is decreasing, and from a high of about 7,000,000, there are now unemployed in Germany only about 4,800,000 to 5,000,000.

The home trade is improving, although the export business has been badly hit. According to Dr. Bosch, Germany must export. Of the total business of the country, the normal export is 30%, but I.G. normally exports about 40%.

Dr. Bosch then told us of the I.G. Farbenindustrie plans for oil from coal. Up to the present, they have been manufacturing 50,000 tons per annum of gasoline from tar. Now they have succeeded in manufacturing gasoline direct from brown coal, and are at present operating at the rate of 80,000 tons per year from tar and 20,000 tons from brown coal. Plans are underway to increase the production fourfold, thus producing 400,000 tons of gasoline per year. We understand that all of the increase will be manufactured from brown coal, and production will therefore be divided 80,000 tons per year from tar and 320,000 tons per year from brown coal.

Mr. Crane recalled to Prof. Bosch the splendid cooperation which we enjoy with I.G.I., and in this Prof. Bosch was much interested. He asked regarding collaboration in research work, saying that, in his opinion, there must be competition in research. Mr. Crane explained that even in the respective companies we have competition between different departments on research work, but that collaboration between the two companies has eliminated unnecessary duplication. Prof. Bosch indicated approval of the idea of collaboration in research.

Prof. Bosch stated that he wanted to retire from active participation in industry and to devote his time to his scientific hobbies. When asked who would head up the I.G. Farbenindustrie, he replied Dr. Krauch, Dr. ter Meer, and Dr. Gajewski, and indicated that Dr. Gaus was due to retire.

Special U. S. Senate Committee  
Investigating The Munitions Industry  
403 Senate Office Bldg



1845  
I. G. MEETINGS

NI-7784  
6  
-5-

- 3 -

After our conversation, Prof. Bosch took us on a tour of his laboratories, during which he showed us also his excellent crystal collection -- one of the best in Germany -- and his collection of beetles and butterflies.

Mr. Crane explained that Grasselli had produced quantities of indium metal, and Professor Bosch asked for a sample of a few grams. (Will you kindly arrange for transmittal of a representative quantity direct to Prof. Bosch?)

I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE INVESTMENT

On Tuesday, July 11, we met in Dr. Schmitz' office at the Deutsche Laender Bank, Berlin. Present also were: Dr. Trauch of I.G. Farbenindustrie and Mr. Akers of I.G. Mr. Crane explained to Dr. Schmitz the situation regarding our investments in I.G. Bonds and Shares and our desire to convert the entire investment either to cash, if that were possible, or to shares in the Swiss company or the American I.G., giving as the reason that the Dollar is now off and Marks will buy more Dollars than at the former rate. Mr. Crane said he felt that our investment in I.G. Farbenindustrie was so small as to be relatively unimportant to I.G. Farbenindustrie. Furthermore, the growth of Nationalism in different countries would indicate that in these small investments it would be a better plan to sell the interest.

Dr. Schmitz emphasized the fact that I.G. does not control the I.G. Chemie-Basle, which is strictly a Swiss company governed by a Swiss Board of Directors. He also impressed upon us the wisdom of his action several years ago in setting up the I.G. Chemie-Basle, as the trend of recent events shows that his plans were well founded. I.G. Chemie-Basle, according to Dr. Schmitz, is set up to control practically all investments of I.G. Farbenindustrie outside of Germany, and I.G., Germany, does not own one share. We presume that a dummy Swiss director holds the I.G. interest in this company. It was Dr. Schmitz' opinion that it would be quite impossible to convince the Board of I.G. Chemie-Basle to transfer our German holdings in return for shares in the Swiss company or in the American company, and neither the Swiss directors nor the directors of the American I.G. would consent. In speaking with Mr. Mitchell of I.G.I. later, he said very definitely that Dr. Schmitz' analysis of the situation is untrue.

Invest.  
U.S. Dept.  
The Museum  
400 State Office Bldg.

#4529 175

- 4 -

Dr. Schmitz agreed to determine if we can sell in Switzerland our German Bonds and Shares and buy I.G. Chemie-Basle Shares in Switzerland. However, the Bonds are quoted in Switzerland at about 70% as against 118% in Germany (which difference accounts for the swissmarka depreciation of 40 to 50%), it is not likely that the exchange will be attractive.

Dr. Schmitz stated that he wanted to keep up our investors in the German company and felt that it was only feasible to sell the Bonds in Germany and to buy I.G. shares in Germany, which, according to the regulations, would be blocked for five years. He promised to advise us further on this point, but at the same time agreed to assist us in carrying through the transaction within Germany upon our request.

In discussing the question later at lunch, Dr. Schmitz told Mr. Trane that it might be possible to convert our I.G. holdings to I.G. Chemie-Basle, providing we would take the revenue therefrom in the form of blocked Marks. This scheme is unattractive, as the I.G. Chemie-Basle shares would not be salable with the dividend restriction.

Present at the luncheon, in addition to Mr. Trane and the writer, were:

Dr. Schmitz  
Mr. Akers  
Dr. Jacobl, Commercial Director, Nitrogen Dept.,  
I.G.  
Mr. Ester, Director, Stickstoff-Syndicate,  
Dr. Krauch, Director, Nitrogen Dept., I.G.  
Dr. Mueller, Manager of Oppau  
Mr. Ehrenborst, Asst. Manager of Oppau,  
and  
Mr. Schneider, Manager of Merseburg.

10-13

HYDROGEN & NITROGEN CO-OPERATION

Following the luncheon, we met in Dr. Krauch's office with Mr. Akers, Dr. Mueller, and Mr. Pfaffenhorst to discuss Hydrogen and Nitrogen co-operation. In principle, the representatives of the I.G. agree that a technical exchange of Nitrogen is desirable, but they would prefer to discuss the situation further with their commercial people, who at the moment do not see how the two companies could continue to compete in neutral markets. While agreeing in principle, I.G. Farbenindustrie cannot reduce the contract to written form because of the present chaos in the government and the suspicion which would follow an international co-operative movement of this kind. The government men in high place are being changed daily, which also makes it difficult to discuss the situation. Dr. Krauch also confirmed that Dr. Bosch is in constant touch with the government and believes that in the end same views will prevail.

MEETING WITH KOKSBERG JULY 11

At 3.30 we met with Dr. Herkemeyer, Dr. Bie, Dr. Borner, and Dr. Weltzien, at Koksberg's office, when the economic situations in Germany and the United States were discussed. Later, Mr. Crane visited Spindlersfeld in company with Dr. Borner, and in the evening we dined with Dr. Weil, Dr. Borner, and Dr. Weltzien before taking the train for Frankfurt.

MEETING WITH SCHEIDEMANN JULY 12

Having learned by telephone from Berlin that Dr. Busemann was leaving early on Wednesday morning for holiday, we called upon him at 9 o'clock at the Scheideanstalt offices in Frankfurt. Respective affairs in the two companies were discussed, and Dr. Busemann touched upon the proposed du Pont-Scheideanstalt Agreement. He also referred to the proposal to curtail or eliminate the Downs Process royalties and referred to the history of the development of this situation and the different events with Dr. Carveth.

Special U.S. Senate Committee  
Investigate the Munition Industry  
403 Senate Office Bldg.

NI-9784

-8-

Later we saw Mr. Schlosser, who confirmed the feeling of Scheideanstalt with respect to the Downs process. Mr. Schlosser stated that Mr. Berwind would be returning to Frankfurt from New York in a few days following his discussions in the U.S.A. with the R. and M. Chemicals Department and would no doubt have some comment with respect to our intentions on the Downs agreement.

MEETING WITH I.G. FARBEINDUSTRIE JULY 12 *at the*

At 10 o'clock we called at the main offices of I.G. Farbenindustrie and spent some time with Dr. von Schnitzler and Dr. ter Meer, and were later joined at luncheon by Mr. Weber-Andreas. Mr. Crane related the trend of developments in the United States and emphasized the fact that a strong feeling of nationalism pervades our country today. The German gentlemen discussed the political situation in Germany, with particular reference to the positive position of the government against the Jews. They also explained how Herr Krupp had developed a scheme, whereby industry could contribute to the Party Organization funds, and in fact every industry is called upon to pay 1% of the annual wage and salary roll to the Nazi Organization. For the I.G. Farbenindustrie, the annual amount is about RM. 1,000,000, which would indicate a combined annual wage and salary payment of the I.G. Farbenindustrie of RM. 200,000,000, or \$50,000,000 at par. Later it was learned that the employees of I.G. total 68,000, exclusive of mine workers and those in affiliated companies.

During the course of the morning, I took occasion to explain to Dr. ter Meer the functions of Dr. W. F. Zimmerli, attached to the London Office, and received a very favorable reaction from Dr. ter Meer, who has already met Dr. Zimmerli personally. It was Dr. ter Meer's expressed idea that Dr. Zimmerli and I.G. Farbenindustrie should collaborate more closely on research and development ideas, and he would be glad to have Dr. Zimmerli confer with the different laboratory heads. (Although Dr. Zimmerli has already met many of the leaders in I.G. Research, he has purposely refrained from making any direct contact with them until after his first meeting with Dr. ter Meer. Accordingly, the way seems to be clear now for Dr. Zimmerli to pursue his work through the I.G. Farbenindustrie organization.)



-9-  
END

Following luncheon, we visited Dr. Carl von Feinberg, who is now 73 years old and who comes to the office daily for consultation with the active members of I.G. Dr. von Feinberg also discussed the situation in Germany, and although he is a Jew, has given the movement his full stamp of approval. He stated further that all of his money is invested in Germany and he does not have one pfennig outside the country. We spoke of the projected increase in collaboration with I.G., to which he was in hearty agreement. In touching upon I.G.'s interest in the U.S.A., Dr. von Feinberg indicated that I.G. was very well pleased with the investment, and by suggestion gave us to understand that they had no intention of retiring from that market.

Interviews in general with I.G. Farbenindustrie was of a very pleasant nature, and indicated the closer cooperation which is manifest between Du Pont and that company.

DR. PAUL MUELLER, COLOGNE, JULY 13

To make a brief call on Dr. Paul Mueller in Cologne, when Mr. Crane mentioned that we would probably want to dispose of our German holdings if possible. Dr. Mueller expressed keen disappointment and regretted exceedingly that we would want to part with our interests in DIA.G., and felt that, if for no reason other than for sentimental attachment, we should try if possible to retain them. While he would not object if we had good reasons for selling, yet he would feel a personal loss if we were to dispose of our equity. We left it that we would probably not dispose of our DIA.G. shares, but that if the time should ever come when our holding of these shares would prove to be an embarrassment to Dr. Mueller, he would advise us immediately, when disposal arrangements could be made.

Dr. Mueller spoke of the development at Troisdorf, saying that their present rate of production is 4,000 kilos. celluloid daily, divided between four factories. In fact celluloid is declining at a rapid rate and is being replaced by the new synthetic resins, such as urea formaldehyde and phenyl formaldehyde.

HOMER H. EWING. D

W. HUBER/AD

Special U. S. Senate Committee  
Investigating The Munitions Industry  
403 Senate Office Bldg

( page 1 of original )

DOCUMENT No. - 2628 PS -  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL  
FOR WAR CRIMES.  
EXCERPT.

Secret

SECRET  
AUTH : CG, US Op CC  
INIT: .....  
Date : 21. July 45

SPECIAL DETENTION CENTER "ASHOKA"

TRANSCRIPT OF RECORD OF FINANCIAL INTERROGATIONS OF

Hermann Goering

Walther Funk

Schwerin von Krosigk

Egon Lammert

NOTE : These interrogations were conducted by Major Hiram  
Gans, Financial Branch, G - 5, SHAET, on June 2, 3, and 4,  
and by Mr. Clifford J. Hyning, Finance Division, US Group  
CC ( Germany ), and Lt. Herbert Dubois, Financial Branch, G-5,  
SHAET, on June 25, and 26, 1945.

INTERNATIONAL MILITARY TRIBUNAL

MUNICH, GERMANY

USA Exhibit 684  
Filed Jan 11, 1946.

( page 78 of original )

SECRET.

INTERROGATION OF GOERING  
25 June 1945 ( Evening )

.....

( page 84 of original )

.....

Q : Would Germany have ever entertained this large program of  
aggression if they had not had full support of the indust  
rialists all the way through ?

A : The industrialists are Germans . They had to support their  
country.

( page 84 of original cont'd )

Q : Were they forced to do so or did they do so voluntarily ?

A : They did it voluntarily but if they would have refused the state would have stepped in.

Q : Do you think the state would have been strong enough to have forced the big industry into war if it did not want war ?

A : When the call came for war every industry followed without any difficulty from inner convictions.

\*\*\*\*\*

( page 87 of original )

Q : After the party came into power in 1933 and following the Reichstag fire would they not have lost the election if there had been no fire ?

A : The outcome of the election had nothing to do with the fire. There was a wave going through the country and everybody was flocking to the party.

Q : I mean the election in March 1933 ?

A : There were several elections but when the party got into power one of its first acts was to have a general election right away and the date was fixed before the fire, but in that election the party got more than half of the votes. There was also a second election that year.

Q : It did not have two - thirds majority required under the Constitution ?

A : Only in the second election.

Q : In both elections it had the general support of German industry, did it not ?

A : Yes, we had the support of all industry .

Q : this support took the form of large financial contributions to the party, did it not ?

A : I don't remember what funds were paid after the party got into power. That's a question for the treasury of the party.

( page 87 of original cont'd )

Unity between the State and Party never existed. They were always two separate things. In the end there was only the Party. It stood over the State.



A F F I D A V I T

I, Wilhelm KEPPLER, at present in Nuremberg, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making false statements testify herewith under oath, of my own free will and without coercion, to the following:

In the year 1933, I was HITLER's economic adviser. Shortly after the taking over of power the heads of many of the leading enterprises paid formal calls to Hitler. Of I.G. Farben, came BOSCH, then Chairman of the Vorstand, who was one of the most important industrialists of Germany. Neither I, nor apparently anyone else, of Hitler's circle had invited these people; on the contrary, they were extremely insistent in their wish to be allowed to see Hitler. Later on, I was told that BOSCH had misgivings when he went to the Fuehrer, but that he was content when he returned (Translator's Note: this last sentence was added as a handwritten statement).

Even before that, I had been invited by SCHMITZ together with BOSCH. This invitation was of a private nature.

Towards the end of the year 1934, I took charge of the field of synthetics. In this connection I negotiated with several of the I.G. gentlemen for instance, with Professor KRAUCH as regards hydrogenation; with GAJEWSKI as regards cellulose, and with ter MEER and AMBROS as regards Buna.

Shortly after the creation of the Four Year Plan, in the autumn of 1936, the Generalrat (General Council) was created under KOERNER, the Under-Secretary; it held meetings regularly. Regular attendants were: KOERNER, NEUMANN, HANSEN, BACH (for food and agriculture), SYMP (for the Arbeits-einsatz (allocation of labor), KROMER (for the collecting of materials) and the then Colonel LOEB (for development of industry). Later Professor KRAUCH also was often invited.

I have carefully read and countersigned in my own handwriting each of the two pages of this affidavit, and made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my initials, and I state herewith under oath that in this statement I told the pure truth according to my best knowledge and conscience.

(signature) Wilhelm KEPPLER  
/t/ Wilhelm Keppler

Sworn to and signed before me this 9th day of May 1947 at Nuremberg by Wilhelm KEPPLER, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(signature) Paul H. KATSCHER  
/t/ Paul H. Katscher  
U.S. Civilian, AGO No. D-150641  
Office of Chief of Counsel for  
War Crimes, U.S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Hertha C. KNUTH, AGO No. X-046355, hereby certify that I am fully conversant with the English and German languages and that this is a correct translation of Document No. NI-6766.

HERTHA C. KNUTH  
AGO No. X-046355  
U. S. Civilian

( E N D )

121

(Translator's Note: Handwritten Notes:

W.T.B.

No. 1721

Saturday, 15 July 1933 )

Proclamation of a General Economic Council by Reich Chancellor Adolf Hitler.

Berlin, 15 July. The Reich Economics Minister announces the following:

In order to utilize the experience of practical economy for the tasks of the Reich Government, the Reich Chancellor nominates a General Council of Economy members of which are to be at the disposal of the Reich Government in regard to all economic questions. The General Economic Council meets by special invitation. The Reich Chancellor has made the following appointments to the new Generalrat for the time being:

Herbert BACHE, Domain Bailiff (Domänenpächter), Berlin  
Prof. Dr. Carl BOSCH (Heidelberg)  
Gen. Landesbaumeister, Dipl. Ing. Eugen BOHRINGER,  
Director of the Maximilianshütte (Rosenberg) Oberpfalz)  
Director - General August DIEHL, Deutsches Kalisyndikat (German Potash  
Combine), Berlin  
Banker August von FINCK, Munich  
Dr. Otto Christian FISCHER, President of the Zentralverband des  
Deutsches Bank- und Bankiergewerbes (Central Association of the  
German Banking Business, Berlin  
Dr. Albert HACKELSHOFER, Factory-owner, Gefflingen/Baden  
Burgomaster v. KROGMANN, Hamburg  
Dr. G. KRUFT von. BOHLEN und HALBACH, Essen  
Prussian State Counsellor, Dr. Robert LEY, Leader of the DAF (German  
Labor Front), Berlin  
Dr. Carl LUEHM, President of the Chamber of Commerce and Trustee of Labor,  
Frankfurt/M.  
Prussian Staatsrat, Friedrich REINHART, Bank Director, Berlin  
Dr. Hermann REISCHLE, Leader of the Landhandel (Agricultural Trade  
and the Landwirtschaftsgenossenschaften (Agricultural Cooperatives),  
Berlin  
Kurt Freiherr von SCHROEDER, President of the Chamber of Commerce,  
Cologne  
Karl Friedrich von SIEMENS, Berlin  
Prussian Staatsrat, Dr. Fritz THYSSSEN, Muelheim/Ruhr  
General-direktor Dr. Albert VOEGLER, Dortmund

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI, M.P. NO. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NL-628.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI  
M.P. NO. 34079

END

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-9285  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF CLERK FOR WAR CRIMES

Sunday, 16 July 1933 25Pf. (week days 20 Pf.) Reich Edition  
77th Volume No. 521 - 523 (Sunday No. 29) (Collective number of  
3 editions)

FRANKFURTER ZEITUNG.

und Handelsblatt

(Frankfurter Handelszeitung)

(Neue Frankfurter Zeitung)

Founded by Leopold Sonnenschein

Collective Telephone Number: Local 2 0202, 1 n. Distance: 2 0301  
Tele. rem. address: Zeitung Frankfurt/Main, Postal checking account:  
Frankfurt 11 430

General Economy Council.

Berlin, 15 July.

The Reich Minister of Economics announces the following: Utilizing the experiences of private economy for the benefit of the Reich Government, the Reich Chancellor appoints a General Economy Council, whose members have the task of advising the Reich Government in all economic problems. The General Economy Council meets only when specially convened. To start with, the Reich Chancellor has appointed the following members for the General Economy Council: Herbert BUCKE, Director of state-owned enterprises (Dachau/Weichter), Berlin, Professor Dr. Carl Bressan (Helmholtz), General-Landwirtschafts-Dir. Dr. Eugen Böhmert, Director of the Reichslandwirtschaftsministerium (Berlin), General-Direktor August Böhm, Deutsches Kartell Syndikat (Berlin), Rektor August von Finck (Hamburg), Dr. Otto Chr. Fischer, President of the Zentralverband des Deutschen Bank- und Bankiergewerbes (Berlin), Dr. Albert Hochschilder, Präsident der Reichs- und Provinzialen, Berlin, Dr. v. Krumm (Hamburg), Dr. G. Krugger von Böhlen und Hilberich (Essen), Prussian Councillor of State Dr. Robert Ley, Leader of the German Labor Front (Berlin), Dr. Carl Lauer, President of the Chamber of Commerce, Labor Front (Frankfurt/Main), Prussian Councillor of State Friedrich Reinhardt, Reichsminister (Berlin), Dr. Hermann Rieckhoff, Director of the Rural Trade Administration and the Agricultural Co-operatives (Berlin), Kurt Fiedler v. Schenck, President of the Chamber of Commerce (Görlitz/Leipzig), Carl Friedrich v. Siemens (Berlin), Prussian Councillor of State Dr. Fritz Thyssen (Münster/Lippe), General-Direktor Dr. Albert Voelke (Dortmund).

It seems that this General Economy Council is to take over the advisory functions of the Reich Economy Council to a certain extent. One can expect that the persons called into the General Economy Council represent the concepts of efficiency and reality which were laid down as guiding principles for the future economic policy by the Reich Chancellor and the Reich Minister of Economics in their last addresses. It remains to be seen to what extent the Reich Economy Council will carry on their activities in these circumstances, especially, since a reduction is to take place in the speed of development of the corporate structure of the state, the speed of which the Reich Economy Council is supposed to be.

TRANSLATION OF EXCEPTS FROM DOCUMENT NO. NI-9285  
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

6 August 1947

I, BRIGITTE TURN, ER 35 130, herewith certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-9285.

BRIGITTE TURN, ER 35 130



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. N I - 1105  
EXCERPTS  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

FIRST AFTERNOON EDITION.

84th year No. 2729

WOLFF's Telegraphisches Bureau (Telegraph Office)  
(W.T.B.)

---

Printed as manuscript. Reprint and any kind of dissemination  
without agreement prohibited. Without any guarantee.

---

Berlin, Monday, 30 October 1933

---

THE PUBLICITY BOARD OF THE GERMAN ECONOMY. SOLEMN OPENING  
SESSION AT THE PROPAGANDA MINISTRY.

BERLIN, 30 OCTOBER. The Reich Minister for the en-  
lightenment of the People and Propaganda had invited to  
attend the opening session of the Publicity Board of the  
German Economy held today at noon. The members of the Publi-  
city Board had gathered in the Coronation Room of the old  
Frederic-Leopold Palace; apart from them one also saw the  
deputy Gauleiter Staaterat (state councillor) Goerlitzer;  
under Secretary Milch of the Aviation Ministry; Ministerial  
Councillor Dr. Jahncke of the Propaganda Ministry, the en-  
tire chairmanship (Praesidium) of the Publicity Board; Pro-  
sident Ministerial Director Ernst Reichhardt; the former Ost-  
hilfskommissar (Eastern Subsidies Commissioner); Deputy, Pres-  
ident Dr. Heinrich Hunke (former minister); the economic ad-  
visor for the Gau Gross-Berlin and the business managers

Erich Finkenzelle and Councillor of the Local Court Karl Edler von Traunmuehlen, as well as other prominent representatives of the Party and of economy.

On the basis of the Law of 12 September the Publicity Board of the German Economy has to control all publicity, to concentrate it and to prevent disunion in the publicity field.

#### UNDER-SECRETARY FUNK

opened the meeting and welcomed the Ministers, Under-secretaries and the representatives of economy who were present. In this connection he made known the composition of the chairmanship and announced that in order to stress the close relationship with the Propaganda Ministry he himself will be chairman in the administrative council of the Publicity Board. Under-secretary Posse has been appointed second and Under-secretary Backe third chairman.

Thereupon, Under-secretary Funk discussed the tasks of the Publicity Board. He stated:

I am opening the meeting and I welcome the Reich Ministers, State Ministers, and Under-secretaries who are present as well as the gentlemen representing economy who have followed our invitation to attend the opening session of the Publicity Board of the German Economy.

.....

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. N I - 1105  
EXCERPTS \* CONT'D

For the time being the following gentlemen have been appointed members of the Publicity Board of the German Economy:

.....

8. Dr. Gattineau, nitrogen industry;

.....

(page 2 of original)

.....

24. Consul Mann, Leverkusen, I.G. Farben;

.....

38. Dr. v. Schnitzler, Chairman of the Exhibition and Fair Committee in the Reich Estate of German Industry (Reichsstand der deutschen Industrie);

.....

By order of my minister I am functioning myself as the chairman of the administrative council. Under-secretary Dr. Posse of the Reich Ministry of Economics will act as third chairman so as to guarantee in this manner the close cooperation between the three main government offices (Reichsressorts) participating.

.....

(page 3 of original)

.....

After Under-secretary Funk

REICH MINISTER DR. GOEBBELS

took the floor. He stated:

Gentlemen!

The German revolution did not halt before any field of public and private life. It is a revolution which changes the people and places their mental and personal relationship to all the events of life under a new angle of vision. Herein the basic formula of the German revolution is the demand to replace the unrestrained individualism by a manner of thinking and feeling which is closely connected with the life and feeling of the people (volksgemäss)

(page 4 of original)

which no longer regard the individual person as the center and the goal of all striving but the people as a whole.

Therefore, the National Socialist revolution could not pass the previous economic concept without leaving its imprints. Especially the field of economic publicity for which the liberalist concept of economy had permitted chaotic conditions at crisis, had to be reorganized according to National Socialist principles and to be reincorporated as a servant into the political economy as a whole .....

(page 5 of original)

.....

The Publicity Board is an educational instrument with which we want to convince the German people of the correctness and of the aims of the German trade .....

.....



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. N I - 1105  
EXCERPTS - CONT'D

(page 6 of original)

.....

Let us go ahead in the spirit of National Socialist  
vigor and conviction. Here, too, the goal leads us onward  
like a flag waving in the wind .....

.....

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, HERTHA C. KNUTH, U.S. Civilian, AGO # 046355, hereby  
certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English  
and German languages; and that the above is a true and  
correct translation of excerpts of Document No. N I -1105.

HERTHA C. KNUTH  
U.S. Civilian  
AGO # 046355.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1390-PS  
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL

(page 1 of original)  
1933 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART 1, PAGE 83

Decree of the Reich President for the Protection of the  
People and State of 28 February 1933

Verordnung des Reichspräsidenten zum Schutz von Volk und  
Staat vom 28. Februar 1933

In virtue of Section 48 (2) of the German constitution,  
the following is decreed as a defensive measure against  
Communist acts of violence, endangering the state;

Article 1

Sections 114, 115, 117, 118, 123, 124, and 133 of the  
Constitution of the German Reich are suspended until further  
notice. Thus, restrictions on personal liberty, on the right  
of free expression of opinion, including freedom of the  
press, on the right of assembly and the right of associa-  
tion, and violations of the privacy of postal, telegraphic,  
and telephonic communications, and warrants for house-  
searches, orders for confiscations as well as restrictions  
on property, are also permissible beyond the legal limits  
otherwise prescribed.

Article 2

If in a state the measures necessary for the restoration  
of public security and order are not taken, the Reich Govern-  
ment may temporarily take over the powers of the highest  
state authority.

Article 3

According to orders decreed on the basis of Article 2,  
by the Reich Government, the authorities of states and pro-  
vinces (Gemeindeverbände), if concerned, have to abide  
thereby.

Article 4

Whoever provokes, or appeals for or incites to the dis-  
obedience of the orders given out by the supreme state au-  
thorities or the authorities subject to them for the execution  
of this decree, or the orders given by the Reich Government  
according to Article 2, is punishable - insofar as the deed  
is not covered by other decrees with more severe punishments -  
with imprisonment of not less than one month, or with a  
fine from 150 up to 25,000 Reichsmarks.

Whoever endangers human life by violating Article 1, is  
to be punished by sentence to a penitentiary, under mitigat-  
ing circumstances with imprisonment of not less than six  
months and, when violation causes the death of a person,  
with death, under mitigating circumstances with a  
penitentiary sentence of not less than two years. In addi-  
tion the sentence may include confiscation of property.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT 1390-PS CONT'D

(page 1 of original-cont'd)

Whoever provokes or incites to an act contrary to public welfare is to be punished with a penitentiary sentence, under mitigating circumstances, with imprisonment of not less than three months.

Article 5

The crimes which under the Criminal Code are punishable with penitentiary for life are to be punished with death: i.e., in Sections 81 (high treason), 229 (poisoning), 306 (arson), 311 (properties), 324 (general poisoning).

Insofar as a more severe punishment has not been previously provided for, the following are punishable with death or with life imprisonment or with imprisonment not to exceed 15 years:

(page 2 of original)

1. Anyone who undertakes to kill the Reich President or a member or a commissioner of the Reich Government or of a state government, or provokes to such a killing, or agrees to commit it, or accepts such an offer, or conspires with another for such a murder;

2. Anyone who under Section 115(2) of the Criminal Code (serious rioting) or of Section 125(2) of the Criminal Code (serious disturbances of the peace) commits the act with arms or cooperates consciously and intentionally with an armed person;

3. Anyone who commits a kidnapping under Section 239 of the Criminal Code with the intention of making use of the kidnapped person as a hostage in the political struggle.

Article 6

This decree enters in force on the day of its promulgation.

Berlin, 28 February 1933.

The Reich President  
von Hindenburg  
The Reich Chancellor  
Adolf Hitler  
The Reich Minister of the Interior  
Frick  
The Reich Minister of Justice  
Dr. Guertner  
-----

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
OF DOCUMENT NO 1390-PS

3 October 1946

I, FRED NIEBERGALL, 2nd Lt Inf. O-1335567, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 1390-PS

FRED NIEBERGALL  
2nd Lt Inf O-1335567

- 2 -

E N D

Case 6  
Doc. 132 (20)

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT  
NO. NI-6903  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR  
CRIMES

ERRATA SHEET

Page 2, No. 80 VOLKISCHER BEOACHTER Tuesday 21 March 1933

Paragraph 1, 1st sentence should read:

It is up to the Laender governments to take  
action as regards the carrying into effect of the  
announcement made by the Minister of the Interior  
"No more Communists in the German Parliaments".

Errata Sheet prepared by:

JOHN J. BOLL  
U. S. Civilian  
AGO NO. A-44412

END



.....

Reich Minister of the Interior Dr. Frick:

LET THERE BE AN END TO THE MARXISTS HAVING A SAY IN  
ANY OF THE PARLIAMENTS.

Frankfurt/Main, 10 March.

At a National Socialist mass-meeting Party member Prince  
August Wilhelm and Reich Minister of the Interior Dr. Frick  
spoke in the overcrowded Festival Hall, the latter commenting  
on the events of the last days as follows:

.....

THERE MUST BE AN END TO THE COMMUNISTS STILL HAVING  
ANYTHING TO SAY IN THE PARLIAMENTS OF THE CITIES, THE  
LANDER AND THE REICH.

When the new Reichstag convenes on 21 March the Communists  
will be prevented from attending the meeting by urgent and more  
useful work. These gentlemen must be made to get used again  
to more productive work. We shall give them an opportunity for  
that in the concentration camps. If then they let themselves  
be educated to become again useful members of the nation, we  
shall welcome them as equals in racial fellowship, otherwise we  
shall know how to make them innocuous for ever.

.....

(Translator's note: stamp:) Official copy (Belegexemplar)

South German Edition/Edition A South German Edition/Edition A  
Liberty and Bread

76th issue, 46th year, retailer price 20 Pfennigs.  
Austria: 40 Grosch., Italy 1 Lira 20,  
Switzerland 30 Rappen, other foreign  
countries 25 Pfennigs.

Munich, Friday 17 March 1933.

VOELKISCHER BEOACHTER

Editor: Adolf Hitler

.....

.....

NATIONAL SOCIALIST MAJORITY  
IN THE REICHSTAG (German Parliament)  
AND LANDTAG (Provincial or State Legislature)

The Chancellor's Declaration for the Reich Cabinet before the  
Reichstag presumably Thursday

Important changes in the Code of Procedure of the Reich Cabinet.

Berlin, 16 March.

Inasmuch as according to the orders of the competent authorities the Communists will not be allowed to participate in the parliamentary work done in the Reichstag or by the Prussian Landtag, the National Socialists Faction by itself will command a simple majority in both Houses. The Reichstag which would cover 647 mandates when including the Communists counts after the elimination of the K.P.D. (Communist Party of Germany) deputies 566 members only so that even 284 seats suffice for a simple majority. The NSDAP (National Socialist German Workers Party), however, has 288 mandates. After the elimination of the Communists 376 votes would still be necessary for the two thirds majority in the Reichstag; the National Socialists with 288 and the Kampffront Schwarz-Weiss-Rot (Combat Front black-white-red) with 52 command together 340 votes so that there is still a shortage of 36 votes.

After the elimination of the 63 Communist deputies there still remain 441 mandates in the Prussian Landtag. Here, therefore, the National Socialists with their 211 votes command by themselves an ample majority. In the Prussian Landtag the two thirds majority would require 274 votes. The National Socialists with 211, and the Kampffront Schwarz-Weiss-Rot with 43 command together 254 mandates, i.e. they are 20 short. In the building of the Reichstag, with black-white-red and swastika banners flying from its windows a lengthy discussion took place between the leaders of the new Reichstag Faction and President GOERING on the course of next week's Reichstag sessions for which the Communists were not invited. Of the National Socialists the Reichstag members Dr. FRICK and Dr. FLEHMIGUS participated.

.....

-----  
Page 2, No. 60      VOLKISCHER BEACHTUNG      Tuesday 21 March 1933

.....

100% CABINET MAJORITY IN THE REICHSTAG.

No more Marxists in the Prussian Staatsrat.

Berlin, 20 March.

The carrying into effect of the announcement by the Minister of the Interior "No more Communists in the German Parliament" remains a matter of procedure as regards the parliamentary body of the Laender. As far as Prussia is concerned it has already become a fact that the Communists will be excluded not only from the Landtag but also from the provincial parliaments District Congress (Kreisstag), town council (Stadtverordneten) and community council meetings. By this defensive fight against avowed enemies of the State the majority ratio has shifted some more.

Thus the government parties have succeeded in becoming independent of the Centre also in the Rhineland and in Westphalia whilst in the East and North of Germany throughout the National Socialists alone are winning the majority. The most essential thing, however, is that after the exerdination of the Laender with the policy pursued by the government in the Reich, the new Reichsrat will consist of National Socialists and German Nation (Deutschnationale) only, from which results a 100% majority for

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS OF DOC. No. NI-6903  
Cont'd

the government, something which never before was the case for this important agency of control. The Prussian Staatsrat may possibly comprise a few members of the Centre but the elimination of the Social Democrats has already become a fact.

.....

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, HERTHA C. KNUTH, AGO X 046355, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpts of Document No. NI-6903.

HERTHA C. KNUTH,  
U.S. Civilian,  
AGO X-046355

END

Reichsgesetzblatt, Part I, Page 141

Law to remove the distress of people and State of  
24 March 1933

Gesetz zur Behebung der Not von Volk und Reich vom  
24. März 1933

The Reich-Parliament has resolved upon the following law which is promulgated herewith with approval of the Reich-Council after it has been established that all the requirements of legislation for changing the constitution have been complied with.

Section 1

Laws for the Reich can be resolved upon also by the Reich-Government besides the procedure provided by the constitution of the Reich. This also applies to the laws pursuant to sections 85 sub-section 2 and 87 of the Reich-Constitution.

Section 2

The laws for the Reich resolved upon by the Reich-Government may deviate from the Reich-Constitution insofar as they do not deal with the institution of the Reich-Parliament or the Reich-Council as such. The powers of the Reich-President will remain intact.

Section 3

The laws for the Reich resolved upon by the Reich-Government are issued by the Reich-Chancellor and promulgated in the Reichsgesetzblatt. They will become effective, insofar as they don't determine otherwise on the day following their promulgation. Section 65 to 77 of the Reich-Constitution are not applicable to the laws resolved upon by the Reich-Government.

Section 4

Treaties of the Reich with foreign countries relating to matters of the legislation of the Reich do not require the approval of the bodies participating in the legislation. The Reich-Government issues the rules necessary for the execution of such treaties.

Section 5

This law will become effective on the day of its promulgation. It becomes ineffective on 1. April 1937. Moreover it becomes ineffective if the present



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 2001-PS  
OFFICE OF U S CHIEF COUNSEL  
continued

Reich-Government should be replaced by another.

Berlin, 24 March 1933

The Reich-President  
von Hindenburg

The Reich-Chancellor  
Adolf Hitler

The Reich-Minister for the Interior  
Frick

The Reich-Minister for Foreign Affairs  
Freiherr von Neurath

The Reich-Minister for Finances  
Count Schwerin von Krosigk

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
OF DOCUMENT 2001-PS

12 November 1945

I, Fred Niebergall, 2nd Lt. Inf. G-1335567, hereby certify that I  
am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and  
that the above is a true and correct translation of Document 2001-PS

Fred Niebergall  
2nd Lt. Inf.  
G-1335567

From: Freiherr v. Fritsch.

To: Baronin Margot v. Schutzbar.

Achtarberg, 11 Dec 38.

My dear Baroness:

Many thanks for your two letters. . . . It is really peculiar that so many people should look to the future with increasing fears, in spite of the Fuehrer's indisputable successes during the past years. Herr von Niegand's letter interested me very much and I am returning it herewith. Unfortunately, I am afraid he is right when he speaks of the profound hate which is directed to us by a large part of the world.

Soon after the war I came to the conclusion that we should have to be victorious in three battles, if Germany were to become powerful again:

1. The battle against the working class - Hitler has won this.
2. Against the Catholic Church, perhaps better expressed against Ultramontaniam, and
3. Against the Jews.

We are in the midst of these battles and the one against the Jews is the most difficult. I hope everyone realizes the intricacies of this campaign.

. . . . .

(signed): FRITSCH

"A. CERTIFIED TRUE COPY"

MILITARY TRIBUNAL NO. 7  
CASE NO. 6  
Prosecution Document Book No. IV

*Long 201*



INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK IV

Document Number	Exhibit Number	Description	Document Book Page
D-151 (USA 831) (GE-256)		Documents on the initiation of the Adolf Hitler Fund by the Reich Association of German Industry.	1-2 E
VI-3799		ote for the files by Duisberg, dated 16 June 1933, on Adolf Hitler Fund contributions by chemical industry.	3
VI-585		Circular letter, dated 13 October 1934, signed by Krupp von Bohlen, stating that firms giving money to the Adolf Hitler Fund are exempt from contributions to other funds except the Winter Relief (WER).	7
VI-3912		Letter by Lohmeyer, Secretary of the Adolf Hitler Fund, dated 6 December 1939, to Krupp von Bohlen, showing that the money from the Adolf Hitler Fund went through Hermann's hands.	9
VI-4056		List of Z.A. (Central Committee of I.G. Farben), dated October, 1944, giving the amounts paid by I. G. Farben to the Adolf Hitler Funds from 1933 to 1944/45, totaling more than 13 million Reichsmarks (which does not include contributions of many subsidiaries).	11
VI-4863		Minutes of 92nd meeting of the Working Committee of the Vorstand, dated 21 June 1935, showing approval by the Central Committee of a payment to the Hitler Fund. (Defendants Schmitz, Buecher, Gajewski, Boerlein, Brauch, Aehne, Mann, ter Meer were present).	30
VI-4865		Minutes of 103rd meeting of the Working Committee of Vorstand, of 24 June 1937, Schmitz reports that the Central Committee approved contributions to the Adolf Hitler Fund. (Defendants Schmitz, Buecher, Gajewski, Boerlein, Ilmer, Knieriem, Mann, ter Meer, Oster, Schneider, Schnitzler and Haefliger were present).	32
VI-9200		Affidavit of Bruesler of the Central Committee summarizing contributions by Farben amounting to 40 million Reichsmarks to the party and party organizations between 1933 and 1945.	36
VI-4442		Certificates for D.A.G. Treisdorf showing their contributions in the Hitler Fund.	58
D-157 (USA-765)		Letter from Krupp von Bohlen to Goebbels, April 1933, stating that the reorganization of the Reich Association of German Industry will be "guided by the idea of bringing a new organization into agreement with the political aims of the Reich Government".	60
VIK-5982		News bulletin of the official German News Agency of 4 May 1933, making public the declaration of Reich Association of German Industry as contained in Krupp's letter to Hitler.	65

D 317

67a+b



INDEX TO DOCUMENTS BOOK IV

Document Exhibit Number Number	Description	Document Book Page
D-317 (13A-770)	Speech written by Dr. van Loeben to be delivered at the University of Berlin in January 1944, stressing the Fuehrer Principle in Industry.	68
VI-9086	Affidavit of Felix Schuman, deputy in office of Economic Group Chemical Industry concerning organization of Reich Association of German Industry, 1933.	72
VI-100	Law for the preparation of organic structure of German economy, of 27 February 1934, 1934 1934, Part 1, p. 165.	77
VI-9960	Announcement by the management of the Leverkusen I. G. plant signed by defendant Kuehn requesting the personnel to join the Day Day rally of the Nazi Party and to prove their will to cooperate.	79
I-1091	Copy of letter of 12 May 1933 from I. G. Farben to Walz, I. G. Farben Leverkusen, stating that I. G. Farben would "welcome to have a suitable representation of the National Socialist aims within the 3 factories cell organization (ZSO) in the near future."	80
VI-4884	Minutes of meeting of the social welfare committee in Ludwigshafen of 21 June 1933, showing that new regulations concerning the employment of members of the semi-military organizations were discussed and "it was agreed that it should be a matter of course, when engaging new people, to give preference to members of semi-military organizations, if they otherwise filled the requirements."	81
VI-5869	Minutes of meeting of management at Hoechst on 18 September 1933, with defendants Lautenschlager and Jaehne present, showing that people were recommended on account of the conduct shown towards the German salute.	82
VI-5869	Minutes of Vorstand meeting at Hoechst of 30 October 1933, with defendants Lautenschlager and Jaehne present. The directors of the firm of the Hoechst plant accepted the invitation to a public series of lectures by a "new indoctrination leader on Hitler's 'Mein Kampf'."	83
VI-5869	Minutes of Vorstand meeting at Hoechst of 27 November 1933, with defendants Lautenschlager and Jaehne present, in which the agreement of the employers association concerning the training of SA men was discussed and approved. The business received members of the health insurance.	84

INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK IV

Document Exhibit Number Number	Description	Document Book Page
NI-5873	Minutes of meeting of Vorstand of Technical Management at Eoschat of 5 March 1934, with defendants Lautenschlaeger and Joehne present, showing that an agreement with the para-military organizations was reached concerning the leave of absence and payment of parties or participants in military sports camps.	85
NI-4840	Minutes of meeting of the engineering committee at Frankfurt, Eoschat, on 14 November 1934, discussing that the value of the DLR (German Institute for National Socialist Labor Training and Research) training course lies less in a technical field than in a field of ideology and that this committee recommends the participation by suitable persons.	86
NI-10545	Part I of the Reich Legal Gazette edited in Berlin 1 Dec. 1934	90-91

Reich Association  
of  
German Industry

Berlin W 35, 29 May 1933.

Berlin W 35  
Koenigin-Augusta-Strasse 26

To the  
President of the Reich s Bank, Dr. Schacht  
Berlin W 56.

Dear Dr. Schacht:

The innumerable collections by NSDAP organizations and the Stahlhelm (War Veterans s Organization) within German industry have taken on an unorganic and uncontrollable character that is in some cases especially serious and in other cases hardly objectionable. This, however, is not in the interest of either the leadership of the NSDAP or Industry,

On the occasion of a conference with the Reich Chancellor and Fuehrer of the NSDAP I have suggested to concentrate all collections taken up by his party in one great collection which will hit, if possible, all firms in German Industry including agriculture and banking, evenly and in proportion to their number of employees.

Herr Hitler agreed with me and asked me to make the necessary arrangements for such a collection. Accordingly, I have entered negotiations with the leaders of the various branches of industry. It was decided to call the collection "Hitler Spende" (Hitler donation) and to appoint a trusteeship to carry out the necessary actions. Inspired by the will to give my full cooperation to this project which is to represent a token of gratitude to the leader of the nation, I accepted the Chairmanship of the Trusteeship upon unanimous request of the leading associations  
(2nd page of original)

I am therefore also addressing my request to you to lend your valuable support to the "Hitler-Spende." I should like to discuss the further details with you. Should you agree to my request, I shall get in touch with you regarding a discussion.

With the expression of my highest esteem,

I am,  
Very truly yours,

(3rd page of original)

Handwritten remark:

2nd copy with Mr. Herle

30 May 1933.

Personal.

My dear Mr. President,

handwritten remark: Dr. Schacht.

Pursuant to the short information which I together with Dr. Koettgen had an opportunity of giving you yesterday, it is intended to launch a drive, embracing the entire German economy including agriculture and banking business, with the aim of placing the collected money, to be called "Hitler Donation" at the disposal of the Fuehrer of the NSDAP. It is to replace the collections often made individually by the various organizations of the NSDAP and the "Steel Helmet". It was agreed to appoint a board to take care of this concentrated collection. At the unanimous request of the peak organizations I have accepted the chairmanship of the board, actuated by the wish to devote

(4th page of original)

my whole strength to this drive which is intended to represent a thanksgiving to the leader of the nation.

You were kind enough to promise me that you would get Messrs. Dr. Otto Christian Fischer of the Reichskreditgesellschaft, Berlin, and Dr. Mosler of the Deutsche Bank und Diskontogesellschaft, Berlin, to supply you with all details, in particular to what extent banks of legally authorized public standing can participate in this drive. Dr. Fischer will get in touch with you one of these days.

Assuring you of my sincere and high esteem,

I am,  
yours faithfully

Stamp: signed KRUPP - BOHLSEN -  
HILSCH



(5th page of original)

## ADOLF HITLER CONTRIBUTION OF GERMAN ECONOMY

Trustee Committee  
Berlin V 62, Burggrafenstrasse 11Ledger Nr. VIIa/15150

Berlin 2 September 1933.

Complaints of firms have come to the Trustee Committee of the "Adolf HITLER Contribution by German Economy" to the effect that while the ban on collections decreed by the Fuehrer's Deputy Rudolf HESS is complied with by the local offices of the NSDAP. The organizations however, are, in many cases, evading this collection ban by arranging collections of their own, in some cases even in the form of a tax. Evasion of the collection ban in that manner is - also in the view of the Supreme Party Directorate - by no means permissible. In so far as collections through organizations cannot be avoided completely the firms must at least not be deprived of their privilege to refuse participation on the basis of their contribution certificate. Since the firms in many cases are not fully informed in this matter, appropriate instructions are necessary.

Many firms also complain of the fact that, in spite of their participation in the "Adolf HITLER Contribution by German Economy", they are asked to subscribe to numerous other contributions and also to join the "Opferring", "Schutzing" and other similar organizations. It is clearly evident from the collection ban of the Fuehrer's Deputy that it is prohibited to collect funds for party purposes from all enterprises and associations of German Economy which are participating in the "Adolf HITLER Contribution" and can present their contribution certificate and receipts. The collecting offices, however, cannot know from the outset which persons belong to this group of contributors, so that it is unavoidable that collectors appear again and again. It is necessary for these firms who do not consider themselves to be in a position to make additional contributions to rely more than ever upon this contribution certificate.

I urgently request the organizations to refrain from everything that could have a harmful effect on participation in the "Adolf HITLER Contribution by German Economy" and furthermore to continue the collection drive with most intensive canvassing measures.

The Chairman of the Trustee Committee

Signature: Dr. KRUPP von BOHLER  
und H. LEICH.

27

(6th page of original)

August 1933

The "Adolf Hitler Donation of the German Economy" is based on an agreement between the Central Administration of the NSDAP and delegates of the German economy.

Purpose of the donation is :

on the one hand to furnish the Central Administration with the means required for the centralized execution of these tasks which are for the benefit of the SA, SS, Staffs, Hitler Youth, the political organizations etc.

on the other hand to give the enterprises contributing to the donation the assurance, that their work for the reconstruction of the German economy will not be disturbed by unauthorized and unpredictable collections.

I forbid all members, offices and institutions of the Party to collect money from any enterprises and associations of the economy who are participating in the "Adolf Hitler-Donation of the German Economy." The donors will identify themselves with a certificate bearing my signature and the party stamp. The certificate shows the total amount subscribed by the donor for the period between 1 June 1933 and 31 May 1934. The certificate is valid only in conjunction with the receipts covering the actual payments which are due quarterly, viz. on 20 June, 20 September, 20 December 1933 and 20 March 1934.

All individual arrangements, local and districtal, of the party offices and institutions, with the enterprises and associations of the economy eligible for participating in the Donation become null and void. New arrangements which might cause the firms and associations of the economy to refrain from a participation in the Donation are forbidden. Likewise, interference and measures in connection with the implementation of the donation are forbidden.

All sub-divisions which in pursuance of my decree of 2 June 1933 have reported themselves as receivers of a regular donation from the German economy will be refunded for the full amounts involved from the "Adolf Hitler Donation of the German Economy." Subsequent registration under the decree of 2 June 1933 cannot under any circumstances be considered, as they could not be included when the total of the Adolf Hitler-Donation was being computed.

signed RUDOLF HESS.

(7th page of original)

Berlin, 1 June 1933

ADOLF HITLER CONTRIBUTION OF  
GERMAN ECONOMY.

I.

In order to cut out the numerous individual collections of the various offices and formations of the National Socialist Party, a central collection for all branches of German Economy under the name "Adolf HITLER Contribution by German Economy" has been established. A trustee committee which is composed of representatives of the participating economic branches, is in charge of this collection. Dr. KRUPP von BOHLEN and HALBACH has assumed directorship of this Trustee Committee.

The economic branches have pledged themselves to raise within one year, that is from 1 June 1933 till 31 May 1934, a fixed amount in a manner appropriate for them, in each case, and to hand over the collected funds to the Trustee Committee. The Reich Association of German Industry and the Union of German Employers' Organizations will urge the attached associations and firms to support this collection with all the means at their disposal. We expect the energetic cooperation of all our organizations and enterprises and the personal effort of their leaders. It is imperative to take quick and generous action, to perform this task in a simple and economic manner and to avoid all bureaucratic obstacles.

Special agreements already in force are to be included in the general collection.

II.

For the purpose of carrying out this collection in industry an industrial committee under the directorship of Dr. KOETTINGEN has been formed by the Reich Association of German Industry and the Union of German Employers' Organizations. The management is taken over jointly by the Reich Association of German Industry and the Union of German Employers' Organizations. The joint office is located in Berlin W 62, Burggrafenstrasse 11 (Tel: Barbarossa 85, 9211, after 6PM B 5,5926).

The following rules will apply to the execution of the program:

1. All affiliated formations will immediately inform their members, if necessary by means of this circular, of this contribution and will urge their participation emphatically, by explaining to them the purpose of the contribution. Special attention is, however, to be given to the fact that such enterprises which do not belong to associations should also be included in the campaign and participate in the contribution.
2. The amount of contribution by the individual enterprises is calculated as follows:  
The general annual contribution amounts to 0.05 % of the annual wage- and salary total of the year 1932, but not less than 6 Reichsmark. This minimum scale also applies to enterprises which do not have employees. Higher scales will

be imposed on isolated industrial groups where particularly low wages prevail in order to balance higher turnovers. The individual firms will receive special information in regard to this matter through the circular of the trade associations quoted in par. 4.

(8th page of original)

3. It is requested that the payments be made in quarterly instalments, that is by 15 June, 15 September, 15 December 1933, and 15 March 1934. In the interests of simplification of the administration the immediate payment of the entire amount, especially in the case of smaller amounts, is urgently requested.
4. The industrial trades-associations concerned have, at our request -for which we are grateful- placed themselves at our disposal for the technical execution of the collection in order to conduct it simply and economically. The trades associations, for their part, will distribute special circulars to their members which will give all the necessary particulars of the technical procedure. We request that the procedure laid down by the trades associations should be adhered to in order to effect the collection as smoothly as possible and to lighten the task taken over by the trades associations.
5. After receipt of the first payment the trades associations will issue a certificate which bears the name of the contributor and quotes the pledged annual amount of contribution. This certificate however, will only be handed out if the amount of the payment conforms with the regulations stated in Par. 2 and 3. It is, together with the payment receipts, the official certificate of participation in the Contribution.
6. The Party Directorate of the NSDAP will at the commencement of the collection, prohibit all individual collections of party organizations and formations of all kinds (National Socialist Factory Cell Organization, Hitler Youth, SA, SS, NS Student League, Fighting Organizations etc.) from all contributors, pledged under par. 5, to the "Adolf HITLER Contribution by German Money".
7. All inquiries and communications are to be directed to the administration of the industry collection. Copies of this circular are available in any quantity upon request.

For the Reich Association  
of German Industry

Signed:

KRUPP von BOHLIN and HILSCH

For the Union of German  
Employers' Organizations

Signed:

KORTGEH.



(9th page of original)

Stamp: Private Secretary Office  
In: 25 April 1934

ADOLF HITLER CONTRIBUTION OF GERMAN ECONOMY

Trustee Committee.

Berlin W 35, Tirpitzufer 44  
Tel: B 1, Marfaerst 3814, 3815.

SUBJECT: Ban on collections

Berlin 20 April 1934

The Trustee Committee of the "Adolf HITLER Contribution by German Economy" gathers from numerous enquiries that there is still a great deal of confusion with regard to the ban on collections imposed in connection with the participation in the "Adolf HITLER Subscription by German Economy".

I should like, therefore, to call your attention to the decree attached to this letter relating to the ban on collections issued by the Fuehrer's Deputy Rudolf HESS. This decree expresses the intention of the Supreme Party Directorate to raise the funds necessary for the tasks of the National Socialist Party, its offices, institutions, and formations through centralized collection. As a matter of principle the subscriptions to the "Adolf HITLER Contribution by German Economy" are to be given priority over local collections. Members, offices and institutions of the National Socialist Party are forbidden to make collections from all contributors who are in possession of a certificate issued by the "Adolf HITLER Contribution by German Economy". The contributors will present this certificate as proof to collectors calling on them. In addition all local offices are forbidden to make agreements which could prevent the firms from participating in the "Adolf HITLER Contribution by German Economy".

The Chairman of the Trustee Committee  
Signed: Dr. KRUPP von BOHLER and  
HILBRICH.

Enclosure.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, JOHN J. BOLL, AGO No. A-444412, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document D-151.

JJB

-7-

JOHN J. BOLL,  
U.S. Civilian,  
AGO A-444412.

2E

16 June 1933

Re.: Adolf Hitler Fund (Adolf Hitler Spende).

1.) Meeting at the Trade Association of the Chemical Industry (Berufsgenossenschaft der chemischen Industrie).

In the absence of the Managing Director, Dr. MARTIUS, Herr THEUSS was spoken to. To the question on what the increase of the Adolf Hitler Fund (Adolf Hitler Spende) to 10% for the chemical industry was based, it was explained that even the Trade Association itself had encountered very many difficulties on account of this, as a large number of firms in the chemical industry had submitted protests.

In view of the fact that Herr THEUSS was not acquainted with any further details, it was only arranged with him that he should comply with our request that a single original receipt be issued for the total amount of the receipts to be made out for our individual plants, which are to be regarded as certificates in dealing with local party organizations, and that the number of authenticated receipt copies required by us be made out.

2.) Preliminary discussion with Dr. UEGEWITTER.

Dr. UEGEWITTER as well as Oberregierungsrat Dr. KIRCHNER of the Employers' Association (Arbeitgeber-Verband) who was consulted by telephone, were both surprised about the ruling regarding the increase of the Adolf Hitler Fund imposed on the chemical industry. They had not been approached in this matter in any way. Only the Managing Director of the Trade Association, Dr. MARTIUS, once a long

(Page 2 of original)

time ago, gave a hint to Dr. UEGEWITTER, that the chemical industry should pay a higher rate particularly in respect of those groups whose wage proportion was very low. It was not intimated to Dr. UEGEWITTER on which basis a differentiation between high and low wage proportions should be made; nor did he ascertain any further details upon enquiry at the Reichsverband (Reich Association) until the new circular letter had been sent out.

3.) Meeting at the Reichs-Verband der Deutschen Industrie (Reich Association of German Industry).

Present:

Dr. UEGEWITTER  
Dr. C. DUISBERG  
(Union of Employers' Association) Vereinigung der  
Arbeitgeber-Verbände  
Dr. ACHENBACH  
Oberleutnant von der LINDE  
(Union of Employers' Associations)  
SCHAUKE (Part of the time)

Dr. ACHENBACH was asked for the reasons which lead to the fixing of the different rates. In this connection it was pointed out to him, - and this was also repeated many times in the course of the discussion - that the I.G. was actually immediately prepared to subscribe to the Adolf Hitler Fund within the framework of the first circular letter of the Reich Association of German Industry and that they, on account of their absolutely positive attitude to the whole matter, were naturally prepared to support this collection. It was only through the fixing of the new increased rate at 10% which had now ensued that there was a certain surprise in I.G. regarding what could be the basis for such a varied rate fixing and it would certainly be against the spirit and the purpose of this contribution if the free

attitude in this matter were to be rendered more difficult by such differentiations. In the course of the conversation, the following was ascertained:

1) The rates were fixed without consultation of the participating Associations as, in view of the necessity to act quickly, no progress would otherwise have been made. This excuse was expressed as unjustified. The

(Page 3 of original)

Industrie Ausschuss (Industrial Committee) of which Dr. KOETTOEN became president in agreement with the two Head Associations, did not meet in full but the matter was essentially deliberated between Dr. KOETTOEN, BRAUNWEILER, Dr. ACHENBACH, HOFMANN as liaison man to the NSDAF, and Oberleutnant (Translator's Note: Word crossed out in original) von der LINDE. The Industrial Committee consisted of the following gentlemen:

Dr. KOETTOEN,	Chairman
Engineer FLETSCHE	Chemical Industry
Dr. FOMMELT	Iron, Steel and Coal
Geh. Bergrat HILBER	)
Geh. Komm. Rat MITTELSTEDT-SCHNEID	Textiles.

2) The difference in the rate was due to the fact that a number of industrial groups with exceptionally high wage proportions could only be induced to consent under the condition that these industrial groups whose wage proportion came to only 3 to 5% were made to participate at double the rate. To the question as to which industrial groups had such a low wage proportion, it was explained that apart from the cigarette industry, this applies amongst others also to the chemical industry.

We pointed out at this point that according to the investigation report, the chemical industry had, quite roughly estimated, a 24% wage proportion, that, however, as soon as one examines the conditions more closely, taking into consideration the total wage proportion in calculating the cost of the finished product from the first stage of production, coal, there is for dye-stuffs alone a wage proportion of 25% (proof of this is in possession of Dr. SCHWABE, Ludwigshafen). However, even if one did not go so far, the wage proportion, as already mentioned in the investigation report, exceeds 20%. The gentlemen replied that they had acted from entirely different considerations and that they were already convinced of the necessity for a new scale of rates owing to the numerous protests received from firms in the chemical industry.

It was then considered to maintain a rate of 10% in respect of those groups of the chemical industry

(Page 4 of original)

whose wage proportion amounts to less than 15% of the production cost and to fix a rate of 5% in respect of all others.

For I.G., it was stated that they would accordingly also pay a rate of 5% as their wage proportion exceeds 15%; of course, I.G. was always prepared to pay immediately.

3) The gentlemen expressed their willingness - after the discussion with the gentlemen of the Industrial Committee to have a discussion based on this differentiation, with Dr. MARTIUS, of the Trade Association (Berufsgenossenschaft) together with Dr. UNGEWITTER on Monday. In this connection, they



pointed out particularly that they would, of course, not mention the name of our firm but wanted to arrange for an alteration of the rates in the suggested manner, in general, in view of the protests received by the groups of the Chemical Industry.

The gentlemen then tried to persuade us to pay at least the first installment at a rate of 10% which could subsequently be placed to our credit in respect of future payments. I declined to do so and declared that they should first bring the final ruling into effect on the basis of the proposal made by them and that they should inform the firms through the Trade Association. We would then pay immediately.

4) The gentlemen pointed out that of course, certain documentary proof would have to be submitted regarding the wage proportion. However, it was then pointed out that after all one could by no means use a voluntary donation for divulging cost calculations or even turnover figures. The statement by our firm in this connection would have to suffice. It was then suggested that the Trade Association could reserve the right to ask for such documentary proof in doubtful cases.

5) The paragraph contained in the circular letter according to which current arrangements have to be included in the new regulation is to

(Was 5 of original)

be interpreted that any payment obligations still liable for several months, are settled by this big contribution. Amounts already paid are not taken into consideration.

6) The object of the contribution is the support of the SA, in which to a certain extent the Stahlhelm will also participate. The ways and means for carrying this out were to be specially discussed between Herr SEIDT and the Reich Chancellor. Furthermore a certain amount is to be set aside for training purposes. The SA consists at present of 900,000 members, 500,000 of whom are unemployed. The main purpose of this contribution is to alleviate social distress in these circles. In this sense too we consider the contribution to be perfectly justified and absolutely necessary.

7) The urgency of the matter arises from the fact that by next Tuesday, the banks want to make a first installment of 3 million RM available, which sum would then be handed to the Reich Chancellor. In order to guarantee this 3 million RM, the Industrial Committee has approached the larger firms, among others, also us, with the request to execute indemnity bonds for the amount of the 2nd, 3rd and 4th installments, inasmuch as these installments, on the originally fixed dates, were not to be paid to the Trade Association but to the Deutsche Bank und Disconto-Gesellschaft who shall be authorized to grant a credit to the Industrial Committee for the amount of the 2nd, 3rd and 4th installments. For us, it is therefore only a question of pledging ourselves once again to pay the 2nd, 3rd and 4th installments to the Industrial Committee. It is only the place of payment which is changed. The amount of the guaranteed contribution and the payment dates remain the same.

The form will be submitted in the course of the day and may be completed after permission has been received from Geheimrat SCHMITZ.

(Signature) O. DUISBERG



CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI, M.I. NO. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NL-3799.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI  
M.I. NO. 34079

END

6

VERBAND DEUTSCHER EISEN- UND STAHL-INDUSTRIELLER

und  
FACHGRUPPE DER EISEN SCHAFENDEN INDUSTRIE

(Association of German Iron and Steel Industrialists and specialists' Group of the Iron producing Industry)

Telegraphic Address: Verdeutelsan  
Telephone: B 1 Kurfuerst 9193

Journal No. 6359 V.  
1072 Fa.

Ja/yr.

18 October 1934

Circular Letter C.

To the  
Members of the Northern German, etc. Group

Subject: Winter Relief work and National Socialist Public Welfare Organization  
(Winterhilfswerk und NS-Volkswohlfahrt)

On 4th inst, the Supervisory Council (Kuratorium) of the Adolf Hitler Fund raised by the German Economy published a proclamation dealing with delinquency of the Adolf Hitler Fund as against the Winterhilfswerk (Winter Relief Work) and the NS-Volkswohlfahrt (National Social Public Welfare Organization). Enclosed, we are transmitting to you a copy of the announcement.

With German salute and Heil Hitler!

The Secretary:

(signature) NAME (acting)

Enclosure.

(Page 2 of original)

C O P Y

Enclosure to the circular letter  
6359 V. 1072 Fa. v. 13.10. 1934

Adolf Hitler Fund raised by the German Economy

Supervisory Board

Berlin W 35, 4 October 1934  
Tirpitzufer 4a

Subject: Winterhilfswerk (Winter Relief Work) and NS-Volkswohlfahrt  
(National Socialist Public Welfare Organization)

The beginning of the Winterhilfswerk being imminent, I feel prompted to make the announcement that collections for the Winterhilfswerk do not

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HL-686  
(Cont'd)

fall under the prohibition of collections regarding the "Adolf Hitler Fund raised by the German Economy".

The following arrangement was made with reference to the NS-Volkswohlfahrt.

For plants which are in an unfavorable economic position and which are in possession of the certificate issued by the "Adolf Hitler Fund raised by the German Economy", the Management of the Supervisory Council (Kuratorium) can, upon request, extend the prohibition of collection applying to the "Adolf Hitler Fund raised by German Industry" also to the contribution projects of NSV (membership fees, sponsorships, etc.). In this manner, all further contributions of these firms to the NSV are covered.

For the duration of the Winterhilfswerk, no special collections will be made for the NSV.

In the following service offices and institutions are once more listed for which the prohibition of collections regarding the "Adolf Hitler Fund raised by the German Economy", issued by his deputy, by order of the Fuehrer applies:

PO (Party Organization) of the NSDAP  
SA  
SS  
NSKK (National Socialist Motor Corps)  
HJ (Hitler Youth organization)  
Luftsportverband (German Air Sports Club)  
Luftschutzband (Air Raid Protection Union)  
Arbeitsfront (Labor Front) and NS-Gemeinschaft "Kraft durch Freude" (NS Community "Strength through Joy").  
Nationalsozialistische Kriegesopferversorgung (National League for Disabled War Veterans Benefit)  
NS-Mittel (National Socialist Organization of persons engaged in commerce and trade)  
NS-Frauenenschaft (National Socialist Women's Organization)  
Nationalsozialistischer Frontkämpferbund (National Socialist War Veterans' Association)  
NSV (National Socialist Public Welfare Organization), see above settlement.

The Chairman of the Supervisory Council  
signed (typed): Dr. Krupp von Bollen  
und Halbach

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Hertha C. KRUTH, ACO No. X-046385, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. HL-686.

HERTHA C. KRUTH,  
U.S. Civilian  
ACO No. X-046385

( E N D )

"Adolf-Hitler-Spende der deutschen Wirtschaft"  
(Adolf-Hitler Fund of the German Economy)  
Board of Trustees:

(Translator's Note:  
Receipt Stamp:  
Private Secretariat  
Received: 9 Dec. 1939)

Berlin NW 27, Lessingstrasse 1

To:  
Dr. Krupp von BOHLER and HALBACH

Bank Account: Dresdner Bank  
Dep. Account 36  
Berlin W 50  
Hardenbergstrasse 29 A.E  
Account: Board of Trustees of the  
Adolf-Hitler Fund of the  
German Economy

Post Check Account: Berlin 40300  
Board of Trustees of the Adolf  
Hitler Fund of the German  
Economy  
Telephone: 399814, 399016

Your Ref.	Your Letter of	Our Ref.	Date.
		He/Re	6 December 1939

Re: Financing.

Dear Dr. KRUFP von BOHLER und HALBACH!

With reference to our telephone conversation, I am herewith sending  
you a copy of my letter of today's date to Reichsleiter BOHMANN for  
your information.

(Translator's Note: Stamp  
Answered: 11 December 1939)

Heil Hitler!

Yours very truly,

(Signature) ACHENBACH

-----  
To  
Reichsleiter M. BOHMANN  
At Present  
Berlin W 6  
Wilhelmstrasse 64

Dr. Ah/He/Re 6 December 1939

Re: Finances

Dear Reichsleiter BOHMANN!

I beg to refer to our conversation of 29 ult. which took place in the  
presence of Dr. KRUFP von BOHLER und HALBACH. In the meantime the second



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NL-2912  
Cont'd

installment of the "Adolf-Hitler-Fund" of the German Economy" can be considered as closed. It is possible to see that as far as can be determined, it will be possible to make the contributions planned by Dr. KNUFF von BOHLEN und HALPACH in the amount estimated. Therefore, the remittances of the "Adolf-Hitler-Fund of the German Economy" can be made in the following amounts:

Basic amount	RM 2.5 Mill.
Additional amount	RM 1.5 Mill.
minus one-third	<u>RM 0.5 "</u>
remains	<u>RM 1 Mill.</u>
so that a total amount of	<u>RM 3.5 Mill.</u>

can be remitted per month instead of RM 4 Millions as formerly.

I will have the unpaid sums as soon as liquid assets are available for the months of October / November, amounting to RM 1 Million, transferred. A final review of the financing of the "Adolf-Hitler-Fund of the German Economy" will only be possible at the end of March or the beginning of April of the next year.

Heil Hitler!

(Signed) DR. ACHENRACH

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI, M.F. NO. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NL-2912

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI  
M.F. NO. 34079

END

Z.A.-Office

October 1944

I.G. Payments for the Adolf Hitler Fund raised by the German

Economy

(Handwritten correction)

1933/34	RM.	924.142.--
1934/35	RM.	693.207.--
1935/36	RM.	578.983.--
1936/37	RM.	671.874.--
1937/38	RM.	753.479.--
1938/39	RM.	849.358.--
1939/40	RM.	1,003.038.--
1940/41	RM.	1,121.135.--
1941/42	RM.	1,208.539.--
1942/43	RM.	1,295.128.--
1943/44	RM.	1,454.044.--
1944/45	RM.	1,525.808.--
	RM.	1,619.088.--

In each case, 3% was collected on the total of wages and salaries of the preceding year. In 1933/34, a single contribution was raised of 5% of the wages and salaries total. Subsequently this rate was reduced to 3%, and one quarter of the amount paid in 1933/34 was credited against the contribution for 1934/35.

In our payments are included:

Ammoniakwerk (Ammonia Plant) Merseburg G.m.b.H.	<u>Leuna Werke</u>
Duna Werke G.m.b.H. (Duna Plant)	<u>Schkopau</u>
"Grieseggen" Griesheimer Antagon-Verkaufs-G.m.b.H.	<u>Fin.-Griesheim</u>
Luranil Gesellschaft m.b.H.	<u>Ludwigshafen a.Rh.</u>
Muehlhauser Chemische Werke G.m.b.H.	<u>Muehlhausen (Alsace)</u>
Ostmaerkische Pflanzenschutz G.m.b.H.	<u>Vienna</u>
"Pallas" G.m.b.H. Konzernversicherung	<u>Frankfurt (Main)</u>
Serotherapeutisches Institut G.m.b.H. (Serum-therapeutics Institute)	<u>Vienna</u>

All other firms of the Konzern make their contributions themselves

(Page 2 of the original)

(handwritten remark: 27.6)

ADOLF HITLER FUND RAISED BY THE GERMAN ECONOMY

A No. 003552

The firm of  
I.G. Farbenindustrie Akt. Ges.  
including the Ammoniakwerk Mersburg G.m.b.H.

is participating in the "Adolf Hitler Fund raised by the  
German Economy" with an amount of

NINE HUNDRED AND TWENTY-FOUR THOUSAND ONE HUNDRED AND FORTY-  
TWO REICHSMARK.

Berlin, June 1933

The raising of money from the holder of  
this certificate is forbidden by the  
Party Directorate of the NSDAP to all  
members, service offices and institutions  
of the NSDAP.

(signature) Krueger

Supervisory Council  
(Kuratorium)

(2 signatures) illegible (Official stamp)  
(6 signatures) illegible Liaison Staff of the NSDAP  
-Berlin-

Reich printing office

(Page 3 of the original)

ADOLF HITLER FUND RAISED BY THE GERMAN ECONOMY

Certificate  
B No. 023298

The firm of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.  
Frankfurt (Main)  
with all plants and sales offices, including  
the Ammoniakwerk Mersburg G.m.b.H.

has participated in the "Adolf Hitler Fund raised by the  
German Economy" with an amount of

FIVE HUNDRED SEVENTY-EIGHT THOUSAND AND NINE HUNDRED EIGHTY-  
ONE REICHSMARK.

Berlin, June 1934

The raising of money from the holder of  
this certificate is forbidden by the Party  
Directorate of the NSDAP if the holder of  
this certificate can produce the correspond-  
ing receipts (see prohibition of collec-  
tions).

(signature) Krueger

Supervisory Council  
(Kuratorium)

(signature) illegible (Official stamp)  
(8 signatures) illegible Liaison Staff of the NSDAP  
-Berlin-

Reich printing office

( Page 4 of original )

(stamp): Z.A. Duero No. E.26/7

BERUFGESAMENSCHAFT DER CHEMISCHEN INDUSTRIE  
(Employers Professional Liability Insurance Association  
for the chemical industry )  
( Reichsanfallversicherung )  
(National insurance against industrial accidents)  
-----

Telephone: B 2 Luebnow 5073, 5074, 5173  
Telegraph Address: "Alchimie"  
Postal Checking Account: Berlin No. 72546.

Reference Number: 70811 pp.

(Please indicate in your letters to us)  
HU./ K.

Berlin W.35,  
24 July 1935  
Sigismundstrasse 3.

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Z.A.- Duero

Gentlemen:

Frankfurt (Main) 20  
Grüneburgplatz

Subject: Adolf-Hitler Fund raised by the German Economy.  
-----

On behalf of the Supervisory Council (Kuratorium) of  
the Adolf Hitler Fund raised by the German Economy and referring to  
your letter of 20 June of this year we are expressing our best  
thanks for your participation in the drive for the year of 1935/36.  
A contribution to the fund in the 3rd year of the drive we have  
recorded

RM 671 874.-  
-----

and at the same time we are acknowledging the receipt of the first  
installment in the amount of RM 167 268.50.

Because posters (Plaketten) are distributed this year  
together with the contribution receipts and because these, in turn,  
are valid only in conjunction with the contribution receipts, we  
were unable to follow our usual practice of sending one contribution  
receipt and 80 copies to you. Enclosed we are sending to you 81  
contribution receipts and posters which are intended for your central  
office and for all plants and branches. We ask that you take care  
of distributing them further and are

Heil Hitler!  
Berufsgenossenschaft der Chemischen  
Industrie  
The Management  
(signature) illegible

(Two initials illegible)



(Page 5 of original)

(Stamp) Z.A.-Duero 13 July 1936

BERUFGENOSSENSCHAFT DER CHEMISCHEN INDUSTRIE  
(Employers Professional Liability Insurance Association  
for the chemical industry)

( Reichsanfallversicherung )  
(National Insurance against Industrial Accidents)

Telephone: B 2 Lutzow 5073, 5074, 5173  
Postal Checking Account: Berlin No. 79546  
Telegraph Address: "Alchimie"

Reference Number: 70811 pp.  
(Please indicate, in your letters,)

Berlin, 7.35,  
10 July 1936  
Stiegeindstrasse 3.

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft,  
Z.A. Duero

Frankfurt (Main)  
Grünburgplatz.

Gentlemen:

Subject: Adolf-Hitler Fund raised by the German Economy 1936/7.

We have received your letter of 23 June of this year and wish to express on behalf of the Supervisory Council (Kuratorium) of the Adolf Hitler Fund Raised by the German Economy our best thanks for your participation in the fourth year of the Drive. For the period of 1 June 1936 until 31 May 1937 we have recorded a contribution of

RM 753.472.-

and at the same time we wish to acknowledge the receipt of the first installment in the amount of

(initial  
illegible) RM 188.369,76

On the assumption that this year you will need the same number of contribution certificates as last year, we are sending to you enclosed 101 contribution certificates and the gummed posters which pertain to them and which are intended for your central office and for all of your plants and branches. We are, Gentlemen,

Heil Hitler!  
Berufsgenossenschaft der chemischen  
Industrie  
The Management  
(signature) illegible

/Enclosures.

(Page 6 of original)

(Stamp) Z.I. Duero 17 July 1937

BERUFGENOSSENSCHAFT DER CHEMISCHEN INDUSTRIE  
(Employers Professional Liability Insurance Association  
for the chemical industry)

To. (Reichsunfallversicherung)  
(National Insurance against Industrial Accidents)

Telephone: Trunk line Number 22 88 36  
Telegraph-Address: "Alchimie"  
Postal Checking Account: Berlin No. 795 46.

Reference Number: 70 811 pp.  
(Please indicate in your letters)

Berlin, N. 35,  
15-July 1937-  
Sigmundstrasse 3.  
(Transl's note) Handwritten, corrected  
19 July 1937

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Z.I. - Office

Frankfurt (Main) 20  
Oranienburgplatz

Gentlemen:

Subject: Adolf Hitler Fund raised by the German Economy 1937/38.

We received your letter of 25 June 1937 and in behalf of  
the Supervisory Council (Kuratorium) of the Adolf Hitler Fund raised  
by the German Economy we wish to express our best thanks for your  
participation in the fifth year of the drive. For the period of 1  
June 1937 until 31 May 1938 we have recorded

RM 849,358.--

As a contribution And we acknowledge at the same time the receipt  
of the first installment in the amount of

(initial  
illegible) RM 212,339.50.

As per your request you are receiving 110 contribution  
certificates and posters for distribution to your plants and  
branches.

Heil Hitler!  
Berufsgenossenschaft der chemischen  
Industrie  
The Management:  
(signature) illegible.

(Page 7 of original)

BERUFGEMEINSCHAFT DER CHEMISCHEN INDUSTRIE  
(Employers Professional Liability Insurance Association  
for the chemical industry)

(Reichsunfallversicherung)  
(National Insurance against Industrial Accidents)

Telephone: Trunk line Number 22 88 36  
Telegraph-Address: "Alchimie"  
Postal Checking Account: Berlin No. 795 46.

(Translator's note: Illegible  
initial)

Reference Number: 70 311 pp.  
(Please indicate in your letters)

Berlin W 35,  
4 July 1938  
Siegfriedstrasse 3

I.G. Farbenindustrie Akt.-Ges.  
Z.A. Office

Frankfurt/Main 20  
Grubenburgle

Registered Letter:

Gentlemen:

Subject: Adolf Hitler Fund raised by the German Economy 1938/39.

We have received your letter of the 20 inst. and on behalf Supervisory Council (Kuratorium) of the Adolf Hitler Fund raised by the German Economy we wish to express our best thanks for your participation in the 5th year of the drive. As a contribution for the period of 1 June 1938 until 31 June 1939 we recorded

RM 1 003 038.-

and we acknowledge at the same time the receipt of the first installment in the amount of

RM 250 759,50.

In compliance with your request you are receiving 100 contribution certificates and posters for distribution to your plants and branches ( R Nr. 164 309 - 164 436).

Berufsgemeinschaft der chemischen Industrie

The President:

(signature) illegible.

2 initials (illegible)

( Page 2 of original )

(Stamp) Z.A. Office 11 July 1939

BERUFSGENOSSENSCHAFT DER CHEMISCHEN INDUSTRIE  
(Employers Professional Liability Insurance Association  
for the chemical industry)  
-----

Telephone: Trunk line Number 22 38 36  
Telegraph-Address: "Alchemie"  
Postal Checking Account: Berlin No. 79546  
-----

Reference Number: 70 811  
(Please indicate in your letters) Berlin N. 35, 6 July 1939  
Sigmundstrasse 3

I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.

Registered Letter:

Frankfurt/Main 20  
Grabenbühlplatz

Gentlemen:

Subject: Adolf Hitler Fund raised by the German Economy.  
-----

We have received your letter of 22 Inst. - Z.A. Bureau - and wish to express on behalf of the Supervisory Council (Kuratorium) of the Adolf Hitler Fund raised by the German Economy our best thanks for your participation in the seventh year of the drive.

As a contribution for the period of 1 June 1939 to 31 May 1940 we have recorded

RM 1 121 135,-  
-----

and we acknowledge at the same time the receipt of the first installment in the amount of

RM 200 203,75.  
-----

According to your wishes you are receiving herewith 100 contribution certificates and orders for distribution to your plant and branches.

Berufsgenossenschaft der chemischen  
Industrie

The Management:  
(signature) BOLLE

2 initials illegible.



( Page 9 of original )

(Stamp) E.A. Duero 10 July 1940

BERUFGSGEHOESSENSCHAFT DER CHEMISCHEN INDUSTRIE  
(Employers Professional Liability Insurance Association  
for the chemical industry)

( Reichsanfallversicherung )  
(National Insurance against Industrial Accidents)

Telephone: Trunk line Number 83 70 11  
Telegraph Address: "Chemieruf"  
Postal Checking Account: Berlin No. 795 46

Reference Number: 70611 K.      Berlin-Altgerodorf 1,  
(Please indicate in your letters)      8 July 1940  
Johannishorger Strasse 30/39

Gr.

Registered letter:

I.O. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Frankfurt/Main 20  
Gruenewaldplatz

Gentlemen:

Subject: Adolf Hitler Fund raised by the German Economy.

We have received your letter of the 1 inst. -E.A. Duero-  
and wish to express on behalf of the Supervisory Council of the  
Adolf Hitler Fund raised by the German Economy our best thanks for  
your participation in the fifth year of the drive.

As a contribution for the period of 1 June 1940 to 31  
May 1941 we have recorded

RM 1,206,539.--

and acknowledge at the same time the receipt of the first install-  
ment in the amount of

RM 301,635.--

According to your wishes you are receiving herewith 150  
contribution certificates and posters for distribution to your  
plants and branches.

(Translator's note) Handwritten remark: 150 Posters  
150 contribution certificates

Berufsgenossenschaft der chemischen  
Industrie  
The Management:

(Signature) Illegible

(Illegible initial)

I, HERTHA C. KNUTH, AGO X-046355, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-4056.

HERTHA C. KNUTH,  
U.S. Civilian,  
AGO X-046355.

END

-9-

19

R E P O R T

of 92nd meeting of the Working Committee (Arbeits-Ausschuss) on Friday  
21 June 1935, 15.00 hours in the Administration Building,  
Frankfurt a. Main  
-----

PRESENT: Members as in enclosure.

Geholrat SCHMITZ opened the meeting at 15.30 hours

.....  
(Page 1, Paragraph 6, of original):

The Central Committee (Zentralausschuss) approved a few contributions, among them a Carl Duisberg Foundation of the Association of German Chemists (Carl Duisberg Stiftung des Vereins Deutscher Chemiker) for an amount of RM. 20,000.--; further the Adolf Hitler Fund of the German Economy (Adolf Hitler Spende der Deutschen Wirtschaft).

.....  
(Page 6 of original)

Enclosure

L I S T

of those participating in the 92nd meeting of the Working Committee (Arbeits-Ausschuss) on Friday, 21 June 1935, at 3 p.m., in the Administration Building, Frankfurt a. Main

From the Aufsichtsrat:

von RATH  
HABUSCH

from the Verwaltungsrat:

Dr. G. von WEINBERG  
Geholrat Dr. SCHLON  
Dr. von SIMSON  
Geholrat Dr. A. von WEINBERG  
Dr. KROCHER  
Dr. KALLE

from the Working Committee:

Geholrat Dr. SCHMITZ, Chairman  
Dr. BUNKEFISCH  
Dr. GATJENSKI  
Dr. HEDMANN  
Dr. HOERLEIN  
Dr. KLAUCH  
Dr. KUNDE  
W. R. MANN  
Dr. ter MEER  
OTTO  
PISTOR  
NEBER-ANDREAS  
RESCHE

TRANSLATION OF EXTRACTS OF DOCUMENT No. MI-  
No. MI-4863 (Cont'd)

in addition: HANSEN  
WEISS

Minutes taken by: DUISBERG

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI, N.P. No. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. MI-4863.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI  
N.P. No. 34079

( E N D )



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-4865  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Card index  
finished

Received  
29 June 1937 145/11

MINUTES

of the 10<sup>th</sup> meeting of the working committee  
at the Kurhotel Petersberg, Thursday, 24 June  
1937, 3 P.M.

(Initial)

The appended list bears the names of all gentlemen  
present. Chairman Schmitz opens the meeting at 3:25.

First of all Dr. von Amerling gives a report on point 2  
on the agenda:

Committee on Patents and Legal Division. Report v. Amerling  
he describes what the consequences of the supplementary  
stock law will mean to I.G., next year. At present, provisions  
for its execution are being worked out. In addition, a sup-  
plementary law to the G.M.B.H. law is now in preparation. It  
is intended to hold discussions on the extension of protection  
of patents.

Once again the patent divisions of I.G. can report an  
increase in the number of new applications, registered. Costs  
are maintained in proportion to the increase.

on the  
Point 3/agenda:

Impressions of America. Report v. Schmitz  
Dr. von Schmitz gives an account of impressions  
gleaned from his latest trip to America. Economic conditions  
are favorable from all angles. It seems, however, that  
leading business men are not favorably disposed towards the  
present.

Foreign trade relations between Germany and America are  
confined to a minimum in consequence of the American tariff  
policy and there are, at present, no prospects for any change.

I.G. relations with DuPont have been further strengthened.  
In contrast to DuPont, whose field of activity has undergone  
tremendous expansion, the Allied Chemical can record no  
progress.

(page 2 of original)

- 4 -

The foreign exchange situation has given rise to difficulties in several European countries.

Subsequently, Geheimrat Schmitz gives an account of the growth, both of the turnover and the staff for the first six months of 1937.

Point 9 on the agenda:

Credits voted by the Technical Committee. Report for Leer  
Credits that were discussed and voted for by the Technical Committee amounted to RM. 51,842,754.- - of which 42,344,250.- were in amounts in excess of 100,000 marks - and RM. 24,399,665.- for the Sunawerk Schkopau - of which 23,063,775.- were in amounts in excess of 100,000 marks.

Point 1 on the agenda:

Central Committee. Report Schmitz  
a) Geheimrat Schmitz reports on the proceedings in the Central Committee.

In central Germany plans are under way for the readjustment of the coal price clearing system (Kohlenpreisverrechnung). A special discussion of this matter with Bitterfeld will take place.

b) Herr Jancker discusses deposit accounts with reference to the new legislation. With regard to the keeping of accounts held by employees abroad, special request is to be submitted. As for all other deposit accounts, it has been decided that payment of interest will be discontinued with effect from 1 July. Geheimrat Schmitz and Professor Selck will take the necessary additional measures.

c) Geheimrat Schmitz thereupon gives an account of a discussion with the press representatives.

d) The Central Committee, in addition, resolved the following:

- 1) The authority of Herr Gustav Arstol, Department Oil, was extended to include the Ammoniakwerk Merseburg, G.M.B.H.
- 2) The following donations were approved:  
Adolf Hitler donation RM. 849,358.-  
Foundation: "People and Reich", in addition to the annual contribution, to be paid but once - RM. 5,000.-  
Deutsche Harderhochschule Aiga RM. 5,000.-  
Deutsche Schule Kobe Yen 5,000.- = RM. 3,500.-

(page 3 of original)

- 6 -

LIST

of names of the gentlemen present at the 103rd  
meeting of the working committee on Thursday,  
24 June 1937, at 31...

Aufsichtsrat members:

Gehelarat Dr. Haeser  
Dr. von Nath  
Gehelarat Dr. Arthur von Weinberg  
Dr. Carl von Weinberg

Verwaltungsrat members:

Gehelarat Professor Dr. Bosch  
Dr. Halle  
Gehelarat Dr. Schuon  
Dr. von Sisson

Members of Working Committee:

Gehelarat Dr. Schmitz	chairman
Dr. Straegemann	
Dr. Buetefisch	
Dr. Buhl	
Dencker	
Dr. Gajewski	
Dr. Gaus	
Dr. Hermann	
Dr. Goerlein	
Dr. Higner	
Dr. von Hierlorn	
Dr. Kuhne	
Hahn	
Dr. ter Meer	
Dr. Oster	
Otto	
Dr. Pistor	
Dr. Scharf	
Dr. Schneider	
Dr. von Schnitzler	
Professor Selck	
Seibel	
Seiber-Andreas	
Maefliger	
Muchlen	
Dr. Paul Mueller	
Dr. Seidel	

Official recorder of proceedings:

Duisberg                      "and"

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-4865  
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Ursula Rudmann # 20130, hereby certify that  
I am thoroughly conversant with the English and  
German languages and that the above is a true  
and correct translation of document No. NI-4865.

Guernsey, 23 May 1947

URSULA RUDMANN  
# 20130



AFFIDAVIT

1. I, Hermann Basseler, Chief of Office of Central Committee of I. G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Gesellschaft from 1931 to 1945, domiciled at 41 Gutleutstr., Frankfurt/Main, after having been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false statement, herewith state the following under oath of my own free will and without coercion:

2. The contributions of I. G. Farbenindustrie to National Socialist organizations and organizations connected with the National Socialist party, and payments for special purposes listed in pp 1 - 31 of the appendix, are recorded in the following documents, amounts listed having been copied from these documents:

a. Cards of a contribution card index, kept in the office of the Central Committee. On these cards were entered all payments made by I. G. including all factories, branches and some affiliated firms showing in each case amount paid, date and sometimes details of purpose

These entries were based on the carbon copies of payment-orders of the Office of the Central Committee and monthly returns of payments of contributions and membership fees submitted to the Office of the Central Committee by the accounts departments of the factories and sales departments of the I. G. The letters which appear on the cards under the heading "Werk" (plant) refer to the factory making the payment. Key to letters:

(Page 2 of original)

A	Berlin SO 36
B	Frankfurt a.M.
C	Wolfen Filzfabrik
D	Hoechst
E	Leverkuesen
F	Ludwigshafen
G	Uerdingen
H	Marsberg
I	Biebrich
K	Griesheim
L	Mainkar
M	Offenbach
N	Wolfen Farbenfabrik
O	Rheinfelden
P	Bitterfeld
Q	Berlin NW 7
R	Auschwitz
S	Hydebreck
T	Gelsenk
Z	Office of Central Committee

b. Carbon copies of payment-orders given to the banking department by the Office of the Central Committee for payment of contributions.

3. The contribution cards and carbon copies of payment-orders mentioned under a. and b. were kept at the Office of Central Committee and were transferred at the end of the war to the Records Building of I. G. Farben Control Office at Frankfurt/Main - Griesheim.

4. Following are the enclosures attached to this affidavit:

Enclosures: Contributions of I. G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft to:

- (1) Adolf Hitler Fund of German Economy
- (2) NSDAP Political Organization/Political Direction
- (3) NSDAP Adolf Hitler Birthday Fund, Fund for Victims of Industrial Accidents, etc.
- (4) NSDAP SS
- (5) NSDAP SA
- (6) NSDAP Union of German Girls,  
Hitler Youth,  
Junior Hitler Youth
- (7) NSDAP NS Women's League

(Page 3 of original)

Enclosure: Contributions of I. G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft to:

- (8) German Flying Club and its Flying Corps
- (9) NS Motor Vehicle Corps (Motor - SA)
- (10) NS Union of Teachers  
NS Union of German Students  
NS Union of Lawyers  
NS Union of German Doctors
- (11) NS Union of German Technicians and House of German Technology
- (12) NSV (NS Social Welfare)
- (13) NSKKV (NS War Victims Assistance Fund)
- (14) NS Society for the Promotion of Culture
- (15) Funds "Race and Reich"  
"Sauckel Fund"  
Fund Bruno Mussolini
- (16) Reich Labor Service (gratitude for labor service and labor service camp)
- (17) NSDAP - NS Factory Cell Organization  
German Labor Front
- (18) NS Association Strength through Joy
- (19) Academy of German Law
- (20) German Academy, Munich
- (21) House of German Art
- (22) German Union of Veterans (Steel Helmet)  
Light Infantry Corps
- (23) NS Organization for Crafts Commerce and Trades and  
NS Institute for the Estate System
- (24) NS Assistance Union for House-Nassau  
NS - Rheinfront (Newspaper)  
Hermann Goering - House in Saxony
- (25) Preparation for the Reichstag Elections 1938
- (26) Society for Promotion of German Industry
- (27) NSDAP - Abroad
- (28) Union of German Schools Abroad
- (29) National Union of Germans Abroad
- (30) Winter Aid Scheme
- (31) General survey of contributions and payments listed in pp. 1 - 30 of enclosures.

(Page 4 of original)

5. Although practically all payments made by the I. G. Farbenindustrie for the purposes mentioned are to the best of my knowledge contained in this list, there is a possibility that some payments have not been entered, so that the total sum of amounts paid by the I. G. for such purposes may exceed the sums here listed; lacunae are particularly likely in the list of payments for 1944 because, owing to wartime conditions, accounts departments no longer submitted all their returns.

6. Apart from the payments to German organizations abroad listed separately in enclosure 27 - 29, a few smaller sums paid to organizations abroad are contained in the other lists; these, however, are not listed separately but are contained in the totals.

7. The following details deserve mention:

Ad Enclosure 2: All payments to the NSDAP and organizations affiliated thereto are contained in the figures for 1933. From 1934 onward these payments were listed on the cards of the respective recipients.

Ad Enclosure 8: German Flying Club - About 1937 the club changed its name to NI Flying Corps. Payments in subsequent years are listed under that name.

Ad Enclosure 20: The aims are described on the card in accordance with the statutes of the Society as follows:  
Scientific investigation of Germanness in all its cultural manifestations and practical assistance of the cultural development of Germanness abroad.

Ad Enclosure 24: Two payments for NSL-Rheinfront of RM 1500.-- and RM 7000.-- are listed.

(Page 5 of original)

The first sum of RM 1500.-- was paid as far as I know for advertisements, the second, of RM 7000.-- for books purchased from the publishers of NI Newspaper-Rheinfront.

Ad Enclosure 29: The National Union for Germans Abroad was formerly called Association of Germans Abroad. Its aim is quoted on the card in accordance with the statutes of the association, as follows: Preservation and Encouragement of Germanness abroad.

On the card Frontier Library Service and Education Scheme, registered Union, Berlin, the following is listed as aim: To preserve and cultivate German life and culture (deutsche Art und deutsches Wesen) not only within the boundaries of the Reich, but wherever the German language is spoken.

Ad Enclosure 30: Payments for the Winter Aid Help were made from 1 October of any given year to 30 March of the following year.

I have compared the figures contained in the originals used with the figures listed in enclosures 1 - 31, being pages 6 - 41 of this affidavit, and have convinced myself that they agree.

## Enclosure No. 1

Contributions made by the I.G. Farben Industrie A.G.  
to  
the Adolf Hitler Fund for German Industry  
(Adolf Hitler Spende der Deutschen Wirtschaft)

1933	RM	697,071.38
1934		435,095.58
1935		649,361.00
1936		735,011.25
1937		850,694.29
1938		990,839.41
1939		1,122,476.79
1940		915,537.84
1941		1,304,233.40
1942		1,445,797.70
1943		1,927,211.45
1944		1,619,619.00
Total	RM	12,693,089.09

The figures are taken from the .2. . cards marked ...NSDAP.....  
Adolf Hitler Fund for German Industry (Adolf Hitler Spende der Deutschen  
Wirtschaft) contained in the "Contributions" card index in the office of the  
Central Committee (ZA Office) described in more detail in Paragraph 2a of this  
statement (P. 1).

(Page 7 of original)

## Enclosure No. 2

Contributions made by the I.G. Farben Industrie A.G.  
to  
NSDAP

1933	RM	55,994.92
------	----	-----------



NSDAP Political Organization

(NSDAP Politisch Organisation)

1934	RM 142,133.34
1935	29,779.37
1936	37,500.57
1937	23,149.59
1938 entered on card <u>Political Direction</u> from June 1938 onwards	53,358.07
1939	110,026.21
1940	78,529.02
1941	25,342.65
1942	8,426.16
1943	6,802.38
1944	<u>10,480.98</u>
Total	RM 581,525.16

The figures are taken from the .14 . cards marked NSDAP and NSDAP...  
Political Organization or Political Direction (NSDAP Politisch Organisation)  
contained in the "Contributions" card index in the office of the Central  
Committee (ZA Office) described in more detail in Paragraph 2a of this state-  
ment (P. 1).

(Page 6 of original)

Enclosure No. 3

Contributions made by the I.G. Farben Industrie A.G.

to

NSDAP Funds

(Adolf Hitler Birthday Fund, Fund for Victims of Industrial  
Accidents and others)

(Geburtstagspende Adolf Hitler Spende "Opfer der Arbeit", u.a.)

1934	RM 44,528.00
1935	375.00
1937	59.70

NSDAP Fuehrer's Birthday Fund

(NSDAP Geburtstagsgespende des Fuehrers)

1942	RM	10,000.00
1943		<u>471.45</u>
Total	RM	55,434.15

The figures are taken from the ... cards marked... NSDAP.Fund.....  
and NSDAP.Fuehrer's Birthday.Fund.(NSDAP Geburtstagsgespende des Fuehrers)  
retained in the "Contributions" card index in the office of the Central  
Committee (ZA Office) described in more detail in Paragraph 2a of this  
statement (P. 1).

(Page 9 of original)

Enclosure No. 4

Contributions made by the I.G. Farben Industrie A.G.

to

NSDAP, S.S.

1934	RM	61,515.43
1935		55,316.00
1936		64,019.00
1937		76,998.70
1938		82,935.00
1939		85,555.35
1940		34,000.00
1941		30,630.00
1942		23,810.78
1943		6,816.00
1944		<u>500.00</u>
Total	RM	513,095.26

The figures are taken from the 9 cards marked NSDAP, S.S. contained in  
the "Contributions" card index in the office of the Central Committee (ZA  
Office) described in more detail in Paragraph 2a of this statement (P. 1).

(Page 10 of original)

Enclosure No. 5

Contributions made by the I.G. Farben Industrie A.G.

to

NSDAP S.A.

1934	RM	74,224.05
1935		29,446.46
1936		37,314.50
1937		30,862.80
1938		33,237.06
1939		21,706.41
1940		7,808.00
1941		1,518.84
1942		435.00
1943		732.00
1944		700.00

NSDAP, S.A. (Frankfurt on Main)

1941	RM	8,500.00
1942		6,600.00
1943		5,100.00

Total RM 256,183.12

The figures are taken from the 9 cards marked NSDAP, S.A. and NSDAP S.A. (Frankfurt on Main) contained in the "Contributions" card index in the office of the Central Committee (2A Office) described in more detail in Paragraph 2a of this statement (P.1).

(Page 11 of original)

Enclosure No. 6

Contributions made by the I.G. Farben Industrie A.G.

to

NSDAP, Union of German Girls

(NSDAP, Bund Deutscher Maedchen)

1934	RM	209.00
------	----	--------

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO.  
 NI-9201 Cont'd

1935	RM 550.00
1936	372.00
1937	2,372.00
1938	1,912.00
1939	2,024.00
1940	50.00
1941	222.00
1942	70.00

NSDAP Hitler Youth  
(NSDAP Hitlerjugend)

1934	11,463.40
1935	11,036.45
1936	19,894.52
1937	41,039.87
1938	36,952.97
1939	24,725.51
1940	9,109.20
1941	699.80
1942	3,061.50
1943	303.00

NSDAP Junior Hitler Youth  
(NSDAP Jungvolk)

1934	733.15
1935	619.00

Carried over RM167,519.37

(Page 12 of original)

Funds: NSDAP Junior Hitler Youth (NSDAP  
Jungvolk Continued

Union of German Girls (Bund Deutscher  
 Maedchen)

Hitler Youth (Hitlerjugend)

Carried over RM 167,519.37

1936	787.00
1937	35.00
1938	579.00



1939		103.00
1942		<u>2.00</u>
Total	RM	169,025.37

The figures are taken from the 8 cards marked NSDAP Union of German Girls (Bund Deutscher Maedchen) NSDAP Hitler Youth (Hitlerjugend) and NSDAP Junior Hitler Youth (Jugendvolk) contained in the "Contributions" card index in the office of the Central Committee (ZA Office) described in more detail in Paragraph 2a of this statement (P. 1).

(Page 13 of original)

Enclosure No. 7

Contributions made by the I.G. Farben Industrie A.G.

to

The National Socialist Women's League

(NS Frauenschaft)

1934	RM	571.00
1935		299.50
1936		253.00
1937		499.80
1938		2,180.00
1939		5,685.45
1940		1,484.00
1941		1,946.00
1942		1,383.00
1943		2,079.00
1944		<u>955.00</u>
Total	RM	17,345.75

The figures are taken from the 3 cards marked National Socialist Women's League (NS Frauenschaft) contained in the "Contributions" card index in the office of the Central Committee (ZA Office) described in more detail in Paragraph 2a of this statement. (P. 1).

(Page 14 of original)

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO.  
NL-3200 Cont'd

Enclosure No. 8

Contributions made by the I.G. Farben Industrie A.G.  
to

The German Flying Club  
(Deutscher Luftsportverband)

1933	RM	14,173.00
1934		42,752.45
1935		221,931.60
1936		16,801.30

National Socialist Flying Corps  
(NS Fliegerkorps)

1937 (National Socialist Flying Corps from June)		10,609.00
1938		258,526.00
1939		55,203.00
1940		3,355.00
1941		3,328.00
1942		5,080.80
1943		5,691.72
1944		1,257.00

Total RM 639,708.87

The figures are taken from the 8 cards marked German Flying Club (Deutscher Luftsportverband) and National Socialist Flying Corps (NS Fliegerkorps) contained in the "Contributions" card index in the office of the Central Committee (ZA Office) described in more detail in Paragraph 2a of this statement. (P. 1).

(Page 15 of original)

Enclosure No. 9

Contributions made by the I.G. Farben Industrie A.G.  
to

the National Socialist Motor Vehicle Corps (Motor S.-A.)  
(NS Kraftfahrerkorps (Motor S.-A.))

1934	RM	8,818.00
1935		10,983.40

1936	19,288.00
1937	9,828.10
1938	8,086.00
1939	5,323.00
1940	3,367.50
1941	2,335.00
1942	1,870.00
1943	1,542.80
1944	<u>131.00</u>
Total	RM 71,572.80

The figures are taken from the 4 cards marked NSDAP National Socialist Motor Vehicle Corps (Motor S.-A.) (NS Kraftfahrerkorps (Motor S.-A.) or NSDAP National Socialist Motor Vehicle Corps contained in the "Contributions" card index in the office of the Central Committee (SA Office) described in more detail in Paragraph 2a of this statement. (P. 1).

(Page 16 of original)

Enclosure No. 10

Contributions made by I.G. Farben Industrie A.G.

to the

National Socialist Union of Teachers  
 (NS Lehrerbund)

National Socialist Union of German Students  
 (NS Deutscher Studentenbund)

National Socialist Union of Lawyers  
 (NS Rechtswahrerbund)

National Socialist Union of German Doctors  
 (NS Deutscher Aerztebund)

National Socialist Union of Teachers:

1941	RM	35.00
------	----	-------

National Socialist Union of German Students:

1935	300.00
------	--------

1939	200.00
------	--------

National Socialist Union of Lawyers:

1937	36.00
------	-------

1938	100.00
------	--------

National Socialist Union of German Doctors:

1937	RM	10.00
1938		50.00
1939		15.00
1940		35.00
1941		15.00
1942		10.00
1943		15.00
Total	RM	821.00

The figures are taken from the 4 cards marked "National Socialist Union of Teachers" (NS Lehrerbund), "National Socialist Union of German Students" (NS Deutscher Studentenbund), "National Socialist Union of Lawyers" Berlin (NS Rechtsanwältverbund), "National Socialist Union of German Doctors" (NS Aerztbund), contained in the "Contributions" card index in the office of the Central Committee (ZA Office) described in more detail in Paragraph 2c of this statement. (P. 1).

(Page 17 of original)

Enclosure No. 11

Contributions made by I.G. Farben Industrie A.G.

to

the National Socialist Union of German Technicians  
(NS Bund Deutscher Technik)

and

The House of German Technology  
(Haus der Deutschen Technik)

National Socialist Union of German Technicians:

1935	RM	300.00
1936		50.00
1937		41.00
1942		10,371.00
1944		500.00

Haus der Deutschen Technik:

1939		30,000.00
1940		30,000.00



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO.  
 XI-9200 Cont'd

1941	RM	30,000.00
1942		30,000.00
1943		<u>30,000.00</u>
Total	RM	161,062.00

The figures are taken from the cards marked National Socialist Union of German Technicians and House of German Technology Munich contained in the "Contributions" card index in the office of the Central Committee (ZA Office) described in more detail in Paragraph 2a of this statement (P. 1).

(Page 18 of original)

Enclosure No. 12

Contributions made by I.G. Farben Industrie A.G.

to the

National Socialist Welfare and Assistance Organization  
 (NS Volkswohlfahrt)

1933	RM	250.00
1934		13,470.30
1935		4,233.35
1936		4,332.50
1937		5,124.50
1938		855,679.46
1939		26,022.00
1940		9,761.75
1941		4,391.75
1942		9,167.00
1943		4,582.50
1944		<u>1,750.00</u>
Total	RM	938,765.11

The figures are taken from the card marked National Socialist Welfare and Assistance Organization contained in the Contributions card index in the office of the Central Committee (ZA Office) described in more detail in Paragraph 2a of this statement. (P. 1).

(Page 19 of original)

Enclosure No. 13

Contributions made by I.G. Farben Industrie A.G.  
 to the

National Socialist War Victims Assistance Fund  
 (NS Kriessopferversorgung)

1934	RM	1,144.00
1935		2,004.00
1936		3,593.00
1937		2,709.00
1938		7,027.65
1939		2,535.64
1940		3,591.00
1941		1,328.00
1942		728.00
1943		552.00
1944		<u>300.00</u>
Total	RM	24,520.29

The figures are taken from the 3 cards marked "National Socialist War Victims Assistance Fund" contained in the "Contributions" card index in the Office of the Central Committee (ZA Office) described in more detail in Paragraph 2a of this statement. (P. 1).

(Page 20 of original)

Enclosure No. 14

Contributions made by I.G. Farben Industrie A.G.  
 to the

National Socialist Society for the Promotion of Culture  
 (NS Kulturgemeinde)

1934	RM	90.00
1935		1,975.00
1936		1,805.50
1937		1,815.00
1938		69.00
1939		<u>6.00</u>
Total	RM	5,760.50

The figures are taken from the card marked "National Socialist Society for the Promotion of Culture" contained in the "Contributions" card index in the office of the Central Committee (ZA Office) described in more detail in Paragraph 2a of this statement (P. 1).

(Page 21 of original)

Enclosure No. 15

Contributions made by I.G. Farben Industrie A.G.

to the following Funds:

People and Reich  
(Volk und Reich)

Sauckel Fund  
(Sauckel-Stiftung)

Bruno Mussolini Fund  
(Stiftung Bruno Mussolini)

People and Reich Fund:

1933	RM 5,000.00
1934	5,000.00
1935	5,000.00
1936	5,000.00
1937	10,000.00
1938	5,000.00
1939	5,000.00

Sauckel Fund "Achievements of the Workers":

1937	1,000.00
------	----------

Bruno Mussolini Fund:

1942	<u>100,000.00</u>
Total	RM 141,000.00

The figures are taken from the 3 cards marked "People and Reich Fund, Berlin", Sauckel Stiftung "Achievements of the Workers" and "Bruno Mussolini Fund" contained in the "Contributions" card index in the office of the Central Committee (ZA Office) described in more detail in Paragraph 2a of this statement (P. 1).

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO.  
WI - 9200 CONT'D.

(Page 22 of original)

Enclosure No. 16

Contributions made by I.G. Farben Industrie A.G.  
to the

Reich Labor Service

(Reichsarbeitsdienst)

(Labor Service and Labor Service Camps)

Gratitude for Labor Service:

1934	RM 8,250.00
1935	14,110.00
1936	11,350.00
1937	30.00

Labor Service Camps:

1933	6,479.47
1934	18,872.05
1935	22,506.20
1936	3,594.21
1937	1,530.00
1938	1,010.00
1939	848.00
1940	50.00
1943	300.00

RM 88,929.93

The figures are taken from the 3 cards marked "Gratitude for Labor Service and "Labor Service Camps" contained in the "Contributions" card index in the office of the Central Committee (ZA Office) described in more detail in Paragraph 2a of this statement (P. 1).



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO.  
NI - 9200      CONT'D.

(page 23 of original)

Enclosure No. 17

Contributions made by I.G. Farben Industrie A.G.  
to the

National Socialist Factory Cell Organization  
(Nationalsozialistische Betriebs - Zellen Organisation)

German Labor Front  
(Deutsche Arbeitsfront)

National Socialist Factory Cell Organizations:

1934	RM	478.00
1935		435.00
1936		1,734.00

Deutsche Arbeitsfront:

1934		3,522.43
1935		5,625.60
1936		15,205.98
1937		17,195.63
1938		20,126.32
1939		10,801.33
1940		1,722.60
1941		5,273.00
1942		3,754.90
1943		2,356.00
1944		<u>326.00</u>

Total RM 92,586.77

The figures are taken from the 7 cards marked "National Socialist Factory Cell Organizations" and "German Labor Front" contained in the "Contributions" card index in the office of the Central Committee (ZA Office) described in more detail in Paragraph 2a of this statement (P. 1).

(Page 24 of original)

Enclosure No. 18

Contributions made by I.G. Farben Industrie A.G.

to

Strength Through Joy  
 (Kraft durch Freude)

1934	RM	7,350.00
1935		2,337.75
1936		2,122.00
1937		8,953.20
1938		5,444.97
1939		4,439.73
1940		2,770.00

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO.  
FI-9200 Cont'd

1941	RM 1,426.40
1942	1,477.00
1943	120.00
1944	<u>60.00</u>
Total	RM 36,501.05

The figures are taken from the 4 cards marked "Strength Through Joy" contained in the "Contributions" card index in the office of the Central Committee (ZA Office) described in more detail in Paragraph 2a of this statement (P. 1).

(Page 35 of original)

Enclosure No. 19

Contributions made by I.G. Farben Industrie A.G.

to the

Academy of German Law  
(Akademie fuer Deutsches Recht)

1934	RM 31,000.00
1935	100,000.00
1936	100,000.00
1937	100,000.00
1938	100,000.00
1939	100,000.00
1940	100,000.00
1941	100,000.00
1942	<u>75,000.00</u>
Total	RM 806,000.00

The figures are taken from the card marked "Academy of German Law" contained in the "Contributions" card index in the office of the Central Committee (ZA Office) described in more detail in Paragraph 2a of this statement (P. 1).

(Page 26 of original)

Enclosure No. 20

Contributions made by I.G. Farben Industrie A.G.

to the

German Academy, Munich  
 (Deutsche Akademie, Muenchen)

1933	RM	5,000.00
1934		8,000.00
1935		14,000.00
1936		15,000.00
1937		30,000.00
1938		15,100.00
1939		100.00
1940		15,130.00
1941		15,124.00
1942		15,124.00
1943		15,124.00
1944		<u>15,200.00</u>
Total	RM	162,982.00

The figures are taken from the card marked "Academy of Scientific Research and for the Preservation of Germanism, German Academy, Munich" contained in the "Contributions" card index in the office of the Central Committee (Z.A. Office) described in more detail in Paragraph 2a of this statement (P. 1).

(Page 27 of original)

Enclosure No. 21

Contributions made by I.G. Farben Industrie A.G.

to the

House of German Art  
 (Haus der Deutschen Kunst)

1939	RM	150,455.00
1940		168,170.00
1941		194,269.00



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI - 9200  
CONT'D.

- 1942

	<u>RM 181,281.00</u>
Total	RM 694,175.00

The figures are taken from the card marked "House of German Art, Munich" contained in the "Contributions" card index in the office of the Central Committee (ZA Office) described in more detail in Paragraph 2a of this statement (P. 1).

(Page 28 of original)

Enclosure No. 22

Contributions made by I.G. Farben Industrie A.G.  
to

German Union of Veterans (Steel Helmet)  
(Deutscher Frontkämpferbund (Stahlhelm))

and to the

Light Infantry Corps  
(Feldjägerkorps)

Steel Helmet:

1935	RM 5,060.00
------	-------------

Feldjägerkorps:

1934	<u>1,851.53</u>
------	-----------------

Total	RM 6,911.53
-------	-------------

The figures are taken from the 2 cards marked "German Union of Veterans (Steel Helmet) and "NSDAP-Light Infantry Corps" contained in the "Contributions" card index in the office of the Central Committee (ZA Office) described in more detail in Paragraph 2a of this statement (P. 1).

(Page 29 of original)

Enclosure No. 23

Contributions made by I.G. Farben Industrie A.G.  
to

National Socialist Organization for Crafts, Commerce  
and Trades (NS Hand)

and to

National Socialist Institute for the Estate System  
(Nationalsozialistische Institut fuer Standeswesen)

NS Org. for Crafts, Commerce and Trades:

1934	RM 3,270.00
------	-------------

1935	20.00
------	-------

Contributions for National Socialist Estate System:

1933	RM	5,000.00
Total	RM	8,290.00

The figures are taken from the 2 cards marked National Socialist Organization for Crafts, Commerce and Trade and National Socialist Institute for the Estate System, Deusseldorf contained in the "Contributions" card index in the Office of the Central Committee (ZA Office) described in more detail in Paragraph 2a of this statement (P. 1).

(Page 30 of original)

Enclosure No. 24

Contributions made by I.G. Farben Industrie A.G.

to

National Socialist Assistance Union for Hessen-Nassau  
(NS Hilfswerk in Hessen-Nassau)

NS Newspaper Rheinfront  
(NSZ - Rheinfront)

Hermann Goering - House in Saxony  
(Hermann Goering - Haus in Sachsen)

NS Assistance Union for Hessen-Nassau:

1935	RM	1,000.00
1936		300.00

NSZ Rheinfront:

1935		1,500.00
1936		7,000.00

Hermann Goering - House in Saxony:

1936		10,000.00
Total	RM	19,800.00

The figures are taken from the cards marked NS Assistance Union for Hessen-Nassau, NS Newspaper Rheinfront and Hermann Goering - House in Saxony contained in the "Contributions" card index in the office of the Central Committee (ZA Office) described in more detail in Paragraph 2a of this statement (P. 1).

Enclosure No. 25

Contributions made by I.G. Farben Industrie A.G.

for

Reichstag Election Preparations in 1938  
(Vorbereitung der Reichstagswahl 1938)

Total                      RM 125,000.00

This contribution was made in two installments. One contribution of RM 50,000.00 was remitted to the account of the Reich Treasurer, Reich Directorate of the NSDAP, Munich No. 4434 at the Bayrische Gemeindebank in Munich; the second installment of RM 75,000.00 was remitted to the account of the "Communal Educational Training Union (Gemeinnütziger Schulungsverein) in Hessen-Nassau, registered Union", account No. 5735 at the Nassauische Landesbank, Frankfurt/M Branch. The figures are taken from the carbon copies of money-orders No. A 102499 and A 102504, described in more detail in Paragraph 2b of this statement (page 1), as well as from the carbon copies of the covering letters addressed to the Reich Treasurer of the NSDAP and to the Hessen Gau Directorate of the NSDAP.

(Page 32 of original)

Enclosure No. 26

Contributions made by I.G. Farben Industrie A.G.

to the

Society for the Promotion of German Industry  
(Förderergemeinschaft der Deutschen Industrie)

1942

RM 5,026,250.00

The figures are taken from the card marked Society for the Promotion of German Industry contained in the "Contributions" card index in the office of the Central Committee (Za Office) described in more detail in Paragraph 2a of this statement (P. 1).

## Enclosure No. 27

Contributions made by I.G. Farben Industrie A.G.

to the

NSDAF Abroad  
(NSDAF Ausland)1941

January	Santiago, Contributor's Club	RM	450.00
January	Milan, Fiesi Group		65.00
December	Warsaw		1,750.00
November	Ankara, Party Welfare Fund		138.60
April	German Sewer Service, Bogota		17.00
April	" " " "		17.00
May	Santiago, Contributors' Club		54.00
July	Santiago, Contributors' Club		57.00
December	Sofia, for the Eastern Front		182.00
December	Warsaw, Construction Fund		2,500.00
December	Santiago, Contributor's Club		130.00
	Proschburg		43.00
	Lina		67.50

1942

February	Warsaw		5,518.10
----------	--------	--	----------

1943

April	to the National Socialist Movement, Brussels		20.00
	Total	RM	10,538.10

The figures are taken from the card marked "NSDAF Abroad" (NSDAF Ausland) contained in the "Contributions" card index in the office of the Central Committee (Za Office) described in more detail in Paragraph 2a of this statement (P. 1).



Enclosure No. 28

Contributions made by I.G. Farben Industrie A.G.

to the

Union of German Schools Abroad  
(Deutsche Schulvereine im Ausland)

Alexandria	- 1935 - 1939	RM 622.04
Amsterdam	- 1939, 1940, 1942	199.17
Antwerp	- 1936 - 1938, 1940, 1941	600.05
Association of German Schools in Argentina	- 1937, 1940, 1941	1,810.00
Arnheim	- 1943	66.35
Asuncion	- 1934, 1935, 1936, 1939	438.00
Barcelona	- 1933 - 1935, 1941 - 1944	11,548.68
Barranquilla	- 1933 - 1935	541.99
Bogota	- 1933 - 1940	2,525.63
Brussels	- 1937	100.00
Buenos Aires	- 1933 - 1934, 1938, 1939	1,671.20
Cali	- 1935 - 1937, 1939	794.35
Helsinki	- 1936	1,588.58
Kobe	- 1933 - 1941, 1943	15,374.73
La Paz	- 1933, 1935, 1939, 1940	590.35
Montevideo	- 1933 - 1941	872.25
Oslo	- 1942, 1943	570.50
Paris	- 1934	2,495.60
Recife	- 1933 - 1939	395.78
Rotterdam	- 1940	2,654.00
Rio de Janeiro	- 1933 - 1938	1,332.84
Vigo	- 1938, 1942 - 1944	1,400.00
Zaragoza	- 1933 - 1935, 1936, 1942 - 1944	2,905.48
Total		RM 51,398.77

The figures are taken from the 23 cards marked "Union of German Schools"  
(Deutscher Schulvereine)

(Page 35 of original)

Continuation: Union of German Schools  
(Deutscher Schulvereine)  
or Association of German  
Schools (Deutscher  
Schulverband) Abroad.

or "Association of German Schools" (Deutscher Schulverband) continued in  
the "Contributions" card index in the office of the Central Committee (ZA  
Office) described in more detail in Paragraph 2a of this statement (P.1).

(Page 36 of original)

Enclosure No. 29  
Contributions made by I.G. Farben Industrie A.G.  
to the  
National Union of Germans Abroad  
(Volksbund fuer das Deutsche in Ausland)

1933	RM	8,275.00
1934		5,876.00
1935		6,410.06
1936		4,707.25
1937		6,531.15
1938		2,506.00
1939		455.00
1940		3,140.00
1941		665.00
1942		80.00
1943		<u>80.00</u>
	RM	38,725.46

Frontier Library Service and Education Scheme Registered Union, Berlin  
(Granatbucheraktion und Bildungsausschuss e.V., Berlin)

1933	RM	5,000.00
1934		10,000.00
1935		10,000.00
1936		10,003.00
1937		10,300.00
1938		13,500.00
1939		10,500.00

1940		RM 10,300.00
1941		10,300.00
1942		20,500.00
1943		20,500.00
1944	(Page 37 of original)	<u>20,000.00</u>
	Total	RM 109,628.46

The figures are taken from 4 cards marked "National Union of Germans Abroad, Berlin W 30" (Volksbund für das Deutschtum in Ausland, Berlin W 30) and "Frontier Library Service and Education Scheme Registered Union, Berlin" (Grenzbücherdienst und Bildungsausschuss e.V., Berlin) contained in the "Contributions" card index in the office of the Central Committee (ZA Office) described in more detail in Paragraph 2a of this statement (P. 1).

(Page 38 of original)

Enclosure No. 30

Contributions made by the I.G. Farben Industrie A.G.

to the

Winter Aid Scheme  
(Unterhilfswerk)

1933/34		RM 1,000,000.00
1934/35		970,020.00
1935/36		971,330.00
1936/37		1,315,000.00
1937/38		1,668,200.00
1938/39		1,548,700.00
1939/40		1,528,000.00
1940/41		1,614,450.00
1941/42		1,571,000.00
1942/43	Winter Aid Scheme (WAW)	1,609,354.00
	Street Collection (Strassensammlung)	131,577.50
1943/44	Winter Aid Scheme (WAW)	1,307,125.00
	Street Collection (Strassensammlung)	350.00
	Mines and participation (Gruben u. Beteiligungen)	135,274.38
1944/45		<u>639,475.00</u>
	Total	RM 16,813,555.88

The figures are taken from the carbon copies of the Payment Orders described in more detail in Paragraph 2b of this statement. (P.1).



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9200 Cont.

(Page 39 of original)

Enclosure 31 ( First of the three sheets )

General Survey of the Contributions and Payments made by the I.G. Farben  
Industrie A.G., listed in Enclosures 1 to 30.

Organization (Enclosure)	1933	1934	1935	1936
Adolf Hitler Fund (Enc.1)	697,071.38	435,095.58	629,301.00	735,011.25
NSDAP Political Direction etc. (Enc.2)	55,994.92	142,133.34	29,779.37	37,500.57
NSDAP Funds (Enc.3)	44,528.00		375.00	
NSDAP S.S. (Enc.4)		61,515.43	55,316.00	64,010.00
NSDAP S.A. (Enc.5)		74,224.05	29,446.46	37,314.50
NSDAP Union of German Girls (Enc.6)		209.00	550.00	375.00
NSDAP Hitler Youth (Enc.6)		11,463.40	11,036.45	19,874.32
NSDAP Junior Hitler Youth (Enc.6)		733.15	619.00	787.00
National Socialist Women's League (Enc.7)		571.00	299.50	253.00
NS Flying Corps (Enc.8)	14,173.00	42,752.45	221,931.60	16,801.30
NS Motor Vehicle Corps (Enc.9)		8,918.00	10,983.40	19,288.00
NS Union of Teachers (Enc.10)				
NS Union of German Students (Enc.10)			300.00	
NS Union of Lawyers (Enc.10)				
NS Union of German Doctors (Enc.10)				
NS Union of German Technicians (Enc.11)			200.00	50.00
NS Welfare and Assistance Organiz. (Enc.12)	250.00	13,470.30	4,233.35	4,332.50
NS War Victims Assistance Fund (Enc.13)		1,144.00	2,004.00	3,593.00
NS Society for the Promotion of Culture (Enc.14)		90.00	1,975.00	1,805.50
Various Funds (Enc.15)	5,000.00	5,000.00	5,000.00	5,000.00
Reich Labor Service (Enc.16)	6,479.47	27,122.05	36,616.20	14,944.21
Factory Coll. Org. (Enc.17)		478.00	435.00	1,734.00
German Labor Front (Enc.17)		3,522.00	5,625.60	19,205.98
Strength Through Joy (Enc.18)		7,350.00	2,337.75	2,122.00
Academy of German Law (Enc.19)		31,000.00	100,000.00	100,000.00
German Academy, Munich (Enc.20)	5,000.00	8,000.00	14,000.00	15,000.00
School of German Art (Enc.21)				
Steel Helmet, Light Inf. Corps (Enc.22)		1,851.53	5,060.00	
Org. for Crafts, Commerce and Trades Institute for the Estate system (Enc.23)	5,000.00	3,270.00	20.00	
NS Assistance Union for House (Enc.24)			1,000.00	300.00
NS Newspaper Rheinfront (Enc.24)			1,500.00	7,000.00
Ernst Goring House in Saxony (Enc.24)				
Reichstag Election 1938 (Enc.25)				
oc. for Promotion German Indust. (Enc.26)				
SDAP Abroad (Enc.27)				
Union of German Schools Abroad (Enc.28)	2,980.89	4,985.83	2,925.27	3,315.99
National Union of Germans Abroad (Enc.29)	8,275.00	5,876.00	6,410.06	4,707.25
Frontier Library Service (Enc.29)	5,000.00	10,000.00	10,000.00	10,003.00
Inter Aid Scheme (Enc.30)	1,000,000.00	970,020.00	971,330.00	1,315,000.00
TOTAL	1,849,752.66	1,870,695.53	2,180,610.01	2,439,354.57

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9200 Cont.

(Page 40 of original)

Enclosure 31 ( Second of three sheets)

General Survey of the Contributions and Payments made by the I.G. Ferban  
Industria S.G., listed in Enclosure 1 to 30.

1937	1938	1939	1940	1941	1942
850,694.29	990,839.41	1,122,476.79	915,537.84	1,304,233.40	1,445,797.70
23,149.59	53,518.07	110,028.21	78,529.02	25,342.65	8,426.15
59.70					10,000.00
76,998.70	82,935.20	85,555.35	24,000.00	30,630.00	23,810.78
30,862.80	13,241.00	21,706.41	7,806.00	10,018.84	7,035.00
2,372.00	1,942.00	2,024.00	50.00	222.00	70.00
11,039.87	36,952.97	24,725.51	9,109.20	899.30	3,061.50
35.00	570.00	103.00			2.00
499.80	2,180.00	5,585.45	1,484.00	1,946.00	1,283.00
10,609.00	259,526.00	55,203.00	3,355.00	3,328.00	5,080.80
9,828.10	8,046.00	5,323.00	3,367.50	2,335.00	1,870.00
				35.00	
	200.00				
36.00	100.00				
10.00	50.00	15.00	35.30	15.00	10.00
41.00		30,000.00	30,000.00	30,000.00	40,271.00
5,124.50	855,679.46	26,032.00	9,761.75	4,391.75	9,167.00
2,709.00	7,027.65	2,535.54	2,593.00	1,328.00	738.00
1,815.00	60.00	6.00			
11,000.00	5,000.00	5,000.00			100,000.00
1,560.00	1,010.00	848.00	50.00		
17,195.62	20,126.32	10,801.33	1,722.60	5,273.00	3,784.90
8,953.20	5,444.97	4,439.73	2,770.00	1,426.40	1,427.00
100,000.00	100,000.00	100,000.00	100,000.00	100,000.00	75,000.00
30,000.00	15,100.00	100.00	15,130.30	15,124.00	15,124.00
		150,455.00	168,170.30	194,269.00	181,281.00
	10,000.00				
	125,000.00				
					5,026,250.00
				5,518.10	5,000.00
13,721.56	4,261.06	2,162.05	4,450.30	3,774.20	4,218.57
6,531.15	2,506.00	455.00	3,140.00	655.00	80.00
10,300.00	13,500.00	10,500.00	10,300.00	10,300.00	20,500.00
1,663,200.00	1,548,700.00	1,548,000.00	1,614,450.00	1,571,000.00	1,741,031.50
2,923,345.88	4,162,379.97	3,304,170.47	3,005,809.21	3,322,075.14	8,730,669.91

(Page 41 of original)

Enclosure 31 (Third of three sheets)

General Survey of the Contributions and Payments made by the I.G. Farben  
/ Industrie A.G., listed in Enclosures 1 to 30.

1943	1944	1933-1944	
1,927,211.45	1,619,319.00	12,691,089.09	Adolf Hitler Fund (Enc.1)
6,302.21	10,430.98	501,525.16	NSDAP Political Direction etc (Enc.2)
471.45		55,434.15	NSDAP Funds (Enc.3)
6,716.00	500.00	512,096.26	NSDAP S.S. (Enc.4)
5,322.00	700.00	253,103.12	NSDAP S.L. (Enc.5)
			NSDAP Union of German Girls (Enc.6)
203.00		169,025.37	NSDAP Hitler Youth (Enc.6)
			NSDAP Junior Hitler Youth (Enc.6)
2,079.00	965.00	17,245.75	NS Women's League (Enc.7)
6,691.72	1,257.00	639,708.87	NS Flying Corps (Enc.8)
1,542.00	131.00	71,572.30	NS Motor Vehicle Corps (Enc.9)
			NS Union of Teachers (Enc.10)
			NS Union of German Students (Enc.10)
		821.00	NS Union of Lawyers (Enc.10)
15.00			NS Union of German Doctors (Enc.10)
30,000.00	500.00	161,062.00	NS Union of German Techn. (Enc.11)
4,582.50	1,750.00	938,755.11	NS Welfare and Ass. Org. (Enc.12)
550.00	300.00	24,520.29	NS War Victims' Assistance Fund (13)
			Society for the Promotion of Culture (Enc.14)
		5,760.50	NS Culture (Enc.14)
		141,000.00	Various Funds (Enc.15)
300.00		38,929.93	Reich Labor Service (Enc.16)
			NS Factory Coll. Org. (Enc.17)
2,356.00	326.00	92,586.77	German Labor Front (Enc.17)
120.00	60.00	36,501.05	Strength Through Joy (Enc.18)
		806,000.00	Academy of German Law (Enc.19)
15,124.00	15,200.00	162,902.00	German Academy, Munich (Enc.20)
		694,175.00	House of German Art (Enc.21)
		6,911.53	Stoel Helmut, Light Inf. Corps (22)
			NS Organization for Crafts, Commerce and Trades, Institution for the Estate System (Enc.23)
		5,290.00	NS Assistance Union for Home (24)
		19,000.00	NS Newspaper Rheinfront (Enc.24)
			German Gearing House in Savoy (24)
		125,000.00	Reichstag Election 1930 (Enc.25)
		5,026,250.00	Soc. for Promotion German Ind. (26)
20.00		10,530.10	NSDAP Abroad (Enc.27)
2,403.05	1,700.00	51,398.77	Union of German Schools Abroad (28)
80.00		38,725.46	Nation Union Germ. Abroad (Enc.29)
20,500.00	20,000.00	150,903.00	Frontier Library Service (Enc.29)
1,446,349.38	639,475.00	16,013,555.08	Winter Aid Scheme (Enc.30)
3,480,049.63	2,313,163.98	39,602,276.96	SUM TOTAL

56



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9200 Cont.

(Page 42 of original)

I have carefully read through each of the 41 pages of this affidavit and countersigned them with my own hand, have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my initials, and herewith declare under oath that to the best of my knowledge and belief I have stated the absolute truth in this affidavit.

Signature: HERMANN BAESSLER  
Hermann Paessler

Sworn to and signed before me this 30th day of July 1947 at Frankfurt/M, Germany, by Hermann BAESSLER, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

Signature: FRED OPEL  
Fred Opel  
AGO No. 4-441678  
Office of Chief of Counsel for  
War Crimes  
U.S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

We, Arthur C. MacNamara, ETO 20191, Patricia E.C. Wood, ETO 20139, and Beryl C. Boswick, ETO 20183, hereby certify that we are thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NI-9200.

ARTHUR C. MacNAMARA, ETO 20191  
PATRICIA E.C. WOOD, ETO 20139  
BERYL C. BOSWICK, ETO 20183.



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-4442  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF OFFICE FOR THE CRIMES

ADOLF-HITLER-SPENDE DER DEUTSCHEN WIRTSCHAFT

(ADOLF-HITLER FUND OF THE GERMAN ECONOMY)

Berlin, June 1941

Firm

CERTIFICATE

Fa. Dynamit-Aktion-Gesellschaft  
vorm. Alfred Nobel & Co  
-Sozial-Welfare Department

I. No. 522610 \*

Al 733

T r o i s d o r f  
-----

All members and offices of  
the Party, its formations and  
affiliated organizations are  
forbidden to collect from the  
owner of this certificate.

participated in the Adolf-  
Hitler-Spende (Adolf-Hitler-  
Fund) of the German  
Economy.

The Chief of the  
Party Chancery,

Transl.

Note:

Seal:

National

Socialist

German Economy

Party

Party Chancery

The Chairman of the Board  
of Trustees (Vorstand)  
(Signature)

(Transl. Note: Seal:  
Board of Trustees (Vorstand)  
of the Adolf-Hitler-Fund of the  
German Economy.)

(Translator's note: stamp) 23 August 1941

Dynamit-Aktion-Gesellschaft  
vormals Alfred Nobel & Co.  
Wirtschafts- und Sozial-Abteilung  
(Economic and Social Welfare  
Department)

Troisdorf Distr. of Cologne,  
14 August 1941

Circular Letter 3011/1941

(Translator's note:  
handwritten: File)

To the

Plants,  
Chief construction Control Offices (Oberbauleitungen),  
Construction Control Offices (Bauleitungen),  
Contact Office (Verbindungsstelle) Berlin,

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-4442  
Cont'd

Central Construction Office,  
Office Ste. Rundshof,  
Office Dresden,  
Office Geesthaacht,  
Office Munich,  
Office Bad Seckau,  
Office Hamburg,  
Social Welfare Offices and  
Laboratory Cologne-Dellbrueck

of the Dynamit-Action-Gesellschaft vormals Alfred Nobel & Co.,  
Venditor Kunststoff-Verkaufsgesellschaft m.b.H., Treisdorf,  
Berlin;  
Vienna,  
Rheinisch-Westfälische Sprengstoff-Action-Gesellschaft,  
Muerbecker,  
Berlin.

Subject: Adolf Hitler Fund of the German Economy.

On the basis of our participation in the Adolf Hitler  
Fund of the German Economy, we transmit to you the enclosed  
certificates of contribution with amounts which we received  
for your place here, for your Construction Control Office (Ins-  
taurung).

Yours sincerely,  
DYNAMIT-ACTION-GESellschaft;  
vormals ALFRED NOBEL & Co.

(Transl. Note: two illegible  
signatures.)

Enclosure.

STATISTICS OF TRANSLATION

I, JOHN J. DOLL, AGO A-444412, hereby certify that I am  
thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages;  
and that the above is a true and correct translation of  
Document No. NI-4442.

JOHN J. DOLL,  
U.S. Civilian,  
AGO A-444412

END

COPY.

File No. 283 v.3.

25 April 1933.

Dear Mr. Reichs Chancellor:

Referring to the kind letter of the Secretary of State of the Reichs Chancellery, dated the 10th of this month, Ref No. 3646, I respectfully enclose herewith a statement which represents my views concerning the reorganization of the Reichs Association of German Industry and of the trade associations as a whole. I am also adding a synopsis of statements concerning the programs of the REICHS ASSOCIATION of German Industry in previous years.

The standpoint taken by the REICHS ASSOCIATION of German Industry concerning the question of reorganization of trade associations has been characterized, on the one hand, by the simplification and rationalization of all the industrial groups. This was aimed at in the widest circles of the REICHS ASSOCIATION and, last but not least, by myself. On the other hand, it was characterized by the wish to co-ordinate, in the interest of the whole nation, both economic measures and political necessity, adopting the Fuehrer conception of the new German state. Industrial associations should be formed which are as simple and powerful as possible, closest to present conditions, and retaining the valuable privilege of free industrial administration. For me, this standpoint is a political and economic necessity.

I feel convinced that this task of reorganization can be realized only through an active economic self-administration based upon the creative energies of each employer and employee, and recognizing the principle which combines the National Idea with National Responsibility. This should be done by the closest contact between the Reich Government and its representatives on one side and the REICHS ASSOCIATION on the other. In this respect I am convinced that the

deciding factor leading to the success of the reform is not to be found in the outward form of the organization itself but in the spirit, in which union between political leadership and economic necessity is established for the benefit of the State and people.

The presiding council of the REICHS ASSOCIATION of German Industry has entrusted me, as its chairman, with the task of reorganization in a resolution passed at its extraordinary session held on the 6th of this month. The REICHS ASSOCIATION of German Industry, dear Mr. Reichs Chancellor, puts itself at your disposal at the disposal of the Reich Government for all necessary negotiations. At the same time I respectfully request the confidence and assistance of you and of the Reich Government in the task of reorganization which shall serve to render the trade association a most useful instrument towards the purpose of rebuilding a national economy.

Assuring you, dear Mr. Reichs Chancellor, of my highest esteem,  
I have the honour to be,

To: Reichs Chancellor  
Hitler  
Berlin.

Very respectfully yours,  
KARL BOHRER-MILACH.



enclosure No. 1 to the letter of Dr. Krupp von Bohlen and Halbach  
to Reichschancellor Hitler, dated 25 April 1933.

On April 6 of this year the Presiding Council of REICHS  
ASSOCIATION of German Industry empowered me unanimously, as its  
Chairman, to establish contact with the REICHSCANCELLOR, the  
Government of the REICH and its officials, for the purpose of deter-  
mining what measures shall be taken to simplify and remodel the trade  
associations.

By this unanimous resolution of the Presiding Council it is  
declared that:

- 1) In view of the authority bestowed upon me to appoint re-  
presentatives to deal with various problems on hand, I am  
solely empowered by the REICHS ASSOCIATION of German Industry  
to hold any necessary conferences with the Government of the  
REICH and its officials, and
- 2) under the same authority as in para (1) I am solely responsible  
on behalf of the REICHS ASSOCIATION of German Industry for all  
organizational reforms, especially those concerning personnel,  
which may result within the structure of the REICHS ASSOCIATION  
of German Industry.

By the resolution of the Presiding Council, the REICHS ASSOCIATION  
of German Industry has given me full powers which involve extraordinary  
responsibilities.

The following consideration led me to the acceptance of this  
extraordinary authority:-

The turn of political events is in line with the wishes which I  
myself and the Board of Directors have cherished for a long time. I  
am convinced that, under the threat of the impoverishment of our people,  
the machinery of government must be simplified to the utmost. For the

some reason I did not fail to recognise a long time ago the necessity of rationalising our economic system.

Convinced that the opportunity of the hour must not be missed to obtain the best for our economic system I am employing the authority bestowed upon me by the Presiding Council to carry out a double task:-

- 1) In the negotiations with the REICHSCANCELLOR and his representatives, I shall make it my goal to co-ordinate, in the field of organisation of industrial associations, the economically reasonable with the politically necessary.
- 2) In reorganising the REICH ASSOCIATION of German Industry I shall be guided by the idea of bringing the new organisation into agreement with the political aims of the REICH Government and at the same time to make it so rational and forceful that it can be an effective instrument of industrial enterprise, according to the relative importance of the industry.

The task of re-organisation of industrial groups would be on the narrow basis if in doing so I were to think solely of rebuilding the REICH ASSOCIATION of German Industry. I know from my own experience how much individual firms suffer from circumstances of historical development which cause overlappings of industrial groups, frequently resulting in a lack of co-ordination in their formation.

This demands that we must also bring into the sphere of our coming tasks the numerous questions pertaining to the complex occupational formation of our economic system. The foremost aim of our economic system and especially of industry, must therefore be to eliminate organisations which are too complicated. In order to preserve the valuable privileges of free industrial self-management, the resulting

organizations must be made as simple as possible.

After the Presiding Council of the REICHS ASSOCIATION of German Industry bestowed upon me the task of re-organization in its resolution of April 6 of this year, it also stated that the still existing groups forming the REICHS ASSOCIATION of German Industry were to remain to some extent inactive until the task of re-organization undertaken by me is accomplished.

I intend to use the period until reorganization is complete by engaging especially qualified gentlemen as expert advisers for the solution of specific problems. Since the management of the REICHS ASSOCIATION of German Industry needs the guidance of enterprise itself, I intend further to form special committees of experts to study specific questions, for example, questions of organization, question of the ethics in economic life, the examination of occupational aspects of trade policy, exchange and credit problems, as well as the field of taxation, etc. The Decision of the Presiding Council specifies that I am to preside over all these committees that I am creating. As it is impossible for me to be present at all necessary meetings, I must have the authority to appoint various gentlemen as deputy chairmen.

As soon as my negotiations with the REICHS CHANCELLOR and his officials are concluded, and as soon as the proposed committees and the management of the REICHS ASSOCIATION of German Industry have drafted a plan for its reorganization, I shall summon the leading groups of the REICHS ASSOCIATION of German Industry to a special meeting. It will be the task of the meeting to lay the corner-stone for the new structure of the REICHS ASSOCIATION of German Industry.

etc.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
OF DOCUMENT B-157

20 November 1945

I, LEO LOEB, civilian, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document B-157.

- 5 -  
(LND)

LEO LOEB

64

First Early Edition.

84th year of publication - No. 1051

Volffs Telegraphisches Bureau.

(v.2.5.)

Printed as manuscript, copyright and all publishing rights reserved. No guarantee whatsoever.

Berlin, Thursday 4 May 1933

Declaration of the Reich Association of German Industry on the reorganization and simplification of the industrial association system.

Berlin 3 May. The Reich Association of German Industry announces:

Following upon an interview today granted by the Reich Chancellor Hitler to the chairman of the Reich Association of German Industry, Dr. Krupp von Bohlen und Halbach and after the appointment by the Reich Minister of Economy Dr. Eugen of Dr. h.c. Otto Wagner and Alfred Noeblers member of the Reichstag as Reich Commissioner for the Reich Association of German Industry and for the remaining economy with the exception of agriculture and furthermore after the nomination by Dr. Wagner of Dr. von Lucke as his deputy for the sphere of the Reich Association, the Reich Association for German Industry publishes the following declaration:

In conformity with the principles of the national government and at the same time in the interests of a uniform and rigorous carrying out - in future excluding all individual action - of the tasks before the Reich Association the principle of absolute leadership will be realized in the following form for the entire organization of the industrial associations:

In accordance with the resolution of the Praesidium on 6 April by which the chairman, Dr. Krupp von Bohlen und Halbach was unanimously authorized to prepare and carry out the measures for the simplification and reorganization of the industrial associations, Herr von Bohlen will use the extraordinary power conferred on him to



(page 1 of original cont'd)

1. bring the existing economic factors in the field of the organization of industrial associations into line with political necessity
2. bring the new organization into agreement with the political aims of the Reich government and to mould it at the same time on such rational and vigorous lines that corresponding to the importance of industry it can be an effective instrument of industrial economy within the framework of national, social and economic reconstruction in every field.

This two-fold task extends not only to the reorganization of the Reich Association of German Industry itself (i.e. in particular the carrying out of all measures concerning organization and personnel necessary for this but it embraces also the whole gamut of questions of the professional division of economy. The prior aim of economy and industry must hereby be to eliminate every superfluous organization while adhering as closely as possible to the existing state of affairs and preserving the precious possession of free self-administration, and mould the organization in as simple and effective a manner as possible. The impoverishment of our nation compels us not only to simplify drastically the state machine but also to eliminate all overlapping in the association system which have arisen more or less by chance as a result of historical development and led to a complex inorganic division.

In carrying out these tasks, which have already been taken up energetically with the co-operation of the Reich Commissioners nominated by the Reich Minister of Economy, the chairman of the Reich association will refer to wishes and lines of thought already cherished and expressed by himself.

(page 2 of original)

Special advisory committees will be appointed to deal with individual current <sup>questions</sup> in specialized spheres e.g. the organization and professional division, the ethical basis also indispensable for economic life, the policy of currency and credit, tax policy etc. In recognition of the principle of absolute leadership Herr von Ohlen will himself take the chair at all committees with the proviso that he nominates deputies, and assume responsibility for decisions.  
will

Upon conclusion of the further negotiations with the Reich Commissioners and upon completion of the

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NIK-5982  
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original cont'd)

final plan for the reorganization of the industrial association system the authoritative bodies will be called to a special meeting. The task of this meeting will be to create a valid basis for the new organization of the Reich Association of German Industry.

The Reich Association clearly realizes that the whole work of reform must be carried out on the one hand on the basis of the creative powers of the individual in the field of enterprise and labor and on the other in recognition of the binding principle of the national idea and national responsibility, and that the decision for its success is not conditioned by the outer form of the organization in itself, but by the spirit in which the synthesis between political leadership and economic necessity is found for the ultimate good of the state and the people.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
OF DOCUMENT No. NIK-5982

16 May 1947

I, Mary, Flack PERRY, No. E-00524, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NIK-5982.

Mary, Flack PERRY,  
No. E-00524.

ERRATA SHEET

Page 11 of Document D - 317. Title should read:

THOUGHTS ABOUT THE INDUSTRIAL ENTREPRENEUR

Page 11 of Document D - 317, Paragraph 1, 4th sentence  
should read:

..... I have already often repeated orally as well as in  
writing, and today I also want to re-state to this group that,  
according to the terms of the Dictate of VERSAILLES (Diktat),  
Krupp had to destroy and demolish considerable quantities of  
machinery and equipment of all sorts. It is the unique merit  
of the entire German war economy that it did not remain idle  
during those years, even though its activity could not be  
brought to light for obvious reasons.....

Errata Sheet prepared by:

JOHN J. BOLL  
U. S. Civilian  
AGC NO. A-444412

END

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. D-317  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR  
WAR CRIMES

ERRATA SHEET  
-----

Page 1 of Translation of Document No. D-317

Handwritten date in left margin should read:

14 January 1944.

Errata Sheet Prepared by:

JOHN J. BOLL  
U. S. Civilian  
AGO No. A-444412

- E N D -

6-6



TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS OF DOC. NO D-317  
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR L.R.  
CASES

(TRANSLATOR'S NOTE: Handwritten Note on top of page: This speech was planned to be held at the University of Berlin by Dr. Krupp von Bohlen und Halbach, but was not held.)

(Handwritten Note:)  
1 Copy to Dr. Fuss  
1 Copy to Dr. Winckelmann  
14 January 1933  
(signed) Kraft

(Page 11 from line 7 on)

THOUGHTS ABOUT THE INDUSTRIAL ENTERPRISE

(Handwritten Note: Original in personal possession of Mr. K.E.H.)

Therefore, I do not see why this thought still flatters in many a head occasionally - that the production of war materials should be a sinister trade! War material is lifesaving for one's own people and whoever works and performs in these spheres can be proud of it; here enterprise as a whole finds its highest justification of existence. This justification - I may inject this here - crystallized especially during that time of the "Interregnum", between 1918 and 1933, when GERMANY was lying down disarmed. I have already often repeated orally as well as in writing, and today I also want to re-state to this group that, according to the terms of the Dictate of VERSAILLES (Dictat), Krupp had to destroy and demolish considerable quantities of the entire German war economy that it did not remain idle during these bad years, even though its activity could not be brought to light for obvious reasons. Through years of secret work, (Stillarbeit) scientific and basic ground work was laid, in order to be ready again to work for the German Armed Forces at the appointed hour, without loss of time or experience. This required many

(Page 12 of original)

and various things, this demanded also the introduction of specific products suited to maintain the skills of experienced engineers and war workers - this tremendous fund of knowledge and experience; this required further equipping and maintenance of scientific laboratories and research establishments, etc.

Just as once a 100,000 men kept up the tradition of the old Prussian Army so there also was - figuratively speaking a 100,000 man army of business men (Der Wirtschaft) who kept up the tradition of the industry. The circumstances caused by the military collapse were even more difficult considering the necessary changes in old war plants to peacetime production, which in itself caused untold difficulties in politically confused times. It was necessary for instance, to expand the KUPF WERK into a structure capable of survival and competition, but, at the same moment they also had to be ready as war plants for future times.

Only through this secret activity of German enterprise, together with the experience gained meanwhile through production of peacetime goods was it possible, after 1933, to fall into step with the new tasks arrived at restoring Germany's military power, (only through all that) could the entirely new and various problems, brought up by the Fuehrer's Four Year Plan for Germany

enterprise, be mastered. It was necessary to exploit raw materials, to explore and experiment, to invest capital in order to make GERMANY economy independent and strong, in short; to make it war worthy (Kriegstark). On the basis of various remarks of outsiders, who are able to overlook the entire situation

(Page 13 of original)

From a vantage point, I may well say that GERMANY enterprise proved itself here again, by tackling and solving the new problems with that energy, that - I might say: enthusiasm, with which it has always approached historical tasks (Geschichtliche Aufgaben). In this connection I want to bring to attention something else, something which probably has hardly been considered in other circles as far. That is the fact, that the proven success of the Four Year Plan, the creation of raw materials as substitutes for scarce ones, something which at the beginning showed only the quiet and modest degree of success we had hoped to achieve, (brought about) that not only were the well-known materials fully replaced in the customary field of usage, but that the new raw materials go many times far beyond their conception as substitutes for many uses - I am almost inclined to say: can be handled fully as one wishes. That applies to artificial rubber, to synthetic gasoline and to various other similar things, and opens new vistas for the future which cannot be envisaged today. After 1933, the GERMANY businessmen did not undertake such historical tasks of greatest range and scope only in organizational, technical and commercial respects. The National Socialist Revolution has hardly ever brought another profession

face to face with, in any way such now, sometimes fortunately shockingly new situations, as it has the enterpriser. Now he became the FUEHRER of his employees (Gefolgschaft). It

(Page 14 of original)

would, of course, be extremely unjust to claim that even before 1933 the enterprisers did not also have an understanding for this side of their profession leading and caring for people for how could they otherwise have gained economic success in the long run? Particularly that is the pride of so many large enterprisers, that they can look back to a rich and old social political tradition, and yet, before 1933, it was indeed - God knows - very a time quite difficult for the enterpriser to act and show himself as the deeply responsibility-conscious leader of his business. This changed since 1933 which occurred with almost elementary suddenness, concerning the conception about the spiritually founded partnership of interests between employer and employee. I am again making use of this old formula intentionally should be attributed to the singular genius of the FUEHRER and to his revolutionary movement, the FUEHRER drew through the power of his personality and his doctrines the whole of the GERMAN people to his appointed ideas of National Socialist ideology. It is clear that through them by appointing the enterpriser as leader of his employees by law, a much wider and deeper, more promising field of activity than before was assigned to him, full with success especially concerning the human aspect - and I think I may state now, that the GERMAN enterprisers followed the new ways enthusiastically, that they made the great intentions of the FUEHRER their own

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPT OF DOCUMENT NO. D-317  
CONT'D

by fair competition and conscious gratitude and become his faithful followers.

.....  
(Page 15 of original until line 6)

How else could the tasks between 1933 and 1939 and especially those after 1939 have been overcome? Not by force, but only through good will - more so; only through devotion and enthusiasm could and can tasks of such world historical scope succeed.

.....  
(Page 20 of original until line 18)

Into the future, I think, and this you probably felt too, due to my previous statements, the GERMAN enterpriser (Unternehmer) may look with full confidence. He will be even more necessary in the political, economic and social structure of our GREATER GERMAN REICH after the War (Rachkrieg). I don't feel called upon to act as a prophet, but yet the grand vision of a NEW EUROPE floats happily before my eyes, and in this great space, which will then overflow with new economic, technical, transportation, commercial and financial problems of all kinds - in this NEW EUROPE one will not only need farmers, frontier-guard-patrols and traders, state and private officials, but in all countries and provinces as well, daring enterprisers ready for decision. And again people will say as before, during my time in BRESLAU in 1900: "Gehes to the Front!" The GERMAN enterpriser will have to be the model for the new type of European enterpriser - just as the GERMAN worker will determine the future type of the European skilled worker.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, RALPH E. VIBERALL, JDO No. D-150096, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. D-317.

RALPH E. VIBERALL  
U.S. CITIZEN  
JDO No. D-150096



AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Felix SCHWAB, residing at Baddeckenstedt, district Wolfenbuettel, British Zone, at present in Nuremberg, having been duly warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making false statements, herewith state the following on oath of my own free will and without coercion:

1) Up to the year 1919, German Industry had no unified representation. There were the Central Association of German Industrialists, the League of Industrialists and also the Society for the Protection of the Interests of the Chemical Industries. The last-named was founded in 1877 and until 1919, when the whole Industry was combined in the Reich Association of German Industry, it independently represented German Industry.

The Reich Association consisted of specialist industrial associations (e.g., the Association of German Engine Factories, the Society for the Protection of the Interests of the Chemical Industries), associations formed according to area or location, corporations, single firms and, in special cases, individuals.

As far as I remember, the Praesidium of the Reich Association was not formed by automatically appointing no-one but the members of the respective Verstaende of the individual corporate member associations to this board. On the contrary, the Praesidium was elected independently. The I.G. also provided a president of the Reich Association in the person of Geheimrat LUISBERG.

The Reich Association also had at its disposal a number of committees (e.g., for legal problems, foreign trade, etc.), as well as advisory councils.

In general, the relationship between the Reich Association and its members was more or less similar to that normally found between associations and its members: compulsory contributions and the right to vote. The functions of the association and the rights of its members were laid down in its statutes.

With regard to the division of work between the Reich Association and associations who were its members, the following conditions developed as time went on: the Reich Association took over all tasks of general importance, i.e. it negotiated with the Reich Ministry of Economics, the

(page 2 of original)

Foreign Office, and in general it dealt with trade agreements, tariff law amendments, tax laws, etc. The members were informed of the results of these negotiations by means of circular letters. The fundamental principles of these projects were described in these letters, and in cases where trade agreements were to be concluded, these letters also explained the current trade policy towards the other partner of the

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

agreement in question. The Society for the Protection of the Interests of the Chemical Industry represented the chemical industry as a whole. As a result of its special position in German Economy this industry was held in high esteem. Not only had it achieved quite outstanding results in production during the past few decades, it was also a very important factor of the German export trade as its export earnings exceeded those of all the other branches in industry. It was therefore obvious that the Reich Association of German Industry had to a very great extent to base its work and its plans on the programs of the leaders of the chemical industries.

The Society for the Protection of the Interests of the Chemical Industries was a corporate member of the Reich Association as were also the other specialist associations. No limits were imposed on its functions by the general work done by the Reich Association. It was in direct, and in some instances very close contact with the various ministries. Only in special cases, such as treatment of fundamental tax-legislation questions, did the Society for the Protection of the Interests of the Chemical Industries confine itself to informing the Reich Association of its opinion on the matter, leaving the negotiations to the Reich Association.

In matters which from the technical point of view required special treatment, the method employed was as follows: the Society for the Protection of the Interests of the Chemical Industries, after having first informed and consulted the Reich Association, and after having considered its circular letter on the subject, then instituted its own measures. This was generally done by informing its members in its own circular letters and asking them for their opinions and requests, but not without previously conferring

(page 3 of original)

with the appropriate ministry. The Society for the Protection of the Interests of the Chemical Industry itself evaluated the data supplied by its members.

With regard to relationships between the Society for the Protection of the Interests of the Chemical Industries, it must be stated that those with the Ministry of Economy were very close. Later on, at the time when the International Tariff Scheme of Geneva was being worked out, this also applied to the Ministry of Finance.

Advice and information given by the Reich Association played an important part in the collaboration between the Reich Association and the Society for the Protection of the Interests of the Chemical Industries. On the whole, the role of the Reich Association was generally limited to that of adviser and supplier of information.

The Administrative Department never brought influence to bear on the activities of the Reich Association; this was done through the Vorstand and Praesidium or through direct personal contact.

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

I do remember indications, but not proofs that such influence was exerted, for example, on the part of I.G. It is, however, certain that I.G. in many cases by-passed the Society for the Protection of the Interests of Chemical Industry in its dealings with the Reich Association in the same way in which it by-passed the Society in its dealings with the Ministries.

2) There was no basic change in these relationships after the Reich Association had become the Reich Group for Industry and the Society for the Protection of the Interests of the Chemical Industries had become the Industrial Group for Chemical Industries, that is, from 1933/34 onwards.

In spite of the introduction of compulsory membership and the transference of some of the rights, direct contact remained established between I.G., on the one side, and the Reich Group and Ministries on the other. The I.G. continued to have its opportunities for directly influencing the Reich Group, one of the reasons being the fact that it had its representatives in the various committees and advisory councils. I can unfortunately no longer remember the names and functions of these I.G. representatives.

3) The following can be stated about the position which the I.G. held within the Society for the Protection of the Interests of the Chemical Industries and later within the Industrial Group for Chemical Industries:

(page 4 of original)

Very roughly, it can be formulated as follows: The I.G. played outwardly a greater role in the Society for Protection of the Interests of the Chemical Industry, that is, up to 1933-34, than it did in the Economic Group, i.e. in the period after 1933/34. This can be illustrated by pointing to the fact that no one in the Society for Protection of the Interests of the Chemical Industry had any hesitation and even, on occasion, regarded it as natural to elect a member of the Directorate of the I.G. as leading director of the Society for Protection of the Interests of the Chemical Industry. Accordingly, Geheimrat DUISBERG was president of the Society for Protection of the Interests of the Chemical Industry from about 1925 to 1931 and Geheimrat POECH from about 1931 to 1934.

The work of the Society for Protection of the Interests of the Chemical Industry was, even for practical reasons alone, subject to strong influence on the part of the I.G. If, for instance, a commercial treaty was to be brought about, it was always the I.G. which, on account of the extent of its manufacturing programs, had the greatest number of wishes to put forward. At the same time, the justification of these wishes was seldom deniable, because, of course, in most cases, the fulfillment of the commercial-political wishes of the I.G. was of particular benefit to the trade balance, since it implied also large quantities of goods, or goods of special or peculiar value, for the export trade.



(page 4 of original, cont'd)

There were, however, fields of work in which - as frequently occurred when it was a case of satisfying I.G. demands - the benefits, objectively regarded, were doubtful, or even had to be denied: for instance, the cartel negotiations which involved the fixing of internal German quotas, or negotiations over Reich Railway tariffs with the object of cheaper freight rates. In such cases, the Society for the Protection of the Interests of the Chemical Industry was in a difficult position. The Business Management always strove to secure the benefits for the smaller firms, in which, however, they often did not succeed.

The explanation for this difficult position of the Society for the Protection of the Interests of the Chemical Industry is also, at the same time, an explanation of the special role which the I.G. played in the Society for Protection of the Interests of the Chemical Industry: it was the firm which contributed to it by far

(page 5 of original)

the largest number of members. It was on the membership of the I.G. that the fate of the Society for the Protection of the Interests of the Chemical Industry more or less depended.

In estimating the importance of the role played by the I.G. in the Society for Protection of the Interests of the Chemical Industry, it must, however, not be forgotten that this was not the only instrument that the I.G. had at its disposal for the furtherance of its economic-political aims. The great economic importance of the I.G., as well as its actual technical means, enabled it to carry on immediate direct communication with the Government. Government offices themselves even esteemed it of great importance to maintain direct contact with leading persons of the I.G. An example of this is the commercial policy in the Far East, especially in Japan. It pleased both the Government and the Society for Protection of the Interests of the Chemical Industry that the I.G. should advise the German Embassy in Tokio during the negotiations, because there was no one else who could dispose of the knowledge and connections required for the attainment of the greatest possible commercial-political effect.

The reconstruction of the Society for Protection of the Interests of the Chemical Industry into the Economic Group of the Chemical Industry (Wirtschaftsgruppe Chemische Industrie) in 1933/34 in no way altered the powerful position of the I.G. It is true that the point of view that the I.G. should contribute the largest number of members was dropped, but, on the other hand, the numerous direct connections of the I.G. with high, and even the highest, Reichsrunde offices assumed now, under the authoritarian regime, particular importance.



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9086  
CONTINUED

(page 5 of original, cont'd).

I have carefully read through the 5 (five) pages of this affidavit and signed it with my own hand, have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my initials and I hereby declare under oath that in this declaration I have told the absolute truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Signature: Dr. FELIX EHRMANN

(page 6 of original)

Sworn to and signed before me this 25th day of July 1947 at Nuremberg by Dr. Felix EHRMANN, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

Signature: ARTHUR T. COOPER

U.S. Civilian, AGO number D 434534  
Interrogator, Office of Chief of  
Council for War Crimes  
U.S. Department.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

12 August 1947

We, Anne MARTIN, No. 20144, and Arthur MACHAMARA, No. 20191, hereby certify that we are thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-9086.

Anne MARTIN  
No. 20144

Arthur MACHAMARA  
No. 20191

1934 REICHSGESETZBLATT, PART I, PAGE 185

Law for the Preparation of the Organic Structure  
of the German Economy of 27 February 1934

(Gesetz zur Vorbereitung des organischen Aufbaues  
der deutschen Wirtschaft vom 27. Februar 1934)

The Reich Government has enacted the following law which  
is hereby promulgated:

#### Article 1

The Reich Minister of Economics is empowered for the  
preparation of the organic structure of the German economy.

1. To recognize economic associations (Wirtschaftsverbände) as sole representative of their economic branch;
2. To establish, to dissolve, or to merge economic associations;
3. To amend, to supplement bye-laws and contracts (Gesellschaftsverträge) of economic associations; particularly to institute the leadership principle (Führergrundsatz);
4. To appoint and to recall the leaders of economic associations;
5. To affiliate (anzuschliessen) entrepreneurs and enterprises with economic associations.

Economic associations are such associations and federations of associations, which are charged with taking care of economic interests of entrepreneurs and enterprises.

#### Article 2

The Reich Minister of Economics may issue legal decrees (Rechtsverordnungen) and general administrative orders (Verwaltungsvorschriften) for the execution of this law with the consent (Einvernehmen) of the Reich Minister of the Interior; he may also issue orders (Vorschriften) of supplementary character (Inhalt) with the consent of the Reich Minister of the Interior.

#### Article 3

Whoever violates deliberately or negligently a regulation which the Reich Minister of Economics has issued on the basis of this law, or executive orders thereto, is punishable with a fine or imprisonment up to one year. The prosecution (Strafverfolgung) is effected only upon application by the Reich Minister of Economics. The application may be repealed.

Article 4

No compensation will be made for a damage which arises from the measure on the basis of this law.

Article 5

Associations of members of the Reich Food Estate with the exception of members according to Article 1, paragraphs 1 to 10, sub b. of the 3rd Decree on the Preliminary Structure of the Reich Food Estate of 16 February 1934 (Reichsgesetzblatt I, page 133) and associations of members of the Reich Chamber of Culture do not come under this law.

Insofar as associations of members of the Reich Food Estate according to Article 1, paragraphs 1 to 10, sub b. of the 3rd Decree on the Preliminary Structure of the Reich Food Estate and associations of Transportation are concerned, the Reich Minister of Economics exercises the authority stated in Articles 1 to 3 with the consent of the competent Minister having jurisdiction (Fachminister); he can delegate the authority to the competent Minister having jurisdiction.

Berlin, 27 February 1934.

The Reich Chancellor

Adolf Hitler

The Reich Minister of Economics

at the same time for  
the Reich Minister of Food and  
Agriculture

Dr. Schmidt

The Reich Minister for the Interior

Frick

The Reich Minister of Transportation

Baron von Eitz

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Alfred H. Booth U.S. Civilian No. X-046254 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI - 100.

ALFRED H. BOOTH  
U.S. CIVILIAN  
NO. X-046254

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 6960  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

ANNOUNCEMENT :

The Government asks to celebrate 1 May as the holiday of industrial labor. Since the main issue is that on this day all of Germany should stand behind its Government, we are asking all colleagues and co-workers to join the rally on this day and thus to prove our will to co-operate. To show the personnel of our plant as a uniform group, we request that you adhere to the published organizational chart of the H.S.B.O., (Factory Cell Organization) which has been compiled in agreement with the other national agencies of the city of Wiesdorf.

The Management.

(signed): Dr. KUERSKE.

Leverkusen I.G. Werke, 25 April, 1933.

Stamp:

Direktorium der  
I.G. Farbenindustrie  
Aktiengesellschaft  
Leverkusen b/ Köln a/Rh.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

20 June 1947

I, ROSENBERG E., Civ.No. 20076 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Document No. NI - 6960.

ROSENBERG E.,  
20 076.



19 May 1933

Dr. MAHL,

Leverkusen - I.G. Plant  
-----

We refer to our discussion of today. We also would  
welcome to have a suitable representation of the  
National-Socialist aims within the N.S. Factory Cell  
Organization (N.S.B.O.) of our plant in the near  
future.

Respectfully yours,

I.G. FARBEN INDUSTRIE-ANFANGSGESellschaft

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, G. V. G. RAND, Civ. 143692, her by certify that I am  
thoroughly conversant with the English and German  
languages; and that the above is a true and correct  
translation of Document No. NI-1091.

30 November 1946

G. V. G. RAND  
Civ. D-143692

No. 119.

Minutes

of the meeting of the Social Committee held  
on 21 June 1933 at Ludwigshafen on Rhine.

The following people were present: Keller as chairman, Bertrams,  
Kuhlmann, Gurschmann, Weiss.

.....  
(page 3 of original)

.....  
5) In several plants the workers' committee has advanced the demand  
to be allowed to cooperate usefully when new employees are engaged.  
It is established that this demand has no legal foundation and that  
it must, therefore, be turned down. On the other hand there is no  
reason why workers' committees, as has been done at other plants,  
should not submit lists with proposals concerning workmen and clerks  
about to be engaged. These would be taken into consideration wherever  
it was found practical.

Following upon this, the new regulations concerning the employment  
of members of semi-military organizations were discussed, and it was  
agreed that it should be a matter of course, when engaging new people,  
to give preference to members of semi-military organizations, if they  
otherwise fill the requirements.

.....  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

19 May 1947

I, Victoria ORTON, No. 30129, hereby certify that I am thoroughly  
conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above  
is a true and correct translation of excerpts of document no. NI-4884.

VICTORIA ORTON  
30129

END

81

R E P O R T

of meeting of the Vorstand on 18 September 1933 at Hoechst on Main

PRESENT: Dr. KERNANF  
Dr. BUCHER (Translator's Note:  
Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER Tick against Lauten-  
Dr. JACOB schläger and handwrit-  
Dir. JAHNE note: Yes)  
Dr. KRAUSELSTEIN

Dir. SCHMIDTKE (Part of the time)

.....  
(Page 3, last paragraph of original)

There was reason for giving warning in individual cases in the plant, against the contempt shown towards the German salute which had been introduced from the lowest ranks up. A notice is to be prepared in order to maintain peaceful working conditions.

.....  
(Page 5, Paragraph 5 of original)

In Kussersdorf, a smoke screen test took place, with siliconetra- chloride and ammonia water, in the presence of Dr. Mader of Hoechst. The smoke of the smoke acid (chlorosulphonic acid and fuming sulphuric acid) proved to be denser and heavier. The tests are to be continued, and corresponding preliminary tests are to be carried out beforehand on suitable sites at Hoechst.

.....  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI, N.P. No. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. HI-5868.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI  
N.P. - 34079

( E N D )

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No.  
NI-5869  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

(Extracts)

Notes

on the meeting of the Vorstand (Board of Directors) on 30 October 1933,  
in Frankfurt/Main.

Messrs.

Present: / Hermann  
Lautenschlaeger  
Jacobi  
Jaehne Initials: Ju  
Krausslein

.....  
(page 2 of original)  
.....

Hermann read out the dialogue for a radio-lecture on "the Chemical Industry", which Dr. Struss was requested to give in the near future; Hermann will pass on a few brief remarks on the subject to Dr. Struss.

The directors of the Hoe (Hoechst) works were invited to a public series of lectures by Gauschaltungsleiter Professor Werner on the book "Mein Kampf", on Monday evenings at 8 o'clock. The invitation will be accepted.

.....

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

20 May 1947

I, JOHN FOSBERY, Civ.No.20 179, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpts from the document No. NI-5869.

JOHN FOSBERY, Civ.No.20179.



TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-5872  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Memorandum

on the meeting of the Vorstand on 27 November 1933 in Hoechst/Main

Present: Dr. Hermann  
Dr. Rohrer  
Prof. Lautenschlager  
Dir. Jacobi  
Dir. Jachno  
Dr. Kerschlein

Mr. Schwaborn part of the time.

.....

The agreement of the association of employers regarding the training of SA-men is discussed and approved. The trainees remain members of the health insurance.

.....

(page 2 of original)

.....

The visit of Colonel Jacob of the Reich Ministry of Defense is discussed. The latter has expressed his appreciation of our co-operation and intends to thank us in writing. Army equipment for the creation of fog is being sent to Hoechst. The Navy too will take part in the experiments in future. Experiments with silicon tetrachloride will be made in Justerbog before Christmas.

.....

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

17 June 1947

I, A. MARTIN, No. E.00848, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpts from the document No. NI-5872.

.....  
A. MARTIN, No. E.00848.

No. 5

R E P O R T

on meeting of the Vorstand and Technical Management on  
5 March 1934 at Hoechst.

PRESENT: Dr. KIEHMANN  
Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER  
Dr. JACOBI, Gr.,  
Dir. JAEHNE  
Dr. KRAENZELIN  
Dr. PLATO, (part of the time)  
Dr. ROTH, " "  
Dr. von BRUEWING " "  
Dr. FIEHLIS, " "  
Dr. HILCKEN, " "  
Dr. LANDERS, " "  
Dr. PFAFFENDORF, " "  
Dir. SCHWAMBOERN, " "  
Dr. TAMPE, " "

.....  
(Page 1, Paragraph 3, of original)

In agreement with the para-military organizations (Wehrverbände)  
a ruling has been fixed in written form regarding leave of absence and  
payment to participants at military sports camps.  
.....

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI, N.P. No 34079, hereby certify that I am  
thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the  
above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NL-5873.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI  
N.P. 34079

( E N D )

TRANSLATION OF EXTRACT FROM DOCUMENT NO. NI-4840  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

I. G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Technical Commission

Leverkusen. - I.G. Plant.  
14 November 1934

(Translator's Note

Stamp:

See-Büro (Office of Technical  
Committee)  
Department A.  
Received: 15 Nov. 1934  
passed on.....  
settled.....)

To  
Geheimrat Prof. Dr. Bosch,  
for attention of Dr. C. Duisberg, Office of Central Committee, Frankfurt a.M.,  
Geheimrat Prof. Dr. Duisberg, Leverkusen,  
Geheimrat Dr. von Weinberg, Frankfurt a.M.

To the Members of the Technical Committee:

Director D. Kuehne,	Leverkusen.
Director Dr. ter Meer,	Frankfurt a.M.,
Director Dr. Gaus,	Ludwigshafen,
Director Dr. Krauch,	Ludwigshafen,
Director Dr. O. Seidel,	Ludwigshafen,
Director Prof. Dr. Meerlein,	Elberfeld,
Director Dr. Pistor,	Bitterfeld,
Director Dr. Gajewski,	Wolfen-Film
Director Dr. Hermann,	Frankfurt-Hochst.

To the Members of the Toko (Technical Commission):

Director Jachne,	Frankfurt-Hochst.
Director Dr. Sauer,	Lounawerke,
Obering. von der Hey,	Bitterfeld,
Obering. Dr. Rymann,	Ludwigshafen
Obering. Hies,	Wolfen-Film.

Subject: Toko (Technical Commission) Meeting

I am sending you enclosed the report on the meeting of the Technical  
Commission (Technische Kommission) which took place on 8 November 1934 in  
Frankfurt-Hochst.

(Signature) Kinsler

Distribution List:

As addresses above.....17  
Bitterfeld ..... 4  
Lounawerke..... 2  
Leverkusen..... 3  
Ludwigshafen..... 3  
Hochst (Management Dept.)..... 7  
Wolfen-Film..... 3  
Frankfurt a.M. (See-Büro)..... 1  
40

(Translator's Note:  
Various illegible  
initials)

(Page 2 of original)

REPORT

of meeting of the Technical Commission on 8 November 1934 in Frankfurt a.M.--  
Hoechst.

Present:

Jachen,	Frankfurt a.M.--Hoechst (Chair),
Sauer,	Leunawerke,
Einsler,	Leverkuesen,
von der Bey,	Bitterfeld,
Eymann,	Ludwigshafen,
Riese,	Wolfen-Pilm

Agenda:

- 1) Report of meeting of the Noriko (Normungskommission) (Standardising Commission) on 10 October 1934.
- 2) Report of the meeting of the Waeko (Währungskommission) (Currency Commission) on 16 October 1934.
- 3) Patent matters.
  - a) License agreement with firm Lurgi-Apparatebau Gesellschaft MBH Frankfurt/Main, Re: Electro-filter-installations.
  - b) Patent application IG No. 5969, graded scale for oscillators (?) (Ablesensnetz fuer Schwing Maschinen)
  - c) Agreement with Demag-Magwin AG, Berlin (Demag)
  - d) Patent application fire fighting ladder
- 4) Association of Owners of Boilers (Vereinigung der Grosskesselbesitzer)/organization questions "Z.V.-A.V."
- 5) Questions on artisan replacements.
  - a) Dintz tripartite agreement.
  - b) Dintz Work Council meeting (Dintz-Arbeitstatung).
  - c) Hoechst report of the discussion on 24.10.1934. with the Chief Committee for Vocational Training at the Rhein-Main Association for Industry and Commerce (Rhein-Mainische Industrie-und Handelstag).
- 6) Credits.
- 7) Reports.

The Hoechst oscillators (?) (Schwing Maschinen) in Chemo-Technics.
- 8) Miscellaneous.



(Page 3 of original)

.....  
Item 5. Questions concerning artisan replacements

a) Dinta-Tripartite Agreement.

As the value of the Dinta training course lies less in the technical field than in the field of ideology, the Teko (Technical Commission) considers the participation in such courses by gentlemen suitable for it as commendable.

(Page 4 of original)

b) Dinta Work Council Meeting of 27/30 October 1934 in Dusseldorf. Leverkusen Report.

Eiseler gave a short report on the proceedings of the meeting.

c) Hoechst report on the discussion on 24 October 1934 with the Chief Committee of the Rhine-Main Association for Industry and Commerce (Rhein-Mainische Industrie- und Handelskammer).

In the proposed training course for welders it is recommended that care be taken that it be acknowledged that qualified workers, also have the right to work on machinery which is subject to official inspection (abnahmepflichtige Apparaten). On the other hand, in general work there are to be no restrictions regarding work which welders are permitted to do.

.....  
Item 6. Sundry Items.

The Technical Committee considers the introduction of the price for 1,000,000 calories of fuel in the quarterly exchange tables (Austauschtabellen) for power as desirable.

In accordance with report of the Technical Committee (Teko-Mitteilungschrift) dated 25/26 January 1934 (page 6) the members of the offices for examination of materials (Materialpruefungstatellen) informed themselves on the condition of our work. The Technical Commission is contemplating a meeting of these gentlemen at Bitterfeld in the spring of 1935 at the latest.

For exchange of experience as regards technical material, the existing procedure of exchange of experience through the Technical Committee is to be used.

(Page 5 of original)

However, Leverkusen undertakes, for the purpose of obtaining directives, but taking local conditions into consideration, to call the piece work fixing technicians (akkord-ingenieure) together from time to time.

After close of the meeting, the air raid precaution measures so far taken at Hoechst and the corresponding installations, and then the new boiler house, were inspected.

It is contemplated to hold the next meeting in Bottweil.

Leverkusen. I.G. Plant.

12 November 1934

signed Jaehne

(signature) Einsler

.....

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-4840.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI,  
AGO 34079

END

REICH LEGAL GAZETTE PART I 1934, edited in

Berlin, on 1 December 1934

No. 131.

.....

First decree for the execution of the law for the preparation of the organic construction of German economy. Of 27 November 1934.

On the basis of paragraph 2 of the law for the preparation of the organic construction of German economy of 27 February 1934 (Reich Legal Gazette I, page 185) it is decreed:

Section I

Construction of professional economy

Par. 1.

The commercial economy will be combined and divided by subject and district.

The organization and the public-legal representations of professional economy will be organically combined.

.....

Section III

Appointment and competence of the leader  
of the section

Par. 11

Every section of professional economy will receive a leader who will work without pay.

The leaders of the Reich-sections and the main sections of industry will be appointed and dismissed by the Reich Minister of Economics.

The leaders of the economic sections will be appointed by the Reich Minister of Economics at the suggestion of the leader

(Page 2 of original)

of the Reich Section (the principal section of the industry) and will be dismissed after he has been heard. The leaders of the special groups (Fachgruppen) and special sub-groups (Fach untergruppen) will be appointed by the leader of the Reich Section (the principal section of the industry) and will be dismissed after he has been heard. The leaders of the district section of a Reich-section and the branch offices of such district sections will be appointed and dismissed by the leader of the Reich Section, and the leaders of the district groups will be appointed and dismissed by the leader of the economic-section in cooperation with the leader of the economic chamber (Wirtschaftskammer).

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-10545  
Cont'd -----

The district sub-groups of a district organization which are connected with the chambers of industry and commerce, and branch offices of district groups are subordinated in regard to subject matters to the leader of the district group and in regard to district matters to the chairman of the chamber.

Par. 12

The leader decrees the by-laws of the section. The by-laws must be in accordance with the regulations of this decree.

Par. 13.

With the approval of the leaders of the section on the next higher level the leader of a section appoints deputies and one or more managers, as needed, who conduct current business according to his instructions.

.....

Certificate

I, JOHN J. BOLL, U.S. Civilian, AGO NO. A-444412, hereby certify that the above are true excerpts as indicated of the Reich Legal Gazette (Reichsgesetzblatt) 1934 edition, Part I, No. 131, of 1 December 1934

(Signature) JOHN J. BOLL  
(Typed) John J. Boll  
U.S. Civilian  
AGO NO. A-444412

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, JOHN J. BOLL, AGO NO. A-444412, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-10545.

JOHN J. BOLL  
U.S. Civilian  
AGO NO. A-444412

END



MILITARY TRIBUNAL NO.  
CIVIL 106  
Prosecution Document Book No. IV

*Englisch*



INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK V

Document Number	Exhibit Number	Description	Document Book Page
NI-7123	8	Memorandum of 15 September 1933, concerning discussion in the Reich Air Ministry between officials of the Air Ministry and the Army Ordnance Office at which the difficulties of military rearmaments are discussed. Milch approves enlargements of production at Bitterfeld, approved "a new electron-metal finishing plant", and refers to General Beckelberg "a memo" of the I.G. Farben (Dr. Krauch) concerning the expansion of raw materials bases (with particular reference to oil) and suggested a joint energetic approach to the competent agencies in this matter.	1
NI-7526		Letter NO 170. Report of discussions in the Ministry of Economics dated 7 November 1933, at which officials of the Ministry discussed with Army officials subsidies for important firms. Farben's hydrogenation process specifically mentioned, and production of synthetic rubber.	5
NI-861		Agreement between I.G. Farben (Ammoniak Werk Mersburg) and Reich Government concerning production of gasoline dated 14 December 1933.	12
NI-319		Carbon copy of letter from I.G. Farben (signed Bosch and Schmitz) to Reich Minister of Economics of 14 December 1933, giving their consent to the agreement between Reich and Ammoniak Werk, Mersburg. (It should be noted that Bosch and Schmitz, who signed for I.G. Farben, also signed for Ammoniak Werk, Mersburg.)	15
NI-320		Memorandum of Reich Chancellery of 10 January 1934, stating that the gasoline agreement between the Reich and I.G. Farben was submitted to Hitler and that he took notice thereof.	16



INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK V

Document Number	Exhibit Number	Description	Document Book Page
NI-8326		Affidavit of Struss, authenticating notes concerning discussions about Buna plans between Farben officials and Wehrmacht and other Reich authorities, 1933-1936.	17
NI-8327		Speech by Struss on Four Year Plan, delivered 13 May 1936.	27
NI-6194		Report by the High Command of the Armed Forces, Military Economics Staff (OKW/Wehrwirtschaftsstab) dated end of March 1941, showing the indispensability of rubber to the motorization and mechanization of the Armed Forces; showing Germany's lack of natural supplies; and tracing the history of the synthetic rubber program.	56
NI-6317		Affidavit by Struss of 2 June 1947, concerning I.G. Farben's construction of a secret magnesium plant in Lachon for the Luftwaffe in 1933.	74
NI-2747		History of the V/W compiled by Siehwede, stating that "since 1934 conferences and discussions with various military offices and authorities in Berlin became more and more numerous and urgent."	77
NI-4702		Letter by Krauch of 5 September 1935, stating that the Central Committee has created the V/W to provide systematic cooperation within the I.G. Farben for current developments of military economy.	80
NI-8321		Affidavit by Struss on war games and mob preparations.	82
NI-4619		Report by Kuchne of December 1936, on "Military Economic Tactical Planning Exercise" in Leverkusen to take place in January, 1937.	86
NI-5929		Correspondence between Reich Air Ministry and I.G. Farben in October 1933, concerning an article in a French periodical referring to final experiments by I.G. Farben, Oppau, on a poison gas against which no protection was available.	103

INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK V.

Document Number	Exhibit Number	Description	Document Book Page
NI-4953		tion Affidavit by Ehrmann of 18 March 1947, on early cooperation of I.G. Farben in mobilization work.	105
NI-1165		Letter from I.G. Farben Stassfurt (signed Conrad) addressed to Prokurist Franz in Bitterfeld, dated 21 October 1936, on stand-by plant for electron metal in Stassfurt.	108
NI-5762		Letter from I. G. Farben of 28 August 1935, signed by Pistor to Buhl, I.G. Frankfurt, enclosing minutes of conference with Zahn of Army Ordnance Office of 23 August 1935, re-agreement on establishment of diglykol plant at Wolfen; the plan to construct a stand-by plant for stabilizers (to be used only in case of war); and the production of hexogene by D.A.G.	110
NI-5761		Strictly confidential memorandum signed by Pistor on a Discussion with Zahn, Army Ordnance Official, in Berlin on 19 September 1935, concerning Diglykol (explosives ingredient).	113
NI-6144		1942 contract between the German Reich and I.G. Farben, where under Farben authorizes the Army Ordnance Office to use "free of charge for an unlimited time.... for purpose of the German Wehrmacht its process for the manufacture of Hexogene which Farben had developed in 1935, on its own initiative."	116
NI-6496		Strictly confidential letter of 13 December 1935, from Dynamit A.G. Nobel in Troisdorf to Director Fraenkel of I.G. Farben Hoechst for the Army Ordnance Office containing information about the cooperation of I.G. Farben and Dynamit A.G. in the production of explosives.	120



INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK V

Document Number	Exhibit Number	Description	Document Book Page
NI-7135		Letter from V/W, Sparto I, of 20 February 1936, signed by Ritter, to the Reich War Ministry (Military Economy Office) concerning the construction of a stand-by plant for production of concentrated nitric acid.	122
NI-5910		Minutes of the meeting of the Technical Management at Frankfurt, 3 August 1936, with Hermann and Joehne present. Staib, who was also present, informs the meeting of a new process for the production of Silicon-tetrachloride smoke screen tests from which I.G. Farben is excluded. Von Heider and Staib will approach Berlin authorities in order to assure that I.G. Farben will receive sufficient Silicon-tetrachloride.	124
NI-4490		File note of Pistor, deceased Vorstand member, on discussion with Zahn of 13 September 1936. Zahn had conferred on Germany's chlorine situation with Ritter (V/W Sparto), and was apprehensive that there was insufficient chlorine for Case A. Pistor and Zahn discussed location of new calcium sulphuric acid plant and Zahn said still two more plants were needed as emergency or preparedness plants. Diglycol capacity of Ludwigshafen mentioned as sufficient for present, since all powders not yet tested. Soon I.G. Farben must increase phosphoric production, etc.	125
NI-4486		Memorandum of 17 December 1936, on a visit of Zahn to I.G. Farben Wolfen and Bitterfeld. Zahn indicates that in view of the shortage of glycerine it was urgently necessary that the Diglycol plant at Wolfen be put into operation on 1 March 1937.	127
NI-4467		Confidential letter of 17 December 1936, from Pistor to Buhl stating that I.G. Farben Bitterfeld had had a visit from Zahn who informed	128

INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK V

Document Number	Exhibit Number	Description	Document Book Page
		them that the main agreement regarding Diglycol had been signed. Zahn had indicated that immediately the first Diglycol plant was ready it would be necessary to put it into operation.	
III-4489		File memorandum of 11 January 1937, of distant conversation between Wittner of I.G. Farben and Zahn of the Army Ordnance Office regarding the plant in Amendorf which had to be put into operation promptly. The Wolfen plant was discussed from the point of view of completing formalities speedily and putting the plant into operation promptly.	129
III-4492		Memorandum of 20 January 1937, on a discussion in Berlin between Zahn of the Army Ordnance Office and Buhl, Pistor and Virek of I.G. Farben. Buhl's draft of lease agreement for the plant for production of Diglycol was discussed and the estimates sent to the Army Ordnance Office for increasing the production of the Diglycol plant to 400 tons per month and the phosgene plant to 500 tons per month were being checked.	130
III-4494		Letter from I.G. Farben Wolfen, signed by Virek, to Buhl, I.G. Farben Frankfurt, of 8 February 1937 enclosing a memorandum regarding a visit to the Army Ordnance Office on 4 February 1937. The above-mentioned memorandum reveals that the products Diglycol, especially, was discussed from the point of view of estimated production capacity at Wolfen and Ludwigshafen and storage facilities.	132
III-4496		Correspondence dated 16, 17, 18 March 1937 between Roessler of the Legal Department of I.G. Farben at Ludwigshafen and Buhl, with reference to the agreements prepared by Buhl for the Diglycol plant at Wolfen, originally planned as a mere standby plant but already put in operation. Obligation for keeping strict secrecy is stressed.	135
III-5763		Letter of 25 March 1937 from Pistor to Buhl revealing that the Wolfen plant was about to go into operation and its production would go to the explosive factories Tatra and Dynamit Nobel. An enclosed letter from the Army High Command to I.G. Farben of 15 March 1937 discloses that office OKI is in agreement with Farben to put the Diglycol plant at Wolfen into operation as quickly as possible.	138
III-4634		Secret file memorandum of V/1, signed Wagner, on substance for decontamination of weapons, of 25 June 1938. This memorandum reveals that officials of V/1 were invited on 25 June 1938	142

# INDEX TO BOOK V

Document Number	Exhibit Number	Description	Document Book Page
		to the Army High Command and spoke there to pharmacists. The production of the substance for the decontamination of weapons in Wolfen according to the discussion at the Army High Command, is to be brought up immediately to the greatest capacity possible at the present time, i.e., 17 tons per month. The increase to 24 tons per month is not to be carried out by 1 September 1938.	
NI-4637		Strictly confidential letter of 14 July 1938 from Zentralkauf, Berlin, to Ludwig, Leverkusen, concerning the purchase of additional Toluiol for the manufacture of explosives by the standby point.	144
NI-5890		Minutes of the meeting of the Technical Directors in Hoechst, 22 August 1938, present Lautenschlager and Kraenzlein, who reported on a visit of von der Linde, Army Ordnance Office, and Wagner of V/I, concerning Acetophenon in which the A.O.O. is very interested. The experiments are to be carried out on a large scale.	146
NI-6497		Letter from Army High Command, Army Ordnance Office, to I.G. Farben of 2 March 1939 concerning a meeting of the High Command of the Wehrmacht with leading personalities of I.G. Farben, who were to receive a short report on the most important work and problems of the Army's Examination Group IX of the High Command.	147
NI-4905		Contract between Reich, represented by the Army High Command and I.G. Farben of September/October 1941 concerning the operation of a "Montan" plant at Dyhernfurth and a poison gas factory.	148
NI-5668		Report of nitrogen conference at Lams on 22 December 1937 showing increase in nitrogen production in 1937 throughout Four Year Plan.	162
NI-1319		Excerpt from "Von Werk zu Werk", January 1941, setting forth an article by Kruach on Hermann Schmitz and his achievements in German industrial life.	167
NI-6409		Letter of 25 February 1938 from "Bayer" to a foreign representative, on support of the NSDAP by Farben officials abroad.	170

INDEX TO BOOK V

Document Number	Exhibit Number	Description	Document Book Page
NI-8590		Letter by Loeb of 25 November 1937 to Backe reporting on the achievements of the first year for the Four Year Plan, and reciting the contributions of German industry. In the margin opposite the word "industry" appears a red pencil note "I.G. Farben".	171
NI-8594		Report of 21 April 1943 prepared by Eckel for Krauch showing the effect of the overall war effort which the bombing of I.G. Farben plants would have.	178
NI-10002		Chart of the sales and gross profits of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. of 11 June 1947 with affidavit by Helmut Deich-Fischer.	181
NI-10014		Affidavit by Helmut Deich-Fischer of 11 June 1947 explaining how Chart NI-10002 was compiled.	182
NI-10003		Chart "Net Profit of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G." with affidavit by Helmut Deich-Fischer of 11 June 1947.	184
NI-10015		Affidavit by Helmut Deich-Fischer of 11 June 1947 explaining how Chart NI-10003 was compiled.	185



Copy

Discussion in the Reich Air Ministry on 15.9.33

TOP SECRET

Present:	Lt. Gen. v. Bockelberg	}	Wa A (Ordnance Office Dept. A)
	Lt. Col. Thomas		
	Lt. Col. Stud	}	L.H. (Air Ministry)
	State Sec. Milch		
	Colonel Meyer	}	
	Lt. Col. Wimmer		
	Major (ret) Wagner		
	Captain Joeschneek		

1. Procurement Order 33/35 of the L.H. (only fighter aircraft).  
Lt. Col. Wimmer presented briefly the Procurement Programme already known to Wa A., and emphasized that the present programme represented the 1st stage of the rearmament of the Luftwaffe. The target of the final rearmament to be aimed at was not yet fixed, but it could be reckoned approximately that this rearmament would in five years reach three times the position of the 1st stage (1.10.35).

For the rest, the L.H. would regard the two yearly periods (1.10.34 and 1.10.35) of the 1st stage as a whole. If therefore the requirements specified for the 1st yearly period were not reached in individual procurement areas, i.e. by 1.10.34, the delivery of the remainder for that year could take place in the 2nd yearly period, i.e. by 1.10.35.

L.H. requested, however, that, as soon as enquiries were concluded, they should be furnished with a statement of the deliveries to be expected up to 1.10.34 and the position in regard to manufacture at this date (Wa B (Armament Office, Dept. B) in conjunction with Wa M (Armament Office Economics?)).

With regard to the st.H.G. (Machine Guns) 08/15 for the 1st year, it could be stated that these were already available, whereas for the same H.G. of the 2nd year, H.G. 08/15 would be taken from stocks and would have to be suitably mounted.

State Secretary Milch expressed the desire that the completion of the construction of the H.G. 17, which is later to replace the H.G. 08/15 should be accelerated as much as possible (Wa Prw).

Lt. Gen. v. Bockelberg requested that Wa A be informed as soon as possible as to the intended full programme of the Air Rearmament and also as to the required monthly replenishment figures, as the framework of the preliminary manufacturing preparations would be materially dependent on these. This was promised.

(Ms.: To be filed 2550)

Lt. Gen. v. Bockelberg then expounded the difficulties which existed in the different fields of procurement and the intended remedies.  
(Ms.: 26/9 2616)

(page 2 of original)

State Secretary Milch expressed his agreement with the proposals to bring in new firms for the manufacture and especially approved the installation of a new tube rolling mill, of the enlargement of production at Bitterfeld and of a new electron metal finishing plant on the basis of Magnesium-chloride. This applied also to the manufacturing preparations for Thorite which would become necessary. When it was pointed out the high costs which would be incurred for manufacturing preparations, State Secretary Milch declared that the necessary means would be made available.

With regard to the very high replenishment requirements in electron metal bombs it was pointed out on the part of Lt. A. that the manufacturing preparations would presumably necessitate the erection of a number of new electron metal works and probably even new electric power plants which could not be maintained by peacetime orders.

L.M. reserved its decision on this point and intended at first, so far as stocks and replenishment possibilities in E.-bombs permit to secure continuance of supply through stock reserves and possibly to provide for an expansion of production only in 4-Fall.

State Secretary Milch requested that Lt. A. should examine whether another metal with a basis of German raw material could not be used instead of electron metal for the incendiary bombs. (Lt. Prw).

For the safeguarding of replenishments in Explosives for the G-bombs L.M. declared its agreement with stockpiling of Tri. and Toluel. For the extension of the Toluel basis, further steps should be initiated by the L.M. and Ru. Min. (Reich Ministry of Economics) as soon as possible, in conjunction with the "New Order" for fuel oil economy (Lt. M -?Armament Economic Office?).

L.M. requested to be kept currently informed of the intended manufacturing preparations and costs incurred.

2. Manufacturing preparations in fields reserved to the L.M.  
L.M. has entrusted Dr. Doves (Prof. & Forschungsgemeinschaft Vereinigte Stahlwerke und Siemenswerke) with the working out of a plan for securing the finishing of certain semi-finished products and semi-finished parts (for instance, aircraft-frame-tubing from steel, crankshafts and so on).

(page 3 of original)

On completion, the plan will be sent to Lt. A.

3. Securing of Fuel Oil.  
State Secretary Milch handed to Lt. Gen. v. Bockelberg a memorandum of the I.G. (Dr. Kralch) concerning the expansion of the home raw materials basis and suggested a joint energetic approach to the competent agencies in this matter. It would be necessary to appoint a commissar for carrying out the necessary steps.

Lt. Gen. v. Bockelberg promised examination of the memorandum and joint action (Lt. A).

(page 3 of original cont'd)

4. Decision concerning development and procurement of Aircraft Radio Apparatus.

As a result of detailed representations by the L.H. to the effect that the radio apparatus was less an information apparatus for the Luftwaffe than a navigation instrument, the further development of which in this direction was of vital importance to the Luftwaffe, Lt. Gen. v. Bockelberg expressed his agreement that aircraft wireless apparatus should be developed by the L.H. in closest touch with Ma A.

L.H. expressly promised exchange of results and the closest collaboration (liaison officer of the In 7). Ma A. to continue to be responsible for the procurement of aircraft wireless apparatus, and the Construction Control of the L.H. to take charge of delivery.

(Signed) v. Bockelberg.

Ma A.  
No. 1248/33 G.K. Ma M

Copy

20 Sept. 33

To the Chief Ma B (Ordnance Office)  
Dept. B

} against personal receipt

To the Chief Ma Prv  
To the Chief Chief Eng.  
To the Chief Ma N  
To the Chief Ma M II

} I

The preparations for procurement and manufacturing preparations are to be continued with vigour.

Re No. 1:

After conclusion of the enquiries instituted, will Ma B in conjunction with Ma M report to me as soon as possible concerning the intentions with regard to the effecting of the procurements and

(page 4 of original)

of the manufacturing preparations (together with statement of the costs).

Will Ma Prv report to me as soon as possible regarding the possibility and means of testing another metal instead of electron for incendiary bombs.

Re No. 2:

On receipt of the plan of Dr. Dorn's, report will be made through Ma M, in conjunction with Ma B and possibly Ma Prv through Ma M.

Re No. 4:

Ma M will arrange for supplementary written confirmation of the agreement arrived at, which has received the full approval of the Minister.

(Signed): v. Bockelberg

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7123  
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

12 July 1947

I, VICTORIA ORTON, No. 20129, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-7123.

VICTORIA ORTON, No. 20129.



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7828  
(OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR AIR STAFF)

handwritten: (Draft copy)

LA 11  
to W. 1950/33 Top Secret No 1 (a)

7 November 1933

3 copies

original

(Stamp) T.P. SECRET

File

13 November (initialed)

Result of the Conference of the Reich Ministry

for Economy on 5 November 1933

Present: Reich Minister for Economy GUNTER	
Ministerialdirektor FUSSE	
Ministerialrat G. DIESSEL	Reich Ministry for Economy
State Secretary MILCH	
Colonel (Lt. Col.) WITTE	
Hauptmann (Capt.) JESCHKE	Reich Air Ministry
General der Artillerie von BUCHHEIM	
Major MARILLANT	Reich War Ministry

General von BUCHHEIM reports to the Reich Minister for Economy on the wishes of the Wehrmacht (Armed Forces) in the field of economy.

The first part of his exposition deals with the request to the Reich Minister for Economy to watch the interests of Reich defense, when forming the entire economic policy, by giving consideration to the wishes of the Reich War Ministry and Reich Air Ministry to the greatest extent possible. Examples are given from all fields which are of importance into consideration.

A number of special wishes in the way of organization and material for the actual preparations (preparations for the "W-Fall") is submitted in the second part.

handwritten: File T.V.8 - II

(page 2 of original)

The Reich Minister for Economy states that he will, as far as possible, see that war economic aspects are considered; however, after a closer examination of some of the examples quoted, he emphasizes how difficult it is to bring these into line with the aspects of peace time economy which must not be neglected either.

State Secretary MILCH supports the detailed explanations of the Office Chief of Staff (Amtschef We A), specially stressing the point, that when decisions are made, war economic aspects must take priority until such time as some sort of adequate basis can be found in middle Germany for dealing with the question of the supplies necessary in the event of a war.

(page 2 of original cont'd)

In conclusion it is agreed that the detailed preliminary estimates for securing supplies by the stockpiling of raw materials and the enlargement of raw material plants and depots, which at present are being worked out by the Army Ordnance Office, should be submitted to the Reich Ministry for Security in the near future and should serve as bases for further measures.

(illegible) (initials) B.  
initials, 8 November (illegible)  
initials, 8 November

1. original (draft copy): File, ... detailed information.  
2nd Copy: Reich Air Ministry. Handwritten note: special letter of  
on Transmittal Form 9 Nov. 33  
3rd Copy: Via ... III  
to ... II Initials P.

J.V.R.-II

(page 3 of original)

Report Notes for the Conference with the  
Reich Minister for Security.

- 1.) Safeguarding of the interests of Reich defense when forming  
entire economic policy by giving fullest possible consideration  
to the wishes of the Reich War Ministry.

The writing plans issued in the spring of this year by the Reich War Minister, as executive organ of the Reich Defense Council, to be taken as basis.

On this basis, special committees created in the Reich Ministry for Security for cooperation particularly in economic matters.

In spite of this, experience has often shown that there are conflicting interests between the aspects of peace time economy and war economy.

The following are the provinces in which there are special wishes: -

1. To maintain the inner-German production system in particular, by all suitable measures. To this belong:-  
a) Customs legislation (protection of German mining of non-ferrous metal ores)  
b) Tax legislation: supporting the wishes of the Reich War Ministry at the Reich Ministry of Finance.

(page 3 of original cont'd)

- c) Tariff matters: supporting the wishes of the Reich War Ministry at the Reich Transport Ministry and at the Reich Railroad Company.  
(Example: low tariff for central Germany, lubricant imports from Holland to Hamburg.)

Handwritten:

Appendix to Draft No. 1550/33 Top secret R.V.R. - II

(page 4 of original)

- d) Support of individual, particularly important firms by official orders, etc.
- e) Setting-up of new plants in central Germany. (hydrogenation plant on the basis of the new Mineral Oil Law)
- f) Prevention of the extension of the long distance coal gas supply from the Ruhr area to central Germany.
- g) Encouragement of standardization.
- h) Subsidizing of types which are of importance to the Wehrmacht, particularly for motor vehicles.
- 2.) Preparations for the W-Poll.
- a) Measures concerning organization.  
Increasing the number of offices for specialists in matters of war economy in the sub-departments of the Reich Ministry for Economy.  
  
Early establishment of provincial office of the Reich Ministry for Economy.
- b) Measures concerning materials.  
Hard coal: Increase of storage capacity of the Reich Railroad, coal syndicates - (handwritten): co-subsides and industrial concerns. simultaneously measures for labor allocation in distressed areas.  
  
Iron ore: Improved of stocks at Central German Steelworks, simultaneously emergency measure for Siegerland mining.  
  
 Ferro-alloys: Stockpiling at the Central German Steelworks.  
  
Nitric acid: Construction of a concentration plant has been started - to be initiated further.

(page 5 of original)

Fuel: Establishment of supply depots, increase of production by setting up new gas plants.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-7828  
CONTINUED

(page 5 of original cont'd)

Rubber: Encouraging synthetic production.

Fuels: Increased stockpiling and the enlargement of tanking plants in inner Germany to be made compulsory.

Electricity: (Word inserted in handwriting, space left blank)

Detailed proposals and cost estimates for a program covering the next few years are being worked out.

Considerable financial means are required; can probably only be obtained by strict combined pressure upon the Reich Ministry of Finance.

(initialed) B.

Initial: 4 November  
B.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

4 August 1947

I, VICTORIA STAN, 20129, herewith certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document no. NI-7828.

VICTORIA STAN, 20129



Benzin - Contract.

Der Reichswirtschaftsminister  
(Reich Minister of Economics)  
I A 17696/33

Der Reichsminister der Finanzen  
(Reich Minister of Finances)  
F. 6523 - 14 I

Berlin, 14 December 1933

To

Ammoniakwerk Merseburg G.m.b.H.

Leuna.

Gentlemen:

In connection with the contract concluded today between the Reich, represented by the Reichswirtschaftsminister and the Reichsminister der Finanzen on the one hand, and the Ammoniakwerk Merseburg GmbH on the other hand, we confirm that by reason of this contract Ammoniakwerk Merseburg GmbH does not take on the character of a subsidized enterprise in the sense of the Decree of the Reichspräsident for the Priming of Economy, Part IV, Chapter V (Reich Gesetzblatt I (Reich Law Gazette) pages 425,431) dated 4 September 1932.

Der Reichswirtschaftsminister  
Signed: G. FIEBER (Acting)

Der Reichsminister der Finanzen  
Signed: v. KROSIK

I.G. FARBEINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

Berlin NW 7  
Unter den Linden 78  
14 December 1933

To the

Reichswirtschaftsminister  
(Reich Minister of Economics)

Berlin W. 35.

Viktoriastrasse 34.

Sir:

In connection with the contract concluded today between the Reich, represented by the Reichswirtschaftsminister and the Reichsminister

TRANSLATION OF EXTRACT OF DOCUMENT  
NO. NL-881  
Cont'd

der Finanzen, on one hand, and Ammoniakwerk Merseburg GmbH, on the other hand, this is to confirm to you that this contract meets with our approval and that we accept the stipulations according to articles 3 and 6 as binding upon us.

Yours very truly,

I.G. FARBEWIRTSCHAFT ANTIEMGESELLSCHAFT

Signed: BOSCH      Signed: H. SCHMITZ

C o n t e n t s .

In connection with the conclusion on 14 December 1933 of the contract between the Reich represented by the Reichswirtschaftsminister (Minister of Economics) and the Reichsminister der Finanzen (Minister of Finance), on the one hand, and Ammoniakwerk Merseburg G.m.b.H., on the other hand, the following

a r b i t r a t i o n   c o n t r a c t

is concluded:

To the extent that litigations between the parties refer to provisions of Articles 4, 8 or 9 of the contract or to agreements as yet to be reached relative to Article 8, these litigations shall be decided by an arbitrator under exclusion of the normal legal procedure. In case the two parties should not agree on a certain person the arbitrator is being appointed by the President of the Reichswirtschaftsgericht (National Economic Court) upon the proposal of one of the two parties and after hearing the other party.

Arbitration procedure provides for a counter-plea (Widerklage) or a plea setting-off the original claim (Aufrechnung) only if - according to the arbitration clause - the decision on the counter-claim asserted by the counter-plea, or by the plea setting-off the original claim is within the purview of the competence of the Court of Arbitration.

As regards the decision on the costs, the court of arbitration must decide by the principles of the Code of Civil Procedure (Articles 91 and following, of the Code of Civil Procedure).

This arbitration clause becomes void for the case of litigation in question, if an agreement on the value of the object in dispute and as to the amount of the arbitrator's fees is not reached among the parties themselves and with the arbitrators within three months. This term begins with the date on which one party for the first time submitted to the other party definite proposals on the value of the object in dispute and on the amount of the arbitrator's fees, with the request that the other party make a declaration within 3 months in order to avoid legal procedure according to the first sentence of this paragraph.

The Reichsminister der Finanzen has at the same time given his consent to this Agreement according to Article 1 of the Law of 10 October 1933 (Reich Law Gazette I, Page 722) for the Settlement by Arbitration of Controversies of the Reich and the States (Laender), which come under civil law.

TRANSLATION OF EXTRACT OF DOCUMENT  
NO. WL-881  
Cont'd

Berlin, 22 January 1934.

Der Reichswirtschaftsminister (Reich Minister of Economics)  
Signed: G. FEIER (Acting)

Der Reichsminister der Finanzen (Reich Minister of  
by order: Finances)  
Signed: Dr. OLSCHNER

Ludwigshafen (Rhein), 17 January 1934

Ammoniakwerk Merseburg  
Gesellschaft mit beschränkter Haftung  
Signed: v. KNIEREM Signed: (per) WEISS.

B e t w e e n

the Reich, represented by the Reich Minister of Economics (Reichswirtschaftsminister) and the Reich Minister of Finances (Reichsminister der Finanzen)

a n d

Ammoniakwerk Merseburg G.m.b.H. (Ammoniakwerk) the following c o n t r a c t is concluded:

Article 1.

(1) Ammoniakwerk pledges itself to enlarge the installations for the production of synthetic benzine at Leuna to such an extent that within the period of 1 July 1934 to 31 December 1934 a production of minimum 80,000 tons will be reached and by 31 December 1937, at the latest, a production of 300,000 tons as a minimum, and of 350,000 tons as a maximum, as applied for the year.

(2) Ammoniakwerk pledges itself to keep up this production for the duration of the contract (Articles 2,3) and to take steps for further developing the process which is applied.

(3) The benzine manufactured by Ammoniakwerk must be of a good, marketable quality.

Article 2.

For benzine produced after 1 July 1934 in quantities according to Article 1, the Reich guarantees to Ammoniakwerk for the duration of 10 years, i.e. until 30 June 1944, a price in marks which corresponds to the costs of production (guarantee price, Article 4).

(Page 2 of original)

Article 3.

(1) The Reich pledges itself to take measures for the sale of the quantities of benzine manufactured according to Paragraph 1 during the period of 1 July 1934 to 30 June 1944 to the extent that the sale is not possible by way of Deutsche Gasolin Aktiengesellschaft, Berlin, and within the scope of

contracts in force at the time the contract is being consummated by way of I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft for Ammoniakwerk on the one hand, and by way of Standard Oil Company New Jersey for its subsidiary, the Deutsch-Amerikanische Petroleum Gesellschaft, Hamburg, and Royal Dutch Shell for its subsidiary Rhenania-Ocean Mineraloelwerke Akt.Ges., Hamburg, on the other hand.

(2) Ammoniakwerk is entitled to sell the quantities of benzine produced - entirely or in part - by way of sales agencies other than the ones mentioned in paragraph 1, provided this does not result in a reduction of the ex-works proceeds for Ammoniakwerk; contracts which provide for a sale under terms less favorable than the terms according to paragraph 1 and 2, sentence 1, are subject to the approval of the Reich Minister of Economics in order to become effective.

(3) The obligation of the Reich according to paragraph 1 exists only if Ammoniakwerk proves that the quantities of benzine as per paragraphs 1 and 2 are not marketable and that it is no fault of its own.

(Page 3 of original)

Article 4.

(1) The guarantee price is understood per 100 kgs ex Ammoniakwerk, placed aboard tank cars. For the first year of the contract the guarantee price according to the meaning of Article 3 amounts to 25 Reichsmarks per 100 kgs.

(2) The guarantee price is to be agreed on annually during the first three years and thereafter every two years, on the basis of a re-examination. In that respect modifications which in the course of the last period of time occurred in the process and in the technical equipment of similar enterprises, should be taken into consideration to the extent that these improvements are available to the plant and that their application by the plant can be demanded by reason of the situation prevailing.

(3) A renewed stipulation of the production costs can be requested by each of the two parties independently of the periods of time mentioned in paragraph 2 if for reasons on which the manufacturer has no influence the production costs rise or go down by more than 5%.

(4) The Reich Minister of Economics is authorized to carry through the re-examination according to paragraph 3 by a public auditor or by another delegate not coming into consideration as competitors. Ammoniakwerk is obligated to give the necessary information and to put the pertinent data at the disposal.

(Page 4 of original)

(5) The production costs must make allowance for reasonable depreciation and the payment of 5% interest on the investment capital.

Article 5.

Every three months the Ammoniakwerk provides proof to the Reich as regards the proceeds, ex plant, derived by it from sales effected by the sales agencies according to Article 3. If after deduction of the mineral oil tax and the alcohol charges, the proceeds are below the guarantee price the Reich refunds the differential; on the other hand, if the proceeds are higher the Ammoniakwerk pays the amount of the differential to the Reich.



TRANSLATION OF EXTRACT OF DOCUMENT  
NO. NI-881  
Cont'd

Article 6.

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft has pledged itself towards the Ammoniakwerk to make use of its contractual rights for examination towards the sales agencies, incidental to the settlement of accounts for the proceeds, and to place the examination report together with the vouchers at the disposal of the Ammoniakwerk.

Article 7.

The Reich Minister of Economics is authorized to make at any time an inspection of such sections of Ammoniakwerk as are connected with the production of benzine and to audit the accounting for the proceeds according to the directions of Article 4, paragraph 4.

The Rechnungshof des Deutschen Reichs (Supreme Auditing Court of the Reich) has authority for examination according to the meaning of the Reichshaushaltsordnung (State Budget Rules) Article 45 c.

(Page 5 of original)

Article 8.

Directives for the establishment of the production costs according to Articles 2 and 4, Paragraphs 2 and 3, and a calculation pattern, as well as instructions on the details of the computation of the proceeds and the accounting on differential amounts (Article 5), are being attached to this contract as an appendix constituting an integral part of this Contract.

Article 9.

If while the contract is in force a legal adjustment affecting the mineral oil company takes place which has bearing on the contract situation, each of the parties is entitled to demand an adaptation of the legal status to such law regulations, with the provision that placing any of the parties at a disadvantage must be avoided.

Article 10.

For litigations arising out of this Contract the Landgericht (District Court) Berlin is the competent court.

Article 11.

Ammoniakwerk pays the fees incidental to this Contract (stamps etc.).

Berlin, 14 December 1933.

The Reich Minister of Economics  
Signed: G. FEDER (Acting)

Ammoniakwerk Merseburg  
G.m.b.H.

The Reich Minister of Finances  
Signed: v. KROSIK

Signed: BOSCH      Signed: H. SCHMIDT

TRANSLATION OF EXTRACT OF DOCUMENT  
NO. NL-881  
Cont'd

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, HERTHA C. KNUTH, AGO NO. X-046355, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NL-881.

HERTHA C. KNUTH  
U.S. Civilian  
AGO NO. X-046355

END

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. HY-319  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF CONSUL, PORT OF HAMBURG

C. 2. 2. 21

I.G. Farbenindustrie  
Aktien-Gesellschaft (Inc.)

Frankfurt-on the Main, 14 Dec. 1937  
Berlin

To the

Reich Minister of Economic Affairs,

34 Viktorienstrasse

Berlin N. 35

In connection with the agreement concluded today between the Reich - represented by the Reich Minister of Economic Affairs and the Reich Finance Minister - on the one hand, and the Aktienwerke Borsdorf G.m.b.H. (trading name: Borsdorf Werke, Borsdorf, limited liability) on the other, we confirm to you that this agreement accords with our law and that we accept the provisions of our paragraphs 2 and 6 as binding for us.

I.G. Farbenindustrie  
Aktien-Gesellschaft (Inc.)

(Typed) sig. Bosch

sig. Schmitz

NR 14, 70

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, HENRY C. KNUTH, AGO No. X-046355, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. HY-319.

HENRY C. KNUTH,  
U.S. Civilian,  
AGO X-046355

RS. Rk. 14390. <sup>II</sup>

Berlin, 10 January 1934.

1.) N o t i c e

Undersecretary FIEBER has expressed the request that the other copy of the mineral oil agreement concluded between the German Reich and the I.G. Farbenindustrie be submitted to the Reich Chancellor with the request to take notice.

2.) Submitted to

the Under Secretary.

(Translator's Note: Handwritten initial)

- 1) (Translator's note: Stamp:  
The Reich Chancellor has taken notice
- 2) (Translator's Note: Handwritten notation)  
Submitted for information

(Translator's Note: Handwritten initials):

L. 13 (Lammere, 13 January)

V. (Translator's note  
r.d.A. (disposition: file)

W. (Willuhn)

Bergw. 6

(translator's Note: Handwritten initial:  
W 15/1 (Willuhn)

---

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

---

I, HERTHA C. KNUFE, AGO No. X-46355, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No VI-320.

HERTHA C. KNUFE  
U.S. Civilian  
AGO No X-46355

( E N D )



Document No. NI-8326

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Ernst STRUSS, Director of I. G. Farben, chief of the Office of the Technical Committee of the I.G., Secretary of the Technical Committee of the Vorstand of the I.G., chief of Sparte II of the Vermittlungsstelle W, and since 1945 production chief of the whole German dyestuffs industry within the Economic Group for Chemical Industry, having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for a false statement, hereby declare under oath voluntarily and without coercion:

The reports made in the document marked NI-306 were made by my former employee, Mr. Helmuth ROHMANN, in 1945. ROHMANN collaborated closely with me in this compilation and I have continually supervised the progress of his work. The content of Document NI-306 and the history of its origin are therefore known to me to the fullest extent, and to the best of my knowledge and belief it corresponds in all details to the whole truth. I have carefully checked document NI-306 which was submitted to me. This document, together with this affidavit, forms a single document and is herewith declared part of this affidavit. In appending my signature to this affidavit I, at the same time, have signed each of the eleven pages of this document NI-306.

I have carefully read through each of the eleven pages of Document NI-306 as well as this page of my affidavit and personally marked them, have made the necessary corrections in my own hand, and marked them with my initials and declare herewith under oath that I have to the best of my knowledge and belief spoken the absolute truth in this declaration.

(signed) Dr. ERNST A. STRUSS  
/s/ Dr. Ernst Struss

Sworn and signed before me this 30 day of May 1947 at Frankfurt Main by Dr. Ernst Struss known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(signed) OTTO HEILBRUNN  
/s/ Dr. Otto Heilbrunn  
Civilian, ETO 30140  
Office of Chief of Counsel  
for War Crimes  
U.S. War Department

Discussions about Buna with government offices

Detailed version August 1945 for Mr. Weisenbrodt  
Extract from original file

1933. In reply to personal query by a representative of the Army  
Ordnance Office (Heereswaffenamt) to Dr. Mueller-Gunradi, followed:

15 Letter Ludwigshafen (Mueller-Gunradi) to Heereswaffenamt HWA  
Aug. (Army Ordnance Office) Berlin-Charlottenburg.

Information on the work of I.G. Farben in the field of synthetic  
rubber 1910 to 1914 and after 1918.  
Present situation of work and readiness of I.G. for again taking  
up the production of synthetic rubber on a large scale with the  
support of the Reich Government and with the collaboration of an  
efficient rubber factory (Production of 1000-2000 tires which  
are to be tested on vehicles of government authorities).

1934.

6 Depose Leverkousen (Dr. Konrad) to HWA (General Lueso).  
Jul.

Information about the work in the field of synthetic rubber.  
I. Methylenerubber (1910-1918)  
II. Butadienerubber (from 1926 on)  
III. Mixed polymerisates.  
IV. Oil and gasoline-proof rubber  
V. Daprene (U.S.A.)  
VI. Present state of work.  
VII. Program of experiments for the near future.

11 Conference report (Dr. Konrad Leverkousen) on meeting in HWA  
Jul. (Major Philip, Dr. Hagemann) later on in presence of Dr. Weber  
and Dr. Hagemann, Conti.

I. Without representative of Conti

Present state of work  
a) Butadieno-Basis (Buna)  
b) " Mixed polymerisates  
c) " - alloyed with softeners.  
Mass production of 5,000 tons a year (time for  
construction 1 year) can only begin after the tire  
experiments. Daprene (license negotiations I.G./DuPont).

(Page 2 of original)

1934 II. Together with representatives of Conti:

A greater production of tires will only be possible after the  
conclusion of the tests with the individual experimental tires.  
The production of solid rubber tires has to be examined.  
Conference about general economic expectations for synthetic  
rubber.

- 34 Report on conference (Dr. Konrad, Leverkusen) with the Reich  
Jul. Plenipotentiary for Rubber. Herrn Hammesfahr of Hamburg, in  
Leverkusen.

Conference about development and state of work in the field of synthetic rubber of I.G.  
Extension of the experimental installations from 10 to 25-50 tons of butadiene per month.  
Hammesfahr refers to the special urgency of the rubber problem. Present yearly consumption: about 70,000 tons, of which 60 % is for tires (soon: about 80 %). He emphasizes that the project must not fail on account of the financial question.

General discussion about the difficulties of the process. Superiority of synthetic material over natural rubber, part replacement of the cotton by Vistra. Extension of the production experiments to other purely German rubber factories apart from Conti. Examination of the question of replacing rubber by synthetic materials of I.G. in order to reduce rubber consumption. Conference about Duprene and possible taking-over of this process by I.G. Discussion of the price question for synthetic rubber.

Miscellaneous

Buna: Replacement of the American product by I.G. products.  
Trinidad asphalt: Examination of production possibilities by I.G.  
Information on German sulphur production.  
Regeneration: Extension of the existing regeneration plants with the collaboration of I.G.; improvement of the processes.  
Information on the raw rubber requirements of I.G.

- 7 Conference report (Dr. Struss Frankfurt/M.) on Conference in Control  
Nov. office for Rubber and Asbestos, held on 31 October with Herrn  
Hammesfahr.

Also present: The economic Plenipotentiary of the Fuehrer: Koppler  
Army Ordnance Office: Mareck, of Reich Economic  
Ministry, the Firm Metzeler, Munich and I.G.

(Page 3 of original)

1934 (Cont'd)

Report about use of Buna in the tire industry. Hammesfahr draws attention to the very special urgency; I.G. to examine construction of a plant for 1000 ton per month. After thorough discussion, I.G.'s suggestion for a plant for 300 ton per month is accepted. Slight price increase for the tires is bearable if durability is also increased.

- 7 Conference report (Dr. Struss Frankfurt/M) on conference in  
Nov. Control office for rubber and Asbestos, held on 31 October with  
Herrn Hammesfahr.

Discussion on our possible agreement with Dupont, re: Duprene.  
Discussion of the plant with a monthly capacity 300 tons, which can go into production in late 1935 at the earliest. The financial question will be finally settled later on.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8326 and  
NI-305 (Cont'd)

Document No. NI-305 (Cont'd)

- 8 Report Dr. Konrad, Leverkusen, about the visit of the Reich  
Nov. Plenipotentiary for Rubber, Herr Harnswehr, to Leverkusen.

Inspection of the existing installations for the production of  
synthetic rubber and general non-obligatory discussions on the  
future development of the field.

- 23 Report Dr. Ebert, Ludwigshafen, on the visit of the Reich  
Nov. Plenipotentiary for Rubber, Herr Harnswehr on 20 Nov. in  
Ludwigshafen.

General discussion on release of rubber experiment material for  
other purposes than tires.  
Question of financing a large-scale plant.  
Easing of the rubber situation through synthetic products of I.G.  
I.G. to speed up submission of detailed information and suggestions  
for large-scale plant.

- 1 Conference report (Dr. Struss, Frankfurt/M) on a conference in IMA  
Dec. (Army Ordnance Office) on 29 Nov. with State Secretary, Dr. Posse.

General orientation on the situation in the field of synthetic  
rubber.

- 1 Conference report (Dr. Struss, Frankfurt/M) on a conference in IMA  
Dec. on 30 Nov. with General Lieser.

Some discussions as in conference with IMA of 29 November.

- 17 Conference report (Dr. Struss, Frankfurt/M.) on a conference with  
Dec. the Plenipotentiary for Economic Problems, of the Fuehrer Koppler,  
held in Berlin on 10 Dec. in the presence of Herr Harnswehr.

(Page 4 of original)

1934 (Cont'd)

General discussion of the technical execution of the process for  
making carbide via Butylone/glycol.  
Planning of a large-scale plant, when experiments in Lu (Ludwigshafen) and Le (Leverkusen) have been concluded.  
Detailed discussion of the price question for synthetic rubber.

1935

- 7 Report (Dr. Ebert, Ludwigshafen) on the visit of Herr Harnswehr  
Jan. in Ludwigshafen on 5 November.

Discussions on I.G.'s various experiments for the promotion of the  
synthetic rubber problem.

- 10 Report (Dr. Ludwig, Leverkusen) on the visit of Dr. Hagenmann to  
Jan. IMA, Leverkusen.

State of the rubber work in Leverkusen.  
General Lieser to ask the tire plants to speed up their production  
in order to get a decision about the fitness for use of synthetic  
rubber.



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8326 and  
NI-306 (Cont'd)

Document No. 306 (Cont'd)

- 20 Conference report on Meeting (Dr. Konrad, Leverkusen) in HWA  
Feb. in the morning with Major Philipp and Dr. Hagemann.

Establishment of tire test program. General survey of I.G. work  
and experimental expenses in the field of rubber.  
Discussions about questions of location for a rubber factory.

In the afternoon: With Dr. Hagemann and Dr. Ing. Knecht, of HWA  
as well as representatives of Conti.

Establishment of a further tire test program for production.

- 22 Conference report (Dr. Struss, Frankfurt/M) in HWA of 20 February.  
Feb.

Army requests direction in the rubber question. Total peace  
requirements of the Army about 150-250 tons per month.

- 22 Conference report (Dr. Struss, Frankfurt/M) on meeting with  
Feb. Herr Koppler on 20 February in presence of Herr Hammesfahr, as  
well as representatives of HWA, Conti and on the firm Metzeler.

Discussion about the work of the tire manufacturers.  
Further conferences about large scale production of synthetic  
rubber will be held in early March.

(Page 5 of original)

1935 (Cont'd)

- 18 Conference report (Dr. Struss, Frankfurt/M) on a meeting with  
Mar. Herr Koppler on 14 March.

Dr. ter Meer explains the present state of work. The main point  
for the measures to be taken lies with the producing industry,  
which regularly has to supply the experimental plants with large  
quantities of rubber.  
Discussion about the price for synthetic rubber and cost of large  
scale plant for producing 2500 tons a year.

- 29 Conference report (Dr. Konrad, Leverkusen) on the visit of  
Mar. Dr. Hagemann and Dr. Exner of HWA in Leverkusen.

General discussion on road tests with tires of both natural and  
synthetic rubber.

- 2 Conference report (Dr. Konrad, Leverkusen) on a meeting in HWA  
May with Dr. Hagemann and Dr. Exner

Discussion about the Armed Forces total requirements for synthetic  
rubber.  
Start of special test work especially for the Armed Forces.

7. Sept.  
13 /Correspondence of the Fuehrer's Plenipotentiary for Economic  
Aug. Problems, Koppler, with Dr. ter Meer, re: Conference to be held  
in September about the present state as regards synthetic rubber.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8326 and  
NI-306 (Cont'd)

Document No. 306 (Cont'd)

- 20 Conference report (Dr. ter Meer, Frankfurt/M) on a meeting in the  
Sep. Reich Chancellery with Herrn. Koppler and Fleiger.

State of rubber production.

The construction of the large-scale plant to be speeded up,  
Conference about further procedure in the question of mass  
production.

Possible sales guarantee by the Armed Forces at fixed prices.  
Discussion about conference with Dupont about licenses for  
German patents concerning Monevinylacetylene and Chloroprene.

- 23 Conference report (Dr. Konrad, Leverkusen) on visit of  
Oct. Lt. Col. Philipps, Dr. Hagenmann, Dr. Exner of HMA, Leverkusen.

Inspection of production and testing installations for synthetic  
rubber.

(Page 6 of original)

1935 (Cont'd)

General discussion about disposal of increased future buna  
production (requirements of Armed Forces not 150-250 ton per  
month as previously stated, but about 50 ton per month).  
Discussion of location of the rubber factory.

- 12 Correspondence of the Plenipotentiary of the Fuehrer for Economic  
15 questions Koppler and Dr. Strass re: construction of a large-scale  
19 plant for manufacture of synthetic rubber. Questions on  
Nov. financing. Sales guarantee. Price guarantee. Questions of  
location.

- 30 Expose of HMA (Dr. Hagenmann) on state of the tests with synthetic  
Nov. rubber for use in army material and suggestions for the distribu-  
tion of the planned production.

1936

- 21 Letters (Dr. ter Meer, Frankfurt/M) to the Fuehrer's Pleni-  
Jan. potentiary for Economic Problems, Koppler, Berlin.

- 4  
Feb. Draft for a contract between the Reich Economic Ministry and  
I.G. concerning the construction of a plant with a capacity of  
200 ton of synthetic rubber per month.

- 13 Conference report (Dr. Dohr-Rothfelsor; Leuna) on a meeting in  
Feb. the Reich Economic Ministry, Gdh. Rat. Kuogler.

General discussion about the development of the Buna production  
up to date with respect to the "Project Schkopau".

Document No. NI-306 (Cont'd)

1936 (Cont'd)

25./27 Feb. Correspondence of the Fuehrer's Plenipotentiary for Economic problems, Keppler, Berlin and Dr. Struss, concerning the draft for a contract and further promotion of the preliminary work.

5 June Conference report (Dr. von Bruening, Berlin) on a meeting in the Reich Economic Ministry with Geh.Rat.Kuerner and other officials.

Report on the latest stand of the production of synthetic rubber.  
Utmost speeding up of the further development and avoidance of useless investigations.

17 June Conference report (Dr. Struss, Frankfurt/1) on a conference of the Staff for Raw Materials and Foreign Exchange, under the chairmanship of Dr. Krauch, with officials of Reich War Ministry, HVA and Keppler Bureau.

Conference about possible extension of the Buna Factory Schkopau, which is under construction, from a capacity of 800 to 1000 tons a month.

(Page 7 of original)

1936

16./29 June., 1./2./10 July. Correspondence between Staff for Raw Materials and Foreign Exchange (Lt.Col.Loeb) and I.G., concerning the extension of the Buna Factory Schkopau to a capacity of 1000 tons a month and the possible construction of a second plant for 1000 tons a month.

28 July Conference report (Dr. Haase-Schleier, Frankfurt/1) on a meeting with Dr. Hagemann of HVA, Berlin, 22 July.

General discussion concerning the second plant for producing 1000 tons of Buna per month.  
Report Dr. ter Meer on negotiations with Dupont.  
Report Dr. Hagemann about market possibilities for the extended Buna production.

31 July, 4 Aug. Correspondence between the Fuehrer's Plenipotentiary for Economic Problems, Keppler and the Finance Ministry and I.G. Farben concerning the draft of a contract for the Schkopau Buna factory for producing 1000 tons per month.

29 Sept., 2 June, 13 Oct. Correspondence between the Fuehrer's for Plenipotentiary Economic Problems, Keppler and Dr. ter Meer, re.: the extension of the Schkopau Buna plant to 2000 tons per month and the problems connected with this.

13 Oct. File note Dr. Struss on a phone call with Staff for Raw Materials and Foreign Exchange concerning the prospective Buna production 1937-1939.

5 Nov. Letter: Office for German Raw & Synthetic Material (Lt.Col. Loeb) to I.G. concerning the dispatch of the draft contracts for the Schkopau Buna production of 2000 tons per month.

Document No. NI-306 (Cont'd)

1936(Cont'd)

23 Nov. Letter (Dr. Struss, Frankfurt/II) to Office for German Raw  
and Synthetic Materials (Dr. Eckell).

Transmission of contract principles for the construction of  
a Buna factory.

Financing suggestions.

(Reference conference with Dr. Eckell of 19 Nov., of which  
handwritten notes of Dr. Struss are available).

7 Dec. Note Dr. Struss re: telephone call of Dr. Eckell re immediate  
construction of a second Buna factory for 1000 tons per month.

7 Dec. File note (Dr. Buhl) about a conference with Dr. Eckell in  
Berlin on 4 Dec.

Discussion of the contract principles (without mention of the  
financial questions) for the construction of a Buna plant.

(Page 2 of original)

9 Dec. Letter (Dr. ter Meer, Frankfurt/II) to Dr. Eckell, Office for  
German Raw & Synthetic Materials, Berlin.

Confirmation of the telephone conversation re various  
technical details re the Buna plant Schkopau.

Willingness of I.G. to collaborate in the construction and  
management of Buna plant II.

9 Dec. Conference report (Dr. Prentzel, Frankfurt/II) about a meeting  
in the Reich Finance Ministry with officials of the Reich  
Finance Ministry and the Reich Economic Ministry, under  
consultation of Dr. Eckell of Office for Raw Materials.

Detailed conference re: easing of and release from taxation  
for the Buna GmbH, Schkopau, which will be established.

17 Dec. Letter (Dr. ter Meer, Frankfurt/II) to Dr. Eckell, Office  
for German Raw and Synthetic Materials, Berlin.

Transmission of the draft contracts (directives for the settle-  
ment of accounts) omitting the agreements which have to be  
made for the financing.

17 Dec. Letter (Dr. ter Meer, Frankfurt/II) to Dr. Eckell, Office for  
German Raw and Synthetic Materials, Berlin.

Handing over an expose re the financing of Buna plants accord-  
ing to the meeting in the Reich Economic Ministry on 16 Dec.  
(Handwritten notes of Dr. Struss are available about this  
meeting).

22 Dec. Letter (Dr. ter Meer, Frankfurt/II) to Dr. Eckell, Office  
for German Raw & Synthetic Materials, Berlin.

Request for detailed information from the Commissioner for  
Price Control about the construction costs and the production  
price of the types of Buna, to be produced in the 2000-ton-  
plant at Schkopau.



Document No. NI-306 (Cont'd)

1936(Cont'd)

31 Dec. Letter (Dr. Ambros, Ludwigshafen) to Dr. Eckell, Office for German Raw and Synthetic Materials, Berlin.

Question of location of Buna plant II.

(Page 9 of original)

1937

5 Jan. Letter: Office for German Raw and Synthetic Materials, Berlin to I.G. (Dr. ter Meer).

Increase of Buna output to 3000 tons per month by January 1948 (2000 in Schkopau and 1000 as the first development phase in Fuerstenburg).

7 Jan. File note (Dr. Konrad, Leverkusen) on a conference in the Office for German Raw & Synthetic Materials of 22.12.36 in the presence of Representatives of the German tire industry.

General discussion about the exclusive utilization of Buna S instead of Buna N for tire production.

14 Jan. File note (Dr. Struss, Frankfurt/a.) on a conference in the Office for German Raw & Synthetic Materials, Berlin.

State of Buna plant I and II.

Start of production of the 200 tons per month installation on 1 March and increase up to 2000 tons per month by about the beginning of 1938.

Discussion of the location question for Buna plant II (project Zweckel).

21 Jan. Letter of Reich Finance Minister to I.G. re: release from taxation and easing of taxation for Buna GmbH.29 Jan. and 6 Feb. Correspondence between Office for German Raw and Synthetic Materials and I.G., re: Buna contract.12 Feb. Conference report (Dr. Struss, Frankfurt/a.) about the meeting in the Office for German Raw and Synthetic Materials of 11 Feb. in the presence of representatives of Conti.

Rejection of the request made by Conti in the name of the entire German rubber industry for I.G. to roll and soften Buna (Vormastizierung).

17 Feb. Expose Dr. ter Meer about basic points for the establishment of the Schkopau works and for the Buna contract (10 copies were sent to the Office for German Raw & Synthetic Materials on 19 Feb.)23 Feb. and 3.3. Correspondence with Office for German Raw and Synthetic Materials concerning terms of payment of the Reich for the loan for the construction of Buna plant Schkopau.23 Feb. and 25.2. Letter I.G. to Office for German Raw and Synthetic Materials.

Transmission of the Buna draft contracts and information on the cost of the Buna experiments 1928-1936.

26

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8326 and  
NI-306 (Cont'd)

Document No. NI-306 (Cont'd)

(Page 10 of original)

1937 (Cont'd)

4., 19., 22., 30 March and 14 Apr. Correspondence of Office for  
German Raw and Synthetic Materials with I.G., concerning  
Buna plant Schkopau.

Inspection of the plant, questions of power supply, raw  
materials, housing.

13., 20., 23 April -- 7., 13., 15., 18., 24., 29 May -- 5., 18 June --  
5., 7., 9., 16 July -- 10., 16., 20 August -- 20., 25 September --  
15., 29 November

Correspondence Office for German Raw and Synthetic Materials-  
I.G.

29.4 2 File notes (Dr. Struss, Frankfurt/!) about conference in  
Office for German Raw and Synthetic Materials.

10., 17., 25., 26., 31 Aug.

Correspondence Office for German Raw and Synthetic Materials-  
I.G. and various other firms.

Supply of raw material and terms for the construction of Buna  
plant Schkopau.

13. and 22 Sept. -- 1, 9, 11 and 21 Dec.

Correspondence Reich Commissioner for Price Establishment,  
the Office for German Raw and Synthetic Materials and I.G.

1938.

4 Jan and 10 March. Buna contract with the Reich

24 Jan. Report (Dr. Albers, Frankfurt/!) on a conference with the  
Control Office for Rubber in Berlin.

General questions of sale, allocation of Buna, consumption  
of I.G. itself, waste material.

(Page 11 of original)

1938.

2 Feb. Price establishment for Buna.

Correspondence Reich Commissioner for Price Establishment,  
the Office for German Raw and Synthetic Materials and I.G.

Frankfurt/!,  
11 April 1947.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI, ETO #34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly  
conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above  
is a true and correct translation of Documents No. 8326 and NI-306.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI,  
ETO #34079.

END

DOCUMENT NO. N I - 8327  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Ernst STRUSS, Director of I.G. Farben, Chief of TEA Bureau of I.G., Secretary of the Technical Committee of the Vorstand of I.G., Manager of Division II (Sparte II) of the Vermittlungsstelle I, and, since 1938, Production Manager for the entire German dyestuffs industry within the framework of the Economic Group Chemical Industry, after having been warned that I will be liable for punishment for making a false statement, state herewith under oath, of my own free will and without coercion, the following:

On the 13th May 1938 I gave a lecture on "The great task of the chemical industry in the Four Year Plan, particularly fuel, oil, lubricating oil and rubber."

I have been shown and have carefully examined the photostat of an English text, consisting of 16 pages and starting with the words:

"Preface. The German 'Four Year Plan' was proclaimed by the 'Fuehrer' in September 1936 on the 'Reichsparteitag' (Party day) at Nuremberg."

This document is a true and faithful translation of my aforementioned speech. Charts and pictures referred to are missing; otherwise the speech is completely translated.

Said document is attached to this affidavit and made a part thereof by reference. I sign each page of the document at the back concurrently with the execution of this affidavit.

I have carefully read each of the 16 pages of the document and the two pages of this declaration and have signed them personally. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed them and I declare herewith under oath that I have given the pure truth to the best of my knowledge and conscience.

signed: Dr. Ernst A. Struss  
DR. ERNST STRUSS

Sworn to and signed before me this 30 day of May 1947 at Frankfurt/Main by Dr. Ernst Struss known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

signed: Otto Heilbrunn  
DR. OTTO HEILBRUNN  
Civilian, STO 30140  
Office of Chief of Counsel  
for War Crimes  
U.S. War Department



Translation  
Kretschmar/Voelkel

P r e f a c e

The German "Four Year Plan" was proclaimed by the "Fuehrer" in September 1936 on the "Reichsparteitag" (Party day) at Nuernberg:

"Within four years Germany must be entirely independent from foreign countries with regard to those products, which possibly can be manufactured in some way or other by German ability, by our own chemistry and mechanical industry and by our own mining-industry."

Mentioning chemistry first, shows already, that this section will take a very important part in the plan, and in the mechanical field it is again the I.G.F.-roenindustrie which is highly participating in the "Four years plan" by its extensive scientific experiments and technical progressions. According to the "Fuehrer's" own words Germany shall become independent in these four years from importing foreign raw-materials as far as possible. That does not mean, however, that Germany will withdraw from international commerce and the world market. On the contrary, the "Four years plan" will induce us strongly to increase our exports in order to be able to pay the foreign raw-materials, still needed in the time of development. But still after accomplishment of this "Four years plan", which will be followed by a second

one, we shall need further large quantities of import-goods, the payment of which can only be effected by intensive exports. In order to explain this apparent contradiction, I will give you now quite roughly a brief summary of those goods, imported by Germany in the last year. The whole import, listen, amounts to round 5½ milliards, being balanced by exports amounting to 6 milliards. May I point out, that especially the I.G. took a very important part in it and by that in such a way helps again to accomplish the enormous tasks of the "Four years plan".

I will now once more go through the large amounts of the import-statistics in order to show you the share of chemistry in the different groups and the success to be expected within the scope of the "Four years plan". Later on in addition to that I shall give a detailed explanation with reference to the red underlined items "fuels and greasing-oils and crutchouc".

First the table-luxuries. It is mainly thought of coffee, tobacco and tea. There does not seem to be any great chance of replacing these products by German-ones. I don't think, anyone would like to miss these products in future, and only for that reason will understand, that this item will always take an important part in the import-statistics of Germany, the amount of which we shall have to pay with the proceeds from corresponding export-goods.

A very large sum, namely 1,7 milliards, was spent last year for the import of foodstuffs. This amount con -

tains almost 400 millions for corn and a still higher amount for fats, either as such or as raw-products for the purpose of making fats.

Translation

L o e s e r / T. Schuppener

This deficit in food and especially the bottle neck in the supply with fat cannot be closed in the near future. However, the chemistry is extraordinarily active, to gain a considerable improvement of the position. We help by producing huge quantities of cheap fertilizers, by creating suitable preservatives for green food and finally we place at the disposal insecticides, which help to fight energetically against the large loss in the crop by animal and vegetal parasites. These losses in consequence of these parasites, which the German agriculture suffers, amount at present to several hundred millions of Mark per year. On this subject the I.G. is absolutely leading and all these extensive tasks are always managed in co-operation with the Reichsnährstand.

The chemistry already tackles energetically the bottle neck in the supply with fat. We at first succeeded in producing synthetic products without fat from German raw material, which may replace the soap and facilitate the human nourishment, as the imported raw-fats may used for manufacturing soap and margarine. Secondly we succeeded according to the Fischer-Tropsch process, which will be mentioned below, in producing large quantities paraffin out of German coal and out of these paraffines again fats for soaps and for the human nourishment. These efforts however, have not gone together to such an extent, that they will bring us a considerable relief in the very next years. In the long run the bottle neck in the supply with fat will certainly be closed by the



chemistry.

The next item refers to ores and metals; the greatest item represents the iron ore. The chemistry is less interested in the improvement of the German iron-balance, but as you know, within the scope of the Vierjahresplan ( - 4 years plan ) serious plans will be dealt. By means of the Hermann Goering Werke, which will be erected in the vicinity of Braunschweig, unused German iron ores, which are available in large quantities, will be utilized. An essential improvement brought the annexion of Austria, which country possesses large quantities of iron-ores of first class quality (2nd plant of the Hermann Goering-Werke at Linz).

The second important item amongst the metals represents the copper. From this material in Germany only small quantities are available and a substitute cannot be created by the chemistry. However, the possibility exists to replace same in a great extent by the lightmetals aluminium and magnesium. Magnesium, the lightest metal largely used to day in its alloyings for the construction of aeroplanes and motorcars, can be produced in unlimited quantities out of pure German materials.

Later on we intend to produce aluminium out of German clay. For the time being as raw material we still require bauxite, which has been imported up to now, but we hope to procure same from the south-east-European territory especially from Hungary; this material takes up only little percent of the cost of the ready aluminium.

Translation

Zuebert / Mungai

The German Aluminium production is at present the biggest in the world, since national socialism came to power it increased from 20 000 metric tons p.a. to about 120 000 metric tons and is at present further on the increase.

As far as ores and metals are concerned chemistry has made still further progress owing to want of time I cannot however go into details. I would only mention that in our works at Wolfen a large plant is being completed, in which sulphuric acid is produced from German Gypsum, whereas formerly the requisite ores, sulphurous pyrites, had to be imported from abroad.

On the domain of Textile raw materials likewise great progress is being made with the aid of chemistry. You see that in the past year we had still to import for 700 million Marks cotton wool and other textile raw materials. Meanwhile the German staple-fibre (Zellwolle) production has reached gigantic figures. Until the end of the year 1938 we shall produce about 180 000 metric tons staple-fibre and 60 000 metric tons artificial silk, which means that end of this year we shall be in a position to cover nearly half of the total requirements in textile raw materials by home production. It is particularly gratifying that I.G. succeeded in the first place to make use of the beechwood which is at disposal in Germany in sufficient quantity. The first giant plant for staple-fibre from German beech-wood came into operation in our film works at Wolfen towards the end

of 1937. The placing at disposal of further large quantities of beechwood requires only alterations in the organization because  $3/4$  of the cutting of beechwood is at present used as fire-wood. This should be replaced gradually by coal.

Since the enormous figures of the German consumption in textiles which amounts to 600-700 000 metric tons p.a. will not give you a clear view, I will calculate the figures for each individual. Every German citizen therefore consumes in one year about 10 kilo textiles, be it as clothing, linen or curtains, casements, furniture goods and the like. Of these 10 kilos more than 9 kilos had to be imported in 1932 from abroad; in 1939 it will only be about 5 kilo. You see that an enormous progress has been made, principally during the last two years. The item of 700 million in the import statistic will soon drop to half of this amount or even more.

The next big import item of 260 million Mark refers to skins, which are mainly worked up to leather; also in this instance chemistry is of assistance as it produces from German raw material artificial leather, which, before long will stand every comparison with natural leather.

Of wood for various purposes, be it for buildings, for the production of paper likewise an import amounting to 200 million is necessary. In this case too, the I. A. assists to reduce this item, in particular by way of improving common woods, or by replacing wood by plastic materials.

By including Austria, which possesses large forests, a further facilitation will be felt on this domain.

If we now look at our schedule, I would determine that of the import of 3 milliards, which we have just discussed, quite a considerable part can be replaced by production from German raw materials. In the long run at least half of this import requirement will disappear. Even then there still remains calculated under present conditions an import of more than 3 milliards, and then we must not overlook that at present we confine our import to the utmost, so that - provided we can maintain our export at the present level - we can import other goods, which we now miss, in place of the raw materials at present required from abroad.



I M P O R T 1937

(figures in mill. RM)

Table luxuries	RM 300	}	RM 2.000
Foodstuffs	" 1700		
Ores and metals	" 800	}	RM 2.400
textile raw materials	" 700		
skins	" 260		
caoutchouc	" 120		
Fuel and lubricating oils	" 300		
wood	" 200		
Ready goods and miscell			RM 1.800
			<u>RM 5.400</u>

Translation

Rechtenberg / Michel

Extract from the Fuehrer's speech  
on the occasion of the "Reichsparteitag"  
(Reichs-Congress of the party)  
1936 - Berliner Tageblatt of Sept.  
10th, 1936.

---

The national-socialist state not being disposed at any rate to introduce birth control, but being on the contrary decided to increase the very natural prolificacy of the nation, we are compelled to reflect carefully on the consequences of that development for the future. It is impossible to increase materially the yield of the soil, and it is scarcely possible to increase considerably exports in the near future.

The new four years plan.

Therefore the national-socialist state and economic authorities have the duty of examining carefully what necessary raw materials, fuels etc. can be produced in Germany by herself.

The "Devisen" thus saved, will then be used in future as a supplement for securing food supply and for buying those materials which cannot at any rate be procured in this country.

Within four years, Germany must be fully independent from

foreign countries in all those materials which can anyhow be procured by German capabilities, by our chemistry and machine industry as well as by our mining.

The new reconstruction of this great German raw material industry will also give work of use for national economy to the human masses available after the end of rearmament. Thereby we hope to be enabled to increase again national production in many lines and that, in the internal cycle of our economy, in order to reserve the sums cashed from our exportation first of all for food supply and for procuring the raw materials we are yet in need of.

Consumption of textile raw material  
in Germany.

figures in 1000  
metric tons.

Consumption of textile raw  
material on the average

6000 metric tons p.a.

of which formerly

about 50 % cotton

and 25 % wool

Production of  
natural fibres

Production of  
synthetic fibres  
and staple fibre.  
(Zellwolle)

1 9 3 2

25

25

1939

50

240



Translation

Haag/Baldamus

G a s o l i n e .

I will now come to a field in which we shall become independent of foreign countries in a few years. I am speaking of fuels and lubricants, our import demands of which still amounted to RM 300 millions in the last year. Not only this amount demonstrates the importance of this field, it is emphasized by the political significance of the petroleum. A little example of the recent past may explain this.

Italy won the Abyssinian war by modern weapons and by building special high ways. In modern wars the consumption of gasoline for motorised troops, tanks, aeroplanes, is immense. As the troops advanced into the country the military roads became immensely long, as was the case in Abyssinia - all reinforcements, provisions for the fighting troop etc. had to be transported by car - and the consumption of gasoline increased still further. In addition an extensive motor park had to be kept in order to supply the motorised units of the fighting forces and the air-bases built in Inner-Abyssinia. Although provisions had been made beforehand, it was impossible to store these enormous amounts of gasoline needed in the Italian territories on the coast before the war, they had to be filled up continually the same as men, weapons and ammunition. As Italy has no petroleum of her own she was relying on the continual import from abroad.

Nearly all the petroleum in the world is controlled by USA and the countries that are members of the league of Nations, if therefore gasoline had also been included in the sanctions, as proposed by England and France, the war would have come to an end very soon. Italy could win the Abyssinian war and build her empire only because England and France could not carry into effect their intentions.

This example will make it clear to you, that it is quite out of question, that Germany will run the risk of a similar situation and for this reason also the German demand of fuel has to be covered by Germany herself before long. The processes necessary have been developed to such an extent - especially by the I.G. - that the realisation of this gigantic task is possible. Unfortunately as prices are concerned we cannot compete with petroleum, but that does not mean that prices will have to be kept at the present level in the long run.

Table 2 shows you the German fuel demand climbing very much according to the increasing motorisation. At present we need about 5 000 000 tons of fuel and 1/2 million ton of lubricants. This amount is divided into light fuels, gasolines, the consumption of which is estimated at 3 million tons in the present year, thus the greatest part of the total amount of fuel.

The second place is held by the Diesel oils, which in an increasing manner are used for trucks, rapid railway- and aeroplane-motors. Thereafter are ranging the heating oils, which particularly are used for driving ship-motors. In order to give you also in this case a better idea of the quantities it may be said that in Germany 70 kos of fuels are consumed yearly per head of the population whereas in the United States the enormous quantity of 1 ton or 1000 kos are needed yearly by each inhabitant. You will gather therefrom which possibilities of development may still come forward on this line.

At present the requirements of fuels and lubricating oils are generally extracted from naphta.

On photo 1 you will see the unequal distribution of this natural substance. By far the biggest quantity is obtained in America and here again in the United States using by far the largest part of their giant production themselves. The next biggest producer is Russia, then comes Venezuela, Persia, Dutch-Indies and Roumania. As far as is known to-day the occurrence of naphta will last for 20 to 30 years. Also for this reason it will be advisable for us to pass over to the raw material coal, the occurrence of which in Germany will be available still for a thousand years.

On photo 2 you see the raise of naphta in Germany on a much bigger scale. Although one succeeded since 1932 to raise the production from 240 000 t or to about 500 000 t

we can with this German naphta containing only little benzine only cover a very small part of our requirements of fuels, but a considerable part of our requirements of lubricating oil the German naphta being very suitable in this direction.

Photo 3 shows the scheme of hydrogenation of coal. When producing benzine coal is used for three different purposes : once coal itself is converted into benzine or Diesel oil, secondly the hydrogen still necessary for the adding of hydrogen - i.e. the hydrogenation - is also produced out of coal and thirdly large quantities of coal are necessary to obtain the necessary energies, electricity, current and steam.

You will see from the scheme that a number of valuable by-products arise, particularly large quantities of propane, butane, which as fuel gases instead of benzine are used for driving trucks and which are filled in cylinders. This method is being adapted in an increasing manner.

On photo 4 you will see the three benzins processes at present being applies in Germany:

- 1) the I.G. process
- 2) " Fischer process
- 3) " Pott- Broche- process.

p.t.o.



Translation

B u h r o w / T. Schuppener

-5-

On picture 5 you see now the whole working process of the benzine synthesis schematically. The different apparatus you will see later in further transparent positive after original photographics, made in our work Leuna.

The brown coal arrives from the mine in great luggage-vans at the work, automatically is to be filled in bunkers, forwarded in high situated bunkers by elevators and comes from there in great dryers, in which it is equally dried and ground. Here still is to be made an important addition; a so called catalyser is to be mixed up in a dissolved estate, it effects, that the hydrogenation in the coal furnace takes place with greater easiness and speed. In a mixer the coal is to be stirred to a paste with heavy oil, which is taken off from the hydrogenation. The so existed coal mass, imagine nearly like a thin honey, then comes in the paste press and from there under pressure of 200 atm in a pre-heater. Before entering the pre-heater, to the coal mass is to be added the carefully cleaned and on 200 atm. compressed hydrogen.

As already mentioned before this hydrogen is generated out of coal in gigantic apparatus, not drawn in here on account of simplicity. From the pre-heater the coal mass at a temperature of  $460^{\circ}$ , mixed with the necessary quantity of hydrogen, comes in the coal furnace and there takes place the transformation of the coal to an oil. These coal furnaces are gigantic cannon tribes with a length of 18 mtrs. thus far higher as

a medium house. At this high temperature and high pressures they are exposed to an according strain, as you can imagine. From the coal furnace the oil comes in a refiner, where the ash residue is drawn off and later has to be treated separately. The oil goes in a distilling apparatus, where it is to be separated into heavy oil and middle oil. The heavy oil is to be reconducted in the mixer and serves to grind the coal mass. The middle oil goes in the oil press and again is to be brought on 200 atm. once more diluted with hydrogen and again goes through the pre-heater in the so called benzine furnace. In this furnace with the help of a catalysator fastly built within, is to be executed the further transformation of the middle oil. After a new destillation the product separates itself in middle oil, to be reconducted in the circular course, and in crude benzine which is now to be refined in the last apparatus. As already mentioned, hereby accumulate great quantities of gases which also are employed as fuels or as heating gases.

picture 7: brown-coal - open work

- " 10: high pressure receiver with erecting crane
- " 11: lead press
- " 12: gas compressor
- " 13: catalyser
- " 14 :high pressure furnace in erecting
- " 15: control station of the high pressure furnace

picture 16: hydrogen washing process  
" 17: benzine distillation  
" 18: treatment of residues  
" 19: bottle filling  
" 23: Leuna-work.

At least still something about the quality of synthetic benzines. After all treatments in hand, one can produce benzines without difficulty which are of the same value or even better than the natural ones. For aircrafts, especially for long distance raids or to attain highest speeds are to be required a great deal and also that can fulfil the German chemical industry without difficulties.

Translation

Zuebert / Michel

---

Germany's requirements in million metric tons

(without Austria)

	<u>Fuel</u>	<u>Lubricating Oil</u>
1932	2.-	0.3
1935	3.3	0.4
1938	5.-	0.5
1940	6.3	0.6



Translation  
Eysing/ Mungai

C a u t s c h o u c .

Now I come to speak about the natural caoutchouc, for which, as you will have seen, in order to import it, still in the year 1937 120 million Mark were necessary. The works for the manufacturing of the artificial caoutchouc were begun by I.G. before 1914 and during the war led to a considerable fabrication. The manufactured product was not very apt for times, but very good as hardened caoutchouc, and in this form it was used very much in our submarines. After the world war the works were taken up again on a different base and until 1932 have been successful in such a way as a manufacturing on a large scale could be thought of. At present apart from the old plants on the Rhine, already a big factory in the centre of Germany is manufacturing, and according to the first four years plan there will be more factories. In a few years also in this field we will have obtained the complete independence from foreign countries.

Before speaking about the manufacturing of the synthetic caoutchouc I want to demonstrate to you briefly how the obtaining and the consumption of caoutchouc has developed since 1870.

Table 1 : At that time there was only the s-called "Wildkautschuk" (wild caoutchouc) which came from the Brazil and was obtained by the natives by tapping rubber trees which existed in the virgin forests. Until about the year 1900 the obtaining of "wild caoutchouc" rised to 50 000 annua metric

tons. In the meantime clandestinely with many efforts the English had got seedlings out of the Brazil which they cultivated in London in a special establishment and then planted them in their colonies, particularly in the Malayan estates and in Ceylon. Shortly afterwards in the Dutch Indies great plantations were created and thus the plantation caoutchouc came into existence which has been given an enormous rise by the invention of the tires for motor cars since 1910. You see from the table that the "Wildkautschuk" (wild caoutchouc) has become unimportant and that at present more than 1 million metric tons caoutchouc are being obtained annually in the plantations, some pictures of which I can show you afterwards.

In table 2 you see the main places where the plantation caoutchouc is obtained e.g. the Malayan estates which are the British possessions in the north of the important naval and commercial port Singapore. There almost the half of all natural caoutchouc is obtained. The second important territories are the Dutch Indies. In the Isle of Java of the Dutch Indies one third of the world production is obtained. The rest is distributed particularly on Borneo, Sumatra, and Ceylon. You see that the whole plantation caoutchouc either is in the hands of England or of the Netherlands. These countries fix the prices for the product to the whole world and their riches frequently derive from surplus profits they could obtain from their caoutchouc plantations.

In table 3 you see how the consumption of natural caoutchouc is distributed in the different fields of application in the United States of America and Germany. I want to make you more comprehensible the high figures:

Translation  
Brudermüller/Balkenhol

At the present time a yearly consumption of 1-1½ kg rubber is to be apportioned to every person of the German population, in the United States which take up more than half of the world production, 4-5 kg

Picture 4-8: Caoutchouc plantations.

After having given you a brief summary as to the development of natural caoutchouc, I should like to pass on to the manufacturing of synthetic caoutchouc. This production will be limited just as little to Germany, as that of synthetic benzene, since also in other countries, especially in the United States, the dependency upon England and Holland is felt rather troublesome.

Whereas with regard to benzene we are producing artificially always the same products, which can also be extracted from petroleum, we succeeded in the other hand with care in opposing to the natural product a great number of different kinds of synthetic caoutchouc, which in part have other and substantially better properties than natural caoutchouc. The different qualities which we are putting on the market are partly fast to oil and to benzene, and are therefore apt to be used f.i. to benzene tubes and to the bearing of machine parts, consequently in such cases in which natural caoutchouc is of no avail. In the cable industry, too, the synthetic caoutchouc is gaining large and important fields of application. Its outstanding properties are:

better fastness to heat and to oxidizing and a much shallower rubbing off which plays important part with motor-car tyres.



Picture 11 : process Bung S

- " 13 : Imaginary picture of a bung factory.
- " 14 : Schkopau
- " 16 : Aldol distillation
- " 17 : working platform
- " 18 : styrol furnace
- " 19 : Sodium polymerization
- " 20 : test plant Leverkusen
- " 21 : emulsion polymerization
- " 22 : Krümel
- " 23 : plant Schkopau

I have herewith shown you how bung is being manufactured. In the meantime further technical improvements have been achieved so that many of the pictures which have been shown here, are already out of date. The gigantic plants are, just as for benzene, based upon continuous and mechanical process with a view to employing therein a minimum of persons.

Whereas, with regard to benzene, the manufacturing process is closed after having obtained the finished product, which, of course, must be submitted to an exhaustive examination and control, once caoutchouc is produced the greatest difficulties are yet to come. As I have already pointed out, we do not produce that what nature does, and consequently also the working up of caoutchouc in the manufacturing industry is based on other principles as with natural caoutchouc. Thus our rubber factories, especially the "Continental Gummi-Waren Fabrik", Hannover, had to make every possible effort in order to master

Translation  
Brudermüller/Balkenhol

Also in this line the I.G., co-operates actively; you may infer this from the fact that in Leverkusen we have constructed a gigantic laboratory and test plant for the working up of rubber spending several millions of Marks, and which will start working in these days. We are aware that researches of many years with still be required in order to develop in this new laboratory and in close co-operation with the great rubber works all the tasks resulting from the working up and the applications of synthetic caoutchouc. The price for synthetic caoutchouc is, for the time being, much higher than for plantation caoutchouc. In the long run, however, it will be possible to cut down this difference in prices considerably, and undoubtedly the consequence will be that the customer, irrespective of the somewhat higher price synthetic caoutchouc, will be better off owing to its more advantageous properties than with natural caoutchouc. In foreign countries, too, our products are obtaining customers.

a) export

b) licensing

Working up of caoutchouc:

Picture 24: rolling-mill plant

" 25: mixing apparatus

" 26: calendar

" 27: stretching of sheets

" 28: spraying of tubes

Manufacturing of tyres

Picture 29: cross cut section of tyres

" 30: machinery for manufacturing tyres

Translation  
Brudermüller/Balkenhol

The flatly constructed tyre gets its definite shape owing to strong pressure and goes in a iron form into a furnace, in which the so-called vulcanisation takes place under high pressure. This is a chemical process, in which the sulphur previously embedded into the rubber combines with the enatchene molecule.

Testing and properties of the finished products.

Picture 33: test-department

- " 34: tensile test
- " 37: aging
- " 41: rubbing off
- " 43: tyres worn out
- " 44: apparatus for testing tyres
- " 49: bank exhibition

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS OF DOCUMENT NI-6194  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

High Command of the Armed Forces  
(War Economic Armament Office)

SECRET

In four copies  
3rd copy

INDIA RUBBER

and

The Supply Situation During  
the war

Compiled by: Lt. Colonel Dr. Hodler

Completed: End of March

1941



Page 1 of Original

1

I N T R O D U C T I O N

The raw material  
"rubber"

- 1) Rubber is one of the most important raw materials of the entire military and war economy. This applies, due to the motorization and mechanization of the Armed Forces, to a particularly large extent to all three branches of the Armed Forces: the Army, the Navy, and the Air Force. It is therefore understandable that the Economic Armament Department of the High Command of the Armed Forces responsible for the war economy of the Armed Forces since its first beginnings as an economic department of the Army Ordnance Office gave this raw material its particular attention long before rearmament started.

Since natural rubber has to be imported from tropical foreign countries and as Germany, as well as Europe, has no production of its own, Germany was dependent on imports from overseas. Consequently the W-Staff (War Economic Staff) made provision for the building up of large stocks in order to safeguard the supply situation and for furthering the utilization of waste rubber (regeneration). It also sought to improve the supply position by concentrating all efforts on research work on substitutes and the synthetic production of Buna Rubber and by recourse to other substitutes.

Page 2 of Original

Since rubber is of prime importance for the Armed Forces, it was only natural that the task of safeguarding the necessary raw materials for the Armed Forces should remain with the Military Economic Staff (War Economic Armament Office) when on 22 March 1934 the entire control of commodities was transferred to the Reich Ministry of Economics. \*)

- \*) Reich Law Gazette I Page 212 Dated 22 March 1934
- Reich Law Gazette I Page 565 dated 3 July 1934
- Reich Law Gazette I Page 816 dated 9 Sept. 1934
- Reich Law Gazette I Page 761 dated 28 June 1937
- Reich Law Gazette I Page 142 dated 18 August 1939

Page 3 of Original

Synthetics

Synthetics were bound to assume an important place in the control of rubber by the government when they became suitable as substitute materials and could be used as such. This applies in particular to the synthetic material "Buna", which is also termed artificial rubber, and to the synthetic materials "Oppanol" and "Igelit", which also are particularly well suited as substitute materials for rubber, even if they could not attain the importance of Buna.

Page 4 of Original

In June 1936 the synthetic rubber Buna was added to the list of commodities placed under the Raw Materials Control, and in July 1936 an order came out which made it compulsory to notify any large stocks of old rubber and rubber scrap, and prohibited the destruction of such material.

II.

Pre-War Military Economic Measures



Page 8 of Original

The Synthetic Material  
"Buna"

3) a) Already during the World War it was possible to produce in Germany sufficient quantities of synthetic rubber to cover the requirements existing at that time. Owing to political and economic conditions production was stopped after the war and no further attempts were made to improve this article.

Interest in synthetic rubber gradually came to be shown, as the price for natural rubber had increased to such an extent that the production of artificial rubber in Germany seemed to be worth while. In 1926 the experiments were found to be successful, and it was possible to produce synthetic rubber in the form of Buna according to the process in use today. The initial materials are coal and lime, both of which are found in Germany in sufficient quantities. From these Kaliumkarbid was made, a further stage in the process produced acetylene and from this Butadien is derived. The latter is a gas which can be condensed to form a liquid which represents the main component for rubber.

Buna is really no substitute for rubber, but a new material which is in some respects superior to rubber. It has qualities equal to those of natural rubber and in some respects is even superior.

Page 9 of Original

Of the different kinds produced, numerical Buna (Zehlen-Buna) was found to be more resistant than natural rubber to benzine and oil and type S to higher temperatures. In the meantime the product has been further improved, and another type SS is being produced. The bulk of the production consists of Buna S, produced at Schkopau, and Buna SS, produced at Heuls. The latter wears better and is therefore particularly suitable for tires.

The working process on the roller, in particular the vulcanization process, is in principle the same as for natural rubber. The difficulties in manufacturing Buna in the early years were so great that according to information from the industry, 5 to 8 times more machines were necessary. In the meantime it has been found possible to reduce this to 1 1/2 times as many machines.

Difficulties in  
Introducing Buna

b) aa) The Armed Forces endeavored already at an early stage to give full support to Buna. At the suggestion which the Economic Department made to the Army Ordnance Office (Wi Ru Amt), a meeting took place on 28 July 1933 at the Armament Testing Office (Wa Prw) with the I.G. Farben as producer and owner of the patents. The I.G. representatives explained the basic principles for the production of Buna and

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-6194  
CONTINUED

Page 9 of Original (Cont'd)

stated that they alone were not in a position to get German industry to carry out detailed research on Buna. There were two difficulties in the way of such experiments:

- 1) The processing of Buna means the total transformation of the works, and this in turn means that if the synthetic product is to be properly worked, the industry is confronted with entirely new tasks.

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS OF DOCUMENT NO. HI-6194  
CONTINUED

Page 10 of Original

- 2) Since tires made out of Buna have a longer life, the introduction of such tires would result in decreased sales.

The Wa A not only promised its own full support, but also declared itself prepared to get other users, such as the Post Office and State Railways, to order articles made of Buna from the industry and to make experiments.

Measures of  
the WT

bb) WA/W Staff (War Economic Armament Office) constantly endeavored to get the branches of the Armed Forces to use Buna for their equipment. In March 1935 the WA (Wehrmachtamt) proposed to the Wa A (Heereswaffenamt), General Navy Office (Allg. Mar. Amt) and the Reich Air Ministry to use Buna not only for tires but also for articles made of hard rubber (especially accumulator boxes, proofed materials and hoses/pipes.) On the basis of a conference at the WA on 18 April 1935, the following progress report on research was drawn up: -

- 1) Army: a) Wa Prv. has been entrusted with experiments carried out by the Army.
- b) Tires: Since the several varieties and compounds have to be tested and driving experiments are necessary in each case, final results cannot be expected under 1 1/2 years.
- c) Gas Mask Materials: Experiments at the firm of Phoenix were not successful, as they were not carried out in conjunction with I.G. and presumably wrong materials were used at the start.



TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT NO. NI-6194  
CONTINUED

Page 10 of Original (Cont'd)

New experiments will start shortly.

- d) Rubber Dinghy Materials  
(Plossbootstoffe): Experiments have been concluded. It has been found superior to natural rubber especially as far as its keeping qualities are concerned.
  - e) Washers: Experiments are in progress.
  - f) All Rubber Tires for Motorized Guns: Experiments are in progress.
- 2) Heavy: Main requirements are for cables, washers and accumulator boxes.

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-6194  
CONTINUED

Page 11 of Original

- a) Accumulator Boxes: Experiments have been concluded. Orders have already been placed.
- b) Cables and Washers: Experiments are in progress. Experiments with artificial resin (trolit) are also being conducted which seem hopeful.

3) Air Force:

There is not such demand for high quality rubber, especially tank covers, cables, aeroplane tires. Experiments with synthetic rubber have not yet been made.

As a result of this conference the following measures were deemed necessary for promoting the use of synthetic rubber in future and adopted on the suggestion of Economic Staff (W Stb) (Economic Armament Office) (W1 Rue Amt).

- a) Branches of the Armed Forces, when placing orders for articles on which tests have already been successfully concluded /accumulator boxes, floating bags (Flossbecke)/ should ask the suppliers to use synthetic rubber.
- b) In order to avoid duplication of work and in order that research work in the individual spheres should only be undertaken by one branch of the Armed Forces, it has been decided to speed the tests up as follows:
  - a) Army: Tires, rubberized materials for gas protection, washers, motor suspensions (Motorenauflageung), low-tension electric cables.
  - b) Navy: Accumulator boxes, high tension electric cables.
  - c) Air Force: Tank covers.

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-6194  
CONTINUED

Page 11 of Original (Cont'd)

In January 1936 the WA/W Stb (Wi Ru Amt) \*) suggested to the Air Ministry that synthetic rubber should be used for the production of accumulator boxes for the Air Force. This was agreed. On 16 May 1936 the WA/W Stb (Wi Ru Amt) informed the Reich Minister for Air and C-in-C of the Air Force that the WA A was already using synthetic rubber in the manufacture of gas suits in the proportion of 50 : 50, and also suggested that the Luftwaffe should carry out tests in this direction.

\*) D.RHM and CbA W, 56 A 2164 W Wi No. 24/36 dated 7 January 1936.

Page 12 of Original

Growth of Buna  
Production

c) In spite of the fact that the Military Economic Staff (Wi Ru Amt) constantly pressed for production to be carried out on a scale and at a speed which would meet the urgent requirements, it was unfortunately not possible to do this. Already on 30 March 1935 the Reich Minister for War \*) in a letter to the Plenipotentiary for Economic Affairs, Herr Keppler, stressed the necessity of erecting a larger plant for the production of Buna. On 21 September 1935 Chief W (Oberst Thomas) declared in a discussion with I.G. Farben that the Reich Minister for War would immediately contact Herr Keppler in order to give the guarantee regarding quantities and prices required by I.G. Farben. On 7 October 1936 \*\*) the Chief of the Military Economic Staff (Oberst Thomas) informed Herr Keppler that in view of the new rubber program, which came within the Four Years' Plan, he had no objection to the capacity of the three great plants to be erected being increased to 2,000 tons per month each. Accordingly, a change took place in Autumn 1936 with the announcement of the Plan for the first quarter, in which synthetic rubber formed one of the most important points. According to the opinion of the Economic Armament Office (New Materials Department [Wi Ru Amt/Ro]) it may well be assumed that the efforts of the W-Staff, lasting over many years, to solve the raw material problems in general and that of research work on synthetic rubber Buna in particular, have been one of the reasons for formulating the Four Years' Plan and thus accounted for the increase in Buna production. Nevertheless valuable months passed by in which the size of the plant, etc. was discussed. Schkopau, which so far had been built on a small scale, was now extended to such an extent that it was estimated that production would soon reach 2,000 tons per month. In spite of this, it was not until 1939 that the plant started to produce 2,000 tons per month.

Meanwhile a second factory had been planned at Muels, but this did not start production until 1940

\*) D.RKM 66 b 2164 W Wi (I) No. 1573/35 dated 30 March 1935

\*\*) Chief W Stb im Wi. 66 b 2164 No. 9419/36 G.IIb dated 7 October 1936.



TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS OF DOCUMENT NO. HI-6194  
CONTINUED

Page 20 of Original

I I I.

Transition to War Economy

First  
Measure

- 1.) On the whole the transition to War Economy was effected almost without a hitch in the first stages. Most of the plants had at their disposal a sufficiently large stock of raw materials which, in spite of difficulties caused by the outbreak of the war and the decrease in supplies owing to war traffic, enabled work to continue sufficiently to keep employees and workers employed. The strict organization introduced before the war and the general tendency also at the outbreak of war to maintain the former system of control proved its worth.

Page 22 of Original

I V.

War Economy

A.

From 1 September 1939 to 30 June 1940

Introduction 1) As natural rubber belongs to those raw materials on the import of which Germany is dependent until the artificial rubber Buna can be processed in sufficient quantities, it was especially important that this particular raw material should be carefully managed and planned. For, as already mentioned, not only is rubber one of the essential raw materials of industry, but its importance lies also in the fact that the chief branches of the Armed Forces and their ability to use their weapons is dependent on adequate supplies of rubber. Thus, a shortage of rubber can actually decide the outcome of the war.

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS OF DOCUMENT NO. HI-6194  
CONTINUED

Page 27 of Original

On 9 February 1940 a) General Field Marshall Goering gave the order to utilize raw material reserves to a greater extent and to work on Buna production to full capacity. As a result of this order the quota was revised. It is true that the stock position was considerably affected by the increase in the quota, but it was hoped that by making use of the last reserves the stocks of natural rubber would last until the beginning of 1941, when supplies of Buna would be available.

\* ) Ktb. W1 Rue Ant/Steb, Appendix Bd. II, Appendix 41.

Page 36 of Original

C o n c l u s i o n

Supply of Natural  
Rubber and Buna

- 1) According to information from the Economic Armament Office (Wi Rue Amt/Ro), from the time when it was first set up as a consulting body for raw materials, or as a group within the Economic Department of the Army Ordnance Office, the Raw Materials Department of the High Command of the Armed Forces occupied itself with the key raw material, rubber, which up to that time had always come from abroad, and later sought to improve the supply position by laying in large stocks, by fostering synthetic production and the utilization of old material (Regeneration) and by recourse to substitute materials. Already in 1932 and 1933 it was instrumental in getting the agencies responsible for its development (Heereswaffenamt, Pw 5), to overcome the formidable obstacles which prevented the production or rather the processing of Buna. The importance of this has always been emphasized by this office. Again and again it approached the Reich Ministry of Economics in order to put German Military Economy on a firm basis as far as rubber is concerned. Since rearmament started it has repeatedly pointed out



TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS OF DOCUMENT NO. HI-6194  
CONTINUED

Page 36 of Original (Cont'd)

in its reports to the leaders (Fuehrung) that unless the raw materials problem is solved, and this applied especially to rubber, it would not be possible to carry on a war for any length of time. There is no doubt that these blunders were one of the reasons for the Four Years' Plan, which then took up synthetic rubber production, which had been tackled on a larger scale.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

26 May 1947

I, Victoria Orton, Civilian, ETO No. 20129, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with both the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpts of Document No. HI-6194.

VICTORIA ORTON  
ETO No. 20129

FFID-VIT

I, Dr. Adolf Stelzer, Director of I.G. Farben, Chief of the Bureau of I.G., Secretary of the Technical Committee of the Vorstand of I.G., Manager of Division II (Sparte II) of the Vertriebsstelle, and, since 1943, Production Manager of the entire German dyestuffs industry within the framework of the Economic Group Chemical Industry, after having first been warned that I will be liable for punishment for making a false statement, state herewith under oath, of my own free will and without coercion, the following:

I.G. was the first industrial undertaking to develop the industrial production of magnesium. In 1927 I.G. started its actual production of magnesium in its Jitterfeld plant. The yearly capacity of this plant was 1,500 tons in the beginning and from 1935 onward 4,000 tons.

In 1933 I.G. received from the Luftwaffe the order to build magnesium plant with the capacity of 12,000 tons a year. The Luftwaffe selected the site in Jhen. The plant was partly completed in 1934 when production started. The plant and its production was to be kept secret by order of the Luftwaffe.

The negotiations for the construction of the plant by I.G. were carried on between the Luftwaffe and Dr. Hister of Jitterfeld. Subsequently Dr. Hister received from Schmitz a kind of blank approval to carry on with the negotiations. This procedure was not usual at that time. The financial arrangement with the Luftwaffe had already been made before the project was submitted to the T.M. After negotiations had already been carried on so far, the financial part had been settled and Schmitz's approval had been obtained, the T.M. could not very

will refuse to approve the building of the plant and the final arrangements even if it had wanted to do so.

The total investment for magnesium and aluminum in Aken amounted to about 46,000,000 marks; and for magnesium alone it amounted to about 40,000,000 marks. I.G. furthermore obtained a special concession from the Ministry of Finance authorizing I.G. to provide for an annual 20% depreciation on machinery in the plant. The normal depreciation was 10% and so I.G. obtained a considerable advantage.

Before the plant was actually built, the Luftwaffe carried out a number of tests from the air in order to ascertain how the plant itself, could best be camouflaged. In accordance with the result of these tests in which Bitterfeld's chief engineer, von der Hey, participated, the place for the plant was repeatedly changed until the Luftwaffe was satisfied that the plant was well hid from the air. Dr. Haeter subsequently stated in the T.M. that considerable additional costs had to be incurred by I.G. on account of the camouflage requirements.

The production of the magnesium plant Aken was also kept secret. A large part of the production and to my mind considerably over 50% consisted of tubes with a diameter of approximately 8 c.m., a wall thickness of approximately 1 c.m., and a length of approximately 20 c.m. These tubes were packed into boxes with the inscription "Textilhoelzen", a code name which means "Textile Tubes". In reality these tubes were containers for incendiary bombs.

Also by order of the Luftwaffe, I.G. started planning in 1954 another magnesium factory, for which the Luftwaffe selected Stassfurt as its site. Construction of the plant started in 1955 and it was completed in part in 1958. Here again the arrangements

were entirely made between the Luftaffe and Dr. Fister and I take it for granted that this plant too, and its products, had to be considered as secret. The production capacity for magnesium was 13,000 tons a year since 1942. The total investment amounted to 50,000,000 Marks. The Luftaffe financed the construction by granting a credit of 44,000,000 Marks. Here again the Ministry of Finance agreed to increased depreciation at the rate of 20% yearly.

For Alton as well as Stassfurt, I.G. was permitted to charge to the Luftaffe an increased amount over the cost price and the normal profit in order to be able to repay the credits out of the accrued extra profits.

I have carefully read each of the 4 pages of this declaration and have signed them personally. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed them and I declare herewith under oath that I have given the pure truth to the best of my knowledge and conscience.

signed: Dr. Ernst Struss  
Dr. Ernst Struss

Sworn to and signed before me this 2 day of June 1947 at Frankfurt/Main by Dr. Ernst Struss known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

signed: Otto Heilbrunn  
Mr. OTTO HEILBRUNN  
Civilian, ATO 30140  
Office of Chief of Counsel  
for War Crimes  
U.S. War Department

\*.. CERTIFIED TRUE COPY \*



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-2747  
OFFICE OF U.S. CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR  
WAR CRIMES

N o t e s

on the

Founding, Development, Organization, and Members of

TEA.- HAUPTGRUPPE 2,- and KOMMISSIONEN

of the I. G. Farbenindustry Co.

up to the end of 1943

Volume I : Tea and Hauptgruppe 2.

Volume II : Kommissionen (also Farben Committee (Aus-  
schuss) and Business Com-  
mittee (Ausschuss))

Volume III : Personal Data.

Prepared  
by order of Director Dr. Struss  
by  
Dr. Heinz EICHWEDE

V o l u m e I:

TEA and HAUPTGRUPPE 2

(Page 2 of original)

VERMITTLUNGSSTELLE W. (Military Liaison Office)

Since 1934 conferences and discussions with various military offices and authorities in Berlin became more and more numerous and urgent. During the conference of the central committee at Ludwigshafen on 2 September 1935, it was decided to create beginning the 1 October 1935, a liaison office W (=Wehrmacht) in Berlin which had to take over and to sustain the connection between the three main divisions (Sparten) of the I.G. and the military authorities. Dr. Krauch indicates in his letter to Dr. ter Meer of 5 September 1935 that main division I (Sparte I) was taken care of by Dr. Ritter and shortly thereafter also by Dr. Eckell. For Main Division 2 (Sparte 2) Dr. von Bruchning, Hoechst, will be sent to the "central office for war-economical and war-political questions" (Zentralstelle für Wehrwirtschaftliche und Wehrpolitische Fragen). By Dr. Gajewski's letter to the plants of Main Division (Sparte 3) of November 1935, Dr. Meyer, Wolfen-Pil is appointed for this division. For reasons of efficiency, the office work of Vermittlungsstelle W, Main Division (Sparte) 3, is to be taken care of at Wolfen-Pil.

Circular, Frankfurt, 2 January 1936 (ter Meer-Selck) states that under the management of Dr. Marbeck a Department (Abteilung) A for counter-intelligence (espionage, sabotage, betrayal of working secrets (Betriebsgeheimnissen), etc.) located at Leverkusen, is attached to the Vermittlungsstelle. On 1 January 1944, part of the functions of this department A will be taken over by the today new-founded office A of the main counter intelligence commissioner (Hauptabwehrbeauftragten) of the I.G., Dir. Dr. Schneider, Leo or his deputies, Dr. Dyckmann (techn.)

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-2747  
(Cont'd.)

Dr. von der Heyde or Dr. Ruediger (commercial) resp. The other defensive functions of Vermittlungsstelle W will be taken care of by the Berlin office (counter-intelligence commissioner (Abwehrbeauftragter) Dr. Diekmann, deputy Dr. Gorr.

As per letter of 30 June 1936, Dr. Ritter and Dr. Eckell will be replaced because of being charged with other duties (Dr. Eckell has transferred to Government service) by Dr. Diekmann and Dr. Pfaundler for Main Division (Sparte) 1 and on 1 December 1936, Dr. von Bruening who will return to the Hoechst plant will be replaced by Dr. Gorr, Hoechst.

A letter of Dr. v. Schnitzler and Dr. Ilgner of 3 February 1938 to the Reich Ministry of Economic Affairs, the Prussian Ministry of Economic Affairs and the Reich Ministry of War expresses the following:

" For the treatment of questions and tasks related to war economy as far as all affairs of the individual I.G. works are concerned, the following offices will be designated: The Vermittlungsstelle W for control of raw material, planning and distribution of production, shipping and stockpiling of raw, intermediary and finished products as well as the service exemption of the necessary personnel, and the office of economic policy (Wirtschaftspolitische Abteilung), Berlin NW 7, for matters in the business sphere, e.g. personnel and requirement estimates within the country and abroad, increase of export, displacing of export, stockpiling of external stores, direction of sales, etc. Provisions have been made that in all matters of war economy close contact will exist between the Vermittlungsstelle W and the Department of Economic Policy (Wirtschaftspolitische Abteilung)"

From 1 October 1935 to 30 April 1937, the Vermittlungsstelle W was located in the administrative building of the Laenderbank, Berlin NW 7, Unter den Linden 78, in three, later on in 5 rooms, since 1 May 1937 in the building of Igerussko, Dorotheenstr. 34, in twelve, later on because of personnel increase and including of the offices of Ingenieur Wolf (extension of Huala and Schopau) and Zeikra (traffic planning in case of "Mob") in 23 rooms. On 30 November 1939, the office moved to Berlin SW 68, Kochstrasse 73, with 37 rooms. Post office as before: Berlin NW 7.

Managers of the Vermittlungsstelle W have been:

	Main Division (Sparte) 1	Main Division (Sparte) 2	Main Div. (Sparte) 3
From 1 Oct. 1935	Dr. Ritter	Dr. v. Bruening	Dr. Meyer
" 9 May 1936	Dr. Diekmann	" "	"
" 1 Apr. 1937	"	Dr. Gorr	"

Officially the gentlemen of Main Division (Sparte) 2 of the Vermittlungsstelle W were placed some time before the war under Tea-Buero Dr. Struss

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI - 2747  
(Cont'd.)

State of Personnel

Chemists Engineers Technicians Commercial															
Main Div. Sports				Main Div. Sports			Main Div. Sports			Main Div. Sports			Assoc.	Fem.	Total
1	2	3		1	2	3		1	2	3		1	2	3	
Oct. 35	2	1	1												
31 Dec. 35	2	1	1									1			6
31 Dec. 36	2	2	1		1							2			7
31 Dec. 37	2	2	1		1							2			10
31 Dec. 37	2	2	1		1					1		5			14
31 Dec. 38	2	5	1		1					1		7	*)	3 **)	18
31 Dec. 39	2	5	1								1	12	(2)	12 (1)	33 (3)
31 Dec. 40	3	5	1								1	13	(2)	22 (5)	45 (7)
31 Dec. 41	3	4	1								1	14	(3)	24 (5)	47 (3)
31 Dec. 42	3	5	1					1				14	(4)	25 (6)	47 (10)
31 Dec. 43	3	5	1		1			1				13	(6)	24 (4)	48 (10)

\*) - Inducted to military service

\*\*) - Attached to Vermittlungsstelle W. Ladies are employed at Departments Golf (Huels/Sko.) or, Link (Reichs commissioner for dry ice) and I.G. long distance switch board - correspondence attached to office for lodging and care.

Correspondence:

Year	Receipt:				Dispatch:				TOTAL
	I.G.	Author- ities	Other firms	Sub Total	I.G.	Author- ities	Other firms	Sub Total	
1936	3,566	578	184	4,328	3,751	852	83	4,686	9,014
1937	5,395	1,966	180	8,541	5,335	1,420	120	7,095	15,636
1938	8,436	2,359	603	11,398	9,576	2,640	200	12,416	23,814
1939	16,375	5,935	1,831	21,841	13,784	3,827	576	18,187	40,028
1940	26,359	7,279	1,914	34,952	22,961	4,000	750	28,511	63,463
1941	33,768	7,611	1,331	42,710	24,599	5,550	302	30,451	73,161
1942	37,509	10,045	1,452	49,006	32,159	6,260	774	39,233	88,239
1943	33,023	2,211	1,542	37,579	30,047	7,372	265	37,684	80,263

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, JOHN J. BOLL, AGO No A-444412, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI - 2747.

JOHN J. BOLL  
U.S. Civilian  
AGO No A-444412



I.G. FARBEINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESellschaft

Nitrogen Direction.

Ludwigshafen on the Rhine,  
5 September 1935.

(Transl. Note: Initial "H" (?)  
for Hunschock?)

Ammoniakwerk Merseburg G.m.b.H. Attention Director Dr. Schneider	Leuna - Werke
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Attention Director Dr. Pistor	Pitterfeld
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., Division "N" Attention Director Dr. Petersen	Wolfen, Kreis Pitterfeld
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., Division "N" Attention Director Dr. Plato	Frankfurt a/M. - Hoechst
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Attention Dr. Lang	Pitterfeld
I.G. Bergwerke Attention Mine Director Dr. Scharf	Halle a.S.
Gewerkschaft Auguste Victoria Attention Assessor Stein,	Halle, Kreis Rockinghamen
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Dept. Badamon, Attention Director Dr. Oster	Berlin NW 7
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Oil Dept. Dir. Baacke Attention Dir. Dr. Flecher	Berlin NW 7, U.d.L.
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., Division "N" Attention Dir. Dr. Fahrenhorst	Oppau.

Re: War Economy Central Office of the I.G. for all matters of  
military economy and questions of military policy.

The Central Committee has determined to create an Agency (W) in our place of business in Berlin NW 7, Unter den Linden 78, in order to provide systematic co-operation within the I.G. in the current development of military economy, and particularly to assure central treatment of the questions of military economy, military policy and military technic. The work for Sparte I were already been started some time ago by Dr. Ritter.

From now on all correspondence - even about matters still in the balance - with the Reich Ministry of War and its offices, such as the Heereswaffenamt (Army Ordnance Office) etc., the Navy Office and its offices,

(Page 2 of original)

such as the General Naval Office etc., the Reich Air Ministry and its offices, such as Air-Command Office 3, the Experimental Station for Aviation, as well as the air raid protection, offices etc., further



with the appropriate central air raid protection office of the Reich Group Industry, and, for military economic questions, with the Reich Ministry for Economy also, is to be addressed exclusively to the Ermittlungsstelle (liaison agency) and a copy of the correspondence is to be included at all times.

Requests, and/or agreements about personal discussions at these places, or invitations to inspections or similar things, as well as ideas or proposals for military economic or military technical matters, are also to be addressed to this office. Vice versa, all questions concerning the I.G. shall from now on be passed on from these authorities to the liaison agency, from where they will be sent to the competent I.G. offices.

The liaison agency, in agreement with the Sparten leaders, will contact the individual works leaders directly in the near future, and, as far as this has not been done yet, prepare for co-operation with the Wirtschaftsinpektionen (economy inspections) and/or with the district economy officers of the competent spheres, and make investigations about the co-operation of the plants with the central authorities and the local offices in the field of military economy.

The liaison agency is authorized to inspect all relevant matters.

The liaison agency is ready to give any information about and make arrangements in military economic and military policy questions, which are part of its sphere of work and include the following:

- Investigations about production,
- Plans for production,
- Economic mobilization plans,
- Plans for the supply of raw material,
- Plans for storage,
- Questions of transport,
- Assuring the supply and/or movement of labor,
- Air raid protection-, counter espionage-, sabotage prevention,
- Patent questions.

The address of the liaison agency is: I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., Vermittlungsstelle (W), Berlin NW 7, Unter den Linden 78.  
Phone: A 2 Flora 0021.

(Page 3 of original)

We request that you inform those of your offices which are concerned confidentially about the contents of this letter.

I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.

(signed): Krauch

(signed): Fahrenhorst.

-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION.  
-----

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI, ETO 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI - 4702.

21 May 1947.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI  
ETO. 34079.

AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. ERNST STRUSS, Director of I.G. Farben, Chief of TEA Bureau of I.G., Secretary of the Technical Committee of the Vorstand of I.G., Manager of Division II (Sparte II) of the Vermittlungsstelle W, and, since 1943, Production Manager of the entire German dyestuffs industry within the framework of the Economic Group Chemical Industry, after having first been warned that I will be liable for punishment for making a false statement, state herewith under oath, of my own free will and without coercion, the following:

Since 1934 conferences and discussions with various military offices and authorities in Berlin became more and more numerous and urgent. In order to create a permanent liaison between I.G. Farben and the military, the Vermittlungsstelle W (Military Liaison Agency) was established on the initiative of Prof. Carl Krauch at the conference of the Central Committee in Ludwigshafen on September 2, 1935. The Vermittlungsstelle W started operations on October 1, 1935.

Prof. Krauch was in charge of the Vermittlungsstelle W.

The heads of Sparte I (Division I) in the Vermittlungsstelle W were Dr. Ritter and later on Dieckman. Members were Dr. Eckel and Mr. Pfandler.

The head of Division II was Dr. von Bruning until 1936 and from then on Dr. Gorr.

Dr. Hozer was in charge of Division III.

At first the Vermittlungsstelle W occupied itself entirely with war problems. It coordinated the work of the I.G. plants with the general mobilization plan and had

detailed plans worked out for each plant for war production and mobilization. These mobilization plans were to come into effect with the outbreak of war. They were first drafted in the year 1935 and from then on they were set up from year to year. The instructions for preparing these production plans in case of war came from Dr. Ungewitter, head of the Reichsstelle Chemie, who in turn received his orders from the Ministries of War and Economics.

After each plant of the I.G. had prepared its own production plan for war it submitted the plan to Dr. Ungewitter.

Furthermore the Vermittlungsstelle W discussed with the military agencies the experiments in I.G. Farben laboratories for the development and production of weapons. It also handled, through Dr. Wagner, all secret inquiries about orders and research and other work in connection with the armed forces. Dr. Wagner was not allowed to inform even he about his work. The Vermittlungsstelle also devised and enforced drastic security measures for keeping secret such matters as production, patents and research in all matters connected with the military including poison gas production.

Since January 1936 a special department for counter-intelligence service, defense against spying, sabotage and betrayal of working secrets was incorporated into the Vermittlungsstelle W. Finally the Vermittlungsstelle W arranged for and supervised the planned exercises (Plan-Spiele) which were held in order to visualize the effect of bombing on I.G. plants and to afford training to the German Air Force.

These "Plan-Spiele" were inaugurated by Dr. Ritter either on his own initiative or at the direct instruction of Krauch. They were set up the following way: On a map of a particular



plant, an umpire marked the points where bombs of a certain weight were supposed to have been dropped by the attacking air force. The Works Management which operated in an air raid shelter ascertained the imaginary damage done by the bombs and figured out for what length of time parts of the plant had been put out of operation. The management itself also ascertained within which period of time the damage could be repaired.

At the conclusion of each "Plan-Spiel" it was discussed between the I.G. representatives and the military which measure should be taken by I.G. to afford additional protection from the air to the particular plant. It was as a result of one of these discussions that the gasoline production in the I.G. plant Leuna was split up in 5 or 6 different units which could work independently of each other in case one of them was hit by a bomb. As far as I remember I.G. Farben spent an amount of several million marks in order to effect the necessary changes.

Such "Plan-Spiele" were held in Leuna, Ludwigshafen-Oppau and in Leverkusen. They were always held in the presence of a number of high-ranking officers of the Luftwaffe, artillery and infantry and representatives of various authorities.

In 1936 the Office for German Raw and Basic Materials (Amt fuer Deutsche Roh- und Werkstoffe) later on renamed Reichs Office for Economical Development (Reichsamt fuer Wirtschaftsausbau), was formed by the German government. Prof. Krauch who was appointed to this office remained at the same time in charge of the Vermittlungsstelle 7. He drafted at once the members of Divisions I and subsequently a number of other members of the Vermittlungsstelle into his new office.



After the representatives of the armed forces became acquainted with the technical experts of the different plants they contacted these experts directly without using the services of the Vermittlungsstelle W.

The main activity of the Vermittlungsstelle during the last years of the war was to work in close cooperation with a number of governmental or semi-governmental agencies.

I have carefully read each of the five pages of this declaration and have signed them personally. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed them and I declare herewith under oath that I have given the pure truth to the best of my knowledge and conscience.

gez.: Dr. Ernst A. Struss

DR. ERNST STRUSS

Sworn to and signed before me this 30 day of March 1947 at Frankfurt/Main by Dr. ERNST STRUSS known to me to be the person making the above statement.

gez.: Otto Heilbrunn

DR. OTTO HEILBRUNN  
Civilian, ETO 30140  
Office of Chief of Counsel  
for War Crimes  
U.S. War Department

" A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY "

- 4 -

E N D

25

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. MI - 4819  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Leverkusen I.G. Work, 22 Dec. 1936

To: Baurat SCHUNK, private

at our works

Confidential !

The war-economy tactical planning exercise has been  
definitely fixed for Friday, 15 January 1937.

For this purpose a preparatory exercise has been arranged for

5 January 1937, 1100 hours

at the conference room, Azo Building, to which I herewith  
cordially invite the gentlemen participating in it.

Questions on the planning exercise are to be addressed to

Direction Department, "Leverkusen,

Dr. DOBMAIER.

Signature: Dr. KUNDEL.

1 enclosure.

Time-table for the tactical exercise in  
industrial planning at Leverkusen.

---

hour

900 - 910	Reception of the guests in the Administration Building
910 - 940	Address by Dr. KUENGE (Importance of the chemical industry, particularly of I.G. to Germany, Division of I.G. into spartes, more detailed description of sparte II, special significance of the Group Niederrhein and Leverkusen in wartime. Stressing the interrelation of the various departments and plants. Location and lay-out of the Leverkusen factory).
940 - 1000	Sight-seeing tour in cars through factory, Rhine quay, main roads. View of the factory from the new power station.
1000	Arrival in front of the Azo Laboratory building Explanation of the exhibition
1030 - 1040	Introduction into the tactical planning exercise by Dr. v. BRUENING.
1040 - 1140	Tactical planning exercise.
1140 - 1220	Talk by Dr. v. BRUENING winding up the planning exercise.
1220 - 1300	Debate.
1300 - 1320	Final address by Dr. KUENGE.
1330 - 1530	Lunch in the casino.
1530 - 1700	Inspection of the factory.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 4619  
CONTINUED

Time-table for the tactical exercise in industrial  
planning at Leverkusen.

---

Hour:

900 - 910	Reception of the guests in the Administration Building.
910 - 940	Address by Dr. KUEHNLE. (Importance of the chemical industry, particularly of I.G. to Germany, Division of I.G. in spartes, more detailed description of Sparte II, mention of Sparte III, special significance of the group Niederrhein and Leverkusen in wartime. Stressing the inter-relation of the various departments and plants. Location and lay-out of the Leverkusen factory).
940 - 1000.	Sight-seeing tour in cars through factory, Rhine quay, main roads. View of the factory from the tower of Pharma building.
1000	Arrival in front of the Azo laboratory building.
1010 - 1020	Introduction into the tactical planning exercise by Mr. v. BRUEWING
1020 - 1150	Tactical planning exercise.
1150 - 1210	Talk winding-up the planning exercise Dr. ter MEER or Dr. v. BRUEWING.
1210 - 1310	Debate.
1310 - 1330	Final address by Dr. KUEHNLE
1400 - 1530	Lunch in the casino.
1530 - 1700	Inspection of the factory.



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. WI - 4619  
CONTINUED

Confidential

Tactical Exercise in industrial planning.

Period: After the beginning of the war.

Presupposition: The plant is engaged in the manufacture of war material or products of vital importance to roughly about the same degree as at present, but a certain change within the various installations has taken place. The work at the dyestuffs plants and at the Zw plants (intermediate products) belonging to them has been restricted, the plant manufacturing inorganic white colors (Lithopone and Titan) is working only as far as these products are needed for the synthetic industry. The Titan factory is about to be shut down entirely through lack of raw materials.

A meeting of the technical directors is taking place, with the director-in-chief of the works, Dr. KUEHNLE, in the chair and the following gentlemen present:

- 1) Chief engineer
- 2) Chief buyer of technical and raw materials
- 3) Chief of Department for transport, dispatch and packing
- 4) Chief of social Department
- 5) Chief of Research Laboratory
- 6) Chief of inorganic plants
- 7) Chief of plants for intermediate products
- 8) Chief of A-factory / Nitration and Rubber Department
- 9) Chief of Dyestuffs Plants
- 10) Chief of Uerdingen plant.

KUEHNLE: Gentlemen, as you know, yesterday's air raid on our works has caused not only extensive material damage and interfered considerably with our manufacturing program, but has also caused a number of casualties. I have asked you to come here for a conference about the measures necessary for the re-establishment of full production capacity at the most essential manufacturing installations, particularly those

(page 2 of original)

working directly on Army supplies. Will you, Dr. EINSLER, be kind enough to let us have a short report on the destructions caused.

Mr. EINSLER: During yesterday's air raid on our works, poison gas, incendiary, and high explosive bombs were dropped. All the small fires started by incendiaries in factory buildings were extinguished by our works fire brigade with the exception of the fire at the garage for private cars near the Leuna patrol station where the wooden shed was burnt down because our fire brigade was, of necessity, engaged at other places within the plant. The poison gas bombs did not cause any destruction worth mentioning. But regrettably we lost 8 men.

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

2 were not able to reach the shelter in time. 4 men of the shift working at the power station were killed when the boiler exploded, and 2 men of the shift working at the P-plant were buried beneath the debris. The 5 heavy high explosive bombs which hit our works have destroyed, as you know, the phenol plant CS, buildings P 33 and P 31 to such a degree that we must expect a considerable decrease in production. Dr. KESSLER is, I assume, going to report on this presently. The condition of the East wing of building P 33, in which benzol is being sulphurized, however, is such that complete demolition of the ruins still standing will be necessary. It is impossible to carry on production there.

Further severe damage has been caused to the old power station which was completely out of action for a short time. But it has been ascertained since by a thorough inspection that the damage is not as severe as was thought at first. Completely destroyed are the entire furnace installation and the boilers 11 and 12. Boiler 10 can be repaired, as far as can be judged at present.

(page 3 of original)

The damage at boiler 9 is more external; there is reason to hope that this boiler can be used again within four days. Boiler 2 being at present under repair, we could operate with 7 boilers if we can solve the question of supplying the necessary coal. We would have boiler 9 as a reserve as early as within four days. I had a talk with the power station chief and think we can supply the boilers manually with coal by carrying the coal in wheelbarrows from the railroad lines at the North side of the boiler house over ramps into the building. We expect the output of the boilers to drop by 10 - 15 %. In effect, we shall then be able to produce approx. 60% of the normal steam output in the old power station. The steam deficiency can partly be made good by using the new power station to its full load capacity. We can secure the remaining small balance by installing steam tractors in building F 29 or by placing 3 railway engines on the Y-block near the main coal store, as we have done once before. Steam connections for this emergency installation in F 29 are available. The pipes for the railway engine emplacement on Y-block can be connected within two days. The deficiency in electric power is to be made good by using the RWE grid (Rheinisch-Westfälische Elektrizitätswerke), so that no difficulties regarding electric power supply will arise.

LUDWIG: It is gratifying to know that we can expect to have the normal steam supply in working order again very soon. Since the circular pipe system in building M 4 was sealed off within a short time, the distilling processes in Cu, liquid fuels, Nitrotoluol plants as well as the rubber manufacturing plant were interrupted for a short time only, the necessary steam from the new power station being brought in from the other end of the pipe system.

(Page 4 of original)

The steam supply system for the Nitrating and Nitrotoluol separator plant in the M-Block, however, is brought to a standstill as a result of the old power station having ceased to function. In the Nitrating plant, we can manage for a few days without steam, but for the Nitrotoluol separator plant the steam supply has to be got working again within the shortest possible time.

EINSLER: Some boilers of the old power station can be expected to provide steam as early as to-morrow. The emergency ramps for the unloading of coal by hand are already under construction. I have put all available carpenters on this job. Mention has also to be made of the destruction caused by the last hit in Kekule-road between the power station and the dyestuffs mill. There is a big crater in the street; the second gas main as well as the steam and water pipes and the power cables have been cut. The ensuing fire from the escaping gas prevented the turning off of the steam at the nearest block valve, and only after the gas cock at the spot marked on map A had been shut off was it possible to close steam valve 1; prior to this, it had been necessary to turn off valves 2 and 3 thereby sealing off the whole block. This naturally resulted in a production break-down in this block. The electricity distributor at the corner of the dyestuffs mill was damaged so badly by the explosion that it had to be switched off. By running an emergency cable from electricity distributor X, the plants in the vicinity, especially the dyestuffs mill, can again be supplied with electric power as from to-night. As to gas supply, the situation is as follows: There are two main pipe lines for supplying gas from a distant works. One of the pipe lines, the so-called old pipe, enters the works near the gas-producing factory, and pressure reduction and distribution takes place there. The other pipe line, now destroyed, runs as a high pressure pipe directly to the inorganic

(page 5 of original)

plant where pressure is reduced and the gas distributed. The main difficulty caused by the destruction of this pipe line is that of supplying the T-block with gas. The main consumers situated here are the sulphate-hydrochloric acid-plant and the A-coal plant. Since cutting down production in the A-coal plant is out of the question, it became necessary yesterday to extinguish 3 sulphate furnaces as a result of too sharp a decrease in pressure. If the pipe line now under construction on the left bank of the Rhine had been completed, the continuation of gas supplies would not have met with any difficulties whatsoever in spite of the present damage. As I have been told just now the present restrictions of gas consumption are not sufficient; we have to decide here and now about the measures to be taken in order to make further supplies of gas available.



(Page 5 of original, cont'd)

THIENEMANN: Since the Titan-factory is working only to a very limited extent, the biggest gas consumers in the works are the Lithopone factory, the sulphate-hydrochloric acid-plant and the A-coal plant. As already has been mentioned restriction of the latter is out of the question. You have already been told that consumption in the sulphate-hydrochloric acid-plant has been reduced as far as possible. The remaining sulphate furnaces have to be kept working because a certain quantity of hydrochloric acid is indispensable for chloro-sulphonic acid, chlorhydrin production and for some other purposes, as you all know. Unfortunately, the usual way of providing sulphate hydrochloric acid by chlorine combustion can not be used since we shall have to face a great shortage of Chlorine anyway. There is no other way out but to extinguish both rotary furnaces in the Lithopone factory; especially the rotary furnace for finished dyes. Furthermore, the Titan factory which in any case has raw materials for only two more months has to be closed down immediately until the gas pipe is in working order again. By this procedure, all other gas consuming plants can

(page 6 of original)

go on working without restriction.

KUEHNE: Gentlemen, thanks to the quick and circumspect work done by the Engineering Department the vitally important plants are in a position to continue production. I should like to know how long it is going to take to repair the gas pipe lines and when we can expect normal gas supply.

EINSLER: Since we have a supply of ..... m of gas pipes of ..... cm diameter as well as valves to replace the two destroyed valves we hope to have the damaged pipe lines repaired within 8 days, so that the supply of gas in the quantities formerly supplied can be resumed after nine days.

KUEHNE: I request the Engineering Department to do everything in their power to restore normal working conditions as quickly as possible. I should now like to ask Dr. KAESSMANN for a detailed report on the destruction caused in the Phenol plant, as we have to do our utmost to bring this plant back to full capacity production as quickly as possible since it is extremely important.

KAESSMANN: The manufacture of Phenol is divided into two parts. The first takes place in the Eastern part of building P.33, the second in the adjoining building P 31. In short, the production process is the following: Benzol is sulphated through being treated with monohydrate of sulphuric acid in cast iron vessels equipped with a mechanical mixing & stirring device. The Benzol-sulphonic acid is poured into sodium chloride, then the excess



(Page 6 of original, cont'd)

sulphuric acid is neutralized with chalk. The sulphuric acid is then filtered off from the gypsum resulting from this process, and the gypsum is washed. This part of the manufacturing process is carried out in building P 33. From here, the benzol salt solution is taken to building P 31 and there it is steamed and later dried on cylindrical dryers. The dry benzol salt is fused with concentrated caustic soda at the high temperature of 340 degrees centigrade. The finished compound is put into water. The phenolate which was formed then goes into solution; the sulphite produced as a by-product separates out

(page 7 of original)

as a crystalline deposit. After filtering and washing the sulphite, the phenolate solution is acidified, and the crude phenol liberated in this process is purified by distillation.

As already stated, the part of building P 33 in which the sulphating apparatus was situated has been completely destroyed, but in building P 31 only the melting installation has been damaged. Of the 4 melting appliances one has been entirely destroyed; a splinter has pierced the lid of another one and torn off all the pipes. It is hardly possible to say how long it will take to get the necessary replacements and to repair these two sets.

EINSLER: Taking the present strain on machine factories into consideration we must expect a delay of about 8 months in the delivery of new sets. Time needed for installation has to be added. These containers are not in stock.

KAESSEMAN: If we can transfer the Benzol sulphating process to other plants manufacturing intermediate products it will be possible to continue the production of phenol at about 50 % capacity in the undamaged part of the melting plant, after the clearing up has been done which will not take very long. As far as I could ascertain the shops SS and TS in building N 20 and shop ES in building N 14 would be suited for this purpose. The sulphating appliances for intermediate dyestuff products which are installed there and are not used to full capacity at present, can be put into use for benzol sulphating after cleansing and some minor alterations of the pipe system. It is an advantage that these shops have sufficient installations for the chalk neutralisation process. Benzol salt solution can be supplied to the phenol plant in building P 31 by means of a newly laid pipe line which will be finished within 2-3 days. It will take about equally as long before the benzol sulphating process is running again and the first finished product is available.

(page 8 of original)

The total capacity of the above-named plants is greater than demanded. The equipment of plants SS and TS is sufficient to sulphurize 500 tons of benzol per month. Even though the sulphurizing boilers are not equipped with entirely suitable stirring apparatuses, this does, nevertheless, not constitute a disadvantage, since only the reaction time is prolonged somewhat. But the required output will be attained under all circumstances. In addition to this there is available there a roller dryer which could, in case of need, be used with an output corresponding to 150 tons of phenol per month in order to relieve the load on the plant in Bau P 31.

WENK: In the triphenylmethane plant it is also possible to sulphurize about 100 tons of benzol per month in the apparatus in which otherwise the sulphurization of our green dyes takes place, which, to be sure, is now being used only to a limited extent. But the equipment for the calcination would have to be provided first.

KAESMANN:

The taking over of the fusion process by other plants involves somewhat greater difficulties. The two alkali fusion plants AS II and ASB in the undamaged western part of building P 33 have available principally cast steel autoclaves. This boiler material is conceivably unsuitable for the phenol melt. When subjected to the strong attacks of the concentrated, highly heated soda lye it would quickly deteriorate. In the ASB plant the equipment for gumic acid and I-acid is more suitable. If these products can be produced in Wolfen the phenol melt could be carried out there, even though with a somewhat slighter yield. Whether, to be sure, the total deficiency of 250 tons of phenol per month can be produced, seems doubtful, since the equipment is adjusted to handling solutions, whereas now considerable amounts of dry benzol salt must be introduced. The remaining accessory equipment for carrying out the process up to the phenolate solution is available. A sufficient number of pipe lines are available for the transportation of this solution to

(page 9 of original)

Bau P 31 for further processing. The possibility of WOLFEN taking over the production must therefore be examined immediately.

RUTHE: With reference to the phenol melt we shall probably have to follow the suggestion of

(page 9 of original, cont'd)

Dr. KAESSMANN and make AWS available therefor. Dr. KAESSMANN, will you please get in touch with WOLFEN immediately with reference to their taking over our gamma and I-acid manufacture. With reference to the lost sulphurizing equipment in building P 33 we now have, to be sure, found several possibilities. But I should like to emphasize specifically that the improvised equipment will also produce the accustomed good quality.

KAESSMANN: In Plant TS one can, after cleaning the equipment and rearranging a few pipe lines, already begin with the sulphurizing. The preparation of the equipment will require about 5 days.

KUEHNE: The preparation of RLG. P 33 set for the refusion must be undertaken immediately. How long, Dr. EINSLER, do you think the reconversion will require?

EINSLER: Presumably 1 1/2 weeks.

O. BAYER: If the envisaged transfer of the fusion of the sulpho acid into plants AS I and AS II in the autoclave should cause too great difficulties, there would still be the possibility of producing - instead of according to plan A, as hitherto - in accordance with the wellknown but somewhat more expensive process via aniline phenol. At the present time considerable amounts of aniline could be readily obtained, since, to be sure, in pease times the I.G. produced up to 1000 tons per month and we obtained up to 200 tons per month from Verdingen.

LAUX: The obtaining of additional amounts of aniline from Verdingen causes no difficulties. In the course of a month we furnish about

(page 10 of original)

100 tons for vulcanizing accelerators, 100 tons for dyes and 120 tons are being used at the present time for Centralite, and the demands for Centralite are increasing.

O. BAYER: If, now, one diazotizes aniline with nitrite and sulphuric acid and boils the aqueous solution, there is liberated, according to the formula, 1 phenol, which can be distilled off

(page 10 of original, cont'd)

directly with water vapor. Equipment for diazotizing and boiling is now available in the Azo division as desired. To be sure, this method requires, as is evident from the formula,  $2\frac{1}{4}$  mols of nitric acid, 1 mol for the nitration of the benzol and about  $1\frac{1}{4}$  mol for the diazotization of the aniline.

WENK: This process could also be carried through offhand in the Azo division. The boiling would be accompanied by difficulties, since here tremendous volumes are processed with the easily decomposing diazo solution. For 10 tons of phenol per day boilers of 120,000 liters useful content are required. Since this amount of boiler space is not available, the boiling would have to be continuous. A considerable amount of time will be necessary in order to prepare the equipment for the production of the total amount of phenol which is required. On the other hand, in the Azo division we can cover the requirements of phenol for salicylic acid with about 3 - 4 tons per day according to the method indicated. To be sure, the required distillation would have to be carried out in the A-factory.

LUDWIG: The equipment is available. We must also mention the production of phenol via the chlorbenzol exchange method. In our case the method can be carried out only intermittently and for this purpose not sufficient pressure boilers are available. But in our experimental plant in the inorganic division perhaps 10 - 50 tons of phenol per month could be produced in the alkaline way via chlorbenzol. For this purpose Dr. TRIEBERHANN would have to initiate the necessary steps in order to have an additional reserve in case difficulties should arise in connection with the

(page 11 of original)

reconversion in plants EU and Azo.

KUEHNE: In view of the greater requirements of nitric acid and the longer time required for reconversion, also in view of the possibly increased consumption of aniline for diphenylamine, for diphenyl-arsenic acid chloride (Clerk) as a preliminary product for Blue Cross\* I consider that Dr. WENK's proposal with reference to a limited production of phenol is correct. The Azo factory will immediately

\* Poison gas? (translator's note).



TRANSMISSION OF DOCUMENT No. 71-761  
CONTINUED

(page 11 of original, cont'd)

take over the matter of supplying the salicylic acid plant with phenol. The question of transportation must be regulated between Aso, A-factory and ZW-division. The present position makes it necessary that we again operate at full capacity in the very shortest time possible, regardless of the increase in the cost of production, and that we will be in a position to make available the amounts of phenol which are necessary for the picric acid. Perhaps after Dr. KALSSBACH briefly tells us once more the distribution key for phenol, Mr. SCHUBERT can give us information concerning the coverage of benzol and nitric acid requirements, and concerning the phenol situation within the I.G.

KALSSBACH:

In peacetime we produced 300 tons of phenol per month, distributed as follows:

- 80 tons for salicylic acid,
- 130 t for synthetic materials (Kunststoff, Treibstoff),
- 50 t for dyes,
- 15 t for tanning materials,
- and 25 t for special pharmaceutical purposes.

Now the output has amounted to 500 tons per month, of which there are used

- 120 tons for salicylic acid and special pharmaceutical purposes,
- 80 tons for synthetic materials,
- 20 tons for tanning materials,
- and 20 tons for dyes.

That corresponds to 240 tons, so that it was possible to use 260 tons for the manufacture of picric acid. Since these 260 tons must continue to be made available without fail and since there will be a shortage of 100 tons this month, even when taking into account that all reconversion programs are carried through, the additional requirements must be reduced from 240 to 140 tons.

(page 12 of original)

Upon inquiry at Troisdorf it develops that synthetic materials can be limited only in so far as they serve civilian purposes, so that there one must continue to count on a running demand of 60 tons. I propose that the remaining 80 tons be distributed as follows :

60 tons for salicylic acid and pharmaceutical purposes and 10 tons each for dyes and tanning materials.

Schellenberg: It remains to be determined whether, when carrying out all of the shifts in manufacture which have now been decided on, the internal plant transportation load will not increase to such an extent that the required tank cars for intraplant transportation can no longer be furnished.

Ludwig: By combining the sulphurisation in the M-block the question of transportation has been materially facilitated. In addition the A-factory can furnish 6 tank cars for the shipment of the raw phenol. If the transportation is uniformly distributed throughout the day and night it will be possible to overcome the difficulties with the available tank cars.

Schwenk: Because of the conversion one must, in view of the lower yield, as Dr. Kassemann advised, figure on additional benzol requirements of 50 tons per month in connection with the phenol melt. Since, in accordance with the last interview with Ludwigshafen, the purchasing center for benzol and toluol, additional delivery is extremely difficult, we must count on a further limitation of the processing of benzol for dyes. There is as yet no danger of a shortage of nitric acid because of the processing of aniline into phenol, since the allotment for nitrobenzol is sufficient and nitrite is still on hand in large quantities due to the stoppage of the manufacture of dyes. By the intensification of the yield of phenol,

(page 13 of original)

in the waste water and in the hydrogenation plants it was possible thus far to cover the shortage comparatively easily. One must expect that there will be an increased demand on the part of rayon manufacture in the near future. But we hope, by converting the rayon factories to Cresol, to be in a position here also to take care of a shortage of raw materials.

Thienschmann: Unfortunately I must report on still other damage caused by yesterday's air attack. Because of the sudden failure of current in the A-carbon plant,

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. KI-4619  
CONTINUED

(page 13 of original cont'd)

which could not be switched in again until after an hour had elapsed, the new A-carbon revolving furnace was unfortunately bent through. This produced a fracture in the large toothed gear when operation was resumed. As you all know, it is extremely difficult to again bring into order a revolving furnace, which has thrown itself. To obtain a corresponding toothed gear will also require a few months. It is therefore necessary that some other revolving furnace be used for the manufacture instead of the furnace which was put out of commission.

Kuhne: If it is only a question of a revolving furnace it would be relatively easy to help by taking one of the furnaces in the titanium factory or in the lithopone plant. But how about the volatilization that follows immediately afterwards? For in the A-carbon the evaporated zinc chloride and the hydrochloric acid are recovered in the condensation behind the revolving furnace. If this does not occur then one must calculate on a rapid destruction of the foxes (Fuchse) and of the hearth, in addition to the loss of material.

Thienemann: That is correct. In the case of every other

(page 14 of original)

revolving furnace we shall have to figure not only on considerably higher losses of material, particularly of zinc chloride, but also that the fox (Fuchs) and hearth will suffer heavily, and the revolving furnace will suffer because of unsuitable masonry work. But according to my opinion we have no choice; since we must continue to manufacture we shall simply have to choose a revolving furnace which will, as much as possible, continue to hold out until the A-carbon revolving furnace is again restored. The transportation of the furnace material back and forth is also disagreeable. 30 tons of mixture must be handled daily, with a pouring weight of 0.5, i.e., approximately 50 cbm ready formed mixture. These shaped forms must be treated with a certain precaution, since otherwise they gather too much dust, thus causing a loss of yield. It will probably be most suitable to lay temporary rails in the plant and allow the material to run from the transporting belt into dump cars standing alongside. Since a dump car holds about 1 cbm of filling, 50 to 60 dump cars must be provided each day for the transportation of the shaped forms. I assume that this will cause no particular difficulties. The return transportation of the furnace material will, to be sure, be more disagreeable. The hot furnace material will, in the A-carbon, be drawn off into lockable chests which hold 300 kg each. To be sure, these chests can be moved about the plant in a special driving frame. But if we wish to transport the material back from the lithopone plant, which probably has the furnace that is most



(page 14 of original cont'd)

suitable for our purposes, these closed chests would have to be returned either by automobile or by the suburban railway. Now, we have to figure on 16 to 18 tons of furnace material each day, which amounts to 60 chests. Since we have only about 40 chests available for the furnace the transportation must be carried out very rapidly and the empty chests must be returned immediately again.

Schellenberg : The loading of these chests, which, with a charge of 300 kg and a net weight of 250 therefore weigh 550 kg when

(page 15 of original)

filled, on narrow gage cars and the unloading is practically possible only with one crane each in the lithopone and in the A-carbon plant. I believe that this transportation is, after all, in view of the space conditions which are now already very limited in the A-carbon, not to be recommended. It is probably more suitable to make available for these purposes two electric carts on whose flat platforms the chests can be easily loaded. If two electric carts run back and forth continuously the transportation can be handled easily, without further limitation of the A-carbon plant, which will already be very much confined by the dump cars which are to take care of the transportation of the raw material for the furnace, by the crane and the additional railway freight cars.

Thienemann : I also believe that this solution is suitable. With reference to the furnaces under consideration it should be remarked that the eliminated revolving furnace in the A-carbon is 22 meters long, with a free cross section of 1.20 meters. In the lithopone factory there is available a furnace 28 meters long and 1.30 meters in diameter. All other available furnaces, such as the barium sulphide furnaces and the furnaces of the Titanium association are relatively too large and would require interrupted operation. Since, in addition, as was mentioned, one must calculate on great damages to the furnace in question, I would suggest taking the lithopone furnace, it being the smallest and the least expensive of the furnaces that are available. To be sure, this will temporarily require a complete cessation of the lithopone manufacture, since another furnace of the lithopone factory is not available. But presumably one can get around this by letting the raw material pile up and then using the one furnace of the Titanium factory for the heating to red heat, since it, as has already been mentioned, is practically ready to stop completely because of a lack of raw material.



(page 16 of original)

Kuehn:

I believe we can proceed according to this suggestion. I request Dr. RINSLER to see to it that this important repair will also be made with the greatest possible speed.

Einsler:

The coinciding of the repair jobs which have been mentioned will make it difficult to release the corresponding number of locksmiths and construction workmen. As you know, we already have a continuous shortage of workmen. Unfortunately the older foreign workmen assigned to us by the Solingen assignment office are in part not well enough broken in yet to relieve the pressure materially. In part we were completely unable to take charge of people assigned to us, since accommodation was lacking for the time being.

Poppi:

If the Titanium Factory is closed completely a large part of the 180 man crew will be released there; the same from Lithopone. We shall need no new housing facilities for these people. Otherwise there are still possibilities of accommodation, at least temporarily and immediately in the domestic science school, which will have to stop entirely its operations, which are at present minimal. There we can set up cots in the large rooms, also in the basement. Meals can also be provided there immediately, since stoves are on hand. It will also be possible to provide for another series of men in the Bachelors' Home by squeezing together. To be sure, the engineer office would have to help in setting up the beds and to make some improvised mattresses.

In my opinion we can use the girls who have been released in the Farbenlager and other places to fill positions in the factory in which men are still doing light work. The plants ought to indicate that immediately to the labor office. The pensioners who are still living here can also provide some help.

(page 17 of original)

In my opinion the question of accommodation is thereby solved.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-4619  
CONTINUED

(page 17 of original continued)

Schwank:

The tanker with mining acid due from Hoechst yesterday has not yet arrived today. We have a two days' supply of mining acid.

Kuehne:

The carrying out of the reconversion program just decided as for the preparation of phenol depends, if one assumes that the question has been decided satisfactorily from the technical angle, essentially on our being provided with the required increased amount of benzol by the Berlin assignment office. In addition there must again be a regular sequence of mixing acid deliveries. It is probably most suitable if the individual gentlemen will once more make an exact compilation for their sections of the present requirements of these products and turn it over to Mr. Schwank today yet. Mr. Schwank can call personally in Berlin tomorrow again in order to determine whether all proposed measures can be carried out as envisaged.

If anybody has anything further to bring up I shall close the meeting and thank you gentlemen for your vigorous support in connection with overcoming the heavy damages which our plant has suffered.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

5 June 1947

We, ARTHUR C. MACNAMARA, 20127, and HERBERT A. DECK, B 397 944, hereby certify that we are thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-4619.

ARTHUR C. MACNAMARA  
20127

HERBERT A. DECK  
B 397 944

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-5929  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR THE CHIEFS

THE REICH AIR MINISTER

L S II 4c No. 3758/33

Berlin W 8, 9 October 1933  
Behrenstr. 68/70  
Tel. a 2 Floor 0047  
Telegram address: Reichsluft Berlin

D.P.

To the

Management (Direction) of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.

Frankfurt/Main

In pencil: Vilenz (\*)

In the last number of the French periodical "Danger from the Air and Chemical Air Warfare" No. 9/10 (July-August) 1933 the following passage can be found on page 154:

Frankfurt/Main, 22 August. - Final experiments are being carried out at the I.G. Farben Laboratories at Oppau on a new gas, the composition of which is being kept secret. It is said that neither a mask nor any other device can afford any protection against this gas. - (Radio).

I would be obliged to have your comment on the above report.

On behalf of

signed: Dr. WIPPER

Certified  
signature  
Office Clerk

In pencil:

Dir. Gaus

your comment

Rubber stamp:

signature: DUISBURG

Reich Air Ministry Office.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-5929  
CONTINUED

I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESellschaft LUDWIGSHAFEN/RHEIN

Nitrogen-Department

Rubber stamp: Dr. KRELLER-CUNARDI  
initialled

To the  
Reich Air Ministry

Berlin N 8  
Bahrenstr. 68-70

LS II 4 c  
No. 3758/33

20 October 1933 KL.

In pencil: Dr. KILIAN

We acknowledge receipt of your letter of 9 October 1933 addressed to our firm in Frankfurt. Dr. KRELLER-CUNARDI from our Oppau works will be calling on you next week to give you the required explanation. He will contact you by telephone to find out what time will be convenient to you.

Yours faithfully

I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESellschaft

signed: LJPB signed: KILIAN

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

22 May 1947

I, Arthur MCMILLAN, Civ.No. 20191, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-5929.

Arthur MCMILLAN  
Civ.No. 20191



A F F I D A V I T.

I, Dr. Felix ZHIMMEL, residing at Baddeckenstedt, District of Wolfenbuettel in the British Zone of Occupation, having been advised that by making any false statements I will become liable to punishment, hereby voluntarily declare the following under oath and without having been subjected to any duress:

Question of war economy were already taken up by the Nazis shortly after their having assumed power. Any plant that was suitable for war production, was systematically registered i.e. it was decided upon as to what had to be produced in the case of mobilization, which quantities were to be manufactured and which prerequisites had to be accomplished to carry out the production.

In the sector of chemistry this whole work was rendered difficult by the fact that up to a certain moment neither the Reich Agency nor the Economic Group nor the Statistical Reich Office were entitled or in a position to make the necessary inquiries. There was practically no possibility to force the firms in question to furnish information as they were not compelled by law to do so.

Though there was no obligation to give information, nevertheless the I.G. quite readily supplied information concerning its production capacity, actual production and production plans and devised precise Mobilization Plans for each plant.

In 1937 a law was introduced by which the Statistical Reich Office or the Office for War Economy Planning were charged with investigations as to production possibilities, the sale of goods and requirements in raw materials by the various firms. The above mentioned organizations were legally empowered to force the firms to give the desired information. The Reich Office for Chemistry was at first not included in these preparations especially as the personnel of the Reich Office was badly paid and therefore the maintenance of secrecy was endangered.

On the part of the Reich Office for Chemistry Dr. UNGEWITTER, Dr. DIETRICH and later on Dr. HAGERT were charged with the investigations and the preparatory

( Page 2 of the original )

work; on the part of the OKW the former Captain BECHT participated

Firm by firm turned up now to discuss this matter. The plans were discussed with the individual firms. In the course

of these conferences the firms supplied the required information and thus the so-called Mobilization Plan was established which was divided according to products - and within the various production sectors subdivided again as to firms. This Mobilization Plan led to the drawing up of the so-called Mobilization Tasks i.e. to the preparation of an order which in case of mobilization was to be communicated to the individual firms through an agency that had not yet been appointed. Later on it was decided that this agency was to be the Reich Office for Chemistry.

At these conferences the I.G. Farben was represented by all their section heads, especially Dr. USTETZ of Ludwigshafen and BUKIGER of Bitterfeld-Wolfen, furthermore KEMMERS, later on TOR MEER; from the commercial section ZIEGLER-MORRIS, furthermore H. FLIGEL, later on SCHARF and then von HEIDER.

Though outwardly the Mobilization Plans etc. were accepted by the I.G. without objections, practically they did what they liked and neglected everything that had been planned. There was no authority which was in a position or could risk it to call the I.G. to order.

Even if the people who had to deal with the I.G. were trained in chemistry and possessed far-reaching knowledge, they could never enlighten a man who came directly from an I.G. plant, as to what the factory really could produce - and they were always dependent upon his opinion. There were never any controls carried out at all at the I.G. as they were from the very beginning considered senseless. Whenever the Reich Ministry of Economics and the Reich Office for Chemistry ascertained production figures which did not agree with those of the I.G., the opinion of I.G. always prevailed.

The I.G. even gave information beyond its own province i.e. they provided the Reich Office for Chemistry with figures concerning production capacities and the like of firms which did not belong to them.

The first negotiations of this kind took place already in 1933; they were taken up on a larger scale about 1935 whereby the years until 1939 have to be called the years of preparatory work, while

( Page 3 of the original )

after the outbreak of the war one really cannot talk any longer of mobilization, but of economic war measures.

I have carefully read each of the 3(three) pages of this affidavit and signed it with my own hand. I made the necessary corrections with my own hand and initialed them with the first letters of my name and I declare herewith upon oath that I have said the pure truth in this declaration to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(Signature) Felix ERMANN

Sworn to and signed before me this 18th day of March 1947 at  
Nuremberg by Dr. Felix EHRLICH, known to me to be the person  
making the above affidavit.

(signature) Paul H. KATSCHER  
U.S. Civilian, AGC number D-150641  
Office of Chief of Counsel for  
War Crimes, U.S. War Department

(initials): P.H.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

21 April 1947

I, Dr. HORN, Civ. 20004, hereby certify that I am thoroughly  
conversant with the English and German languages; and that the  
above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-4953.

Dr. HORN,  
Civ. 20004

I. G. FARBEINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

Telephone:	Telegraph address:
Stassfurt	Sulfur
No. 983-94	Stassfurt

Mailing address: I.G. Farbenindustrie  
Aktiengesellschaft, Stassfurt

To Procurist FRAU  
BITTERFELD

Your Reference:	Your letter of:	Our reference:	STASSFURT
		(Date in answering)	31 October 1936
Subject:		Accounting for installation work	
		Go/11	

Dear Mr. Fraus,

If I am coming to you once more with a proposal concerning the Stassfurt matter, this certainly is done for the purpose of clarifying a situation which is uncertain for all Stassfurt gentlemen but mainly in order to spare our firm a possible reproach at a later time.

I talked to Dr. SCHMID on Saturday. He, too, does not know whether the competent authorities were informed in writing that quite a long time is required for the delivery of light metal after operation of the plant has been started. If this really has not yet been done, and unless there are other obstacles I think that a letter placing the responsibility upon a competent higher authority would be in order.

As this involves a plant matter, I have transmitted a copy of the draft to Dr. SCHMID, he shall contact you once again on the subject.

With best wishes,

Devotedly yours

(signed) L. COMRAD

(Translator's Note:  
Insertion - see above-):  
F) similar to the enclosed draft

(Enclosure)

Prime Minister Goering's comments on the Four Year Plan brought the invitation to all Germans to cooperate intensively. This invitation prompts us to express once again our opinion on the following:

You know that by order of the Reich, I.G. has established at Stassfurt a plant for the production of 4,000 tons of Electrode metal per year, at the cost of 20 million in round figures. It is also known that the present needs of light metal for Army purposes can be covered without the utilization of this plant so that this production establishment at Stassfurt is idle, constituting a stand-by plant (Beratungswerk). Not all competent officials know, however, that the effectiveness of this operating readiness is being considerably reduced - if not even made illusory - because of the fact that after the day on which plant operation has started it takes 2 weeks for



TRANSLATION OF EXTRACTS OF DOCUMENT  
No. NL-1165 (Cont'd)

the first metal to be available. Taking this data as a basis, it is being assumed that the innovations tested in the laboratory will immediately function satisfactorily on large scale plant operation and that we have a sufficient number of skilled workers at our disposal immediately. The latter shall probably not be the case so that the interval between the start of operations and the delivery of metal will still be increased by an unknown factor. Furthermore, it is not known how much time the refining industry which further processes the metal will require to produce the finished products.

It is the purpose of this letter to point out once more this fact which if case arises might be of the greatest importance.

.....

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, HERTHA C. KNUTH, AGO No. X-046355, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Extracts of Document No. NL-1165.

HERTHA C. KNUTH  
AGO No. X-046355  
U.S. Civilian

(END)

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-5763  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR  
WAR CRIMES

I.G.FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESellschaft  
Board of Directors

Bitterfeld, 28 August 1935

(rubber stamp:)

Secretariat  
Ministerial Councillor  
Retired Dr. BUHL  
Received 29 August 1935  
Answered

Ministerial Councillor Retired Dr. BUHL  
I.G.Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

Frankfurt /M.30.

Dear Dr. BUHL,

Following up my letter of the 26th instant I am  
enclosing herewith the minutes of the conference with  
Dr. ZAHN on 23 August, for your information.

With German Salute

Yours very faithfully.

(Signature:) Dr. PISTOR

-Enclosure-  
Registered letter

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-5762  
CONTINUED

Conference with Ministerial Councillor Dr. ZAHN in Berlin on  
23 August 1935.

Members of the I.G. present: Dr. PISPOR  
Dr. MAY  
Dr. VIRCK.

1.) Diglykol. Dr. ZAHN informs us that the agreement concerning the erection of the plant at Wolfen has been approved in principle. One could now begin to place orders. We would receive a preliminary notice to that effect. Dr. ZAHN approves our point of view, that the Diglykol plant should become the property of the I.G.

As it does not yet appear to be quite clear what grade of purity the Masag require with respect to Diglykol, Dr. ZAHN will call a meeting with the Masag, Lu and Wo.

2.) Stabilisatoren. Dr. ZAHN informs us of a plan to erect a reserve installation for stabilisators of the same size as the one at "Us" in Central Germany. As it is to be merely a reserve installation to be used in the case of war (in A-Fall), and as one must count on the stabilisators being used within a short time, no installations for distillation should be provided. The plant, which is to be erected at Wo, should be expandable to double its size. He estimates the cost at approximately two million. The requirements in the case of war are estimated at about four times the capacity of "Us", namely at

approx.	364 tons per month	Ethyl-Phenylurethane
	116 "	" " " Diphenylurethane
	49 "	" " " Centralit I
	16 "	" " " Diphenylamine
further	23 "	" " " unsymmetrical Diphenylurea.

(page 2 of original)

Oils required for the following years should be stored. It is planned to erect plants for the production of Aniline and alkylised Anilines later.

3.) Acetophenon. Dr. MAY explains processes of production which have been considered:

a) Reaction of Acetyl Chloride on Benzol in the presence of Aluminium Chloride (Friedel-Crafts-Synthesis).

The Friedel-Craft process is already being put into technical practice at Lu. For the production of Acetyl Chloride Dr. MAY suggests the Phosgene process used at Knapack instead of the  $\text{PCl}_5$  process, previously envisaged, which presents difficulties with regard to apparatus.

The question of procurement of Acetic Acid has not yet been clarified and is being examined by Dr. ZAHN. Dr. ZAHN will also investigate whether the amount of approximately 50 tons per month Al-Metal, required for the production of  $\text{AlCl}_3$ , in accordance with the Griesheim process, will be released for this purpose.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HI-5762  
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original cont'd)

- b) Condensation of Benzoic Acid with Acetic Acid in the presence of a Manganese-Carbonate catalyst.

This process has not yet been tested in technical practice; so far it has only been used on a small scale (6 kilogram daily). One cannot, without further ado, erect a plant producing 4 tons per day on this basis.

Naphthalene or Toluol are not available for the manufacture of Benzoic Acid. For this reason the laboratories have worked out a process of producing Benzyl Chloride, by combining Benzol with Formaldehyde in a hydrochloric acid current. From the Benzyl Chloride

(page 3 of original)

Benzoic Acid is to be produced by further chlorination and saponification, which will, however, come much more expensive. This stage also has not yet been developed on a technical scale, so that this entire method seems hardly suitable.

Nevertheless, Dr. ZAEH will examine whether Formaldehyde would be released for this purpose. The question of procuring Acetic Acid for this process will have to be settled as well.

4.) Hexogene. Dr. MAY reported on the large consumption of Hexamethyl-Entetramine for the manufacture of high explosives in Japan. Hexamethyl-Entetramine produced from Ammonia and Formaldehyde.

Dr. ZAEH informed us that the Dynamit A.G. at Rottweil is working on the production of Hexogene (Trinitro-Hexamethyl-Entetramine).

Wolfen, 26 August 1935.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Julia KEER, No. 20185, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. HI-5762.

Julia KEER  
No. 20185.



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No XI-5761  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR A.E. CRIBBS

STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL

Memorandum

Discussion with Ministerialrat Dr. ZAHN in Berlin  
on 19 September 1935 concerning Diglycol.

Dr. ZAHN reported that unfortunately the agreement on Diglycol could not be concluded as outlined in Dr. BUEHL's draft, which had been in the hands of the Army Ordnance Office (Heereswaffenamt) for some time. He intends to deal with the matter on the same basis on which he concluded an agreement with AUEB i.e. either we sell the ground and the State would erect buildings and installations at its own expense - which in our case would be out of the question - or we make only the ground available and the State would erect the buildings and installations which would remain the property of the State, but that we should be entrusted with the administration and works management. To this I remarked that in that case the State should also bind itself not to use the plant for other purposes than those specified and above all not to use it to compete with us.

Dr. Z. continued that in case the State, after a duration of the agreement of 15 to 20 years, should give notice of its desire to terminate the agreement, the plant would become our property, but in the case of notice being given by us we should have to compensate the State for the value of the plant at the date of termination.

Dr. Z. intended to have an agreement drafted and to submit it to us. However, he accepted a proposal of mine that Dr. BUEHL should see Dr. Z. and submit our proposals for such an agreement, when he was next in Berlin, probably in the week from 23 to 28 September 1935 -. Dr. Z., however, will be in Berlin only on 23, 24 and 25 September. This procedure is expeditious in view of the fact that this agreement should serve as pattern for agreements on other plants,

(page 2 of original)

e.g. for the stabilizer-plant. (Dr. F. E. W. R. with whom I spoke about this matter also emphasized that naturally the State should not be given any power to become our competitor with the help of equipment like the stabilizer-plant which comprises quite a number of products such as aniline and others.)

Dr. Z. also said that the firm in question would have the right to use the equipment for its own purposes and in the case of AUEB the agreement provides that a share of the profits derived from the utilization of such equipment is to be paid to the State, according to the agreement which is to be made in every individual case. In this way the State would participate in the profits.

We are in agreement with Dr. Z. that we, in collaboration with Ludwigshafen on the one hand and the I.G. (Festphalisch-Anhaltische Sprengstoff A.G.) on the other, should carry through the research work planned in connection with Diglycol and that only after everything has thus been clarified, should we start building. I suggested that we should confirm this to Dr. Z. as per enclosure and he agreed.

We agreed that meanwhile the negotiations regarding the agreement itself are to be continued and Dr. Z. would also prefer an examination of our rough estimate of costs to be made by the Technical

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No NI-5751  
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original cont'd)

Department of the Army Ordnance Office (Wehrbeauftragt) in the meantime. He will inform us when the technical experts are available for a discussion of the different items of the estimate.

I then informed Dr. Z. that difficulties are still being experienced in connection with the Omega product, its yield being much lower than previously anticipated, i.e. approximately 56 %, and that consequently, if the product is to be made in the process of manufacture

(page 3 of original)

contemplated, before viz:- acetic acid and phosgene = acetylic chloride, acetylic chloride and benzol containing chloride of aluminium = acetophenone and chlorine (with the Kali-Chemie) = Omega product, and we were to supply the quantity desired by him, we would not be able to manage with the quantity on account of the smaller yield. I told him that I could confidentially inform him as a colleague and not as a ministerial councillor that for this reason we are testing yet another process in which we would use chloric acetic acid as the basic material instead of acetic acid and proceed in the manner described above, thus obtaining the Omega product, directly and in satisfactory quantities. In this case, however, we should have to disregard our former misgivings concerning the production of the Omega product in our plants which to my belief the I.G. would not be willing to undertake. At the moment we were still studying this matter and could then perhaps also supply chloric acetylic chloride. Dr. Z. asked for the intended place of production of chloric acetic acid and when I named Gersthofen he said he did not believe that H.F.A. (the Army Ordnance Office) would give its consent to this.

(I also discussed this matter with Dr. F. H. R. who said that he had thought of having the complete manufacturing process performed at Gersthofen but that he is still in doubt as to whether for this small plant the misgivings of the I.G. could be disregarded. In the conference with Dr. F. H. R. this point could not be settled definitely and it is possible that Dr. F. H. R. will discuss it himself with Dr. Z. when he is going to meet within the next few days.)

Note for ULM: In any case I would ask that the question be investigated further and that a possible means be found to overcome the extreme difficulties as regards the production site. I believe that Dr. Z. would prefer the production to take place at Wolfen.

(page 4 of original)

Dr. Z. furthermore remarked that he was surprised to hear that the yield should be so poor, since Ludwigshafen had quoted him quite a reasonable price for chloric acetophenone. He would not deny though that at an earlier date H.F.A. had incidentally also informed him that the yield of the Omega products was very low. H.F.A. had, by the way, calculated his delivery of 50 tons now, whilst we had delivered only 20-30 tons. The quality of our product had improved, but it was not yet equal to that of H.F.A.

Furthermore Dr. Z. told me that as my colleague he had to admit that I was right and that the I.G. should rather not undertake the making of the Omega product or any similar kinds.

2nd Copy

Contract

between

the German Reich ( Reich Treasury-Army )  
represented by the Army High Command,  
hereinafter called "OKH",

and

the I.G. Farbenindustrie AG-Gesellschaft,  
Frankfurt a. Main, represented by its Vorstand,  
hereinafter called "Firm".

Preamble.

In 1935 the Firm, on its own initiative, conducted experiments in its Hoechst laboratories which led to the discovery that hexogen can be obtained by nitration of methylenearidsulfonic acid salts. consequently, the Firm registered patents under the following numbers :

J 52 746 IV a / XII : Secret  
J 57 989 IV b / XII     "  
J 57 990 IV b / XII     "  
J 57 010 IV b / XII     "  
J 57 176 IV a / XII P   "

The Firm informed the OKH immediately of the results of this work, and until 1938, in agreement with, and in the interests of, the OKH as well as together with the specialists of the OKH and the Reich Institute of Chemistry ( RIC ), the Firm, in its Hoechst plant as well as in an experimental plant in Harna, tested the processes discovered by it for the industrial production of methylenearidsulfonic acid salts, for the nitration of these salts, as well as for the cultivation of the waste acids of nitration, thereby gaining the requisite experience for the construction of the S-Salt plant now in operation in Hoechst and the corresponding H-Salt plant in the chemical works of the Dynamit A.G., formerly A. Nobel & Co., at Troisdorf.

In the course of this development the Firm incurred expenses amounting to RM 500,048.- This amount was checked and found to be correct on the

( page 2 of original )

25/26.10.1940 through a local audit by the Military Security and Armaments Office, Auditing Office Army IV, of the Supreme Command of the Wehrmacht. The OKH will refund this amount, under consideration of the following stipulations :

( page 2 of original, cont'd )

Article 1

The Firm shall authorize the OKH to use, or to let its contractors use, without restrictions and free of charge for an unlimited time, at home or abroad, for purposes of the German Wehrmacht, all results of the development mentioned in the Preamble, including all production blueprints and including all patent rights pertaining to results of the development which were acquired or are still to be acquired by the Firm. This includes the right of duplicating production blueprints and passing them on to other contractors.

Furthermore, the Firm shall inform the OKH of any subsequent improvements in the process and of its experience gained in their application, including any patent rights, and shall pass them on free of charge to the OKH, for use in its own or in third parties for purposes of the German Wehrmacht.

In turn the OKH, when concluding supplementary production contracts, shall enjoin its contractors to pass on to the OKH and to the Firm free of charge and for the duration of the supplementary production, their experiences gained in the application of the process and the improvements obtained, including any patent rights, for the manufacture of S-Salt and A-Salt.

In the industrial application of this development, the OKH shall give preference to the Firm or to one of the Companies belonging to the Konzern of the Firm, provided suitable prices and punctual delivery are ensured and there are no objections for reasons of national defense.

Article 2

The Firm shall be free to use the results of development and the patent rights connected with them ( Article 1 ) at home and abroad for an unlimited time for purposes other than those of the German Wehrmacht, provided they do not affect matters which are to be kept secret in the

( page 3 of original )

interests of national defense. The Firm shall ascertain as to whether an obligation to secrecy exists.

Final decision on this matter rests entirely with the OKH.



( page 3 of original, cont'd )

While the OKH uses S-Salt or W-Salt abroad for purposes of the Wehrmacht, the Firm shall be entitled to suitable reimbursement; the OKH shall in every instance submit estimates for reimbursement to the Firm.

This shall not apply to deliveries to one of its allies during the war.

Article 3

The OKH shall enjoin its contractors to secrecy, as well as enjoining them to use all information and experience concerning the process solely for purposes of the German Wehrmacht.

Article 4

Costs of development, which were found to amount to RM 500,640.- shall be borne by the OKH and reimbursed to the Firm at the conclusion of this contract.

Article 5

The Firm shall concede the right of coordination, according to Par. 45 c) of the Reich Budget Regulations, to the representatives of the OKH and the Reich Finance Office, for the purpose of supervising the execution of this contract.

Article 6

The Firm shall undertake to preserve the secrecy of this contract and of the correspondence dealing with its drafting and execution, as well as all documents, drafts and files pertaining to it.

The matters to be kept secret may be made known only partially and only to the absolutely required extent to those persons who are needed, directly or indirectly, for the administration and completion of this contract. These persons shall be sworn to secrecy and it shall be pointed out to them that violation of the regulations pertaining to secrecy is punishable according to Articles 88 to 93 a) and 353b) and c), Reich Penal Code, in the versions of 4.4.1934, 2.7.1936, and 16.9.1939.

( page 4 of original )

Article 7

The Berlin District Court shall be competent for any disputes arising from this contract, regardless of the value of the disputed matter.

Immediately upon the beginning of the dispute the parties shall make an application for the exclusion of the public and for swearing all participants in the proceedings to secrecy, according to paragraphs 172, 174 of the law of court procedure. ( GVG ).

Article 8

The contract is drawn up in triplicate. The OGI shall receive two copies and the Firm one copy.

Berlin, the 1 June 1942  
Army High Command  
as represented by

Signature : Leeb  
General of Artillery and  
Chief of the Army Ordnance  
Office

Frankfurt a.M., 8 May 1942  
I.G. P. KESSEL INDUSTRIES AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT

Signature :                      Signature :  
Kraus                                  pp.

-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

10 June 1947

I, Arthur HUGHES, Civ. No. 20 191, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-6144.

Arthur HUGHES  
Civ. No. 20 191.

Dr. Paul Mueller  
No. 4000

MS.: Directorate File T  
13 December 1935  
Illegible Initials

Treisdorf, 9 December 1935

Strictly confidential.

To: Director Dr. Kraennlein  
Frankfurt/Main - Höchst

Dear Dr. Kraennlein,

I thank you very much for your kind letter of 6th inst. I cannot tell you how glad I am to observe the most gratifying results of the closer collaboration in the sphere of high explosives upon which we embarked some time ago. I do not want to miss the opportunity to inform you of a paragraph in a letter from the Commander-in-Chief of the Army, signed "by order" by LtCol. von Horstig which reads:

"Section No. 1 of the Production and Examination Department of Army Ordnance Office congratulates D.A.G. on having been enabled - by close collaboration with I.G. and Wa Prw. (Army Ordnance Office, Production and Examination Departments) - to produce the modern high explosives Trinitrobenzene and Hexogene and to develop them further in the interests of the defense of Germany. -"

I congratulate you also on the new process for the production of synthetic Glycerine. I await with truly impatient interest the results of the experiments now under way. I could very well believe that the Glycerine mixture in its present form yields a faultless Nitration product with exceptional characteristics. Furthermore, I could imagine that the properties of the Nitration mixture are especially advantageous for certain purposes, e.g. for gunpowder. The question of stability and of the nitration of the individual substances will proceed in mixture is, of course, important. Here, only the results of practical experiments can be decisive.

Stap:  
In: 13 December 1935

(page 2 of original)

I am very glad that the Homogeneous Nitration process, so successfully developed by Drs. Welfram and Schurr, is to be demonstrated on the 17th inst. and that you, too, will be in Berlin. I should be particularly glad, of course, if we could meet again there and take the opportunity to discuss the other questions which you mention in your letter.

As to cartridge cases, I personally do not think that the idea of manufacturing them on a base of gunpowder will lead to practical results of any importance. The cartridge cases themselves are subjected to extraordinarily rough treatment during transportation. They must therefore have a certain wall thickness which will result in their very incomplete combustion. They will be ejected still burning when the breech is opened after the shot has been fired. In many cases it is necessary to fasten the shells firmly to the cartridge case in order to produce a single-unit

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6498  
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original cont'd)

cartridge. In this, the tensile force will be a deciding factor. For my part I do not therefore intend to examine the idea more closely unless clear proposals are made which are capable of dispelling the doubts stated here.

With kind regards

yours very faithfully,  
signed: Mueller.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

26 June 1947

I, BERYL C. BERNICK, No. D 427459, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NI6498.

Beryl C. BERNICK, No. D 427459.



## TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT NO. NI-7135

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Vermittlungsstelle W

Berlin NW 7  
Unter den Linden 18  
A 2 Flora 0021

CONFIDENTIAL

Reich War Ministry  
Military-Economic Office (Wehrwirtschaftsstab)  
Berlin W.35

Ev. 3/3 (Handwritten)  
received 20/2/ Mu.

Your Ref	Your communication of	Our Ref (to be given in your reply)	Berlin 20 Feb. 36

Dr. E. V.

Subject: Stand-by plant for Concentrated Nitric Acid.

Your letter of 10 Feb., file number 66 b 2161/IV W1(II b)  
No. 911/36 G.

In answer to your letter of 10 February, we wish to inform you that the VTINENURUG site suggested by you has been thoroughly inspected by our specialists. According to the report, the site seems to be well suited for the intended purpose. In compliance with your request, we have had an estimate made of the process involving concentration by means of sulphuric acid and have drafted the projects for a plant of 15,000 tons per year - 1,250 tons per month and 30,000 tons per year - 2,500 tons per month of nitric acid. We have further drafted a schedule of a supplementary combustion plant, so that the plant can start working directly with primary ammonia. Costs for the VTINENURUG site are estimated at:

Costs in RM			
Type of Plant	Productive capacity of I. M. D. 3, concentrated		
	tons per year 30,000	tons per year 15,000	
	tons per month 2,500	tons per month 1,250	
Combustion and concentration	RM 4,032,000		2,408,000
Concentration only	RM 2,290,000		1,403,000

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT NO. NI-7135  
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original)

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Vermittlungsstelle W

Berlin, 20 Feb. 36

Sheet 2

For the sake of regularity we would like to add that this estimate of costs is merely tentative; however, as you can see from the appendix, it has been thoroughly worked out and will be found to contain the approximately correct figures.

Heil Hitler

Vermittlungsstelle W  
Seite I  
(signature) GITTER

2 Appendices  
Original estimate of costs

3x

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

18 July 1947

I, Samuel S. HORN, AGO-443 113, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-7135.

.....  
Samuel S. HORN  
AGO-443 113

TRANSLATION OF EXTRACT FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-5910  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

(Translator's note:)

Stamp:

Card index:  
finished.

R E P O R T

of the meeting of the Technical Management  
(Technische Direktionsitzung) at Frankfurt-a.M.,  
Hessent on 3 August 1936.

Present:

Hermann  
Jachao  
Pfeffendorf  
Roth  
Staib  
Hagenbocker  
Hilken  
Hirschel

Orthner (part of the time)

.....  
(Page 2, para 1, of original)

Staib informs the meeting of a new process for the production of siliciumtetrachloride which is being carried out by Goldschmidt. The tin-chloride resulting from the process of removing the tin from white metal, is converted through silicon into siliciumtetrachloride and tin which is extremely pure. The Torpedo-Versuchsanstalt (Torpedo Experimental Station) at Eckersdorf is carrying out siliciumtetrachloride smoke screen tests in conjunction with the Hanseatische Apparatebau-Gesellschaft (concern with Goldschmidt) from which I.C. is excluded. Von Keller and Staib will approach Berlin authorities in order to attain that I.C., in view of the high experimental costs which have until now accrued, be assured a supply of siliciumtetrachloride, whilst the delivery of the machinery can be made through the Hanseatische-Apparatebau-Gesellschaft.

.....  
(signature) HIRSCHEL

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI, MP. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of extract from Document NI-5910.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI,  
MP 34079.

END

24

I.G. FARBEINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESSELLSCHAFT  
Bitterfeld

CONFIDENTIAL !

File Note on a conference with Ministerialrat Dr. ZAHN, on 13 November 193

1. I called on Dr. ZAHN to show him by means of a map of the dye factory WOLFEN the site recently chosen by us for the new production of calcium sulphuric acid and to ask him whether he had any objections to our choice. He had none. Dr. ZAHN only inquired whether the plant for manufacturing phosgene located in the vicinity did not trouble us.

On this occasion I asked Dr. ZAHN whether any interest existed in our establishing a second calcium sulphuric acid plant beside the first. Dr. ZAHN replied that in future the Reich would grant no more funds if factories were erected on strange territory. For that reason a contract such as was for instance made with us for diglycol was out of the question. Furthermore, Dr. ZAHN told me that in his opinion two more plants for the manufacture of calcium sulphuric acid would be needed as emergency plants (Bereitschaftsanlagen), the location of which, however, was not fixed yet.

2. Dr. ZAHN told me that he himself had unfortunately overlooked sending us the arbitration contracts together with the frame contract for diglycol. In the meantime, he had attended to this and asked that we should soon return the arbitration contract to him that he may sign the frame contract and the matter may be settled.

As to the production facilities for diglycol, Dr. ZAHN referred to the fact that at Ludwigshafen up to 350 tons could be produced monthly, a quantity which he thought would not yet be needed at present, because each powder had not been tested for a possible use of diglycol.

(Page 2 of original)

3. Dr. ZAHN is of the opinion that in the near future, we shall have to increase our phosgene production to a capacity of 500 tons and that soon the building of the acetophenone-plant would be ripe for decision, too. In this connection he drew my attention to the fact that we should inform him if we wanted any assistance in the procurement of raw materials (especially iron) particularly non-rationed raw materials for the plants now under construction e.g. stabilizers (applications concerning the supply of rationed raw materials, especially substitute metals, would be submitted to him in any case and would be recommended). He will then give us a permit to the effect that the non-rationed raw materials wanted by us are needed for direct orders of the Armed Forces, a permit which will help speeding up the supply considerably.

4. I told Dr. ZAHN that Dr. WISLENZ had not called on us up to now on account of perchleron and that therefore, we could not submit proposals yet.

5. Dr. ZAHN, as he told me, had had a longer talk with Dr. RITTER before the meeting with me. On the basis of that discussion, Dr. ZAHN asked me whether we used chlorine for our magnesium. He had learned from Dr. RITTER that chlorine was not necessary in a certain process. I replied thereupon I could imagine that that process started from carnallit (Winterehall) whereas we worked with magnesit. Dr. ZAHN's inquiry can be traced back to the fact that they had conferred about the chlorine situation with Dr. RITTER and evidently felt apprehension that there was not sufficient chlorine in the "A-Case" (in A-Fälle).

(signed) G. PISTER



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-4490  
(Cont'd)

Ministerialrat Dr. BUHL  
Dr. SCHOENER/Dr. VIECK/O.I. MUELLER  
Dr. BUECKIS/Director v.d.Bey (for information and return)

Bitterfeld, 14 November 1936

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI, W.P. No. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-4490

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI  
U.S. Civilian  
W.P. No. 34079

( E N D )

F i l e - N o t e

about Ministerialrat Dr. ZAHN's visit to Wo (Wolfen) and Bitt (Bitterfel)  
on 17 December 1936.

Persons present from Wo (Wolfen): Dr. PISTER (Part of the time)  
Dr. SCHROEDER  
Chief Engineer MUELLER  
Dr. VIRCK.

- 1.) Dr. ZAHN stated that the lack of glycerine made it urgently necessary for the Wolfen diglycol plant to start operations on 1 March, as had been agreed upon with Dr. Wittwer. To this end a lease contract would have to be concluded beforehand, and Dr. BUHL shall be requested to make a draft for it. Dr. PISTER pointed out that the question of starting operations had already been settled in the main agreement.
- 2.) The cover agreement has been signed and will be sent to us within the next few days after having been stamped. The contract for power supply and the sundry sub-agreements will follow.
- 3.) Since there has not yet been any answer to our application of 20 October 1936 to the Main Customs-House Wittenberg about obtaining industrial alcohol, Dr. ZAHN will settle this matter by direct negotiations with the Monopoly Administration (Monopol-Verwaltung).
- 4.) Dr. ZAHN counts upon the 1 October 1937 as deadline for the completion of the stabilisator-plant. The Wo (Wolfen) works will keep to this date.

(Translator's Note:  
Pencil note: Initial: B  
To Ministerialrat Dr. BUHL)

(Page 2 of original)

It is to be ascertained what amount of aniline and mono-ethyl aniline can be stored in the tanks of the stabilisator plant at Wo (Wolfen). Dr. ZAHN wants to store up a larger supply.

- 5.) Dr. ZAHN inspected the building site.

Wolfen, 19 December 1936.

(Translator's Note:  
pencil signature:) Virck

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI, M.P. No. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-4488

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI  
M.P. 34079

( E N D )

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI - 4487  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR  
CRIMES

I. G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Directorate

Bitterfeld, 17 December 1936

To  
Ministerialrat Dr. Buhl,  
I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft,  
Frankfurt/M. 20

Secretariat (Rubber Stamp)  
Retired Ministerialrat Dr. Buhl  
Received: 21 December 1936  
Answered:

Dear Dr. Buhl,

To-day we received a visit from Dr. Zahn who informed us that the main Diglycol contract has now been signed and that the stamp will be affixed within the next few days.

The sub-contract for Power, which we had already submitted to the office (Amt.) some time ago, is also being signed now.

The other sub-contracts for the individual products will be sent to us shortly. These are only smaller contracts with about 3 articles which mainly contain only the costs of the individual plants.

Dr. Zahn informed us of the necessity for the first Diglycol plant to go into production immediately after completion. For this purpose he suggested that a lease contract be concluded with the Commander in Chief of the Army (Hr.) evidently according to Article 12) and he asked us to prepare such a contract. I replied that the main contract (Hr.: Articles 9, 10, 11) had already provided for the commencement of work, and I ask you, for your part, kindly to examine the question of whether it is more correct to work according to the main contract or to conclude a lease contract. Unfortunately Dr. Zahn was not able to give us a specimen of such a lease contract.

I told Dr. Zahn that I would ask you to see him again when you were in Berlin, in order to discuss the latter matter with him.

With German greeting,  
Yours faithfully,  
(Signature) I. Griston

(Hr. marginal note: Diglycol is to replace Glycerine, which is scarce (flake powder)).  
Initial: B

Hr. No 17

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

2 July 1947

I, BERYL C. HESTICK, D 427459, herewith certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document no. NI-4487.

BERYL C. HESTICK  
D 427459

END

132

Copy of copy

III Dr. W./U.

Berlin, 11 January 1937

F i l e - N o t e

on a long distance call to Ministerialrat Dr. ZAHN, HWA, on 11 January 1937

1) Re: Ammendorf

Min. Rat Dr. ZAHN has agreed to start Ammendorf at once if Ludwigshafen guarantees to transport to Lu (Ludwigshafen) the produced oxide as far as that cannot be manufactured into thiodiglykol due to lack of storage-room, and to manufacture it into diglykol. A letter to this effect should be written to the H.W.A. once started, Ammendorf should not have to stop anymore.

At present, only about 150 cbm as storage-room are available. The rebuilding of the Gasometer will result in about 1,000 cbm at the beginning of March next, besides which containere for another 2,500t. shall be urgently ordered. I proposed the construction of walled concrete pits for this purpose. Mr. LORINGER is to obtain offers from two firms and forward them to the H.W.A. The completion of the warehouse is to be executed with the utmost speed.

2) Re: Wolfen

Min. Rat Dr. ZAHN is of the opinion that Wolfen cannot start before the taking over of the plant has taken place and the contract with I.G. Farbenindustrie with regard to the transfer, etc. has been concluded. H.W.A. is waiting for proposals of this kind from Wolfen. After the settlement of these formalities the immediate starting up of Wolfen seems to be necessary.

\$ for Dr. Virk

(Page(Page 2 of original)

Dr. ZAHN asked me to discuss the projects Scholven and Grunau with him after his return from his journey which will last the whole week.

(signed) Dr. Wittwer

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Dorothea L. GALEWSKI, M.P. No. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-4459

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI  
M.P. 34079

( E N D )

115



F i l e - N o t e

on a conference in Berlin on 20 January 1937.

PRESENT: Ministerialrat Dr. ZAHN of the H.W.A. (Heeres-Waffenamt)

Dr. BUEHL )  
Dr. PISTOR ) of the I.G. FARBE  
Dr. VIRCK )

- 1) The Power and Steam-supply contracts, have been slightly changed in text by the Heeres-Waffenamt, but have otherwise been essentially accepted without any change. Dr. ZAHN will send the contracts to the I.G. for signature in the form now agreed on.
- 2) The lease-contract for the Diglycol production plant, drawn up by Dr. BUEHL, was discussed. Dr. ZAHN agreed to the draft with the provision that the contract department of the Heeres-Waffen Amt examine it. Regarding the details of the apparatus, machines, etc. listed in Annex I, the Inventory lists which are yet to be drawn up should be referred to.
- 3) The estimates submitted to the Heeres Waffen Amt regarding the supplementation of the diglycol-plant to an increased production of 400 tons per month and the Phosgene plant to 600 tons per month, are at the Office for Price Control (Preisprüfung).
- 4) There is a lack of storage facilities for diglycol. Dr. AMEROS has been asked by the Heeres-Waffen Amt to ascertain the demand of the Waseg (Westfälische-Anhaltische Sprengstoff A.G.) and the D.A.G. (Dynamit A.G.) as well as the storage facilities.

(TRANSLATOR'S NOTE:

Pencil Notes: Initial B

To Dr. BUEHL)

(Page 2 of original)

- 5) Dr. ZAHN agreed that orders for the erection of line storage-facilities in Wolfen should be issued immediately. Written orders to this effect will reach us in the near future.
- 6) Storage of Aniline and Mono-Ethyl-Aniline. Dr. ZAHN asked us to find out whether it would still be possible for the I.G. to supply about 100 tons of Mono-Ethyl-Aniline per month in February and March, for storage in Wolfen.
- 7) Dr. ZAHN expressed the desire that the I.G. might transfer to the Heeres-Waffen Amt a capable, energetic engineer with allround machine-technical and also chemical knowledge. This man's task would be: Centralized agreement, supervision of orders, acting as advisor to the men of the chemical department of the Heeres-Waffen Amt. Tenure of his activity at the Heeres-WaffenAmt: 3 - 4 years.

Dr. PISTOR agreed to consider this question, but pointed out the difficulty of finding a suitable person, especially as the I.G. itself has vital tasks to accomplish in the framework of the Four Year Plan.

- 8) Dr. ZAHN informed us on the contents of a letter from the Monopol-verwaltung (Monopoly Administration) according to which they will

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HI-4492  
(Cont'd)

agree to the Wolfen request for the procurement of undenatured alcohol at cheaper rate under the condition that consumption is normally supervised by the Customs authorities.

Dr. ZAHN will request the Customs authorities to have the storage containers gauged by the Customs Commissioner in charge.

(Page 3 of original)

- 9) In connection with the Acetophenone project, Dr. ZAHN said that on the previous day he had conferred with Dr. von BRUNING about special questions which would have to be cleared up further yet. The manner as well as extent of production No. 3 depend on the result of this clarification.
- 10) In reply to our question, Dr. ZAHN stated that he still had the responsibility for the establishment of Hypo-Chloride and Chloride of Lime plants as before, but that the procurement rested in the hands of Captain BOE.

He urged us to submit to him a final estimate of costs

- 1) regarding procurement and storage of only the most important machinery and apparatus in the framework of the intended increase of Leontine manufacture.
- 2) for the effective extension of the present Leontine manufacture.

Wolfen, 23 January 1937

(Translator's Note: Pencil  
initial : V (for Virek))

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI, W.P. No. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. HI-4492.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI  
U.S. Civilian  
W.P. No. 34079

( 2 2 2 )

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Farbenfabrik

Wolfen, Kr. Bitterfeld  
8 February 1947

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Att.: Director Dr. BUEHL

Registered

Frankfurt on Main - 20  
Gruenburgerplatz

Stamp: Sekretariat  
Min. Coun. Dr. BUEHL  
recd. 9 February 1947  
Answer:

Dear Dr. BUEHL,

Enclosed I am forwarding to you a memorandum regarding a visit to Berlin on the 4th of this month. Dr. PISTON would like to discuss the subject of "Dinitroanisol" with you, day after tomorrow, and I should like to give you the following comments on this:

The apparatus on hand in our plant making sulphur black (Schwefelschwarzfabrik) can be used, generally speaking, for the production of Dinitroanisol. This merely calls for a few supplementary items to be set up in the plant nearby which formerly produced sulphur blue (Schwefelblaufabrik). It is the question of apparatus for dressing which need not be attached to the floor or be stationary in a building so that upon request they also can be removed again at any time. For this reason Dr. ZAHN suggested for the estimate the working as shown in inverted commas.

(Translator's Note: Handwritten: Discussed with Dr. PISTON on 17/2. (Initial) "B" (for BUEHL)).

Dr. PISTON would like to discuss with you whether such an addition made in our factory premises as they exist could encounter local misgivings.

(2nd Page of original)

I.G. Farbenindustrie  
Aktiengesellschaft  
Farbenfabrik

Wolfen, 8 February 1947

Sheet 2

The costs for this addition would amount to a round sum of RM 100,000.

With German salute  
Yours sincerely

(Signature) VIERCK

Enclosure

(3rd Page of original)

Memorandum  
on a conference in Berlin  
on 4 February 1937

Persons present: of H.W.A. (Translator's Note: H.W.A. - Heereswaffenamt -  
Army Ordnance Office) Ministerial Councillor Dr. ZAHN  
Dr. EHMANN  
Dr. HANECKE

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-4494  
Cont'd

of I.G. Dr. WITTWER (at the same time noting as Commissioner  
New Materials)  
Dr. VINC.

Diglycol.

The Diglycol requirement of Vaseg and D.A.G. Dynamit A.G. combined amounts to at least 250 moto (Translator's Note: Moto - Monthly tonnage) for the years of 1937/1938. This requirement can be covered by Ludwigshafen and Welfen plants provided Welfen will be able to start work on 1 April.

The capacity is expected to be:  
for April '38 (Welfen) 100 moto, Lu (Ludwigshafen) 100 moto  
May 100 250 moto Lu 100 moto  
From  
From June onwards 100 300 moto Lu 200 moto

According to a statement by Major NIESCHLAG the storing of 1000-2000 Jato (Translator's Note: Jato - Yearly tonnage) Diglycol - possibly from production surplus - is by all means desirable. Storage facilities are being provided for 10,000 tons of Diglycol.

In Kruemmel and in Dornoberg storage is already existing, or under construction for 500 tons for each of them.

Dr. ZAHN intends to create facilities for storage of 5000 tons in Welfen, as well as for 5000 tons in Weinsdorf.

An estimate of 27 January 1937 covering storage for 5000 tons of Diglycol has been submitted to Dr. ZAHN.

(4th Page of original)  
(Page 2 of original)

It winds up with RM 840,000.

Dr. ZAHN declared he would not start work in Welfen until plant ownership has been acquired and the lease contract signed.

Dinitroanisol

Dr. ZAHN's attention was drawn to the fact that no additional apparatus have as yet been provided for the production of (500 Moto) Dinitroanisol under "Mob Case" (Translator's Note: Mob Stands for Mobilization) because so far an order to that effect had not been forthcoming. Dr. ZAHN asked for an "estimate" to be submitted to him "an apparatus and fixtures required to supplement the machine part in the Dinitroanisol plant".

In this instance there is no question of stationary apparatus which are to be installed in the old plant producing sulphur blue (Schwefelblau-fabrik).

Welfen, 5 February 1937

cc: Dir. Dr. AMEROS  
Dir. Dr. PISTON  
Dr. WITTWER  
Ministerial Councillor Dr. ZAHN  
Dir. Dr. BUHL (in handwriting)

Initial V (Translator's Note:  
Standing for Virck).



-3-

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NL-4494  
Cont'd

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, HERTHA C. KNUTH, AGO NO. X 046355, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NL-4494.

HERTHA C. KNUTH  
U. S. Civilian  
AGO NO. X 046355

END

-4-

134

I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESellschaft

Cables:	Phone	Railway Station
Anilinfabrik	Local Calls 8692	Ludwigshafen/Rhine
Ludwigshafen	Long distant calls 5693	Anilinfabrik
Bank accounts:		Business hours:
Reichsbank-Giro-Account		8-12 and 13-17 hrs.
postal check account, No. (Illegible)		closed on Saturdays
Post Office Ludwigshafen o.Rh.		

To:  
Ministerialrat (retired) Dr. DÜHL  
I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Frankfurt/Main  
Graschurstraße

Confidential:

Personal:

(transmit note: stamp):  
Sekretariat  
Minis. Rat. Dr. Dühl (ret.)  
Received: 17 March 1937  
answered: . . . . .

Your reference Your letter of Our reference Ludwigshafen 9A  
(Please quote in Rhine  
reply) 16 March 1937.  
local department  
Dr. Döb/5

Subject: Diglycol-Plant Wolfen.

Dear Ministerialrat,

It was about the middle of January when you gave me an opportunity to look at the contracts for the Diglycol plant Wolfen on which you had been working. Besides the main contract there was also a draft for transfer of ownership and a lease. This then meant that the I.G. intended to rent the plant and to operate it.

During the last few days, Dr. GOLDSCHMIDT approached us. He had somewhere heard of the Wolfen plant's existence and is now asking for a detailed explanation in view of the special agreement of 16 June 1930.

I suppose you have a copy of the special agreement which is part of the Wolfen contract available. I would like to refer to No. 6 concerning the agreement between I.G. and GOLDSCHMIDT in which both firms are bound to research and work in the manufacture of explosives by means of chlorine, at home as well as abroad, and that at a participation rate of 2:1 for I.G. and GOLDSCHMIDT. This promise to GOLDSCHMIDT which has also been a disturbing factor with regard to other contracts lately, was at that time given to us in order to make GOLDSCHMIDT disinterested in this whole field and to procure the part he owned at that time.

(transl's note: In reply to Dr. GILSCHMIDT's question we have for the time being suggested to him that the issue could not be suitably dealt with by letter, handwritten initial B)

(Page 2 of original)

I.G.F. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT ON/RHINE

Our Reference	Date	Page
Legal Department	16 March 1937	2

Ministerialrat Dr. JUHL (ret.), Frankfurt am Main.

giving him the prospect of an verbal explanation at some time. As we shall meet him next week with regard to other matters, I assume he will then again refer to the subject of Iffon. I therefore would indeed be grateful to you if you would let me know what attitude we should take.

With German saluto  
I.G.F. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT  
Legal Department

(signature) BOECKLER.

(Page 3 of original)

Dr. Fritz BOECKLER  
Solicitor

La-Wischhafen/Rhine, 18 March 1937  
Friesenbinderstrasse 38  
Phone No. 8692 (I.G. Farbenindustrie  
Aktiengesellschaft)

Dr. Juhl/S

To

Ministerialrat Dr. JUHL  
with letter to I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Frankfurt/Main  
Grüneburgplatz

(transl's note:  
stamp)

Secretariat  
Ministerialrat Dr. Juhl (ret.)  
received: 19 March 1937  
answered: . . . . .

Dr. Juhl, Iffon

Dear Ministerialrat,

Thank you very much for your letter of 17 March. I see from it that circumstances regarding contracts for the Iffon at Iffon are not finally clarified yet. For this reason we shall refuse to answer possible questions by Dr. GILSCHMIDT at our next meeting, giving him the prospect of a later conversation on the matter. In case I do not hear anything to the contrary from you, I assume that you will agree with this way of handling the

case.

With my best regards  
I am yours truly

(signature) DOECKLER

Confidential

Personal

(translator's note: handwritten  
initial D)

( page 4 of original )

To  
Solicitor Dr. DOECKLER,  
I.G.FABRIC-ROBERTS A.G.,  
LEGAL DEPARTMENT

17 March 1937

Ludwigshafen/Rhine

Subject: Diglycol-plant/Wolfen

Dear Dr Doeckler,

In reply to your letter of 16 March, I am glad to inform you that the Diglycol-plant at Wolfen was originally planned merely as a stand-by plant in case of war and that for this reason alone we first had no cause whatsoever to contact GOLDSCHMIDT in this matter. Now we have received official orders, however already not to operate the plant, which means that a lease agreement has to be concluded first. I have made a draft for this contract and sent it to the authorities, but I have not had an answer from them yet. Under these circumstances, that is to say, before a lease agreement is signed and the operation of the plants is finally settled by it, any discussion with GOLDSCHMIDT on the matter seems to me a little premature. In addition to this we are bound to strictest secrecy, and would need official approval for a discussion with GOLDSCHMIDT on this matter. There will be the best opportunity for this when the lease agreement is discussed with the authorities.

With kind regards  
I am yours truly

(translator's note: signed: DUEHL  
stamp)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-4486.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI,  
MP 34079.



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No HI-5763  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNCIL FOR WAR CRIMES

I.G. FAHR INDUSTRIAL AKTIE AG SAMMLUNG Bitterfeld, 25 March 1937

Directorate

Secretariat Ministerialrat Dr. BUEH (retire) Received 30 March 1937 answered:
--

Ministerialrat Dr. BUEH,

Frankfurt / M. 30

Subject: Di-glycolone plant.

Dear Dr. BUEH,

Yesterday we received a visit from Ministerialrat Dr. ZACH, who took over the plant for the production of di-glycolone. We shall receive a confirmation of the transfer in the form of a memorandum, which will serve as document when the MONTAN takes possession of the factory. It is the latter with whom we shall have to conclude our lease contract, and Dr. ZACH asks that you should begin verbal negotiations regarding the lease contract with Ministerialrat Dr. ZIMMERMAN in Berlin.

Notes  
9

Dr. ZACH would like it very much if you would visit him when you are in Berlin, so that he can assist you in coming to an early conclusion of the contract.

We shall commence production in the Wolfen factory before the matter of the lease contract is settled, on the strength of Dr. ZACH's letter of 15 March 1937 of which a copy was forwarded to you. Our output is to be sold to the explosive-factories Wasmuth and Dynamit-Nobel.

We further arranged with Herr Dr. ZACH that we fix a provisional price for the product together with the auditor of the Reich War Ministry. This price is to be based on the present sales quotation Ludwigshafen, where diglycolone has been manufactured for some considerable time, and the higher amortization for the construction of the new plant is to be taken into consideration. This price is to be revised when the plant has been producing for a certain time.

Regarding fire insurance Dr. ZACH will talk to Dr. ZIMMERMAN; he, too, holds the view, that in the case of

No 17

(page 2 of original)

I.G. FAHR INDUSTRIAL AKTIE AG SAMMLUNG Bitterfeld, 25 March 1937

Directorate

Di-glycolone production, which entails fire risks, an insurance is appropriate. Concerning the insurance of the raw materials and the finished product we have already arranged the preliminaries ourselves.

I enclose file note of the talk with Dr. ZACH, which was prepared by Dr. FROCK.

I wish you a happy Easter and remain with

Deutscher Gruß,  
Yours very respectfully  
signature illegible

- Enclosures -

(page 3 of original)  
File Note.

The visit of Ministerialrat Dr. ZACH and Ministerialrat Dr. BRUNN of the Army Economic Office on 24 March 1937 in Wolfen.

Present for I.G.: Dr. PISTOR  
Dr. SCHNEIDER  
Dr. DEYKE  
Obering. MULLER  
Dipl.-Ing. LOHMEYER  
Dr. VICK

- 1.) The purpose of the visit was the incorporation of the di-glycolone plant. The memorandum on the incorporation will be forwarded to us by Dr. ZACH.
- 2.) As an exact basis for the calculation of the price for di-glycolone can be obtained only after several months of production, and as on the other hand we must contact Agas (Montschalisch-Anhaltische Sprengstoff A.G.) and D.A.G. (Dynamit Aktiengesellschaft), who are going to be the buyers of our product, Dr. ZACH recommended that an agreement should be arrived at with the Reich-Jar Ministry (Deutscher Ingenieur VERBAND) regarding a provisional standard price. This price is later to be adjusted when actual cost price has been calculated. The initial costs for setting the plant going are to be included in the price.
- 3.) Dr. PISTOR pointed out the local regulations concerning the Organization of German Settlements, which raises the question of the construction of workers' houses. The houses are to be built by the Army High Command as owner of the plant. Dr. ZACH requested that he should be contacted in this connection.

(page 4 of original)

Je 17

- 4.) Oxide salt. Dr. ZACH commissioned TIEDEL with the planning of an installation which is to produce 560 tons of Oxide salt per month. It is said that the process is one which does not require chloroacetyl chloride but aluminum chloride as raw material.

We confidentially informed Dr. ZACH of our newly evolved process, in which we achieve the FRIEDL-CRAIG synthesis not with  $AlCl_3$  but with  $FeCl_3$ , and pointed out the advantages as regards materials.

The costs of an experimental apparatus are to be assessed and the figures to be forwarded to Dr. ZACH.

Wolfen, 25 March 1937

signed: VICK

To Director Dr. BUEL  
" Dr. PISTOR ✓  
Ministerialrat Dr. ZACH

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No NI-5763  
CONTINUED

(page 5 of original)

Copy

High Command of the Army  
File Reference: 74 a/f  
(SXVIII, 2)  
Va B 9 No. 379 / 37 secret

Berlin V 35, 15 March 1937  
Tirpitzufer 72-76  
Telephone: G 1 Steinglatz 0012

Secretariat
Ministerialrat (retired)
Received: 20 March 1937
Answered:

To the firm of  
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.  
c/o Herrn Director Dr. PISTON or deputy

W i t t e r f - 1 1 .

Subject: The starting up of the di-glycolone plant Wolfen.

The great shortage in glycerine supplies on the one hand, and the increased demand in the most widely divergent industrial and Wehrmacht orders on the other hand, make it necessary that an adequate amount of di-glycolone should be available at the right time. The High Command of the Armed Forces therefore expects that you take all measures to ensure an early start of production in the new di-glycolone plant in Wolfen. It is presumed that the buyers for the entire output will in the first place be the motor and explosive factories (Vomag and DAg) who will place their orders directly with you. The right is reserved for the High Command of the Armed Forces to order additional di-glycolone for special purposes if necessary. 1 April is to be marked down as the latest date for beginning of production. The army-owned di-glycolone plant in Wolfen is leased to you for this purpose by the Wehrmacht. The conclusion of a suitable lease contract with that company is reserved. You are requested to communicate directly with Va 3 Staff V, Ministerialrat Dr. WITTELMANN regarding this contract. Will you, at the same time, communicate with the Army Ordnance Office Price Control Bureau, so that from the outset all questions on price formation, increases, introduction of a suitable bookkeeping system, etc. can be clarified according to the overall agreement concluded with you on 24 October to 2 November 1936. It is important that the question of price formation in particular is settled unequivocally from the start.

RM 91,000 (in words: ninety one thousand Reichsmark) have been provided, in accordance with your estimate of 13 June 1936 to cover the initial costs. It has been agreed upon with the Price Control Bureau (Armed Forces) that this amount is to be taken into full account when fixing the price of the finished products.

Please confirm receipt of this in writing.

By proxy  
signature

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. HI-5763  
CONFIDENTIAL

(page 5a of original)

Secret.

1. This is a state secret in the sense of Article 98 of the Reich  
Tax Penal Code.
2. To be forwarded under seal only; if mail channels are used as  
"registered letter".
3. To be kept in securely locked deposit as addressee's responsibility.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

May 23, 1947

I, Annette Wallach, 20101, hereby certify that I am thoroughly  
conversant with the German and English languages and that the  
above is a true and correct translation of the document No. HI-5763.

Annette Wallach  
No. 20101

WJH:W

- 6 -

141



I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.  
Vermittlungsstelle W  
Dr. Wg/H.

25 June 1938

SECRET!

1. This is a state secret within the meaning of Article 86 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be forwarded only under seal; if sent by post, to be "registered"
3. To be kept on responsibility of addressee under lock and key.

File Memorandum

Subject: Substance for the decontamination of weapons.

We were invited today to OGH, Wa J Rue I, and there spoke to

Mr. Groppler, pharmacist  
Mr. Cyran, pharmacist.

In answer to the letter from Department Z, dated 12 June 1938, we were given the following information:

The production of the substance for the decontamination of weapons, in Welfen, is to be brought up immediately to the greatest capacity possible at the present time, i.e. 17 tons per month. The increase to 34 tons per month is not to be carried out by 1 November 1938 but by 1 September 1938. The necessary iron will be assigned by Wa J Rue 9; the assignment is already under way. Production must at all costs be so organized that by 1 October 1938, 100 tons per month of the finished product are delivered to the Army; if necessary, three shifts must be worked from now onwards, if this is not already the case.

Moreover, production is to be increased from 110 to 120 tons per month, as quickly as possible. A statement is to be made as quickly as possible as to when this increase, i.e. the extension of the plant, is possible. The necessary iron will likewise be assigned from the Army quota.

With regard to the financing, verbal agreement was given to the proposals of Department Z made in the letter mentioned, dated 10 June 1938. No agreements have as yet been reached and no fixed premises made as to the cost of the new apparatus. It was requested that, at all costs, the increase to 120 tons per month be made immediately and with all possible speed.

Wa J Rue I requests an answer to the following questions, by 0900 hrs. on Monday, 27 June 1938 at the latest:

( page 2 of original )

I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.  
Vermittlungsstelle W

25 June 1938

- 1.) What supplies are available in Wolfen at the moment?
- 2.) How much can still be completed by the end of June?
- 3.) Is it possible to manufacture 17 tons per month, in the months July/August?
- 4.) Can production be increased to 34 tons per month as from 1 September 1938?

With regard to packing, it was announced that the produce was to be packed in glass globes with a 25 l content, in wicker baskets, with a glass stopper with a 1 mm bore. The stopper is to be fastened, for safety, with an Igitit-foil.

( stamp ) signed Wagner

Distribution:

- Original, Vermittlungsstelle W,  
1. Carbon copy to Dr. Marx, Wofa, previously informed by telephone.  
2. Carbon copy to Dr. Boehme, Leverkusen  
3. Carbon copy to Mr. Flotho, Department Z., previously informed by telephone.

6 x

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

2 June 1947

I, Daryl C. HESWICK, No. D 427459, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-4634.

Daryl C. HESWICK, No. D 427459.

I.G. Berlin SO 36  
Central Buying Department

SECRET!

(stamp)  
Direction Department

16 July 1938

1. This is a state secret within the meaning of Article 80 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. Only to be handed on sealed, if sent by post, to be registered.
3. To be kept at responsibility of addressee, under lock and key.

Strictly confidential!

To  
Management Department  
for the attention of Dr. Ludwig  
Loverhausen

Your reference  
B

Your letter of  
13 July 1938

Our reference  
Central Buying  
Department

date  
4 July 1938

Subject:  
Toluol/ letter from the Buying department Ludwigshafen of the 9th of this month concerning taking over of additional toluol by the A. factory.

After we had received your telephonic promise yesterday, according to which an additional taking over of 500 tons of cleaned toluol or pure toluol with about 50 - 60 tons per day would be possible, we immediately made direct contact with the Supreme Command of the Army, which had previously addressed itself to Vermittlungsstelle W. It developed in this connection that the Supreme Command of the Army had been induced to make this inquiry because of our small demands for pure toluol from the Benzol Union for the month of June. Meanwhile, as is known, even increased quantities of pure toluol have been called up for the current month and the month of August in consequence of the demands of the explosives factories which have increased again. The Supreme Command of the Army had known nothing of this at the time of its enquiry at Vermittlungsstelle W. Because of our increased demands for pure toluol, the action of the Supreme Command of the Army has become meaningless. As we learnt there in our telephonic consultation, the increased demands will, in all events, continue for several months.

(signature) illegible

Buying department Ludwigshafen  
for the attention of Dr. Schuster

(handwritten)  
Bl. -T.O. Office  
or(?) 12. 10/7

(handwritten) Initials?

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-4637  
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original)

To  
T.D. Office

I. G. Lovorkusen  
Department A-factory

Lovorkusen

Your reference	Your letter of	Our reference	Date
		Dr. L./Sp	12 July 1938

Subject: Toluol

I request that Vermittlungestelle W be informed that we can take over immediately 500 tons of either cleaned Toluol or pure toluol, at the rate of 50 - 60 tons per day.

A-factory

(signature) Ludwig

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

7 June 1947

I, HERBERT RODECK, No. B 397499, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NI-4637.

.....  
HERBERT RODECK, No. B 397499.



TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS OF DOCUMENT No. NI-58  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

(File dealt with)

Minutes

of the meeting of Technical Directors in Frankfurt/Main-  
Hochst on 22 August 1938.

Attended by:

Lautenschlager  
Jacobi  
Kraenzlein  
Roth  
Pohle  
Hagenbocker  
von Bruening  
Gebhardt

(Initial) L

.....  
(page 2 of original)

.....  
Kraenzlein reported on the visit of Dr. von der Linde, Economic  
Main Office (HWA) and Dr. Wagner, Agency W, concerning Acetophenon.  
The Economic Main Office is interested in the process; the experiments  
are to be carried out on a large scale.

.....  
(page 3 of original)

Initial: G.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

21 May 1947

I, ARTHUR MACMILLAN, Civ. No. 20 191, hereby certify that I am thoroughly  
conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is  
a true and correct translation of excerpts of the document No. NI-5890.

ARTHUR MACMILLAN  
Civ. No. 20 191

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6497  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

HIGH COMMAND OF THE ARMY  
Army Examination Group 9  
(Via Pruef 9)  
The Departmental Chief.

Trans.Note:  
Stamp:  
Office of Dr. KRAEMERLEIN  
6 March 1939

Berlin NW 87, 2 March 1939  
Flotowstrasse 4  
Telephone: Local 39 00 13  
Long Dist. 39 50 01

To:

Director Dr. G. KRAEMERLEIN  
I.G. Farbenindustrie-Aktiengesellschaft

H o c h s t / Main

Dear Herr Director.

On 18 March 1939 (Transl.note: handwritten note: Saturday)  
at 10 o'clock, there will be a meeting in my office in Flotow-  
strasse 4, which will be attended by several leading personalities  
of I.G. Farbenindustrie who are to receive a short report on the  
most important work and problems of my department.

I should like to invite you to this meeting and should be glad  
to have your acceptance.

Heil Hitler!

Yours faithfully,

(Signature) SCHMIDT

(Trans.Note:)

Handwritten notes:

R. SCHMIDT

Yes, through Dr. WAGNER

Vermittlungsstelle W

accept. Could it not be on

Saturday 11th?

Dr. WAGNER - impossible

several illegible initials and words crossed out.

6.3.39.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

30 June 1947

I, Dorothea L. GALENSKI, Civ. No. ETC-34 079, hereby certify that  
I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages  
and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document  
No. NI-6497.

Dorothea L. GALENSKI  
Civ.No. ETC-34 079.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. MI-4969  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

(Stamp)

TOP SECRET :

(Stamp)

- 1) This is a state secret according to the meaning of Article 88 RStGB (Reich Penal Code)
  - 2) To be transmitted by hand only or to be sent to the address of an individual only in a double envelope, against a receipt.
  - 3) Dispatch, as far as possible, by courier or confidence person, in case of dispatch by mail only with declaration of value, above RM 1001.
  - 4) Manifolding of any kind, as well as the making of extracts is prohibited.
  - 5) It is the responsibility of the receiver, to be kept in a safe, in exceptional cases in a steel filing cabinet having a combination lock.
  - 6) Offenses against the above will be liable to severest punishments.
- Office Dr. Ambros  
Recd. 27 March 1942  
No. 51 b

SKELETON CONTRACT

between

the German Reich (Central Finance Office of the Wehrmacht),  
represented by the Supreme Command of the Army (Oberkommando des Heeres),  
in the following briefly called "OKH",

and

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, Frankfurt a.M.,  
in the following briefly called "I.G."

On the basis of a building contract which is separately to be agreed upon - a plant for the manufacture of product G - having a capacity of 1000 tons (Translator's Note: Tons - tons per month), fitted to increase capacity to 2,000 tons) is to be erected in a non-stop shift, by order and at the expense of the OKH (order number 9/IX a 200-9018/30) on a site at Dyhernfurth which is owned by the Verwertungsgesellschaft fuer Montanindustrie m.b.H. (Company for the exploitation of the mining industry) Munich, (in the following called "Montan"). The German Reich has appointed the Montan as responsible agency. As to the maintenance and operation of the plant, the OKH and the I.G. agree the following:

Article 1.

- (1) The plant is intended for Wehrmacht purposes; OKH guarantees that the utilization of the plant for other purposes is possible only with the express consent of the I.G.
- (2) The OKH further guarantees that the plant will be operated only by the I.G. or by a company which is 100 % owned by the I.G., assuming that the I.G.

(Page 2 of original)

resp. its subsidiary company meets the obligations of the contract.

- (3) For the maintenance and operation of the plant, the I.G. has made available the Anergana G.m.b.H. - with location at Ludwigshafen

(Rhein) - which it owns 100 % (in the following briefly called "Anorgana"), and with which the Montan has today signed a lease for the plant.

- (4) The OKH and I.G. herewith give their consent to the contract between Montan and Anorgana, mentioned in Paragraph 3, and they guarantee individually that the provisions of this contract will be abided by to the full extent. The I.G. will especially see to it that the labor staff necessary for the beginning of the operation as well as a suitable plant manager and the necessary working-capital are placed at the disposal.
- (5) The provisions of articles 1 and 2 become void if the contract between Montan and Anorgana, mentioned in Paragraph 3, becomes void as a result of a notice given by the Anorgana, or if, after expiration of the contract as mentioned in paragraph 3, Anorgana refuses to sign a new lease with Montan on the terms of the old lease, or in case the plant is being sold to a third party, according to article 14 of the contract mentioned in Paragraph 3.

Article 2.

- (1) The I.G. pledges itself neither to sell nor to encumber its business shares in the Anorgana for the duration of the contract between Montan and Anorgana as mentioned in Article 1, Paragraph 3.
- (2) The I.G. pledges itself not to amend the statutes of the Anorgana for the duration of the contract between Montan and Anorgana, mentioned in Article 1, Paragraph 3, without the consent of the OKH.
- (3) The I.G. pledges itself to take steps - if requested by the OKH - to the effect that for the duration of the contract between Montan and the Anorgana, as mentioned in Article 1, Paragraph 3, the OKH is represented by three representatives in the Aufsichtsrat of the Anorgana.

(Page 3 of original)

Article 3.

- (1) For the operation of the plant and for the duration of the contract as mentioned in Article 1, Paragraph 3, the I.G. pledges itself to make from time to time available to Anorgana, all present and future patents, processes and experiences which are at its disposal and which are suitable for this plant. The OKH acknowledges - with binding effect also on Montan - that all these patents, processes and experiences are the exclusive property of the I.G. and - unless otherwise agreed in a special contract concluded between Montan and I.G. for the process that without the consent of the I.G., they may not be used in other establishments or transferred to third parties and that in particular the non-protected I.G. processes and experiences must be kept strictly secret as regards third persons; this also applies for the period after the expiration of the agreement between Montan and Anorgana as mentioned in Article 1, Paragraph 3.
- (3) The placing at disposal by 26 of processes, experience and patents according to Paragraph 1 will in principle be free of charge. The share in the profit to which Anorgana is entitled as a subsidiary company of the I.G., according to the contract between Montan and Anorgana, as mentioned in Article 1, Paragraph 3, constitutes the compensation.



Article 4.

Both parties pledge themselves to keep the contents of this contract strictly secret as regards outsiders, to take their personnel into the secret only to the extent that it is urgently necessary to pledge it also likewise to permanent discretion, and to take all measures for safeguarding the secrecy.

Article 5.

- (1) For litigations resulting from this contract, and irrespective

(Page 4 of original)

of the value of the disputed object, the District Court (Landgericht) Berlin, is competent.

- (2) Immediately upon the initiation of a lawsuit, both parties must make application for the exclusion of the public and relative to the obligation of all participants in the lawsuit to secrecy, according to Articles 172, 174 GVG (Gerichtsverfassungsgesetz - Judicature Law) as well as the careful guarding of files.

Article 6.

- (1) Each of the contracting parties will pay half of the costs of the contract.
- (2) The contract has been executed in three copies. Each contracting party as well as the Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of Montan receive one copy.

Berlin 1 October 1941  
Supreme Command of the Army

Ludwigshafen/Rhine, 23 September 1941  
I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE ANTIKONGERESSGESELLSCHAFT

(signed) LEEB

(signed) ANEROS (signature) Illegible

General of the Artillery and  
Chief of the Army Ordnance Office.

(one illegible initial)

(Attached letter)

MONTAN  
LEUCHTSTRECKEN  
G.m.b.H.

at present Lappoldsberg, 26 February 1941  
Post and railway station (20) Bodenfelde/  
Hessr

Telephones: Bodenfelde 344/345  
Postal check account: Berlin 30969

(Stamp:)

TOP SECRET!

- 1.) This is a state secret according to the meaning of Article 88 RStGB (Reich Penal Code)
- 2.) To be transmitted by hand only or to be sent to the address of an individual only in a double envelope, against a receipt
- 3.) Dispatch, as far as possible, by courier or confidence person; if dispatched by mail, only with declaration of value, about 1001 RM
- 4.) Manifolding of any kind, as well as the making of extracts is prohibited.

- 5.) At the responsibility of the receiver to be kept in a safe; in exceptional cases in a steel filing cabinet having a combination lock.
- 6.) Offences against the above will be liable for severest punishments.

(Translator's Note):  
(Handwritten initial) K  
(Stamp:) to Dr. DILTHEY

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Legal Department c/o Dr. Dilthey

Ludwigshafen/Rhine  
-----

Your Reference:  
Dr. D/Kr.

Your Letter of:  
31 October 1944

Our Reference:  
05746/11a2/Schr.

(Stamp:) Legal Department  
Received:  
12 March 1945 Vm

Re: Supplementary contract pertaining to the skeleton contract Mioderwerk  
Enclosure:

Enclosed we are returning to you one copy of the supplementary contract pertaining to the skeleton contract for the plant Mioderwerk after it has been signed by the Supreme Command of the Army.

Heil Hitler!  
Montan Industriewerke GmbH.  
(signature: illegible) (signature: illegible)

(Translator's Note):  
(Handwritten) 388  
(Illegible initial)

(Attached enclosure)

I.G. La-Op

(Stamp) SECRET

Safeguarding of  
secret letters  
and drawings

Department: Legal Department

Number of building	Place where the safe stands:	Name of the keepers of keys	Type of cabinets. Type of lock if special time
1	Room No. 20 1st. upper story (inside wall)	Dr. Haintseler Schulze	Steel plate reinforced cabinet (burglar and fire proof)
1	Room No. 6 Ground floor (inside wall)	Brunk Gerst	Steel plate reinforced cabinet (burglar and fire proof)

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 11-4939  
(Cont'd)

(Attached document)  
(Translator's Note: Stamp:) Office of Dr. Ambros  
Red. 27 March 1942  
No. 51 n

(Stamp:) TOP SECRET

- 1.) This is a state secret according to the meaning of Article 383StGB (Reich Penal Code)
- 2.) To be transmitted by hand only or to be sent to the address of an individual only in double envelope, against a receipt.
- 3.) Dispatch as far as possible by courier or confidence person, if dispatched by mail, only with declaration of value, above 1000 RM.
- 4.) Manifolding of any kind as well as the making of extracts is prohibited.
- 5.) At the responsibility of the receiver to be kept in safe, and in exceptional cases in steel filing cabinet having combination lock.
- 6.) Offences against the above will be liable for severest punishments.

Lease - Contract

between

Verwertungsgesellschaft fuer Montanindustrie n.b.H. Muenchen, in the following briefly called "Montan"

and

Anorgana Gesellschaft mit beschränkter Haftung with location at Ludwigshafen a. Rh., in the following briefly called "Anorgana".

By order of the German Reich, represented by the Supreme Command of the Army (in the following briefly called "OKH"), (order number 9/EX n. 240-2018/39) and using funds of the German Reich, I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft (in the following briefly called "I.G.") establishes in a territory owned by Montan at Dyhernfurt a plant for the manufacture of product G, having a capacity for 1,000 tons (Translator's Note: Note: tons per month), which can be enlarged for an output of 2,000 tons operated in uninterrupted day and night shifts. The OKH has appointed Montan as responsible agent for this enterprise. On the basis of the following lease-contract, Montan transfers to Anorgana a 100 % I.G. owned subsidiary, the maintenance and operation of the plant, it being understood that Anorgana will procure the necessary working capital.

Article 1.

Montan leases to Anorgana the plant mentioned in the preamble. The plant comprises the real estate and the buildings covered by the enclosed situation map (enclosure 1), furthermore the

(Page 2 of attached document)

installations in terms of machines and apparatus according to the inventory lists which are to be drawn up at the earliest possible moment after the completion of the plant when they will be attached to this contract. Objects which are acquired after completion the inventory lists by Anorgana for Montan and which as part of the plant, are to become the property of

Montan, are to be recorded on supplementary lists which are to be attached to the inventory lists and to be kept up to date currently.

Article 2.

- (1) As a trustee of Montan, Amergana pledges itself to handle the plant with all its accessories (machines and other installments, all supply pipelines and other connections forming a part of it) with the circumspection of a respectable merchant and technician, to keep it at all times in operating condition and, upon the request of OMH and with the means of OMH, to perfection it by modernization or renovation. Amergana vouches for the careful selection of the personnel entrusted with the administration and operation of the plant.
- (2) Montan has the right to convince itself at any time of the proper condition of the plant and its operating capacity.
- (3) Contracts to safeguard plant values against contingencies must be covered to the extent prescribed by law. Furthermore, Amergana can take out insurance contracts to the extent required as a protection against damages for which Amergana is liable according to the law or by reason for this lease. Insurances beyond this can be contracted for only with the consent of Montan.
- (4) Amergana pledges itself to comply with whatever regulations the trade police may enforce. Changes demanded by the trade police authorities in regard to plant installations or the method of operation are to be submitted to Montan in advance. - Montan pays the cost and taxes arising from this measure.

(Page 3 of attached document)

Article 3.

- (1) While the plant is not operating, Montan has to pay the cost of plant maintenance - including its share of taxes and public assessments as well as insurances if any. Amergana bills for this its own costs, without profit (including additions for public welfare and other general plant expenditures plus a 2 % addition per annum for the general technical supervision.
- (2) At the beginning of each year Amergana has to submit for the next budget year (1 April until 31 March of the following year) a non-binding, specified - (Translator's Note: aufgeschlüsselt); non-coded tentative estimate on the costs of the current maintenance according to paragraph 1, upon request, this also to include expenditures for modernization and supplementation. This estimate is to cover separately:
  - I. Maintenance of the buildings
  - II. Maintenance of the machines and apparatus with appurtenances.
  - III. Administration costs, broken-down as to personnel expenditures (wages, salaries, social benefit dues) and general costs (including taxes and insurances).
  - IV. Miscellaneous.
- (3) Montan will bring about a decision on the tentative estimate by the beginning of the budget year. Following the approval of the



tentative estimate, right of approval of the final accounting being reserved, Montan is going to provide Anorgana with the means necessary for the maintenance of the plant proportionate to the measure in which Anorgana itself has to make payments or to defray expenses. If Montan refuses to provide the means necessary for the work which Anorgana has declared necessary, the detriments possibly arising from the neglect of such work will be exclusively the responsibility of Montan.

(Page 4 of attached document)

- (4) Beyond the tentative estimate (Paragraph 2), Anorgana can carry out minor repairs up to the single amount of 1,000 Reichsmark without special order. In cases of special urgency, and also without an order, Anorgana has to protect the interests of Montan with the circumspection of a respectable merchant.
- (5) If and as long as the plant is being put into operation and within a three month period of a calendar year is being exploited to more than 40 % of its capacity, Anorgana, as a leaseholder, has to defray the costs of its current maintenance, incorporating such costs in the prices. As long as the plant is being operated but, exploited to less than 40 % of its capacity, within a three-month period, Anorgana has to defray the maintenance costs and calculate the prices accordingly, only proportionate to the exploited capacity, incorporating them in the prices; beyond that the costs will be defrayed by Montan according to paragraph 1.

#### Article 4.

- (1) The Supreme Command of the Army can at any time place the delivery orders for Wehrmacht's purposes with Anorgana. In this case Anorgana is obliged to put the installation to operation and to keep it going. Anorgana pledges itself to furnish the cadre of workers necessary for the operation and to place a suitable plant manager and the funds necessary for plant operation at the disposal.
- (2) Operation of the plant for other than Wehrmacht purposes cannot be requested. Anorgana, on the other hand, can use the plant for other than Wehrmacht purposes, but only with the explicit approval of Montan in advance and on terms to be agreed on for each case. In every case, the orders of the Supreme Command of the Army have priority.
- (3) If Anorgana intends to manufacture in the plant other products than the product designed in the preamble of this lease, it has to be informed

(Page 5 of attached document)

Montan when asking for the approval. In this case, Anorgana must make sure that the converting for the production of the products provided for by the contract for the Supreme Command of the Army is possible within two weeks at the utmost. Anorgana has to defray the costs of converting.

#### Article 5.

Anorgana pledges itself to operate the plant with the circumspection of a conscientious technician and to make available at the needed time all the patents, processes and experiences suitable for the operation of the plant.

Article 6.

Anorgana will establish separate accounts for the plant in its bookkeeping system and will keep the books for the plant covered by the contract separate from the books for other plants if any. Montan has the right at any time to inspect the books for the plant covered by the contract and to examine all data incidental to manufacture, including the balance sheet of the plant, as well as all operational activities, the same holds true for the delegates of the Army Price Examination Office and the representatives of the Supreme Auditing Court of the German Reich.

Article 7.

- (1) For the duration of the operation of the plant Anorgana has to pay to Montan as rent a stipulated percentage of the profit derived from the plant (Paragraph 2). This share in the profit will be established from year to year by Montan, in cooperation with the Aufsichtsrat of Anorgana, within the 33 1/3 % to 50 % limitation, taking into consideration the orders placed and the exploitation of the plant incidental thereto, on the one hand, and, on the other hand, taking into account the continued technical development so far affected.

(Page 6 of attached document)

- (2) The profit according to the meaning of Paragraph 1 is being established as follows: To begin with the difference between the net proceeds from the products (Article 9) and own costs according to Article 9, Paragraph 1 a) to f) is to be established. From this differential amount, eventual amounts which can be put aside reserve funds, -if any-, and to the extent that same are permissible, according to the following stipulations are to be deducted. From the amount then remaining, the pro-rata corporation tax and the pro-rata export promotion tax are to be deducted (see the calculation example on enclosure 2). The amount thus established is considered the profit according to the meaning of Paragraph 1. Amounts put aside for items closely associated with the purpose (zweckgebundene Positionen) can be incorporated in the accounting as far as this is compatible with sound business management; as an example, amounts can be put aside as "guarantees for the starting of operation disturbances; amounts can also be set aside within a reasonable measure for social tasks and benefits as well as for repairs and claims. In any case, however, Montan - in cooperation with the Aufsichtsrat, is taking a deciding influence on finally stipulating the amounts to be set aside in the closing balance sheet of the respective balance-sheet period. Also in cooperation with the Aufsichtsrat it reserves the right to make use of and dissolve, reserve amounts which after the lapse of a business year - beginning with the deadline date of the last balance sheet - were not directly used by the firm's customer (Auftraggeber) making due provision for the firm's financial independence called for by the "Mob Fall" (Translator's Note: in the case of mobilization), the distribution key being 1 : 1.
- (3) The rent is established at the end of a year for the settlement of accounts (Abrechnungsjahr) (1 April until 31 March of the following year) for the year preceding the settlement of accounts. The annual accounting is to be transmitted to Montan within two months after the termination of a year for the settlement of accounts and is to be settled jointly between Anorgana and Montan in cooperation with the Aufsichtsrat

(Page 7 of attached document)

of Amorgana within six months after the end of the year, for the year for the settlement of accounts, the rent is to be paid in cash to Montan. During these 6 months, no interest is to be paid by I.G. . . . Montan may demand during this time appropriate installments. In case of a belated payment of the rent, Montan may demand a payment of interest which is 2 % higher than the discount of the Reichsbank at that time.

## Article 8.

- (1) The Plant depreciation amounts (Paragraph 2) as earned by reason of the price of the products (Article 9) for such portions of the installation as are in operation will be paid in cash by the Amorgana to the Montan, as provided by the meaning of Article 7, Paragraph 3.
- (2) Unless other depreciation rates have been agreed upon for deliveries to public consignors (Auftraggeber), plant depreciation according to the meaning of Paragraph 1 covers:
  - 5 % per annum for factory buildings, railway systems, distribution, installations (pipe lines, lighting circuits, etc.)
  - 10 % per annum for engines and apparatus, vehicles moving on tracks, plant and office furnishings,
  - 20 % per annum for short-lived apparatus, street vehicles, plant incidentals,

based in each case on the purchase value and the original value, respectively.

In case the establishment is utilized partially, the amount due per ton of the product is the depreciation total per annum divided by the number of tons which correspond to the annual capacity of this installation when fully utilized.

## Article 9.

- (1) As far as the products manufactured in the plant are being delivered for inland Wehrmacht purposes, the sale is to be effected at fixed prices to the extent possible. In particular

(Page 8 of attached document)

the following factors should be considered for the price structure:

- a) Cost of work materials (raw materials and intermediary products).

To the extent that raw materials and intermediary products are being obtained from third parties, the actual cost prices are to be applied (value of goods, freight, packing charges for railway, operation, unloading and maintenance) minus quantity and price discounts, if any. To the extent that primary products and intermediary products are being supplied from plants of I.G., the Amorgana will reimburse for them to I.G. the prices at which I.G. would most reasonably sell, or supply to German customers, applied to an approximately equal quantity and at equal terms.

156



b) Costs of production

They comprise the wages for production and joint expenditure for production, including a proportionate share in the energy auxiliary and general plant costs, the taxes and public charges for the plant management and for the establishment: the insurance premiums and special charges, if any.

c) Cost of packing and shipping.

d) Establishment amortizations.

e) Central administration costs and Joint sales expenditures,

amounting to 7 % on the values a) to d), after deduction of primary products and intermediary products possible supplied by I.G. according to a) at the lowest customer prices.

f) Turn-over tax.

g) An addition for profit on the values a) to e), which - providing an orderly plant management, allows for Amergama

after deduction of rent, corporation tax and export promotion tax and in addition to providing an appropriate payment of interest on the working capital - an appropriate compensation for its industrial contribution also especially, and taking into consideration the inventive and technical achievement utilized in the plant in establishing this compensation the provision of number 56 (2) LSG, is to be applied.

- (2) As far as the products manufactured in the plant are utilized for purposes other than those mentioned in Paragraph 1, Amergama will place these products at the disposal of I.G. for selling; in this case, the Amergama will charge a price to the I.G. which is determined according to the factors mentioned in Paragraph 1, under a) to g).

(Page 9 of attached document)

To the extent that I.G. sells the products manufactured in the plant to third parties and thereby realizes extraordinarily high profits, the Amergama will bill to I.G. a price which is proportionately higher.

- (3) If the production of the plant covered by the contract is being supplied to other Montan plants, rented by Amergama or I.G., or to an I.G. establishment, for further processing and for the use of the Wehrmacht, the Amergama will bill for it a price which is established according to the factors of Paragraph 1, a) to g); for these products no further profit addition may be charged for further processing.

( Article 10.

- (1) Both parties pledge themselves to keep the contents of this contract and its putting into effect secret, as well as the correspondence, exchanged relative to putting the contract into effect, and the file documents pertaining to it, and to inform to an extent not more than absolutely necessary only such persons as must be called upon, directly or indirectly, for the working on and the carrying through of the contract. Amergama will see to it that the persons named will be pledged to strictest secrecy and that they will be warned that on



offense against this pledge is liable for prosecution according to Articles 88 and following RStGB (Reich Penal Code).

- (2) The obligation arising for the parties to the contract from Paragraph 1 continues to be in effect also after the expiration of this contract.
- (3) Amorgana pledges itself to inform Montan at once should callers be announced on behalf of agencies or service offices outside the service district of the supply system. Upon consultation with the other competent offices, Montan will give the permission for entering the establishment.

(Page 10 of attached document)

Article 11.

- (1) Montan will exempt Amorgana of all obligations and burdens which possibly could arise for Amorgana by reason of this contract, except for stipulations of this contract which provide that Amorgana is bound to fulfill these obligations or finally to defray these expenses.
- (2) For the duration of this contract and by reason of the plant, Amorgana is the agency responsible for taxes according to the meaning of the tax laws.

Article 12.

- (1) The rights and obligations arising out of this contract can be transferred with the consent of the other contracting party only.
- (2) The stipulations of this agreement are binding also for the legal successors of the parties.

Article 13.

For the duration of this contract, Montan pledges itself not to sell without I.G.'s consent the installation or parts of it to private interested parties or for utilization for purposes other than those of the German Armed Forces, without I.G.'s consent; the parties agree that a sale within these limits does not justify a change or cancellation of this agreement.

Article 14.

- (1) This contract becomes effective upon the completion of the plant and is finally concluded for 20 years. The day of the completion of the plant will be fixed in writing between Montan and Amorgana. The contract will be automatically extended for 5 additional years unless one of the parties gives notice of withdrawal by registered letter effective as of the end of a contract period providing for one year notice. The notice of withdrawal was given in time if the letter which gives the notice was mailed before expiration of the deadline.

(Page 11 of attached document)

- (2) If, after the termination of this contract, Montan or its legal successor wishes to sell the installation in its entirety or parts thereof to a third party, the installation or the parts of the installation shall be offered for sale to I.G. first; only after I.G. has declined the acquisition, can a sale to a third party be effected, the latter only on terms which are not more favorable than the terms of the offer to the I.G.

Article 15.

- (1) For litigations arising out of this agreement, the Landgericht, (District Court) Berlin, is competent, without regard to the value of the disputed object.
- (2) Immediately upon the beginning of a lawsuit the parties have to make application for the exclusion of the public and for pledge to secrecy of the contending parties according to Articles 172, 173 GVG (Translator's Note: GVG = Gerichtsverfassungsgesetz = Law concerning the constitution of the courts) and to careful guarding of the files.

Article 16.

Each of the contracting parties defrays half of the costs arising from this contract.

Article 17.

This contract is executed in triplicate. Each party and the chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of Montan receive one copy.

Berlin, 1 October 1941

Ludwigshafen a. Rh., 23 September 1941

Vorwerkzeuggesellschaft fuer  
Montanindustrie G.m.b.H.

Anorganische Gesellschaft mit  
beschränkter Haftung

(2 signatures): Illegible

(signed) AMEOS 91 signature) Illegible

(Page 1 of attached Document II)

TOP SECRET

The German Reich (Armed Forces Fiscal Office)  
represented by the Supreme Command of the Army  
in the following briefly called "OKW"  
and

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, Frankfurt/Main  
in the following briefly called "I.G."

In broadening the main contract for the plant Wiederswerk, signed by the parties on 23 September/1 October 1941, conclude the following:

SUPPLEMENTARY CONTRACT

The main agreement of 23 September/1 October 1941 regulated the legal relationship of the parties with regard to the plant of Wiederswerk for the production of 1,000 tons of product G. Incidental to the projected implementation and enlargement of this plant, and following the main order No. 9/IXa-240-9018/39 of 15 September 1941, I.G. has received in the meantime from the OKW the following orders for the construction and installation of additional plants on the factory site of Montan as Wiederswerk.

- 1.) First supplement. It concerns the construction of a plant for the monthly production of 100 tons of T 150 (T 300) and was placed with I.G. under No. 156/43 Top secret Wn J Rm (Wm 3 II) on 4 March 1943 under order No. 9/IXa-240-9018/39.
- 2.) Second supplement. It concerns the construction of plants for the monthly production of 20 tons of T 150 and 30 tons per month of T 155

and was placed with I.G. under No. 1162/43 Top Secret Wa J Rao (Man 3 sbV) on 1 July 1943, with an implementation No. 1139/43 Top secret Wa J Rao (Man 3 sbV) on 28 July 1943, under order No. 9/IXa-240-9018/39.

- 3.) Third Supplement. It concerns the construction of an experimental station for the monthly production of 100 tons of Sarin I and was placed with I.G. under No. 212/44 Top secret Wa J Rao (Man 3 sbV) on 27 January 1944, with an implementation No. 1318/44 Top secret Wa J Rao (Man 3 sbV) dated 20 June 1944, placed under order No. 9/IXa-240-9018/39.

(Page 3 of attached document II)

- 4.) Fourth supplement. It concerns the enlargement of the Hiederswerk plant to assure the production of the preliminary products for Tabun, Sarin I and as far as expedient for Hiederswerk, also for Sarin II (See-work) and was placed with I.G. under No. 1320/44 Top secret Wa J Rao (Man 3 sbV) on 20 June 1944, under order No. 9/IXa-240-9018/39.
- 5.) Fifth supplement. It concerns the carrying out of the "special program of air raid protection measures" at the Hiederswerk plant and was placed with I.G. under No. 1317/44 Top Secret Wa J Rao (Man 3 sbV) on 17 June 1944, under order No. 9/IXa-240-9018/39.
- 6.) Implementation to the original main order dated 15 September 1941. It broadens the order of 15 September 1941 and was placed with I.G. under No. 1319/44 Top secret Wa J Rao (Man 3 sbV), dated 20 June 1944, under order No. 9/IXa-240-9018/39.

The parties agree that for the installations with all necessities covered by the above mentioned figures 1 to 6, and for all other supplementary constructions which within the scope of the program jointly established with GEM, have been erected since signing the main contract, the same stipulations will be valid as have been established for the main plant at Hiederswerk. The validity of the main agreement referred to is extended therefore to the additional installations and installations parts, in which connection it is considered understood that the broadening of the contract is to become retroactively effective as of the moment when the preliminary decisions were made and the orders for the construction and equipment incidental to the erection of these installations were placed.

If and to the extent that in connection with the future enlargement of the plant at Hiederswerk new parts of the installation are to be established, it is understood and agreed that without explicit broadening of the main contract, the stipulations of the main contract will be valid also for these additional parts of the installations as soon as by means of a special order of the GEM (preliminary decision, war order and the like), it is certain that I.G. is to take charge of the establishment of the plant.

Berlin, 9 February 1945

Landeshaufen a.H., 2 November 1944

Supreme Command of the Army

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

By order

(signed) ALBERT (1 signature illegible)

(signed) IZES

General of the Artillery and  
Chief of the Army Ordnance Office.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, HERTHA C. KNUTH, AGO No. X-46355, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. HL-4989.

HERTHA C. KNUTH  
AGO No. X-46355  
U.S. Civilian

( E N D )



??  
..... Nr. 1715  
..... Dipl. Ing. GEBHARDT? Branch I ....21/2/38  
.....??.....

CONFIDENTIAL

R E P O R T

on the Conference on Nitrogen at Leuna on 22. December 1937

	<u>page</u>
1) Report on sales and market for commercial Nitrogen	3 - 6
2) Report on sales and market for nitrogen for fertilizers	7 - 11
3) Agricultural situation at the end of 1937 and prospects Nitrogen Sales	12 - 38
4) Position of projects for foreign countries	39 - 54
5) Programme for production and development of production	55 - 56

(page 2 of original)

The following gentlemen participated:

from Berlin	: Benn, Fahr, Fischer, Flad, Hanser, Kretschmann, Oster, Roetger.
from Bitterfeld	: Buergin, Lang
from Frankfurt	: Dencker, ter Meer, Struss
from Halle	: Scharf, Steffenhagen,
from Hoechst	: Jaehne, Staib
from Koeln	: Bachmann
from Leuna	: Buete-fisch, v. Felbert, Henning, Lang- heinrich, Bauer, Schneider, v. Staden, Waelder, Willfroth, Wyzomirski, Strombeck
from Leverkusen	: *****
from Ludwigshafen	: Ambros, Boeckler, Duden, Fier, Simon, Stroebele, Wurster
from Oppau	: Balz, Fahrenhorst, Goldberg, Grimm, Kircher, Krauch, Lappe, Ad. Mueller, Mueller-Gunradi, Schliephake,
from Ploesteritz	: Ritter,
from Wolfen	: Petersen

(page 3 of original)

- 1) Sale and market conditions for commercial Nitrogen. Hanser  
I.G.'s activity in the field of Nitrogen products for commercial purposes amounted to approximately 84 000 tons Nitrogen in the year 1937. This quantity is made up as follows:

	Tons Nitrogen
Share of I.G. in Syndicate sales	40 000
Requirements of associated works	17 000
Own requirements of the I.G.	27 000
total:	84 000 Tons Nitrogen

As compared with the year 1936 activity has increased by about 25 000 tons Nitrogen or 44%. 2/3rds of the increase is accounted for by the home market and 1/3rd by the foreign market. The increase in home consumption is made up of 10 000 tons Nitrogen for nitric acid and 7 000 tons Nitrogen for liquid ammonia; the increased quantity of the latter product mostly went to Dormagen for the production of artificial silk. The most important product in commercial nitrogen still continues to be nitric acid, and of the total sale of 84 000 tons Nitrogen in 1937 this accounted for 36 000 tons Nitrogen or 43%. These 36 000 tons Nitrogen are spread in fairly equal parts over the I.G. share in Syndicate Sales, the requirements of the associated works and I.G.'s own requirements.

With regard to home prices, we have not reduced the price of commercial nitrogen in line with the reduction price for fertilizer recently. The question came again to the fore owing to the order to reduce prices of trade mark articles by at least 10%. We have informed the competent offices that we have no trade mark articles, and the only product which might come under this heading, namely carbonate of ammonia, is not a trade mark article.

(page 4 of original)

Therefore we have made practically no price reduction at home in the course of the year.

On representation by the Reich Ministry of Food and the Office of Raw Materials, we only consented to reduce the price of urea for feeding purposes from 75 Pfg per kilo nitrogen, delivered free, to 60 Pfg per kilo nitrogen, ex factory. Of a quantity of 2,500 tons urea proposed for tests, we have delivered up to now 500 tons urea at this price. In November there was a temporary shortage of nitric acid caused by large orders from the factories producing explosives. Consequently the Reich Ministry of Economics and the Army Ordnance Branch considered it necessary to intervene and to prescribe a plan of distribution. However, direct control was not exercised, as there is already an organization for distribution in the form of the Syndicate. Some of the orders for nitric acid for November were cancelled for various reasons; it has been established that various consumers ordered larger quantities than they really needed on account of the alleged shortage. At all events in December 1937 there are sufficient goods to meet requirements, and there will be during the next few months.

If there was a shortage of nitric acid here or there, it was in most cases due not to shortage, of goods, but to a lack of tank cars. As we have always foreseen this difficulty, we had decided to build a second tanker, and this has already been running for several months.



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-5668  
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Victoria ORTON, Civ. No. 20129, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German language and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-5668.

Victoria ORTON  
Civ. No. 20129

Title Page

"Von Werl. zu Werk"  
(Around the Plants)

(I.G. Trade Mark) Monthly Publication of the Works Combine of  
I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft.

January 1941

Ludwigshafen Edition

32nd year

(Page 2 of original)

Hermann SCHMITZ on his 60th birthday  
by Carl KRAUCH

\*\*\*\*\*

Today Germany, under the leadership of Adolf HITLER, is once again  
fighting for

(Page 3 of original)

her right to live in a Europe free which plutocracy of the English  
stamp must be finally eradicated. For the second time the whole  
world is aflame. When the people were called upon to vote for the  
last time on 10 April 1938 the newspapers published the following  
words of Geheimrat SCHMITZ, who, by the Fuehrer's trust in him was  
- at the creation of the first National-Socialistic parliament -  
appointed a member of the German Reichstag: "Never before have  
historic developments followed each other in such short order and  
with such decisive import for the German nation as now. Never  
before has each and every German been aware, as he is today, of  
what has been at stake heretofore and what will be at stake in the  
future. The magnitude of the task set for the German manual worker  
and of the epoch which our Fuehrer has opened up to the German  
nation." These are the clearly spoken words of the man, who gives  
first consideration to the importance of interrelationship.

In 1933, after the laying of the foundation-stone of the Haus  
der Deutschen Kunst in Munich (see picture) Geheimrat SCHMITZ,  
accompanied by affirming words from the Fuehrer, expressed among  
others the following words in the course of a welcome speech:

"May the erection of the Haus der Deutschen Kunst be a good  
omen for the reconstruction of the German economy." This re-  
construction has taken place in the meantime. It was the world  
war and its consequences that brought our Geheimrat to us, because  
of the fact that as a result of the Versailles Treaty, especially  
those foreign industrial enterprises had been sequestered, of  
which he was amongst other things, Generaldirektor Hermann SCHMITZ,  
born on 1 January 1881 in Essen on the Ruhr, was a reserve  
lieutenant of the 81st active infantry regiment when that war

broke out. After having been wounded seriously 3 times as company commander, he returned from the front in October 1914. He was awarded the Iron Cross, first and second class. On account of his being particularly well-informed on industrial and economic questions, he was then assigned to the War Raw Materials Section of the Ministry of War and then, following that, he was given a special assignment as a Beirat (Advisory Councillor) in the Reich Treasury Office.

In the course of the hard struggle for survival, in which German industry found itself during the so-called peace negotiations of Versailles, Carl BOSCH and Hermann SCHMITZ met for the first time. After this, Carl BOSCH, from tasks they both had, quickly realized that in Hermann SCHMITZ he had found the man he needed for the "Erdische" and for the general interests of the large chemical industries, which later on became I.G. Farben; a man on whom he could rely, who was not only a merchant but especially an industrial organizer of the caliber required to solve the problems which arose in industrial reconstruction after the collapse. As an organizer, he proved his mettle by organizing the financial structure of the I.G. Farben A.G. in its present form. The creation of the "Anilin-collar" in Ludwigshafen a.Rh., which just preceded the Rentenmark, calls to mind one of the milestones on the road to this final achievement. Volumes could be written on the ups and downs encountered in reestablishing the international relations of the I.G. Farben and the final successful conclusion under the direction of Hermann SCHMITZ. Thus only a brief indication can be given of the extent of the tasks which SCHMITZ had to administer in his new field of activity.

(Page 4 of original)

As had already been the case during the World War I due to the solving of the nitrogen problem, the I.G. Farben plant and its products again were one of the economic main-stays of the whole German economy in the post-war years, above all in the years after the political change, regardless of whether the products in question helped to safeguard German autonomy more and more in the field of foodstuffs and arms or whether they were export products which brought very important foreign exchange to the Reich, which had to make itself secure against all probabilities. Thus the managing economic head of this enterprise also had the task of coordinating the activity of this enterprise with the aims and policies of the state.

Hermann SCHMITZ was particularly well-fitted for this task. His absolute calm, his well-balanced and humane personality, his confident manner of conducting affairs at international congresses already described above, his great sense of duty, his ideals from the point of view of the merchant and the economist together with his pleasant and extremely impressive personality mark him as the kind of economic leader particularly needed now-a-days, namely a leader who conceives the functions of a private enterprise to be only a part of and subordinate to the national economy. As a member of the Reichstag since 1933 and as a leader in the war economy, he served his fatherland to the utmost. This is apparent from the fact that he was awarded the War Service Cross on 22 August 1945.

168

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM  
DOCUMENT NO. NI-1319  
Cont'd

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, JOHN J. BOLL, AGO NO. A-444412, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-1319.

JOHN J. BOLL  
U. S. Civilian  
AGO NO. A-444412

END



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6489  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR  
WAR CRIMES

Confidential

25 February 1938

Dear Herr HOFMANN,

We have already formerly had occasion to write to the Heads of our offices abroad about the support they should give to the State and the Party within their sphere of activities on behalf of our firm. We would not wish to let the beginning of this year go by either without repeating our request that you as well as all your collaborators should again and again make all endeavors to support not only the Government agencies, but also official Party agencies in their work abroad. This does not only mean, that each individual should develop a positive mental attitude towards the present regime, but he should also as far as possible become a member of the Party organizations and contribute to the best of his ability to Party welfare institutions.

We consider it as a matter of course, that apart from each individual being prepared to render service, our foreign offices should also place themselves fully at the disposal of the German cause. This entails the avoidance of placing orders with anti-German firms or of using anti-German newspapers or periodicals for advertising purposes. On the other hand we attach great importance to supporting those organs which have always shown themselves particularly pro-German by the insertion of advertisements.

We expressly call your attention to the fact, that we have no special reason for addressing today's letter to you, but that we wanted to explain once more in general, which attitude towards the State we expect from our representatives who hold leading positions abroad.

"Royer"

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

(signed:) HANS KENTNER

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Julia KERR, No. 30185, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NI-6489.

Julia KERR  
No. 30 185.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8590  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR  
WAR CRIMES

MINISTER PRESIDENT GENERAL GOERING  
Commissioner for the Four  
Year Plan

The Chief of the Office  
for German Raw and Synthetic Materials

(handwritten:) No. 1458/37 top secret  
(g.R.)

(handwritten:) WC-15 St I-2046/37

Berlin, 25 November 1937  
Behrenstrasse 58-70  
Telephone: A 2 Flora 0048

(stamp:)

TOP SECRET

(handwritten:)

40  
to be filed  
Vc 9 Dec.

Dear Mr. Under Secretary of State,

Enclosed herewith please find copy of the report on  
"The results of the work done during the first year of the  
Four Year Plan", dated 30 October 1937, for the information  
of Minister President General GOERING.

1 Enclosure

Heil Hitler !  
(signature)

Colonel of the General Staff

(handwritten notes:)

Ministerial Director (name illegible)	} was submitted to Ministerial Director M. (initialed:) W. 3 December	
Ministerial Councillor DITRICH		for notice Noted D. 5 December
Ministerial Director WALTER		Noted W. 3 December

(initialed:) B 2 December

(rubber stamp:)

Section Nutrition  
Received: 9 December 1937  
Journal No.: top secret  
(g.R.) 53/37  
To be submitted for  
republication:  
Filed away: 10 December  
Initial

(page 2 of original)

MINISTER PRESIDENT GENERAL GOERING  
Commissioner for the Four Year Plan

The Chief of the Office  
for German Raw and Synthetic Materials

M.G.R.R.

Berlin, 30 October 1937  
Behrenstrasse 58-70  
Telephone: A 2 Flora 0048  
(handwritten) WC - 15

(stamp:)

TOP SECRET

Results of work done during the first year of  
the Four Year Plan.

At the close of the first year of the Four Year Plan  
I submit the following report on the work done during this year  
and what further development may be predicted.

(page 2 of original cont'd)

1. Tasks assigned.

- a) The order given to this office in the form of a directive was to see to it, under its own responsibility, that Germany was freed in the shortest possible time from the necessity of importing those raw materials in the field of industry which we can obtain, produce or replace with other equivalent materials inside Germany.
- b) The translation of this directive into practical details concerning the assignment of tasks and their execution was left to this office.
- c) As an added factor, such an acute shortage of raw materials, especially iron, made itself felt in the course of the year that at times the rate of progress dropped to less than half of what would otherwise have been possible and provided for.

2. Origin of the Over-all Plan.

To Minister President General  
GOERING

- a) Ascertaining requirements for peace and war. The difficulty here is determining the increase of peacetime requirements in advance and the impossibility of obtaining definite mobilization figures from the Reich Ministry of War and the Commissioner General.

(page 3 of original)

- b) Ascertainment of immediately practicable ways to meet this demand fully or in part without resorting to imports. In this connection, closest possible cooperation with the Reich and party offices concerned and in particular with the industrial economy which cannot be dispensed with in carrying this out.  
(pencil note) I.G. Farben
- c) This brought about the over-all plans of 15 October 1936, 10 January 1937, and 27 May 1937 which were conservatively drawn up and constantly developed further (compare paragraph 7. a)).

3. Execution of the over-all plan by sections and chief consultants (Hauptreferate).

Final results are available up to the end of September 1937. The balance of 1937 can be estimated with sufficient accuracy to render possible a comparison with the preliminary estimate of the over-all plan for 1937. Enclosure shows this comparison in the various special fields.

4. Total result.

(handwritten notes:)  
But increased demand!  
Quite wrong!  
Instead of RM 100 million 16 million at the most.

On the whole, the measures put into practice by this office in 1937 resulted in savings on imports and additional proceeds from export to the amount of RM 367 million as against 1936. The preliminary estimate of RM 464 million (over-all plan of 27 May 1937) is being exceeded, as it includes approximately RM 100 million (proceeding from drying installations, etc., according to directions given by the Reich Food Estate) which, although the preparatory work has been done, will not take full effect until 1938, and have not been counted in the over-all plan for 1938.

The fact that this result was achieved despite the shortage of raw materials mentioned in paragraph 1.c) is due in part to higher yields from constantly improved processes, and moreover shows the caution which was followed in making the estimates for the over-all plan. Considerably more could have been achieved, had more raw material been allocated. The consequences of the shortages will be considerably more serious for 1938.

(page 4 of original)

The total crude steel consumption of the installations controlled by this office in 1937 had an import value of RM 27.2 million, and an export value of RM 152 million obtained through direct iron exports. The correlation between the plants and installations under the Four Year Plan and direct iron exports referred to by this office whenever the opportunity presented itself.

For other raw materials no total annual figures are available for 1937. Collectively, they are certainly lower than the corresponding iron figures.

5. Financing.

480 projects were completed amounting to RM 1,150 million, of which 200 million came from Reich and budgetary funds. Still in progress are 33 projects amounting to RM 510 million. Total: RM 1,660 million. The difference as against the RM 2,870 million allowed by the over-all plan is due to the fact that many projects do not need to be financed by this office.

Financing presents no difficulties.

6. Propaganda, Press.

This office conducted an indispensable campaign - which grew in intensity as the task developed - for the purpose of enlightening the general public about the measures taken in the field of industry. Lectures at meetings held by the Party, the economy and scientific professional associations, articles in the press, especially in the monthly magazine "Der Vierjahresplan", sponsoring of all important exhibitions which have any bearing on the various special fields concerned, and preparation of three special travelling exhibitions.

The attitude of the press is thoroughly cooperative; articles and notices dealing with the activities of the office are steadily increasing.

Even the foreign press is showing the greatest interest.  
(page 5 of original)

7. Measures for further development.

- a) Working out the inventive activities which have been most strongly stimulated by the suggestions of the General. Total number received during the last 12 months about 16,000, of which about one half was completely worthless, about 7% practical as such; 500 to 600 suggestions which have actually been tried out.
- b) Systematic commencement of research by assigning tasks directly to governmental and private research offices; the ones particularly efficient and worthwhile to be singled out as "Institutes of the Four Year Plan". The fear that the influence of this office might be disturbed by the establishment of the Reich Research Council (Reichsforschungsrat) has so far not materialized.
- c) Elaboration of the widely dispersed statistical and scientific materials on raw material-flow-charts and rawmaterial balances for all fields in any way important. In this way - for the first time - a clear survey will be made of the fundamentals of the economy from the point of view of rawmaterial, and the possibility created of a systematic guidance in peace and war adapted to any circumstances. This makes it possible to solve the Fleipotentiatary General's most important task.



(page 5 of original cont'd)

- d) Final summaries of the more important special fields, reports concerning this to the economy and authorities for use as a guide to the Four Year Plan, publication in a periodical issued by this office.
- e) Constant development of the over-all plan. The next edition planned for the beginning of 1938 will deal with all fields going out from the point of view of theoretically complete self-sufficiency (comp. conference note of 6 August 1937, number 3.c)).

(page 6 of original)

6. Review of the situation.

(handwritten):  
Praise to the  
Fuehrer

apparently ?  
could have been  
predicted !

- a) The course of the first year has proven that the basic ideas of the Four Year Plan are feasible for the industrial economy and therefore justified.
- b) In so far as the actual increase in production of hitherto imported raw materials does not show up fully in the foreign trade balance, it is apparently (handwritten:) a case of an increase in consumption. The recognition of this can only lead to a further acceleration of the expansion program, which is thoroughly possible if enough material is allocated.
- c) Taking a long view of the matter the intensified reconstruction of the industrial economy will not be limited by questions of finances or materials, much less by the lack of goodwill on the part of industry or the absence of fitting solutions. It is only the available manpower in Germany, which sets us an insurmountable limit, which perhaps will soon be reached. (Comp. conference note of 6 August 1937 No. 3.b)). The office is devoting particular attention to this question.
- d) The constitutional position of this office within the Reich authorities is still extremely unclear. In spite of that the most important prerequisite for the fulfillment of our task, full control over the economy, has been created. Outwardly this can be seen for instance, from the fact that to date 1300 factories, plants, or factory enlargements were carried out or taken care of by this office in connection with the plan, that the number of daily visits lies between 350 and 300. The present situation with all its defects serves the cause better than would any organizational change, which would tear apart these connections which have been so laboriously created.

(handwritten):  
Premonition!

(page 7 of original)

- e) The main reason for being able to carry out our task is the concentration of all matters concerning the industrial economy in one office which can take in at a glance the manifold connections and bring them into harmony with one another. Any exclusion of subordinate matters does not help this office, but results in additional, unpleasant work, since the concentration has to be brought about somehow as far as the actual work is concerned.

(handwritten):  
PLEIGER!

It is not the desire to unite <sup>as</sup> many departments as possible within the office, but my earnest concern at not being able to carry out the task assigned to me which causes me to make the urgent request to refrain from any further division of the responsibility of industry for the Four Year Plan.

(page 7 of original cont'd)

(handwritten:)

Hungry for power !!!

On the contrary, the proper solution seems to me to be the expansion into the Reich Raw Materials Office for direction in peace and in preparation for the tasks of waging a war.

- f) The road taken since the announcement of the Four Year Plan for the industrial economy will lead to our goal. There is no reason for changing the direction of our march.

Signature  
Colonel of the General Staff.

(page 8 of original)

Enclosure to the letter of the Chief of Office for German Raw and Synthetic Materials of 30 October 37  
(stamp:)

Top Secret

Results of Carrying out Over-all Planning in Individual Fields in 1937

Special Field	Savings in imports in Mill RM as proposed in the over-all plan	Value of the prod. increase in 1937 as compared with 1936 in Mill. RM	Remarks
a) Textiles	128,6	129,4	Achieved in full.
b) Base metals	20,7	18,1	Delays within the field as a whole; essentially fulfilled.
c) Iron and steel x)	46,7	9,6	Entirely inadequate. Besides difficulties with the material itself the reason lies in months of organizational confusion. It is to be hoped that the production plan of the Reichswerke "Hermann Goering" will gradually fill the gap in comparison with the amount called for in the over-all plan.
d) Fatless detergents	-	-	-
e) Tannine	0,3	-	The plants did not start operation until the end of 1937 or the beginning of 1938 because of insufficient material allocation.
f) Soot	1,0	-	as in e)
g) Sausage skins	6,5	2,6	Lack of acceptance by wholesalers and consumers because further possibility of foreign sources incorporated in trade agreements.
h) Rubber, reclaimed	11,3	11,5	Affected to a particularly large extent by the scarcity of iron for the construction of bunk installations, made up for by increase of reclaimed rubber
i) Paste	-	4,0	Reconversion could be carried out faster than was originally planned; completion of the installations was hastened in consideration of the ban on rye paste.

(page 6 of original cont'd)

Special Field	Savings in imports in Mill.RM as proposed in the over-all plan	Value of the prod.increase in 1937 as compared with 1936 in Mill. RM	Remarks
k) Casein	5,4	2,0	Delayed completion of the installation because of lack of iron, which had a particularly strong effect in connection with the seasonal fluctuations in the dairy economy.
l) Mineral oils	24,8	39,7	Increase in German domestic oil production through drilling program has made good progress. In spite of delay in construction the quantitative result of synthetic production has become more favorable because of increased exploitation.
m) Chemistry on wood basis x)	33,5	5,6	To the 5,6 mill.RM are to be added 32,2 mill.RM, which are cited separately as export surplus under column t) (Total value of the production increase 37,8 mill.RM).
n) Wood			
o) Foodstuffs	105,5	65,8	Conditions were created for import savings through dehydration plants, etc. cited by the Reich Food Estate; result of about 100 mill.RM expected in 1938.
p) Waterways, harbor construction	-	-	-
q) Shipbuilding program	0,2	0,7	-
r) Barter materials	-	-	The savings in imports which have undoubtedly been obtained have not yet been calculated.
s) Machine tools, machine parts xx)	-	20,9	The number has been ascertained through exact investigation in co-operation with the Economic Group for Machine Construction. It is chiefly accounted for because the increased demand of industry could be met by extending capacity without having to increase the imports which otherwise would have become necessary.
t) Chemistry (wood) Increased proceeds from exports xx)	-	32,2	Increased exports of paper and cardboard having become possible through better conservation of commercial timber in the forests. Shift to German types of wood, especially use of fir-wood in the paper and cellulose industry. Increased use of scrap paper in interest of wood conservation.
u) Machine tools, mach. parts, increase in proceeds from export xx)	-	5,2	Increase of exports through extension of capacities.
Total	463,7	367,3	

x) including additional program  
xx) not yet proposed in over-all plan of 27 May 1937; measures were instigated by this office.

.....

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, John B. ROBINSON, No. L-046 350 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NI-8590.

John B. ROBINSON  
No. L-046 350.



I T Ki/gr (TransNote):  
(Stamp:  
Top Secret)

Berlin, 21 April 1943

6 copies  
1st copy

Notes for Report

"Danger from the Air for the Plenipotentiary-General Chemistry Plants"

The air attack on Krupp has proved that destruction can be caused on first rank armament plants when adequate forces are used. If the same means are used in air attacks on a large-scale chemical plant the effect will still be greater because of the accumulation of inflammable and explosive material within a small space, and further because of the particularly extensive mechanization, the inter-relationship and mutual dependence of all production processes, moreover in view of the greater requirements in time and material in case the plant has to be shifted. Hence it follows that the effects of a mass attack from the air on a large-scale chemical plant have to be reduced by all possible means.

There are two ways:

a) Passive air defense.

In all chemistry plants essential for war production a most severe check of the means for limiting the effects of explosions, fire and poison gas must once more be carried out. Removal of all combustible building sections, wooden ceilings above the machinery halls etc., of barracks within the compound of the factories. In order to avoid loss of time that could never be made good in connection with this work, the GB (Plenipotentiary) for Building should be informed within 24 hours of the building volume and manpower for all work for improving air raid protection which has been recognized as necessary by the Plenipotentiary-General Chemistry in cooperation with the efficiency experts of the Plenipotentiaries for Building.

(Precautionary protection against disasters) (TransNote):

Handwritten Note: Duty  
Plants!

b) Active air defense.

Above that, the strengthening of the active air defense for a limited number of large-scale chemical plants which are of decisive importance for warfare as a whole and which could not be shifted either immediately or in case of emergency has to be demanded.

In this connection the immediate installation of smoke screen equipment, permanent fighter screen during day and night within the approach area, balloon barrages and reinforcement especially of regular heavy anti-aircraft artillery for defense against high-altitude bombing attacks.

(page 2 of original)

The following chemical plants are of great importance to the war (figures stated in accordance with the production situation in the middle or by the end of 1942):

(page 2 of original cont'd)

1. Leuna: The total loss of the plant would mean losing:  
15 to 20% of the aviation gasoline production  
12% of the lubricants production for aircraft engines  
40% of the ammonium nitrogen production  
27% of the methanol production  
67% of the mersol production  
- decisive reduction of the production of explosives, thus  
the abandonment of programs which are at present considered  
to be of war-deciding importance, furthermore by the short-  
age of nitrogen fertilizer an unbearable reduction of agri-  
cultural production, a decisive curtailment of the mineral  
oil program, especially of high-grade aviation gasoline and  
of the supply of detergents.

2. Ludwigshafen-Opau:

The total loss is of similar significance to fertilizer  
production (36% of the ammonia production) as Leuna. In  
addition to that a considerable curtailment of the flaming  
acid, tann and fatty acids (37%) production and a number of  
other extremely important products as for instance Kaurit glue,  
Oppanol, high grade motor fuels, etc.

The total breakdown of both plants (1. and 2.) means a  
considerable encroachment on the German food situation and  
will not fail to have serious effects on many other fields  
(explosives, synthetics).

(page 3 of original)

3. and 4. The breakdown of Buna at Buzs and Schöppen means practically  
the end of the motorization of Wehrmacht and economy.
5. The total breakdown of Pöhlitz means a considerable curtail-  
ment of aviation gasoline production (20%).
6. Goldschlag same as Pöhlitz (20%).
7. 8. and 9. Braun-Oschershausen, Hamburg-Grasbrook and Hamburg.  
Total breakdown means decisive curtailment of aviation  
lubricants production (60%).
10. 11. Dona, Hositz, Wahlheim: Total breakdown means decisive  
damage to fuel oil production for the Navy.
12. Wesseling: Total breakdown means considerable damage to  
aviation gasoline and Diesel fuel production.
13. Schöppen: Total breakdown means a considerable curtailment  
(15%) of aviation gasoline production.
14. Oberhausen-Holten: Total breakdown means a considerable  
curtailment of lubricants production.
15. Hochst: Total breakdown means substantial impairment of  
powder and explosive production as well as danger to  
the smoke-screen program.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. RI-6594  
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original cont'd)

16. Leverkousen: Total breakdown means a heavy inroad <sup>to</sup> in the supply of pharmaceuticals, endangering the manufacture of Buna (accelerators) and its development. Endangering the production of leather (synthetic tannins) and overconsumption on the fuming acid production.

(page 4 of original)

17. Mordingen: Total breakdown means a considerable reduction of the preliminary products for the powder and explosives manufacture (stabilizers, aniline, chlorine).
18. Brabeg-Neudoburg: Total breakdown means a considerable impairment of the submarine Diesel fuel.
19. Brabeg-Zeitz: Total breakdown means loss of a considerable portion of the paraffin supply for synthetic fatty acid (at present 35%) and of synthetic aviation lubricants, besides motor fuel production.
20. Brabeg-Necklen: Total breakdown means considerable loss in aviation gasoline production (12%).
21. Mord., Liegnitz: Total breakdown means considerable damage to the capacities for processing raw oil (20%) and to aviation motor oil (15%).

By order:  
(Signature) Goekl

5 copies:  
1st copy: Prof. Krouck  
2nd copy: Dr. Ritter/Dr. M. Mueller  
3rd copy: Lieutenant Colonel Kirschner  
4th copy: Dr. Goekl  
5th copy: v. Kriegstein  
6th copy: Reserve.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

10 July 1947

I, DOROTHEA L. GLEZEN, NIO No. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the incipient RI-6594.

DOROTHEA L. GLEZEN, NIO No. 34079.

8) SALES AND GROSS PROFIT ON SALES OF I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE A.G.

(Verkaufe und Bruttogewinn aus Verkäufen der I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.)

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938	1939	1940	1941	1942	1943	1944
I. Sales of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. (Verkaufe der I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.)	675,827,187	698,275,408	982,856,246	1,002,705,962	1,208,627,868	1,513,423,360	3,647,278,877	1,890,984,466	2,758,026,328	2,538,378,869	2,803,002,778	3,715,527,666	2,565,264,115
II. Gross profit on sales of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. (Bruttogewinn aus Verkäufen der I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.)	71,475,364	102,003,878	125,058,923	163,434,360	290,805,000	385,797,000	278,229,000	370,675,000	378,648,000	477,376,000	577,658,000	948,408,000	322,315,583

AFFIDAVIT

I, the last SIGNER, Frankfurt (Main), Parliamentaris 9, after having first been warned that I will be liable for perjury for making a false statement, state herewith under oath, all of my true and without reservation, the following:

By virtue of the affidavit held by me in I.G. and in the I.G. Central Office I am fully acquainted with Sales and gross profit on sales of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.

I have been shown and have carefully examined this chart consisting of 1 page and captioned: Sales and gross profit on sales of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. This chart is to my best knowledge and belief a true and faithful representation of the facts.

I declare herewith under oath that I have given the pure truth to the best of my knowledge and conscience.

*Heinrich Heide*  
HEINRICH HEIDE

Sworn to and signed before me this 11th day of June 1947 at Frankfurt am Main by the last SIGNER, known to be the person making the above affidavit.

*Heide*  
DR. OTTO HEIDEN  
Chief Clerk, LTD 2014  
Office of Chief of Counsel  
for War Crimes  
U.S. War Department



AFFIDAVIT

I, Holmut DEICHFISCHER, Frankfurt on the Main, Parlementsplatz 9, employee of the I.G. Central Finance Administration in Berlin since 1936, Deputy Department Chief of the Accounting Department from 1938 to 1940, Chief in this Department from 1940 to 1945, and since then in charge of the Section, "Balance Sheets" in the I.G. Control Office in Frankfurt, after having first been warned that I will be liable for punishment for making a false statement, state herewith under oath, of my own free will and without coercion, the following:

The figures in the chart captioned "Sales and Gross Profit on Sales of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.", known as Document NI-10002 have been arrived by me in the following way:

I. Sales of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.:

These figures were obtained under my supervision from the Turnover Statistics of I.G. Farben for all the Sales Companies.

They are available in the Central Bookkeeping Department in the I.G. Control Office in Frankfurt on the Main.

II. Gross Profits on Sales of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.:

These figures were taken under my supervision from the balance sheet reports (Abschlussunterlagen) of I.G. for the individual years. These figures are available at the Central Bookkeeping Department in the I.G. Control Office in Frankfurt on the Main.

I have carefully read each of the two pages of this declaration and have signed that personally. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed them and I declare herewith under oath that I have given the pure truth to the best of my know-

ledge and conscience.

Gen. Helmut Doichfischer

---

HELMUT DOICHFISCHER

Sworn to and signed before me this 11 day of June 1947  
at Frankfurt/Main by Helmut DOICHFISCHER known to me to  
be the person making the above affidavit.

Gen. Otto Heilbrunn

---

DR. OTTO HEILBRUNN  
CIVILIAN, ETO 30140  
Office of Chief of Counsel  
for War Crimes  
U.S. War Department

## C) NET PROFIT OF I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE A.G.

(Netgewinn der I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.)

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938	1939	1940	1941	1942	1943	1944	
	RM	RM	RM	RM	RM	RM	RM	RM	RM	RM	RM	RM	RM	
I. Net profit of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. (before appropriation of profit for reserves etc.) (Netgewinn der I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. (vor der Verweisung des Gewinns für Reserven etc.))	47,013,427	73,507,407	86,276,077	76,596,517	140,166,474	88,081,449	107,305,441	230,085,734	296,257,375	316,251,116	266,901,793	300,493,935	146,771,707	
II. Net profit as per balance sheet of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. (Bilanzgewinn der I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.)	47,013,427	48,943,247	50,901,077	51,436,841	56,434,374	48,053,329	55,980,000	56,077,070	58,756,000	71,080,000	77,263,750	81,700,000	85,007,644	

## AFFIDAVIT.

I, Helmut DEIOFFSCHER, Frankfurt (Main), Partamaplatz 8, after having first been warned that I will be liable for punishment for making a false statement, state herewith under oath, of my own free will and without coercion, the following:

By virtue of the offices held by me in I.G. and in the I.G. Control Office I am fully acquainted with "Net profit of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.".

I have been shown and have carefully examined this chart consisting of 1 page and captioned: "Net profit of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.". This chart is to my best knowledge and belief a true and faithful representation of the facts.

I declare herewith under oath that I have given the pure truth to the best of my knowledge and conscience.

*Helmut Deioffscher*  
HELMUT DEIOFFSCHER

Sworn to and signed before me this ... day of June 1947 at Frankfurt on the Main by Helmut DEIOFFSCHER, known to be the person making the above affidavit.

*Otto Heuborn*  
DR. OTTO HEUBORN  
Civilian, ETO 30790  
Office of Chief of Counsel  
for War Crimes  
U.S. War Department

OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR  
WAR CRIMESAFFIDAVIT

I, Helmut DEICHFISCHER, Frankfurt on the Main, Parlaranta-  
Platz 9, employee of the I.G. Central Finance Administration  
in Berlin since 1936, Deputy Department Chief of the Account-  
ing Department from 1938 to 1940, Chief in this Department  
from 1940 to 1945, and since then in charge of the Section,  
"Balance Sheets" in the I.G. Central Office in Frankfurt,  
after having first been warned that I will be liable for  
punishment for making a false statement, state herewith  
under oath, of my own free will and without coercion, the  
following:

The figures in the chart captioned "Net Profit of I.G.  
Farbenindustrie A.G." and known as Document NI-10003 have  
been taken under my supervision from the balance sheet reports  
(Abschlussunterlagen) of I.G. for the individual years.  
These figures are available at the Central Bookkeeping  
Department at the I.G. Central Office in Frankfurt on the  
Main.

I have carefully read the one page of this declaration  
and have signed it personally. I have made the necessary  
corrections in my own handwriting and initialed them and  
I declare herewith under oath, that I have given the full  
truth to the best of my knowledge and conscience.

signed: Helmut Deichfischer  
HELMUT DEICHFISCHER

185



CONTINUED

DOCUMENT NO. NI-10015

Sworn to and signed before me this 11 day of June 1947  
at Frankfurt/Main by Helmut DEICHFISHER known to me to be  
the person making the above affidavit.

signed, Otto Heilbrunn  
Dr. OTTO HEILBRUNN  
Civilian ETO, 30140  
Office of Chief of Counsel  
for War Crimes  
U.S. War Department

MILITARY TRIBUNAL NO. 1  
CASE NO. 1  
Prosecution Document Book No. 1

English



I N D E X  
T O  
D O C U M E N T B O O K # 6

COUNT ~~100~~. FARBEN SYNCHRONIZED ALL OF ITS ACTIVITIES WITH  
THE MILITARY PLANNING OF THE GERMAN HIGH COMMAND

Document No.	Exhibit No.	Description of Document	Page in:	
			Document Book	Trans- script
1. NI-5861	1.	Hermann, a deceased Vorstand member, reports to Hoechst-Vorstand meeting of his visit to Reichswehr Ministry concerning smoke screen materials, 30 January 1933.	pg. # 1	
2. NI-5862	2.	Minutes of Hoechst-Vorstand meeting note tests for smoke producing agents are being carried out on a small scale, 6 February 1933.	" 2	
3. NI-5868	3.	Minutes of Hoechst-Vorstand meeting reports that smoke screen tests had taken place and that more would take place at Farben's Hoechst plant, 16 September 1933.	" 3	
4. NI-8326 NI-306		Affidavit of Struss, authenticating Document NI-306, below.	" 4 12 B	
	4.	Notes concerning discussions about Juna plans between Farben officials and Wehrmacht and other Reich authorities, 1933-1938.		
5. NI-5910	5.	Minutes of Technical Management Meeting at Frankfurt in 1936 showing that Farben's experimental smoke screen tests were costly to Farben, 3 August 1936.	" 13	
6. NI-4490		File note by Hister, a deceased Vorstand member, in 1936 states that Dr. Zahn, Army Ordnance Office, had informed Dr. Ritter of Farben's Vermittlungstelle that he was apprehensive there would be insufficient chlorine in "A-camo", etc., 13 November 1936.	" 14	



INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK # 1, Page 2.

Document No.	Exhibit No.	Description of Document	Page in	
			Document Book	Trans- cript
7. NI-4710	4.	Letter from General Milch, State Secretary in Reich Air Ministry to Krauch, suggesting Farben appoint a liaison officer to C-office of Reich Air Ministry, 23 July 1935; and reply of Krauch suggesting Farben's Dr. Ritter for this position, 29 July 1935.	pg. # 16	
8. NI-4702	4.	Krauch letter to Sparte I and other Farben agencies announcing the creation of a Military Economy Central Office of I.G. and describing its general competence, 5 September 1935.	" 21	
9. NI-4627	4.	The Meer letter to four main plant combines and to leaders of Farben's Sales Combines announcing the creation of a Central Office of Farben for Military Economy and Military Policies and appointing Dr. Bruening as representative of Sparte II in this office, 28 September 1935.	" 23	
10. NI-9251		Kichredo affidavit identifying and authenticating NI-2747, below.	" 24	
11. NI-2747		Kichredo's history of the Vermittlungstelle A, noting, among other things, that the defendant Gajowski appointed Dr. Meyer as representative of Sparte III in the Vermittlungstelle A, undated.	" 25	
12. NI-2638		Affidavit of Struss identifying NI-2636, and stating that the defendant Krauch signed it.	" 28. &	
13. NI-2636		Letter of Vermittlungsstelle W on the development of its work, noting that in case of war Farben will be treated as one big plant; that I.G. works with V/W on raw materials and planning work; that the aim is to develop mobilization plans for all plants; etc., 31 December 1935.	" 29	



INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK # 1, Page 3.

Document No.	Exhibit No.	Description of Document	Page in	
			Document Book	Transcript
14.	II-7611	Affidavit by Carr, representative of Sparte II in V/W, on the origin and tasks of V/W, 3 June 1947.	pg# 32	
15.	NI-8923	Affidavit of Wagner, staff member of V/W, on organization and tasks of V/W, 11 June 1947.	" 33	
16.	NI-8321	Affidavit of Struss on origin and functions of V/W, noting that the defendant Krauch was "in charge", 30 May 1947.	" 41	
<u>EXHIBIT 20</u> <u>(Security and Secrecy)</u>				
17.	IB-2276	Statement by Dr. Robert Ley, Reich Organization Leader of the NSDAP, that "During the years 1933 to 1939 everything had been done in secrecy that seemed necessary", etc., from Ley's Book "The German Labor Front", 1943, p.55.	" 45	
18.	LC-223	Letter of Dieckmann, chief representative of Sparte I in V/W, to Military Economy Staff of Reich War Ministry, enclosing two Farben directives on security and counter-intelligence, dated 8 July 1937. First enclosed directive is on keeping secret the processes, patents and experiences of the chemical industry, issued by V/W on 4 December 1936, and circulated to all Farben plants, laboratories, etc. Second enclosed directive deals with counter-intelligence measures, dated 12 March 1937.	" 46	
19.	II-4979	Announcement signed by Krauch concerning the establishment of Section A within V/W under Herr Werbeck, noting that Counter-Intelligence (Abwehr) agents have been appointed in I.G. plants; that Werbeck is Farben's chief Counter-Intelligence agent; that Section A is at the disposal of all I.G. agencies on counter-intelligence and security matters, 2 January 1936.	" 49	Sta-b-c

INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK # 1. Page 4.

Document No.	Exhibit No.	Description of Document	Page in:	
			Document Book	Trans- script
20. NI-4678		Statement by the defendant Kuehne and two other leaders of Farben's Leverkusen plant that they will abide by secrecy and security regulations, February 1936.	pg. 52	
21. NI-8466	3.	Announcement by Section A, V/U, attaching a directive of the Reich Economic Chamber, noting that the stringent limitations upon the publication of statistical data with important economic and military interest. Announcement notes contents of the regulations coincide with the methods already adopted throughout I.G. Farben, 18 August 1936.	* 53 53a 53b	
22. NI-4679	2.	Letter of V/U to Farben's work combines and other agencies requesting information on behalf of the Army Ordnance Office as to what plants and sales departments have received security regulations for firm executing the Wehrmacht's orders etc., 10 March 1937.	* 54	
23. NI-703	2.	Letter to Schmitz indicating he, as a member of the Aufsichtsrat of a Celluloid factory, was required by the Reich Air Ministry to execute a pledge of secrecy, 9 March 1937.	* 62	
24. NI-1164	3.	Three confidential announcements by the defendant Kuehne of Farben's Leverkusen plant, concerning (1) limitation of employment of foreigners; (2) visits of foreigners; (3) safe-guarding secrecy when answering questionnaires, 21 February 1936.	* 64	
25. NI-4985		Secret circular from Section A, V/U, on restrictions applying to "our essential" Farben plants, 29 April 1937.	* 68	
26. NI-8467		Announcement by Section A, V/U, concerning the pledge to secrecy required by the Reich authorities of all persons concerned with security matters in industry, 16 July 1936.	* 75	

INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK # 1, Page 5.

Document No.	Exhibit No.	Description of Document	page in:	
			Document Book	Transcript
27. NI-6192	3.	Vow of secrecy by Krauch concerning military economic matters, 22 October 1937.	Fig. # 77	
28. NI-1153	3.	Letter of Section II, V/W, to Secretariat of Farben's Bitterfeld Plant giving detailed instructions on the handling of secret communications, registry, marking of envelopes, etc., 2 November 1936.	* 79	
29. NI-4900	2.	Letter of Farben's chief counter-intelligence agent, Herr Larbeck, to Farben's plants describing how security regulations have been explained in various ways, and noting that in case of doubt, Section II, V/W should be allowed to pass on the matter, 4 June 1947. Attached is a letter of the defendant Kuchel to officials of Farben's Leverkusen plant concerning security regulations dated 21 February 1936.	* 84	
30. NI-1137	3.	Letter from Farben's "SO-36" Office to Farben's legal department, concerning handling of confidential correspondence with foreign representatives, 6 November 1937. Attached is a file memorandum of Farben's "SO-36" Office detailing the handling of confidential business matters in correspondence with European representatives, 5 November 1937.	* 90	
31. NI-4947	2.	Secret directive of Section II, V/W, on the handling and destruction of secret documents and other security matters, 22 February 1938.	* 94	
32. NI-6382	3.	Minutes of the Technical direction of the Main Valley Technical Direction, noting that the appointment of foreigners is to be avoided at all costs, 28 November 1938.	* 104	
33. NI-5386	3.	File memorandum of Dr. Wagner, staff member of V/W, concerning special security measures on secret correspondence involving chemical warfare agents, which includes provision for code books, etc., 11 January 1939.	* 105	

Document No.	Exhibit No.	Description of Document	Page in:	
			Document Book	Trans- script
34. NI-4981	4.	Letter of Section A, V/W to Far- ben's nitrogen agency in Berlin on counter-intelligence, secrecy declaration by sub-contractors, limitations on employment of Jews, etc., 6 May 1939.	pg. # 108	
35. NI-6147	4.	Letter of Section A, V/W, to Far- ben's Nitrogen Department in Ber- lin referring to limitations on publicity of plants operating under the Four Year Plan, 5 June 1939.	" 113	
36. NI-4978	2.	Letter of Section A, V/W, to Far- ben's Nitrogen agency in Berlin, outlining non official directive that in "Case-A" (outbreak of war), all identification papers of the staff are to be modified by the Farben agency in a specified way, 26 June 1939.	" 115	
37. NI-2889	4.	Counter-Intelligence directive edited by the Gestapo on activ- ities of plant security officers taken from files of Gerdorf plant, 1939.	" 116	
38. NI-6658	4.	Affidavit by the defendant von der Boye that he acted as a counter- intelligence agent within Farben's E-7 organization in the middle of 1938 until 1940/41, 1 May 1947.	" 121	
39. NI-5694	4.	Notes on a meeting of Farben's Pat- ent Commission, 4 May 1939: The de- fendant von Lierich requests V/W to make a report on Farben practice in connection with inventions found out in tasks done for Wehrmacht.	" 125	



TRANSLATION OF EXCERPT FROM DOCUMENT  
No. NI-5861  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

(page 1 of original)

Minutes of the Meeting of the Vorstand at  
Hochst a/M., on 30 January 1933.

Present: Hermann                      ter Meer  
         Rohmer  
         Leutenschlaeger  
         Jacobi  
         Jachns  
         Kraenzlein

(page 2 of original) (Second Paragraph)

HERMANN reports on his visit to the Reichswehr Ministry etc.  
concerning smoke screen materials (Nebelstoffe).

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

20 May 1947

I, E. HINCHLIFFE Civ. No. D.P. 026034, hereby certify that  
I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German lan-  
guages and that the above is a true and correct translation  
of excerpt from document No. NI-5861.

E. HINCHLIFFE  
Civ. No. D.P. 026034

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS OF DOCUMENT No. NI-5862  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Minutes (initial) L

of the meeting of the Vorstand on 6 February, in  
Hochst/Main.

Attended by:

Hermann,  
Rehner,  
Lautenschlager,  
Jachno,  
Krachnalein.

.....

(Paragraph 6)

The support offered in the letter RI, with reference to development of apparatus and tests for smoke producing agents is to be declined with thanks as it should at present suffice to carry out the tests at Hoc. on a small scale.

.....

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

21 May 1947

I, ARTHUR MCNEILERA, Civ. No. 20 191, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpts of the document No. NI-5862.

ARTHUR MCNEILERA  
Civ. No. 20 191.

R E P O R T

of meeting of the Vorstand on 18 September 1933 at Hoechst am Main

PRESENT: Dr. KERNAN  
Dr. ROSEN  
Prof. LAUTENSCHLAGER (Translator's Note:  
Tick against Lauten-  
Dr. JACOB  
Dir. JAKKE schlager and handwrit  
Dr. KRATZBERG note: Tss)

Dir. SCHLAGER (Part of the time)

.....  
(Page 3, last paragraph of original)

There was reason for giving warning in individual cases in the plant, against the contempt shown towards the German salute which had been introduced from the lowest ranks up. A notice is to be prepared in order to maintain peaceful working conditions.

.....

(Page 5, Paragraph 5 of original)

In Kunkersdorf, a smoke screen test took place, with siliconmetre-chloride and ammonia water, in the presence of Dr. Meder of Hoechst. The smoke of the smoke acid (chlorsulphonic acid and fuming sulphuric acid) proved to be denser and heavier. The tests are to be continued, and corresponding preliminary tests are to be carried out beforehand on suitable sites at Hoechst.

.....

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI, W.P. No. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-5868.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI  
W.P. - 34079

( B Y D )

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8326  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Ernst Struss, Director of I.G. Farben, chief of the Office of the Technical Committee of the I.G., Secretary of the Technical Committee of the Vorstand of the I.G., chief of Sparte II of the Vermittlungsstelle II, and since 1943 production chief of the whole German dyestuffs industry within the Economic Group for Chemical Industry, having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for a false statement, hereby declare under oath voluntarily and without coercion:

The reports made in the document marked NI-306 were made by my former employee Mr. Helmuth Rohdebaum in 1945. Rohdebaum collaborated closely with me in this compilation and I have continually supervised the progress of his work. The content of document NI-306 and the history of its origin are therefore known to me to the fullest extent, and to the best of my knowledge and belief it corresponds in all details to the whole truth. I have carefully checked document NI-306 which was submitted to me. This document, together with this affidavit, forms a single document and is herewith declared part of this affidavit. In appending my signature to this affidavit I at the same time have signed each of the 9 pages of this document NI-306.

I have carefully read through each of the 9 pages of document NI-306 as well as this page of my affidavit and personally marked them, have made the necessary corrections in my own hand and marked them with my initials and declare herewith under oath that I have to the best of my knowledge and belief spoken the absolute truth in this declaration.

Signature: Dr. Ernst Struss

Sworn and signed before me this 30 day of May 1947 at Frankfurt/Main by Dr. Ernst Struss known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

Signature: Dr. Otto Heilbrunn  
Civilian, ETO 30140  
Office of Chief of Counsel  
for War Crimes  
U.S. War Department

(page 2 of original)

1933

15 August Letter from Ludwigshafen (Bayer-Curradi) to the Army Ordnance Office Berlin-Charlottenburg  
Information on I.G. work in the field of synthetic rubber from 1910 - 1914 and after 1918.  
The position of the work at the moment and I.G.'s preparedness for resumption of the same on a large scale through government subsidy and collaboration with an efficient rubber factory (Manufacture of 1000-2000 tires, which are to be tested on vehicles used by Government Authorities).

1934

6 July Expose by Leverkusen (Dr. Konrad) to the Army Ordnance Office (General Liese)  
Information on work in the field of synthetic rubber.  
I. Methylene rubber (1910 - 1918)  
II. Butadiene rubber (from 1926)  
III. Mixed polymer products



(page 2 of original cont'd)

- IV. Oil and gasoline proof rubber
- V. Duprene (America)
- VI. Present position of the work
- VII. Research program for the future.

- 11 July Report on a discussion (Dr. Konrad, Leverkusen) on the meeting of the Army Ordnance Office (Major Philipp, Dr. Hagemann). Later in the presence of Dr. Weber and Dr. Neumann, Conti.
- I. Without Conti representatives  
Present stage of the work on
- a) Butadiene base (Buna)
  - b) Butadiene mixed polymer products
  - c) Butadiene mixed polymer products with the addition of softeners.
- Large scale manufacture of 5000 tons per year (over a period of one year) can be started only after the conclusion of the tire experiments.  
Duprene (License negotiations I.G./DuPont).
- II. With Conti representatives.  
Manufacture of a greater quantity of tires possible only after the conclusion of the experiments with single tires. Review of the manufacture of all-rubber tires.  
Discussion on the general economic prospects for synthetic rubber.
- 24 July Report on the discussion (Dr. Konrad, Leverkusen) on the meeting with the Reich Commissioner for Rubber, Dr. Z. Hammesfahr, Hamburg in Leverkusen.
- Discussion of the development of and the stage reached in work on synthetic rubber in I.G.  
Increasing the capacity of the experimental plant from 10 to 25-30 tons of Butadiene per month.  
Hammesfahr pointed out the extreme urgency of the rubber problem. Present yearly consumption about 70,000 tons, of which 60% for tires (shortly to be increased to about 80 %). He stressed that the project should not fall through because of the question of finance.

(page 3 of original)

General discussion of difficulties of the process, superiority of synthetic material over natural rubber, partial substitution of Vistra for cotton. Extending of manufacturing experiments to other purely German rubber factories apart from Conti. Examination of the problem of substituting rubber by I.G. synthetic compounds to decrease rubber consumption. Discussion on the subject of Duprene and the possible taking over of this process by I.G.

Discussion of the question of cost of synthetic rubber.

Miscellaneous

Carbon Black.

Substitution of the I.G. product Trinidadasphalt for the American product. Examination of the possibilities of production by I.G.

Particulars of German Sulphur production.

Regeneration, Enlargement of the existing regeneration factories with the assistance of I.G.; improvement of the process.

Particulars of I.G.'s raw rubber requirements.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI- 6326  
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original cont'd)

- 7 November Report on a discussion (Dr. Struss Frankfurt on the Main) on the meeting of the Control Office for Rubber and Asbestos on 30 October with Mr. Hammesfahr.  
Also present: The Fuehrer's Economic Commissioner: Keppler, Army Ordnance Office: Hureck, Representative of the Reich Ministry of Economics, Representative of the firm of Metzeler, Munich and of I.G.  
Report on the processing of Buna in the tire industry. Hammesfahr calls attention to the particular urgency of the matter; I.G. should look into the question of setting up a factory producing 1000 tons per month. After thorough discussion the I.G. proposal for a factory producing 200 tons per month was accepted.  
Slight increase in the price of tires could be borne for the sake of greater durability.
- 7 November Report on a discussion (Dr. Struss Frankfurt on Main) on the "  
meeting of the Control Office for Rubber and Asbestos on 31 October with Mr. Hammesfahr.
- Discussion on possible agreements with Dupont concerning Duprene.  
Discussion on the factory which is to produce 200 tons per month, and which can go into production at earliest at the end of 1935. A final decision on questions of finance should be arrived at later.
- 8 November Report by Dr. Konrad Leverkusen on the visit of the Reich Commissioner for Rubber, Mr. Hammesfahr, to Leverkusen.  
Inspection of the existing manufacturing installation for the production of synthetic rubber and general non-binding statement on future development in this sphere.
- 22 November Report by Dr. Ebert, Ludwigshafen, on the visit of the Reich Commissioner for Rubber, Mr. Hammesfahr, to Leverkusen on 20 November.  
General discussion on the release of rubber experimental material for purposes other than tire manufacture.  
Questions of finance for the large-scale plant.  
Relieving the rubber market through I.G. plastic materials.  
I.G. to accelerate the submission of detailed data and suggestions for a large-scale plant.

(page 4 of original)

- 1 December Report on a discussion (Dr. Struss, Frankfurt on Main) on a meeting in the Reich Ministry of Economics with State Secretary Dr. Posse on 29 November.  
General information on the situation in the field of synthetic rubber.
- 1 December Report on a discussion (Dr. Struss, Frankfurt on Main) on a meeting in the Army Ordnance Office with General Liese on 30 November.  
Same statements as at the above mentioned meeting of the Reich Ministry of Economics on 29 November.

(page 4 of original cont'd)

- 17 December Report on a discussion (Dr. Struss, Frankfurt on Main) on a meeting with the Reich's Commissioner for Economic Questions, Keppler, in Berlin on 16 December in the presence of Dr. Harnischfeger.  
General statements on the technical method used at present to process carbide via Butylene glycol. Planning of the large scale plant when experiments are concluded in Ludwigshafen and Leverkusen.  
Detailed discussion of the question of cost of synthetic rubber.
- 1935
- 7 January Report (Dr. Ebert, Ludwigshafen) on the visit of Dr. Harnischfeger, Ludwigshafen on 5 January.  
Discussion on the various experiments carried out by I.G. for the solving of the synthetic rubber problem.
- 10 January Report (Dr. Ludwig, Leverkusen) on the visit of Dr. Harnischfeger to the Army Ordnance Office in Leverkusen.  
Program of work on rubber in Leverkusen.  
General lines to urge the acceleration of work on tires in the tire factories, in order to form an opinion on the usefulness of synthetic rubber.
- 20 February Report on a discussion (Dr. Konrad, Leverkusen) in the Army Ordnance Office, with Major Philipp and Dr. Harnischfeger in the morning.  
Drawing-up of an experimental programme for tires. Review of I.G. work and cost of experiments in the field of rubber.  
Discussion on the question of a site for a rubber factory with Dr. Harnischfeger and Dr. of Engineering Kracht of the Army Ordnance Office and Conti representatives, in the afternoon.  
Planning of a further programme for the production of tires.
- 22 February Report on a discussion (Dr. Struss, Frankfurt on Main) in the Army Ordnance Office on 20 February.  
Wehrmacht demands chief say on questions of synthetic rubber.  
Total peace requirements of the Army about 150 - 250 tons per month.
- 22 February Report on a discussion (Dr. Struss, Frankfurt on Main) with Dr. Keppler on 20 February in the presence of Dr. Harnischfeger and with representatives of the Army Ordnance Office, of Conti and the firm of Lotzeler.  
Statement on the work of the tire manufacturers.  
Further discussions on large scale production of synthetic rubber should take place at the beginning of March.



(page 5 of original)

1935 (continued)

- 13.3. Conference Report (Dr. Struss, Frankfurt on Main) on a meeting at Herr Keppler's office on 14 March.  
Dr. ter Meer described the present position of the work. The measures which are to be taken will at present have mainly to deal with the processing industry which has regularly to demand considerable supplies of synthetic rubber for experimental production.  
Discussion of the price to be asked for synthetic rubber and costs of a large scale production plant for 2500 tons a year.
- 29.3. Conference Report (Dr. Konrad, Leverkusen) on the visit paid to Leverkusen by Dr. Hagemann and Dr. Exner of the Army Ordnance Office.  
General discussion of the test-runs with natural and synthetic rubber tires.
- 2.5. Conference Report (Dr. Konrad, Leverkusen) on a meeting with Dr. Hagemann and Dr. Exner at the Army Ordnance Office.  
Discussion of the total synthetic rubber requirements of the Wehrmacht.  
Starting of special research work exclusively for the Wehrmacht.
- 13.8., 7.9. Correspondence between the Fuehrer's Plenipotentiary for Economic Questions, Dr. Keppler, and Dr. ter Meer, concerning a meeting to be held in September, which will deal with the present situation in the field of synthetic rubber.
- 20.9. Conference Report (Dr. ter Meer, Frankfurt on Main) concerning a meeting with Herr Keppler and Herr Pleiger at the Reich Chancellery.  
Report on the rubber position.  
It is necessary to speed up construction of the large scale production plant.  
Discussion of further procedure to be adopted in the problem of large scale production. Possibility of a Wehrmacht contract at fixed prices.  
Discussion of negotiations with Dupont relating to license for German patents on monovinyl acetylene and chloropren.
- 23.10. Conference Report (Dr. Konrad, Leverkusen) on the visit to Leverkusen by Lieutenant Colonel Phillips, Dr. Hagemann and Dr. Exner of the Army Ordnance Office.  
Survey of the production and test equipment for synthetic rubber.

(page 6 of original)

- General discussion on the disposal of the future, increased Buna output. (Wehrmacht requirements not as previously stated 150 to 250 tons, but about 50 tons per month).  
Discussion of the site to be chosen for the rubber factory.
- 30.11. Report by the Army Ordnance Office (Dr. Hagemann) on the state of the experiments with synthetic rubber in relation to its suitability for use with Army equipment, and proposals for disposing of the intended output.



(page 6 of original cont'd)

- 1936  
21.1.,  
4.2. Letters (Dr. ter Meer, Frankfurt on Main) to the Fuehrer's Plenipotentiary for Economic Questions, Herr Koppler, Berlin.  
Draft of a contract to be concluded between the Reich Ministry of Economics and I.G. for the construction of a plant producing 200 tons of synthetic rubber per month.
- 13.2. Conference Report (Dr. Dehn-Rothfalsch, Leuna) on a meeting with Geheimrat Kuopler at the Reich Ministry of Economics. General discussion about the progress of work in the sphere of Buna up to this date, with reference to the "Schkopau Project".
- 25./27.2. Correspondence of the Fuehrer's Plenipotentiary for Economic Questions, Herr Koppler, Berlin and Dr. Struss concerning the contract-draft and further speeding up of the preliminary work.
- 5.6. Conference Report (Dr. v. Brauning, Berlin) on a meeting with Geheimrat Kuopler and other officials of the Reich Ministry of Economics.  
Report on the latest position of synthetic rubber production. Further development should be accelerated as much as possible, at the same time avoiding investment errors.
- 17.6. Conference Report (Dr. Struss, Frankfurt on Main) on a meeting with the Raw Materials and Foreign Exchange Staff under the chairmanship of Dr. Krauch with representatives of the Reich War Ministry, Army Ordnance Office and Koppler's Office.  
Discussion of the possibility of increasing the proposed output of the Schkopau Buna Factory which is at the moment in the course of construction, from 200 to 1000 tons per month.
- 16./29.6.,  
1./2./10. Correspondence between the Raw Material and Foreign Exchange Staff (Lieutenant Colonel Loeb) and I.G., concerning the enlargement of the Buna Factory Schkopau to 1000 tons per month and the possibility of constructing a another factory to produce 1000 tons per month.
- 28.7. Conference Report (Dr. Hasenclover, Frankfurt on Main) on a meeting with Dr. Hagmann of the Army Ordnance Office in Berlin on 22 July. General discussion about a second plant for production of 1000 tons of Buna per month.  
Report by Dr. ter Meer on negotiations with Dupont. Statements by Dr. Hagmann concerning sales possibilities of the increased Buna output.

(page 7 of original)

- 31.7.,  
4.8. Correspondence between the Fuehrer's Plenipotentiary for Economic Questions, Herr Koppler, the Reich and Prussian Ministry of Finance and I.G., dealing with the drafting of a contract for a Buna plant at Schkopau to produce 1000 tons per month.
- 29.9.,  
2./6./13. Correspondence between the Fuehrer's Plenipotentiary for Economic Questions, Herr Koppler, and Dr. ter Meer, reference extension of the Buna plant at Schkopau to 2000 tons per month, and questions relating to this scheme.

(page 7 of original cont'd)

- 13.10. File Notes by Dr. Struss concerning a telephone conversation with the Raw Material and Foreign Exchange Staff with regard to the anticipated Buna production from 1937 to 1939.
- 5.11. Letter from the Office for German Raw Materials and Plastics (Lieutenant Colonel Loeb) to I.G., reference dispatch of contract drafts for the Buna factory at Schkopau which is to produce 2000 tons per month.
- 23.11. Letter (Dr. Struss, Frankfurt on Main) to the Office for German Raw Materials and Plastics (Dr. Eckell).  
Transmission of the basic contractual clauses for the construction of a Buna factory.  
Proposals for financing it.  
(Reference was made to the conference with Dr. Eckell on 19 Nov., for which Dr. Struss's hand-written notes are on file).
- 7.12. Notes by Dr. Struss in reference to the telephone call by Dr. Eckell about the immediate construction of a second Buna factory to produce 1000 tons per month.
- 7.12. File Notes (Dr. Buhl) on a meeting with Dr. Eckell in Berlin on 4 Dec..  
Discussion of the contract basis (without touching on financial questions) for the construction of a Buna plant.
- 9.12. Letter (Dr. ter Meer, Frankfurt on Main) addressed to Dr. Eckell, Office for German Raw Materials and Plastics, Berlin.  
Confirmation of telephone conversation about various technical details to do with the Buna plant at Schkopau.  
Readiness on the part of I.G. to lend its support in the execution of construction and the management of Buna plant No. II.
- 9.12. Conference Report (Dr. Preussel, Frankfurt on Main) on a meeting in the Reich Finance Ministry with representatives of the RFI, RII (Reich Ministry of Economics), Dr. Eckell from the Office for Raw Materials taking part.  
Detailed discussion of tax reductions or exemptions from taxes for the Buna G.m.b.H. which is to be newly established at Schkopau.

(page 8 of original)

- 17.12. Letter (Dr. ter Meer, Frankfurt on Main) addressed to Dr. Eckell of the Office for German Raw Materials and Plastics in Berlin.  
Forwarding of contract drafts (instructions for settling accounts) not including arrangements on financing which have yet to be agreed on.
- 17.12. Letter (Dr. ter Meer, Frankfurt on Main) addressed to Dr. Eckell of the Office for German Raw Materials and Plastics in Berlin.  
Forwarding an expert dealing with the financing of Buna factories as arranged at the conference in the Reich Ministry of Economics on 16 Dec..  
(Short hand-written notes on this meeting by Dr. Struss are on file.)

(page 8 of original cont'd)

- 22.12. Letter (Dr. ter Meer, Frankfurt on Main) addressed to Dr. Eckell of the Office for German Raw Materials and Plastics in Berlin. The Price Control Commissioner asks for detailed figures on the cost of the plant and the cost prices of the Buna brands which are to be produced in the 2000-ton-plant at Schkopau.
- 31.12. Letter (Dr. Labros, Ludwigshafen) addressed to Dr. Eckell of the Office for German Raw Materials and Plastics in Berlin. Question as to the site for Buna Plant No. II.

(page 9 of original)

- 1937  
5.1. Letter from the Office for German Raw Materials and Plastics (Colonel Lueb) to I.G. (Dr. ter Meer). Raising the output capacity of the Buna factories to 3000 tons per month by January 1938 (2000 tons in Schkopau and 1000 tons at Ruersdorf as the first step).
- 7.1. Pile Notes (Dr. Konrad, Leverkusen) on a conference at the Office for German Raw Materials and Plastics on 22 Dec. 1936 in the presence of representatives of the German tire industry. General discussion on the exclusive use of Buna S instead of Buna N for the manufacture of tires.
- 14.1. Pile Notes (Dr. Straus, Frankfurt on Main) on a conference at the Office for German Raw Materials and Plastics. Progress of the Buna plants I and II. The plant which is to produce 200 tons per month will start operations on 1 March and will be stepped up to 2000 tons a month at about the beginning of 1937. Discussion of the site for Buna Plant No. II (project Zwickel).
- 21.1. Letter from the Reich Finance Minister to I.G. dealing with exemptions from taxes and tax reductions for the Buna G.m.b.H.
- 29.1. and Correspondence between the Office for German Raw Materials and Plastics and I.G., referenced Buna Contract.
- 6.2.
- 12.2. Conference Report (Dr. Straus, Frankfurt on Main) on the meeting at the Office for German Raw Materials and Plastics on 11 Feb. in the presence of representatives of Continental. Rejection of the demand, advanced by Continental on behalf of the entire German rubber industry, that I.G. produce Buna in a restricted state.
- 17.2. Essay by Dr. ter Meer on "Fundamental Arguments for the Establishment of the Schkopau Plant, and the Buna Contract". (10 Copies forwarded to the Office for German Raw Materials and Plastics on 18 Feb.).
- 23.2. and  
3.3. Correspondence with the Office for German Raw Materials and Plastics concerning the dates of loan payments by the Reich for the construction of the Buna plant at Schkopau.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8326  
CONTINUED

(page 9 of original cont'd)

- 23.2. and Letter by I.G. to the Office for German Raw Materials and  
25.2. Plastics.  
Forwarding Buna contract drafts and statement of Buna research  
expenses from 1928 to 1936.

(page 10 of original)

- 4./19./ Correspondence between the Office for German Raw Materials  
22./30.3. and Plastics and I.G., dealing with the Buna plants at Schkopau.  
and 14.4. Inspection of the plant, problem of power supply, delivery  
of raw materials, etc.
- 13./20./23. April, 7./13./15./16./14./29. May, 5./18. June, 5./7./9./16. July,  
10./16./20. August, 20./25. September, 15./29. November:  
Correspondence between the Office for German Raw Materials and  
Plastics and I.G.
- 29.4. 2 File Notes (Dr. Strass, Frankfurt on Main) on a conference  
at the Office for German Raw Materials and Plastics.
- 10./17./ Correspondence between the Office for German Raw Materials  
25./25./ and Plastics, I.G. and various firms.  
31. August Procurement of material and fixing of dates for completing the  
Buna plant at Schkopau.
13. and Correspondence between the Reich Price Commissioner, the  
22. Sept., Office for German Raw Materials and Plastics and I.G.  
1./2./  
11. and  
21. Dec.
- 1933  
2.2. Establishment of Buna prices.
- 24.1. Conference Report (Dr. Libarz, Frankfurt on Main) on a meeting  
with the Rubber Commission in Berlin.  
General rules governing allocation of Buna, I.G.'s own con-  
sumption, waste material.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

8 July 1947

We, VICTOR L. ORTON, No. 20129 and ARTHUR H. CLEGG, Civ. No. 20191 hereby  
certify that we are thoroughly conversant with the English and German  
languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the  
document No. NI-8326.

VICTOR L. ORTON, No. 20129  
ARTHUR H. CLEGG, Civ. No. 20191.



Document No. NI-8326

AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Ernst STRUSS, Director of I. G. Farben, chief of the Office of the Technical Committee of the I.G., Secretary of the Technical Committee of the Vorstand of the I.G., chief of Sparte II of the Vornittlungsstelle W, and since 1943 production chief of the whole German dyestuffs industry within the Economic Group for Chemical Industry, having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for a false statement, hereby declare under oath voluntarily and without coercion:

The reports made in the document marked NI-306 were made by my former employee, Mr. Helmuth ROSTEMANN, in 1945. ROSTEMANN collaborated closely with me in this compilation and I have continually supervised the progress of his work. The content of Document NI-306 and the history of its origin are therefore known to me to the fullest extent, and to the best of my knowledge and belief it corresponds in all details to the whole truth. I have carefully checked document NI-306 which was submitted to me. This document, together with this affidavit, forms a single document and is herewith declared part of this affidavit. In appending my signature to this affidavit I, at the same time, have signed each of the eleven pages of this document NI-306.

I have carefully read through each of the eleven pages of Document NI-306 as well as this page of my affidavit and personally marked them, have made the necessary corrections in my own hand, and marked them with my initials and declare herewith under oath that I have to the best of my knowledge and belief spoken the absolute truth in this declaration.

(signed) Dr. ERNST A. STRUSS  
/t/ Dr. Ernst Struss

Sworn and signed before me this 30 day of May 1947 at Frankfurt Main by Dr. Ernst Struss known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(signed) OTTO HEILBRUNN  
/t/ Dr. Otto Heilbrunn  
Civilian, BTO 30140  
Office of Chief of Counsel  
for War Crimes  
U.S. War Department

Discussions about Buna with government offices

Detailed version August 1945 for Mr. Weissbrodt  
Extract from original file

1933. In reply to personal query by a representative of the Army Ordnance Office (Heereswaffenamt) to Dr. Mueller-Gunradi, followed:

16 Letter Ludwigshafen (Mueller-Gunradi) to Heereswaffenamt HMA  
Aug. (Army Ordnance Office) Berlin-Charlottenburg.

Information on the work of I.G. Farben in the field of synthetic rubber 1910 to 1914 and after 1918.  
Present situation of work and readiness of I.G. for again taking up the production of synthetic rubber on a large scale with the support of the Reich Government and with the collaboration of an efficient rubber factory (Production of 1000-2000 tires which are to be tested on vehicles of government authorities).

1934

6 Depute Leverkuisen (Dr. Konrad) to HMA (General Lieso).  
Jul.

Information about the work in the field of synthetic rubber.  
I. Methylenrubber (1910-1918)  
II. Butadienrubber (from 1926 on)  
III. Mixed polymerisates.  
IV. Oil and gasoline-proof rubber  
V. Duprene (U.S.A.)  
VI. Present state of work.  
VII. Program of experiments for the near future.

11 Conference report (Dr. Konrad Leverkuisen) on meeting in HMA  
Jul. (Major Philip, Dr. Hagemann) later on in presence of Dr. Weber  
and Dr. Kaumann, Conti.

I. Without representative of Conti

Present state of work  
a) Butadieno-Basis (Juna)  
b) " Mixed polymerisates  
c) " - alloyed with softeners.  
Mass production of 5,000 tons a year (time for construction 1 year) can only begin after the tire experiments. Duprene (license negotiations I.G./Dupont).

(Page 2 of original)

1934 II. Together with representatives of Conti:

A greater production of tires will only be possible after the conclusion of the tests with the individual experimental tires. The production of solid rubber tires has to be examined. Conference about general economic expectations for synthetic rubber.

- 24 Report on conference (Dr. Konrad, Leverkusen) with the Reich  
Jul. Plenipotentiary for Rubber, Herrn Hammesfahr of Hamburg, in  
Leverkusen.

Conference about development and state of work in the field of  
synthetic rubber of I.G.  
Extension of the experimental installations from 10 to 25-50 tons  
of butadiene per month.  
Hammesfahr refers to the special urgency of the rubber problem.  
Present yearly consumption: about 70,000 tons, of which 60 % is for  
tires (about 80 %). He emphasizes that the project must not  
fail on account of the financial question.

General discussion about the difficulties of the process. Superiority  
of synthetic material over natural rubber, part replacement  
of the cotton by Viatra. Extension of the production experiments  
to other purely German rubber factories apart from Conti. Examination  
of the question of replacing rubber by synthetic materials  
of I.G. in order to reduce rubber consumption. Conference about  
Duprene and possible taking-over of this process by I.G. Discussion  
of the price question for synthetic rubber.

Miscellaneous

Buna: Replacement of the American product by I.G. products.  
Trinidad asphalt: Examination of production possibilities by I.G.  
Information on German sulphur production.  
Regeneration: Extension of the existing regeneration plants with  
the collaboration of I.G.; improvement of the processes.  
Information on the raw rubber requirements of I.G.

- 7 Conference report (Dr. Struss Frankfurt/M.) on Conference in Control  
Nov. office for Rubber and Asbestos, held on 31 October with Herrn  
Hammesfahr.

Also present: The economic Plenipotentiary of the Fuehrer: Koppler  
Army Ordnance Office: Karock, of Reich Economic  
Ministry, the Firm Ketseler, Munich and I.G.

(Page 3 of original)

1934 (Cont'd)

Report about use of Buna in the tire industry. Hammesfahr draws  
attention to the very special urgency; I.G. to machine construction  
of a plant for 1000 ton per month. After thorough discussion,  
I.G.'s suggestion for a plant for 200 ton per month is accepted.  
Slight price increase for the tires is bearable if durability is  
also increased.

- 7 Conference report (Dr. Struss Frankfurt/M.) on conference in  
Nov. Control office for rubber and Asbestos, held on 31 October with  
Herrn Hammesfahr.

Discussion on our possible agreement with Dupont, re: Duprene.  
Discussion of the plant with a monthly capacity 200 tons, which  
can go into production in late 1935 at the earliest. The  
financial question will be finally settled later on.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8326 and  
NI-306 (Cont'd)

Document No. NI-306 (Cont'd)

- 8 Report Dr. Konrad, Leverkusen, about the visit of the Reich  
Nov. Plenipotentiary for Rubber, Herr Harnosfahr, to Leverkusen.

Inspection of the existing installations for the production of  
synthetic rubber and general non-obligatory discussions on the  
future development of the field.

- 22 Report Dr. Ebert, Ludwigshafen, on the visit of the Reich  
Nov. Plenipotentiary for Rubber, Herr Harnosfahr on 20 Nov. in  
Ludwigshafen.

General discussion on release of rubber experiment material for  
other purposes than tires.  
Question of financing a large-scale plant.  
Easing of the rubber situation through synthetic products of I.G.  
I.G. to speed up submission of detailed information and suggestions  
for large-scale plant.

- 1 Conference report (Dr. Struss, Frankfurt/N) on a conference in HMA  
Dec. (Army Ordnance Office) on 29 Nov. with State Secretary, Dr. Poeso.

General orientation on the situation in the field of synthetic  
rubber.

- 1 Conference report (Dr. Struss, Frankfurt/N) on a conference in HMA  
Dec. on 30 Nov. with General Liese.

Same discussions as in conference with HMA of 29 November.

- 17 Conference report (Dr. Struss, Frankfurt/N) on a conference with  
Dec. the Plenipotentiary for Economic Problems, of the Fuehrer Koppler,  
held in Berlin on 10 Dec. in the presence of Herr Harnosfahr.

(Page 4 of original)

1934 (Cont'd)

General discussion of the technical execution of the process for  
making carbide via Butylene/glykol.  
Planning of a large-scale plant, when experiments in LA (Ludwigshafen) and Le (Leverkusen) have been concluded.  
Detailed discussion of the price question for synthetic rubber.

1935

- 7 Report (Dr. Ebert, Ludwigshafen) on the visit of Herr Harnosfahr  
Jan. in Ludwigshafen on 5 November.

Discussions on I.G.'s various experiments for the promotion of the  
synthetic rubber problem.

- 10 Report (Dr. Ludwig, Leverkusen) on the visit of Dr. Hagemann to  
Jan. HMA, Leverkusen.

State of the rubber work in Leverkusen.  
General Liese to ask the tire plants to speed up their production  
in order to get a decision about the fitness for use of synthetic  
rubber.



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8326 and  
NI-306 (Cont'd)

Document No. 306 (Cont'd)

- 20 Conference report on Meeting (Dr. Konrad, Leverkusen) in HWA  
Feb. in the morning with Major Philipp and Dr. Hagemann.
- Establishment of tire test program. General survey of I.G. work and experimental expenses in the field of rubber. Discussions about questions of location for a rubber factory.
- In the afternoon: With Dr. Hagemann and Dr. Ing. Kracht, of HWA as well as representatives of Conti.
- Establishment of a further tire test program for production.
- 22 Conference report (Dr. Struss, Frankfurt/M) in HWA of 20 February.  
Feb.
- Army requests direction in the rubber question. Total peace requirements of the Army about 150-250 tons per month.
- 22 Conference report (Dr. Struss, Frankfurt/M) on meeting with  
Feb. Herr Koppler on 20 February in presence of Herr Baumsohn, as well as representatives of HWA, Conti and on the firm Matseler.
- Discussion about the work of the tire manufacturers. Further conferences about large scale production of synthetic rubber will be held in early March.

(Page 5 of original)

1935 (Cont'd)

- 18 Conference report (Dr. Struss, Frankfurt/M) on a meeting with  
Mar. Herr Koppler on 14 March.
- Dr. ter Meer explains the present state of work. The main point for the measures to be taken lies with the producing industry, which regularly has to supply the experimental plants with large quantities of rubber. Discussion about the price for synthetic rubber and cost of large scale plant for producing 2500 tons a year.
- 29 Conference report (Dr. Konrad, Leverkusen) on the visit of  
Mar. Dr. Hagemann and Dr. Exner of HWA in Leverkusen.
- General discussion on road tests with tires of both natural and synthetic rubber.
- 2 Conference report (Dr. Konrad, Leverkusen) on a meeting in HWA  
May with Dr. Hagemann and Dr. Exner
- Discussion about the Armed Forces total requirements for synthetic rubber. Start of special test work especially for the Armed Forces.
7. Sept.  
13 Correspondence of the Fuehrer's Plenipotentiary for Economic  
Aug. Problems, Koppler, with Dr. ter Meer, re: Conference to be held in September about the present state as regards synthetic rubber.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8326 and  
NI-306 (Cont'd)

Document No. 306 (Cont'd)

- 20 Conference report (Dr. ter Meer, Frankfurt/M) on a meeting in the  
Sep. Reich Chancellery with Herrn. Koppler and Fleiger.

State of rubber production.

The construction of the large-scale plant to be speeded up,  
Conference about further procedure in the question of mass  
production.

Possible sales guaranteed by the Armed Forces at fixed prices.

Discussion about conference with Dupont about licenses for  
German patents concerning Methylvinylacetylene and Chloroprene.

- 23 Conference report (Dr. Konrad, Leverkusen) on visit of  
Oct. Lt. Col. Philipus, Dr. Hagemann, Dr. Emmer of HMA, Leverkusen.

Inspection of production and testing installations for synthetic  
rubber.

(Page 6 of original)

1935 (Cont'd)

General discussion about disposal of increased future Buna  
production (requirements of Armed Forces not 150-250 ton per  
month as previously stated, but about 50 ton per month).  
Discussion of location of the rubber factory.

- 12 Correspondence of the Plenipotentiary of the Fuehrer for Economic  
15 questions Koppler and Dr. Struss re: construction of a large-scale  
19 plant for manufacture of synthetic rubber. Questions on  
Nov. financing. Sales guarantee. Price guarantee. Questions of  
location.

- 30 Expose of HMA (Dr. Hagemann) on state of the tests with synthetic  
Nov. rubber for use in army material and suggestions for the distrib-  
ution of the planned production.

1936

- 21 Letters (Dr. ter Meer, Frankfurt/M) to the Fuehrer's Pleni-  
Jan. potentiary for Economic Problems, Koppler, Berlin.

4

- Feb. Draft for a contract between the Reich Economic Ministry and  
I.G. concerning the construction of a plant with a capacity of  
200 ton of synthetic rubber per month.

- 13 Conference report (Dr. Dehn-Rothfelsor; Leuna) on a meeting in  
Feb. the Reich Economic Ministry, Gdn. Rat. Kuegler.

General discussion about the development of the Buna production  
up to date with respect to the "Project Schkopau".

Document No. NI-306 (Cont'd)

1936 (Cont'd)

25./27 Feb. Correspondence of the Fuehrer's Plenipotentiary for Economic problems, Keppler, Berlin and Dr. Struss, concerning the draft for a contract and further promotion of the preliminary work.

5 June Conference report (Dr. von Bruening, Berlin) on a meeting in the Reich Economic Ministry with Geh.Rat.Kuebler and other officials.

Report on the latest stand of the production of synthetic rubber.  
Utmost speeding up of the further development and avoidance of useless investigations.

17 June Conference report (Dr. Struss, Frankfurt/M.) on a conference of the Staff for Raw Materials and Foreign Exchange, under the chairmanship of Dr. Krauch, with officials of Reich War Ministry, H.A. and Keppler Bureau.

Conference about possible extension of the Buna Factory Schkopau, which is under construction, from a capacity of 800 to 1000 tons a month.

(Page 7 of original)

1936

16./29 June., 1./2./10 July. Correspondence between Staff for Raw Materials and Foreign Exchange (Lt.Col.Loeb) and I.G., concerning the extension of the Buna Factory Schkopau to a capacity of 1000 tons a month and the possible construction of a second plant for 1000 tons a month.

28 July Conference report (Dr. Hasenclever, Frankfurt/M.) on a meeting with Dr. Hagemann of H.A., Berlin, 22 July.

General discussion concerning the second plant for producing 1000 tons of Buna per month.  
Report Dr. ter Meer on negotiations with Dupont.  
Report Dr. Hagemann about market possibilities for the extended Buna production.

31 July, 4 Aug. Correspondence between the Fuehrer's Plenipotentiary for Economic Problems, Keppler and the Finance Ministry and I.G. Farben concerning the draft of a contract for the Schkopau Buna factory for producing 1000 tons per month.

29 Sept., 2 June, 13 Oct. Correspondence between the Fuehrer's for Plenipotentiary Economic Problems, Keppler and Dr. ter Meer, re.: the extension of the Schkopau Buna plant to 2000 tons per month and the problems connected with this.

13 Oct. File note Dr. Struss on a phone call with Staff for Raw Materials and Foreign Exchange concerning the prospective Buna production 1937-1939.

5 Nov. Letter: Office for German Raw & Synthetic Material (Lt.Col. Loeb) to I.G. concerning the dispatch of the draft contracts for the Schkopau Buna production of 2000 tons per month.

Document No. NI-306 (Cont'd)

1936(Cont'd)

- 23 Nov. Letter (Dr. Struss, Frankfurt/L) to Office for German Raw and Synthetic Materials (Dr. Eckell).
- Transmission of contract principles for the construction of a Buna factory.  
Financing suggestions.  
(Reference conference with Dr. Eckell of 19 Nov., of which handwritten notes of Dr. Struss are available).
- 7 Dec. Note Dr. Struss re: telephone call of Dr. Eckell re immediate construction of a second Buna factory for 1000 tons per month.
- 7 Dec. File note (Dr. Buhl) about a conference with Dr. Eckell in Berlin on 4 Dec.
- Discussion of the contract principles (without mention of the financial questions) for the construction of a Buna plant.

(Page 8 of original)

- 9 Dec. Letter (Dr. ter Meer, Frankfurt/L) to Dr. Eckell, Office for German Raw & Synthetic Materials, Berlin.
- Confirmation of the telephone conversation re various technical details re the Buna plant Schkopau.  
Willingness of I.G. to collaborate in the construction and management of Buna plant II.
- 9 Dec. Conference report (Dr. Prentzel, Frankfurt/L) about a meeting in the Reich Finance Ministry with officials of the Reich Finance Ministry and the Reich Economic Ministry, under consultation of Dr. Eckell of Office for Raw Materials.
- Detailed conference re: easing of and release from taxation for the Buna GmbH, Schkopau, which will be established.
- 17 Dec. Letter (Dr. ter Meer, Frankfurt/L) to Dr. Eckell, Office for German Raw and Synthetic Materials, Berlin.
- Transmission of the draft contracts (directives for the settlement of accounts) omitting the agreements which have to be made for the financing.
- 17 Dec. Letter (Dr. ter Meer, Frankfurt/L) to Dr. Eckell, Office for German Raw and synthetic Materials, Berlin.
- Handing over an expose re the financing of Buna plants according to the meeting in the Reich Economic Ministry on 16 Dec. (Handwritten notes of Dr. Struss are available about this meeting).
- 22 Dec. Letter (Dr. ter Meer, Frankfurt/L) to Dr. Eckell, Office for German Raw & Synthetic Materials, Berlin.
- Request for detailed information from the Commissioner for Price Control about the construction costs and the production price of the types of Buna, to be produced in the 2000-ton-plant at Schkopau.



Document No. NI-306 (Cont'd)

1936(Cont'd)

31 Dec. Letter (Dr. Ambros, Ludwigshafen) to Dr. Eckell, Office for German Raw and Synthetic Materials, Berlin.

Question of location of Buna plant II.

(Page 9 of original)

1937

5 Jan. Letter: Office for German Raw and Synthetic Materials, Berlin to I.G. (Dr. ter Meer).

Increase of Buna output to 3000 tons per month by January 1948 (2000 in Schkopau and 1000 as the first development phase in Fuerstenberg).

7 Jan. File note (Dr. Konrad, Leverkusen) on a conference in the Office for German Raw & Synthetic Materials of 22.12.36 in the presence of Representatives of the German tire industry.

General discussion about the exclusive utilization of Buna S instead of Buna N for tire production.

14 Jan. File note (Dr. Struss, Frankfurt/1) on a conference in the Office for German Raw & Synthetic Materials, Berlin.

State of Buna plant I and II.

Start of production of the 200 tons per month installation on 1 March and increase up to 2000 tons per month by about the beginning of 1938.

Discussion of the location question for Buna plant II (project Zweckel).

21 Jan. Letter of Reich Finance Minister to I.G. re: release from taxation and easing of taxation for Buna GbH.

29 Jan. and 6 Feb. Correspondence between Office for German Raw and Synthetic Materials and I.G., re: Buna contract.

12 Feb. Conference report (Dr. Struss, Frankfurt/1) about the meeting in the Office for German Raw and Synthetic Materials of 11 Feb. in the presence of representatives of Conti.

Rejection of the request made by Conti in the name of the entire German rubber industry for I.G. to roll and soften Buna (Vormastizierung).

17 Feb. Expose Dr. ter Meer about basic points for the establishment of the Schkopau works and for the Buna contract (10 copies were sent to the Office for German Raw & Synthetic Materials on 19 Feb.)

23 Feb. and 3.3. Correspondence with Office for German Raw and Synthetic Materials concerning terms of payment of the Reich for the loan for the construction of Buna plant Schkopau.

23 Feb. and 25.2. Letter I.G. to Office for German Raw and Synthetic Materials.

Transmission of the Buna draft contracts and information on the cost of the Buna experiments 1928-1936.

(Page 10 of original)

1937 (Cont'd)

4., 19., 22., 30 March and 14 Apr. Correspondence of Office for  
German Raw and Synthetic Materials with I.G., concerning  
Buna plant Schkopau.

Inspection of the plant, questions of power supply, raw  
materials, housing.

13., 20., 23 April -- 7., 13., 15., 18., 24., 29 May -- 5., 18 June --  
5., 7., 9., 16 July -- 10., 15., 20 August -- 20., 25 September --  
15., 29 November

Correspondence Office for German Raw and Synthetic Materials-  
I.G.

29.4 2 File notes (Dr. Struss, Frankfurt/1.) about conference in  
Office for German Raw and Synthetic Materials.

10., 17., 25., 26., 31 Aug.  
Correspondence Office for German Raw and Synthetic Materials-  
I.G. and various other firms.

Supply of raw material and terms for the construction of Buna  
plant Schkopau.

13. and 22 Sept. -- 1, 9, 11 and 21 Dec.  
Correspondence Reich Commissioner for Price Establishment,  
the Office for German Raw and Synthetic Materials and I.G.

1938.

4 Jan and 10 March. Buna contract with the Reich

24 Jan. Report (Dr. Albers, Frankfurt/1.) on a conference with the  
Control Office for Rubber in Berlin.

General questions of sale, allocation of Buna, consumption  
of I.G. itself, waste material.

(Page 11 of original)

1938.

2 Feb. Price establishment for Buna.

Correspondence Reich Commissioner for Price Establishment,  
the Office for German Raw and Synthetic Materials and I.G.

Frankfurt/1.,  
11 April 1947.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI, ETO #34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly  
conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above  
is a true and correct translation of Documents No. 8326 and NI-306.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI,  
ETO #34079.



CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIALITY OF INFORMATION

1. The purpose of this policy is to ensure that all information received by the Department is handled in a manner that protects its confidentiality and integrity. This policy applies to all personnel, contractors, and visitors who have access to confidential information.

2. All personnel, contractors, and visitors must be informed of this policy and must agree to comply with its provisions. This policy is a condition of employment, contract, or access to the Department's facilities and information.

3. Confidential information is defined as information that is not generally known, is of a sensitive nature, and the unauthorized disclosure of which could result in damage to the national defense, the economy, or the public interest.

4. Confidential information must be protected at all times, both in storage and in transmission. This includes the use of secure communication channels, physical security measures, and access controls.

Classification of Information

5. Information is classified as Confidential, Secret, or Top Secret based on its sensitivity and the potential damage to the national defense, the economy, or the public interest if it is disclosed. The classification of information is determined by the Department's Classification Authority.

6. Confidential information is information that is not generally known, is of a sensitive nature, and the unauthorized disclosure of which could result in damage to the national defense, the economy, or the public interest.

7. Secret information is information that is not generally known, is of a sensitive nature, and the unauthorized disclosure of which could result in serious damage to the national defense, the economy, or the public interest.

CONFIDENTIAL



1944

1944

1944

1944

RECEIVED  
JAN 10 1964  
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE  
WASHINGTON, D.C.

MEMORANDUM FOR THE SECRETARY

DATE: JAN 10 1964  
TO: THE SECRETARY

FROM: [Name]  
SUBJECT: [Subject]

REFERENCE: [Reference]

1. [Text]

2. [Text]

3. [Text]

4. [Text]

5. [Text]

6. [Text]

7. [Text]

8. [Text]

9. [Text]

10. [Text]

11. [Text]

[illegible]

As far as transportation is concerned, we have noted the fact that even in the production of valuable scientific results, the use of state funds, especially in the quantities of hundreds of millions, it would really be impossible to produce reliable results as well as instruments suitable for production, to ensure production. At the same time, the influence of another substantial factor is the cost of results.

12 Nov. 8, 1977, 1978, 1979

To: State University of NJ, at Princeton, NJ

1. The Author(s) 1999

I hope to have been able to talk with you in connection with the papers which find meaning in this suggestion. If there are any points which need to be made either which require additional explanation, I should be glad to discuss you with further verbal representation.

From: [Walter.Niedzwiedz@univie.ac.at](mailto:Walter.Niedzwiedz@univie.ac.at)

Fig. 1. *Artemia* sp. (A) and *Artemia* sp. (B).

Explain in your own words:

6. *Journal of the American Academy of Religion*, 49 (1981), 1-22.

© 2000 Blackwell Science Ltd *Journal of Internal Medicine* 247: 399–406

1999

1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2025, 2026, 2027, 2028, 2029, 2030, 2031, 2032, 2033, 2034, 2035, 2036, 2037, 2038, 2039, 2040, 2041, 2042, 2043, 2044, 2045, 2046, 2047, 2048, 2049, 2050, 2051, 2052, 2053, 2054, 2055, 2056, 2057, 2058, 2059, 2060, 2061, 2062, 2063, 2064, 2065, 2066, 2067, 2068, 2069, 2070, 2071, 2072, 2073, 2074, 2075, 2076, 2077, 2078, 2079, 2080, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2084, 2085, 2086, 2087, 2088, 2089, 2090, 2091, 2092, 2093, 2094, 2095, 2096, 2097, 2098, 2099, 2100, 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, 2105, 2106, 2107, 2108, 2109, 2110, 2111, 2112, 2113, 2114, 2115, 2116, 2117, 2118, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2122, 2123, 2124, 2125, 2126, 2127, 2128, 2129, 2130, 2131, 2132, 2133, 2134, 2135, 2136, 2137, 2138, 2139, 2140, 2141, 2142, 2143, 2144, 2145, 2146, 2147, 2148, 2149, 2150, 2151, 2152, 2153, 2154, 2155, 2156, 2157, 2158, 2159, 2160, 2161, 2162, 2163, 2164, 2165, 2166, 2167, 2168, 2169, 2170, 2171, 2172, 2173, 2174, 2175, 2176, 2177, 2178, 2179, 2180, 2181, 2182, 2183, 2184, 2185, 2186, 2187, 2188, 2189, 2190, 2191, 2192, 2193, 2194, 2195, 2196, 2197, 2198, 2199, 2200, 2201, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2207, 2208, 2209, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2213, 2214, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2218, 2219, 2220, 2221, 2222, 2223, 2224, 2225, 2226, 2227, 2228, 2229, 2230, 2231, 2232, 2233, 2234, 2235, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2239, 2240, 2241, 2242, 2243, 2244, 2245, 2246, 2247, 2248, 2249, 2250, 2251, 2252, 2253, 2254, 2255, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2259, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2263, 2264, 2265, 2266, 2267, 2268, 2269, 2270, 2271, 2272, 2273, 2274, 2275, 2276, 2277, 2278, 2279, 2280, 2281, 2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2287, 2288, 2289, 2290, 2291, 2292, 2293, 2294, 2295, 2296, 2297, 2298, 2299, 2300, 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2309, 2310, 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2316, 2317, 2318, 2319, 2320, 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2327, 2328, 2329, 2330, 2331, 2332, 2333, 2334, 2335, 2336, 2337, 2338, 2339, 2340, 2341, 2342, 2343, 2344, 2345, 2346, 2347, 2348, 2349, 2350, 2351, 2352, 2353, 2354, 2355, 2356, 2357, 2358, 2359, 2360, 2361, 2362, 2363, 2364, 2365, 2366, 2367, 2368, 2369, 2370, 2371, 2372, 2373, 2374, 2375, 2376, 2377, 2378, 2379, 2380, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2384, 2385, 2386, 2387, 2388, 2389, 2390, 2391, 2392, 2393, 2394, 2395, 2396, 2397, 2398, 2399, 2400, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407, 2408, 2409, 2410, 2411, 2412, 2413, 2414, 2415, 2416, 2417, 2418, 2419, 2420, 2421, 2422, 2423, 2424, 2425, 2426, 2427, 2428, 2429, 2430, 2431, 2432, 2433, 2434, 2435, 2436, 2437, 2438, 2439, 2440, 2441, 2442, 2443, 2444, 2445, 2446, 2447, 2448, 2449, 2450, 2451, 2452, 2453, 2454, 2455, 2456, 2457, 2458, 2459, 2460, 2461, 2462, 2463, 2464, 2465, 2466, 2467, 2468, 2469, 2470, 2471, 2472, 2473, 2474, 2475, 2476, 2477, 2478, 2479, 2480, 2481, 2482, 2483, 2484, 2485, 2486, 2487, 2488, 2489, 2490, 2491, 2492, 2493, 2494, 2495, 2496, 2497, 2498, 2499, 2500, 2501, 2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2506, 2507, 2508, 2509, 2510, 2511, 2512, 2513, 2514, 2515, 2516, 2517, 2518, 2519, 2520, 2521, 2522, 2523, 2524, 2525, 2526, 2527, 2528, 2529, 2530, 2531, 2532, 2533, 2534, 2535, 2536, 2537, 2538, 2539, 2540, 2541, 2542, 2543, 2544, 2545, 2546, 2547, 2548, 2549, 2550, 2551, 2552, 2553, 2554, 2555, 2556, 2557, 2558, 2559, 2560, 2561, 2562, 2563, 2564, 2565, 2566, 2567, 2568, 2569, 2570, 2571, 2572, 2573, 2574, 2575, 2576, 2577, 2578, 2579, 2580, 2581, 2582, 2583, 2584, 2585, 2586, 2587, 2588, 2589, 2590, 2591, 2592, 2593, 2594, 2595, 2596, 2597, 2598, 2599, 2600, 2601, 2602, 2603, 2604, 2605, 2606, 2607, 2608, 2609, 2610, 2611, 2612, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2616, 2617, 2618, 2619, 2620, 2621, 2622, 2623, 2624, 2625, 2626, 2627, 2628, 2629, 2630, 2631, 2632, 2633, 2634, 2635, 2636, 2637, 2638, 2639, 2640, 2641, 2642, 2643, 2644, 2645, 2646, 2647, 2648, 2649, 2650, 2651, 2652, 2653, 2654, 2655, 2656, 2657, 2658, 2659, 2660, 2661, 2662, 2663, 2664, 2665, 2666, 2667, 2668, 2669, 2670, 2671, 2672, 2673, 2674, 2675, 2676, 2677, 2678, 2679, 26

[illegible]

© 2004 Blackwell Publishing Ltd *Journal of Internal Medicine* 255: 293–300

1998 年 12 月 1 日

图 6-4 中各点坐标如下:

Barry L. Stiefel

10/10/99

Copyright © 2004 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

David H. Gustafson, *University of Minnesota*

Closest search by theme: The year 2000 letter of the state of this month, I received it in my hand. I think I am very close to the state of the state of the state, and I think I am very close to the state of the state of the state.

I am happy that there are still people who are interested in your magazine and I am glad to hear that you are still in the market for new ideas. I am sure that you will find many of the ideas in this issue very useful and I am sure that you will find many of the ideas in this issue very useful.





52 LETTER OF DORRIS TO, also VI  
Sally

informative talks and demonstrations given them there. I myself have immediately informed General GOMARD, who is also particularly interested in questions of this nature. As soon as he has finished his summer vacation, he plans to ask you to come for a friendly visit to Karlsruhe in the Schaffel, in order that he too can discuss with you the language viewpoint. In his capacity as Reich Game Warden he is specially interested in the latter problem.

(Translator's Note: Handwritten Marginal Note: Extract of letter to Dr. GOMARD (Copy 2 of Original)).

Enclosed I am sending you documents about a French non-combustible fuel, about which I had already heard quite a lot many years ago. The experiments, however, apparently were a failure in France, some claim for technical reasons, while others assert it was due to contamination for the mineral oil component. It is impossible to determine which version is true.

The inventor HAKENHIE wants to approach Germany on way of the Assistant to Minister GOMARD. Before we do anything in this matter I would like to transmit the material to you, and to leave any further action up to your judgement, which appears to me the best way on account of your expert knowledge.

(Translator's Note: Handwritten, 2 sentences, note to Dr. GOMARD: HAKENHIE, a la obscure des Dames - (report presented to Chamber of Deputies). In addition to this note according to this printed matter, Handwritten Note: Fuel G.H. With excerpt of 11 November to Dr. G.H. 26 July.)

(Page 7 of original)

I repeat again my two requests which I expressed at our visit:

- 1.) Assignment of a liaison officer to my Service.
- 2.) Provision of additional and special material for the Luftwaffe, with respect to the various projects of the I.G., and of course, only to the extent as it is suitable for technical purposes for aircraft and related material.

In case you find an opportunity, please extend my regards to the other gentlemen. I remain, with many kind regards, your loyal friend.

Very yours,

(Signed) E. MILCH

E.G. DORRIS  
Technical Department

(Translator's Note: Handwritten Note)

TO: Dr. G. GOMARD  
VIA: Technical Dept.

We are not at your disposal the following objects:

1. Manufacture of Gasoline
2. Manufacture of Diesel Gasoline

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NL-471  
Cont'd

3. Carburetor breakdowns
4. Glyantin (Anti freeze) Educational Chart and also Driving Manual.

(Signature) WILKE

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOMOTHEA L. GALEWSKI, N.I. NO. 3407, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NL-471.

DOMOTHEA L. GALEWSKI  
N.I. NO. 3407

I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESellschaft

Nitrogen Direction.

Ludwigshafen on the Rhine.  
5 September 1935.

(Transl. Note: Initial "H" (?)  
for Hunschock)

Ammoniakwerk Merseburg G.m.b.H.  
Attention Director Dr. Schneider

Louna - Yanka

I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.  
Attention Director Dr. Piator

Pitterfeld

I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., Division "H"  
Attention Director Dr. Petersen

Wolfen, Kreis  
Pitterfeld

I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., Division "H"  
Attention Director Dr. Plato

Frankfurt a/M.-Hoechst

I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.  
Attention Dr. Lang

Pitterfeld

I.G. Bergwerke  
Attention Mine Director Dr. Scharf

Halle a.S.

Gewerkschaft Auguste Victoria  
Attention Assessor Stein,

Halle, Kreis  
Rockinghamhausen

I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.  
Dept. Badmann, Attention Director Dr. Oster

Berlin NW 7

I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.  
Oil Dept. Dir. Baacke  
Attention Dir. Dr. Fischer

Berlin NW 7, U.A.L.

I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., Division "H"  
Attention Dir. Dr. Fehrenhorst

Oppau.

Re: War Economy Central Office of the I.G. for all matters of  
military economy and questions of military policy.

The Central Committee has determined to create an Agency (W) in our place of business in Berlin NW 7, Unter den Linden 76, in order to provide systematic co-operation within the I.G. in the current development of military economy, and particularly to assure central treatment of the questions of military economy, military policy and military technique. The work for Sparte I were already been started some time ago by Dr. Kister.

From now on all correspondence - even about matters still in the balance - with the Reich Ministry of War and its offices, such as the Heereswaffenamt (Army Ordnance Office) etc., the Navy Office and its offices,

(Page 2 of original)

such as the General Naval Office etc., the Reich Air Ministry and its offices, such as Air-Command Office 3, the Experimental Station for Aviation, as well as the air raid protection, offices etc., further

with the appropriate central air raid protection office of the Reich Group Industry, and, for military economic questions, with the Reich Ministry for Economy also, is to be addressed exclusively to the Ermittlungsstelle (liaison agency) and a copy of the correspondence is to be included at all times.

Requests, and/or agreements about personal discussions at these places, or invitations to inspections or similar things, as well as ideas or proposals for military economic or military technical matters, are also to be addressed to this office. Vice versa, all questions concerning the I.G. shall from now on be passed on from these authorities to the liaison agency, from where they will be sent to the competent I.G. offices.

The liaison agency, in agreement with the I.G. leaders, will contact the individual works leaders directly in the near future, and, as far as this has not been done yet, prepare for co-operation with the Wirtschaftsinpektionen (economy inspections) and/or with the district economy officers of the competent spheres, and make investigations about the co-operation of the plants with the central authorities and the local offices in the field of military economy.

The liaison agency is authorized to inspect all relevant matters.

The liaison agency is ready to give any information about and make arrangements in military economic and military policy questions, which are part of its sphere of work and include the following:

- Investigations about production,
- Plans for production,
- Economic mobilization plans,
- Plans for the supply of raw material,
- Plans for storage,
- Questions of transport,
- Assuring the supply and/or movement of labor,
- Air raid protection-, counter espionage-, sabotage prevention,
- Patent questions.

The address of the liaison agency is: I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., Vermittlungsstelle (W), Berlin NW 7, Unter den Linden 78.  
Phone: A 2 Flora 0021.

(Page 3 of original)

We request that you inform those of your offices which are concerned confidentially about the contents of this letter.

I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.

(signed): Krauch      (signed): Fahrenhorst.

-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION.  
-----

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI, ETO 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI - 4702.

21 May 1947.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI  
ETO. 34079.



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-4627  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Office of the Technical Committee

Frankfurt (Main) 20  
26 Sept. 1935

Management Department  
Leverkusen  
28 Sept. 1935

Confidential

Plant Combine Oberrhein:	Herr Dir. Dr. W. Gaus, Ludwigshafen
Plant Combine Mittelrhein:	Herr Dir. Dr. L. Hermann, Hoechst
	Herr Dr. C. Jacobi, Mannheim
Plants Combine Niederrhein:	Herr Dr. H. Kuchno, Leverkusen
	Herr Prof. Dr. Heerlein, Elberfeld
	Herr Dir. Dr. J. Laux, Urdingen
Plants Combine Mitteldeutschland:	Herr Dir. Dr. G. Fister, Bitterfeld
Herr Director Dr. Gg. v. Schnitzler,	Frankfurt/Main
Herr Director E. Weber-Andreas,	Frankfurt/Main
Herr Director W.R. Mann,	Leverkusen

Subject: Central Office for all Questions concerning Military  
Economy and Military Policies.

At its last meeting at our Berlin Business address, Unter den Linden, the Central Committee decided to create a Vermittlungsstelle (Liaison Office) to centralize the work dealing with all questions of military economy, military policy and of a military technical nature in connection with the planned development of the Military Economy (Wehrwirtschaft).

Herr Dr. Ritter, who has been working in Berlin for some time and has gotten in touch with all the military authorities concerned, has been appointed as head of Sparte I.

Herr Dr. G. v. Bruchning will take over these tasks for Sparte II and will arrive in Berlin in the very near future. You will be notified by the Office of the Technical Committee as to the date when the Vermittlungsstelle will commence working. Details of its sphere of activity will be discussed at the next Sparte meeting to be held on 16 October.

Please communicate the contents of this letter confidentially to all offices concerned.

(Signature) Dr. ter Meer

Zw. Amt  
Received 7 Oct.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

19 June 1947

I, VICTORIA ORTON, No. 20129, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-4627.

.....  
VICTORIA ORTON, No. 20129.

-1-  
"END"

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-9261  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Heine EICHLEDE, having been warned that I render myself liable to punishment for any false statement, hereby declare under oath, voluntarily and without coercion, as follows: -

The document NI-2747 (Vernichtungsställe ?) presented to me is the photocopy of an extract from the notes concerning the structure and the technical organization of the I. G., which I made in the years 1942 to 1944, on the instructions of Dr. STAESS, Technical Committee (TEK-Board) as co-worker of the I. G.

The notes made under NI-2747 were compiled by me on the basis of the files available in the Technical Committee (TEK Board), especially memoranda and correspondence and, as far as I remember, occasional personal communications from Dr. STAESS.

I have carefully read the same and signed with my own hand this copy of the Affidavit, have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my initials and declare hereby under oath that I have told the absolute truth in this declaration to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Signature: Dr. HEINE EICHLEDE

Sworn to and signed before me this 30th day of July 1947 at Nuremberg by Dr. Heine EICHLEDE, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

Signature: Arthur T. COOPER  
U. S. Civilian No. 434534  
Interpreter, Office of Chief of  
Counsel for War Crimes  
U. S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

8 August 1947

I, ANNE MARTIN, 00848, herewith certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document NI-9261.

ANNE MARTIN, 00848

N o t e s

on the

Founding, Development, Organisation, and Members of  
TEA.- HAUPTGRUPPE 2,- and KOMMISSIONEN  
of the I. G. Farbenindustry Co.  
up to the end of 1943

Volume I : Tea and Hauptgruppe 2.  
Volume II : Kommissionen (also Farben Committee (Aus-  
schuss) and Business Com-  
mittee (Ausschuss))  
Volume III : Personal Data.

Prepared  
by order of Director Dr. Struss  
by  
Dr. Heinz EICHWEDE

V o l u m e I:

TEA and HAUPTGRUPPE 2  
(Page 2 of original)

VERMITTLUNGSSTELLE W. (Military Liaison Office)

Since 1934 conferences and discussions with various military offices and authorities in Berlin became more and more numerous and urgent. During the conference of the central committee at Ludwigshafen on 2 September 1935, it was decided to create beginning the 1 October 1935, a liaison office W (=Wehrmacht) in Berlin which had to take over and to sustain the connection between the three main divisions (Sparten) of the I.G. and the military authorities. Dr. Krauch indicates in his letter to Dr. ter Meer of 5 September 1935 that main division I (Sparte I) was taken care of by Dr. Ritter and shortly thereafter also by Dr. Eckell. For Main Division 2 (Sparte 2) Dr. von Brüning, Hoechst, will be sent to the "central office for war-economical and war-political questions" (Zentralstelle für Wehrwirtschaftliche und Wehrpolitische Fragen). By Dr. Gajewski's letter to the plants of Main Division (Sparte 3) of November 1935, Dr. Meyer, Wolfen-Pil is appointed for this division. For reasons of efficiency, the office work of Vermittlungsstelle W, Main Division (Sparte) 3, is to be taken care of at Wolfen-Pil.

Circular, Frankfurt, 2 January 1936 (ter Meer-Solek) states that under the management of Dr. Morbeck a Department (Abteilung) A for counter-intelligence (espionage, sabotage, betrayal of working secrets (Betriebsgeheimnis-son), etc.) located at Leverkusen, is attached to the Vermittlungsstelle. On 1 January 1944, part of the functions of this department A will be taken over by the today new-founded office A of the main counter intelligence commissioner (Hauptabwehrbeauftragten) of the I.G., Dir. Dr. Schneider, Lee or his deputies, Dr. Dyckmann (techn.)

Dr. von der Heyde or Dr. Raediger (commercial) resp. The other defensive functions of Vermittlungsstelle W will be taken care of by the Berlin office (counter-intelligence commissioner (Abwehrbeauftragter) Dr. Diekmann, deputy Dr. Gorr.

As per letter of 30 June 1936, Dr. Ritter and Dr. Eckell will be replaced because of being charged with other duties (Dr. Eckell has transferred to Government service) by Dr. Diekmann and Dr. Pfundler for Main Division (Sparte) I and on 1 December 1936, Dr. von Bruening who will return to the Hoechst plant will be replaced by Dr. Gorr, Hoechst.

A letter of Dr. v. Schnitzler and Dr. Ilgner of 3 February 1938 to the Reich Ministry of Economic Affairs, the Prussian Ministry of Economic Affairs and the Reich Ministry of War expresses the following:

" For the treatment of questions and tasks related to war economy as far as all affairs of the individual I.G. workers concerned, the following offices will be designated: The Vermittlungsstelle S for control of raw material, planning and distribution of production, shipping and stockpiling of raw, intermediary and finished products as well as the service exemption of the necessary personnel, and the office of economic policy (Wirtschaftspolitische Abteilung), Berlin NW 7, for matters in the business sphere, e.g. personnel and requirements estimates within the country and abroad, increase of export, displacing of export, stockpiling of external stores, direction of sales, etc. Provisions have been made that in all matters of war economy close contact will exist between the Vermittlungsstelle W and the Department of Economic Policy (Wirtschaftspolitische Abteilung)"

From 1 October 1935 to 30 April 1937, the Vermittlungsstelle W was located in the administrative building of the Laenderbank, Berlin NW 7, Unter den Linden 78, in three, later on in 5 rooms, since 1 May 1937 in the building of Igerussko, Dorotheenstr. 34, in twelve, later on because of personnel increase and including of the offices of Oberingenieur Wolf (extension of Huel and Schopau) and Zeiske (traffic planning in case of "Mob") in 23 rooms. On 30 November 1939, the office moved to Berlin SW 68, Kochstrasse 73, with 37 rooms. Post office as before: Berlin NW 7.

Managers of the Vermittlungsstelle W have been:

	Main Division (Sparte) 1	Main Division (Sparte) 2	Main Div. (Sparte) 3
From 1 Oct. 1935	Dr. Ritter	Dr. v. Bruening	Dr. Meyer
" 9 May 1936	Dr. Diekmann	"	"
" 1 Apr. 1937	"	Dr. Gorr	"

Officially the gentlemen of Main Division (Sparte) 2 of the Vermittlungsstelle W were placed some time before the war under Tea-Buero Dr. Strass



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. RI - 2747  
(Cont'd)

State of Personnel

	Chemists									Engineers									Technicians									Commercial											
	Main Div.									Main Div.									Main Div.									Main Div.											
	Sparte									Sparte									Sparte									Sparte											
	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3																								
Oct. 35	2	1	1													1	1	6																					
1 Dec. 35	2	1	1													2	1	7																					
1 Dec. 36	2	2	1		1											2	2	10																					
1 Dec. 37	2	2	1		1								1			5	2	14																					
1 Dec. 38	2	2	1		1								1			7 *	3 **	18																					
1 Dec. 39	2	3	1										1			12 (2)	12 (1)	33 (3)																					
1 Dec. 40	2	3	1										1			13 (2)	22 (5)	45 (7)																					
1 Dec. 41	3	4	1										1			14 (3)	24 (5)	47 (8)																					
1 Dec. 42	3	5	1						1							14 (4)	25 (6)	47 (10)																					
1 Dec. 43	3	5	1		1				1							13 (6)	24 (4)	48 (10)																					

\* - Inducted to military service

\*\* - Attached to Vermittlungsstelle. Ladies are employed in Departments Wolf (Huels/Sko.) Dr. Link (Reichs commissioner for dry ice) and I.G. long distance switch board - correspondence attached to office for lodging and care.

Correspondence:

Year	Receipts:				Dispatch:				TOTAL
	I.G.	Author- ities	Other firms	Sub Total	I.G.	Author- ities	Other firms	Sub Total	
1936	3.566	578	184	4,328	3,751	852	83	4,686	9,014
1937	5,395	1,266	180	6,841	1,515	1,420	120	3,055	15,896
1938	8,436	2,359	603	11,398	9,576	2,640	200	12,416	23,814
1939	16,375	3,835	1,331	21,541	13,784	3,827	576	18,187	40,028
1940	26,359	7,279	1,311	34,952	22,961	4,800	750	28,511	63,463
1941	33,768	7,611	1,331	42,710	24,599	5,550	302	30,451	73,161
1942	37,509	10,043	1,331	48,883	32,199	6,260	774	39,233	88,116
1943	33,033	5,311	1,331	39,675	30,047	7,372	265	37,684	77,359

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, JOSE J. BOLL, AGO No A-444412, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. RI - 2747.

JOSE J. BOLL  
U.S. Civilian  
AGO No A-444412

DOCUMENT NO. W I - 2638  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

AFFIDAVIT

I, Ernst STRUSS, Director of the Office of the Technical Committee of I.G. Farben, Secretary of the Technical Committee of the Vorstand of I.G. Farben, Chief of the Vermittlungsstelle W, Berlin, Sparte II and Production manager of the entire German Dye-stuff industry within the framework of the Wirtschaftsguppe Chemical Industry since 1943, after having been informed that I shall be liable to punishment if I make a false declaration, herewith state under oath, of my own free will and without coercion, the following:

The attached document entitled "Development of the Work of Vermittlungsstelle W", I-2638, dated "Berlin 31 Dec 1943" is a document coming from the files of I.G. Farben Industrie AG. and was drawn up by Dr. RITTER in collaboration with Professor BRAUCH. This document could only have been signed by Professor BRAUCH, as Dr. RITTER had no authority to sign.

I have carefully read and personally signed this one page of the affidavit. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialled them and declare herewith under oath, that I have stated the whole truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

signed: Dr. ERNST A. STRUSS  
Dr. Ernst A. Struss

Shown to and signed before me this 22nd day of  
JULY 1947 at                      by Dr. Ernst A. Struss,  
known to me to be the person making the above  
affidavit.

signed: William A. Acton

AGO No. D-417491  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES  
U.S. War Department

(TRANSLATOR'S NOTE: These excerpts are taken from the Kilgore Report,  
Part I, Chapter III, Exhibit 6, Page 124B)

(Translator's Note:  
Handwritten initials: "F.A." and  
"H.S.")

CONFIDENTIAL

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktien-Gesellschaft  
Liaison office W (Vermittlungstelle W)

Berlin 31 December 1935

Development of the Work of the Liaison Office W (Vermittlungstelle W)

With the creation of the I.G., the German industry got the task to bring its plants and its organization in line with the building up of the defenses of the country, which means to reorganize its existing plants and offices from the point of view of the armament.

The newly founded Vermittlungstelle W has as its task the simplifying and connecting up of those works inside of the I.G. The aim of this work is the building up of a tight organization for the armament in the I.G. which could be inserted without difficulty in the existing organization of the I.G. and the individual plants.

In the case of war, I.G. will be treated by the authorities concerned with armament questions as one big plant which in its task for the armament, as far as it is possible to do so from the technical point of view, will regulate itself without any organizational influence from outside. 1)

In close collaboration with the Minister of War, it was provided that the work of the I.G. should conform with the general development and in accordance with the rules given by the authorities with respect to its requirements.

In the Vermittlungstelle W the work for armament of all the plants of the three divisions (Sparten) are joined. An agreement has been made with DAW (Dynamit Nobel) to the extent that DAW works together with the Vermittlungstelle W only on supplies for raw material and planning works. Where questions dealing with the developmental work were not made by the Vermittlungstelle W.

To the field of the work of the Vermittlungstelle W belongs, besides the organizational set-up and long-range planning, the continuous collaboration with regard to the armament and technical questions with the authorities of the Reich and with the plants of the I.G.

A. Long-Range Planning

1.- Planning works for armament.

(a) Central office of the I.G. (Zentrale I.G. Stelle) (Division of Production) (Produktionsverteilung) - To secure in case of war, execution of production in the plants of the I.G., one must prepare an I.G. office, making use of the organizations of the different divisions and the existing

1) The work in this direction was in principle agreed upon with the Ministry of War (Reichskriegsministerium) (Wehrwirtschaftsamt) and from this office with the Ministry of Economy.



institutions which would act as connecting link of the government offices. The most suitable form for this organization should be found by practicing different schemes. Such a scheme, which should demonstrate the work of this contemplated office was in preparation for Division I (Sparte I) in the nitrogen field.

(b) Individual works of the I.G. (for the purpose of securing Production - To secure from the beginning the collation of all the armament and technical questions in the different works already during the time of the development a staff (Fuehrungstab) was appointed in each plant of the three divisions (Sparten). The same was provided for the commercial offices and the centralized administrations, although the most suitable form for these organizations will only be found after outbreak of war and by the experience gained in the war. This staff was set up in the different works in close connection with the existing organization of the plants. The manager of the plant should be in principle the man who is alone responsible for all the armament questions and questions connected therewith. The managers of the plants are to a great extent thoroughly familiar with the armament developments and working schemes were lined out as far as this was possible in the present state of development.

To prepare the members of the staff for the different decisions which must be taken in case of war it is necessary to exercise by means of technical planning games ("Betriebs-technische Planspiele") in the plants. In these games all the possible disturbances and their effects on production of the works and further the respective measures which would have to be taken to secure the most important productions, should be taken into consideration.

These preparations can be made use of even in normal times, especially in cases of a catastrophe. The air-raid protection organization recently formed should be taken into the new set-up for the prevention of catastrophe in the plants.

These measures adopted for the armament should lead to a uniform organization under the leadership of the plant manager in each of the I.G. works which connects all the armament and technical questions including protection against catastrophe and air raids and which can be used in normal times whenever any disturbances may occur in the plants.

### 3.- Working out of plans of mobilization.

The aim is to make up the plans for mobilization for all plants in close connection with the authorities concerned with the armament. These plans are worked out under the presumption that I.G. takes the necessary measures in its plants to execute their "Mob-orders". In cases concerned with the demand of raw material or finished products from outside the works and in questions of labor and transportation, each of the plants of the I.G. works just like every other industrial plant, with the organization offices of the government in their respective spots.

Attempts were made to find out the prospective particulars for the production of the different I.G. works in the case of war. Only in very few cases which dealt with especially important products for the war, one could get a certain picture of the necessary requirements. It will take a long time for the development work until one could see really clear as to the actual requirements in the case of war.

A scheme for mobilization for war (technical part) based on present recognitions, was set up, just as well as a scheme for the I.G. works (chemical industry). We can expect that the authorities will give, at a

later date only an indication for the execution of that part of the scheme which has purely the character of a timetable, the presumable structure of which was already taken into consideration.

B. Continuous accomplishment of the work.

The continuous developmental work in the field of armament and technical questions connected therewith is fixed and agreed upon (in further collaboration with the Vermittlungsstelle W.). Contact is made with most of the experts of the I.G. works and the governmental departments.

1) Developmental Work. - A big range of cases was already settled or is worked on.

2) Contract, license, and exchange of experiences. - On request of Dr. Krauch and Dr. von Knieriem, the Ministry of War created an office which deals for all the different parts of the army with the above questions. A few questions have already been taken up and cleared with this office.

3) Patent Questions and Secrecy. - Induced by Dr. von Knieriem, the I.G. will take up all the questions concerned with patents in the armament field through the medium of Vermittlungsstelle W. The Vermittlungsstelle W has and will settle continuously those patent questions.

4) Visitations with government offices, inquiry in plants. - It was agreed with the plants that the Vermittlungsstelle W will be informed on announced visits or inquiries by government offices in order to be able to take part and evaluate the discussions. Some visits were initiated and evaluated.

5) Preventive measures against espionage and sabotage. - On recommendation of Professor Gluck a "Department A" was created in the Vermittlungsstelle W which is at the disposition of all the I.G. offices for the different preventive measures and questions of the security service in the plants (Manager: Warbeck of Leverkusen). It was agreed with the Ministry of War that contrary to the general rules, exchange of experiences and assistance in these preventive measures inside the I.G. through the Vermittlungsstelle W can take place. A uniform evaluation and treatment if something comes up, is guaranteed herewith, and the plants which have nobody in charge of preventive measures, have the possibility of making use of the experiences made in the different plants of I. . for their own work and to settle the questions coming up in a proper way.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, JOHN J. BOLL, AGO No. A-44412, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No HI - 2638.

JOHN J. BOLL  
U.S. Civilian  
AGO No A-44412

AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Guenther Gorr, chemist of the I. G. Farbenindustrie AG from 1926 until 1945, Foreman of the I. G. Farbenindustrie AG since 1940 and member of the Vermittlungsstelle 7 since December 1936 and their manager for Sparte 2 since April 1937, present address Berlin-Charlottenburg, Prussienallee 28, after having been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false statement, herewith declare the following under oath of my own free will and without coercion:

1. In 1926 I entered the I.G. Farbenindustrie AG, Ludwigshafen-Oppau plant as bichromist. I worked there until 1931, when I was transferred to Hoechst. In December 1936 I was transferred from Hoechst to the Vermittlungsstelle 7 in Berlin, where I finally took over the management of the matters of Sparte 2, after Dr. von Brauning had left.

2. On the basis of a conversation with my superior at that time, Dr. von Brauning, whom I succeeded in 1937, and on the basis of other, generally known facts, I can say the following about the fundamental idea which led to the founding of the Vermittlungsstelle 7:

The general political and economic development in Germany showed that the economic policy in Germany would be influenced more and more by military economic ideas. In view of the fact that the I.G. Farben AG, although juridically a centrally controlled organization, on the other hand deliberately kept up the independence of the individual works, it seemed necessary to prevent the authorities in charge from obstructing the individual works directly to an extent contrary to the interests of the I. G. For this

(page 2 of original)

reason the Vorstand of the I. G. thought it expedient to create an office which the central office in Berlin could consult on all technical questions, and which would be able to furnish the desired information. This was also to prevent the authorities, especially the Government offices, from interfering too much with the internal structure of the I. G.

3. The tasks of the Vermittlungsstelle 7 were not exclusively liaison with the Government offices, but also with the other central offices in Berlin which were engaged in economic technical questions. This holds true, above all, for liaison between the I. G. and the official agencies for the so-called Four Year Plan, as well as for the liaison between the I. G. and the Reich offices (Reichsstellen), especially Reich Office for Chemistry.

4. The Vermittlungsstelle 7 was organized according to the 3 production Sparten of the I. G. Since the last pre-war years the management of Sparte 1 within the Vermittlungsstelle 7 was in the hands of Dr. Dickmann, while I was in charge of Sparte 2 and Dr. Meyer of Sparte 3. All three of us had the same rights, each one of us had his own superior, i.e. the respective chief of the Sparte; Dr. Christian Schneider of Sparte 1, Dr. Fritz von Noor of Sparte 2 and Dr. Gajewski of Sparte 3.



(page 2 of original cont'd)

There was no close liaison between the three gentlemen of the Vorstand mentioned above and the Vermittlungsstelle W; in cases of doubt the representatives of the Vermittlungsstelle W usually contacted managers of the individual Sparten offices, i.e. Dr. Goldberg (Sparte 1), Dr. Struss (Sparte 2). The office of Sparte 3 was being taken care of by Dr. Meyer in addition to his work at the Vermittlungsstelle W. As far as I know Dr. Meyer discussed the matters concerning the Vermittlungsstelle W with Dr. Gajewski's deputy, Dr. Kleins, Helfen-Film.

(page 3 of original)

The offices of the Vermittlungsstelle did not make any current reports to the Vorstand or to the office of the Technical Committee. I myself or Dr. Wagner as my deputy did, however, attend the so-called Monday meetings once every month at the office of the Technical Committee in Frankfurt/Main. During these Monday meetings, which were under the direction of Dr. Struss, questions - especially of a technical nature - were discussed. Besides the technicians from the office of the Technical Committee itself and the undersigned, members of the Directorate departments of the large plants and occasionally experts in special fields attended the meetings. I myself sometimes reported on more important matters from the sphere of work within the Vermittlungsstelle W, particularly on changes in the organization of the authorities, the procurement of raw and building materials, questions pertaining to keeping matters in the field of patents secret etc.

5. The Vermittlungsstelle had the following tasks:

a. to furnish the authorities mentioned above with information on all technical matters or questions of direct interest to the plants, in as far as it was possible to furnish such information from Berlin itself.

b. to forward all inquiries by the authorities to the individual experts of the I. G. if information could not be given directly by the Vermittlungsstelle W.

c. to centralize the developmental work which the authorities expected the I. G. to carry out. This was to prevent similar problems being dealt with by various offices within the I. G. without these offices realizing it, and therefore creating duplication of work.

d. liaison in the collaboration between the I. G. and the Wehrmacht. It was only natural for the Wehrmacht to use the large research stations of the I. G. for working on a number of problems which were of special interest to the Wehrmacht. Consequently various military technical questions



(page 4 of original)

were dealt with by the research departments of the I. G. Since the competent experts of the I. G. often worked in close collaboration with the experts of the Wehrmacht developmental offices, this generally resulted in mutual stimulation. It is not easy to determine from which office the first suggestions originated. Without doubt the experts of the I. G. were often able, as a result of their greater chemical knowledge, to make suggestions to the Wehrmacht offices, which furthered the problems of the Wehrmacht which were of general interest. I suppose, now and then, one or the other expert of the I. G. has occasionally taken up a military technical problem on his own initiative which was then brought to the attention of the Wehrmacht.

This collaboration goes back to the time before I entered the Vermittlungsstelle V. We in the Vermittlungsstelle W were necessarily informed about these matters, directly, however, only superficially. (Translator's note: the following lines were originally in the document, but afterwards deleted. "The negotiations on developmental work were often conducted via the Vermittlungsstelle W. We only learned afterwards that such negotiations had taken place").

e. Dr. Wagner dealt with incoming Wehrmacht orders, which also included orders for preliminary products of explosives and chemical warfare agents. (We did not manufacture explosives, that was done by the Dynamit AG). General orders date from the time of the founding of the Vermittlungsstelle V. (Translator's note: the following lines were originally in the document but afterwards deleted. "Orders for explosives and other such in small quantities date approx. from 1935/1936 - as is known to me since I entered the firm - when they were ordered as small samples, approx. a few kilograms".)

f. the centralized management of raw material allocations to the I. G., that is, on the one hand raw materials which were needed for manufacture itself, on the other hand, raw materials necessary for the expansion of the works' plants (building iron, wood, cement etc.). In this respect the activity of the Vermittlungsstelle V was of a purely general nature, as the documents pertaining to the raw materials requirements had to be worked out by the plants.

(page 5 of original)

and were only forwarded via the Vermittlungsstelle W to the authorities concerned. The queries for building materials were - as far as expansions within the Four Year Plan were concerned - laid down in most cases by the Reich Office for Economic Development (Reichsamt fuer Wirtschaftsausbau) or the office of the General Plenipotentiary for Chemistry respectively and, in as far as expansions were concerned which were of direct interest to the Wehrmacht (powder, explosives, chemical warfare agents etc.) were in most cases given by the competent Wehrmacht offices. The raw materials for the manufacture had to be applied for at the authorized Reich offices (Weichsstellen).

The centralized control of all patent questions of the I. G., in as far as patent applications had to be checked as to whether they had to be kept secret in accordance with official instructions. Which applications had to be submitted to the Wehrmacht offices to check whether they had to be kept secret, was decided by the patents departments of the individual plants. To ensure that even applications of which the military technical or military economic importance could

(page 5 of original continued)

not be recognized immediately, were submitted to the authorities, the Vermittlungsstelle W was eventually given a list of the formulation of requirements; it was only occasionally necessary to ask the plants to submit patent specifications which had not originally been suggested by the patent departments for checking as to whether or not they had to be kept secret. The Vermittlungsstelle W also occasionally negotiated, with regard to granting licenses to employ production processes to foreign interested parties, with the military economic staff and the Reich Air Ministry.

g. Centralized management of the so-called mobilization plans. After the authorities had ordered that the most important industrial enterprises prepare themselves, by compiling so-called mobilization plans, for a change-over of production, mobilization plans were also compiled for the plants of the I. G. Ltd. with regard to those plans the individual plants of the I. G. were not supposed to negotiate independently with the authorities in Berlin. By calling in the Vermittlungsstelle W it was to be guaranteed that with regard to the mobilization plans uniform action would be taken by the individual I. G. plants. Consequently the blanks which were needed for the compilation of the mobilization plans were developed in a conference between the

(page 6 of original)

competent authorities (High Command of the Army, Reich Ministry of Economics, Reich Office (Reichsstelle) Chemistry and the Vermittlungsstelle W and were formulated with uniform directives to the plants to be dealt with by them. With regard to the mobilization plans it was also endeavored to maintain the internal plans, the technical and economic connections between the individual I. G. plants, as much as possible, and to prevent the authorities from having too much insight and influence in the internal conditions of the I. G.

h. Uniform evacuation and handling of all evacuees to be taken against possible air raids. As already stated with reference to the plant evacuation above, here, too, it was achieved by the Vermittlungsstelle W to guarantee the uniformity of procedure in the individual works. In the circle of the Technical so-called tactical exercises were conducted in individual plants for this purpose, at the suggestion of the authorities. During these tactical exercises at the "conference table" certain damage in the plants caused by air raids were chosen as starting point and the operational management was advised to make suggestions concerning a change-over of the production procedure with the aim of having the smallest possible loss in production and which would show a quick result.

i. Since 1943 the statistics concerning the movement of workers of all I. G. plants were kept for Krauch's office at the Vermittlungsstelle J. (Translator's note: the following lines were originally in the document, but afterwards deleted. "The Vermittlungsstelle W was the only department within the I. G. Konzern in which individual gentlemen, who did not hold a special position or a special title within the I. G. could give a binding signature in general correspondence".)

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7611  
CONTINUED

(page 6 of original exhibit)

K. Centralized control of all measures for the prevention of espionage, sabotage etc. These matters were at first dealt with by an office at Leverkusen, which had formerly dealt exclusively with questions concerning the prevention of general civilian works espionage, the prevention of operational secrets being revealed to civilian interested parties and the following up of thefts (Eigentumsverluste) within the I. G. This office was instructed to work on all measures ordered by the authorities for the prevention of

(page 7 of original)

espionage, sabotage etc. in no control place and was regarded as a sub-department of the Vermittlungsstelle II in as far as it had to deal with this task.

At the end of 1939, after the Abwehr Office of the Supreme Command of the Wehrmacht had criticized the efficiency of this central Abwehr Office within the Vermittlungsstelle II, the Vorstand of the I. G. decided, at the suggestion of the competent Wehrmacht Offices, to set up an independent office of centralized work in regard to Abwehr, the so-called office A, under the management of Dr. Schneider, member of the I. G. Vorstand, which was to be competent not only for the plants taken care of by the Vermittlungsstelle II, but also for all commercial works.

I have carefully read each of the 7 (seven) pages of this affidavit and countersigned it with my own hand, have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed them, and I herewith declare under oath that I have stated the full truth in this affidavit to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(signature) Gerr  
Dr. Guenther Gerr

Sworn to and signed before me this 3rd day of June 1947 at CGIC, Berlin, by Dr. Guenther Gerr, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(signature) Peter H. MILLER  
Peter H. MILLER  
U. S. Civilian A.G. B 125 338  
Office of Chief of Counsel  
for War Crimes  
U. S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, BRIGITTE TURK, EIC 35130, herewith certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-7611.

7 August 1947

AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Hans WAGNER, born 9 July 1903 in Frankfurt/Main, chemist at I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. from 1928 - 1945, member of "Vermittlungsstelle W", Berlin NW 7, at present resident in Stierstadt am Taunus, Untermain 10, after having been warned that I render myself liable to punishment for any false statement, hereby declare under oath, voluntarily and without compulsion, as follows: -

1. In the year 1928, I entered the Hoechst Works as research chemist and remained there until the middle of February, 1938, when I was transferred to the "Vermittlungsstelle W" in Berlin. My personal records, however, at the request of Dr. TER MEER, were from that time on kept in Frankfurt. In "Vermittlungsstelle W", I took over the work concerning patent questions, principally for Sparte II and partly for Sparte I and III; also the development work and the supplies to the Wehrmacht within the province of Sparte II.

2. The administration of the "Vermittlungsstelle W" was conducted on a very special basis and consisted in a triple division of the management. The following table shows the structure of the "Vermittlungsstelle W": -

(page 2 of original)

Structure of "Vermittlungsstelle W"

Sparte	I	II	III
Member concerned in			
Vorstand	Dr. SCHNEIDER	Dr. ter MEER	Dr. GAWENSKI
Central Committee			
Technical Committee			
Chief of the Sparte Office	Dr. GOLDBERG	Dr. STRUSS	Dr. MEIER
Responsible official in "Vermittlungsstelle W"	Dr. DIENKAMP	Dr. OCKE	Dr. MEYER
Co-worker in "Vermittlungsstelle W"	Dr. PFANNKUCHEN	Dr. WAGNER	_____
	Dr. DOELL	Dr. HANSEN	_____
	for the procurement of iron, steel, wood, cement and man-power for all 3 Sparten jointly:		
	Diplomingenieur HOLZ, Dr. UHRIG		



(page 2 of original cont'd)

Position as on 1 March 1945.

As it was not always possible for the gentlemen in "Vermittlungsstelle W" responsible for the 5 Sparten to discuss all questions with their respective superior Vorstand member, these discussions were mostly conducted with the chief of the Sparte office concerned, who, on his part, would discuss the most important points with the Vorstand member concerned. The division of work within the "Vermittlungsstelle W" during the years 1938-1945 was approximately as follows: -

Sparte I:

The management was in the hands of Dr. DIEHLING, the I.G. Procurist, who was also Abwehrbeauftragter (Security Officer) of the "Vermittlungsstelle W", Deputy Central Security Officer for the entire I.G., and, since about 1942, honorary assistant in the office of Professor KRAUCH. Working together with him were Dr. PFANDLER, whose jurisdiction was principally for works air raid protection questions of all the Sparten and for measures for safeguarding the I.G. plants against air raid damage, and Dr. DOKLL, who worked chiefly on production and

(page 3 of original)

supply questions of Sparte I.

Sparte II:

The management of Sparte II was in the hands of I.G. Procurist Dr. GORR, who at the same time was Deputy Security Officer of "Vermittlungsstelle W" and at times directed the Falkenhöfen Works, also called "Seewerk" ("Lake works"). I worked under Dr. GORR as his deputy. My duties were, in the first place, the work on patent questions for Sparte II; besides that, I also worked generally on the patent questions of Sparte III and, since 1942, also those of Sparte I. Furthermore, I had to deal with the development work of Sparte I in connection with the Wehrmacht, as well as with the supplies to the Wehrmacht within the province of this Sparte. During the war, a man was detailed to Berlin to assist me who concerned himself mainly with synthetics. This work was carried out by the following men in turn: Dr. von HOLMSTADT, from Ludwigshafen, Dipl. Ing. KNEIP, from Uerdingen, Dr. HAGEN from Hoechst and Dr. KUCH from Hoechst. Furthermore, Dr. LEISTER, of the Farbenfabrik Wolfen, was seconded to me from 1943 - 1945 especially for the work on dye problems.

The preparation of the allocation of raw materials and chemicals, as well as the conduct of negotiations with the Reich Office Chemistry (Reichsstelle Chemie) and the other Reich Offices in contract with the work of I.G., were carried out during the war by several men in turn; only one of whom worked in Berlin at any time. Before the war, the preparation of the Mob. Plan with the Reich Offices (Reichsstellen) concerned was also part of the

(page 3 of original cont'd)

duties of this working group. The names of the men employed on this were: Dipl. Ing. NERHANS, from Uerdingen, up to the end of 1938, Dr. KAYSER, from Bitterfeld, up to 1941, Dr. HEMANN, from Hoechst, up to 1943 and Dr. HANSEN, from Leverkusen, up to the end of the war.

Sparte III:

The work of Sparte III for the "Vermittlungsstelle W" was carried out by Dr. MEYER of the Filmfabrik Wolfen, who had his office in Wolfen and in general only came to Berlin once a week.

(page 4 of original)

He was the chief in Wolfen of the so-called Economic Audit (Wirtschaftlichkeitsprüfung), which had the same functions as the Sparten Office III. This arrangement was as far as I know made because Dr. GAYEWSKI did not desire too strong an intervention on the part of the Vermittlungsstelle in the problems of his Sparte.

Up to 1943, Dipl. Kaufmann STRAESSE was concerned with the procurement of iron, steel, wood and cement for all 3 Sparten together. From that time on, this work was carried out by Dipl. Ing. WOLLE and Dr. UENH, who both belonged to the Ludwigshafen Works; besides that, these gentlemen were also responsible for the procurement of man-power, or the keeping of statistics on the movement of man-power in the works.

Staff matters concerning the office personnel were handled by an office manager, who was a business man, and who also kept the day-book on incoming secret documents.

In effect, the three above-named gentlemen, who were Vorstand members, were, each in his own field, responsible for the acts, whether of commission or of omission, of "Vermittlungsstelle W".

3. With regard to Sparte II, it is to be remarked that Dr. TER MEER concerned himself very little with the "Vermittlungsstelle W" and left the direction of "Vermittlungsstelle W" so far as it concerned Sparte II entirely in the hands of Dr. SIESS who was the secretary of the Technical Committee.

4. The "Vermittlungsstelle W" was the only department in the I.G. Farben-Konzern where any individual having no special position or special title within the I.G. would sign general correspondence.

(page 4 of original cont'd)

5. Dr. STRUSS reported to the Technical Committee and, when necessary, Dr. TER MEER to the Vorstand, concerning the duties of Sparte II handled by the "Vermittlungsstelle W". As far as I know Dr. GOLDBERG gave the reports on Sparte I to the Technical Committee. Reports were mostly only made when some Vorstand member of the

(page 5 of original)

I.G. Farben had expressed his dissatisfaction with the Vermittlungsstelle; for example, if he considered that we had not handled his problems with sufficient energy.

6. In no case were written reports concerning the activities of "Vermittlungsstelle W" given, because we were prohibited by the Wehrmacht through the Abwehr (Counter-Intelligence) from making written reports, as secret problems were touched upon. Even the Counter-Intelligence Department of the Wehrmacht received no written reports.

We in Sparte II reported verbally to Dr. STRUSS about every 6 weeks. This was done mostly by Dr. GORR, or, in his absence, by myself. The opportunity was afforded by the so-called "Monday discussions" which were held in Frankfurt and which were unofficially called the "little TIA" (Technical Committee) by us. In these meetings we only reported when we were especially requested to do so by Dr. STRUSS, otherwise we informed him personally regarding our activities.

7. The object of these Monday-Discussions was to give the members of the Directorate-Departments of the works an insight into the matters which were discussed by the Vorstand and the Technical Committee so as to guarantee a uniform attitude in the various works. In my opinion, the same problems and lectures which were presented to the Technical Committee were repeated in the Monday-Discussions.

Questions concerning credits, allocations of man-power etc., that is, questions which affected the whole of I.G. and which had particularly to do with the internal affairs of I.G., were dealt with there. Secret matters were also discussed in these "little TIA-meetings", but only to a small extent, and the various men were then requested to refrain from reporting on them in their departments and works. As far as I know, the "little TIA" must have dated back to the year 1935 and its meetings were mostly held in Frankfurt a.M., Grossenburg. The list of participants during my time was as follows:-

Dr. STRUSS, who acted as chairman, Dr. LIEBH of the Office of the Technical Committee, Dr. GIESLER, of the Office of the

(page 6 of original)

Technical Committee, Herr KUEBIG, of the Office of the Technical Committee, Herr KROLIKOWSKI, of the Grueneburg Office, Dr. HIRSCHEL, of the Hoechst Directorate-Department, who was later replaced by Dr. LANGE of the Hoechst Directorate Department, Dr. von NAGEL of Ludwigshafen, Dr. FADGE from the Farbenfabrik WOLFEN, Dr. WARNECKE of Leverkusen and Dr. WINGLER of Leverkusen, Dr. VORLAENDER of Bitterfeld, and Dr. COER or myself from the "Vermittlungsstelle W", Berlin NW 7.

The abovenamed gentlemen were invited by name to these meetings by Dr. SEUSS, as he only wished to include a small circle. The leading gentlemen within the I.G. were aware that these meetings were held and that questions of all kinds were discussed, such as, for instance, questions regarding building material allocations to the Werke, the position concerning chemist personnel etc., besides technical questions.

On the occasion of the clearing of the credit agents Dr. SEUSS also reported on the figures of available man-power in these Monday-Discussions just as in TEA and in my opinion exactly the same tables and illustrations were used in these Monday-Discussions as had been used by the Technical Committee. There was also a lecture by Dr. FISCHER on the I.G. Werke Meschitz in these discussions.

8. I knew of the "Vermittlungsstelle W" and its activities since its beginning, as I had already been working on a commission from the Wehrmacht to the I.G.-Farben A.G. since August 1933 - namely on the production of artificial fog. The process for the production of artificial fog was made a secret Reich patent. The possibility of registering such secret patents in the Reich Patent Office had existed since the first World War, but after the end of the first World War was no longer used and was only resumed in the years 1933 to 1935, under HITLER's regime.

9. The duties of the "Vermittlungsstelle W" can best be divided into 3 categories, namely: -

1). Matters which were negotiated exclusively between official agencies and the "Vermittlungsstelle W".

(page 7 of original)

2). Matters which were only sometimes dealt with by the "Vermittlungsstelle W", as various members of I.G. preferred to take them up themselves with the agencies concerned.

3.) Matters which leading personalities of the I.G. themselves negotiated directly with the Reich agencies interested, and about which we only got to hear accidentally from the Reich agencies.

Category 1 included the following tasks:



(page 7 of original cont'd)

Submission of Patent applications to the Wehrmacht agencies for the purpose of checking the need for secrecy.

The procurement of approval of the Wehrmacht for the granting of licences abroad for products in which the Wehrmacht was interested.

Negotiations with the Reich Group Industry under the key word "Industrie Varschleppung" (Removal of industrial potential from Germany).

Receipt of orders from the Wehrmacht for supply of current products from the manufacturing program of the I.G.  
Transmission of the tender and of the accounts for such deliveries to the Wehrmacht. This also includes orders for the stockpiling of products.

Offers of the I.G. to the Wehrmacht for new products or processes developed by it.

Inquiries from the Wehrmacht regarding the possibility of development or production of products or implements desired by them for special purposes.

Working out of MOB-plans as required by the Wehrmacht and the Reich Office Chemistry.

Allocation of chemical raw materials and manufactured products.

Procurement of building materials such as iron, steel, wood and cement, required for new building projects and works extensions.

Keeping of labour statistics for the KLAUKE Office and applications for man-power at this agency.

General liaison agency of the I.G. with all the highest Reich authorities in Berlin.

Negotiation with the Supreme Command of the Wehrmacht for the exemption from military service (U.k.-Stellung) of chemists and scientists indispensable for the I.G., in so far as the individual works had not been able to secure this exemption

(page 8 of original)

for them from their local Armament Detachment (Versorgungskommando).

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8923  
CONTINUED

(page 8 of original cont'd)

Category 2:

This included in general the task of arranging the necessary appointments with the Wehrmacht agencies for any one who wished to submit to them new problems or solutions to problems. For reasons of special secrecy, we then usually had no further information on the progress of the matter.

The "Vermittlungsstelle W" was not even always informed of the work within the I.G. which formed the centre of interest of the Vorstand and the scientific laboratories, the gentlemen concerned preferring mostly to report to the Reich or Wehrmacht agencies themselves.

Category 3:

In the first place this category included the experiments which were part of the project of Professor ROSELEB, Dr. SCHRAEDER and Dr. APPROS, and about which we only learned anything by chance. It further included the experiments made by Professor LAUTHSCHLAGER together with Professor ROSTOCK for the production of Penicillin in the Hoechst Works. Reports regarding these experiments were also not sent to us, but were despatched directly to the I.G. members concerned.

10. I think it is correct to say of the year 1939 that 30 - 40% of all problems with which the "Vermittlungsstelle W" was occupied and which it discussed with the Wehrmacht originated with the I.G. and only 10 - 20% arose as a result of the direct requests of the Wehrmacht; the remainder consisted of purely civilian problems.

I have carefully read each of the 8 (eight) pages of this Affidavit and countersigned them in my own handwriting and have made

(page 9 of original)

the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my initials and hereby declare under oath that in this statement I have told the absolute truth according to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(Signature) Dr. Hans WAGNER  
(Signature)

Sworn to and signed before me this 11th day of June 1947 at Nuremberg by Dr. Hans WAGNER, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(Signature) Peter F. MILLER  
Peter F. MILLER  
U.S. Civilian AOC D 145378  
Office of Chief of Council  
for War Crimes  
U.S. War Department.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8923  
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

11 July 1947

I, Dorothea L. GALEWSKI, ETO 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NI-8923.

Dorothea L. GALEWSKI  
ETO 34079.

AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. ERNST STRUSS, Director of I.G. Farben, Chief of TEA Bureau of I.G., Secretary of the Technical Committee of the Vorstand of I.G., Manager of Division II (Sparte II) of the Vermittlungestelle W, and, since 1943, Production Manager of the entire German dyestuffs industry within the framework of the Economic Group Chemical Industry, after having first been warned that I will be liable for punishment for making a false statement, state herewith under oath, of my own free will and without coercion, the following:

Since 1934 conferences and discussions with various military offices and authorities in Berlin became more and more numerous and urgent. In order to create a permanent liaison between I.G. Farben and the military, the Vermittlungestelle W (Military Liaison Agency) was established on the initiative of Prof. Carl Krauch at the conference of the Central Committee in Ludwigshafen on September 2, 1935. The Vermittlungestelle W started operations on October 1, 1935.

Prof. Krauch was in charge of the Vermittlungestelle W.

The heads of Sparte I (Division I) in the Vermittlungestelle W were Dr. Ritter and later on Dieckman. Members were Dr. Eckel and Mr. Pfandler.

The head of Division II was Dr. von Bruening until 1936 and from then on Dr. Gorr.

Dr. Hozer was in charge of Division III.

At first the Vermittlungestelle W occupied itself entirely with war problems. It coordinated the work of the I.G. plants with the general mobilization plan and had



detailed plans worked out for each plant for war production and mobilization. These mobilization plans were to come into effect with the outbreak of war. They were first drafted in the year 1935 and from then on they were set up from year to year. The instructions for preparing these production plans in case of war came from Dr. Ungewitter, head of the Reichsstelle Chemie, who in turn received his orders from the Ministries of War and Economics.

After each plant of the I.G. had prepared its own production plan for war it submitted the plan to Dr. Ungewitter.

Furthermore the Vermittlungestelle W discussed with the military agencies the experiments in I.G. Farben laboratories for the development and production of weapons. It also handled, through Dr. Wagner, all secret inquiries about orders and research and other work in connection with the armed forces. Dr. Wagner was not allowed to inform even he about his work. The Vermittlungestelle also devised and enforced drastic security measures for keeping secret such matters as production, patents and research in all matters connected with the military including poison gas production.

Since January 1936 a special department for counter-intelligence service, defense against spying, sabotage and betrayal of working secrets was incorporated into the Vermittlungestelle W. Finally the Vermittlungestelle W arranged for and supervised the planned exercises (Plan-Spiele) which were held in order to visualize the effect of bombing on I.G. plants and to afford training to the German Air Force.

These "Plan-Spiele" were inaugurated by Dr. Ritter either on his own initiative or at the direct instruction of Krauch. They were set up the following way: On a map of a particular

plant, an umpire marked the points where bombs of a certain weight were supposed to have been dropped by the attacking air force. The Works Management which operated in an air raid shelter ascertained the imaginary damage done by the bombs and figured out for what length of time parts of the plant had been put out of operation. The management itself also ascertained within which period of time the damage could be repaired.

At the conclusion of each "Plan-Spiel" it was discussed between the I.G. representatives and the military which measure should be taken by I.G. to afford additional protection from the air to the particular plant. It was as a result of one of these discussions that the gasoline production in the I.G. plant Leuna was split up in 5 or 6 different units which could work independently of each other in case one of them was hit by a bomb. As far as I remember I.G. Farben spent an amount of several million marks in order to effect the necessary changes.

Such "Plan-Spiele" were held in Leuna, Ludwigshafen-Oppau and in Leverkusen. They were always held in the presence of a number of high-ranking officers of the Luftwaffe, artillery and infantry and representatives of various authorities.

In 1936 the Office for German Raw and Basic Materials (Amt fuer Deutsche Roh- und Werkstoffe) later on renamed Reichs Office for Economical Development (Reichsamt fuer Wirtschaftsausbau), was formed by the German government. Prof. Krauch who was appointed to this office remained at the same time in charge of the Vermittlungsstelle W. He drafted at once the members of Divisions I and subsequently a number of other members of the Vermittlungsstelle into his new office.

After the representatives of the armed forces became acquainted with the technical experts of the different plants they contacted these experts directly without using the services of the Vermittlungsstelle W.

The main activity of the Vermittlungsstelle during the last years of the war was to work in close cooperation with a number of governmental or semi-governmental agencies.

I have carefully read each of the five pages of this declaration and have signed them personally. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed them and I declare herewith under oath that I have given the pure truth to the best of my knowledge and conscience.

gez.: Dr. Ernst A. Struss

DR. ERNST STRUSS

Sworn to and signed before me this 30 day of March 1947 at Frankfurt/Main by Dr. ERNST STRUSS known to me to be the person making the above statement.

gez.: Otto Heilbrunn

DR. OTTO HEILBRUNN  
Civilian, ETO 30140  
Office of Chief of Counsel  
for War Crimes  
U.S. War Department

" A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY "

- 4 -

E N D

OFFICE OF U S CHIEF OF COUNSEL  
TRANSLATION OF DOC. NO. 2276-PS

From p. 55 of "Die deutsche Arbeitsfront. Wesen - Ziel - Wege", issued by the Scientific Labor Institute of the German Labor Front. Published by the Publishing House of the German Labor Front, 1943.

During the years from 1933 to 1939 everything necessary had been done in secrecy (in aller Stille) that seemed necessary to the conservation of the nation in the anticipated clash with an onerous surrounding world. As always when taking precautionary defensive measures on a newly-won field, it was not possible here either to plan in a way that would be satisfactory. It was necessary to check what was on hand, and build with that the most essential and the momentarily most useful. It could not be obviated that the result, measured with the yardstick of what had been planned for the future, would appear modest and perhaps even inadequate.

It has not always been simple for those charged with practical social work to satisfactorily master the juxtaposition of old, scantily minded institutions and new ones. But certainly it was even more difficult for the biggest part of the people to see how the effort supported by it was, year after year, applied to tasks which initially necessitated renunciation after renunciation. After all it seemed like a small matter to apply the energies released by the National Socialist revolution to the improvement of social conditions desired for so long. Instead the leadership chosen by the people and over again confirmed by it, channeled all its strength into armaments (Wehrhaftigkeit). And - won the consent especially of those sections of the people who had had to suffer most from social conditions prevailing up to then.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
OF DOCUMENT NO. 2276-PS

23 October 1945.

I, FRED NIEBERGALL, 2nd Lt., Inf., G-133 55 67, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the German and English languages; and that the above is a correct and true translation of Document No. 2276-PS.

FRED NIEBERGALL,  
2nd Lt., Inf.,  
G-133 55 67.

K5



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. EC-223  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.  
Vermittlungsstelle W

Berlin NW 7  
Unter den Linden 82  
A 2 Floor 0021

Reich War Ministry  
Wehrwirtschaftsstab (Military Economic Staff)  
Attention Dr. Strommenger  
B e r l i n 35  
Tirpitzufer 72/76

(Translator's note: Receipt  
stamp:)

: USAB :  
: 9 July 1937 :  
: No. 1065/379 Encl. 2 :

Berlin, 8 July 1937.

Our Ref: (quote in reply) Dr. Di./Sch/

Re: Conference on Motor Fuel and Lubricants.

Enclosed please find:

- 1) Directions for maintaining the secrecy of processes, patents and "know-how" of the chemical industry, dated 4 Dec. 1936.
- 2) Instructions concerning intelligence in I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., dated 12 March 1937.

Both these enclosures were at the time sent to all I.G. Offices concerned, i.e. works-management, department- or laboratory chiefs, legal departments, patent departments etc.; all these departments have been advised to adhere to these instructions. The instructions themselves have been discussed and accepted at various times by the Military Economic Staff of the Reich War Ministry, Maj. Ernst LEHMANN, as well as by the intelligence Dept. of the Reich War Ministry, Col. HENCKE.

It is recommended that both these enclosures serve as a basis for the conference with the Military Economic Staff of the Reich War Ministry concerning fuel and lubricant questions that you intend to hold on 15 July 1937.

Hell Hitler  
Vermittlungsstelle W

(signature) DICKMANN

2 enclosures.

REGISTERED.

(Translator's note: Handwritten note:

- 1) 3 d.A. Lab 34 a  
maintenance of secrecy  
intelligence etc.)

( Page 2 of original )

I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.  
Vermittlungsstelle W.

Confidential

4 December 1936

Instructions for maintenance of secrecy for processes, patents  
and "Know-How" of the Chemical Industry.

The increasing importance of military economy has caused the Government to issue new and stricter directives about keeping secret important military economic matters. (See enclosed 3 pages of general regulations).

Up to now, it has been impossible to get official directives which specify the products, processes and installations to be kept secret in the field of the chemical industry. Up to now, the responsibility for the right procedure has been exclusively that of the industry, which in case of doubt had to consult the Reich War Ministry.

From the experience acquired by the Vermittlungsstelle W. of I.G. Farben during the last year in their contact with various authorities, the following approximate directions for the internal sphere of I.G. can be given:

In principle, the authorities (Reich War Ministry) order that such processes, patents and "know-how" which concern the production and use of materials of war-and armament-importance, should be kept secret. This specification also includes such products as are furnished by industry as finished goods immediately to the army, such as implements or war, explosives, war gases, special motor fuels and lubricants, as well as such materials as are important raw-materials and preliminary products for the production of the above-mentioned finished goods.

The keeping secret of new methods in the above mentioned fields is necessary in any case, if either completely new, up to now unknown materials are produced, or if already-known products can be manufactured in considerably improved quality. Furthermore, a new method could be subject to secrecy if through it the self-sufficient military economic power of a possible enemy in case of war were considerably improved; i.e. if an existing lack of raw material for the production of a war-important product in the country concerned is removed by the new methods.

(translator's note: stamp and hand-  
written note: Encl. to No. 1065/27  
Rv.)

( Page 3 of original )

In all such cases, the procedure is to be kept secret and, it has to be decided together with the authorities whether and to what extent the process can be released for open production. The obligation for secrecy applies for patent applications which in case of secrecy cannot be made as well as for processes which

can no longer be patented, and for "know-how" about specific methods of already known processes. The obligation for secrecy also includes unfinished processes, where it cannot yet be foreseen whether in their further development the above characteristic will appear.

The decision as to whether secrecy is necessary or not will be a matter for the authorities via the Vermittlungsstelle W. It has been proved unadvisable to contact directly the various Army Ordnance Offices which are int. rooted in the procedure concerned, but in such cases the Military Economic Staff of the Reich War Ministry should be consulted. This office is competent for all sections of the Wehrmacht and consults the various Ordnance Office of the Army, Air Force and Navy, which are always only competent in their own fields on request.

The decisions of the Military Economic Staff also take into consideration the interests of National defense as well as the economic interests of the industry. If a new process or a new product is declared as secret, it does not prevent us from applying for open treatment again later on if we justify it.

Procedures, which:

Do not contain any new material of great importance, do not contain any improvement of the quality of any very important material do not change considerably the basis of raw material in very important material

but which concern only a more economical production of raw materials, are in general not subject to secrecy.

(Page 4 of original)

This concerns especially the preliminary comp. the intermediate products for raw materials.

It can however also become necessary for purely economic improvements to be declared secret as regards foreign countries, if these methods cause a considerable saving of labor and through the release of a certain amount of workers (i.e. several thousands) the military economic power of a country is increased.

Signed: DICKMANN.

Re: Intelligence.

Confidential.

The increasing cooperation of various I.G.-offices with parts of the Wehrmacht and with other state organizations makes it necessary with a view to the intensified regulations of the law about treason, to refer to the following points:

I. Secret patents (Par. 8 of the patent law of 5 June 1936.)

By notification from the Wehrmacht that a patent application is subject to secrecy, this patent registration and the compositions, files belonging to it etc. become a State secret



according to Par. 38 Str. 68 (of the penal code); the secrecy of which patents is "in the interest of the National Defence" and which are to be protected as regards intelligence.

Therefore the works intelligence agent is to be informed by an official of the patent office responsible for this of such processes which are of the subject to secrecy; in this, the inventor and other persons having knowledge the secret are to be registered by name.

The intelligence agent has to see to it that everybody concerned is sworn to secrecy and that the documents and other referenced material concerning the process are kept securely.

In general, it is however not sufficient to wait for instructions from the Wehrmacht, as the time from the beginning of the work to the registration in the Reich Patent Office and the declaration of secrecy by the Reich War Ministry may be very long. As a general rule the maintenance of secrecy should not only be confined to keeping as a plant secret but more extensively, as a state secret in the sense of Art. 68 of the Penal Code,

(Page 5 of original)

with regard to all such work to say it is considered for patent application. This should be observed as soon as it is possible to judge, either from past experience or as probable, that the Wehrmacht may possibly in no notification for maintenance of secrecy - this should already be applied to all the preliminary work (experiments, negotiations, reports and other referenced material etc) so that later on no justified reproach of negligence can be made. Accordingly, these security measures have also to be taken with regard to inventions and compositions which are not to lead to a patent registration or which are not patentable.

As the fields of work covered by this cannot be specified in general, it will be a matter for the plant officials to find them out in joint conferences with the scientific laboratory, the plant management in question, patent management and with the intelligence agent. In cases of doubt, our "Vermittlungsstelle" is available for giving information.

If the Wehrmacht contrary to expectation declares Para 1 an application which I.G. had not considered to be required to be kept secret, the secrecy measures must be taken later on.

Should the notification by the Wehrmacht according to Para 1 not be made, the special obligation for maintenance of secrecy again becomes unnecessary.

## II. Experimental and development-work for the Wehrmacht.

All persons working together with Wehrmacht offices on the development of new materials and processes which are of importance to national defence, have to be informed in every case about the secret character of their work. In this matter there can also be a question of state secrets, the maintenance of secrecy of which is necessary in the interest of national defence (Para 38 Penal Code). The fact alone that there is collaboration with Wehrmacht offices and the fact that work is being done in a specific



field, can be such a state secret.

On various occasions it has been proved that officers of the Wehrmacht consider it a matter of course that I.G. officials dealing with the matters concerned are sworn to secrecy; although our chemists and engineers

( Page 6 of original )

had no real idea about the necessity for maintaining secrecy about the information they received and about their legal obligation for secrecy.

### III. Planning work.

Of late, the planning work of I.G. offices for the Wehrmacht and for the Reich Economics Ministry (economic mobilization) as well as for the office for Air and Synthetic Materials (Four Year Plan) has taken on greater proportions. This planning work also often brings with it information, which demands the same secret handling as direct Wehrmacht questions; hence too, the persons of the various works who negotiate in or cooperate the matter concerned have to be informed as regards intelligence about the confidential character of the information they received.

### IV. Security measures.

In the three previously mentioned fields processes subject to secrecy are concerned of which the intelligence agents must absolutely be informed. In works with special intelligence agents, the intelligence measures have to be taken by them, whereas for the other I.G. works and I.G. offices, this will be a matter for the intelligence agent of "Vermittlungstelle IV", Department I, to deal with separately, in agreement with the various works.

Apart from other intelligence measures, general instructions of I.G. members who are active on inventions or in work spheres described under 1-5, will be advisable. This instruction must include the present regulations of the law, especially Para. 88, Penal Code on State secrets (as opposed to the general office - and plant secrets), criminal negligence and the law for the amendment of the Penal Code of 2 July 1936, re Para 353 b and 353 c of the Penal Code concerning persons to whom the pledge applies particularly.

(Page 7 of original )

These instructions can be given by the intelligence agent or by his deputy in the form of short repeated lectures and instructions.

These precautions are not only necessary for efficient protection against espionage and treason but also, according to our own experience, for the protection of the I.G. members concerned against eventual legal prosecution for negligence.

12 March 1937.

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI, MP 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document EC-223.

END

Confidential

I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIEN AKTIEGESELLSCHAFT

Frankfurt/Main  
2 January 1936

Herrn Director	Dr. Schneider	Leuna-Werke
"	"	"
"	Dr. Petersen	Wolfen N-Department
"	Dr. Stahl	Frankfurt-Hochst N-Department
"	Dr. Lehg	Bitterfeld
"	Berkwerksdr. Dr. Scharf	Halle
"	Assessor Stein	"
"	Gew. August Viktoria	Huala, Kre. Rocklinghausen
"	Dir. Dr. Oster; Abt. Radammen,	Berlin NW.7
"	" Haaser, " Batostick,	" "
"	" Baecke " v. elo	" "
"	" Dr. Fischer	" "
"	" Dr. Pahrenhorst	Oppau
"	" Dr. Bachmann	Knausack

---

Herrn Director	Dr. Gaus	Ludwigshafen (Betriebsgem. Oberrhein)
"	"	"
"	Dr. L. Hermann	Hochst ) (Betriebsgem. Oberrhein)
"	Dr. C. Jacobi	Griesheim ) (Mittelrhein)
"	Dr. W. Knoke	Leverkusen)
"	Professor Dr. Moorlein	Elberfeld ) (Betriebsgem. Oberrhein)
"	Director Dr. Laux	Berlin ) (Mittelrhein)
"	"	"
"	Dr. Viater	Bitterfeld
"	"	(Betriebsg. Mittelh.)
"	Dr. v. Schnitzler	Frankfurt/M.
"	Heber-Andreas	"
"	W. R. Hahn	Leverkusen

---

Herrn Director	Otto	Berlin
"	Dr. Tscholmann	Wolfen
"	" Miller	Wolfen
"	" C. I. Riesa	Wolfen
"	Dr. Osterburg	Rottweil
"	" Solo	Rottweil
"	" Knappf	Böblingen
"	" Zetsche	Fremitz
"	" Huber	Lichtenberg
"	" Hars	Berlin
"	" Hofmann	Berlin
"	" Ling	München
"	" Ganten	Bielefeld

---

Herrn Director	Dr. v. Krieger	Ludwigshafen
"	"	"
"	" Stein	Frankfurt/M.
"	" Bruckmann	Leverkusen
"	" Weissmann	Berlin S. 26

( Page 2 of the original )

Subject: "Vermittlungsstelle W" (Information Center W).

- 1) In addition to the circulars concerning the creation of the "Vermittlungsstelle W" in Berlin, we inform you that we have annexed to this office a Section A for counter intelligence matters (against espionage and sabotage). Mr. KERNICK is put in charge of this section.
- 2) Special counter intelligence agents (Abwb.) have been appointed in certain I.G. plants. The counter intelligence agents together with the competent local authorities and counter intelligence agencies handle under their own responsibility counter intelligence cases arising in their respective plants.  
Owing to a directive that these counter intelligence agents are to keep secret from other I.G. agencies all counter intelligence matters, it has been agreed upon with the Reich War Ministry, in order to support and further this counter intelligence work, that, within the I.G., the plant counter intelligence agents may exchange information and experiences with the head and counter intelligence agent of Section A in a manner stated hereafter.  
According to this, the plant counter intelligence agents are to report to Section A on all espionage and sabotage matters, in order to support the handling of the case on the basis of material assembled at the central registry (Le-verkueen). This report will be withheld only if, in exceptional cases, the local military counter intelligence office, on its own initiative, decides otherwise.  
The counter intelligence agencies have been informed of this regulation by the Reich War Ministry.
- 3) In I.G. plants or other I.G. agencies which do not have a counter intelligence agent, any espionage or sabotage cases will be handled in accordance with a special regulation which will be agreed upon by the Head of Section A together with these I.G. plants and agencies.

(Page 3 of the original)

In any case, these I.G. plants and I.G. agencies will report immediately to Section A, as in Art. 2).

- 4) In view of the future war economy development, Section A is at the disposal of all I.G. plants and I.G. agencies for any information in counter intelligence and security matters and will take care, if necessary, that information be exchanged.  
The head of Section A is the counter intelligence agent for general counter intelligence matters of the I.G. and for such matters as do not concern individual I.G. works, or I.G. works and I.G. agencies for which no counter intelligence agents have been appointed, and for special cases.
- 5) Correspondence with Section A.
  - a) The general mail will be addressed to:



I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Vermittlungsstelle W  
Berlin NW 7, Unter den Linden 78,  
(inside envelope: Section A, Mr. Morbeck or his deputy)

- b) In urgent cases which may need immediate handling based on the counter intelligence records (in Leverkusen), including all cases of espionage and sabotage suspects, the mail will be addressed to:

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Vermittlungsstelle W  
Leverkusen - I.G. Werk  
(inside envelope: Section A, Mr. Morbeck or his deputy)

- c) The following mailing regulation issued by official authority applies to counter intelligence matters:  
All transmits must be marked "confidential" (that is, if addressed to the authority the same meaning as "secret"). They are only to be sent "registered" in double envelopes.

(Page 4 of the original)

The outer envelope must bear only: "No interest" Vermittlungsstelle W...., and not "secret", "confidential", "personal", etc.

The inner envelope which is to be posted to the inner back side of the outer envelope, will be addressed:  
"Section A, Mr. Morbeck or his deputy".

The inner address is to be written with an ink-pencil if possible. If letters are of particular importance, receipt will be acknowledged to the dispatcher by simple letter.

- 6) The I.G. Security Central Office in Leverkusen will continue to operate in accordance with the general directive of 13/4/1939 of the Reich Ministry of Justice "Directives for criminal procedures", that is for illicit shifting etc., (formerly unauthorized export), falsification of goods and betrayal of business and factory secrets, which are to be prosecuted in accordance with Art. 17, 18 and 20 W.W.G., and any other incidents so far handled together with this central agency.

I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT.  
(signature)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Dr. HEARN, Civ. 20004, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. HI-4979.

Dr. HEARN,  
Civ. 20004.

END

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-4678  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Confidential

I.G. Farben A.G.  
Vermittlungstelle W  
Berlin NW 7  
Unter den Linden 78  
A 2 Floor 0021

Berlin NW 7  
Unter den Linden 78

Subject: Irgon Leverkusen

Statement.

On 29 October 1935 the undersigned were made acquainted with the details of the military economic organization in course of formation and the questions and tasks connected therewith.

The undersigned declare to the Vermittlungstelle W

that they are aware of the need for secrecy and of the confidential nature of the questions under discussion,

and that the measures termed as confidential will only be passed on by them to people designated for this purpose and that they

will treat as secret all matters which are considered secret in accordance with Articles 38 et seqq. (Treason) of the Reich Law Gazette, part I, No. 47, page 341 of the Reich Penal Code, and that they

will ensure their safe keeping.

Leverhausen, February 1936

Director Dr. Kuehne	signature Dr. Hans Kuehne
Director Dr. Stange	signature Dr. Stange
Dr. Thienemann	signature Dr. Thienemann

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

2 June 1947

I, Arthur HACHAMURA, Civ. No. 20 191, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-4678.

Arthur HACHAMURA, Civ. No. 20 191

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8466  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR  
WAR CRIMES

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Vermittlungsstelle V, Department A

Berlin NW. 7, Unter den Linden 78-  
(subsequently crossed out)  
Leverkusen - I.G. Plant,  
18 August 1936.

Our reference: III/2a III/5b

Registered Letter - Confidential.  
(Receipt form enclosed)

To

Subject: Restriction of statistical publications.

Various I.G. plants have been informed confidentially by the District Economic Chambers (Bezirkswirtschaftskammern) of a note from the Reichsgruppe Industrie, dated 30 June 1936 - Journal No. 172 - and from the Reich Economic Chamber (Reichswirtschaftskammer) dated 25 May 1936 - No. 90/36. This note deals with a Decree of the Minister of Economics for the Reich and for Prussia, dated 15 May 1936 - AY 2 A/3624/36 -g- (secret).

A copy of the note from the Reich Economic Chamber dated 25 May 1936 No. 90/36, is attached.

The contents of this decree coincide in general with the methods which have already been adopted throughout I.G.

In the last paragraph of the above decree it is requested that in cases of doubt all publication

(page 2 of original)

be refrained from or that the matters intended for publication be submitted for examination to a "referent" who will be assigned to every District Economic Chamber.

Such a submission does not refer to the I.G. Plants and the I.G. Offices, since, according to the circular of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, Frankfurt/Main, dated 2 January 1936, concerning establishment of Department A, and according to agreements with the Reich War Ministry on which that circular is based, Department A of the Vermittlungsstelle V is to be consulted in such matters, as has indeed been the practice hitherto.

In connection with this, reference is made to a note dated 17 June 1936 - III/2a - III/5b - concerning security and propaganda. This note is attached for issue to those I.G. Plants and Offices which have not received it so far.

H.D.:

Circular dated 17 June 1936 III/2a III/5b

is attached.

has already been submitted. (subsequently crossed out.)

(page 3 of original)

C O N T I N U E

of the letter from the Reich Chamber of Economics dated  
25 May 1936, No. 90/36

At the request of the Minister of Economics for the Reich and for Prussia we herewith inform you confidentially of the decree of the Minister of Economics for the Reich and for Prussia:

initial

" The regulations concerning high treason according to the Law modifying the provisions of the criminal law, and of criminal proceedings, dated 24 April 1934 (Reich Law Gazette I, page 341 and the following pages) contain in paragraphs 90d and 90e very severe and extensive orders concerning high treason by negligence. According to this, high treason by negligence has already been committed, when important economic and military interests of the German Reich have been endangered by the publication of statistical data in description, numerical or graphic form or by information given for the purpose of such publication.

In the interest of your readers, therefore, I would ask you to see to it that in the publication of data concerning

- 1.) stocks and warehouses,
- 2.) purchase and consumption of raw and semi-finished materials,
- 3.) production capacities, unused production capacities, and employment figures,
- 4.) localisation of industries or of branches of industries,
- 5.) plans of the positions of plants, surveys and drawings,

nothing is included which is, or could be, detrimental to war economic or military interests of the German Reich. This applies especially to the publication of isolated facts concerning the subjects mentioned under 1-5;

The giving of information to publishers and to scientific bodies comes within the meaning of the term "publication".

The publication and issue of statistical data, made at the request or with the approval of official or Party authorities or agencies, as well as the completion of official or Party questionnaires are not affected hereby. The same applies to the

(page 4 of original)

compulsory publication of the annual balance sheets of the Aktiengesellschaften and Kommanditgesellschaften auf Aktien.

The publication of photographs, which have been taken on a ground level (including a raised position) and making them available for publication, are subject to the same restriction as the publishing of the data mentioned under 1-5. This applies especially to photographs which

- a) give a survey of the entire plant or independent parts thereof, of a firm or its branches,
- b) show isolated buildings, machines, or technical installations, unique, or comparatively rare in Germany, or represent as far as the installations of this particular plant are concerned, something out of the ordinary.

Generally speaking, however, no objections will be raised to the photographing of the following objects:

- 1.) office and administrative buildings,
- 2.) views of individual parts of the plant, taken from the outside, provided neighbouring plants and the surrounding site are not included on the picture,
- 3.) indoor photos, as far as they do not come under b),
- 4.) photos taken at the working-place, and of the work of the individual worker,
- 5.) photos of products of the plants, of their buyer and the place of their employment within the Reich is omitted. This includes advertisements by the building firms of plants of all kinds which they have built,
- 6.) social service installations.



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8466  
CONTINUED

(page 4 of original cont'd)

The taking and publishing of aerial photographs remains, independently from the above regulations, subject to the approval of the Reich Air Ministry.

In doubtful cases publication is to be decided from entirely, or is to be submitted for approval to the special "Referent" whom the Reich Economic Chamber will appoint to each District Economic Chamber."

s and initial  
(in handwriting)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Annette JACOBSON, No. 20146, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NI-8466.

Annette JACOBSON  
No. 20146.

TRANSMISSION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-4679  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Registered 1

I.G. FARBEN-INDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT  
Vermittlungsstelle W  
(Military Liaison Office)

Initial D.D.

Stamp :

Dir. Sekretariat  
" Bayer "  
received  
13 March 1937  
Y - 10

Berlin NW 7 10 March 1937  
Unter den Linden 82

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

<u>Works Combine of Upper Rhine</u>	attention of Dir. Dr. Gaus, Ludwigshafen
Works of Sparte I :	Cyan, Spezialwerk Herschburg G.m.b.H. incl. Niederschlagswerken
Works of Sparte II :	Ludwigshafen incl. Karlruhe and Goldbach.
<u>Works Combine of Middle Rhine</u>	attention of Dir. Dr. Hermann, Hoechst
Works of Sparte I :	Hoechst, Knapack.
Works of Sparte II :	Hoechst, Offenbach, Gersthofen, Mairdorf, Harburg, Knapack.
<u>Works Combine of Lower Rhine</u>	attention of Dir. Dr. Kuehne, Leverkusen
Works of Sparte II :	Leverkusen, Dornum, Herdingen, Huppertal-Wilberfeld, Duisburger Kupferhuetten, ( Copper Foundry ), Duisburg, Metallwerke Horren.
<u>Works Combine of Central Germany</u>	attention of Dir. Dr. Pistor, Bitterfeld
Works of Sparte I :	Wolfen, Bitterfeld, Doberitz-Ost ( East ) and Nord, Bayer-Stickstoffwerke ( Bavarian Nitrogen Works ) Pionieritz.
Works of Sparte II :	Bitterfeld, Wolfen-Parben, Doberitz-Ost, Alton, Stassfurt, Teutschenthal, Rheinfelden.
Work Autogen and I.G. Sauerstoffwerke ( Oxygen Works )	attention of Dir. Jaehne, Hoechst
Vermittlungsstelle W, Sparte III,	attention of Dr. Meyer, Wofl. for the Works and Sales Dept. of Sparte III

( page 1 of original, cont'd )

Dept. Backstrom                  Sparte I attention of Dir.Dr.Oster,  
Berlin Jan 7

Dept., Entosbiek                  Sparte I attention of Dir. Hansen,  
Berlin NW 7

Dept., C11                  Sparte I attention of Dir.Dr.Fischer,  
Berlin 187 7

Dept. Sales Combine Dyes Sparto II attention of Dir. Dr. v. Schmitzler,  
Frankfort/M.

Dept. Sales Combine Chemicals Sparte II attention of Dir. Weber-Andreao,  
Frankfort/M.

Dept. Sales Combine Pharmaceut- Sparto II attention of Dir. W.R. Horn,  
ticals Leverkusen

Vermittlungsstelle W, Dept. 2      attention of Herbeck, Lowerklausen.

for information to:

Prof. Szolk,  
Ddr. Dr. Krouch  
Ddr. Dr. ter Meer  
Ddr. Dr. Gajowski

( page 2 of original )

Confidential

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Vermittlungsbüro W

Page 2  
10 March 1937  
Dr. v.B./Pf.

Re: Secrecy Regulations for firms executing Wehrmacht orders.

Subsequent to research work carried out by I.G. together with various departments of the Wehrmacht and as a result of the execution of Wehrmacht orders, several I.G. Works and sales departments were furnished with the "Secrecy Regulations for firms executing Wehrmacht Orders". At the same time these offices received a Pledge Declaration in which so-called "Confidential Agents" ( Vertrauensleute ) had to be named for future negotiations with the authorities.

In the request of the Army Ordnance Office, where the issue of the Secrecy Regulations will now be concentrated, a report is to be made of those agencies that have been bound by pledge up to the present. We, therefore, ask all Works and Sales Departments which have received the Secrecy Regulations to submit the following particulars:

- 1) Number and date of issue with which these Secrecy Regulations are marked.
- 2) Works or Sales Departments which hold a copy.
- 3) The authority from which the copy was received.
- 4) Names of the members of I.G. who have been quoted as Confidential Agents in the Pledge Declarations and their deputies.

All returns are requested.

VERMITTLUNGSBÜRO W

( signature ) Bruchring



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-4679  
CONTINUED

( page 3 of original )

Secret I. Initial HI

I.G. Frankfurt  
Statistics Accounting Chemicals

1. This is a State secret within the meaning of Article 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be forwarded under sealed cover; to be registered if sent by post.
3. To be kept under lock and key at the responsibility of the addressee.

To

Mr. Seimhorst  
Pharmaceutical Sales

Registered

Mr. Bels  
Department K  
Leverhausen.

Your reference	Your letter of	Our reference	Date
-	-	Ko/Bl.	22 March 1939

Initial (7)

Re: Price Control at Leverhausen on 16 March 1939.

Offers of Pharmaceutical products to GSI.

Enclosed we are forwarding you an internal file note which we have compiled on our conference with you on 16 March 1939. Should you have any objections to the text, please inform us.

STATISTICS

Accounting Chemicals

( signatures ) ..... Koch.

Enclosure: 1

( page 4 of original )

I.G. Farben's Austria Aktiengesellschaft  
Main Office

Frankfurt (Main) 20  
26 Sept. 1935

Handwritten : Vile  
Initial : K

Confidential 1

Works Combine Upper Rhine :	Dr. W. Gaus, director, Ludwigshafen	
" " Middle Rhine :	Dr. L. Hermann, director, Hoechst	
" " Lower Rhine :	Dr. C. Jacobi, director, Marburg	
	Dr. H. Kachne, director, Leverkusen	
	Prof. Dr. H. Meerlein, Elberfeld	
" " Central Germany :	Dr. J. Lank, director, Uerdingen	
	Dr. G. Pistor, director, Pitterfeld	
Dr. G. v. Schnitzler, director,		Frankfurt on Main
H. Heber-Andros, director		" " "
W. R. Mann, director		Leverkusen

Re. Central office for all war economic and war political problems.

The Central Committee decided at its last meeting in our business premises in Berlin, Unter den Linden, to establish a Vermittlungsstelle ( Liaison office ) which in the planned organization of War economy is to act as the central office for dealing with all war economic, war political and war technical problems.

Dr. Ritter, who has already been working in Berlin for some time and has established contact with all the appropriate military authorities has been nominated for Sparte 1.

Dr. G. v. Bruecking will take charge of this task for Sparte 2 and will arrive in Berlin in the very near future. The TEMA Office will inform you of the date when the Vermittlungsstelle will start to operate. Details of the sphere of activity will be discussed in our next Sparte Meeting on 16 October.

Please advise, confidentially, all agencies concerned of the contents of this letter.

( signature ) Dr. Fr. ter Meer

( page 5 of original )

Handwritten: Dept. A.

" Payer "  
Central Department K

Leverkusen 17 March 1939  
Bs./C.

Supreme Command of the Wehrmacht

Initial : S

W. Army Price Control, Berlin-Charlottenburg.

Initial : Kl.

Hardenbergstr. 9

Price and Calculation Questions concerning deliveries  
to the Wehrmacht

Conference of 16 March 1939 at Leverkusen.

Present :

Kurzt Wedler v.d. Linde	}	Price Control Office	temporarily
Koch		Zentr. ( Central Bureau ) of Frankfurt on Main	
Kosiol		Leverkusen	temporarily
Dela		"	"
Scharnke		"	temporarily

On the occasion of a price control in our factory at Leverkusen, Kurzt Wedler, who has already been carrying out such price controls for some years at Frankfurt on Main, wished to inform himself also of our accounts-calculations for deliveries to Wehrmacht agencies.

Initially a list compiled by our department "1" concerning "Prices for Wehrmacht Agencies", edition of September 1938, was submitted with the request that, where necessary, prices might be rectified to conform to the latest standards. The question as to how these prices were arrived at was replied to, reference being made to prices for various products which were, in part, much lower than the usual

( page 6 of original )

wholesale prices, stating that these prices were fixed in free agreement with the agencies concerned taking into account the market situation, competition etc.

Thereupon Baurat W. turned the discussion to the calculations presented by us for our deliveries of Igar, Bidoagar, Neosalvarsan, and Rivamol, which are intended for veterinary purposes. The amounts included in our calculations for factory overheads ( under which we have also booked general expenses ) as well as the business expenses ( summary of the expenses in our profit calculation relating to the Sales Combine ) were objected to on account of their being allegedly extraordinarily high.

In the first place we put forward the basic argument in our reply that in the pharmaceutical business much higher expenses are incurred than in the chemical business, which is more familiar to Baurat W. through his examinations in Frankfurt on Main, as the pharmaceutical business was a rather difficult field consisting almost exclusively of detail work. For instance, exactly as in the film industry, the packing must be regarded as a part of the merchandise, for without appropriate packages, which contain precise doses, must be sterilized and have to protect the product against light and air, they are rendered useless. He might best convince himself of these difficult circumstances by a visit, for example, through our stores of pharmaceuticals. Furthermore, attention was drawn to the expenses which we have taken upon ourselves in the public interest, by the far-reaching obligations entered into by us for the exchange of sera and pharmaceutical products. Furthermore, attention was drawn to the emergency stores that had been established in Germany and to the increased stocks which, in the interests of prompt delivery to the Army, we have to store as agreed upon with our offices. Moreover, we have also established additional production plants such as the Serum Institute in East Prussia and recently also in Vienna, which on account of their parallelism, naturally, cause considerably more expenses.

( page 7 of original )

\* Handwritten note.

By virtue of what has been said above, Baurat W. considered it in order for our very small sales, for instance to the Military Iron Pharmacist ( Wehrkreisanpotheker ), to be effected, on sales over the counter, so-to-speak, at a proportionately small price. It is also desired to save us the large amount of work which is entailed by making out a detailed calculation for these small transactions. In the course of our conversation an amount of perhaps RM 5000:- was quoted as limit. However, for larger transactions Baurat W. refers in this connection to the invitation for tenders No. XVI/39 Dept. II No. 23 issued by the Veterinary Depot in Berlin, in which, among other things, Neosalvarsan was quoted at a value of

\* Handwritten note: Baurat Wedler did not agree with this amount.



( page 7 of original, cont'd )

approximately RM 500,000 special calculations ought to be made, as they were assuming that our cost prices also would be favourably influenced by such purchases.

By a practical example ( paper calculation ) Dr. H. H. wished to make sure whether material, wages and factory expenses would be calculated in accordance with the prescribed regulations. He was told that all factory calculations of F.A. were figured out on uniform principles in accordance with the directives of the Central Bookkeeping Department of Frankfurt on Main i.e. in the same manner as was known to him from his various examinations at Frankfurt on Main.

Meanwhile the time for Dr. H. H.'s departure had arrived. He declared further that when the opportunity occurred the discussion on the aspect of expenses in the calculations and also the profits ought to be continued in order to come to a decision.

Handwritten  
Note :  
He approx. 15% of  
sales-price. Whether  
wants to calculate  
profit on actual cost  
price only.

This Price Control Agency has made an agreement with  
Frankfurt that only an additional charge of 17%  
on material, wages and factory expenses to cover all  
expenses of the Sales Company including the general  
expenses, may be imposed. Apart from that a profit  
of approximately only 10% was approved.

" Buyer "

Central Department K.

Signature: Gola

-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

5 June 1947

I, John PUGHNEY, Civ. No. 20 179, do hereby certify that I am  
thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and  
that the above is a true and correct translation of the document  
No. HI-4679.

John PUGHNEY,  
Civ. No. 20 179

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NL-706  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR THE CH

Dr. A. Fausten  
DEUTSCHE CELLULOID FABRIK  
(German Celluloid Factory)  
Direktion (Directorate)

(Translator's Note: Stamp:) 9 March 1937  
Eilenburg, 9 March 1937

REGISTERED

(Translator's Note: Handwritten:) Answ. 30 March 1937

To the Secretariat of Geheimrat Dr. SCHMIDT  
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.  
Unter den Linden 78  
BERLIN NW 7

Gentlemen:

With reference to our letter of 22 February to Geheimrat Dr. SCHMIDT and your communications of 24 and 27 February 1937, we are again submitting to you herewith a declaration on the obligation towards secrecy as applying to firms, together with directives, for execution by signature of Geheimrat SCHMIDT. It is my hope that you may be able to return the material to us at an early date.

With German salutation

(signed) FAUSTEN

(3 enclosures)

Dr. A. FAUSTEN  
DEUTSCHE CELLULOID FABRIK  
(German Celluloid Factory)  
Direktion (Directorate)

(Translator's Note: Stamp)  
24 February 1937  
EILENBURG, 22 February 1937

Geheimrat Dr. H. SCHMIDT  
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.  
BERLIN NW 7  
Unter den Linden 78

Registered  
Confidential!

My dear Herr Geheimrat:

The Reich Air Ministry demands the execution through signature of our Aufsichtsrat chairman of the two forms, hereto attached, on

"Declaration by firms on obligation towards secrecy"

I also attach the secrecy regulations to be observed by firms in connection with the filling of Wehrmacht orders to which reference is made in the declaration on the obligation.

Your prompt action and return of all of the material will be very much appreciated.

With German Salutation

(signed) FAUSTEN

3 enclosures

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, HERtha C. Kauth, AGC No. X-46355, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. FL-703.

HERTHA C. KAUTH  
AGC No. X-46355  
U.S. Civilian

(END)

Leverkusen - I.G. Plant, 21 February 1936

Confidential!

Subject: Employment of Foreigners.

In behalf of Abwehr the competent authorities have issued regulations for armament plants which generally are not being applied to I.G. plants but which are to be taken into consideration in their meaning when war-essential plants are concerned.

- 1.) If, in exceptional cases, the employment of foreigners (including stateless persons, Danzigers and Reichlanders, also former members of the Foreign Legion, Germans returning from foreign states (Reichswanderer)) is being planned the Security Service be informed in time so that, if necessary, an additional screening of the person can take place before-hand and surveillance of the person after employment the latter being expressly demanded by the competent authorities.
- 2.) In Russia there exist espionage schools of economy whose students are later to be placed in German industry as apprentices of Estonian, Finnish or Latvian nationality.
- 3.) If foreigners are to be employed as unsalaried volunteers in the volunteers' dyeing works or otherwise, they should be named in time to the Security Service so that a screening according to Point 1 can also take place.

Care should be taken that such volunteers would not obtain knowledge of plants and processes of manufacture which need to be kept secret.

The Directorate:

(Signature) Dr. KUHNKE

Distribution

Directorate Department  
"Bayer" Directorate Secretariat  
Personnel Department, General  
Personnel Department, Pharma  
Social Security Department  
Colorists' Department  
Security Service

-----  
Leverkusen-I.G.Plant, 21 February 1936

Confidential!

Subject: Visits of Foreigners.

Pursuant to today's letter regarding business calls and visits to plants the following is brought to your attention:



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-1154  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR  
CRIMES

As an Abwehr requirement competent authorities have issued special regulations for armament establishments which, in general, do not find application to I.G. plants but the meaning of which should be taken into consideration as far as inspection of plants, or parts of plants, are concerned which are war-essential.

1.) Visits of foreigners:

- a) Visits by foreigners who wish to see parts of the armament manufacture must always be approved by the Wehrmacht agency giving the order.
- b) Visits by foreigners who do not wish to see a part of the armament manufacture but only equipment of trade-known type call for approval by the Wehrmacht agency giving the order only if the visitors should remain in the plant for some time; - for apprenticeship, for instance, - when they possibly might find occasion to obtain knowledge of secret manufacturing processes, or if for other reasons the danger should exist that they might obtain insight into secret facts; for instance, a possibility to observe the expansion of plants serving armament purposes, or the transportation of Wehrmacht equipment within the plant.
- c) Visits by foreign officers, Armed Forces officials and employees, or other members of foreign Armed Forces are in each case subject to the approval of the Wehrmacht agency giving the order. These applicants should be referred to diplomatic channels.

2.) For visits by Russians the following regulations apply:

Visits by Russians who do not wish to see parts of the armament manufacture but only equipment of trade-known type and who will remain for no longer than a few hours in the plant are exempt from approval. Their personal data, however, should be ascertained in each case, to permit a check.

- 3. As regards prospective visits as covered by number 1 and 2. To the extent that by reason of general regulations

(Page 2 of original)

Security Service does not yet receive information on business calls and plant inspections an advice must be given to Security Service in due time so that in the individual case a check can be made as to whether and which specific measures are to be taken.

The Directorate (Direktorium)

(Signature) Dr. KUEHNIG

(Translator's Note: Initial: M)

Distribution:  
Directorate Department  
Secretariat, General  
Directorate Secretariat, "Bayer"  
Foreigners' Office  
Social Security Department (Social-Abteilung)  
Security Service

Leverhausen-I.G.Plant, 21 February 1936

Confidential

Subject: Safeguarding of secrecy when filling out questionnaires of economic organizations, etc. - Publication of statistical material etc.

As an Abwehr requirement competent authorities have issued the following regulations for armament establishments which, in general, do not find application to I.G. plants but the meaning of which should be taken into consideration as far as war-essential plants are concerned:

- 1.) Questionnaires of economic associations, Party and Labor Front agencies for armament plants.

When executing questionnaires of the above named and similar agencies the secrecy imposed on the plants is to be strictly preserved. Questions liable to permit conclusions as to the manufacture of war materials by the plant are not to be answered.

As regards information to be supplied by armaments plants with secret manufactures on questionnaires of the German Labor Front as well as the Reichsbetriebsgemeinschaft Chemie there exists a preliminary regulation to the effect that for the time being questionnaires should not be executed. Negotiations in this respect are still pending.

- 2.) Announcements in the daily press, in annual reports, information sheets, etc., shall not contain data the publication of which is not desirable in the interest of the defense of the country. This includes especially communications which permit conclusions as to the maximum capacity, in theory or practice, of individual plants or parts of plants, and data on the size of real estate comprising buildings or vacant plots. Experience has taught that the intelligence service abroad systematically exploits such communications to the advantage of its own purposes.

(Page 3 of original)

- 3.) For armament plants the regulation exists that there are no objections against the confidential communication of the total number of workers and of the turnover to government agencies, such as Regierungs-Präsident, Landrat, Labor Offices etc. There are also no objections against giving the break-down of the workers in to classes. It is to be pointed out to the receiving agencies, however, that the figures are for official use only.

This regulation, too, is to be applied to the I.G. plants in proper adaptation; publications as to the number of workers etc., therefore, are not to be made.

- 4.) It is being recommended to clarify possible doubts, if necessary, in consultation with the Security Service.

The Directorate:  
(Signature) Dr. KUEHNE

(Translator's Note: Initial: N)

Distribution:

Directorate Department  
Engineers' Administration  
Main Bookkeeping  
Social Security Department (Sozial-abteilung)  
Secretariat, General  
Directorate Secretariat, "Dayer"  
Security Service  
Fire Fighting Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, HERTHA C. KRUH, AGO NO. X-046356, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-1164.

HERTHA C. KRUH  
U. S. Civilian  
AGO NO. X-046356

END

-4-

67

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. III-4985  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNCIL FOR WAR CRIMES

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Vermittlungsstelle W, Abteilung A

(Trans. Note:  
Our Reference: III/2a/6a/5b Berlin-NW.7, Unter den Eichen-82)  
(corrected to )  
Levarkusen, I.G. Werk  
29 April 1937.

Stamp:

Secret

1. This is a state secret according to the meaning of Art. 88 of the RStGB. (Reich Penal Code)
2. Forwarding only sealed and registered if forwarded by mail.
3. To be kept in a safe place at the responsibility of the addressee.

Secret/Registered  
(against receipt)

To

Director Rudolf Hanser  
or his deputy Prokurist Grimm  
Departm. Statistik  
Berlin - NW 7  
-----

Sir:

Re: Announcement of or authorization for visits to the plant.  
-see our letter of 21/7/36 - III/2a/5b

As a result of a revision of the secrecy regulations for firms which carry out Wehrmacht orders, -issued in October 1936, - it has become necessary to modify rulings for plant visits in a manner set forth below, as approved by the competent offices of the Reich War Ministry, our circular III/2a/5b, of 21/7/1936 thereby becoming obsolete.

I. I.G. plants which have to carry out Wehrmacht orders:

In this respect the above mentioned secrecy regulations applicable to firms will apply which were received by all plants concerned and by all Abwb (Transl. Note: Abwehrbeauftragte: Abwehr agents) of I.G.

Art. 16 and enclosure G of these regulations will set the standard. They list the persons who may enter the plant without special authorizations.

(Page 2 of original)

Exceptions, -that is authorizations for inspections by other persons - may be requested in opportune time from the Wehrmacht branch of ultimate competence (federfachrunden), through Vermittlungsstelle W: -see figure VI, 2.-

The same regulation as to exceptions applies to foreign private individuals.

Members of foreign armies are to be referred to diplomatic channels - see figure VI, 3.-



II. I.G. plants which do not handle Wehrmacht orders in  
sense covered by the secrecy regulation to firms.

For these the authorization by an ultimately competent Wehrmacht branch does not come under consideration, as a rule.

In this respect the following will apply:

The authorization from the Reich War Ministry is necessary for visits and inspections by:

1.) Foreigners who wish to see secret installations  
and productions of essential importance to waging war.

2.) Foreigners who do not wish to see secret installations  
and productions of essential importance to waging war, but only commercially known productions and parts of installations of the general type, but who remain for more extended period of time e.g. to undergo training in the plant when a chance might arise for them to obtain knowledge about secret productions or if for other reasons there should exist the danger that facts come to their attention which should remain a secret, even were it nothing more but the possibility of observance of the expansion of a work for armament purposes, or the transporting of Wehrmacht equipment within the plant.

(Page 3 of the original)

3.) Members of foreign Armies.

are to be directed to diplomatic channels, as under I.

Concerning applications for authorization see Art. figure VI, 3-.

III. Exempt from authorization in regard to all I.G. plants  
are:

1.) General visits by indigenous persons or foreigners  
(for instance, customers), who do not wish to inspect any parts of establishments and productions which are secret and essential to the war, but only ordinary commercial productions and parts of general installations, the regular precautionary measures being taken and provided that the visit remains restricted to that.

2.) Employment of foreigners as apprentices drawing  
no pay, for instance in experimental dye-works to the extent that they will have no opportunity to become acquainted with secret war essential productions. It is necessary, however, that these unpaid apprentices be checked on and be watched by the local security services, especially in their associating with other members of the plant. Recent espionage incidents call for particular caution along that line.

3.) To the extent that in regard to 1 and 2 - the visitors are not members of foreign armies.

The latter are to be directed to diplomatic channels, same as under I.

IV. In addition, the following special regulation applies to Russian visitors:

Visits by Russians who do not wish to see any part of armament production and of war essential secret productions, but only ordinary commercial production and who do not remain in the plant for more than a few hours, are

(Page 4 of the original)

not per se subject to authorization. Their personal data are to be established every time, to permit investigation, and they are to be reported to the Reich War Ministry through Vermittlungsstelle V.

V. The Political Economy Department, Berlin-NW 7, Unter den Linden 62

requests information on visits by indigenous persons and foreigners in which

the Foreign Office, the Reich Ministry of Economics, the Propaganda Ministry, and the Publicity Council of German Economy

might be interested. This includes, among others, foreign commissions, eminent political personalities and important industrialists of foreign countries, foreigners who travel for reasons of study, but not to the ordinary business visits by foreign customers.

VI. Flow of business.

- 1.) In order to establish a final ruling as to which parts of installations and productions of the individual I.G. plants are to be considered war essential and secret in the light of these visitors and inspection regulations, and in order to achieve greatest possible uniformity within the I.G., all I.G. plants are being requested to inform Vermittlungsstelle W, Berlin as soon as possible which, according to their opinion, are the installations and/or productions which would come into question.
- 2.) Making use of the attached sample of the proposed form and in order to avoid unnecessary inquiries Vermittlungsstelle W, Berlin, copy to Vermittlungsstelle W, department A, Leverkusen should be informed in opportune time regarding
  - a) all visits subject to authorization requirement, figures I and II,
  - b) Russian visitors, figure IV.

(Page 5 of the original)

Lately, the Abwehr Department has requested that when reporting visits by foreigners, the complete personal data on the visitor be given, if possible, namely first and last name, date and place of birth, profession, residence, as the reports otherwise are of no value to the card index department of Abwehr.

When sending the application, responsibility should be assumed as far as possible for the correctness of the personal data given; otherwise it must be stated why this cannot be done and why the request for authorization is being made nevertheless.

To the extent that the political Economy Department of Berlin-NV 7, is interested in these visits according to Figure V, it will be informed after the authorization has been granted or an investigation made by Vermittlungsstelle W.

- 3.) When members of foreign armies as per figures I, II and III are being directed to diplomatic channels, it is requested that information be sent simultaneously to Vermittlungsstelle W in Berlin - with copy to section A in Leverkusen - including a statement as to whether and - if the case arises - what is I.G.'s interest in the authorization of such a visit from the viewpoint of business so that this may be taken into consideration for the decision by the Wehrmacht.
- 4.) Visits by foreigners for which according to figure V no authorization is required and in which the Political Economy Department is interested, are to be reported directly to that section.

VII. The above mentioned arrangement applies to all I.G. plants,

(Page 6 of the original)

those which are particularly protected by a local Abwb., (Transl. Note: Abwehrbeauftragter: Abwehr agents) as well as plants which are taken care of by the Abwehr activity of Vermittlungsstelle W, section A.

Its purpose is the protection of state secrets. This concept is a very far reaching one, especially in our industry. It often is identical with the concept of "plant secret". The latter therefore, call for the most far reaching protection as regards all visitors since the foreign information service which ranges on the same level with industry and economy espionage - seeks to secure by all possible means news which it considers useful and since this danger has proved to be particularly great in our industry.

Therefore, even in the case of routine visits and inspections by customers the application of all preventive measures is necessary so that they might not give cause to abuse for the benefit of industry and economy espionage purposes. Greatest reserve commands itself for business conversations as well as for private conversations.

It is being recommended that persons who conduct visits regularly or occasionally execute a pledge in writing according to the enclosed sample - form F -, so that they will be aware of their responsibility.

With German salutation

(signature) WERBECK.

-----  
(7th page of original)

D r a f t  
-----

Factory:

.....193..

S e c r e t

Vermittlungsstelle V, Department A

1 x Berlin NW 2, Unter den Linden 82  
1 x Leverkusen - I.G. Werk.

Subject: Authorization to visit plants.  
-----

We herewith make application for authorization for a visit, as stated below, on .....

for plant : .....

- 1.) Family name and given names .....
- From: .....
- Born: x) ..... on: .....
- Profession: (Civilian or military) .....
- Nationality: .....
- Representing firm (or organization) etc. ....
- 2.) as above
- 3.) as above
- etc.

Purpose of visit and probable duration of visit.  
Explanation as to why IG is interested in such authorization being granted, etc.:

.....  
.....  
.....

x) information to give as many details as may be possible.



(8th page of original)

Form F

P l o d g e   d e c l a r a t i o n  
-----

for persons who conduct visitors during plant inspections .  
-----

By my signature I recognize the following as being a part  
of my obligation in work and service:

I. I pledge myself

- 1.) to abide strictly by instructions given relative to conducting visitors in plant inspections, especially to restrict conducting only to such portions of the plant for which restrictions have been explicitly lifted and which were set aside for said purpose,
- 2.) during such conducted inspections to restrict explanations and comments to the works' parts which are being inspected but to refrain from giving information on business and plant secrets of I.G. or on state secrets.
- 3.) to make sure that visitors do not have upon themselves photographic apparatus and are not taking photographs or make notes which are not permitted,
- 4.) to report at once to the works' management and to the security service of the plant (Werksicherheitsdienst) any observations which during such conducting of visitors gives cause for suspicion as to espionage or industry espionage. Into this class may also come questions asked by visitors which exceed the scope of the inspection purpose.

II. It has been explained to me that in case of infraction of these regulations I invite the risk of becoming liable for punishment according to the meaning of the law against unfair competition, as formulated under date of 7 March 1932 (Reich Law Gazette 1932, Part I, page 122) and, possibly, also according to Articles 33 and following of the Reich Penal Code, Section Treason (against the country), according to the version of the law dated 24 April 1934 (Reich Law Gazette 1934, Part I).

III. I am aware of the fact that the pledge to secrecy enjoined on me is in keeping with an order promulgated by the Reich Government for the safeguarding of the defense of the country and, respectively, a prohibition according to the meaning of Article 92b of the Reich Penal Code.

The above mentioned laws have been brought to my knowledge - in part in the form of an abstract.

....., the .....193..

\_\_\_\_\_  
(signature)  
(typewritten repetition of  
name)  
Department:

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, HERTHA C. KNUTH, AGO X046355, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-4985.

HERTHA C. KNUTH,  
U.S. Civilian,  
AGO X046355.

END

-7-

74

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8467  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR  
WAR CRIMES

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Vermittlungsstelle W, Abteilung A

Our reference: III/2a III/5b

~~Berlin NW 7, Unter den Linden 78~~  
(subsequently crossed out)  
Leverkusen-I.G. Werk,  
16 July 1936.

To

Registered.  
Confidential.

Subject: Pledge to Secrecy.

The competent Reich authorities request that all those concerned with security matters in industry or those who are otherwise occupied on work which brings them into contact with such matters or matters which it is otherwise considered should be kept secret in the interest of security, should be pledged to secrecy in writing and informed of the penalties applicable in case of non-observance.

Meanwhile, violation of this pledge to secrecy has been made a penal offence by the Law, dated 2 July 1936, modifying the Penal Code.

Enclosed are herewith:

- 1.) Formula for secrecy pledge concerning security matters (2 copies).
- 2.) Copy of "Law against unfair competition dated 9 March 1933" and "Extract from articles 88 and following of the Reich Penal Code, Section High Treason as contained in the Law of 24 April 1934"

handwritten:  
607.

(page 2 of original)

- 3.) Copy of the Law modifying the Penal Code of 2 July 1936.
- 4.) Formula for Secrecy Pledge - Form 3 - , 2 copies.

The secrecy declarations under 1.) should be completed by you and your deputy, one copy to be kept in your files, the other copy to be returned to us.

Form 3 of the secrecy pledge is to be completed by those persons who are going to be in contact with these matters, working either in your office or in your plant. You are asked to see to it that this is done. One copy is to be returned to us after completion by the persons concerned, the second copy is to be filed with you.

It is, at present, not necessary to furnish these individuals with copies of the above-mentioned provisions of the Penal Law (number 2 and 3), but it is desired, that they be expressly announced, and each person acknowledge in writing that he has been made acquainted with their contents.

It is a prerequisite that the trust-worthiness of these individuals is established beyond a doubt, if this is not the case they are to be screened again by the State Police. This can be arranged from here. Your reply to this will be appreciated.

The provisions of the new articles 353b and 353c of the Penal Code - compare copy of Law dated 2 July 1936, modifying the Penal Code can be applied to the confidential reports from this office (documents

(page 3 of original)

and other information).

Particular importance is, therefore, to be attached to the safe keeping of such information and the maintenance of secrecy concerning it. For this reason, it is requested that these papers be kept separately from other records in special files, clearly marked "Confidential" on the outside, and these are to be stored in strong safes, which should be either armor-plated or have some other, equivalent protection.

Kindly acknowledge in writing receipt of this letter with enclosures.

We expect to hear from you regarding any queries you may have.

signed: KREJCIK

6 enclosures.

-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
-----

9 July 1947

I, ANNETTE JACOBSON, No. 20146, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NI-8467.

ANNETTE JACOBSON  
No. 20146



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6192  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Branch Office of the Reich and Prussian Ministry of Economics, Wiesbaden

Correspondence should be addressed to:  
The Branch Office  
of the Reich and Prussian Ministry  
of Economics.

Attention: Herr Ober-Reg. Rat Johannes  
or Deputy at the  
Wiesbaden Office  
Hindenburgallee 59

Long Distance Telephone No. Wiesbaden 20047

Pledge of Secrecy of Persons Entrusted  
With Confidential Tasks

Ludwigschafen a. Rh. 22 Oct. 1937  
(Place) (Date)

Dr. Carl Krauch Full member of Vorstand of I.G. Farben  
(First and last Name) (Profession)

domiciled at Heidelberg, in Lindenried No. 23  
declares herewith:

I was today appointed by the Security Officer of I.G. Farben as con-  
fidential agent (Vertrauensperson) of the Plant I.G. Farben Aktiengesellschaft  
Ludwigschafen-Opau Werke, (Name)  
Ludwigschafen a. Rh.  
(address of plant)

I have been fully informed that:

1. All military economic plans discussed, or yet to be discussed, are to be kept secret;
2. all material concerning these plans is to be safely locked away and made inaccessible to unauthorized persons;
3. I shall be personally responsible for seeing that other employees at this plant, regardless of their position, are only informed of the military economic purpose of these plans if it is absolutely necessary for operational reasons, and that I shall have to obtain a signed statement from each of these co-workers pledging himself to secrecy;
4. obligation to secrecy applies also to outsiders unless they identify themselves as:

(page 2 of original)

- a) members of the Wehrmacht office, giving the order,
- b) members of the Military Economic Staff (Wehrwirtschaftsstab) of the Reich Ministry of War (including its departments), of the Military Economic Inspection Office XII (Wehrwirtschafts-Inspektion XII) (including its Military Economic Offices),
- c) members of the Abwehr Department of the Reich Ministry of War and of Abwehr Office XII Army Corps,
- d) members of the branch office of the Reich and Prussian Ministry of Economics,
- e) members of the branch office of the Reich and Prussian Ministry of Labor,

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6192  
CONTINUED

f) Chairmen and Vice-chairmen of the Labor Offices as well as their special delegates.

(Persons mentioned in a to f possess special passes.)

I have been informed that violation of these regulations renders me liable to punishment according to the law against unfair competition, text of 9.3.32 (Reich Law Gazette 1932, part I, page 122), and if applicable, according to par. 88 ff. Reich Penal Code, section: Treason, according to the text of the law of 24.4.1934 (Reich Law Gazette 1934, par I) as well as par. 139, 143a, 353b and 353c of the law of 2 July 1936 modifying the Penal Code.

5. I realize that the obligation to secrecy laid upon me is an order and a prohibition within the meaning of par. 92b of the Reich Penal Code promulgated by the Reich Government for safeguarding national defense.

I have been given excerpts of the above-mentioned laws in order to acquaint myself with them.

6. I realize that the obligation to secrecy will continue to exist even after the termination of my activity as confidential agent.

7. I undertake to inform the chief of the Branch Office of the Reich and Prussian Ministry of Economics, Wiesbaden, immediately upon my leaving the plant.

8. I am fully aware of the extent and the import of the obligation incurred through attaching my signature hereto.

9. I have received a duplicate of this obligation to secrecy.

Read out, seen and signed

(signature) Dr. Carl Krumh  
(first and last name of confidential agent)

(signature) Hanns Wagner  
(Office, Name and Rank of person exacting the obligation)

(Handwritten) Security Officer of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., Ludwigshafen-Opau

1 Enclosure (Excerpt of Law)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

20 June 1947

I, VICTORIA ORTON, No. 20129 hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI6192.

.....  
VICTORIA ORTON, No. 20129.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-1153  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Vermittlungsstelle, Department ..

Our reference: III/2a III/5b

F 9/2  
Berlin-NW.7,  
Unter den Linden 78  
Leverkusen - I.G. Werk,  
2 November 1936.

Registered/Confidential  
(Receipt enclosed)

To:

Prof. Dr. CURSCHMANN  
or Deputy-Director von der HEY  
- Office of the Directorate Secretariat -

Plant: Bitterfeld  
17  
for: Bitterfeld

Re: Security (Abwehr)

1 - Written Communications and dispatch by mail -

1) The Commander in Chief of the Air-Force has sent the following letter to Vermittlungsstelle "I":

"As verbally arranged, all I. G. communications destined for my Ministry, containing confidential material dealing with the cooperation in " ... matters", are for security reasons to be mailed "registered" or as "letters containing valuables". This security-measure loses its effectiveness if envelopes of I.G. are marked "confidential", as well as being mailed "registered". pp.

I want to stress the point that any further negligent handling of confidential communications will be considered a violation of security regulations."

This reprint from the Air-ministry, frequently reported in the meantime, can be taken equally well as coming from the ministries of the other branches of the Armed Forces.

Vermittlungsstelle "I", Berlin and Leverkusen are also reportedly receiving letters from other "I. G." agencies, incorrectly marked on the outer envelopes, "strictly confidential", "confidential", "personal"

(page 2 of original)

etc. Moreover several "confidential" letters, correctly marked as such, were dispatched by regular mail, in some instances even in envelopes not specially sealed, which first enabled people, not authorized to receive them, to become acquainted with their contents.

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

The attached information leaflet contains directives to be observed in order to avoid serious consequences.

More detailed instructions regarding "Letters containing valuables" mentioned in the leaflet are contained, together with other things, in

"Secrecy obligations of firms"

"Edited by the War Ministry, Army Ordnance Office"

"Issued on 1st December, 1935".

"Farben" plants and I. G. agencies concerned are provided with this particular directive, strict observation of which is hereby recommended.

A new edition of the "Secrecy obligations of firms" is expected to appear shortly.

2) Experience to date has shown that as a general rule it is advisable to dispatch communications destined for department A directly to Leverkusen, which is in possession of all documents and files and deals with the actual handling of these matters.

3) To facilitate dispatch by mail address-labels have been prepared for the outer and inner envelopes for

Vermittlungsstelle C, "General" and "Department A", Berlin (sample 1)

Vermittlungsstelle C, Department A, Leverkusen-IG-Werk (sample 2).

(page 3 of original)

If it is desired in some instances to avoid using the outer address "Vermittlungsstelle C, Leverkusen-IG-Werk", in order to render guesses as to the contents of the letter more difficult, the address

"I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Sicherheitsdienst - I.G. Werke  
Leverkusen - I.G. Werk"

may be used on the outer envelope, as both addresses are equally significant as far as the opening of the letter is concerned. (Sample 3)

3 sheets each of samples 1 - 3 are enclosed; more may be had on request.

4) For communications to be dispatched from here, addressed labels have been prepared in the same way - compare label used for this letter - The word "Registered" is stamped on the envelope in such a way as to extend over the printed address-label and the envelope itself. The same procedure is recommended.



(page 3 of original, cont'd)

It is requested that all "Farben" agencies, departments, works and persons, who may have to handle confidential communications within the sphere entrusted to you, be instructed concerning the above directives and be given a copy of this leaflet.

(5 copies are enclosed, more may be had on request).

Signature

(page 4 of original)

Confidential !

Information leaflet

regarding the marking and mailing of confidential communications between government agencies, plants and agencies within the I.G.

- Issued on 2nd November 1936. -

A) Marking of communications:

All communications, which are to be kept secret, and which pertain to military-economic matters, i.e. which deal with matters such as fuel and other supplies, work-installations, production, personnel administration, espionage, sabotage, counter-intelligence (Abwehr), air-raid protection, patents etc, should be marked "confidential" on the communication itself. This means the same as the mark "secret" used on official communications, but prohibited for private enterprises. The location of carbon copies and reproductions should be controlled. They should be kept on a safe place.

B) Dispatch by mail and marking of envelope:

- 1) Two envelopes. Confidential communications should be mailed "Registered" in two separate envelopes, (in some special instances as "letter containing valuables" - see No. 7)
- 2) The outer envelope should only bear the receiver's address and be marked "Registered". Any other mark such as "personal", "Confidential", "secret", "strictly confidential" etc. is prohibited.

(page 5 of original)

3) The inner envelope.

- a) The back of the envelope should be stuck to the inside of the outer envelope in such a way that it can only be opened by damaging the outer envelope.
- b) As far as possible the address should be written in copying pencil. If an unauthorized person attempted to open the outer envelope by applying moisture, the ink would run and immediately show that it had been opened by an unauthorized person.

(page 5 of original, cont'd)

- c) Unlike the outer address, the envelope may bear personal addresses and marks previously agreed upon, such as "confidential", "personal" etc.

4) Regular and pneumatic mail-dispatch.

The dispatch of a confidential communication as ordinary letter by regular or pneumatic mail is prohibited.

5) Dispatch of mail within a plant or a building.

In exceptional cases where a confidential communication to be delivered within the same building, two envelopes are not required. It should be treated in the same way as a registered letter and be delivered only against receipt or passed from hand to hand by means of a voucher.

6) Outgoing foreign mail.

The same rules apply to outgoing foreign mail containing confidential material.

- 7) Letters containing valuables (declared value RM. 1,100.-) This method should be used, unless dispatch by courier etc. was ordered, especially in cases where documents (Beschaffungsmaterialien) are sent bearing the top secret stamp with the caution.

(page 6 of original)

For matters outside the scope of these regulations special directives have been drawn up, and dispatched to the agencies concerned.

8) Confirmation of receipt.

Wherever possible a printed receipt slip should be enclosed with very important communications (see sample slip). Immediately after receipt this slip should be returned to sender by ordinary mail. In addition to the rubber-stamp of the receiving agency, the receipt should be signed by the person who opened the letter.

- 9) In cases of doubt regarding the handling of the letter, stricter regulations should be applied.

C) Penalty:

Persons violating these regulations are liable to prosecution, even in cases of negligence only, in accordance with paragr. 353 b and 353 c St.G.B. (Penal Code) and will be severely punished by imprisonment and fines.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-1153  
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

26 May 1947

I, Victoria OITON, No. 20129, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-1153.

Victoria OITON  
No. 20129

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-4983  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR  
WAR CRIMES

I.G.FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESSELLSCHAFT  
Intermediary Office W, Department A

Leverkusen-I.G. Plant

To  
Director HANSEN  
or Deputy Prokurist GRBOM  
Department Batestick

Secret!  
Registered!

Berlin - MW.7

Your reference number	Your letter of	Our reference number	Date
		III/5b	4 June 1937

Subject: Counter Intelligence/Circular.

Following up our letter of 3 June 1937 we send you in addition the attached circulars of 17 June 1936 in regard to Counter Intelligence and Propaganda, with enclosure of 21 February 1936 regarding Security Service. The circular of 17 June 1936 regarding Counter Intelligence and Propaganda is to be taken as a rider to the circular sent you on 16 August 1936 regarding the Restriction of Statistical Publications.

Secret Register  
7 June 1937

With German Salute!  
By order      Signature

(page 3 of original)

I.G.Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Intermediary Office W, Department A

Leverkusen-I.G. Plant,  
17 June 1936.

Our reference number: III/2a III/5b

Registered!  
Confidential!

(rubber stamp:) S E C R E T !

Subject: Counter Intelligence and Propaganda.

As suggested by an I.G. Office, the chief counter intelligence regulations concerning propaganda have been summarized as follows.

I.) The regulations issued to the industry etc. in general regarding the countering of espionage and industrial espionage, air-raid protection, sabotage, high treason and other betrayals of business secrets and industrial secrets have to be also observed by the "Propaganda".

The enclosed circular Leverkusen of 21 February 1936 regarding Security Service, number 1-8, gives the rules which must be observed in general in the interest of counter intelligence. They also apply in their proper sense to the Propaganda Departments.

II.) Among others the following additional regulations apply to propaganda:

1.) Aerial Photos:

According to the law pertaining to Aerial Photographs of 15 December 1933, Reich Gazette No. 143 of 19 December 1933 - Part I - and the additional regulations enacted thereto, photos taken from an airship (aerial photos) as well as drawings and sketches produced therefrom can be put into public circulation only by permission of the authorities; that



(page 3 of original)

is to say: permission of the Reich Air Ministry is required for publication.

This also applies to older pictures produced before the enactment of this law, and furthermore to cuttings from aerial photos.

Permission for publication is not to be expected if this would be against the interests of the country's defense, whether in connection with air-raids or with the prevention of sabotage and espionage.

Aerial photos of important industrial plants or sections of plants will therefore as a rule not be released for publication.

2.) Photographs from Points of Vantage:

Though these do not come under the Aerial Photo Act, they should be treated similarly to aerial photos as far as publication is concerned. Such photos can reveal state secrets according to paragraph 88 of the Reich Criminal Code, as well as industrial secrets according to paragraph 17 and the following paragraphs of the UWG (Law regarding Unfair Competition), so that their publication is not admissible.

Prior to a possible publication, an examination in this respect is required in each case.

3.) Plans of Plants:

Publication of plans of important industrial works or installations is prohibited, since these may also reveal secrets of state according to paragraph 88 of the Reich Criminal Code, either in connection with air-raids or with danger of sabotage and espionage.

4.) Photos of Plant Sections, or Buildings, or Interiors of Work Shops:

Here an examination is also necessary to ascertain whether secrets of state according to paragraph 88 of the Reich Criminal Code, or industrial secrets according to paragraph 17 and the following paragraphs of the UWG (Law concerning Unfair Competition) are being revealed thereby.

(page 4 of original)

so that a publication would be inadmissible.

5.) Photos of Power Stations etc.:

Here the following regulation issued by the Reich War Ministry applies:

"The production and publication of films and photos of plants and works (water, gas and electric power), that are vital to the war effort, without permission of the Reich War Ministry is prohibited; for aerial photos the special permission of the Reich Air Ministry must be obtained."

If a special importance is attached to the publication of such photos of Plant Sections, for instance of interiors of workshops, a special examination and possible permission is necessary.

6.) City Plans, Official Maps, and Maps on Sale to the Public:

Here the regulation issued by the Reich War Ministry applies, that military buildings, important armament plants must no longer be represented in every detail on maps of a scale of 1:50000 and larger, and that they must not be printed out specially by explanatory notes (as for instance Gas Works, Electric Power Station, Water Works, Chemical Factories, Blast Furnaces, Wireless Stations, Military Barracks, Powder Store Houses, Ammunition Sheds, etc.).

(page 4 of original cont'd)

7.) Publications concerning Manufacture and Statistical Material;

When publishing details of manufacture and manufacturing processes it should always be examined whether hereby secrets of state according to paragraph 88 of the Reich Criminal Code or other industrial secrets according to paragraph 17 and the following paragraphs of the law concerning unfair competition can be betrayed. With regard to the latter it must be taken into consideration that,

(page 5 of original)

in accordance with the administration of justice and the demands of the fight against industrial espionage, even the fact that an in itself well-known manufacturing process is being used in a certain plant, can be an industrial secret.

As a rule, publications giving information on what different products are being manufactured in one plant, must be omitted.

Publications in the daily papers, annual reports, prospectuses, etc. should not contain any statements whose publication is against the interests of the country's defense. This includes, among others, reports from which deductions can be made as to the potential or actual maximum production capacity of individual plants or plant sections, statements as to the size of real estate, built up or not built up, number of personnel, etc.

III.) In order to ensure, as far as possible, a uniformity of judgement within the I.G., we recommend, as has hitherto already been done in practice throughout, that in cases where an examination is required according to No. II/1-7, the Intermediary Office V, Department A should be give an opportunity to state their view and possibly to procure the official permission.

The examination as to whether it is a question of industrial secrets according to paragraph 17 and the following paragraphs of the Law concerning unfair competition, should be carried out by the competent plant in the first instance.

signed: HERBECK

(page 6 of original)

Leverkusen-I.G. Factory, 31 February 1936.

To the  
Heads of Departments, Factory-managers and Chiefs  
of office  
L e v e r k u s e n .

Re: Security Service.

For the protection against industrial espionage and sabotage, betrayal of business and factory secrets as well as other offenses and acts detrimental to the plant and its employees and thereby to the German economy, it is necessary to point out to the following facts:

1.) In case of suspected offenses against the law, irregularities, or other acts detrimental to the plant, no independent investigations should be started by the departments and plants in order not to impair subsequent actions by the Security Service. Instead, the Security Service has to be notified without delay. This applies not only to thefts, loss of files, documents, drawings or anything similar, but also to the appearance of suspicious persons, incidents out of the ordinary, etc.

In case of serious accidents and extraordinary break-downs at the plant, the Security Service is to be notified in the same way.

(page 7 of original)

3.) More attention than in the past should be paid to the proper locking of wardrobes and lockers by the employees. This aims, among other things, to the safeguarding of the employees' property and as well as of that of the factory.

After working hours, especially over week-ends and <sup>on</sup> holidays, filing cabinets, desks, etc. should be properly locked and no files, business-papers, etc. should be left lying about in the offices.

Over the week-end and on holidays, documents etc. should be secured with particular care and kept in safe places, so that they cannot be removed unnoticed and replaced again on the next work-day.

Non-observance of these regulations may considerably interfere with the investigations to be carried out, which would be contrary to the interests of the factory and its employees. Besides, it may, under certain circumstances, be punishable.

3.) Notes concerning production processes, factory plans, photo-copies, statements about tests and negotiations, generally all documents and matters which require secrecy, should be kept in safety-lockers only, if possible in iron-cases, with locks in good working conditions, and should neither be left lying about during working-hours without supervision nor exposed to handling by unauthorized persons.

The keys of such lockers should only be left in the hands of specially chosen persons who will be held responsible, and are to be kept outside working-hours in a safe place.

Secret dossiers, documents, etc. should generally not be

(page 8 of original)

taken home, but should be kept at the proper place inside the factory.

If for business reasons, such objects should be needed at home or on journeys for a certain time, their safekeeping has to be assured, they should for instance not be left lying around at home, in the train or at the hotel without due care and supervision.

Non-observance of these regulations may, under certain circumstances, represent a serious offense against the Penal Code, and bring about legal punishment.

No mimeographs, photocopies, copies and printed copies in excess of what is strictly required are to be made of such documents, plans, etc. and a record is to be kept of the whereabouts of the different copies.

Document of this type which are to be destroyed, including typewriter carbon-paper, must not be put into the waste-paper-basket, but are to be burned under supervision.

Shorthand-pads and writing-pads are especially dangerous, if they are not kept safely. Secret shorthand-notes should not be kept on general shorthand-note-pads etc. but should be destroyed as soon as possible.

Factory-plans and telephone-directories are also to be guarded against unauthorized persons.

Small factory plans and loose ones on flimsy paper, are to be avoided if possible as they may disappear more readily. There is less risk with large-scale factory plans on stiff cardboard.

Should factory-plans or factory-telephone-directories be missing, the Security Service is to be notified immediately.

(page 8a of original)

Whenever waste-paper and other waste-material is sold, a previous check in the sense mentioned above has to be made so that secret material may be sorted out and destroyed separately.

4.) As a safety measure against factory espionage, every worker is, according to paragraph 11, part 3, bound not to disclose any particulars about factory installations, business activities and processing methods as well as to refrain from taking down unauthorized notes.



(page 8a of original cont'd)

Sabotage and dissemination of material apt to spread disaffection are closely related to industrial espionage.

Any possible opportunity should be used by departments and plants to instruct their employees with regard to these important facts and duties, and to request them to report at once any suspicion arising to their superiors or direct to the Security Service, so that the matter may be investigated.

Failure to give such information may also represent a serious offense and entail legal prosecution.

5.) Just as documents, drawings and other secret business papers are to be guarded carefully within the factory premises, so it must be seen to it that no unauthorized or unnecessary publications or informations concerning these matters can reach other places outside. This refers, among other secret material, to plans and pictures of the factory, information about the staff, factory-reports and figures concerning the factory, statistical material,

(page 9 of original)

questionnaires from other quarters, articles in trade journals, prospectuses, etc.

For any publication or information of this kind the permission of the Board of Directors has to be obtained in agreement with the Security Service.

Special care is advisable in dealing with inquiries from information-bureaus and/or similar agencies.

6.) Correspondence in matters of a secret nature is to be restricted to a minimum as far as possible and is to be replaced by personal discussion.

In cases of this kind, outgoing mail has to be registered, communications within the factory go from hand to hand against receipt, the use of the carrier-tube system being prohibited.

Special care is to be taken with communications by wire and by telephone. Matters of a secret nature should not be discussed on the telephone or only so that unauthorized persons will not gain access to this information.

7.) Attention is to be paid to the fact, that no unauthorized persons are staying at the factories and offices within and outside working-hours. If such people are found there, the Security Service should be informed immediately by telephone, for investigation. It is not enough to turn such persons away.

Furthermore it is desirable, that the observance of the regulations laid down for visitors to the factory are carefully watched by the factory staff and that visitors do not move around freely during factory-inspections without authorized guides or visit restricted plants. In such cases too

(page 10 of original)

the Security Service is to be notified immediately by telephone, to make it possible to establish the necessary facts in time.

If business visitors are conducted to the departments and plants for conferences, etc., they will have to be shown back to the door-keeper so that they will not be left to themselves in the administration-building or about the plant.

8.) The factory managements have also to see, that no pictures are taken in the factory premises by unauthorized persons, that no cameras are brought into the plant by staff members or visitors.

In cases of contraventions against this, the Security Service is to be notified immediately by telephone.

Should photographs have to be made of the premises or buildings or within the plants, the Security Service must previously be given the opportunity to state their point of view. The decision rests with the Board of Directors.



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-4983  
CONTINUED

(page 10 of original cont'd)

9.) In order to have, on week-ends and holidays, a check at the gate on the persons who are authorized to pass the door-keeper, the lists of people working on Sundays and local holidays which till now had been made out on the preceding day by 1700 hours on Form H No. 9847050, will in the last column be supplemented by stating, which particular door-keeper will be passed by the person in question. In future these lists will be sent direct to the Security Service (instead, as to the Fire-brigade, as before).

(page 11 of original)

Members of the staff on a monthly pay-basis entering the plant outside normal working-hours and on weekends and holidays for business reasons, will notify the door-keeper when entering and leaving.

The report on the night-watch now handed in to the Fire-Department (Form 1109 Din.A 5) will in future be sent also direct to the Security Service.

The Forms will be altered accordingly when new prints are made.

10.) The Security Service will assist the departments and plants in the execution of the above mentioned necessary measures by inspections, especially outside normal working-hours; the departments and plants are requested, to assist the Security Service to the best of their ability in its activities.

The Board of Directors.

(Signature:) Dr. KUHNKE.

(Initial:)

M.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

We, Julia KERR, No. 20185, and Robert HOFFMANN, No. 1876, hereby certify that we are thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NI-4983.

Julia KERR  
No. 20185.

Robert HOFFMANN  
No. 1876.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. HI-1137  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR  
CRIMES

I. G. BERLIN SO 36

(Stamp:) Received: 8 Nov. 1937

To the Legal (Translator's Note: Handwritten:)  
Department, Farben Attention of Dr. Knappner  
I. G. Farbenindustrie A.G.  
FRANKFURT on MAIN, 20

Your File Ref Your letter of: Our Reference: Day  
v.a./M. 22 Oct. 1937 Legal Department 6 Nov. 1937

Subject:

Handling of confidential correspondence with foreign  
representatives.

We wish to thank you for the file Note of 28 May 1934 sent to us with your above mentioned letter and to advise you that we have decided to discontinue the form heretofore used for M.G.-Letters (Translator's Note: Koppe Geheim Briefe (Folder Secret letters)), and to cover confidential business matters in the correspondence with our representatives as outlined in the memorandum referred to above.

The individual agencies will usually be orally informed, during visits which our local officials will pay to them or while foreign executives are present in Berlin.

For your information we are sending to you enclosed a copy of a file memorandum on the proposed future handling of such business matters.

Legal Department

(Translator's Note: (signed) D. BRISCHKE)  
Handwritten notation:  
To be brought to the attention of  
Herr. Pub. Winkl after his return

1 enclosure  
Ø Photo-Europe

Berlin, 5 November 1937

File Memorandum

Subject: Handling of confidential business incidents in  
correspondence with European representatives.

Effective immediately, the previous method of using M.G.-letters (Translator's Note: Koppe Geheim Briefe (Folder Secret Letters)) will be discontinued. Consequently, M.G.-letters are being eliminated for our correspondence with agencies as well as in the reversed-act.

Confidential letters will in the future be sent with on plain white paper, with the date (without indication of location) in the top right hand corner and a consecutive number in the left hand corner. This number will enable the receiver to check on the receipt of all confidential letters without break. The address and signature of the firm will be eliminated.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. RI-1137  
CONT'D

The letters will be marked merely with the signature of the respective Chief of the Leader, or the Block Leader, on the original and one carbon copy which will remain here (in more important cases the signature will be that of the Department head). The Block leader will collect the confidential letters in an unbroken sequence of numbers and keep them in a special folder.

Mailing to foreign officials will be handled by Berlin, together with the ordinary daily business mail to agencies (in collective envelope) - but in special white envelopes which are plain and do not state the sending. The envelope thus merely shows the address of the receiver.

When mail from Berlin is being opened by agencies these special envelopes are to be admitted to the addressee at once. As a rule, the letter will open Berlin mail himself. Should the confidential communication deal with letters which call for further action then, possibly, they will have to be made available to other employees in the agency, the receiver will be held to express the contents of the letter in a file note of approach form in the language of the respective country, and he must pass it on to the respective reference or coding agency. Upon the confidential letter from Berlin must be immediately destroyed by the receiver. Even in cases when confidential communications discuss matters which are likely to be brought to the attention of the addressee, or of the foreign business community, it is indispensable that the respective letter be destroyed after it has been read. There is no objection to the receiver's making brief notes on the letter privately and in suitable form. This must be done in a folder, however, that it does not imply an initiative on the part of the parent establishment, or a connection with same. In other words confidential business letters from Berlin must not be kept in the agency's office or in the addressee's home.

Likewise, in the future confidential communications from agencies to us can no longer be dealt with by the foreign officials in consultation with the official correspondence but must be covered by private letters to the Block leaders, on white plain paper. Copies should be made only when special reasons call for it; to be kept - as long as they will be needed - in the residence of the sender. Right hand top corner: the date (without indication of location); upper left hand corner: the consecutive number; no address and no signature of the firm but only the signature of the sender. To be mailed together with regular business mail to Berlin but in a white special envelope without indication of sender, stating merely the address of the receiver (Block leader).

The individual agencies are not to be informed in writing of this modification but they are to be informed orally from case to case, incidental to visits abroad; or incidental to the visit of one of the foreign executives in Berlin.

(SND) KIMEL



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-1137  
Cont'd

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, HERMAN C. KNUTH, AGO No. X-45355, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NI-1137.

HERMAN C. KNUTH  
U.S. Civilian  
AGO No. X-45355

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HL-4977  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

I.G. FAHRENHINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESellschaft  
Vermittlungsstelle W, Abteilung A

Leverkusen-I.G. Werk  
22 February 1938

(Translator's Note: Letterhead originally  
read: Berlin NW 7, Unter den Linden, 28)

Our Reference: III/1a/2a/5b

SECRET/Registered

(Stamp:) Gr. 24 Feb. 1938

(Stamp:) Hasser, 14 March 1938

(Stamp:) SECRET!

1. This is a state secret in accordance with Art. 38 of the  
RStGB. (Reich Penal Code)
2. Forwarding only sealed, registered if forwarded by mail.
3. To be kept in a safe place at the responsibility of the  
addressee

Director Prof. HANSEN  
or Deputy: Prokurist Grims  
Dept. Statistik,  
BERLIN - NW 7

Re: Keeping and/or destroying of obsolete secret documents held by firms.  
-----

With reference to our circular of 16 July 1936 - III/2a/5b -  
with which excerpt from the official Directive (Dienstvorschrift) for  
Abwehr Beauftragte (agents) was forwarded, we again refer to the instruction  
concerning keeping and/or destroying of obsolete secret documents held by  
firms, and at the same time are submitting herewith a copy of the instruc-  
tions issued relative thereto, for your information.

In addition to these instructions, Art. 44, 2, and 302, 2, of the  
HGB (commercial code), and Art. 74 of the GmbH (limited liability company)  
Law must also be observed - a fact to which particular reference was made  
recently, a copy of which is also being forwarded for your convenience.

With German salutation

(signature) FANUEL

(Translator's Note: Pencil notation:) Should we not get a written pledge  
from Kurt Deyer too (as well as Loedde)?

initial (111a, 111b)

(second page of original)

I.G. FAHRENHINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESellschaft:  
Vermittlungsstelle W, Abteilung A

Leverkusen, I.G. Werk  
15 July 1936

(Translator's Note:) Letterhead originally  
read: Berlin-NW 7, Unter den Linden 28)

Our Reference: III/2a III/5b

Registered/Confidential:

To

- Re: a) Secrecy Pledge  
b) Directive for Abwehrbeauftragte (Abwehr agents)

The competent Reich authority has requested that all persons in the industry who handle Abwehr matters or who by reason of their activities otherwise obtain knowledge of this - or of other matters which in the interest of Abwehr should be kept secret - be made to execute a written pledge for secrecy, reference being made to the relevant penal regulations.

Meanwhile, the law of 2/7/1936 regarding the criminal code invokes liability for punishment for the violation of such secrecy pledge.

The following is being forwarded herewith:

- 1.) Excerpt from the official directive for Abwehrbeauftragte
- 2.) Copy-print of "Memorandum for Abwehr in the case of espionage and treason"
- 3.) Form for the pledge declaration, in duplicate, for confidential Abwehr agents.
- 4.) Copy-print of "Law against illicit competition, dated 2 March 1932" and "Excerpt from Art. 88 ff of the BStGB (Reich Penal Code) paragraph on High Treason, version of the law of 24 April 1934".
- 5.) Copy of the law of 2 July 1936, amending the criminal code.
- 6.) Pledge declaration, form B, in duplicate.

It is being requested that the pledge declaration as per 3) be executed by you and your deputy, filing one copy with your records.

(Third page of original)

and returning the second copy to us.

The pledge declaration according to form B is to be executed by persons who, in your office or in the plant, will handle these matters. It is being requested that you take care of this also and that, after execution by the persons concerned, one copy be returned to us, while the second copy will remain with your files. Forwarding of a copy of the above mentioned penal regulations as per figures 4 and 5 to these persons can be dispensed with at this time; it is a requirement, however, that the latter be informed of them specifically, and that they supply a written acknowledgment. It is understood that the reliability of these persons is entirely beyond doubt, otherwise a subsequent investigation by the State Police would be in order, for which we can arrange. Your comments on this will be welcome.

Concerning the excerpt from the official directive for Abwehrbeauftragte, of 20 August 1935, it is explicitly pointed out that this excerpt is to be treated as "strictly confidential" and is to be kept in a safe only. The excerpts bear consecutive numbers; the enclosed excerpt bears No. 53.

The official directive for Abwh (Abwehrbeauftragter) is valid in general for armament establishments; in its meaning, however, it is to be applied in war essential plants also. If there is no special local Abwh, the Abwehr-V.-Mann (Translator's Note: "V" stands for Vertrauensmann = confidential agent) will act in his place.

As stated in the Frankfurt circular letter of 2 January 1936, concerning the creation of Vermittlungsstelle M, Section A, figure 4, your plant will be under our care and supervision for matters pertaining to Abwehr.

It is requested, therefore, that if suspicion arises relative to espionage and sabotage, including the loss of secret documents, and except for cases where any delay might be dangerous and where immediate action by the police is indispensable - refer to excerpt from the official directive figure IV 5b - this office be advised initially so that help and advice becomes possible. If the police is called upon directly, a report to us is requested at the same time.

(Fourth Page of original)

You will shortly receive separate advice as to whether and to what extent an investigation is necessary of workers who are to be employed, or reports to competent police authorities in the case of dismissals through double cards (refer to directive for Abwehr Beauftragte in armament establishments, dated 20 August 1935, IV b 3, Sections 1, 4, 5).

The provisions of new Art. 353 b and 353 c of the criminal code - compare copy of the law of 2 July 1935 according to the criminal code - may be applied to the confidential information forwarded from our office (documents and other information).

Special importance must therefore be attached to the careful guarding and preservation of secrecy of such information. For this reason, it is being requested that all of these documents be kept separately from other files, in special folders which also on the outside are marked "confidential", placed in safes or other, iron plate clad cabinets equally secure.

Please acknowledge the receipt of this letter and of the enclosures.

Let us know if you have any questions.

(signed) KERNER

3 Enclosures.

(Fifth Page of Document)

(Stamp) SECRET

To be kept only in safe

(Translator's Note:

Across the above stamp: (typed) TOP SECRET)

E x c e r p t

from the official directive Abwehr - Beauftragte (Abwehr Agents) in armament establishments 20/8/35

(The statements made in the following on Abwehr Beauftragte (Abwb) - Abwehr Agents - in armament establishments applied also to the confidential security agents (Abw.V.) Abwehr confidential agents (Abw. V.: Abwehr Vertrauensmännern) in war essential establishments.)

I. The Abwehrbeauftragte (Abwb)

1. The extraordinarily active foreign military intelligence service calls for the most thoroughgoing consolidation of all forces fighting against espionage, treason, and sabotage, in order to establish a battlefront under uniform command.



## II. Abwehr's position in establishments generally speaking

1. Every establishment handling secret Wehrmacht orders -- directly or indirectly -- is upon request held to make available to the military Abwehr organization, members of the establishment suitable as Abwehr agents. The Abwehr agent at the same time acts as specialist with the management of the establishment for enforcement of the secrecy pledge for which the management of the establishment remains responsible.

Therefore, a constant close cooperation between the Abwb and the Betriebsfuehrer is necessary.

For the accomplishment of his duties, the Abwb must at all times be enabled to have access to any premises used in connection with execution of Wehrmacht orders, and he must be informed in such adequate time of the introduction of secret items into production that he may take preparatory protective measures. The Abwb. has to examine the secrecy pledge declaration signed by the management of the establishment.

(Sixth Page of original)

2. Unless a deviating order is issued in individual cases, the fact of the appointment as an Abwb. of the Reich War Ministry is to be kept secret from the personnel; which persons in the establishment are to be informed will be determined together with the management.

The personnel may, however, be informed of the name of the Abwb. as the person acting in behalf of the management of the establishment in all cases of espionage, treason and sabotage. The personnel is to be instructed to report all such cases to him or to an office otherwise distinctly specified.

## III. on

### IV. Duties of the Abwb.

#### A. General duties

1. It is the duty of the Abwb to check that instructions issued by the Wehrmacht concerning secrecy (Memorandum pertaining to Abwehr: espionage, and treason, and special instructions) and the secrecy pledge declarations of his establishment are being observed strictly. Negligence in seemingly unimportant matters may make treason, espionage, and sabotage easy.

Above all there is the practical work in the establishment; written communications are to be limited as much as possible. Doubts which might arise are to be explained in oral discussion if possible.

2. The Abwb. must -- on the basis of the instructions given him by the Abwehr office and the briefing by the Betriebsfuehrer (see II<sup>1</sup>) -- have a clear concept of what is to be protected as a state secret and how to go about it.

Wherever a state secret seems to be in danger, the Abwb. must interfere and protect the interest of the Abwehr.

The whole establishment is to be examined accordingly in order to detect any points of danger and to submit proposals for necessary security measures to the Betriebsfuehrer.

(7th Page of original)

These measures are to be carried out and checked currently, in agreement with the management.

3 to 4 pp.

5. The duties of the Abwehr incidental to the discharge of the task assigned to him become apparent especially in the following cases:

Careful protection measures of all kinds against treason, espionage, and sabotage, visits to the establishments, employees of foreigners.

To be watchful of the correct attitude in the case of treason, espionage, and sabotage, and assuring cooperation with the Abwehr offices and the state police offices.

Correct attitude in the case of the loss of secret documents.

Depending upon the size of his works the Abwb. must establish for himself associates and a circle of confidential agents in order to accomplish his duties.

6. Individuals belong in, to the works security or supervisory service (including desk-keepers, watchmen) for whom it will prove expedient to be under the orders of Abwb. are to be trained and educated along Abwehr lines.

3. The Abwehr service according to plan

a) Secret protection carefully mapped out

1. SAFEGUARDING of locality and PROTECTING OF THE PREMISES of plant installations against robbery, sabotage, and breaking in by strange people from the outside.

Fencing-in of the plant grounds; possibility for detaining access means for keeping them under lock and key, usual protection or blocking off of premises which are endangered, or premises provided for secret production.

Guarding of plant installations, checking on guard service. Protection of the scrap - metal and dress depot, etc.

2. HANDLING OF SECRET WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS.

Deposition in safes, question regarding keys; handling of the mail folders.

Making available and forwarding of secret documents, drawings; use and safekeeping of workshop drawings.

(Eighth Page of original)

Handling of drafts not currently used, blue prints, carbon copies, used carbon paper, misprints, supervising when destroying same.

Supervision in tracing and drawing installations.

Taking home of secret documentations, etc; prohibition to make copies of secret documents.

Proper use of camouflage designations according to order.

Security measures regarding doors to rooms where documents are being held which must be kept particularly secret.

Checking on all instructions along this line, also after office hours and during rest periods.

3. THE EMPLOYEE AS A REPOSITORY FOR SECRETS (GEHEIMISSTRAGER)

Checking on the individuals to be employed.

Pledge and briefing of persons serving as repositories for secrets.

Surveillance of persons serving as repositories for secrets, if occasion arises, in cooperation with confidential agents.

Well founded request for surveillance of employees who are to be dismissed if a suspicion for espionage or a possibility for treason at a later date, appear justified.

Notification of competent state police office through double card index sheet according to prescribed models if employees are not being hired because of unreliability or are being dismissed for that reason.

Teaching all members of the establishment how to keep secrets (see memorandum, section V) and how to carry on the common fight against espionage, treason, and sabotage.

Lecturing repeatedly to the personnel, from time to time, and on special occasions, (correct action, breaking away from loose talk, caution during conversations.)

Posting of appropriate warnings against espionage in the works; artistic presentation in pictures in alternating sequence and in different places.

(Fifth Page of document)

Instruction to personnel on reporting cases involving suspicion of espionage, treason, and sabotage, as well as turning in of inflammatory publications.

4. INTERCOMMUNICATION (VERKEHR) SURVEILLANCE.

Surveillance of all workers (employees, laborers and apprentices) when entering and leaving; instructions to the door-keepers; spot test type of bodily search.

Surveillance of intercommunications within works' confines.

Passes and identifications tokens for members of the establishments or for persons occupied in the establishment officially.

Supervising members of other establishments working in this particular plant, of messes, etc.

Regulating admission of members of the Wehrmacht visiting the plant on official business.

Regulating admission of officials and of semi-official persons, as well as of outsiders not belonging to the works (merchants, purveyors).

Checking of vehicles.

Plant inspections by indigenous persons and foreigners, such as: business friends, foreign representatives, representatives of the Labor Front, air raid protection, professional corporations, Reich and Länder insurance institutions, industrial inspection boards, fire insurance companies, etc. works inspections by domestic and foreign commissions, officials, etc. who announced their coming.

Precautions when issuing permanent passes - time limitation and stamps indicating checks, no expiration dates.

Prohibition to take photographs.

5. pp.

6. CONTROL, preventing state secrets from being jeopardized by statistics and by requests for information (in matters of insurance, information to banks, inquiries from information bureaus, auditing of books, etc.

Handling of new fire insurance contracts or indemnity requests.

(10th Page of original)

Secrecy for ALL RAID PROTECTION MEASURES - to the extent necessary - in cooperation with the official handling the works' air raid protection.

b.) Action to be taken in case of a suspicion for treason, espionage or sabotage

In each instance of espionage, treason, or sabotage, or in the case of such suspicion, the Abwehr must interfere at once.

He has to see that nobody works on the case in disregard of him. Every member of the establishment must know to whom he has to report such observations.

In every such instance the competent office of the secret state police (political police) must be notified immediately.

If there exists any danger and if immediate action by the executive body of the police seems imperative - for instance in case of suspicion of escape, danger of black-out -, the Abw. must contact the competent state police office directly. In this connection, it must be borne in mind that, in general, only state police authorities (not municipal police or Gendarmes) are able to handle espionage cases expertly. Police authorities other than the state police should be called upon only in case



of emergency. (see Memorandum, Section VI and VII). As soon as the state police takes action, the directing of investigations passes into its hands completely within the scope of the instructions received by him; the Abwh. will have to assist fully in carrying these investigations through.

In connection with all measures, it must be remembered that it is not sufficient to arrest one individual agent, but high quality circumstantial evidence must also be secured, accomplices must be apprehended, the connections must at least be recognized.

Therefore: there must be no hasty or premature arrests, no conspicuous measures.

The independent handling of espionage cases, and the like by the Abwh. alone or by the security service of the establishment - without recourse to the state police - is prohibited.

(Eleventh Page of Document)

c.) Action to be taken in case of loss of secret documents.

The loss of secret documents - even a temporary loss - always carries with itself a suspicion of espionage or treason. One must make sure that such cases of loss are immediately being reported to the Abwh. even if there is a possibility that the document may be found again. Therefore, cases of loss must be immediately reported to the Abwehr office and followed up energetically under the direction of the Abwehr office - if necessary, according to directives from the state police.

Any loss of time involves danger for a possibility to solve the case.

The Abwh. must obtain permission from the plant direction to check secret documents at appropriate intervals as to their completeness in number and their safekeeping, at the prescribed place.

V. The Abw. must bear in mind that he is an important link in the general German Abwehr-front. He will be able to accomplish his task only if he is devoting himself to it sufficiently trained, using all his abilities and, if necessary, risking his whole personality in the interest of the German people.

(Twelfth page of original)

d. Safeguarding of secret documents.

Certain persons are to take the specific responsibility for the safeguarding of secret documents.

For details of regulations see

Enclosure 3

Secret documents must be protected against robbery, unauthorized use or study, and separate from other documents be kept in safes or iron clad cabinets. The iron-clad cabinets are to be placed in rooms having security locks, their being properly locked must be checked on also after office hours by special watchmen.

During working hours secret documents must not lie around unguarded.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. WL-4977  
(Cont'd)

At the conclusion of work, all secret documents - as an example, workshop drawings too, are to be taken to the places provided for their safekeeping.

Workshops in which there is secret equipment, are to be locked carefully and to be guarded in an increased measure.

Guard personnel is to be given particular briefing with regard to their task.

The party with whom the order is placed must keep record as showing what secret documents, drawings, etc. have been handed over and where they are. Appropriate checks to establish their being available completely must be made frequently.

The Reich War Ministry may check at the carrying out of the above mentioned regulations at any time.

(a) Returning or destruction of documents, etc. which are no longer needed.

All written material (including copies and duplicates of same and those which are torn or stained, etc.) however, in divided fragments of drawings which had been made or cut in pieces for workshops or subcontractors must, after execution of the order, be returned to the agency which placed the order, at the instant when making final bills. Receipts will be returned to the orderer (subcontractor). He is not permitted to destroy original data. The agency placing the order may grant exceptions to these regulations.

For detailed instructions see

Enclosure B

When burning other written data of a confidential nature, all particulars prepared by the commission, care must be taken to see that this is being carried out thoroughly and that scraps of paper do not reach the outside by way of the chimney or remain in the ashes untouched by combustion. When using a paper burning machine, the process must be carried to a point where it becomes impossible to put the individual fragments of paper back together again. A notation on such destructions is to be recorded (documented) by the firm. Two witnesses must certify to the act of the destruction.

(Thirteenth Page of original)

Article 44,2 HGB (Commercial Code)

The same applies to business letters received and to copies of business letters sent out, as well as to inventories and balance sheets.

Article 302,2 of the HGB

The books and papers of the company are to be deposited for ten years at a safe place designated by the tribunal at the locality where the company has its headquarters.

Article 74 GmbH Law (Law governing limited liability companies)

After termination of the liquidation, the books and papers of the company are to be turned over to one of the company partners or to a third person for safekeeping. In the absence of a provision in the

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. RI-4977  
(Cont'd)

company statutes or a resolution by the company partners, the company partner or the third person will be designated by the tribunal (Art. 7, par.1)

PP.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, KENNETH C. KUTER, ACC No. 1-046380, do hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the Russian and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. RI-4977.

KENNETH C. KUTER  
ACC No. 1-046380  
U. S. Civilian

(END)

Minutes

of the Technical Mainarm Management meeting at  
Frankfurt/Main - Hoechst on 28 November 1938

The following gentlemen were present:

LAUTENSCHLAGER  
JACOB  
JENSEN  
FRIEDLEIN  
RUTH  
FENDEL  
HAGENBUCKER  
HILCKEN  
HIRSCHEL  
LANGS

-----  
(page 2 of original)

-----  
LAUTENSCHLAGER discusses the minutes of Management meetings  
of other works: (Dr. DWILL has been entrusted with the  
direction of the exchange of knowledge in the field of  
physics in place of Prof. GERM; Dr. KAYSER-Bitterfeld is  
going to the Vermittlungsstelle in place of NEUMANN - the  
appointment of foreigners must be avoided at all costs.)  
(marginal note in handwriting: SCHLAUHER?)

-----  
(page 5 of original)

-----  
(signed) HIRSCHEL

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

23 June 1947

I, Victoria ORTON, No. 20 129, hereby certify that I am  
thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages  
and that the above is a true and correct translation of  
Excerpt of document No. NI-6382

Victoria ORTON  
No. 20 129



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. HT-5356  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.  
Vermittlungsstelle W

11 January 1939  
Dr. Wg./Ra.

Secret!

1. This is a state secret within the meaning of article 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be transmitted only under seal and if mailed, by "Registered" post.
3. To be kept on the responsibility of addressee under lock and key.

File Memorandum.

Re: Chemical warfare agents (K-Stoffe)  
Procedure as to secret correspondence.

Conference at the Vermittlungsstelle W on 11 January 1939.

Those present were: Dr. Boeckler,	}	I.G. Ludwigshafen
Justizrat Dr. Hagner		
Dr. Wittwer		
Dr. Gorr	}	I.G. Vermittlungsstelle W.
Dr. Wagner		

A statement should be made as to how the transmission of top secret matters can be largely eliminated, or how it can be brought about that the necessary number of copies may be produced in such cases without infringing the law against the taking of excerpts or the making of copies. In many cases it is necessary to pass on to several persons a letter received from OKH. In order to avoid delays, each individual should receive his own copy. It is also desirable the person in question be able to keep this copy so that he can consult it at any time during later conferences.

Following a proposal discussed by the undersigned a few days ago with Regierungsrat Dr. Janssen of the OKH, Pruef 9, it is agreed to create a new code combination from time to time and to produce the necessary number of copies of the code book, letters which are received as top secret matter by the Vermittlungsstelle W

( page 2 of original )

and which cannot be broken down into ordinary secret letters will be sent, in the original, to Ludwigshafen.

( page 2 of original, cont'd )

Ludwigshafen will then incorporate the contents of these letters in a new letter which will be distributed to all experts as well as to Vermittlungsstelle W am. which will open with roughly the following words:

" We learn today from CWH, Testing Center the following:  
( the citation of the letter follows )"

These letters which are to be written as and when required are to show the exact distribution. In addition, the individual copies are to be numbered so that it can always be determined who has received such a letter.

For the procedure within the Ludwigshafen Works it has been ordered by Director Dr. Ambros in the meantime that all original secret letters concerning his department are to be kept in his ( Dr. Ambros' ) Secretariat only, insofar as letters dealing mainly with chemical matters are concerned. If the contents are of a preponderantly legal nature, Dr. Boeckler is to keep them. By means of these new measures a centralization of correspondence is guaranteed.

After Department of the Directorate T at Ludwigshafen has moved into the buildings Ludwigshafen I, secret matters will in future be dealt with by the analytical chemists in question only in the offices which are available for this purpose in the buildings Ludwigshafen I. Top secret matters will be transmitted in specially provided brief-cases with letter or figure combination-locks. The combination is known only to the initiated experts and will be changed from time to time.

The Vermittlungsstelle W will also try, wherever possible, to transform inquiries received as top secret matters, into ordinary secret letters, by means of appropriate changes in the contents, or by the omission of superfluous references.

( page 3 of original )

In this manner a further simplification of the correspondence can be achieved.

-----  
signed Wagner

/ Justizrat Dr. Wagner, Ludwigshafen  
/ Dr. Boeckler, Legal Department, Ludwigshafen  
/ Dr. Wittwer, Ludwigshafen

5 x

Registered

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 5686  
CONTAINED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

28 May 1947

I, Daryl C. BESWICK, No. D 427459, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-5686.

Daryl C. BESWICK, No. D 427459

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-4981  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR  
WAR CRIMES

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Intermediary Office W, Department A

Leverkusen - I.G. plant  
5 May 1939.

Our Ref No.: III/1a/2a/5b

Secret / Registered

(rubber stamp:)

SECRET!

1. This is a State Secret according to Paragraph 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. Only to be passed on sealed and by registered mail.
3. Receiver responsible for keeping it locked up in a safe place.

To

Director Rudolf HANSEN

(rubber stamp:

or Deputy Confidential Clerk GRUNM  
Department Statestick

HANSEN  
11 May 1939

B e r l i n - NW 7

(rubber stamp:)

Secret 11 May 1939

Subject: Counter Intelligence.

1.) Binding declaration by sub-contractors.

With reference to our circular letter of 11 January 1939 - III/2a/5b - we inform you that, according to regulation issued in the meantime, the enclosed printed form

"Pledge of Sub-contractors in Connection with  
Secret Commissions (Sub-contracts)."

must be used.

The enclosures mentioned in this form

"Binding Declaration by Members of the Staff"

"Extract from the Regulations"

and

are familiar.

Sub-contractors' Pledge Forms, as also the enclosures, can be obtained from us, if required.

We specifically point out once more, however, that the forms should only be handed out in cases of sub-contracts requiring the protection of secrecy. In cases of sub-contracts that are not secret these protective measures should not be applied.

2.) Employment of Jews.

An official agency has advised us of the following regulation which we herewith bring to your notice:

"The Supreme Command of the Armed Forces has decreed that the employment of Jews in the departments of protected works is prohibited on principle.

This decree also applies to the protected "k. + l." works. (Works of vital importance and essential to the war effort.)

To be regarded as Jews according to this decree are the Jews of German nationality (Paragraph 5 of the first regulation of the law relating to German Citizens of 14 November 1938 - Reich Legal Gazette I, page 2333).

Jews of foreign nationality and Jews without nationality will be treated as foreigners and will therefore naturally be rejected as well. (page 2 of original)

Enclosed we transmit for your information the copy of a decree of 20 December 1938 issued by the president of the Reich Institution for Allocation of Labour and Unemployment Insurance."

Should any plants intend to provide employment on the lines suggested, would they please get in touch with us beforehand.

3.) Making contact with Foreigners through the Armament Industry

It had been established that export firms have tried, more or less skillfully, and in every possible way, to get in touch with foreigners travelling to or staying in Germany, either personally or



(page 2 of original cont'd)

through go-betweens at private or official occasions.

In doing this they had the often not unjustified hope of establishing a first connection with the country in question.

Such contacts have had the result that firms have made agreements for foreigners, especially members of foreign armies, to visit the plants, without having beforehand obtained the permission of the Wehrmacht by which they had been commissioned.

This form of making contacts places the authorities in an awkward position, if subsequently the permission to visit must be refused for reasons of military policy or secrecy.

Once more we draw the firms' attention to the fact that they must obtain the approval of the competent office before making contacts with foreigners with a view to their inspecting works or sections of works of vital importance which are essential for war purposes, concerning which secrecy must be observed, or which are especially vulnerable as regards sabotage. Moreover it is advisable to inform the representatives in foreign countries (German or foreign) to that effect.

Heil Hitler !  
Signature: FAUM ?

(page 3 of original)

Firm heading

Place, date

To the

firm .....

for the attention of Herr .....

Subject: Pledge of sub-contractors in connection with  
secret commissions (Sub-contracts).

According to instructions received by me/us from the Supreme Command of the Armed Forces I am/we are obliged, before commissioning you, .....  
to draw the attention of your firm to the regulations concerning Treason (paragraph 88 and following paragraphs of Reich Penal Code) and Betrayal of secrets (paragraph 353b and c Reich Penal Code). For the same reason I/we must pledge your firm to secrecy, and to an observance of the relevant regulations, especially those below, and must request you to make the following declaration:

- 1.) All members of the staff-as well as members of the Aufsichtsrat and of the Vorstand- who, by reason of their collaboration have gained knowledge of such essential items of the sub-contracts, as are not customary in trade, have had their attention drawn to the regulations concerning treason (paragraph 88 and following paragraphs of the Reich Penal Code, and paragraph 353 b and c Reich Penal Code). After receiving the said instruction these persons have been, or will be, pledged in accordance with the attached declaration.
- 2.) Only reliable persons of German nationality, who have been, or will be, examined by the State Police, will be entrusted with the execution of the order.
- 3.) All unauthorized persons, including members of the staff who are not concerned with the order, are forbidden to inspect the work-rooms, in which the above-mentioned order is being executed, or where parts of the secret sub-contract are being stored. On the other hand, officers, and officials in pursuance of their duty are allowed to visit all the manufacturing installations.
- 4.) The manufacturing of the secret parts of the sub-contracts will be carried out apart from the other work, in special work rooms, as far as this is practicable (with the exception of unessential parts of the articles concerned, and such as are customary in trade

(page 4 of original)

- 5.) The order will not be passed on, except for unessential parts, customary in trade, from which no deductions can be made as to secret production for the Armed Forces, and which give no clue to the commission as a whole.
- 6.) We shall see to it that all records of the commission, such as contracts, descriptions, photos, photo stats, terms of delivery, models, designs, sketches, instructions, etc. are kept in a safe place, especially after working hours - ordinary wooden cupboards and desks do not suffice. Adequate safeguarding measures have been taken, or will be taken immediately, at the plant installations, where the order is being executed, or where articles forming part of the order are being stored. Independent duplication of secret records, - designs and others, - are prohibited. Manufactured articles that prove useless are to be destroyed, or stored in such a way that they cannot get into the wrong hands.
- 7.) Secret material, such as documents, for instance, designs, samples, are to be sent "registered" or as an "insured parcel", amount of insurance RM 300.-. Top secret matters will be sent as parcels insured for more than RM 1001.-. They will be dispatched packed in two layers of non-transparent paper and addressed to the consignee personally.
- 8.) I/we pledge myself/ourselves to inform the Counter Intelligence Office in my/our competent military district immediately and in the quickest possible way if any cases of treason, espionage, sabotage or even of suspicion thereof occur, as well as in cases of loss of secret material.
- 9.) For all other information the competent War Economy Inspectorate, or War Economy Office, will be available.
- 10.) I/we know that the above regulations represent orders or prohibitions issued by the Government for the purpose of safeguarding the defense of the country in accordance with paragraph 22 b of the Reich Penal Code. It has been specifically pointed out to me/us, that any act contrary to the pledge will be punished in accordance with the relevant regulations relating to treason, as far as no other regulations of penal law apply.

Enclosures:

Binding declaration by members of the staff  
Extract from the regulations.

(page 5 of original)

Subject: Pledge of secrecy.

I/we acknowledge receipt of your letter of .....  
and herewith declare that I/we took all necessary steps  
in accordance with your letter and will faithfully observe  
these regulations.

(handwritten:)

# 208  
11

(page 6 of original)

Copy of a copy.

The President  
of the  
Reich Institution for Allocation  
of Labour and Unemployment Insurance.

Berlin-Charlottenburg 2  
Hardenbergstrasse 12,  
20 December 1936.

Ref.No. II 5431/39

To

- a) the Presidents of the Regional Labour Offices
- b) the President of the Reich Institution for Allocation of Labour and Unemployment Insurance, Branch Office Austria, Vienna
- c) the Nurnberg Branch Office of the Regional Labour Office Bavaria, Nurnberg
- d) the Special Commissioner of the Reich Institution for Allocation of Labour and Unemployment Insurance in the German Sudeten territories, Reichenberg.

Subject: Employment of Jews.

Reference: My circular decrees of 19 October 1936.

- II 5431/36 -

According to reports submitted to me the number of unemployed Jews has increased considerably. It is not the interest of the State to fail to utilize the working power of Jews fit for employment, and possibly to support these from public funds without any compensation. Efforts should be made to put to work all unemployed Jews fit for employment as quickly as possible, and in this way to effect, if possible, the release of German labour for urgent projects of importance to State policy. The Jews will be employed in plants, departments of plants, on construction and improvement work, segregated from the staff. I would ask you therefore, to use your endeavours in order to induce public and private enterprises in your district to provide such employment.

The employer may be assured that the fact that he is employing Jews will have no disadvantageous results for either himself or his business. To be regarded as Jews according to this decree are the Jews of German nationality and Jews without nationality (paragraph 5 of the first regulation of the law relating to German Citizens of 14 November 1935, Reich Legal Gazette I, page 1333), who are fit for work. Regarding the question of public enterprises, providing suitable work for Jews, as well, I have got in touch with the highest Reich Authorities concerned. At the same time I have asked the Reich Minister for Economics and the Reich Food Minister to point out specifically to the owners of private enterprises the necessity for employing Jews as soon as possible and of providing suitable work for them.

This decree is issued with the explicit approval of the Commissioner for the Four Year Plan, President of the Cabinet Council, Field Marshal General Goering. I have asked the Deputy of the Fuehrer to inform the Party offices, including subsidiary and affiliated organisations, in accordance with this decree.

I would ask you to let me have current reports on the measures you have taken and the experiences you have made by the 15th of every month, the first report being due on 15 January 1939.

cc. Dr. SYRUP.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Julia KERR, No. 20165, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NI-4981.

Julia KERR  
No. 20165.

"END"

///

page 7  
of  
original



I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktien-Gesellschaft  
Vertriebsstelle, Section 4

Our reference:

III/1c/2a/12c/5b

Berlin IV 7, Unter den Linden 82  
Levensheim-F.G. Werk  
5th of June, 1939

Rubber-Stamp: Gr.-7 June 1939  
Rubber-Stamp: Kaiser 7 June 1939

Rubber-Stamp:

1. This is a state-secret within the meaning of article 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be forwarded in a sealed envelope only, to be registered if sent by mail.
3. To be kept at responsibility of addressee under lock.

Director and. H. H. H.  
or his Deputy Director G. H. H.  
(Nitrogen Station Dept.) Section, Detachment,

Berlin IV 7

Subject: Publicity on works run under the auspices of  
Four Years' Plan.

We have been requested by the competent authorities to point out again to all our plants and offices that at a meeting of the Central Council for Economic Affairs on the 15th of May of this year Field Marshal GOERING pointed out with the greatest possible emphasis, that security regulations regarding publicity on works operated under the Four Year Plan must be more rigidly observed. Recently reports have illegally and in fact published in the German press, which enabled foreign countries to calculate the production difficulties the production capacity of important plants operated under the Four Year Plan. One editor, we are told, has recently been reprimanded for publishing such a report.

Since these security regulations apply to all plants, Hydrogenation- and Condensation Plants, i.e. especially to plants producing important German industrial materials, it seems necessary to prohibit the publication of statistical reports on these plants, which would provide data for the calculation of production capacity, nor to permit any information to be made public on the number of employees, the number of construction workers employed, on new buildings or plants, or on the figures of total production etc.

over



(page 2 of original)

We should like to take this opportunity of pointing out once again the advisability of referring all communications with the press re publicity on matters other than those of purely local import having no possible bearing on the subjects mentioned above, to the Berlin News Agency (Nachrichtenstelle Berlin), who are conversant at all times with the relevant, official regulations. Cases have, in our experience occurred that and again, of statistic material, subject to security regulations, being published in the guise of "Local News".

Yours Sincerely

Signature KUNZE

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

2 June 1947

I, Leonard L. W. MOE, Civ. No. 20 138, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. PI-6147.

Leonard L. W. MOE  
Civ. No. 20 138.

- 2 -  
S/O

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-4976  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR  
CRIMES

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Vermittlungsstelle W, Section A.

Our Reference: III/1a/2a/5b

(Translator's Note: Berlin NW 7  
Unter den Linden 82 corrected to  
read) Leverkusen, I.G. Werke  
26 June 1939

Stamp:

Secret!

1. This is a State Secret in accordance  
with Art. 88 of the RStGB (Reich Penal  
Code).

2. Forwarding only sealed and  
registered if forwarded by mail.

3. To be kept at the responsibility of  
the addressee in a safe place.

To  
Director Rud. HANSEN or his  
Deputy, Prokurist GRIMM

Stamp: Gr. 28 June 1939

Berlin NW 7  
Dorotheenstr. 54

Re: Security/Change of Identification Papers in Case "A". (Translator's Note:  
Case "A" is code word for "in case of War".)

We received the following directive from official authorities:

"In case of mobilization all identification papers are to be  
modified by pasting on a stamp of conspicuous color or by applying  
a stud, or by taking any similar and plainly clear measure. The  
material therefore must be obtained in peacetime and held in readi-  
ness. There must be every assurance that the enforcement of the  
control of traffic which of necessity must be more severe takes place  
at the very instant when the mobilization task of the plant starts."

To assure the execution of this directive for the alteration of the  
identification papers and - depending upon their make (whether or not they  
have a "decolith protection") - it is advisable to have a supply of stamps and  
riveting instruments in stock so that the application of the distinguishing  
mark demanded can proceed with greatest speed.

Heil Hitler!

(Signature)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, HERTHA C. KNUTH, AGO NO. X 046355, hereby certify that I am thoroughly  
conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a  
true and correct translation of Document No. NI - 4976.

HERTHA C. KNUTH  
U. S. Civilian  
AGO NO. X 046355.

END

10372 \*

DIRECTIVES  
for the Political Security Activity  
of the Security Officer (Abwehrbeauftragter) (Abw)  
Published by the Office of the Geheimen Staatspolizei  
(Translator's Note: Gestapo)  
— 1939 —

This is a secret matter in the sense of § 86 of the  
R St G B. (Translator's Note: Reichsstrafgesetzbuch,  
the Reich Penal Code) (Version of 24.4.34.). Misuse  
will be punished according to law, as far as other  
penal regulations do not come into question.

(Page 2 of original)

CONTENTS

Tasks of the Security Officer (Abwehrbeauftragter).....	P. 4
Right of Direction and Superintendence of the Geheimen Staatspolizei. (Translator's Note: Gestapo).....	P. 6
Relations with the Geheimen Staats- polizei.....	P. 7
Appointment and recall of the Security Officer (Abwehrbeauftragter).....	P. 8

(Page 3 of original)

THE SECURITY OFFICER (Abwehrbeauftragter) (Abw) is

appointed and engaged by either the Reichsführer-SS (Reichs-  
führer-SS) and Head of the German Police at the Reich Ministry of  
the Interior (Reichsministerium des Innern), by the Supreme  
Command of the Armed Forces (Oberkommando des Heeres), or by an  
office charged by either of these two authorities and is assigned  
to and engaged by a plant which needs special protection.

If a Security Officer, who has already been appointed by one  
authority, will be acknowledged by another authority, according to  
the agreements reached, he has to act for both authorities.

The tasks and duties of the Security Officer in regard to his  
activity as Deputy of the Geheimen Staatspolizei (Translator's Note:  
Gestapo), result from the following Directives, issued by the Reich  
Leader of the SS and Chief of the German Police at the Reich Minis-  
try of the Interior (Geheimen Staatspolizeileitung).

(Page 4 of original)

I. TASKS OF THE SECURITY OFFICER

Task of the Geheime  
Staatspolizei:

1. The Geheime Staatspolizei has the task to investigate and to combat all moves that are dangerous to the State, to collect and to utilize the result of the investigations, to inform the Government, and to keep the other authorities up-to-date as to findings which are important for them and to provide them with suggestions.

General Tasks of the  
Security Officer  
(Abwehrbeauftragter):

2. From this assignment (Translator's Note: Aufgabestellung) results the task of the Security Officer, who has to become active as an auxiliary organ of the Geheime Staatspolizei.  
He is obliged,  
a) to communicate at once to the Geheime Staatspolizei all observations and findings regarding moves within his firm or sphere of activity that are dangerous to the State,  
b) to be active as reporting station (Meldestelle) of the management, for all current affairs of treason and sabotage,  
c) to follow the instructions of the Geheime Staatspolizei, as to defence and combat of all exertions hostile to the State.

Task of the Security  
Officer (Abwehrbeauftragter) in detail:

3. Especially any activity of a person is dangerous to the State which is opposed to the building up of the National Socialist Reich as far as this activity is bent on causing a disturbance of the employed persons (political and strike agitation, horror propaganda etc.), or on the preparation of

(Page 5 of original)

execution of treason and sabotage of any kind, or to the concentration and organization of individuals hostile to the State.

Preventive activity  
of the Security  
Officer.

4. A cardinal point of Counter-Intelligence is the preventive activity of the Security Officer. Therefore, part of his job is the speedy recognition of asocial and unlawful conditions and occurrences among the employed persons which could be easily utilized by individuals hostile to the State for breaches of the public peace, agitation, and for actions of treason and sabotage. He has to pay special attention to all former and present enemies of the State, of all political convictions, to all persons at the plant who are previously charged with moral turpitude and criminal offense, and who represent, especially in times of strain, a permanent source of danger for the smooth accomplishment of the economic program.



Competence for  
Immediate Measures:

5. Principally, the Security Officer has not to carry out independent investigations. He and the Verkschutz are especially forbidden to treat cases of espionage independently, without contacting the Staatspolizei (Leit) Stelle ((District) Gestapo Offices). After contact with the Geheime Staatspolizei, the direction of every investigation and the execution of inquiries is in the hands of that Staatspolizei (Leit) Stelle ((District) Gestapo Office) which is competent for the respective firm. Only in case of imminent danger, the Security Officer, as an auxiliary organ of the Geheime Staatspolizei, has to take those measures, which are necessary for the removal

(Page 6 of original)

of the danger. The Security Officer is, however, in every case responsible for immediately informing the Geheime Staatspolizei.

Only in the greatest emergency will other police authorities (criminal police, uniformed police cops, gendarmerie) (Translator's Note: Kriminalpolizei, Schutzpolizei, Gendarmerie) be contacted in addition to the competent Staatspolizei (Leit) Stelle. ((District) Gestapo Offices).

Obligation of  
Secrecy:

6. Absolute secrecy has to be maintained by the Security Officer about all factual and personal communications of the Geheime Staatspolizei, except when, in individual cases such communications are especially released for transmittal. This obligation of secrecy continues to exist after discharge from the office.

Obligation to take  
part in Labor Meetings  
(Arbeitstagen):

7. The Security Officer is obliged, to obey the invitations of the Chief of the Security Police (Sicherheitspolizei) and of the SD, to take part in fundamental Labor Meetings (Arbeitstagen). If he is unable to attend, he has to report this in time.

II. RIGHT OF DIRECTION AND SUPERINTENDENCE  
(Weisungs- und Aufsichtsrecht)  
OF THE GEHEIME STAATSPOLIZEI.

Right of Direction  
of the Geheime  
Staatspolizei:

1. The Geheime Staatspolizei has a right of direction in all political affairs which are connected with the tasks of the Security Officer.

(Page 7 of original)

Right of Super-  
intendence (Aufsichts-  
recht) of the Geheime  
Staatspolizei:

2. Furthermore, the Geheime Staatspolizei has the right of superintendence over all Counter-Intelligence measures which are, or were, taken in the course of these tasks.

3. In cases of doubt, the Chief of the Sicherheitspolizei (Translator's Note: Security Police) and the SD (Translator's Note: Sicherheitsdienst, Security Service) will decide.

### III. RELATIONS WITH THE GEHEIME STAATSPOLIZEI

Local Competency  
of the Security  
Officer:

1. The Security Officer is annexed to (angegliedert) that Staatspolizei(Leit)stelle (Translator's Note: (District) Gestapo Office) within whose district his firm or sphere of activity is located.  
If, on account of the physical location of the firm, two or more Staatspolizei(Leit)Stellen (Translator's Note: (District) Gestapo Offices) are competent, that Staatspolizei(Leit)stelle will be considered competent, within whose district the Security Officer has his office.  
In cases of doubt the Chief of the Security Police (Sicherheitspolizei) and SD (Translator's Note: Sicherheitsdienst, Security Service) will decide.

Communication with  
the Geheime Staats-  
polizei:

2. The Security Officer has to maintain immediate communication with the Chief of the competent (District) Gestapo Office (Staatspolizei(Leit)stelle), resp. with his Deputy.  
Within the frame of local and factual competency, the Leader of the Staatspolizei(Leit)stelle, resp. his Deputy, is obliged to allot to the Security Officer at all times the support of the State Police (staatspolizeilich).

Form of Official  
Contact:

3. The Official Contact takes place verbally or in writing. Important communications must be acknowledged in writing.

(Page 8 of original)

Treatment of Secret  
Written Communica-  
tions:

4. As far as communications are marked as requiring maintenance of secrecy or are to be considered as that, they will be handled according to the Directives of the "Secrecy Regulations for Firms Manufacturing Items for the Wehrmacht" (Geheimhaltungsbestimmungen fuer Firmen bei Ausfuhrung von Wehrmachtsauftraegen), published by the OKW in 1939 resp. according to the "Instruction Regarding Treatment of Secret Exchange of Documents", (Anweisung ueber Behandlung des geheimen Schriftverkehrs), published by the Reich Ministry of Economics (Reichswirtschaftsministerium) in agreement with the OKW.

### IV. APPOINTMENT AND RECALL OF THE SECURITY OFFICER

Appointment of the  
Security Officer:

1. Within the sphere of the Reich Leader of the SS and Chief of the German Police at the RMD, i. the appointment of the Security Officer and his Deputy is made in writing by the Chief of the Security Police (Sicherheitspolizei) and the SD.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NL-2883  
Cont'd

The appointment may be refused only in case of present cogent reasons.

Recall of the  
Security Police:

2. Within the sphere of the Reich Leader of the SS and Chief of the German Police at the R Md. I, the recall of the Security Officer is likewise done in writing by the Chief of the Security Police (Sicherheitspolizei) and SD (Translator's Note: Sicherheitsdienst, Security Service).

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, JOHN J. BOLL, AGO NO. A 44412, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. NL-2883.

JOHN J. BOLL  
U. S. Civilian  
AGO NO. A 44412

END

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HI-6656  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

A F F I D A V I T

I, Dr. Erich v. d. HEYDE, having been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment for false testimony, make the following statement under oath, voluntarily and not subject to duress:

Supplementary to paragraphs 5 and 6 of my statement of 1 May 1947, I wish to state as follows:

I can no longer remember the details of the reports to Counter-Intelligence I, mentioned by me in the two paragraphs in question. I do remember, however, that they were of a generally economic character, i.e., they described conditions in the respective country -- now and then, very likely, with a view to the political situation. Most of the time, they dealt with problems of currency and finance, questions referring to foreign trade between foreign countries, and problems of marketing I.G. products -- occasionally in connection with production in the countries concerned. Reports which were received through the Economic Department (VO.I - Volkswirtschaftliche Abteilung) also contained foreign trade statistics etc.,

I have carefully read the foregoing affidavit and countersigned it with my own hand, have made and initialed the necessary corrections in my own hand, and herewith swear that this statement contains the full truth, to my best knowledge and belief.

(signature:) Dr. Erich von der HEYDE  
signature

Sworn to and signed before me this 2nd day of May 1947, at Saarburg, Germany, by Dr. Erich v. d. HEYDE, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(signature:) Otto VERSEN  
Otto VERSEN  
U.S. Civilian AGO-NO. 2 444 386  
Office of Chief of Counsel for  
War Crimes  
U.S. War Department



(page 2 of original)

A F F I D A V I T .

I, Dr. Erich v.d. HEYDE, having been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment for false testimony, make the following statement under oath, voluntarily and not subject to duress:

1. I was born 1 May 1900 in Hongkong, came to Germany in 1906, attended school in Bremen till 1916 and in Weimar from 1916 to the spring of 1918, and then served in the Armed Forces from May 1918 to the end of the war. I studied and practised agriculture at the Technische Hochschule (Technical University) in Hanover, from 1919 to 1924. From 1925 to 1926 I was employed by the Bayerische Hagelversicherung. From 1926 to 1936 I worked in the Agricultural department of I.G.-Farbenindustrie Ludwigshafen, from 1936 to 5 September 1940 I acted as consultant for nitrogen and agricultural economy with Gipe Berlin, later on I held various essential jobs in addition and acted as Counter-Intelligence agent since middle of 1938. On 5 September 1940 I was called into the Armed Forces and, till the end of the war, I worked in the Armed Forces Replacement Inspectorate (Wehrersatzinspektion), the Armament Inspectorate (Ruestungsinspektion), the Armament Detachment (Ruestungskommando) and in the Military Economy Department (Wehrwirtschaftsstellung) of the Military Economy and Armament Office (Wehrwirtschafts- und Ruestungsamt). As from 5 September 1940 up to the second quarter of 1941, I occasionally worked for I.G., including work in the newly established Office A. (Buero A.)

2. Since 1934 I was member of the Reitersturm 7 (Cavalry company) of the General SS. My membership in this Reitersturm lasted until end of 1936. The last rank I held was that of Hauptsturmfuehrer. I automatically continued to be a member of the General SS, and when I was appointed Counter-Intelligence agent of I.G. plant Berlin U.S. 7, in the middle of 1938, I was transferred to the Reich Main Security Office (Reichssicherheitshauptamt). At the time of my transfer, I held the rank of Hauptsturmfuehrer. About the end of 1938 I was promoted to the rank of Sturmfuehrer, 1 year later to that of Obersturmfuehrer, and in the middle of 1940 I was promoted to Hauptsturmfuehrer. These promotions came to me during my service as Counter-Intelligence agent of plant Berlin U.S. 7. From 1 May 1937 onwards I was a member of the NSDAP.

(page 3 of original)

3. I know that Counter-Intelligence agents in general as well as the Chief Counter-Intelligence agent of I.G. were registered with the Reich Main Security Office. Their appointment was confirmed both by Counter-Intelligence as well as by the Reich Main Security Office. At the request of the Counter-Intelligence officer concerned, the names of prospective Counter-Intelligence agents were proposed by the Betriebsfuehrer and, if acceptable, the appointments were made by the afore-mentioned government offices. The agents were responsible both to the above government offices as well as to the Betriebsfuehrer. In my own case, my appointment was proposed by Dr. Max ILGEN, and it was my duty to keep him informed on important matters. This was particularly so with Dr. ILGEN, who always gave me the impression of being a most authoritative type of Betriebsfuehrer.

(page 3 of original cont'd.)

4. In the course of 1938 and owing to the various political crises, the possibility of war and general mobilization became increasingly imminent, and I was requested by my department chief, Dr. GATTINEAU, to attend to the so-called M-problem (M-Prage), i.e., to the war essential jobs in plant N.A.7. In the middle of 1938, the same considerations led to my being proposed by Dr. ILGNER for the post as Counter-Intelligence Agent for I.G. Berlin N.A.7., to be charged with Counter-Intelligence functions, and my appointment was subsequently confirmed. These steps were taken for the reasons mentioned above, and were due to the obvious imminence of the outbreak of hostilities.

5. My function as Counter-Intelligence Agent consisted in carrying out security measures against espionage and violations of secrecy, falling within the competence of Counter-Intelligence III. In addition, reports from foreign countries, the contents of which were of general interest and not of a purely business character, were to be passed on to Counter-Intelligence I.

6. A short time afterwards, I was requested by my department chief Dr. GATTINEAU to contact Major BLOCH. As a result, an arrangement was made shortly afterwards for reports to be passed on in the manner described in paragraph 5. Reports handled by I.G. Berlin N.A.7.

(page 4 of original)

generally passed from the office of the Commercial Committee to the office of Dr. ILGNER; from there, they were generally passed on to me for distribution. I took over the connection with Major BLOCH from my department chief Dr. Heinrich GATTINEAU. I was also requested by Major BLOCH to certify him of the presence of any of our foreign sales agents in Berlin. In such instances I used to telephone Major BLOCH, and he decided whether he wished to see the person concerned. If he did, the respective sales agent had a meeting with Major BLOCH. I cannot remember the names of the gentlemen who met Major BLOCH in this manner, but I definitely know that this was the usual procedure.

7. At the time I was charged with the handling of Counter-Intelligence problems, Dr. ILGNER notified I.G. N.A.7 of my duties as described above, and requested the members of I.G. Berlin N.A.7 to give me their full co-operation in the execution of these tasks.

8. Office A. (Guero ...) was established about the middle of 1940, shortly after Dr. Christian SCHNEIDER had been appointed Chief Counter-Intelligence Agent, and was set up in order to co-ordinate the activities of Counter-Intelligence Agents in commercial matters. I was appointed chief of this office. I discussed all questions of common interest with Dr. BIECKMANN, the chief functionary for Counter-Intelligence problems of a technical nature, who was in charge of the Vermittlungsstelle (I.G. Farben's Military Liaison Office). As far as I know, the Counter-Intelligence Agents for technical subjects had already been appointed at a much earlier date than in plant N.A.7. In all instances where sales combine and production plant were located together, the Counter-Intelligence Agent, as far as I remember, was responsible for both the commercial and technical aspects of problems.

(page 4 of original-cont'd.)

Contact with Counter-Intelligence I was established either through Office A (Buero A) which received foreign reports from the different commercial organizations for the purpose of distribution, or directly through the local Counter-Intelligence agent to the local Counter-Intelligence officer, the latter procedure being the more frequent. Only in the rarest of cases did Office A receive reports from the sales companies. The majority of reports received originated with plant W.N.7, and the contents of these reports were primarily

(page 5 of original)

of a general nature. I.G. Berlin W.N. 7 was particularly well equipped to furnish reports of this type, because the office of the Commercial Committee received, for example, reports from I.G. Verbleihungsamt (liaison officers) and the Economic Division, thanks to its contacts, was kept supplied with subject matter of generally economic character. The commercial executives evinced a certain dislike towards this, as they feared such tasks might prove detrimental to the commercial activity of I.G. Agents abroad.

9. From time to time, I sent reports to Dr. Christian RUDIGER, Chief Counter-Intelligence Agent, and he, to my knowledge, reported on all these interrelated problems to the Vorstand meetings and was responsible to the Vorstand.

10. Although I was never released from my function of Counter-Intelligence agent of I.G. Berlin W.N. 7, Dr. RUDIGER actually took over after I was drafted into the Armed Forces. While serving in the army, I was given opportunity to carry on to a certain extent, as my military unit used to release me for this purpose from time to time, say for approximately 1 - 2 hours a week.

I have carefully read each of the four pages of this affidavit and countersigned it with my own hand, have made and initialed the necessary corrections in my handwriting, and declare herewith under oath that my statement is absolutely true, to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(signature:) Dr. Erich v.d. HEYDE

Sworn to and signed before me this 1st day of May 1947, at Muenberg, Germany, by Erich v.d. HEYDE, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(Signature:) Otto VERBER

Otto VERBER

U.S. Civilian - AGO # 1 - 444 385  
Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes  
U.S. War Department.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

12 June 1947

I, ANNETTE GALLACH, No. 20101, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-6658.

ANNETTE GALLACH  
No. 20101

- 5 -  
" END "

24



( 18th page of original )

( page 1 of original )

Confidential.

Appendix to the Notes on the 43rd Conference of the Patent  
Commission; held on Thursday, 4 May 1939, at Berlin III 7.

Wehrmacht Contracts

Podion

making the report, stated that lately in working out  
tasks for the Wehrmacht, the question has often arisen  
as to how it would be possible for I.G. to be  
reimbursed for its inventions discovered during the  
preparation and solution of such tasks.

v. Knieriem

added, that it usually came about in this way, that  
the Wehrmacht had to solve a certain problem and asked  
I.G. whether it wanted to help. Generally, nothing is  
said about technical details or payment for I.G.'s  
contribution. After the work has been concluded, the  
question arises as to the payment I.G. wants for it  
and what the Wehrmacht is prepared to pay. If patents  
result from the work, they are registered by I.G.  
The patents are handled in the usual manner and belong  
to I.G., which pays the patent fees. Upon formal  
transfer to the Reich, the latter merely acts as  
trustee. In all other respects, the situation remains  
unchanged. The question arises, however, as to how to  
compensate I.G. for its inventions. Incidentally, the  
relation between the Wehrmacht, as principal and I.G.,  
as executor, is similar to the relation between the  
laboratory chief and the inventing chemist within  
I.G.

( 19th page of original )

( page 2 of original )

Grüss

reported about a case, where a well-known material  
was developed in Heesch for certain military purposes  
to the stage where it was ready for production, and  
was turned over to Troisdorf for production. The patents  
of the inventions made in the course of the work were  
taken from I.G. and transferred to the Reich as Trustee.  
In the settlement of the costs which I.G. incurred,  
reimbursement for research work, as well as a profit,  
was included but payment for the invention itself was  
not taken into consideration by any office. This was  
due to the fact that the Patent Department had not  
been informed of the negotiations in time.



( 19th page of original, cont'd )

( page 2 of original, cont'd )

Reichs pointed out that it constitutes a special case, if officials or other members of the Wehrmacht participate personally in the solution of a task,

Brauns mentioned a case, where members of the Army Ordnance Office contributed inventions to the solution of a problem. The patents in question had also been taken from I.G. and the Army Ordnance Office officials or employees concerned were acknowledged as co-inventors. The result of this acknowledgment will be felt when the royalties are given out. Undoubtedly, the Reich will demand a share of the receipts from royalties with which to pay the inventors working for it.

He mentioned another case, where I.G. had developed a

( 20th page of original )

( Page 3 of original )

certain, militarily important product and where it was discovered that the Army had previously registered the same product. On that occasion the Army transferred the other patent registration to I.G.

v. Knierim stated that, when, at the request of a Wehrmacht Branch, I.G. proceeds with work in any field whatever and the inventions discovered in the course of that work do not lead to deliveries, the question arises as to how the costs incurred by I.G. can be raised. This question has arisen in a number of cases. Ministerialrat Dr. Bahl and Dr. Boeckler are working on the legal aspect of the matter. In one case, the Reich ordered a certain factory and induced I.G. to construct the factory on Reich property and with Reich funds. This plant is also operated by I.G. for account of the Reich. Future inventions, as well as the initial process, are made available by I.G. Payment is regulated by agreement. Reimbursement is modest, it will not make I.G. rich but will pay the I.G. expenses. Ministerialrat Dr. Bahl and Dr. Boeckler have expressed the opinion that a general regulation of these questions should not be attempted.

Dickmann reported that at present a large number of processing contracts from the Wehrmacht are being handled by I.G. In his opinion, we can only pursue the same course of action as before.

( 21st page of original )

( page 4 of original )

For instance, the Wehrmacht Office states what it demands of the material it requires. As a rule, it is the task of I.G. to find out how to fulfil these requirements. In the question of payment we have always been met with great fairness up to now. The Luftwaffe, in particular, has always been ready to pay several times the usual price, even without asking for proof, in recognition of the fact that it mostly concerned costly production of relatively small experimental quantities. In this connection no exact vouchers of costs have ever been demanded. Co-operation with the Luftwaffe is excellent and, in his opinion, should not be upset by an attempt at a general regulation. Moreover, the Luftwaffe has never demanded recognition of its officials and employees as co-inventors, although it is the Luftwaffe which gives the most exact and often, lacking orders. The Army occasionally used different methods in regard to payment. It requested I.G. to find out in advance the probable costs of experiments and to conduct these experiments at this cost; afterwards, the Army made its decision. However, these were cases, where large deliveries could not be expected.

v. Knieriem

felt that we should be glad that co-operation

( 22nd page of original )

( page 5 of original )

is so smooth. The conduct of the Luftwaffe is that of a decent private firm. If large deliveries follow the experiments, nothing should be charged for the experiments, if deliveries do not result, the experiments must be paid for. He inquired whether the Luftwaffe's policy could not be discussed with the other Wehrmacht Branches without running the danger of obtaining the opposite of the desired effect and making the Luftwaffe more exacting.

Dickmann

advised against it, but he did recommend that a preliminary estimate of costs be made and that we should then offer to carry out these experiments at the costs named.

v. Knieriem

pointed out that the products on which a Wehrmacht Branch co-operated in any way, must on no account be passed on to foreign countries without special permission.

( 22nd page of original, cont'd )

( page 5 of original, cont'd )

Rodics

Felt that the generous policy of the Luftwaffe is an exception. In future, all Wehrmacht Branches will be sure to check more exactly and we must prepare ourselves for this eventuality. When this happens, the question will be, whether I.G. is to work at a fixed rate, so to speak, or would do better to take its chance as the entrepreneur. It must be borne in mind that in completing such orders at a fixed rate, the invention, which represents the solution of the problem, is transferred to the Wehrmacht, which makes it difficult to obtain future compensation for the invention.

( 1st page of original )

( page 23 of original )

v. Knieriem

opposed having I.G. work on these contracts at a fixed rate.

Redies

concurred, declaring it to be his view, also. Until now, however, the situation was not clarified in advance, rather, the technical solution was worked out first and costs were settled, but no consideration was given to the payment of inventive work.

v. Knieriem

( Handwritten )  
yes

felt that I.G. should make developments at its own expense, claim the resultant patents for itself and demand royalties from the Wehrmacht. In exceptional cases, another procedure can be followed if the experiments require unusual efforts.

Brauns

stated that Wolfen handles Wehrmacht requests in the same way as requests by other customers. He pointed out further, that, according to a circular letter, the Luftwaffe claims half of the royalties if it has paid for the experiments.

Spöss

said that the Hoechst plant included research work when settling orders which led to the development of commercial products. In this connection it had been omitted to include compensation for inventions however, because there was no space for that in the questionnaire. The I.G. Accounting office, however, after having it pointed out to them by the patent Department, stated that it would also be possible to take this item into consideration. Another settlement is to be made and it would present no

( 2nd page of original )  
( page 24 of original )

difficulties to include in it compensation for inventions.

Redies

stated, that I.G. not only wants compensation for inventions but, above all, an adequate compensation for its research work. The 10% addition allotted for this purpose is inadequate. If I.G. has a profit for inventions, it must have more than 10%. This has not been so up to now.

Dickmann

pointed out, that I.G. has many stores for stand-by plants in which there is no profit.

v. Knieriem

was of the opinion that a general regulation could not be made in view of the multiplicity of orders, on the one hand, and of the multiplicity of the offices of the Reich and I.G. involved, on the other. Rather, in each case, the I.G. office concerned should negotiate with the competent Wehrmacht office.



( 2nd page of original, cont'd )

( page 24 of original, cont'd )

The underlying principle must be this, that I.G. bears the costs of development, receives the patents without restrictions and receives appropriate compensation for its inventive work which is to be included in the price of the products to be delivered by it. In this connection, he referred to the resolution of the Chemicals Committee made on 13 April 1939. Experiments, whenever they do not result in deliveries, should be paid for and the results ought to belong to us.

( 3rd page of original )

( page 25 of original )

Rodion

commented that in these cases, where I.G. contributes inventive work it must get a sizable profit. Since everything has been exactly fixed in the prescribed scheme of settlement, something could only be achieved by insisting on a compensation for inventions, a thing which has not been taken into consideration up to now.

v. Knierich

requested Vermittlungsstelle W, to which everything is sent, to find out the practice of I.G. up to now.

Rodion

pointed out that it was very awkward that individual offices concerned exaggerate the need for secrecy, which leads to the situation where one I.G. office does not know what the other one is doing. Secrecy must go no further than is necessary to safeguard the state secret as such.

Holdermann

brought up the question of how to inform the Patent Department of the need for keeping these inventions secret. By itself the Patent Department is not in a position to judge whether a patent application was preceded by a discussion or by an order of a Wehrmacht office.

Mediger

stated that Wolfen-Pilz inquires with every patent application whether there is any need for keeping secrecy.

Brauns

reported that Wolfen-Pilz too, always inquires whether Wehrmacht orders for development have led to the inventions.

Holdermann  
Rodion and  
Spieck

agreed that the Patent Departments are not

( 4th page of original )

( page 26 of original )

convinced that they are adequately informed of the need for keeping inventions secret.

v. Knieriem

suggested that Vermittlungsstelle W inform the Patent Department of the fields in which there is co-operation with the Wehrmacht. The Patent Departments then should submit to Vermittlungsstelle W all patent applications pertaining to these fields. This procedure seemed to him to be better than the other one, in which the individual inventors inform the Patent Departments of the need for keeping secrecy, since the inventors themselves may not be informed of the fact that secrecy is required, or perhaps do not even know that it is based on a Wehrmacht contract.

Dr. Wagner

interposed that such a compilation was difficult for Sparte II. Since something is continually being added or dropped, it would be impossible to make a list of the fields in which secrecy is required.

At v. Knieriem's suggestion it was

resolved

to request Vermittlungsstelle W to inform the Patent Departments regularly of all fields in which work is done in co-operation with Wehrmacht-offices and further, that all applications from these fields made to the Patent Departments be submitted to Vermittlungsstelle W.

( 5th page of document )

( page 27 of original )

Dietzmann

suggested that the patent contracts be included in the compilations desired by the Patent Departments.

v. Knieriem

contemplated discussion of the matter at the next meeting of the Legal Committee and charged Justizrat Wagner with the preparation for this, particularly with a view to instructing the firms affiliated with I.G., so that they will act in accordance with the same principles.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

17 July 1947

I, Samuel S. HORN, AGO 443113, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-5694.

Samuel S. HORN  
AGO 443113

MILITARY TRIBUNAL NO. 7  
Ch. 1, Sec. 1  
Prosecution Document Book No. 7

Q  
Myer





# INDEX

T.O.

## DOCUMENT BOOK 2

COUNT I.B. FERREN SYNCHRONISED ALL OF HIS ACTIVITIES WITH  
THE MILITARY PLANNING OF THE GERMAN HIGH COMMAND

Document No.	Exhibit No.	Description of Document	Page in:	
			Document Book	Trans- cript
NI-4460		Secret letter from V/V to the Defendant von Kries, 2 June 1939: encloses a V/V report on development and research work of Ferren done on Wehrmacht orders or in conjunction with Wehrmacht offices.	1	
NI-6193		Contract between the Reich, represented by the Reich Air Minister and Ferren, 7 May 1935: Ferren transfers its application for a patent to the Reich Air Ministry for registry as a secret patent.	6	
NI-1087		Another contract, as above, covering secret patent for incendiary substances, 3 October 1936.	8	
NI-8923		Affidavit by Dr. Jager, staff officer of V/V, on number and nature of secret patents, etc. 11 June 1947.	10	

### PARAGRAPH 23

#### (Air Raid Protection, War Cases and Mobilization Plans)

NI-6451		Minutes of meeting of more than 100 plant leaders of Ferren's -overseas plant, 21 April 1933: After the Defendant Jochen expresses joy over the new Nazi government, one Schmidt reports on progress in air raid protection, etc.	14	
NI-2435		Minutes of TMO meeting of 30 May 1933. Defendant Jochen reports on progress of air raid protection. TMO recommends conference of air raid chiefs of individual plants.	19	
NI-6073		Minutes of conference of Ferren plant leaders from all works companies, 5 July 1933: Decision made that Ferren's aircraft plant shall be a clearing office for all air raid protection questions within Ferren.	21	
NI-5317		Minutes of TFA meeting, 16 July 1933: The Defendant Jochen reports that first air raid protection measures ordered by authorities have been effected in Ferren plants at Ferren expense.	22	

INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK 2

Document No.	Exhibit No.	Description of Document	Page in Document Book Transcript
HI-4838		Minutes of FEKO meeting, 14 September 1933: RM. 190,000 set aside by Ferben plants for air raid protection noted as appearing too costly.	23
HI-6462		Minutes of meeting of senior engineers at Ferben's Jägerhagen plant, 3 November 1933: preparations for a blackout drill in November 1933.	25
HI-5871		Minutes of Hochst-Vorstand meeting, 13 November 1933: Discussion of future lectures and a conference on air raid protection.	28
HI-5884		Minutes of meeting of Hochst-Vorstand, 20 November 1933: Discussion of procurement of air raid warning apparatus, gas masks, etc.	29
HI-6641		Minutes of FEKO meeting, 20/21 September 1934: Air raid precautions requested by authorities are so stringent that they must be discussed with Central Offices in Berlin.	30
HI-4451		Note of the defendant Jochen for a proposed meeting of Sparte II on September 1934: Stating that burden of proposed air raid protection measures constitute a serious burden on the plant and its operations.	32
HI-6238		Minutes of Technical Direction at Ferben's Ludwigshafen plant, 12 April 1938: Report made on extensive air raid protection measures, training of 3000 employees, and completion of 45% of required air raid shelters, etc.	33
HI-6297		Minutes of Technical Direction at Ferben's Ludwigshafen plant, 27 September 1938: Report that 50% of air raid shelters were completed at RM 150 per man; that blackout installations were practically complete.	35
HI-7756		Affidavit of Dr. Wagner, staff member of V/M. 15 July 1947: On extracts from minutes of meetings of FEKO and other Ferben agencies dealing with air raid protection during period 1934/1939.	37
HI-6651		<u>VAR 0-935</u> Minutes of meeting of Technical Board of	

INDEX TO DOCUMENT BOOK 2

Document Exhibit No. No.	s/ Description of Document	Page in: Document Tran- script
	Directors at Farben's Hoechst plant, 2 March 1936: Notes that a "Map exercise" at Farben's Louisa plant appears to have indicated that Louisa can be well protected.	38
HL-5888	Minutes of meeting of the Hoechst-Vorstand and Technical Direction, 8 June 1936: Report made on the "Planenspiel" (map exercise) at Ludwigshafen which was attended by military inspectors.	39
HL-4624	Letter from V/V to the defendant Kuehne, 8 November 1936: The "Planenspiel" at Leverkusen have been postponed so that Col. Thomas, chief of the Military Economy Staff of the Reich War Ministry, and his staff could attend.	40
HL-4619	Letter of the defendant Kuehne to Schumck, 22 December 1936: Announces that the military-economic "Planenspiel" has been set for 15 January 1937 and that a preparatory exercise will take place on 6 January 1937. Transcript of proposed discussion of measures to be adopted because of "war damage" attached.	41
HL-4620	Letter of V/V to the management of Leverkusen (receipt registered by the defendant Kuehne), 27 January 1937: Requests copy of minutes taken during conference on tactical exercises held at Leverkusen and the designation of departments of Farben's Leverkusen plant which will run in "A-case".	42
EC-174 (to be revised)	Excerpts from speech of General Thomas to the German General staff on "War games" (Kriegspiel), May-June 1937: War games are calculated to assist solving economic problems of war; exhorts secrecy on military-economic measures, etc.	43
HL-6377	Minutes of Technical Management of Farben's Hoechst plant, 19 September 1938: On 26 September 1938 a military-economic exercise (volkswirtschaftliche Übung) will take place at the Hoechst plant.	44
HL-6378	Minutes of Technical Management of Farben's Hoechst plant, 3 October 1938: Reported that two supply lines particularly vulnerable to air attack should be spread out.	45
HL-8926	Affidavit of Wagner, staff member of V/V, on war games and map exercises, 10 June 1947.	46

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-4669  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Vermittlungsstelle W

Berlin NW 7  
Unter den Linden 82  
Local calls 12 0021  
Long Distance 12 6401

To:  
Director Dr. von Knieriem  
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.  
Ludwigshafen / Rh.

Secret!

1. This is a secret matter within the meaning of Article 83 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be transmitted only under cover; if sent by post, to be registered.
3. To be kept, at the responsibility of the addressee, under lock and key.

Rubber stamp

Office of Secretary of Dr. Buhl  
Received: 9 June 1939  
Answered:

Your Ref: Your Communi- Our Ref: (To be given in your Berlin,  
cation of: reply): Dr. Di./Sch 8 June 1939

Subject: Development and research work of I.G. done on Wehrmacht orders  
or in conjunction with Wehrmacht Offices.

In compliance with your request made at the meeting of the Patent Commission on 4 May 1939, we are enclosing a presentation of the development and experimental work of I.G. done on Wehrmacht orders or in conjunction with Wehrmacht Offices.

As agreed, we have attempted to give merely a presentation of the methods until now practiced in the above sectors, without making uniform directives for the multiplicity of dissimilar cases as well as the varying procedures of the individual Wehrmacht offices placing orders, or the I.G. offices executing the orders.

Besides the legal and patent-law aspects, we have, for the sake of better understanding, given a short description of the origin and execution of the orders for work on development and in this connection have briefly touched on the construction and putting into operation of Reich-owned shadow factories.

Assuming you are in agreement, we have forwarded the above presentation to the I.G. offices named in the enclosed distribution list for their information. We enclose additional copies for your own use in case you desire to pass on the information to other offices, such as the managements of the large I.G. plants.

Rubber stamp: Registered!

VERMITTLUNGSSTELLE W  
(Signature) Dickmann Gorr

Appendix

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

Vorstand: Hermann Schnitz, Vorsitzender  
Fritz Gajowski, Heinrich Heerlein, August v. Knieriem, Carl Krauch, Fritz  
Heer, Christian Schneider, Georg v. Schnitzler, Otto Wobros, Max Brueggemann,  
Ernst Baergin, Heinrich Buettfisch, Bernhard Buhl, Karl Haefliger, Max  
ner, Constantin Jacob, Friedrich Joehne, Hans Kuchne, Karl Lautenschlaeger,  
Wilhelm R. Mann, Heinrich Oster, Wilhelm Otto, Otto Scharf, Hermann  
Hans Walther, Eduard Weber-Andreac, Karl Krieter.

/Carl Bosch/

Vorsitzer des Aufsichtsrats:



(page 2 of original)

Distribution List

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

Dir. Dr. von Knieriem,	Ludwigshafen
Legal Department,	Ludwigshafen
Legal Department,	Leverkusen
Legal Department,	Frankfurt (Main)
Legal Department,	Hersdorf
Patent Department,	Ludwigshafen
Patent Department,	Hochst
Patent Department,	Leverkusen
Patent Department,	Wolfen - Filmfabrik
Patent Department,	Bitterfeld/Wolfen - Farbenfabrik

Management Office of Sparte I, Oppau

Office of the Technical Committee, Frankfurt (Main)

Vermittlungsstelle II, Sparte III, Wolfen - Filmfabrik

Dir. Dr. Krauch, Berlin - 11 9

Dir. Dr. ter Meer, Frankfurt (Main)

Dir. Dr. Gajewski, Wolfen - Filmfabrik

Dir. Kraus, Frankfurt (Main)

.....  
(page 15 of original)

Copy.

I.G. Frankfurt / Statistics  
Chemicals Accounting Office.

27 May 1938  
Kc/H.

File Number 5

Subject: Discussion of 24 May 1938.

<u>Present:</u>	Dr. Dickmann,	Vermittlungsstelle W, Berlin
	Dr. Feiler,	I.G. Oppau
	Dir. Kraus,	I.G. Frankfurt (Main)
	Koch	I.G. Frankfurt (Main)

-----

The following matters were discussed:

1. Computation of experimental orders carried out by I.G. in the OKW's own plants and upon orders from the latter.

The expenses of the factories incurred by these experimental orders are to be ascertained on the basis of directives issued by I.G. To fix the sum to be refunded by the OKW after the total expenses have been computed, a 2% tax and 6% export duty is to be added to the final sum to be refunded to us by the OKW. \* turnover

2. Computation of experimental orders carried out by I.G. in its own plants upon orders from the OKW.

Expenses incurred by these orders will also be determined on the basis of I.G. computation of costs, but in addition, to cover the use of I.G. machinery the computation should include the usual I.G. amortization rates and 5% interest on the original value of the installations in the plant, at the same time taking into account the length of time the machinery is used. Over and above the expenses arrived at on the basis of the computation principles, the following should be added to the final amount to be charged to the OKW:

(page 16 of original)

- 1) 2% for turnover tax
- 2) 6% for export duty.

3. Computation of experimental lots used in carrying out experimental orders under 1. and 2.

Expenses for such experimental lots, to be charged to the OKW, should also be computed on I.G. principles, in which connection amortization of the original value is to be included for the direct, as well as the indirect installations. The works cost price should include 17% to cover the trading costs. A 10% profit is to be added to the cost price, including

(page 16 of original cont'd)

the trading costs, and at the same time, the 2% turnover tax on the sales price should be included. Any shipping charges incurred or possible freight charges incurred by I.G. should also be included in the price, depending on the price.

In the course of the conversation the patent law aspect of the inventions and the scientific knowledge which will be gained during the joint work of I.G. and Wehrmacht was briefly touched on.

Signed: Kraus

Signed: Koch

(page 17 of original)

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktien-Gesellschaft, Vermittlungsstelle 1/

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktien-Gesellschaft

Secret!

1. This is a secret matter within the meaning of Article 33 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be transmitted only under cover; if sent by post, to be registered.
3. To be kept, at the responsibility of the addressee, under lock and key.

Dir. Dr. von Knorring,	Ludwigshafen	Rubber Stamp
Legal Department,	Ludwigshafen	Illegible
Legal Department,	Leverkusen	Rec.: 27 June 1939
Legal Department,	Frankfurt (Main)	Answered:
Legal Department,	Hersdorf	
Patent Department,	Ludwigshafen	
Patent Department,	Hochst	
Patent Department,	Leverkusen	
Patent Department,	Wolfen - Filzfabrik	
Patent Department,	Wolfen - Farbenfabrik, Bitterfeld	
Management Office of Sparte I, Oppau		
Office of Technical Committee, Frankfurt (Main)		
Vermittlungsstelle 1, Sparte III, Wolfen - Filzfabrik		
Dir. Dr. Krauch,	Berlin - 9	
Dir. Dr. ter Meer,	Frankfurt (Main)	
Dir. Dr. Gajewski,	Wolfen - Filzfabrik,	
Dir. Kraus,	Frankfurt (Main)	

Dr. Di/Sch.

Berlin-III 7, 24 June 39  
Unter den Linden 82

Subject: Development and experiments carried out by I.G. on Wehrmacht orders, or in conjunction with Wehrmacht offices.

In order to avoid any misunderstandings, we wish to call attention to the fact that the file note of 27 May 1939 by I.G. - Frankfurt (Main), which constituted an appendix to our compilation of 8 June 1939 on joint development work of I.G. and the Wehrmacht, refers only to the chemical

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-4669  
CONTINUED

(page 17 of original cont'd)

business and development work connected with it.

VERMITTLUNGSSTELLE :

(Signature) Dickmann                      Gorr

Registered:

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

23 July 1947

I, SAMUEL S. HORN, AGO 443113, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpts from the document No. NI-4669.

SAMUEL S. HORN, AGO 443113.



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-4669  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR  
WAR CRIMES

I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.  
Liaison Office W.

2 June 1939

Developmental and research work of the I.G.  
ordered by the Wehrmacht or in conjunction with various Wehrmacht  
departments.

- I. Origin of the orders to carry out developmental work.  
Present extent of the joint research work and distribution among the various Wehrmacht departments.
- II. Accomplishment of the joint developmental work of Wehrmacht and I.G. departments.
- III. Assessment and refund of research-expenses.  
Work done and samples supplied for guidance of customers, major work done in I.G.-owned and Wehrmacht-owned research installations, Apportionment of expenses on finished products and so-called developmental prices. I.G. directives from Frankfurt dated 27 May 1936.
- IV. Patent rights arising from joint developmental work.  
Need for secrecy in regard to new discoveries. Loss sustained through failure to utilize patent rights.
- V. Reich-owned installations and/or shadow factories and developmental work.

(Rubber stamp)

SECRET !

I. Origin of the orders to carry out developmental work.

In the past few years, developmental and experimental work in the I.G. plants, carried out at the order of the Wehrmacht or in conjunction with Wehrmacht departments, has assumed increasingly larger proportions. This is traceable on the one hand to the fact that the Wehrmacht is being confronted by an ever-increasing number of problems of a technical or chemical nature, which the engineers and analytical chemists of the Wehrmacht departments cannot tackle with the equipment at their disposal in their own research stations, and on the other hand, to the fact that the Wehrmacht has become, directly or indirectly, a wholesale customer and buyer of I.G. products on an ever-increasing scale, and that a considerable number of problems has arisen from this supplier-buyer relationship between Wehrmacht and I.G.

While 3 or 4 years ago only isolated sections within the I.G. were engaged on work concerning Wehrmacht problems, at present there is experimental work in progress in almost all major I.G. plants, which is being carried on either directly at the order of the Wehrmacht or in which the Wehrmacht is taking an active part either due to the particular nature of the problems in question or through providing experts to participate in the work.

(page 1 of original cont'd)

Apart from a few isolated cases in which certain leading personalities of the I.G. were approached directly, the various Wehrmacht departments, in particular the developing and testing stations, almost always communicate their orders and enquiries, in so far as they are of a chemical-technical nature, to the Liaison Office W in Berlin. The Liaison Office W then passes the enquiry, in so far as it cannot be answered on the spot, to those departments or plants of the I.G. which appear to be best suited for dealing with the respective Wehrmacht problems or are already working on these, or similar subjects.

The fact that the Wehrmacht is a wholesale buyer of I.G. products accounts for the large quantity of the experimental and developmental work which has been placed with the I.G.

(page 2 of original)

2 June 1939

Quite a number of problems were dealt with independently by I.G. departments and it was not until later when the experiments had yielded certain results that Wehrmacht departments were interested in these problems.

Above all and in many cases on their own initiative, the I.G. concentrated on and drew the Wehrmacht's attention to problems which promised to be of importance to private enterprise, i.e. a subsequent wholesale market for articles, production of which could be initiated whenever necessary, or production processes which were likely to be taken over by the Wehrmacht. There are comparatively few cases in which the Wehrmacht on their own initiative, i.e., independent from previously supplied I.G. products and suggestions, approached the I.G. with a particular problem to be solved by experimental work. Summing up the present state of the experimental work done by I.G. departments on behalf of the Wehrmacht it may be said that there are approximately 80-100 analytical chemists and engineers engaged in scientific and technical experiments (partly secondary work) on 50-60 Wehrmacht problems; about half of all problems are posed in connection with the delivery of I.G. products, about 30-40% of the problems reached the Wehrmacht after having originated with the I.G., and only about 10-20% of the problems were presented by the Wehrmacht directly to the I.G. in more or less definite form. At least the same number of academically trained research workers with an even larger staff of associates are active in the Planning and Designing Departments as well as in the Constructional Departments of the I.G. for the experimental installations and plants of the Wehrmacht, not including the number of I.G. scientists actively engaged in the Four Years Plan and in the preparation for the mobilization.

## II. Accomplishment of the joint developmental work.

Problems of a chemical-technical nature which the Wehrmacht installations proposed to the I.G. and which the Liaison Office W cannot solve directly from its own experience are being dealt with in a variety of ways according to the particular nature of the problems involved. In many cases, the required information or expert's reports can be supplied at once by the I.G. plants or other competent I.G. departments without any experimental work proper being required, or else it may be possible to supply developed material as samples for the Wehrmacht installations to solve the problems by themselves in their own research and development stations. In many cases, small scale laboratory experiments involving a minimum of expenses will be sufficient to solve expeditiously the problem in a few days, employing only one analytic chemist and one laboratory assistant.

(page 2 of original cont'd)

In many cases, however, it takes weeks or months or even years of experimenting; a large staff of scientifically and technically trained experts has to be employed; large sets of laboratory appliances and even whole production units have to be made available for tackling and solving the problem. In the case of such major tasks, cooperation between the Wehrmacht and I.G. departments involved is mostly affected by holding conferences and inspections at regular intervals, say every month, and by applying and testing the objects of developmental work, for instance, new substances or special products or implements, in the Luftwaffe test stations or on the training ground and rifle ranges of the army, until they are finally adopted for general use or else rejected.

Although the cooperation of the Wehrmacht, in particular of the development stations of the Wehrmacht branches in this experimental work cannot be dispensed with if reliable results are to be obtained, and even though the analytical chemists and engineers of the Wehrmacht are frequently very active in their cooperation, it can hardly be denied that so far as creative developmental work and inventive achievement are concerned the emphasis will always be on the performance of the I.G. research workers.

(page 3 of original)

2 June 1939

III. Commitment and refund of research-expenses.

The methods by which the Wehrmacht refunds the expenses incurred in experimental work and development-orders to the I.G. vary considerably.

It was repeatedly emphasized by the High Command of the Wehrmacht that the I.G. has to operate on the principles of private enterprise and is therefore entitled to make a certain, if limited profit on top of the net prime costs, not only out of the delivery of products but also out of other services, for instance construction of Wehrmacht installations and the carrying out of development-orders. Within the Wehrmacht branches themselves there appear to exist no uniform directives for dealing with such development-orders. In a general way it may be said that the work done in conjunction with the Reich Air Ministry and its test stations at Rechlin, Adlershof, Goettingen, etc., has so far been treated more generously than the work which was carried out jointly with development stations of the Army, in particular with the Army Ordnance Office, and the Navy.

Minor enquiries from Wehrmacht branches requiring only a small amount of laboratory work were in a majority of cases not charge to the Wehrmacht, unless these jobs did exceed a certain volume of expenses, for instance several hundreds of RM. Similarly, small quantities of specimens and samples of I.G. products to be tested in Wehrmacht test station for certain new purposes were mostly supplied free of charge by the I.G., particularly when there was a chance of a regular sale resulting later on from the supply of such samples. Thus, in supplying small quantities of samples and doing small-scale laboratory work free of charge we are carrying out the usual policy of servicing customers.

Furthermore, the I.G. could not demand of the Wehrmacht a refund of expenses incurred in carrying out experiments which the I.G. started on the initiative of their own analytic chemists and engineers, and in which they did not interest the Wehrmacht until at a later time, unless the Wehrmacht showed real interest in the experiments and was prepared to place development orders. For the rest, the I.G. had to bear the



(page 3 of original cont'd)

contractor's risk with respect to experiments of this kind.

The Reich Air Ministry placed the majority of its development work in the fuel (aviation gasoline) and lubricants sector. In these two sectors the I.G. had become wholesale supplier of products to the Reich Air Ministry. The many problems arising from the progressive development of the Luftwaffe, particularly in the sphere of motor design and, consequently, of fuel and lubricants, have brought about a very close cooperation between the development stations of the Reich Air Ministry and those of the I.G., above all at Oppeln, Harschburg and Indwigshafen, as far as the development of new special kinds of gasoline and special lubricating oils for aircraft motors is concerned. So far, the expenses incurred in these experiments, in so far as they are outside the range of experiments for the normal progressive development of I.G. processes and products, could be met by means of what is called "development prices" which the Reich Air Ministry was prepared to pay in each case when receiving and testing the newly developed materials. In most cases, only those analytical chemists and engineers of the technical installations of the Reich Air Ministry who worked directly with us in a technical capacity took part officially in fixing these development prices which often were a multiple of the prices quoted for a similar article turned out regularly in mass production, without obligation to give an itemized account of the expenses which the I.G. had incurred in carrying out the experimental work. Such material quoted at development prices was frequently turned out by the dozen, ranging from several tons to tank car-loads, varying both the manufacturing processes and the quality and composition of the substances in every possible direction.

(page 4 of original)

The technical chemical problems of the Army are almost exclusively worked out by the Army Ordnance Office and its various departments for development and testing. This also frequently involves the discovery and development of new materials and products which the Wehrmacht is regularly supplied with later on, thus permitting the costs of development to be charged to Wehrmacht expenses. But in many cases they deal with processes and manufactures which are expressly intended to be kept in reserve, that is, the processes or products are developed to the point where they are ready for production and manufacture, but they will be produced and actually employed only in case of war.

If the army branch of the Armed Forces puts a problem before I.G. and it is obvious from the first that the problem is not to be solved within a short time and at small expense, the Liaison Office W (Economy) together with the I.G. department which is to carry out the research work, will in most cases make an estimate of the expenses for the experiments, and submit it to the branch of the Armed Forces which is presenting the problem. Then the Army can decide whether the solution of the problem appears important enough to assume the expenses and issue the order for its development, or else reject it.



(page 4 of original cont'd)

Since on many occasions the preliminary estimate of research costs proved useful for the smooth development of experimental orders, in one case, for which nearly all branches of the Armed Forces had expressed an interest, and issued experimental orders, an attempt was already made during a conference on 24 May 1938 at Frankfurt with Director KRAUSS to draw up uniform instructions within the I.G. covering experimental orders for which a cost estimate is to be submitted to the branch of the Armed Forces presenting the problem (see enclosure, file-note by Ffm of 27 May 1938).

In a good many I.G. factories there are experimental plants which were erected for carrying out research orders of the Armed Forces and which have been paid for either totally or in part with State funds. In cases where such experimental plants represent fairly large investments, for example, more than RM 100,000.— I.G. frequently binds itself to keep such plants in good repair, even beyond the actual duration of the experiments, or takes over part of the plants at their current value or even at scrap-value, after the completion of the experiments.

In case larger experimental plants for Army purposes were financed by I.G., they try, if possible, to write off the expenses for such plants within a short time by delivering the experimental products with suitable price increases, as already mentioned in connection with the orders of the Reich Air Minister.

It has also repeatedly happened that experimental orders were given to I.G. without having determined in advance the cost of carrying out such experiments. Then the expenses incurred were figured up afterwards and a claim for repayment submitted to the Armed Forces. In most cases the Wehrmacht department concerned has unhesitatingly approved and repaid the experimental costs quoted by I.G.; in a few cases, however, the Wehrmacht departments have objected to the experimental costs subsequently estimated by I.G., so that it later has become necessary to itemize the costs exactly, give reasons for the same, undertake negotiations about them, and, in part, even make deductions from the original amounts of the claim.

The Navy branch of the Armed Forces and its experimental departments have in general adopted the practice of the Army with regard to issuing, carrying out, and figuring experimental and development orders, which up to now have not been so numerous. A case of the Leverkusen plant, where a new smoke screening device was originally developed on the initiative of the factory chemists themselves and then later taken over by the Navy and placed in general use, represents a special case, in as much as this device is manufactured and supplied by a third firm, and when fixing the price of this device and offering it for sale

(page 5 of original)

2 June 1939

they had forgotten to figure a royalty into the price of this device which might have covered I.G.'s expenses for the experiments, and possibly also a suitable profit from Navy orders. When I.G. subsequently put in a claim for the costs of the experiments the Navy Department recognized only part of the costs (RM 11,400.— out of RM 40,000.—) as subject to reimbursement. Negotiations are still pending for the granting of a patent royalty.

(page 5 of original cont'd)

IV. Patent Rights Arising from Joint Experimental Work.

From the joint experimental and development work between I.G. and offices of the Armed Forces there have also resulted patentable inventions and new discoveries, and patent rights which are also applicable to other fields, but which often have to be handled with secrecy for reasons of national defense. Of the approximately 500 patents which were submitted to offices of the Armed Forces during the last 2 - 3 years for examination as to secrecy, more than half were connected with fields in which joint experimental and development work is being carried out between I.G. and offices of the Armed Forces. In all these applications I.G. appears as the applicant and assumes all the rights and obligations connected with the applications. If an application leads to a patent, this will be handed over to the Reich as trustee, in case secrecy is required, while the patent rights continue to remain exclusively with I.G.

The representatives of the Armed Forces have, as already mentioned, an almost negligible share in the registered inventions. Up to now departments of the Armed Forces have participated in an inventive capacity in only a very few of the several hundred Army applications and only 2 members of the Armed Forces (in 4 cases) have claimed recognition as co-inventors. Although perhaps in some other cases the Armed Forces might be considered as a co-inventor, in that, for example, by the way they present their problems they acquire a position similar to that of the factory or laboratory directors in our plants, in contrast to the chemist who is actually working in an inventive capacity, nevertheless no department of the Armed Forces has ever claimed an equal share in an invention.

Neither have we ever been requested as yet to any compensation for the contribution made to an invention by a State office when patentable protected rights resulted from cooperation between I.G. and the Armed Forces. Only in discussions on price quotations have the representatives of the Armed Forces occasionally mentioned that any cooperation by the Reich in preparing the inventions and protected rights to be patented, should be taken into consideration when fixing the prices for I.G. products which are supplied to the Armed Forces, in case royalty fees should be figured in with these prices. Likewise, there has never been any question of the authorities sharing in the profits, when third parties were supplied with I.G. products, which had been jointly developed by I.G. and departments of the Armed Forces.

The Supreme Command of the Army, Military Economic Staff, has frequently pointed out in discussions with respect to the necessity of keeping patent applications of I.G. secret - whether or not these patents resulted from the joint experimental work of the I.G. with the Army officers or from I.G.'s own initiative - that the Army is prepared to indemnify and underwrite any damages arising from this enforced secrecy or arising from the fact that these patents cannot be exploited. We were invited to consult with the Economic Staff as soon as such damage may occur in such a form and to such an extent as can be proved and estimated. On our repeated inquiries at the special I.G. offices, however, we were told every time that it was impossible to prove that I.G. had incurred any definite or at all appreciable damage through the practice of secrecy hitherto employed.

(page 5 of original cont'd)

V. State-owned Production Plants, or "Shadow Factories" and Development Works.

I.G. has constructed, or helped to construct, quite a few

(page 6 of original) 2 June 1939

fairly large production plants for the Armed Forces, which after completion were either put into operation for current orders of the Armed Forces, or else are only guarded and kept in good repair in peacetime as so-called "shadow factories" without current production, so that production can be started immediately in case of emergency. Such production plants have been erected by I.G. upon the order of the High Command of the Armed Forces or its dummy enterprises, such as the Economic Research G.m.b.H. (Wifo), as well as by order of the Reich Air Ministry and the Army Ordnance Office. Since sometimes these plants represent investments of many million marks a formal agreement was nearly always made between the office of the Armed Forces which gave the order and I.G., both for the construction, as well as for maintenance or putting it into operation.

In case processes are employed in Wehrmacht plants, which were discovered through I.G.'s experimental and manufacturing work, in part at the expenditure of considerable means, in several cases the office of the Armed Forces granted a sort of additional royalty fee to I.G. apart from the normal reimbursement of expenses, including a limited profit. If the plants have a purely reserve character, that is, will start production only in case of emergency, and for the time being it is not possible to apply the royalty to the manufactured products, the government authorities granted such a royalty only, if what the I.G. had learned affected not only the production costs but also the expenses for the establishment of the plant, so that the government authorities had thereby already saved a considerable amount of money through the reduction in the cost of constructing the production plant. By way of example, 3 nitric acid plants of the Wifo (Economic Research G.m.b.H.) which have been put into operation pay a regular royalty (corresponding to their present production figure of about 100 000 RM per year), while in the case of 3 other similar shadow plants only a part of the savings effected in the costs of construction, RM 135,000.—, that is, RM 75,000.— was separately repaid.

In case new discoveries and practical knowledge are obtained through the operation of State-owned plants by I.G. which possibly may also lead to patent rights, it was considered as self-evident up to now, although never laid down in writing, that these patent rights are also vested in I.G. as plant manager of the State plant. The Government authorities have only declared on repeated occasions that the State-owned plants also ought to get the benefit of such new discoveries and practical factory knowledge, that is, it is expected that I.G. will keep these State-owned plants up to date and in good repair, which are operated by them or under their sponsorship as reserve plants, according to the latest state of technical progress (in return for a suitable reimbursement of expenses).

Just as in the entire question of handling experimental orders issued by offices of the Armed Forces the Liaison Office W (Economy) paid primary attention to the fact that to a constantly increasing extent the Armed Forces are large-scale customers and buyers of



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-4669  
CONTINUED

(page 6 of original cont'd)

I.G. products, so likewise in the construction of production plants and shadow factories for the Armed Forces, I.G. saw its chief interest to lie in maintaining control over the production capacity of such plants and any influence they might exert on their respective markets, that is, to take over the factory management of the State plants itself in case they should be put into operation.

Enclosure.

---

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

We, Robert HOFFMANN, No. 1876, and John E. ROBINSON, No. X 046350, hereby certify that we are thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NI-4669.

Robert HOFFMANN  
No. 1876.

John E. ROBINSON  
No. X 046350.



1310

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPT FROM DOCUMENT No. HI-6193  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

(page 2 of original)

Rubberstamp

R 28

I.G. Farbenindustrie  
Aktiengesellschaft

Entered for the control in the  
controlbook under Serial No. 98

Duty Stamp

Comp

Rubberstamp:  
Frankfurt (Main)

for copy RM 1,50 cancelled  
for original RM 1,50 used

Boechst/Main, 13 June 1935  
initialled 7

C o n t r a c t

The following contract is concluded between the German Reich, represented by the Reich Air Minister (hereinafter referred to as RM) on the one hand

and the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft (hereinafter referred to as I.G.) on the other hand.

§ 1.

I.G. transfers the application for the patent J.45 291 IVa/1203 concerning the "Process for the manufacture of aluminummethylchloride" to RM for the purpose of registering it as a secret patent.

§ 2.

The costs for the transfer and maintenance of the patent rights through payment of the annual duties will be borne by I.G. until such time as the Reich uses the patent.

§ 3.

Both parties agree that an appropriate payment as laid down in § 5 of the patent law will only be made in the event of the object of the invention being used by the Reich. The amount of the appropriate compensation will be determined by means of special negotiations, in the event of utilization, by RM; the latter will also decide what can be considered as utilization within the meaning of the contract and whether such exists.

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPT FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-6193  
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original)

# 4.

The I.G. is entitled to allow the patent to lapse at any time by non-payment of the annual duties.

# 5.

The I.G. is entitled to manufacture the object of the invention for purposes other than those of defense of the country, the I.G., however, must ensure that neither the manufacturing process nor the formulae will come to the knowledge of third parties. In this respect I.G. will take the necessary and customary care to safeguard their secret processes in consideration of the regulations in regard to high treason (Law of 24 April 1934).

# 6.

The costs for the stamp duty will be born as laid down by law.

Berlin, 6 May 1935.

The Reich Air Minister  
I.A. (by order)  
FRUCHHOFF ?

Rubberstamp  
The Reich Air Minister.

Frankfurt/Main, 7 March 1935

I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELL-  
SCHAFT  
Signatures: HELLMANN HUBNER

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

24 May 1947

I, John FOSBERRY, Civ. No. 20179, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpt from document No. NI-6193.

John FOSBERRY  
Civ.No. 20179

(88-1) I.G. Farbenindustrie  
Aktien Gesellschaft (Inc.)  
Frankfurt: story for  
see of I.G.3.-

I.G.3.- in words; three  
Reichsmark  
draw out for: cancelled  
Frankfurt-on the Main  
19 October 1935  
(signature) 11101116

Between the German Reich, represented by  
the Reich Minister for Aviation,

-in the following, briefly referred to as RM  
(Reich Minister for Aviation)

- on the one hand

and

the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktien Gesellschaft in Frankfurt  
on the Main

-in the following, briefly referred to as I.G.-

on the other hand

has agreed that the following shall be concluded:

1.) I.G. transfers the patent application  
I.G. 100 IV/78 of 1 Jan. 1935 on "Secondary substance in  
the secondary substance" (herein known as the patent)  
to the Reich Minister for Aviation. The RM  
shall store the patent as a secret.

2.) The expenses for the transfer of the patent  
will be borne by I.G.

3.) It is incumbent upon I.G. to take the necessary  
steps to preserve the patent through all legal means  
and to pay the annual fees to the Reich Patent Office when they  
fall due. The RM will be informed of the patent. I.G.  
has the right to draw the patent at any time, but not  
the extinction of the patent or annual fees.

4.) Upon the request of I.G. the RM reserves its  
decision as to whether it is considered necessary to continue  
keeping the patent secret. Should the RM express its  
to the effect that secrecy is no longer required the

( 88-1 I.G. 100 IV/78 )

RM shall have the patent transferred to I.G. at the expense  
of I.G.

5.) The patent application and the patent on  
the secondary substance will be used by the Reich, or by order of  
the Reich, the provisions of the Reich Patent Law of 1936 will apply.

6.) Local regulations will apply for the obligation  
to carry the cost of fees.





Affidavit.

I, Dr. Hans Wagner, born on 9 July 1903 at Frankfurt on Main, chemist of I. G. Farbenindustrie A. G. from 1928 to 1945, member of Vermittlungsstelle W, Berlin NW 7, at present living at Stierstadt am Taunus, Untergasse 10, having been duly warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making false statements, herewith declare the following on oath, voluntarily and without coercion:

1) In 1928 I entered the Hoechst works as laboratory chemist and remained there until the middle of February 1938 when I was transferred to Berlin to Vermittlungsstelle W. On Dr. ter Meer's request, however, my personal dossier was kept, from that time onwards, in Frankfurt. In Vermittlungsstelle W, I undertook the handling of patents, primarily for Sparte II and to a certain extent for Sparten I and III, and, in addition, development work and deliveries to the Wehrmacht within the province of Sparte II.

2) All questions concerning patents were dealt with by Vermittlungsstelle W together with the Reich authorities concerned, with the exception of developments in the field of poison gas proceeding under the direction of Professor Haeberlein, Dr. Schrader and Dr. Ambros. All these matters were treated as Top Secret. These developments in the field of poison gas must have been started approximately as early as 1937, for when I joined the Vermittlungsstelle W in 1938 and became consultant for patents, 15 to 20 of these strictly secret patents had already been registered. On this occasion I was told that these patents were no concern of mine; only after protracted efforts did I succeed in discovering the patent numbers, but not details of the product patented. In the course of time their number increased to approximately 40 to 50.

(Page 2 of original)

3) Besides the patents of Sparte II, of which I had complete charge, I had, from the very beginning, to undertake the handling of the patents of Sparte III at Vermittlungsstelle W, because Dr. Meyer, the representative of Sparte III in Vermittlungsstelle W, was usually at Wolfen and came to Berlin only once a week. About 1942 I also took charge of Sparte I patent questions, as Dr. Dickmann, who had so far looked after this Sparte himself, no longer had time to do so on account of his literary work in Krueh's office.

4) It was also the task of Vermittlungsstelle W to obtain the necessary permits from the authorities for the granting to foreign countries of licenses authorizing the use of I. G. processes. The actual supervision of these matters was the responsibility of the Patents Department of the particular plant in which the patent for which a license is to be granted, originated. Many negotiations with the Air Ministry, OKH and OKW were necessary in this connexion. For the most part, the licenses were granted to the interested party abroad, with the exception of three licenses which concerned, for instance, the poison gas "Lust" (mustard gas) process or light metals for aircraft construction.

5) Moreover, Vermittlungsstelle 7 was engaged, even before my time, in handling these applications which I. G. had to make to the Reich Group Chemistry in connection with the taking of a decision, from the point of view of industrial displacement, on the release of processes for various use. In those cases the procedure was as follows: Vermittlungsstelle 7 received from the Office of the Technical Committee (TEA) in Frankfurt the technical records. From these it was apparent for which part of a process or for which process a license authorizing various use was to be granted.

These technical documents were then discussed with the consultant of Reich Group Industry. I cannot remember, during the period of my activity, a case in which an application for a license was rejected. Matters which were discussed with the Reich Group Industry concerned exclusively products in which the Lehman had an interest.

6) Negotiations were also conducted between Vermittlungsstelle N and Reich authorities in connection with the export of chemical products abroad. That is to say, from 1935 or 1936 onwards, the Wehrmacht, particularly the Army Ordnance Office, demanded that any offer to any foreign country of a chemical product, which they considered important, be first submitted to them for approval. The list of these important products was compiled about 1935 by AGK (Ausfuhr-Gemeinschaft Kriegsmaterial, Export Association for War Equipment). Besides the products mentioned in this list, the Army Ordnance Office was also interested in other products for the export of which a permit had to be obtained also. In the course of time, I. G. succeeded in reducing to a minimum the list of these products for which a permit was required. Shortly before the outbreak of war in 1939, all export of these products was prohibited. As a result of collaboration between the Army Ordnance Office and Vermittlungsstelle N, a new list of products for which a permit was to be obtained or which might be exported without permit was drawn up about November 1939. At the instigation of I. G. Farben a large number of products were successfully freed from such restrictions.

In these negotiations, the Army Ordnance Office was represented by General F. Fager, Lieutenant Colonel van Zastryn and Colonel Maderich. I represented Vervollständigung II.

In connection with various sales, Vermittlungsstelle W had to cooperate with MPA (Wirtschaftspolitische Abteilung), and finally a common procedure was worked out, in accordance with which Vermittlungsstelle W obtained the consent of the Army Ordnance Office, while ~~MPA~~ <sup>simultaneously</sup> obtained the consent of the Ministry of Commerce.

7) On 1 August 1939 came the order from the Army Ordnance Office that all permits granted for the overboard delivery of products which appeared in the lists of AGK (Ausführungsgemeinschaft Kriegsgüter, Export Association for War Equipment), and of the Army Ordnance Office, were to be cancelled immediately and considered invalid.

(page 4 of original cont'd)

Deliveries of orders still outstanding were no longer to be made. This order went to Vermittlungsstelle W and I presume that a similar order was issued to MIP. He informed the people of the Sales Department "Chemicals" in Frankfurt via Messer, von Hoyer and Hergwerdt and left it to them to give the Vorstand as much information on the subject as they thought necessary. Technical personnel were informed of it at the very latest only in the course of conversation.

This order affected not only our deliveries to Poland but all our foreign customers. From this time onwards, a special permit, which had to be obtained in each individual case, was necessary for all persons deliveries. At our request this regulation was, as already stated, relaxed at the end of 1939.

8) Loans for the construction or expansion of plants were approved by the Technical Committee (TEA) and Vorstand. Applications for such loans went from the plant to the office of the Technical Committee (TEA). As to the procurement of the necessary iron and building materials the procedure was as follows:

(page 5 of original)

The Engineering Department of the factory in which the new plant was to be constructed or the expansion carried out, submitted its requirements of these materials to Vermittlungsstelle M. Vermittlungsstelle W in turn contacted the Reich authorities responsible for the allocation of the materials required, as for instance in the case of Welfen, Ludwigshafen and Leverkusen. As far as purely Wehrmacht orders were concerned, the authorities concerned were the Offices for Raw Materials of the branches of the Wehrmacht placing the orders. For all other orders, negotiations were conducted with Krauch's Office, which had to grant the permit. All such negotiations were conducted by Dipl. Engineer Nilsen.

9) Furthermore, from the beginning of the war onwards, one of the tasks of Vermittlungsstelle W was the discussion with the Wehrmacht and the Reich Office Chemistry of the rationing of various products, such as, for instance, ethylene, Oxol, Buna, ethylene lubricants, Glycerin and similar products. Dr. Burster, for example, discussed with Dr. Schraf of the Section "S" the question of sulphuric acid.

In these discussions on the rationing of products each Sparte acted in its own behalf.

In the case of ethylene, these discussions with the Wehrmacht took place at three monthly intervals, but after the outbreak of war, they were held each month.

I have carefully read each of the 5 (five) pages of this affidavit and signed it with my own hand; I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and have countersigned them with my initials and I herewith declare

(page 6 of original)

on oath that in this affidavit I have stated the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Signature: Dr. Hans Vagner  
signature

(page 6 of original cont'd)

Sworn to and signed before me this 11th day of June 1947 at Nuremberg  
by Dr. Hans Wagner, known to me to be the person making the above  
affidavit.

Signature: Peter H. Miller  
U. S. Civilian AGC D 145338  
Office of Chief of Counsel  
for the Crimes  
U. S. War Department

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-8922

9 July 1947

I, BERYL C. HESTICK, 427459, herewith certify that I am thoroughly  
conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above  
is a true and correct translation of the document no. NI-8922.

BERYL C. HESTICK  
427459



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. MI-8451  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF CONSUL FOR LOS ANGELES

Report  
of a conference of Betriebsführer (Plant Leaders) on 21 April  
1933 at Leverkusen.

Under the chairmanship of KUEHN, the following were present:  
STANG, HILPERT and 149 Betriebsführer.

First, KUEHN expressed his pleasure at the fact that we again have a government which puts duty and work foremost, wants to avoid interference in private enterprise and wants to bring manual and white collar workers closer together. He asked everyone to work in this spirit for the welfare of Germany and of the firm.

KUEHN further reviewed the course of business, starting from statistics of the foreign trade of the most important countries. He noted that Germany's export in general did not decrease more in proportion to her size than the export of other countries, (Decline in Germany's export as against 1931 = 40%).

Within I.G., the situation became worse from quarter to quarter last year, until now, when it has improved a little. However, the apprehensions expressed at the last meeting about the state of these improvements have partly come true. On the other hand, particularly the nitro situation has improved. There is no certainty, however, as to the probable development of sales. Therefore, KUEHN once again recommends caution in employing new workers. The sale of chemicals has also taken a favorable turn in the first three months of the year.

KUEHN further reported that plant contributions to wages and salaries have decreased to 22.5%. After social assessments, which the firm cannot influence in any way, workers' baths and recreation rooms are again the second item. Central supervision by SCHLICK has shown good results, for the contributions required for this item has been reduced from 3.49% in 1931 to 2.37%. Living quarters also take up a considerable portion of general expenses. In future, therefore, toilet repairs are to be carried out at a slower rate and KUEHN requested understanding for this measure.

With the aid of several graphs, TIEB showed the dependence of steam and electricity prices on the power load, in general, and in particular, the relation of the steam and electricity requirements to each other in the Leverkusen power plant and, by way of comparison, in several other I.G.-plants.

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

Pointing out that generation of electricity is thrice as costly by condensation as by counter-pressure, ZUERNE impressed on the plant managers the necessity for distributing requirements of power and heat throughout the day as evenly as possible.

SCHEIDT pointed out that, having issued gas masks to a large part of our employees and trained them for protection against gas attacks, we must also start training for the protection of our plant against air raids, for alarm, classification of employees as active or passive squads etc. The Reich Association of German Industry some time ago emphasized once again that, for the time being, the industries which are left independent may not be required to incur expenses for work which falls within the framework of civil work for protection against air raid under the supervision of the Reich Commissioner for Civil Defense. On the other hand, this privileged position makes it obligatory that all work which

(page 2 of original)

can be executed without incurring expenses be carried out as soon as possible. In consequence, government representatives have already stressed the fact that industry would be forced by means of official orders to undertake expensive work if it were seen that the firms, whose protection against air raids must be prepared, (the Leverkusen plant is one of these) have not decided, at least, to carry out the tasks which do not involve expenditure, i.e. the so-called first measures. The offices for confidential matters (Vertreterstellen) - ours is the Innungsverein (Long-term Association) in Düsseldorf - are to investigate whether the works air raid precaution chief has started work on the first measures. First measures are:

- 1.) Appointment of a management member who is to supervise all work concerning air raid precautions. Beuret RILPERT has been designated for this.
- 2.) Appointment of a works air raid precaution chief. Beuret SCHEIDT has been designated for this.
- 3.) Establishment of a works air raid precaution program by the works air raid precaution chief.

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

This works air raid protection program includes:

Communication between the plant alarm post and the public air-raid warning service, the latter to be organized by the authorities. Enemy planes must be reported to the authorities, and from there to the plant alarm post, sufficiently early to allow for carrying out preparatory measures before the arrival of planes.

The following key words are to be used:

For preliminary warning	air raid danger,
for main warning	air raid alarm and end of
	air raid alarm respectively,
for all-clear	end of air raid danger,

The following steps are to be taken at the key word "air raid danger":

- Notify certain plant officials.
- Hold the reinforced fire-brigade in readiness.
- Hold the first-aid stations.
- Hold all motor vehicles in readiness.
- Notify the workers assigned to work squads.
- Take precautionary measures for the sudden cutting-off of steam, electricity, gas, etc.;
- Prepare for the interruption of difficult production processes;
- Prepare for black-out if order lacks;
- Open the shelters for the employees.

The signal for "air raid alarm" or "end of air raid alarm" will be sounded by means of an acoustic alarm to be audible in all places of work. When the signal is sounded all personnel, except in plants which cannot interrupt production, is to go to the shelters intended for it in each plant. The personnel belonging to the so-called "active employees" which cannot stop working, must have gas-protection equipment and have been instructed in its use. The personnel assigned to "work squads", which is also equipped for gas protection, is to proceed to the shelter designated for each squad. Upon "end of air raid alarm", the decontamination squad will start their activities first, after it will follow the repair and demolition squads and only afterwards, the "passive employees" will leave the shelter and return to their place of work, led by works air raid protection officials or foremen.

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

In the near future (a special request will be made for this) a list will have to be made of active employees, i.e., all personnel which cannot leave its place of work, furthermore, all personnel assigned to the fire-brigade, works protective squad first-aid service, decontamination squads, repair and demolition.

(page 3 of original)

squads. No one between 16 and 35 should be used, if possible. If that is unavoidable, those persons are to be indicated. The authorities want these lists in order to avoid assignment of these people to squads of the local air raid protection service during the formation of the civilian air raid protection service.

The Betriebsführer were requested to consider even now which activity of their plants cannot be stopped, how many people and which ones must remain in the plant during the alarm and what shelters (mainly cellars) might be suitable for their "pre-war" employees.

In the near future, the leaders of the work squads (fire-brigade, works protective squad, medical service, squads for decontamination, demolition and repair) will be designated and will have to organize their squads. The manner of the works alarm system will also be made known soon. No work which causes expense, such as equipment of employees, obtaining building materials etc., construction of buildings (shelters) etc., will be carried out as yet.

Instruction for protection against gas attacks can, and if only in order to prevent accident, must be started now in the model practice rooms of the fire-brigades with the numerous protective apparatus against gas attacks which are available at the plants and the fire-brigades. It is necessary for Betriebsführer, plant engineers and foremen to take part in these instructions also. Applications must be submitted to the fire-brigade.

In concluding the report, KUEHN declared that only such steps are to be taken which might anyway be forced on the plant. Above all, everyone is to remain calm and not to exaggerate the matter.



(page 3 of original, cont'd)

KLEPPE pointed out that Hoechst is having officials schooled in Frankfurt for protection against air raids, which is not necessary for Leverkusen, however.

In conclusion POPP reported about the number of employees as follows:

September 1932	5798
End of March 1933	7305
at present	7350

Working hours have been shortened for all but 4.3%.

From a peak figure of 93,000 on 1 May 1929, the total number of I.G. workers fell to 47,000 on 1 October 1932 and rose again to about 54,000 by 1 April 1933. The number of salaried employees has remained pretty constant, around 15,000.

Advance payments, which had fallen to RM 64,000.- again increased to RM 86,000.- before Easter. POPP further reported that the works council (Betriebsrat) had resigned, since the National Socialists have withdrawn their delegates and some of the Communist delegates are under arrest. The new elections have been postponed until September 1933. A provisional works council will presumably be appointed temporarily by the government in Düsseldorf; for the time being, however, the situation is not quite clear.

End of the meeting 12.00 hours.

The Chairman:  
Signed: KUEHN

The Reporter:  
Signed: KUEHN

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

1 July 1947

I, Dorothy L. GALEWSKI, Civ. No. HTO-34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. II-8461.

Dorothy L. GALEWSKI  
Civ. No. HTO-34079

8465

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPT OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8465  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

I.G. Hoechst  
Engineering Committee.

Toko

Our reference                      Date                      Page  
Office of Chief Engineer              2 June 1933

Gehelarrt Prof. Dr. BOSCH, attention of Dr. C. DUISBERG  
Office of Central Committee, Frankfurt/M.

Gehelarrt Prof. Dr. DUISBERG                      Leverkusen  
Gehelarrt Dr. von LINSENG                      Frankfurt/M.

To the members of the Technical Committee

Director Dr. KUEHNE	Leverkusen
Director Dr. ter MEER	Frankfurt/M.
Director Dr. GUS	Ludwigshafen
Director Dr. KRUCH	Ludwigshafen
Director Dr. O. SEIDEL	Ludwigshafen
Director Dr. H. GLENN	Elberfeld
Director Dr. PISTON	Bitterfeld
Director Dr. G. JESKI	Wolfen Film
Director Dr. HELLER	Ffm. Hoechst

To the members of Toko

Director KUNKE	Bitterfeld
Director HILPERT	Leverkusen
Director Dr. S. JER	Leuna Works
Senior Engineer Dr. ST. JER	Ludwigshafen
Director DORR	Wolfen Film

Reference: TOKO meeting

Enclosed find minutes of the meeting of the Engineering Committee which was held at the Leuna Works on 30 May 1933.

Signed J. DORR

<u>Distribution Plan:</u>	
According to addresses given	17
Bitterfeld (KUNKE)	4
Leuna Works	2
Leverkusen (I.G. General)	3
Ludwigshafen (KUNKE)	3
Wolfen-Film (DORR)	3
Hoechst (Management Department)	7
	<u>39</u>

(Upper Stamp)  
Technical Management Office Leverkusen  
7 July 1933

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

Minutes

of meeting of the Engineering Committee  
on 30 May 1933 at the Leuna Works

Present:

Director JAEHNE  
Director KUHNKE  
Director HILPERT  
Senior Engineer Dr. EYMANN  
Director Dr. SILER

Hoechst (presiding)  
Bitterfeld  
Leverkusen  
Ludwigshafen  
Leuna Works

also:

Senior Engineer Dr. EYNSLER  
Senior Engineer HISSBACH

Leverkusen  
Hofen (representing  
Director GEBEL)

Agenda:

6.) Miscellaneous.

(page 3 of original)

Point 6. Miscellaneous.

Air Raid Protection

JAEHNE reports on the present position as regards air raid precautions in the individual works (Betriebsgesellschaften). The Toko recommends a joint discussion of the air raid chiefs of the individual works in order to lay down the guiding principles for carrying out air raid precautions inside the I.G.

(page 4 of original)

signed J. GEBEL

Frankfurt/Main-Hoechst, 2 June 1933

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Victoria ORTON, No. 20 129, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English language and that the above is a true and correct translation of Excerpt of document No. NI-8465.

Victoria ORTON  
No. 20 129

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HI-6973  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

1

Leverkusen, 11 July 1933.

To (Trans. Note):  
(Handwritten:) Director LAMM. (initial:) M (for Mann)

Please find enclosed copy of the minutes of a meeting,  
subject: Industrial Air Raid Precautions in the I.G. plants.

(signature:) SCHUNCK.

(page 2 of original)

COPY

Hoechst/Main, 6 July 1933.

MINUTES

of the meeting on industrial air raid precautions  
in Hoechst on 6 July 1933.

Present:	von der Foy	Central Germany
	Ries	Photo Synthetics
	Fuchs	" "
	Schunck	Lower Rhine
	Pfaundler	Upper Rhine
	Ritter	" "
	Deinhardt	Leuna
	Poehn	Central Rhine
	Knorth	" "
	v. Gallois	" "

It appears from the organizational reports of the plants issued by the various men in charge of air raid precaution that the directives issued by the Reich Association for Industrial Air Raid Precaution have been complied with in all I.G. plants, in as far as this was possible without expense. The following directives by the highest authorities should be considered relevant in regard to further measures:

1.) Reich Air Ministry:

"There are no areas in the Reich which could regard themselves as particularly important or endangered. The main principle is the maintenance of production according to military requirements."

2.) Army Ordnance Office:

This office holds the same point of view, only more so, and recognizes that the demand for active air raid protection is justified, if production of the plants has to be maintained in the interest of national defense.



(page 2 of original, cont'd)

3.) Reichswehr:

"Any discussion of the necessity for air raid precaution is high treason" (Landesverrat).

(page 3 of original)

In view of the fact that in case of war I.G. will have to guarantee a possibly even increased production, these statements of the highest authority indicate the necessity for I.G. to start carrying out industrial air raid precaution measures energetically. The people present cannot escape the conviction that in future the government will consider war-industry workers as active soldiers in case of war.

For the uniform execution of the measures it is recommended:

Hochst to act as clearing-office for all questions regarding industrial air raid precautions within I.G.

Accordingly all questions to be dealt with are to be directed via Hochst; also all negotiations - of other than local character - with the authorities.

Meetings of the man in charge of air raid precautions to take place. Time and place to be determined by the clearing-office, according to necessity. The man in charge of air raid precautions in Hochst should arrange monthly circulars if possible. Urgent questions are to be dealt with immediately.

The measures already taken in the plants or yet to be taken are to be discussed individually.

The immediate execution of the following measures, which will incur expenses, is being applied for:

- 1.) Extension of the air raid warning and reporting service.
- 2.) Procurement of implements for the training and equipment of the actively-aiding squads.
- 3.) Procurement of items for fire defense and first aid, also gas-masks for the staff to be actively employed.
- 4.) Training and equipment of more first-aiders.

Furthermore, expenses will be incurred in future for the possible equipment of the working staff as well as for the installation of gas- and splinter-proof shelters for the staff.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6973  
CONTINUED

(page 4 of original)

The measures for the air raid protection of the plants will now be extended to include all members of the staff beyond the small circle of the men in charge of air raid precautions and the security service.

An inspection of the disaster and air raid precaution installations in Hoechst followed the meeting.

(signed) von der BEY.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

7 July 1947.

I, Dorothea L. GILLESPIE, ETO-34 079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-6973.

Dorothea L. GILLESPIE  
ETO-34 079.

(Stamp)  
Office of Chief Engineer  
No. 2381  
In: 26 July 1933  
To be dealt with by Mr. ...  
Answered.....

Minutes  
of the meeting of the Technical Committee on Tuesday, 18 July 1933  
0930 hours in Frankfurt/a/Main.

Those present were the gentlemen listed in Appendix 1).

III. Report on questions concerning air raid precautions.

(Page 4 of original)

III.) Report on questions concerning air raid precautions, Japan

The first organized industrial air raid precaution measures desired by the authorities have been taken in the I. G. works. Further development of the warning and reporting service and the acquisition of some equipment for the training and outfitting of certain squads is now necessary. The cost incurred was to be charged to general expenses. The Director of air raid precautions will be made responsible for this. The amount necessary is estimated at between 70,000 and 80,000 RM.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

5 June 1947

I, Beryl BERNICK, AGO No. D-427-459, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpts from document No. NI-5637.

BERYL BERNICK  
AGO No. D-427-459

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPT FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-4838  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Technical Committee

Leverkusen-I.G. Werke  
18 September 1933

Rubber stamp:  
Office of the Technical Committee  
Section A  
Received: 30 September 1933  
forwarded: \_\_\_\_\_  
dealt with: \_\_\_\_\_

Privy Counsellor Prof. Dr. BOSCH  
Attention of Dr. C. DUISBERG, S.A.-Office,

Frankfurt/Main

Privy Counsellor Prof. Dr. DUISBERG

Leverkusen

Privy Counsellor Dr. von WEINKING

Frankfurt/Main

To the Members of the Technical Committee:

Director Dr. KUNZE	Leverkusen
Director Dr. ter MEER	Frankfurt/Main
Director Dr. GAUS	Ludwigshafen
Director Dr. KRAUCH	Ludwigshafen
Director Dr. O. SEIDEL	Ludwigshafen
Director Prof. Dr. MOERLEIN	Bitterfeld
Director Dr. PISTOR	Bitterfeld
Director Dr. GAJEWSKI	Wolfen-Film
Director Dr. REHMANN	Frankfurt/Main-Hoechst

To the Members of the Engineering Committee:

Director JAEFFE	Frankfurt/Main-Hoechst
Director Dr. SAUER	Louna-Werke
Chief Engineer von der BEY	Bitterfeld
Chief Engineer Dr. EYMANN	Ludwigshafen
Chief Engineer RIESZ	Wolfen-Film

Subject: Engineering Committee Meeting.

Enclosed please find minutes of the Engineering Committee meeting which took place on 14 September 1933 at Rheinholden.

(signed) JAEFFE

(signature) EINSLER

Distribution:

According to addressees.....	17
Bitterfeld.....	4
Louna Works.....	2
Leverkusen (I.G. general).....	3
Ludwigshafen.....	3
Hoechst (Management).....	1
Wolfen-Film.....	3
	39

Dir. Dr.	Initial
" " ter MEER	
" STRUSS	
KOENIG	initialled
" GIESLER	initialled
" LOEHR	initialled
" NOELLER	

For information. Return to  
Office of Technical Committee.



TRANSLATION OF EXCERPT FROM DOC.No. HI-4838  
CONTINUED

(page 1 of original)

Minutes

of the meeting of the Engineering Committee  
on 14 September 1933 at Rheinfelden.

Present:

Director JAEHNE	Frankfurt/Main - Hoechst (Chairman)
Director Dr.SAUER	Leuna Werke
Chief engineer von der BEY	Mitterfeld
" "	Dr.EINSLER
" "	Dr.EYMANN
" "	RIESS
	Leverkusen
	Ludwigshafen
	Wolfen-Pils

and

Prof.Dr.HENCKY                      Leverkusen.

Agenda:

.....

10) Industrial Air Raid Protection.

.....

(page 3 of original)

.....

10) Industrial Air raid protection.

The total of RM 190.000 provided for by the works for air raid protection appear to be too high; when the result of the last central meeting in Berlin is available, the amount to be spent will be finally determined.

.....

(page 4 of original)

.....

(signed) JAEHNE                      (signature) EINSLER

Leverkusen-I.G. Werke, 18 September 1933.

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPT FROM DOC.No. NI-4838  
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

29 May 1947

I, Arthur MACHAMARA, Civ. No. 20 191, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpt of document No. NI-4838.

Arthur MACHAMARA  
Civ.No. 20 191.

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPT OF DOCUMENT No. III-8462  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Confidential

Technical Management Office Serial No. 929

3 November 1933

Minutes

of the Senior Engineers' meeting on Wednesday  
3 November 1933

Present: Einsler, Dien, Heuser, Hartmann, Hensch, Hoffmann, Keesmann,  
Mannhold, Nielsen, Reimann, Rieck, Ruesch, Schwank, Seel,  
Tietz, Voigt.

\*\*\*\*\*

Mr. Reid Protection.

For the blackout drill on 17 November next the principle is established that for the present the blackout is to be carried out without incurring expense and in the simplest possible manner. The factory engineers should get in touch with the plants without delay with a view to determining those measures which are absolutely necessary. The light in the yard, as well as in the fire alarm stations will be switched off from the power station. Those outside lights which are not connected with the general grid system should be turned off in the plants themselves. The lights should be dimmed in the simplest manner by using blue bulbs or coloured paper shades. When discussing the question of hand lamps to be made available for blackout drill, mention must be made of the most suitable kind of hand lamp. Department 2 will examine the question of hand lamps generally and report on it in due course.

\*\*\*\*\*

(page 2 of original)

\*\*\*\*\*

The secretary:

signed: SEEL.

The Chairman:

signed: EINSLER

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPT OF DOCUMENT No. VI-8462  
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

23 June 1947

I, Victoria COTON, Civ. No. 20129, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the excerpt of document No. VI-8462.

Victoria COTON  
Civ. No. 20129.



TRANSLATION OF EXCERPT FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-5871  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

(Page 1 of original)

M i n u t e s

of the Meeting of the Vorstand on 13 November 1933 at Hoechst/Main.

Attended by: Director Dr. Hermann  
Professor Lautenschlager Initial J  
Director Jacobi  
Director Joehne  
Director Krausslein  
Director Schwenborn present part of the time.

(Page 3 of original)

In the Hoechst Werke Pechm and Baucklein are in charge of Air Raid Protection matters. Pechm will give a lecture before the Board on this subject, to which several gentlemen from Ls. and Offenbach will be invited. After the meeting on Air Raid Precautions in Berlin, from 4. - 7 December 1933, Baucklein will give a lecture before the Graduates' Circle (Akademiker-Kreis).

Signature HERMANN.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

29 May 1947

I, Arthur HACHIMARA, Civ. No. 20 191, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpt from document No. NI-5871.

ARTHUR HACHIMARA  
Civ. No. 20 191

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPT FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-5814  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR NA. CHIEFS

(page 1 of original)

Minutes of the Meeting of the Vorstand held in Koochat  
n/H. on 20 November 1933.

The following gentlemen were present: Dr. Herrmann  
Dr. Holmer  
Prof. Lautenschlaeger  
Dr. Jacobi  
Dir. Jaehne  
Dr. Traenklein

(page 3 of original)

With regard to the training of apprentices discussions have taken place with Arnold (Dinta) and the I.G.. It is recognized that the manager of workshop for apprentices, the master and the Foreman have to be convinced followers of the present Government, whereby their professional qualifications must not be disregarded.

(page 4 of original)

The plant in Gr. will get a grant of RM 1800.— for procuring air raid protection apparatus, the more so as half of it will be refunded by the State. It concerns the extension of the warning signal system, procurement of gas-masks and unimportant items.

(page 5 of original) (last line)

The submitted estimates of costs are approved.

(Signature): TRAENKLEIN

(rest illegible)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

20 May 1947

I, E. HINCHLiffe, Civ. No. A.P. 026034, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpt from document No. NI-5884.

E. HINCHLiffe,  
Civ. No. A.P. 026034

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS OF DOCUMENT No. NI- 4797  
4841  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR J.R. CRUZES

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Engineering Committee

Leverkusen-I.G. Werk  
25 September 1934

Rubber stamp  
Office of Technical Committee  
Section I  
Received: 25 September 1934  
Forwarded: .....  
Carried with: .....

Privy Councillor Prof. Dr. Bosch  
Attention Dr. G. Duisberg, Main-Office      Frankfurt/Main  
  
Privy Councillor Prof. Dr. Duisberg      Leverkusen  
  
Privy Councillor Dr. von Weinberg      Frankfurt/Main

To the Members of the Technical Committee:

Director Dr. Kuchne,	Leverkusen
Director Dr. ter Meer,	Frankfurt/Main
Director Dr. Gaus,	Ludwigshafen
Director Dr. Krasch,	Ludwigshafen
Director Dr. O. Seidel	Ludwigshafen
Director Prof. Dr. Herlein,	Bitterfeld
Director Dr. Pieter,	Bitterfeld
Director Dr. Gajowski,	Wolffen-Pilm
Director Dr. Hermann,	Frankfurt-Hochst.

To the Members of the Engineering Committee:

Director Jacine,	Frankfurt-Hochst
Director Dr. Saier,	Lannawerke
Obering. von der Sey,	Bitterfeld
Obering. Dr. Kyseni,	Ludwigshafen
Obering. Riess,	Wolffen-Pilm.

Subject: Meeting of the Engineering Committee.

Enclosed please find minutes of the meeting of the Engineering Committee which was held on 20/21 September 1934 in Duisburg.

(signature) Einsler

List of Distribution

According to addresses	17	
Bitterfeld	4	
Lannawerke	2	
Leverkusen	3	
Ludwigshafen	3	
Hochst (Management)	7	Director Dr.      Initials
Wolffen-Pilm	3	Ter Meer
Frankfurt/Main (Office of Technical Committee)	1	Struss
		Koenig
		Giesler
		Mueller
	40	

For your information and return  
Office of Technical Committee

37

EXCERPTS FROM  
TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. MI-4841  
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original)

.....

Minutes

of the meeting of the Engineering Committee on 20/21 September 1934  
in Duisburg.

Present:

Mr. Jachac	Frankfurt/Main-Hochst (Chairman)
Mr. Schur	Leunawerke
Mr. Emsler	Leverkusen
Mr. von der Hey	Bitterfeld
Mr. Kynnen	Luftschiffen
Mr. Riess	Köln-Pfaff

also present for No. 9:

Mr. Braunmoller,	Duisburg
Mr. Wolf,	Duisburg
Mr. Koch,	Duisburg

.....

(page 4 of original)

.....

12) Air raid Precautions. (Works Air Raid Drill.)

The air raid precautions which it has been requested be taken at the I.G. works are so vital for the plant and the factory that they will have to be discussed with the Central Offices of the Reich.

.....

(page 5 of original)

.....

Leverkusen - I.G. work, 22 September 1934

(signed) Jachac

(signature) Emsler.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

20 May 1947

I, VICTOR L. GIBSON, No. 20129, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpts from document No. MI-4841.

.....  
VICTOR L. GIBSON, No. 20129.



Ffn.-Hoechst, 27 September 1934

Subject: Special Meeting of the Main Group II (Hauptgruppe II)  
on 28 September 1934.

Item 2.) Air-raid protection questions.

JAHNKE reports on the measures so far taken and the arrangements made, as well as the costs incidental thereto.

The recently proposed measures which exceed the previous demands constitute such a burden on the plant and its operation that from the viewpoint of good management of the plants, their application appears doubtful.

A clarification of these questions by the Reichsstand der deutschen Industrie (Reich Guild of German Industry) is considered necessary.

(Translator's Note: Pencilled initial) Jn.

---

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

---

I, HERTHA C. KNUTH, AGO No. X-46355, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. HL-4451.

HERTHA C. KNUTH  
AGO No X-46355  
U. S. Civilian

( E N D )

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6298  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Dr. B/Kr. 10 April 38 1

7. Meeting of the Technical Directors held at Ludwigshafen  
on the 12th of April, 1938.

Persons present: Aebres, Brocklor, Brundel, Eysen, Goldberg,  
Griss, Hildermann, Hilsch, Keller, Krieger,  
Mansfeld, Mohner, Mordinkel, Mueller-Conradi,  
Pfannmueller, Pflaumer, Pflaumer, Radithel,  
Leppe, Sante, Seiler, Winter

and Buelow, Fr. Mueller, v. Eschberg, Wagner.

Not present: Baumann, Farnschmidt, Kessel, v. Knierim,  
Krauch, Leppe, Pfla, Schaefer, Steinig, Strobel  
Weiss/Bayer, Weiss/Wilfer, Wurster.

Agenda:

1. Fritz Mueller: Air raid protection
2. Brundel: Contract with I.G.I.
3. Pfannmueller: Report on recent meetings of the  
Ingenieurs Committee.
4. Aebres: Report on various meetings held  
during March.

1.) Fritz Mueller: Air raid protection.

With the aid of maps and charts M. gave a general description of the organization and aims of the air raid protection system in the plants, and discussed the conditions in Lu/p (Ludwigshafen/oppau) in particular. So far approximately 2000 employees had completed training courses at the Plant PAD School (Passive Air Defence), each from Lu and op. The training is conducted in accordance with a plan carefully worked out by Plant PAD leaders. Up to date about 45 % of the air raid shelters required have been completed in Lu and oppau. Construction of further air raid shelter is either in progress or planned.

(page 2 of original)

The speaker gave an interesting account of black out and camouflage problems as well as of the 'air raid' and 'all clear' signal system, with particular regard to the special conditions prevailing in Lu and oppau.

The subsequent discussion indicated that a lively interest in taken in problems of air raid protection.

Aebres requested the speaker to report his lecture to a meeting of Betriebsfuhrer of Lu/op.

(page 3 of original)

signed: Buelow

33

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-6298  
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

5 June 1947

I, LEONARD LAWRENCE, 20138, herewith certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpts of document no. NI-6298.

LEONARD LAWRENCE  
20138

Handwritten: Dir. Dr. der Luftwaffe/Frankfurt

I. G. FARBEN INDUSTRIES ANTI-AIRCRAFT  
Technical Director.

Ludwigshafen/Rhein  
27 September 1938. Dr. Pw/S.  
La 260

12th Meeting of the Technical Director held at Ludwigshafen  
on 27 September 38.

Persons present:	Amros	Klett	Pfaffman
	Baumgarten	Krieger	Pier
	Bockler	Lippe	Schmitt
	Böhlw	Krausfeld	Rappe
	Eysen	Martin (Hilf)	Sankt
	Goldsberg	Mohr	Steinwig
	Holbert	Mehring	Strabala
	Hilbermann	Fr. Müller (Hilf)	Vogner
	Hilbert	Müller-Gumbert	Wurster
	Kesseler	Pfennig	
Not present:	Brandel	Krauch	Stöck
	Grimm	Sauer	Weiss/Bauer
	Keller	Schönemann	Weiss/Wilfaro
	v. Knierim		

Agenda:

1. General problems of air raid protection.
2. Supply of raw materials for the plant.
3. The credit situation and its effect on the plant.
4. Miscellaneous.

1. General problems of air raid protection. Fr. Müller reported on present state of air raid protection in the I.G. and I.G. plants. (Ludwigshafen and Oppau.) The construction of air raid shelters is making satisfactory progress. Air raid shelters for 50 % of the employees approximately have been completed, further shelters are being built or planned. The average costs are RM 150.- per head; at Ludwigshafen in 1937 RM 134,000 were expended on Air Raid Protection under the heading of "General Works Expenses (Sub Heading: Planning)" and RM 153,000 under the heading of "Projects" (at Oppau the sum is RM 61,500).

In plants operating on 24 hours schedule measures to protect emergency services from sabotage are still in progress.



EXCERPTS OF EXCERPTS OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-6297  
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original)

I. G. Ludwigshafen  
Directorate

day sheet  
27 Sep 38 2

The protection of housing settlements for white collar and manual workers is not the responsibility of the works air raid protection organization but of the Reichsbund for air raid protection (Reichs-Luftschutzbund); measures so far taken there seem unsatisfactory in every respect.

The air raid alarm for employees is given by phone, but a gradual change over to siren sirens in each plant is being effected.

Blackout installations in the plants are practically complete, the blackout fittings of offices and laboratories are still being put up.

The subsequent discussion offered opportunity for the elucidation of points which had remained obscure.

Then Martin discussed with the aid of a map on the different sectors into which the plant had been divided up for air raid protection.

Krieger discussed the problem of transportation of employees to and from the place of work.

-----  
(page 3 of original)  
-----

signed: Ludwig.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

5 June 1947

I, LEONARD L. WENZ, 20138, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpts of Document no. NI-6297.

LEONARD L. WENZ  
20138

AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Hans WAGNER, born on 9 July 1903 at Frankfurt on Main, chemist, employed by I.G. Farben Industrie AG from 1928 - 1945, member of Vermittlungsstelle V, Berlin NW 7, at present living at Stierstadt/Taunus, Untergasse 10, having been duly advised that I should render myself liable to punishment by making false statements, herewith depose the following on oath, voluntarily and without coercion:

1. I entered the Hoechst Works as chemist in 1928 and remained there until the middle of February 1938 when I was transferred to Vermittlungsstelle V, Berlin. At the request of Dr. TER MEER, my personal dossier was kept at Frankfurt from that time onwards. In Vermittlungsstelle V, I took over the handling of questions relating to patents, mainly for Sparte II, and in part for Sparten I and III; in addition, I took over the handling of development work completed and work connected with deliveries to the Wehrmacht within the sphere of Sparte II. These continued to be my province of work until the end of war in April 1945.

2. In collaboration with Dr. Morris KAMMEL, a representative of the Office of U.S. Chief of Counsel for War Crimes, I have examined the following I.G. Farben documents which are available in the Palace of Justice, Darmstadt, some in the original and some as certified photostat copies.

In the following I quote all extracts from these documents connected with air raid precautions in I.G. In each case, I give precise details of the document concerned and also the names of those persons present, who now appear as defendants in Case No. VI before the American Military Tribunal.

A. Minutes of the Meeting of the Engineering Committee (Teko)  
held on 25/26 January 1934 at Hoechst:

Friedrich JAEGER was present among others.

"Item 13). Miscellaneous.

..... Expenditure could be made for the development of the air raid warning service, for literature and equipment to be used for the purpose of exercises and training".

Signature: WAGNER

(page 2 of original)

B. Minutes of the Meeting of the Engineering Committee (Teko)  
held on 8 November 1934 at Frankfurt on Main, Hoechst.

Friedrich JAEGER was present among others.

"Item 8) Miscellaneous.

..... Following the meeting, the air raid precaution measures

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

so far taken and the installations erected in connexion therewith, and afterwards the new boiler house were inspected."

C. Minutes of the Meeting of the Vorstand and the Technical Directors held on 18 March 1934 at Hochst.

Karl LAUTSCHLAGER and Friedrich JASPER were present among others:

" ..... Dr. BAUTZEN - Police Advisor and Chief of Training of the official Air Raid Precautions Sector, Hochst - had taken part in two courses in Berlin and would report on their results at the next possible opportunity."

D. Minutes of the Meetings of the Vorstand and the Technical Directors held in Frankfurt on Main/Hochst on 6 August and 3 September 1934.

Karl LAUTSCHLAGER and Friedrich JASPER were present among others.

" ..... An air raid precautions exercise would take place on 3 October. Attention would be drawn to the subsidiary dangers attaching to air raids. Dr. von PRUNOW was to get into contact with the various chiefs with reference to the central control of precautionary measures to be taken in connexion with secondary dangers (bonfire fires, escapes of chlorine etc.)"

E. Minutes of the Meeting of the Technical Directors held at Frankfurt on Main/Hochst on 21 December 1935.

Friedrich JASPER was present, among others.

" ..... The estimates of costs submitted were approved, with the following reservations:

Item 37:

<u>Air Raid Precautions</u>	RM 15,000.-
-----------------------------	-------------

could be postponed."

F. Minutes of the Meeting of the Technical Directors held at Frankfurt/Hochst on 11 May 1937.

Friedrich JASPER and Karl LAUTSCHLAGER were present among others.

Signature: JASPER

(page 3 of original)

" ..... The estimates of costs which had been presented were discussed and approval recommended, with the following reservations:

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

Item 70:

Air Raid Precautions

RM 42,200.-

Consultation with Dr. POHLM.

7. Minutes of the Conference of Chief Engineers held on 10 December 1936. (At Leverkusen)

" ..... Air Raid Precautions.

KIMMEL gave a brief report on the success of the last air raid precautions exercise, which had brought us a special word of commendation from the Authorities, and expressed his thanks to STUCKEN and the others who were connected with the exercise. The interest in the results registered by the staff of the plant was so great that it seemed advisable to give a report on the subject at the next Betriebsrat Conference."

8. Minutes of the Meeting of the Technical Committee (TEA) held on Tuesday, 2 October 1936 at 9.30 a.m. at Frankfurt on Main.

Fritz T. ... , Fritz GABRIEL and Hans KILGER were present among others. In addition, Hermann SCHUTZ, Heinrich OSTER, Wilhelm ... , August von KRIEGER and Heinrich GATTINEAU were present for part of the time.

" ..... 9. Air Raid Precautions.

GABRIEL reported on the air raid precaution measures which would probably have to be taken in I.G. works in the near future. Further treatment of these questions with the competent authorities should, wherever possible, be effected from Hochtst."

3. On the grounds of facts and events which came to my knowledge in the course of my seventeen years of service with I.G., I can make the following statements:

A. The Engineering Committee of I.G. Farbenindustrie (Toko), the chairman of which was Director JAKOB and the officers of which were at the Hochtst works, represented an assembly of the chief engineers of the

Signature: JAKOB

(page 4 of original)

plants of the I.G. works machine, and handled, to the best of my knowledge, only technical questions connected with engineering. As far as I remember, the headquarters of the Engineering Committee were at Leverkusen until approximately 1934/35 and were only moved to Hochtst, when Director JAKOB transferred to Hochtst.



(page 4 of original, cont'd)

In 1934, the members of the Engineering Committee were the following:

Director JÄGER, Frankfurt/Main  
Director Dr. SAUER, Leuna  
Director Dr. von SEY, Bitterfeld  
Director Dr. SYLVE, Ludwigshafen  
Director RIESS, Welfen-Pils.

These gentlemen sometimes represented a whole works combine. For example, Mr. von der SEY attended on behalf of the Bitterfeld, Welfen-Pilsen, Alton, Stassfurt and Rheinolden works and Mr. RIESS represented all the works of Sarte III, i.e. Hettweil, Bobingen, Berlin-Lichtenberg and Eilenburg among others, in addition to Welfen-Pils.

As far as I remember, the tasks of the Engineering Committee included the handling of all engineering questions of technical nature arising within I.G. Not only the standardization of apparatus and equipment and technical construction material were discussed from the technical point of view, but also the efficacy of processes utilized within the plants and questions of electricity supply and utilization. In addition, the purely technical aspect of estimates of costs which had been submitted, the training of skilled workers and questions relating to cooperation with contractors were dealt with from the point of view of the engineer. The estimates of costs which were dealt with and approved by the Engineering Committee in its own right were, to the best of my knowledge, predominantly concerned with technical and engineering matters and air raid precaution projects, and not questions connected with the chemical plant. In individual cases it may have happened that chief engineers or even works engineers made more precise statements on their sphere of activity. The resolutions of the Engineering Committee were made known to all members of the Technical Committee (TEA) by means of the regular dispatching of minutes of the meetings of the Engineering Committee.

Signature: JÄGER

(page 5 of original)

B. The Technical Committee of I.G. (TEA) was formed in 1934 and consisted of 9 members of the Vorstand, namely:

Dr. TER MEER, Dr. KUNZE, Dr. GAUS, Professor HOERLEIN,  
Dr. KRAUCH, Dr. SEIERL, Dr. FLEISCH, Dr. HERRMANN, Dr. GAJEWSKI.

It was the responsibility of the Technical Committee to supervise all happenings of a technical nature within I.G. This included primarily the control from the purely chemical point of view of all events occurring within the works in the course of production. In addition, the Technical Committee had the right to give the last and final decision within I.G. on questions relating to the building of new works,

(page 5 of original, cont'd)

the erection of production plants and the commencement of new lines of production. In this connection, the Technical Committee was also the authority which was responsible for advancing the loans necessary for all these projects. As far as I know, questions relating to the procurement of man-power for the works (chemists, engineers and workmen) were discussed by the Technical Committee. In addition, questions concerning the sale of I.G. products in more or less regular departments were also discussed, to my knowledge. To my knowledge too, the minutes of the meetings of the Departmental Committees of the I.G. were regularly sent to the Office of the Technical Committee.

C. Meetings of the Technical Directors took place at regular intervals (generally weekly) in all I.G. works. These meetings frequently extended beyond the bounds of a single work and combined the chiefs of all the works belonging to one work combine. The word "technical" in this context comprehends not only technical questions within the sphere of engineering, but primarily technical questions arising out of production, thus chemical questions. The assembly of the Technical Directors met, with very few exceptions, under the chairmanship of Jochen Beniger. Those taking part in the meetings were all departmental chiefs of the works concerned, and in addition, the chief engineers and the chief of the Social Welfare or Personnel Department. The aim of the meetings of the Technical Directors was to inform all officials holding responsible positions in the works of events taking place within the works, thus ensuring uniform treatment in all departments of all important questions arising within the works. Among other matters, all

Signature: WAGNER

(page 6 of the original)

applications for money to be sent to the Technical Committee from the works concerned were considered before being dispatched, by an assembly of the Technical Directors. It is probable that in these cases in which the works manager was also a member of the Vorstand or even of the Technical Committee, reports were given on important questions arising during meetings of the Vorstand or Technical Committee.

D. Conferences of Chief Engineers were conferences which took place within a restricted circle within the works itself. Those participating in them were primarily the chief engineers of all departments of the works. In addition they were attended by the department chiefs and plant chemists of those departments or plants in which particularly important construction projects or alterations were being undertaken at the time of the meeting. The applications for funds to be submitted by the works to the Technical Committee were likewise dealt with at conferences of chief engineers. In as far as projects of relatively limited scope were in question, they could, to the best of my belief, be settled at conferences of chief engineers without submission to the Technical Committee. All other applications for funds went direct to the Technical Committee, whose responsibility it then was to approve them. The production capacity of the supplier

(page 6 of original, cont'd)

firms of I.G. in the field of machinery and technical equipment and the supply of the works with electricity were also discussed at the conferences of Technical Directors.

4. I know from personal experience that the signature appearing at the foot of the minutes of a meeting, at the right hand side of the page is the signature of the recorder. Thus the minutes of meetings of the Technical Committee quoted above are signed by Mr. EINSLEH who, to the best of my belief was also Secretary of the Technical Committee.

The minutes of the meetings of the Technical Committee were, in my opinion, written up by Dr. Ernst STRAUSS, who was chief of the Office of the Technical Committee and also recorder of the meetings of the Technical Directors.

As far as the minutes of the meetings of the Technical Directors quoted above are concerned, I can say that the younger members of the Department of the Technical Directorate generally participated in the meetings as secretaries of the works manager then in office and generally wrote up the minutes. These minutes were generally signed, however, by the works manager.

(page 7 of the original)

in person, as responsible official. Thus, Dr. HIRSCHEL was private secretary to Dr. HILKKE, works manager of the Hoechst Works, and to Dr. von BRUNNING before him. The minutes of the meeting of 19 March 1934 are signed by Dr. von BRUNNING, while the minutes of the meeting of 6 August, 24 September 1934, 21 December 1936 and 31 May 1937 are signed by Dr. HIRSCHEL. I know the handwriting of the above-named persons from previous occasions.

I have read carefully the 7 (seven) pages of this statement and signed them with my own hand, I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my own hand and I herewith declare on oath that I have, in this affidavit, stated the absolute truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Signature: Dr. Hans TIGNER  
Dr. Hans TIGNER

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7768  
CONTINUED

(page 7 of original, cont'd)

Sworn to and signed before me this 15th day of July 1947 at the  
Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany, by Dr. Hans WAGNER, known  
to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

Signature: Dr. Moriz KANDEL  
Dr. Moriz KANDEL  
U.S. Civilian, AGO 445442  
Office of Chief of Counsel  
for War Crimes,  
U.S. War Department.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

30 July 1947

I, Beryl C. HESSICK, No. D 427459, hereby certify that I am thoroughly  
conversant with the English and German languages and that the  
above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-7768.

Beryl C. HESSICK  
No. D 427459



TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOC. NO. MI-5881  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

(Rubber stamp):

Files

MINUTES

dealt with. of the Meeting of the Technical Directors in  
Frankfurt/Main-Hochst on 9 March 1936.

Those present were: Messrs.  
Hermann  
Lautenschlaeger  
Jacobi (part of the time)  
Jaehne " " " "  
Kraenzlein " " " "  
Roth  
Pfaffendorf  
Fehrle  
Hagenbocker  
Kilcken  
Landers  
Taspe  
Spidel

.....

(page 2 of original)

JAEHNE informs us that the building for the manufacture of solvents will probably go into production on 1 December. It is necessary that the final decision as to the height of the building to be used for distillation be made as soon as possible.

.....

(page 4 of original)

.....  
An exercise at Leuna has shown the apparent efficacy of the Works defense system.  
.....

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

29 May 1947.

I, Beryl BESSICK, Civ. ACO D-427459, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of excerpts of the document No. MI-5881.

Beryl BESSICK  
Civ. ACO D-427 459.

TRANSLATION OF EXTRACT OF DOCUMENT  
NO. NL-5888  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR  
CRIMES

(Translator's Note: Stamp:  
Carl Index processed.)

MINUTES  
of Meeting of the Vorstand and Technical Direction  
in Frankfurt/M. on 8 June 1935.

Present: HERMANN  
LAUTENSCHLAGER  
JACOBI  
JAEHNE  
KRAENZLEIN  
PFAFFENDORF  
BOTH  
FERLE  
HAGENDORFER  
HILCKEN  
LANDERS  
STAIB  
TAMPE:

.....  
.....

The Espionage Decree was discussed again and the regulations are to  
be adhered to as is most practicable.

.....

(Page 3 of original)

.....

STAIB made a brief report about the visit of the Military Inspectors  
(Wehrinspektoren) to Ludwigshafen and the planned exercise (Planspiel) which  
took place on this occasion.

.....

(Page 4 of original)

.....

(Translator's Note: Initial: H)

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI, M.P. NO. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly  
conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a  
true and correct translation of Document No. NL-5888

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI  
M.P. NO. 34079

END

Dr. von Bruehing  
I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Vermittlungsstelle W

Confidential  
Berlin NW 7  
Unter den Linden 78  
A 2 Flora 0021

Handwritten : 913

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Attention : Director Dr. Kuchao

Stamp:  
Management Department  
Leverdissen  
-3 Nov. 1936

Leverdissen/I.G. Werk

Your reference:

Your letter of:

Our reference:  
( To be quoted  
in reply )  
Dr. v. B/P

Berlin,  
2 November 1936

Subject:

Dear Dr. Kuchao,

Many thanks for your information about Herr Dr. Z. We made appropriate use of the contents of the note without revealing details.

With regard to the Leverdissen enterprise, I am afraid I am forced to inform you of another postponement of the date. Colonel Thomas, who is very interested in participating personally in these exercises and whose participation guarantees the proper utilization of our efforts, is unable to fix a date prior to the beginning of January which would permit him and the gentlemen with him to come to Leverdissen, owing to the heavy work-load at his office. Consequently we permit ourselves to recommend you to consider the postponement as final and to discontinue further preparations until the beginning of January.

Believe, Tr.

With German Saluto  
Sincerely Yours

( signature ) Bruehing

Registered

2 x

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

6 June 1947

I, John FOSBERY, Civ. No. 20179, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-4624.

John FOSBERY,  
Civ. No. 20179

4/11

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. III - 4619  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Leverkusen I.G. Work, 22 Dec. 1936

To: Heurdt SCHMIDT, private

at our works

Confidential!

The war-economy tactical planning exercise has been  
definitely fixed for Friday, 15 January 1937.

For this purpose a preparatory exercise has been arranged for

6 January 1937, 1100 hours

at the conference room, Azo Building, to which I herewith  
cordially invite the gentlemen participating in it.

Questions on the planning exercise are to be addressed to

Direction Department, Leverkusen.

Dr. DORNIER.

Signature: Dr. KUNZE.

Enclosure.



Time-table for the tactical exercise in  
industrial planning at Leverkusen.

hour

900 - 910	Reception of the guests in the Administration Building
910 - 940	Address by Dr. KUEHNLE (Importance of the chemical industry, particularly of I.G. to Germany, Division of I.G. into sparten, more detailed description of sparte II, special significance of the Group Niederrhein and Leverkusen in wartime. Stressing the interrelation of the various departments and plants. Location and lay-out of the Leverkusen factory).
940 - 1000	Sight-seeing tour in cars through factory, Rhine quay, main roads. View of the factory from the new power station.
1000	Arrival in front of the Azo laboratory building Explanation of the exhibition
1030 - 1040	Introduction into the tactical planning exercise by Dr. v. BRUNING.
1040 - 1140	Tactical planning exercise.
1140 - 1220	Talk by Dr. v. BRUNING winding up the planning exercise.
1230 - 1300	Debate.
1300 - 1320	Final address by Dr. KUEHNLE.
1330 - 1530	Lunch in the casino.
1540 - 1700	Inspection of the factory.

Time-table for the tactical exercise in industrial  
planning at Leverkusen.

Hour:

900 - 910	Reception of the guests in the Administration Building.
910 - 940	Address by Dr. KUEHN. (Importance of the chemical industry, particularly of I.G. to Germany, Division of I.G. in war-torn, more detailed description of Sparte II, mention of Sparte III, special significance of the group Niederrhein and Leverkusen in wartime. Stressing the interrelation of the various departments and plants. Location and lay-out of the Leverkusen factory).
940 - 1000.	Sight-seeing tour in cars through factory, Rhine quay, main roads. View of the factory from the tower of Pharma building.
1000	Arrival in front of the Azo laboratory building.
1010 - 1020	Introduction into the tactical planning exercise by Mr. v. BRUECKING.
1020 - 1150	Tactical planning exercise.
1150 - 1210	Talk winding-up the planning exercise Dr. ter MEER or Dr. v. BRUECKING.
1210 - 1310	Debate.
1310 - 1330	Final address by Dr. KUEHN.
1400 - 1530	Lunch in the casino.
1630 - 1700	Inspection of the factory.

Confidential

Tactical Exercise in industrial planning.

Period: After the beginning of the war.

Presupposition: The plant is engaged in the manufacture of war material or products of vital importance to roughly about the same degree as at present, but a certain change within the various installations has taken place. The work at the Dyestuffs plants and at the Zw plants (intermediate products) belonging to them has been restricted, the plant manufacturing inorganic white colors (Lithopone and Titan) is working only as far as those products are needed for the synthetic industry. The Titan factory is about to be shut down entirely through lack of raw materials.

A meeting of the technical directors is taking place, with the director-in-chief of the works, Dr. KUEHN, in the chair and the following gentlemen present:

- 1) Chief engineer
- 2) Chief buyer of technical and raw materials
- 3) Chief of Department for transport, dispatch and packing
- 4) Chief of social Department
- 5) Chief of Research Laboratory
- 6) Chief of inorganic plants
- 7) Chief of plants for intermediate products
- 8) Chief of A-factory / Nitration and Rubber Department
- 9) Chief of Dyestuffs Plants
- 10) Chief of Urdinon plant.

KUEHN: Gentlemen, as you know, yesterday's air raid on our works has caused not only extensive material damage and interfered considerably with our manufacturing program, but has also caused a number of casualties. I have asked you to come here for a conference about the measures necessary for the re-establishment of full production capacity at the most essential manufacturing installations, particularly those

(page 2 of original)

working directly on Army supplies. Will you, Dr. EISELER, be kind enough to let us have a short report on the destructions caused.

Dr. EISELER: During yesterday's air raid on our works, poison gas, incendiary, and high explosive bombs were dropped. All the small fires started by incendiaries in factory buildings were extinguished by our works fire brigade with the exception of the fire at the garage for private cars near the Lamm petrol station where the wooden shed was burnt down because our fire brigade was, of necessity, engaged at other places within the plant. The poison gas bombs did not cause any destruction worth mentioning. But regrettably we lost 8 men.

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

2 were not able to reach the shelter in time, 4 men of the shift working at the power station were killed when the boiler exploded, and 2 men of the shift working at the P-plant were buried beneath the debris. The 5 heavy high explosive bombs which hit our works have destroyed, as you know, the phenol plant OS, buildings P 33 and P 31 to such a degree that we must expect a considerable decrease in production. Dr. KASSNER is, I assume, going to report on this presently. The condition of the East wing of building P 33, in which benzol is being sulphurized, however, is such that complete demolition of the ruins still standing will be necessary. It is impossible to carry on production there.

Further severe damage has been caused to the old power station which was completely out of action for a short time. But it has been ascertained since by a thorough inspection that the damage is not as severe as was thought at first. Completely destroyed are the entire furnace installation and the boilers 11 and 12. Boiler 10 can be repaired, as far as can be judged at present. -

(page 3 of original)

The damage at boiler 9 is more external; there is reason to hope that this boiler can be used again within four days. Boiler 3 built at present under repair, we could operate with 7 boilers if we can solve the question of supplying the necessary coal. We would have boiler 9 as a reserve as early as within four days. I had a talk with the power station chief and think we can supply the boilers usually with coal by carrying the coal in wheelbarrows from the railroad lines at the North side of the boiler house over ramps into the building. We expect the output of the boilers to drop by 10 - 15 %. In effect, we shall then be able to produce approx. 40 % of the normal steam output at in the old power station. The steam deficiency can partly be made good by using the new power station to its full load capacity. We can secure the remaining small balance by installing steam tractors in building P 29 or by placing 3 railway engines on the Y-block near the main coal store, as we have done once before. Steam connections for this emergency installation in P 29 are available. The pipes for the railway engine replacement on Y-block can be connected within two days. The deficiency in electric power is to be made good by using the RWE grid (Rheinisch-Westfälische Elektrizitätswerke), so that no difficulties regarding electric power supply will arise.

REMARK: It is gratifying to know that we can expect to have the normal steam supply in working order again very soon. Since the circular pipe system in building K 4 was sealed off within a short time, the distilling processes in Cu, liquid fuels, Nitrotoluol plants as well as the rubber manufacturing plant were interrupted for a short time only, the necessary steam from the new power station being brought in from the other end of the pipe system.



(Page 4 of original)

The steam supply system for the Nitrating and Nitrotoluol separator plant in the H-Block, however, is brought to a standstill as a result of the old power station having ceased to function. In the Nitrating plant, we can manage for a few days without steam, but for the Nitrotoluol separator plant the steam supply has to be got working again within the shortest possible time.

ENGINEER: Some boilers of the old power station can be expected to provide steam as early as to-morrow. The emergency ramps for the unloading of coal by hand are already under construction. I have put all available carpenters on this job. Mention has also to be made of the destruction caused by the last hit in Kekule-road between the power station and the dyestuffs mill. There is a big crater in the street; the second gas main as well as the steam and water pipes and the power cables have been cut. The ensuing fire from the escaping gas prevented the turning off of the steam at the nearest block valve, and only after the gas cock at the spot marked on map A had been shut off was it possible to close steam valve 1; prior to this, it had been necessary to turn off valves 2 and 3 thereby sealing off the whole block. This naturally resulted in a production break-down in this block. The electricity distributor at the corner of the dyestuffs mill was damaged so badly by the explosion that it had to be switched off. By running an emergency cable from electricity distributor X, the plants in the vicinity, especially the dyestuffs mill, can again be supplied with electric power as from to-night. As to gas supply, the situation is as follows: There are two main pipe lines for supplying gas from a distant works. One of the pipe lines, the so-called old pipe, enters the works near the gas-producing factory, and pressure reduction and distribution takes place there. The other pipe line, now destroyed, runs as a high pressure pipe directly to the inorganic

(page 3 of original)

plant where pressure is reduced and the gas distributed. The main difficulty caused by the destruction of this pipe line is that of supplying the I-block with gas. The main consumers situated here are the sulphate-hydrochloric acid-plant and the A-coal plant. Since cutting down production in the A-coal plant is out of the question, it became necessary yesterday to extinguish 3 sulphate furnaces as a result of too sharp a decrease in pressure. If the pipe line now under construction on the left bank of the Rhine had been completed, the continuation of gas supplies would not have met with any difficulties whatsoever in spite of the present damage. As I have been told just now the present restrictions of gas consumption are not sufficient; we have to decide here and now about the measures to be taken in order to make further supplies of gas available.

(Page 5 of original, cont'd)

THIERMANN: Since the Titan-factory is working only to a very limited extent, the biggest gas consumers in the works are the Lithopone factory, the sulphate-hydrochloric acid-plant and the A-coal plant. As already has been mentioned restriction of the latter is out of the question. You have already been told that consumption in the sulphate-hydrochloric acid-plant has been reduced as far as possible. The remaining sulphate furnaces have to be kept working because a certain quantity of hydrochloric acid is indispensable for chloro-sulphonic acid, chlorhydrin production and for some other purposes, as you all know. Unfortunately, the usual way of providing sulphate hydrochloric acid by chlorine combustion can not be used since we shall have to face a great shortage of Chlorine anyway. There is no other way out but to extinguish both rotary furnaces in the Lithopone factory; especially the rotary furnace for finished dyes. Furthermore, the Titan factory which in any case has raw materials for only two more months has to be closed down immediately until the gas pipe is in working order again. By this procedure, all other gas consuming plants can

(page 6 of original)

go on working without restriction.

KUEHN: Gentlemen, thanks to the quick and circumspect work done by the Engineering Department the vitally important plants are in a position to continue production. I should like to know how long it is going to take to repair the gas pipe lines and when we can expect normal gas supply.

KINSLER: Since we have a supply of ..... m of gas pipes of ..... mm diameter as well as valves to replace the two destroyed valves we hope to have the damaged pipe lines repaired within 8 days, so that the supply of gas in the quantities formerly supplied can be resumed after nine days.

KUEHN: I request the Engineering Department to do everything in their power to restore normal working conditions as quickly as possible. I should now like to ask Dr. KASTMANN for a detailed report on the destruction caused in the Phenol plant, as we have to do our utmost to bring this plant back to full capacity production as quickly as possible since it is extremely important.

KASTMANN: The manufacture of Phenol is divided into two parts. The first takes place in the Eastern part of building P.33, the second in the adjoining building P.31. In short, the production process is the following: Benzol is sulphated through being treated with monohydrate of sulphuric acid in cast iron vessels equipped with a mechanical mixing & stirring device. The Benzol-sulphonic acid is poured into sodium chloride, then the excess

(Page 6 of original, cont'd)

sulphuric acid is neutralized with chalk. The sulphuric acid is then filtered off from the gypsum resulting from this process, and the gypsum is washed. This part of the manufacturing process is carried out in building P 33. From here, the benzol salt solution is taken to building P 31 and there it is steamed and later dried on cylindrical dryers. The dry benzol salt is fused with concentrated caustic soda at the high temperature of 340 degrees centigrade. The finished compound is put into water. The phenolate which was formed then goes into solution; the sulphite produced as a by-product separates out.

(page 7 of original)

as a crystalline deposit. After filtering and washing the sulphite, the phenolate solution is rectified, and the crude phenol liberated in this process is purified by distillation.

As already stated, the part of building P 33 in which the sulphating apparatus was situated has been completely destroyed, but in building P 31 only the melting installation has been damaged. Of the 4 melting appliances one has been entirely destroyed; a splinter has pierced the lid of another one and torn off all the pipes. It is hardly possible to say how long it will take to get the necessary replacements and to repair these two sets.

EINSELER: Taking the present strain on machine factories into consideration we must expect a delay of about 8 months in the delivery of new sets. Time needed for installation has to be added. These containers are not in stock.

KASSEMAN: If we can transfer the benzol sulphating process to other plants manufacturing intermediate products it will be possible to continue the production of phenol at about 50 % capacity in the undamaged part of the melting plant, after the clearing up has been done which will not take very long. As far as I could ascertain the shops JS and TS in building P 20 and shop ES in building M 14 would be suited for this purpose. The sulphating appliances for intermediate stuff products which are installed there and are not used to full capacity at present, can be put into use for benzol sulphating after cleansing and some minor alterations of the pipe system. It is an advantage that these shops have sufficient installations for the chalk neutralization process. Benzol salt solution can be supplied to the phenol plant in building P 31 by means of a newly laid pipe line which will be finished within 2-3 days. It will take about equally as long before the benzol sulphating process is running again and the first finished product is available.

(page 8 of original)

The total capacity of the above-named plants is greater than forecast. The equipment of plants SS and TS is sufficient to sulphonate 500 tons of benzol per month. Even though the sulphonating boilers are not equipped with entirely suitable stirring apparatuses, this does, nevertheless, not constitute a disadvantage, since only the reaction time is prolonged somewhat. But the required output will be attained under all circumstances. In addition to this there is available there a roller dryer which could, in case of need, be used with an output corresponding to 100 tons of phenol per month in order to relieve the load on the plant in Bau P 31.

NOTE: In the triphenylethane plant it is also possible to sulphonate about 100 tons of benzol per month in the apparatus in which otherwise the sulphonation of our phenol takes place, which, to be sure, is now being used only to a limited extent. But the equipment for the calcination would have to be provided first.

KARLSRUHE:

The taking over of the fusion process by other plants involves some great difficulties. The two alkali fusion plants AS and AG in the unchanged eastern part of building B 32 have available principally cast steel catalysis. This boiler material is completely unsuitable for the phenol salt. Then subjected to the strong attacks of the concentrated C, the boiler material is quickly deteriorated. In the AS plant the equipment for the calcination of the salt is more suitable. If these catalysts can be produced in solution the phenol salt could be carried out there, even though with a somewhat slighter yield. Further, to be sure, the total efficiency of 250 tons of phenol per month can be produced, being doubtful, since the catalyst is subjected to caustic solutions, whereas now considerable amounts of dry benzol salt must be introduced. The remaining necessary equipment for carrying out the process up to the phenolate solution is available. A sufficient number of pipe lines are available for the transportation of this solution to

(page 9 of original)

Bau P 31 for further processing. The possibility of KARLSRUHE taking over the production must therefore be examined immediately.

NOTE: With reference to the phenol salt we shall probably have to follow the suggestion of



(page 9 of original, cont'd)

Dr. KAESSEBAUM and take ASS available therefor.  
Dr. KAESSEBAUM, will you please get in touch with  
WOLFFER immediately with reference to their taking  
over our 2000 and 1-2000 amplifier. The reference  
to the lost sulphurizing equipment in Milling  
P 33 we now have, to be sure, found several possibilities.  
But I should like to emphasize specifically that  
the improvised equipment will also produce the  
 accustomed good quality.

KAESSEBAUM: In Plant 76 and 78, after cleaning  
the equipment and rearranging the pipe lines,  
already begin with the sulphurizing. The restoration  
of the equipment will require about 5 days.

KUBHNE: The recuperation of Plant 1 33, but say  
the restoration must be undertaken immediately.  
How long, Dr. KAESSEBAUM, to you will the recuperation  
will require?

HIESLER: Probably 1 1/2 weeks.

C. BAYER: If the envisaged transfer of the fusion  
of the sulphur acid into plants AS I and AS II  
in the future should cause the great difficulties,  
there would still be the possibility of proceeding -  
instead of according to plan A, as authorized -  
in accordance with the Williamson but somewhat  
more expensive process via aniline phenol. At  
the present time considerable amounts of aniline  
could be readily obtained, since, to be sure,  
in pease times the U.S. produced up to 1000 tons  
per month and we obtained up to 200 tons per month  
from Verdun.

LAUX: The obtaining of additional amounts of  
aniline from Verdun causes no difficulties.  
In the course of a month we should be able to

(page 10 of original)

100 tons for value-added products, 100 tons  
for dyon and 100 tons are being used at the present  
time for Contralite, and the demands for Contralite  
are increasing.

C. BAYER: If, now, one distills aniline with  
nitric and sulphuric acid and boils the aqueous  
solution, there is liberated, according to the  
formula, 1 phenol, which can be distilled off

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. FI-461  
CONTINUED

(page 10 of original, cont'd)

directly with water vapor. Equipment for directizing and boiling is now available in the Azo Division as desired. To be sure, this method requires, as is evident from the formula, 2 1/2 mols of nitric acid, 1 mol for the nitration of the benzol and about 1 1/2 mol for the direct nitration of the aniline.

WENK: This process could also be carried through offhand in the Azo Division. The boiling would be accompanied by difficulties, since here tremendous values are processed with the usually decomposing diacid solution. For 10 tons of phenol per day boilers of 120,000 liters useful content are required. Since this amount of boiler space is not available, the boiling would have to be continuous. A considerable amount of time will be necessary in order to prepare the equipment for the production of the total amount of phenol which is required. On the other hand, in the Azo Division we can cover the requirements of phenol for sulfolonic acid with about 3 - 4 tons per day according to the method indicated. To be sure, the required distillation would have to be carried out in the A-factory.

BUDWIG: The equipment is available. We must also mention the production of phenol via the chlorobenzol exchange method. In our case the method can be carried out only intermittently and for this purpose not sufficient pressure boilers are available. But in our experimental plant in the inorganic division perhaps 10 - 50 tons of phenol per month could be produced in the alkaline way via chlorobenzol. For this purpose Dr. MEYERHANS would have to initiate the necessary steps in order to have an additional reserve in our difficulties should arise in connection with the

(page 11 of original)

reconversion in plants 3 and 4.

KUEHNE: In view of the greater requirements of nitric acid and the longer time required for reconversion, also in view of the possibly increased consumption of aniline for diphenyldiazine, for diphenyl-arsenic acid chloride (Glerk) as a preliminary product for Blue Cross\* I consider that Dr. WENK's proposal with reference to a limited production of phenol is correct. The Azo factory will immediately

\* Poison gas? (translator's note).

(page 11 of original, cont'd)

take over the matter of supplying the salicylic acid plant with phenol. The question of price variation must be regulated between the A-1 division and the 2nd division. The present position makes it necessary that we gain control at full capacity in the very shortest time possible, regardless of the increase in the cost of production, and that we will be in a position to make available the amounts of phenol which are necessary for the plastic acid. Perhaps after Dr. KASSNER briefly tells us once more the distribution key for phenol, i.e. SCHLICK can give us information concerning the coverage of phenol and plastic acid requirements, and concerning the phenol situation within the I.G.

KASSNER:

In recent times we produced 300 tons of phenol per month, distributed as follows:

- 0 tons for salicylic acid,
- 130 t for synthetic materials (Kunststoff Treibstoff)
- 60 t for cyan,
- 15 t for technical acetone,
- and 25 t for special chemical purposes.

Now the output has increased to 500 tons per month, of which there are used:

- 120 tons for salicylic acid and special pharmaceuticals,
- 50 tons for synthetic materials,
- 20 tons for technical acetone,
- and 20 tons for cyan.

That corresponds to 240 tons, and if it were possible to use 260 tons for the manufacture of plastic acid. Since these 260 tons must continue to be available without fail and since there will be a shortage of 100 tons this month, even when taking into account that all recovery work is being carried through, the plastic acid production must be reduced from 240 to 140 tons.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 11-7615  
CONTINUED

(page 12 of original)

Upon inquiry at Troisdorf it develops that synthetic materials can be limited only in so far as they serve civilian purposes, so that there one may continue to count on a running demand of 50 tons. I propose that the remaining 80 tons be distributed as follows:

60 tons for salicylic acid and pharmaceutical purposes and 10 tons each for dyes and tanning materials.

Schellenberg: It remains to be determined whether, when carrying out all of the shifts in manufacture which have now been decided on, the internal plant transportation load will not increase to such an extent that the required tank cars for interplant transportation can no longer be furnished.

Ludwig: By combining the sulfonation in the H-block the question of transportation has been materially facilitated. In addition the A-Factory can furnish 6 tank cars for the shipment of the raw phenol. If the transportation is uniformly distributed throughout the day and night it will be possible to overcome the difficulties with the available tank cars.

Schwanck: Because of the conversion one must, in view of the lower yield, as Dr. Wisniewski advised, figure on additional benzol requirements of 50 tons per month in connection with the phenol melt. Since, in accordance with the last interview with Ludwig, the purchasing center for benzol and toluol, additional delivery is extremely difficult, we must count on a further limitation of the processing of benzol for dyes. There is as yet no danger of a shortage of nitric acid because of the processing of aniline into phenol, since the allotment for nitrobenzol is sufficient and nitrate is still on hand in large quantities due to the stoppage of the manufacture of dyes. By the intensification of the yield of phenol,

(page 13 of original)

in the waste water and in the hydrogenation plants it was possible thus far to cover the shortage comparatively easily and must expect that there will be an increased demand on the part of rayon manufacture in the near future. But we hope, by converting the rayon factories to Cresol, to be in a position here also to take care of a shortage of raw materials.

Wisniewski: Unfortunately I must report on still other damage caused by yesterday's air attack. Because of the sudden failure of current in the A-carbon plant,



(page 13 of original cont'd)

which could not be switched in again until after an hour had elapsed, the new A-carbon revolving furnace was unfortunately bent through. This produced a fracture in the large toothed gear when operation was resumed. As you all know, it is extremely difficult to again bring into order a revolving furnace, which has thrown itself. To obtain a corresponding toothed gear will also require a few months. It is therefore necessary that some other revolving furnace be used for the manufacture instead of the furnace which was put out of commission.

Kühner: If it is only a question of a revolving furnace it would be relatively easy to help by taking one of the furnaces in the titanium factory or in the lithopone plant. But how about the volatilization that follows immediately afterwards? For in the A-carbon the evaporated zinc chloride and the hydrochloric acid are recovered in the condensation behind the revolving furnace. If this does not occur then one must calculate on a rapid destruction of the foxes (Püchse) and of the hearth, in addition to the loss of material.

Thienemann: That is correct. In the case of every other

(page 14 of original)

revolving furnace we shall have to figure not only on considerably higher losses of material, particularly of zinc chloride, but also that the fox (Püchse) and hearth will suffer heavily, and the revolving furnace will suffer because of unsuitable masonry work. But according to my opinion we have no choice; since we must continue to manufacture we shall simply have to choose a revolving furnace which will, as much as possible, continue to hold out until the A-carbon revolving furnace is again restored. The transportation of the furnace material back and forth is also disagreeable. 30 tons of mixture must be handled daily, with a pouring weight of 0.6, i.e., approximately 50 cbm ready formed mixture. These shaped forms must be treated with a certain precaution, since otherwise they gather too much dust, thus causing a loss of yield. It will probably be most suitable to lay temporary rails in the plant and allow the material to run from the transporting belt into dump cars standing alongside. Since a dump car holds about 1 cbm of filling, 50 to 60 dump cars must be provided each day for the transportation of the shaped forms. I assume that this will cause no particular difficulties. The return transportation of the furnace material will, to be sure, be more disagreeable. The hot furnace material will, in the A-carbon, be drawn off into lockable chests which hold 300 kg each. To be sure, these chests can be moved about the plant in a special driving frame. But if we wish to transport the material back from the lithopone plant, which probably has the furnace that is most

(page 14 of original cont'd)

suitable for our purposes, these closed chests would have to be returned either by automobile or by the suburban railway. Now, we have to figure on 16 to 18 tons of furnace material each day, which amounts to 60 chests. Since we have only about 40 chests available for the furnace the transportation must be carried out very rapidly and the empty chests must be returned immediately again.

Schollenberg : The loading of these chests, which, with a charge of 300 kg and a net weight of 250 therefore weigh 550 kg when

(page 15 of original)

filled, on narrow gage cars and the unloading is practically possible only with one crane each in the lithopone and in the A-carbon plant. I believe that this transportation is, after all, in view of the space conditions which are now already very limited in the A-carbon, not to be recommended. It is probably more suitable to make available for these purposes two electric carts on whose flat platforms the chests can be easily loaded. If two electric carts run back and forth continuously the transportation can be handled easily, without further limitation of the A-carbon plant, which will already be very much confined by the dump cars which are to take care of the transportation of the raw material for the furnace, by the crane and the additional railway freight cars.

Thienemann : I also believe that this solution is suitable. With reference to the furnaces under consideration it should be remarked that the eliminated revolving furnace in the A-carbon is 22 meters long, with a free cross section of 1.30 meters. In the lithopone factory there is available a furnace 28 meters long and 1.30 meters in diameter. All other available furnaces, such as the barium sulphide furnaces and the furnaces of the Titanium Association are relatively too large and would require interrupted operation. Since, in addition, as was mentioned, one must calculate on great damages to the furnace in question, I would suggest taking the lithopone furnace, it being the smallest and the least expensive of the furnaces that are available. To be sure, this will temporarily require a complete cessation of the lithopone manufacture, since another furnace of the lithopone factory is not available. But presumably one can get around this by letting the raw oxide pile up and then using the one furnace of the Titanium factory for the heating to red heat, since it, as has already been mentioned, is practically ready to stop completely because of a lack of raw material.

(page 16 of original)

Kushne:

I believe we can proceed according to this suggestion. I request Dr. EINSLER to see to it that this important repair will also be made with the greatest possible speed.

Einsler:

The coinciding of the repair jobs which have been mentioned will make it difficult to release the corresponding number of locksmiths and construction workers. As you know, we already have a continuous shortage of workers. Unfortunately the older foreign workers assigned to us by the Solingen assignment office are in part not well enough broken in yet to relieve the pressure materially. In part we were completely unable to take charge of people assigned to us, since accommodation was lacking for the time being.

Pomer:

If the Titanium Factory is closed completely a large part of the 160 men crew will be released there; the same from Lithopone. We shall need no new housing facilities for these people. Otherwise there are still possibilities of accommodation, at least temporarily and immediately in the domestic science school, which will have to stop entirely its operations, which are at present minimal. There we can set up cots in the large rooms, also in the basement. Beds can also be provided there immediately, since stoves are on hand. It will also be possible to provide for another series of men in the Bachelors' Home by squeezing together. To be sure, the engineer office would have to help in setting up the beds and to make some improvised mattresses.

In my opinion we can use the girls who have been released in the Parbuckler and other places to fill positions in the factory in which we are still doing light work. The plants ought to indicate that immediately to the labor office. The pensioners who are still living here can also provide some help.

(page 17 of original)

In my opinion the question of accommodation is thereby solved.

(page 17 of original continued)

Schwank:

The tanker with mixing acid due from Hoechst yesterday has not yet arrived today. We have a few days' supply of mixing acid.

Kuehnert:

The carrying out of the reversion program just decided on for the preparation of phenol depends, if one assumes that the question has been decided satisfactorily from the technical angle, essentially on our being provided with the required increased amount of benzol by the Berlin assignment office. In addition there must again be a regular sequence of mixing acid deliveries. It is probably most suitable if the individual gentlemen will once more make an exact compilation for their sections of the present requirements of these products and turn it over to Mr. Schwank today yet. Mr. Schwank can call personally in Berlin tomorrow again in order to determine whether all proposed measures can be carried out as envisaged.

If anybody has anything further to bring up I shall close the meeting, and thank you gentlemen for your vigorous support in connection with overcoming the heavy damages which our plant has suffered.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

5 June 1947

We, ARTHUR G. MCNEIL, 30127, and HERBERT A. DECK, B 397 944, hereby certify that we are thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-4619.

ARTHUR G. MCNEIL  
30127

HERBERT A. DECK  
B 397 944



Confidential

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Vermittlungsstelle W

Berlin NW 7  
Unter den Linden 82  
A 2 Floor 0021

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Management Department  
Attention: Dr. Dehmel  
Leverkusen/I.G.-Werk

Stamp:  
Management Department  
Leverkusen  
29 Jan. 1937

Your reference: Your letter of: Our reference: Berlin, the  
(to be stated 27th January  
when answering) 1937  
Dr. v. B./Pf.

Subject:

We should be grateful to receive a copy of the stenographic notes taken during the discussion of the tactical operations on the 15.1. We request you also to send us the drawings still in your possession.

In connection with the tactical operations we have already discussed with you the formulation of plans for Leverkusen being commenced. In preparation for this, we should very much like to receive a list in which the individual departments of Leverkusen are quoted and clearly designated. This list should differentiate between the following three sections:

- 1) Plants which must be on a full production basis in the A-Fall.
- 2) Plants (Intermediates and final processing) which will only operate on a limited scale.
- 3) Plants of which it can be seen even now, that they will not run during the war.

We should very much appreciate your help in obtaining this list and we shall, in the near future, get in touch with you about further developments.

Vermittlungsstelle W  
Seite II

Signature: Bruening

Signed: Eugene  
Registered:

.....

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

6 June 1947

I, John F. SHERRY, Civ. No. 20 179, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-4628.

John F. SHERRY  
Civ. No. 20 179

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. EC-174  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Military Economic Tour of the General Staff  
to Godesberg from 25 May - 2 June.

I have the pleasure and honor to welcome you here in Godesberg to the 1937 military economic tour of the General Staff. The first tour of this kind took place last year and was limited to a small circle. I particularly welcome the fact, that not only members of the military economic organizations are taking part in this tour, but that this time we also see among us representatives of the three branches of the Wehrmacht, a large number of members of the staff of the Plenipotentiary General and several gentlemen who have joined us under their mobilization instructions. President SCHACHT's announcement that he will personally attend the final meeting on Saturday has given me especial pleasure.

This year's economic tour of the General Staff has for the first time been arranged in a manner which it had for a long time been my aim to achieve. Former tours of military-economic organizations - the well-known economic tours - actually only served for the inspection of industrial plants and for making the acquaintances of their leading personalities. Last year we already advanced a step farther by discussing the

(page 2 of original)

mobilization of resources, in addition to inspecting industrial plants, and by bringing forward for discussion in another plant the solution of the difficult labor problem.

In the autumn of last year, the first attempt was made in Dresden to institute a military economic manoeuvre on the smallest scale. The experiences gained from this were utilized on the present occasion. This year's economic tour of the General Staff is intended to serve two important purposes. Firstly, on the basis of assumed war conditions, it should test the cooperation within the military-economic organization, the coordination of the Military Economic Staff (Wehrwirtschaftsstab) with the branches of the Wehrmacht and the cooperation between the Military Economic Staff and the Plenipotentiary General (G.H.); the second main purpose of the exercise is the internal mobilization of the plant.

Only recently I have had many talks with soldiers and representatives of the economic life about the style and the carrying out of economic tours of the General Staff.

(page 3 of original)

The opinion I heard from these gentlemen was mostly as follows: "Such economic tours by the General Staff must be very interesting, how it is actually done is a riddle to me, and I am not able to form any ideas about it."

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. EC-174  
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

Such military-economic manoeuvres are also unexplored territory for us and constitute nothing more than an experiment. We, too, want to learn from this year's manoeuvre in order gradually to be able to approach the great skill which the General Staff has acquired in its tactical and strategical exercise tours. We are aware that the manoeuvre is a risky undertaking and that it will be very open to criticism. We will ourselves, however, be the most critical, in order to find the most suitable method of arranging and conducting such manoeuvres.

Before we begin with the actual manoeuvre, I should like to say a few introductory words on its conditions and execution. The circle taking part in this manoeuvre is relatively large, and it was therefore not possible to base the manoeuvre on conditions corresponding to the real German plan of operation. We had to construct conditions which

(page 4 of original)

would, on the one hand, furnish a reasonable and practicable basis for our manoeuvre, and, on the other hand, would be so formed as fully to serve its purpose in the economic field. Therefore, please do not regard this manoeuvre from the tactical and strategical standpoint with too critical an eye, but bear in mind that the military-economic aspects are the main reasons for this tour, that these are the problems still facing us and which have to be brought closer to a solution.

Nevertheless, I should like to use this opportunity to point out to you that all documents handed out to you are strictly secret and that you must exercise the greatest care for their safe keeping, and that all lectures or other orientations are subject to the strictest secrecy.

Now for another point. A manoeuvre, as arranged for the first time, cannot solve all the numerous problems which exist, but can only bring them closer to a solution. I shall therefore not

(page 5 of original)

permit debates on questions of principle or of competence, but will have notes made of the differences arising, in order later to bring them up for settlement in Berlin. We have adapted various suppositions in the situation - particularly on the Red side - in the organizational field which do not correspond to actual German conditions and which require thorough tests before suggestions can be made to the Command of the Wehrmacht (Wehrmachtsführung) for their adoption. Please do not debate on these questions either, for, as already stated, we all wish to gather experiences from such a manoeuvre and to become acquainted with the advantages and disadvantages of the one or the other organization. You can, however, only learn these by practical example in the course of the manoeuvre. The manoeuvre

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. EC-174  
CONTINUED

(page 5 of original, cont'd)

should serve particularly to show those present here how in total war the behaviour of the individual soldier is influenced by economic factors and how, conversely, economy is completely dependent on operational events. Therefore in war time there are not two opposite poles: one Army, and one Economy! The important thing is that both cooperate intelligently, and we shall endeavor during these days to find methods which guarantee this cooperation.

(page 6 of original)

The period of time we have allotted for this manoeuvre is very short and consequently, we can in most respects only touch on the problems arising, and deal more closely only with few of the aspects presented. I would therefore request that all lectures and discussions be brief in order to keep within the time limit allowed. I will direct the manoeuvre myself only in part, and will leave part of the direction to Lt. Colonel Hagemann and Major Beutler. This I do in order to observe a certain distance from the events. Only in this way, freed from the details of directing the manoeuvre, will it be possible for me to overlook the whole and in particular the theory of the planning, and to draw conclusions for the future from the experiences gained.

Finally, I trust that the days we shall spend together will also bring us closer together in comradeship, for personal acquaintance and personal discussion are the best way for mutual cooperation.

(part 2)

(page 1 of original)

Before entering into discussion on the military-economic manoeuvre, I especially desire to express to you, my dear President Dr. SCHACHT, all our thanks for having taken the trouble, despite your great pre-occupations, to attend today's final meeting in person. We see in it a confirmation of the great interest you have always shown in our military-economic work, and your presence here is renewed proof of your willingness to facilitate the difficult military-economic preparation for soldiers and to strengthen the harmonious cooperation with your offices.

May I likewise express our heartfelt thanks to General KEITEL for his presence, which demonstrates to us that the Chief of the Wehrmacht Office fully appreciates the significance of the military-economic work and warmly supports it not only here, but also in Berlin.

The military-economic manoeuvre, which has taken place here during the past three days, is the first undertaking of its kind. In preparing this manoeuvre, we were fully aware that such an enterprise was a risky undertaking.



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 50-174  
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original)

in view of the fact that all precedents and experiences were lacking. We were, however, also aware that it was high time to carry out such manoeuvres, because the large number of problems which occupy us in the military-economic field, can not be solved round the conference table, but only in practical application under conditions specially arranged. Therefore, I stressed at the beginning of the manoeuvre that it was important for all of us first of all to learn from it. Our object was to gain experience for the theoretical planning of such manoeuvres and to acquire the necessary knowledge for arranging them, in order to bring out effectively the military-economic problems with which we were occupied.

Furthermore, it was clear to us that such manoeuvres could only touch on the problems, but could never solve them nor could it settle any questions of competence or result in any decisions, but the point was to identify the problems and then in further cooperation with the branches of the Wehrmacht and with the other Ministries, to bring them closer to a solution.

(page 3 of original)

The entire project is an experiment which will be subject to our own criticism as much as to yours, but I welcome the fact that, despite the urgent work in Berlin, the experiment has been made from which we shall learn for the forthcoming years.

The purpose of this manoeuvre was twofold. In the first place, it should clearly show to all participants how in total warfare the behaviour of the individual soldier is influenced by economic factors and how, conversely, the economy is entirely dependant on operational events. It was intended to show that the soldier and the producer should cooperate intelligently in order to fulfil the tasks set to us in total war.

The second purpose was to ascertain whether the present organization of the Military Economy within the War Ministry and the Plenipotentiary General (G.S.) was capable of guaranteeing the necessary cooperation.

I hope I have succeeded in securing in both points an advance on the opinions hitherto held.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. EC-174  
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

16 July 1947

I, Anne MARTIN, No. 20144, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. EC-174.

Anne MARTIN  
No. 20144

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6377  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Minutes

of the Technical Management Conference in Frankfurt am Main

- Resolved on 19 September 1936.

present: LAUTENSCHLAGER

JAE-NE

PFÄFFENDORF

HAGENBOECKER

HILCKEN

Registered in

Carl Index

LAUTENSCHLAGER gives an account of the last I.G. meetings: Plant Leaders' Conference and discussions of the Enterprise Advisory Council (Unternehmensbeirat) of 14 September, Technical Committee (TEA) meeting on 15 September and Vorstand meeting of 16 September.

Dr. HARNELAND has been appointed in Uerdingen as successor to the deceased Dr. LAUX.

On 26 September a military economy practice is scheduled to take place. The directives, as far as they will have come to hand, will be made known.

From experience gained at the last blackout practice the necessity of increased lighting and other changes in the separate plants is discussed.

Once more it should be driven home to employees and workers that accidents at work are increasing; foremen will be instructed afresh.

The report of the Patents Department concerning the activity of the Patent Office in the past year is briefly dealt with.

HAGENBOECKER gives an account of the orders received at Offenbach regarding despatch and production. The manufacture of the various Naphtol AS Dyes so far compares unfavorably with last year.

HAGENBOECKER reports on the last meeting of the Azo Dyes Committee (AKO - Azofarbenkommission).

PFÄFFENDORF gives a survey of the dyes business and reports on the work relating to the new Wollstra Dyestuffs.

HILCKEN gives an account of the Zotke (Organic Intermediates Committee) meeting. The considerable drop in the F 34 production has again been overcome by fresh orders for Variamine-blue base and diazonidol acid.

(page 2 of original)

The manufacture of methylene-chloride is being considerably increased by the introduction of the safety film (Sicherheitsfilm) which is probably to start at the beginning of next year.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6377  
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original)  
cont'd

Estimates are studied and the directives given in the Technical Committee (TEA) meeting for new investments and estimates for repairs are made known.

Signature: Dr. LAUTENSCHLAGER.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

24 June 1947

I, Victoria OXTON, Civ.No. 30 129, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-6377.

Victoria OXTON  
Civ.No. 30 129.



100

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPT OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

M i n u t e s

of the Technical Management Meeting in  
Frankfurt on Main - Hoechst on 3 October 1938

present: Leutenschlaeger  
Jacobi  
Jaehne  
v. Bruening  
Hagenboecker  
Krauslein  
Pfaffendorf  
Roth.

Recorded  
in the  
Card Index

-----

That part of the factory behind the water works which is particularly vulnerable to air attack owing to the fact that both supply lines pass within a few meters of one another should be spread out over a larger area.

-----

(Page 2 of original)

Plans for the reconversion of the present Water Works are being drafted. Apart from that, still further wells are to be sunk, which are to supply water also to the projected swimming-pool.

-----

(Page 3 of original)

-----

Pending credits are discussed:

-----

Item 43: Air Raid Precautions at Mainkur- Jacobi  
will explain these again.

-----

RELEASE FROM OF EXCERPT OF DOCUMENT No. 1  
CONTINUED

(Page 4 of original)

-----

v. Bruening: The request of the High Command of the Army for starting production in the Sodium Plant at Garathofen was met by the counter-proposal of the Scheideanstalt to store sodium.

-----

(Page 5 of original)

-----

Jacobi gives a confidential report on an enquiry from RMA (Army Ordnance Office) concerning the filling of shells in the Weingau.

-----

signature: LAURENCE L. LEECH.

-----

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

23 June 1947

I, Victoria RNM, Civ. No. 20 129, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. MI-6378.

VICTORIA RNM  
Civ. No. 20 129

- 2 -  
END

AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Hans WAGNER, born in Frankfurt/Main on 9 July 1903, chemist of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. from 1928 - 1945, member of Vermittlungsstelle W, Berlin NW 7, at present residing in Stierstadt am Krauss, Untergasse 10, having been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment for false testimony, herewith declare under oath, voluntarily and without coercion:

1. In 1928 I entered the Hoechst plant as laboratory chemist and remained there till the middle of February 1938, at which time I was transferred to Vermittlungsstelle W in Berlin. However, at the request of Dr. For Meier, my personal records were kept in Frankfurt from then on. In Vermittlungsstelle W I took over the work on patent questions, particularly for Sparte II and partly also for Sparte I and III, furthermore the development work and the shipments for the Armed Forces, within the province of Sparte II.

2. The so-called war games and table exercises were introduced by Dr. Ritter and Professor Knoch, chiefly for the purpose of seeing how I.G.'s not of communications functioned within the framework of the already existing air raid protection measures. It is possible that the awareness on the part of various members of I.G. of a future armed conflict may have contributed somewhat to the arrangement of these exercises.

3. I know that the air raid protection measures were taken by order of the government; this did not however apply to the table exercises; however I do not know the extent to which Herr Krauch received proposals from Goering's staff closed doors for the arrangement of such exercises. I do know that the first exercise took place in 1935.

( page 2 of original )

In agreement with the High Command of the Armed Forces, in Berlin I still saw charts and photographs about it. Dr. Pfandier of Vermittlungsstelle W told me these charts and photographs were made in order to report to the gentlemen of the High Command of the Armed Forces ( OKW ) in form of a lecture on the arrangement and result of the table exercise.

( page 2 of original, cont'd )

I have carefully read each of the 2 ( two ) pages of this affidavit and countersigned them in my own handwriting, have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed them, and herewith declare under oath that this statement contains the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

( Signature ) Dr. Hans Wagner

( Signature )

Sworn to and signed before me this 20th day of June 1947 at  
Humboldt by Dr. Hans Wagner, known to me to be the person  
making the above affidavit.

( Signature ) Peter H. Miller

Peter H. MILLER

U.S. Civilian AGO D 145336  
Office of Chief of Counsel  
for War Crimes  
U.S. War Department.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

10 July 1947

I, Dorothea L. GALEMSKI, DTD 34079, hereby certify that I am  
thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and  
that the above is a true and correct translation of the document  
No. HI-6926.

Dorothea L. GALEMSKI  
DTD 34079



*Handwritten signature*

MILITARY TRIBUNAL NO.  
*Case No. 11*  
Prosecution Document Book No. *8*



INDEX  
TO  
DOCUMENT BOOK VII

COUNT ~~XXX~~ FARBEN SYNCHRONIZED ALL OF ITS ACTIVITIES WITH  
THE MILITARY PLANNING OF THE GERMAN HIGH COMMAND

Document No.	Exhibit No.	Description of Document	Page in: Document Trans- Book script
1.	NI-8637	Interrogation of the defendant Bue- fisch, 16 April 1947: In the Louna "Plauspiel" in 1935 or 1936, a squad- ron of air craft flew over the plant, work stopped, and a conference was held on effectiveness of protective measures with General Milch and other Luftwaffe generals.	pg. 1 A-H
<u>MOBILIZATION PLANS</u>			
2.	NI-5880	Minutes of meeting of the Hoechst-Vor- stand and Technical Directors, 24 Fe- bruary 1936: The defendant Lautenschlae- ger submits a list of those products to be produced at Farben's Gersthofen plant in the event of war.	" 10
3.	NI-7475	Letter of Farben's Fischer to Dr. Hage- mann of the Army Ordnance Office, 21 October 1936: Sufficient Glycantin will be available for the Wehrmacht in "A- case" (outbreak of war).	" 11
4.	NI-8609	Minutes of a conference of Farben specialists in questions of personnel, production, raw materials, and trans- portation, 12 March 1937: Mobilization plans for the whole of Farben must be completed by 1 July 1937; various elements for mobilization plans discussed.	" 12
5.	NI-4631	Letter from V/W to Farben's Leverkusen plant proposing a meeting at Leverkusen of Farben leaders with representatives of seven Reich agencies concerned with mobilization questions, 16 March 1937.	" 15
6.	NI-8608	Secret information letter of V/W addressed to all works combines, DAG and several other Farben agencies on the "Industrial Mobilization Tasks of the I.G. Plants", 23 March 1937; V/W engaged in working out mobilization schedules for individual Farben plants; general problems will be worked out directly between Ministry of Economics and V/W; local problems between individual plants and branch offices of Economics Ministry.	" 17



Document No.	Exhibit No.	Description of Document	Page in: Document Transcription Book script
7.	NI-8607	Letter from Farben's Elberfeld plant to Farben's Hoechst plant on mobilization plans 27 April 1937: After consultation with the defendant Hoerlein, decided that a conference on mobilization plans must be deferred since the Albarfeld plant has not yet finished ascertaining its capacity for "army important" materials required in case of war.	pg.# 19
8.	NI-4632	Letter of V/W to 24 Farben leaders, including representatives of all important plants on "Mobilization Plan Tasks", 8 September 1937: Mobilization tasks can be divided into materials and manpower problems and that Ministry of Economics has requested organizational schemes for both present production, including capacity and proposals for production in case of mobilization.	" 21
9.	NI-8777	Confidential file note on a meeting at Frankfurt of Farben mobilization leaders from Leverkusen, Ludwigshafen, and Hoechst plants, 30 November 1937: Decided that certain production should be transferred but that this is not to affect discussion of mobilization plans already under discussion.	" 25
10.	NI-8776	Secret letter of V/W on "Planning of Sales Departments to meet Mobilization Requirements", 7 December 1937: The defendants Krauch and Gajewski have opposed efforts of the defendant Gattineau to establish an independent mobilization office for Farben's sales organization for products of Sparte I and Sparte III.	" 27
11.	NI-9051	Affidavit by Dr. Noack on the defendant Gattineau's efforts to establish a separate mobilization agency in the commercial field, July 1947.	" 30

Document No.	Exhibit No.	Description of Document	Page in Document Tran- Book script
12.	NI-8883	Minutes of meeting at Reich War Ministry on Mobilization Tasks of Farben's Knapsack plant in case of war, 14 december 1937: established production figures for both "Case-A", a total war, and "Case-B", a one-front war.	pg. # 31
13.	NI-8503	Notice of Ueberwachungsstelle Chemie on Mobilization task of Farben's Knapsack plant, undated, but identical in production quotas with those in NI-8883, above.	" 33
14.	NI-8881	Minutes of conference in Berlin between various military and other Reich representatives and Farben representatives on mobilization tasks of Knapsack plant, 25 January 1938: Farben objects to limitation of production quotas for certain products in case of war etc.	" 36
15.	NI-8504	Minutes of meeting of military and other Reich authorities, 23 October 1939: Reich War Ministry has decided to give mobilization tasks to plants in "red zone" also.	" 38
16.	NI-8885	V/W submits to Reich War Ministry data on production and capacity of Piesteritz plant so War Ministry can fix the production schedule, 23 December 1937.	" 40
17.	NI-8886	Minutes of conference in Berlin between various military and other Reich representatives and Farben representatives on mobilization tasks of Farben's Piesteritz plant, 11 January 1938: production quotas established for case of war.	" 43
18.	NI-8890	Minutes of conference in Berlin between various military and other Reich representatives and Farben representatives on mobilization tasks of Farben's Griesheim plant, 17 January 1938: production quotas established for case of war.	" 45
19.	NI-8780	Letter of V/W to Farben's Hoechst plant on operational schedules for the case of war, 26 January 1938: Hoechst plant leaders to be prepared for counter-proposals, if any, for a second conference on Hoechst production schedule.	" 47



Document Exhibit			Page in:
No.	No.	Description of Document	Document Trans- Book script
20 .	NI-7426	Letter from Dr. Zahn, Army Ordnance Office, to the defendant Ambros, 5 March 1938: shows agreement had been reached on production quotas for two poison gases and for Diglykol for years 1940-1944.	pg.# 48
21 .	NI-8879	File memo on conference at Hoechst at which Military Economy Office submits three contracts for delivery of products during war, 8 March 1938.	" 49
22 .	NI-8878	Secret letter from Farben's Hoechst plant to Military Economy Office, Frankfurt, 12 March 1938: Hoechst plant is able to enter into two of the contracts mentioned in NI-8878, above, but that Griesheim plant requires more time to ascertain its production capacity.	" 51
23 .	NI-8774	Secret letter of V/W to Farben's Hoechst plant, 12 March 1938: With completion of production schedules for mobilization tasks, next step is to ascertain raw material requirements, etc.	" 52
24 .	NI-8773	Secret letter of V/W to Farben's Hoechst plant on "Planning" 8 April 1938: Ueberwachungstelle Chemie urging acceleration in working out raw materials requirements to fulfill mobilization schedules; encloses secret instructions for filling out required forms, etc.	" 55
25 .	NI-6398	Secret letter of Legal Department of Farben's Leverkusen plant to about twenty persons, concerned Mobilization of the Leuna plant, including local military and other Reich leaders, 10 May 1938: Addressees invited to a conference since the tasks of securing personnel in case of war is generally concluded.	" 60
26 .	NI-8775	Secret letter of V/W to Farben's Hoechst plant on "planning", 11 June 1938: Proposed revision of production schedules by Farben; also noted that demands upon Ludwigshafen and Oppau must be transferred to other plants.	" 64

Document Exhibit			Page 1nl
No.	No.	Description of Document	Document Tran- Book script
27.NI-7427		Secret letter from Army Ordnance Office to the defendant Ambros, 28 June 1938: After conferences with the defendant Ambros and other Farben leaders, OKH confirms necessity for building five stand by plants for mobilization plus the necessary storage and power facilities.	pg.# 66
28.NI-7428		Letter of defendant Krauch to Farben's Ludwigshafen plant, 26 August 1938: Farben has received order from Army Ordnance Office to build a Dyglykol plant and to make research on "Direct Lost", etc.	" 67 - A-B
29.NI-8601		Secret mimeographed circular letter of V/W on further mobilization planning, 6 September 1938: After raw materials requirements are completed for plants, operational schedules are issued in a mobilization plan to which, in future, 8 enclosures will be added for listing raw material, fuel, transport, power, etc. requirements; Supreme Command of Armed Forces urges utmost speed in completion of plans, etc.	" 68
30.NI-8889		Secret letter from Hoechst plant to three Farben plants, 9 September 1938: gives details on mobilization orders, war delivery contracts, and war delivery-sub-contracts.	" 70
31.NI-7287		Secret letter of V/W to Farben's Hoechst plant enclosing Mobilization task for Hoechst plant, etc., 10 September 1938.	" 83
32.NI-4630		Secret letter of Sparte III Section of V/W to Farben's Leverkusen plant, 17 September 1938: encloses war delivery contract for photographic paper.	" 87
33.NI-8600		Secret file memo of Hirschel of Farben's Hoechst plant with Neumann of V/W, 14 September 1938: "The plants must consider what dyes are to be produced for the mobilization project", etc.	" 93
34.NI-7213		Secret letter from Dr. Struss of Farben's TEA Bureau to several large Farben plants, 20 September 1938: During the first days of mobilization articles can be shipped only with orders of competent military-economy inspectorate, etc.	" 95

Document Exhibit			Page in:
No.	No.	Description of Document	Document Trans- Book script
35	NI-7214	Secret letter of V/W t Farben's pg# 98 Hoechst plant, 24 September 1938: All plants essential to war effort should enter on special form the average amount of transport required in case of mobilization, etc.	
36	NI-8877	Secret letter from Sales Combine " 103 Chemicals to technical management of Farben's Hoechst and Ludwigshafen plants, 28 September 1938: requests completion of war production schedules for sub- contractors, etc.	
37	NI-4986	Secret note on conversation with " 107 Dr. Pfaundler of V/W, 20 September 1938: deals with handling of sub-contractors order placement chart and position strips, etc.	
38	NI-8599	Secret file note of leaders of " 109 Farben's Main Valley plants with representatives of Military- Economic Department, Kassel, on 4 November 1938: Question of trans- portation problems during first 14 days of mobilization discussed; also questions of deferment of workers etc.	
39	NI-8891	Minutes of conference between " 114 military and other Reich representatives and representati- ves of Farben concerning Farben's Knapsack plant, 14 November 1938: Farben is apprehensive that it cannot meet all demands upon Knapsack plant in case of war; Farben inquires of authorities whether it must fill out certain forms since Knapsack plant is already running in peace as it will be run in case of mobilization, etc.	
40	EC-97	Minutes of conference between " 117 military and other Reich represen- tatives of Farben concerning use of Ludwigshafen plant in case of mobilization, 6 December 1938: Suggested that Ludwigshafen plant, located near Germany's Western boundry, should only be given mobilization tasks for the "Ost- fall" (war in the East only).etc.	

Document No.	Exhibit No.	Description of Document	Page in: Document Tran-Book script
41	NI-7121	Secret letter from Reich Ministry of Economics to V/W, 5 July 1939: No further extensions to Farben's Ludwigshafen/Oppau plants to be made unless plans have been laid before Economics Ministry in time to make objections for reasons of military economy, etc.	pg.# 122
42	NI-7125	Secret letter of V/W to Reich Ministry of Economics, 5 July 1939: Farben makes a survey of most important products produced at Ludwigshafen/Oppau plants, etc.	" 126 A-E
43	NI-7124	Secret letter of V/W to Reich Ministry of Economics, 7 July 1939: Farben makes a further survey of products produced at Ludwigshafen/Oppau plants and suggests further discussion of problem of relocation with Economics Ministry.	" 132
43 B	NI-5196	Affidavit of the defendant von Schnitzler on the "Tense Situation" in the summer of 1939, 18 March 1947: Ungewitter, business manager of Economic Group Chemical Industry and chief of the Überwachungsstelle Chemie, informed the defendant von Schnitzler that Hitler was determined to invade Poland and that war important production of Ludwigshafen/Oppau should be transferred from Western frontier.	" 139
43 C	NI-8320	Affidavit of Dr. Struss on concentration of war important Farben plants in central Germany, 29 May 1947.	" 140 164
43 D	NI-5764	File note of TEA, 30 June 1943: Dr. Struss reports that transfer of war important production to central Germany had been accomplished before war.	" 140 166
44	NI-7284	Secret letter from Farben's Griesheim plant to Farben's Hoechst plant, 13 February 1939: Announces changes in mobilization tasks for Griesheim plant for certain products on basis of discussion with Dr. Zahn of Army Ordnance Office.	" 149 167



Document Exhibit  
No. No.

Description of Document

Page in:  
Document Tran-  
Book script

145..NI-4620

Secret letter of V/W to Far-  
ben's Leverkusen plant,  
25 February 1939: Suggests  
conference of mobilization ma-  
nagers of major Farben plants on  
status of mobilization task  
and to bring mobilization work  
within Farben to a common  
basis, etc.

pg. # ~~170~~ 170

Interrogation of Dr. Heinrich Buelefisch  
on 16 April 1947, from  
9.45 until 11.15  
Interrogated by: Dr. Oskar Deibmann

German (Dr. Buelefisch) 1st. Underlich

C.: Are you aware that today also your statement is under oath?

A.: Yes

C.: We need more information from you beyond the usual affidavit.  
You have already made a declaration to that effect in your question-  
naire. Please dictate: Your curriculum vitae, as briefly as pos-  
sible.

(Dictation of curriculum vitae follows, together with  
list of offices held. Deposited in affidavit of 15.4.47)

C.: Today we will talk about WGM. In your field of work was  
responsible for WGM questions?

A.: Mobilization plans? Our opinion on this was not asked, it was  
not our competence. It was the task of the Economic Group as such  
to collect production figures and then were passed on to the Mi-  
nistry of Economics.

C.: No, I mean in the Works.

A.: We had nothing to do with the Works. Only the Betriebsfuehrer  
could have dealt with that. When you say WGM question, I do not  
know how to answer this. If a question was put to the Works,  
then the manager had to supply the answer. We did not have an of-  
fice dealing with WGM. But I wish to elucidate one point: The  
question of protection, so-called protective measures which had to  
be taken in case of war. That did concern the Works. In case the  
Works were attacked, the tasks were split up. Dr. Reinhardt was  
responsible for taking protective measures.

C.: Did you hold practices at Leuna?

A.: Yes, that's what I meant, Dr. Reinhardt was responsible for that.

C.: When was the first practice?

A.: The Luftwaffe turned up with several generals, "also among them."  
I do not remember the year, it must have been in 1935 or 1936.  
A practice was arranged. It was given out: "An air fleet is at-  
tacking Leuna". What do you do to protect yourselves?

C.: Round a conference table or in the open air?

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

- A.: A squadron flew over, a telephone message was received, and work was stopped. This was followed by a transmission as to whether the contact had been taken.
- C.: What time was it, approached, then it was sighted and a message sent out?
- A.: No, it was done on a larger scale. The air raid alarm post signaled the approach, and the idea was to stop ...
- C.: What was the message?

(page 2 of original)

- A.: A telephone call was received from the alarm post. We sighted the squadron. The point was whether the order to stop work could be carried out without confusion before the arrival of the squadron.
- C.: What do you mean by that?
- A.: The whole of the plant works from gas production to the completed product, and is under one management. Every plant was linked with the other. If work was seriously interrupted in one plant, then it would have thrown the whole works out of gear. That is why the whole works was sealed off. The various plants were sealed off by shutting the sliding-doors and supply pipes, so that the damage could be localized.
- C.: Was that really done during air-raid practices?
- A.: It was only done once.
- C.: Did production stop? How was the signal given?
- A.: The message was: "Squadron approaching". They noted the time. The anti-aircraft commandant had to say whether he was in time; he shot. The raider then signaled, either "I am away" or "I have been hit".
- C.: Were they shot at?
- A.: No, it was only practice. They did it in order to make use of the experience in case it came to the real thing.
- C.: Was there any low altitude flying and diving?
- A.: Yes.
- C.: Did the raiders drop anything?
- A.: No.

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

Q.: Did they fire him?

A.: No, I really don't know whether a .45 gun was used for the defence - it is quite possible.

Q.: An anti-aircraft gun?

A.: I don't remember exactly.

Q.: The soldiers didn't drop any oil bombs?

A.: No, that would have meant a certain danger for the tanks. If a bomb had been dropped on the pipe-line, it might have been unpleasant.

Q.: And what happened afterwards?

A.: There the practice itself ended. We were then told what we should have done; whether the signal was given too late or too early. Mr. Deinhart then made use of the experience gained.

Q.: Were you as a tank criticized by the Luftaffe?

A.: No, I would not know, I did not hear the criticism of the experienced gained. All we said was that if the soldiers should succeed in diving down as low as that, then it would be a very serious thing for us.

(Initial-  
led:)

(page 3 of original)

Re. Q.: Was Colonel Thomas present at these practices?

A.: I cannot say it for certain, I remember General Hilch. There were a few Luftaffe people. It is possible that Thomas was there. I saw him.

Q.: At these practices?

A.: No.

Q.: How often did these practices take place?

A.: I only witnessed one such practice. However, now and then we were ordered to practice on a certain day. Every now and again we had to give the order to cease work.

Q.: Do you remember the approximate date?

A.: It is difficult to say. After this large scale practice, Deinhart every now and then held such a practice on his own account. I have forgotten.



(page 3 of original, cont'd)

Q.: What part did the Vermittlungsstelle play in all this?

A.: The Vermittlungsstelle W, as far as I am informed, had been established to determine the question of treason in connection with the giving away of military secrets to foreign countries. It was announced that a Vermittlungsstelle had been established. That was set up by Krauch and Kniefer. Dr. Dickmann had an office in Berlin and worked on patent questions.

Q.: Is that all you know about this Office?

A.: I had nothing to do with this Office.

Q.: If the Wehrmacht required some information from you, did it approach this Office?

A.: If Dr. Thomas wanted to know anything, he called for me. It was the same with the Luftwaffe; the Luftwaffe had a liaison through Dr. Huddlich.

Q.: What do you know about Dr. Heitinger?

A.: He was Ilmer's man. Dr. Heitinger was the man who dealt with statistics. He compiled lists and wrote reports.

Q.: Did Heitinger work together with the Luftwaffe?

A.: I don't know.

Q.: To what extent were you in touch with Ilmer?

A.: He was member of the Vorstand.

Q.: Name some concrete cases.

A.: South Eastern Committee (Südostauschuss), he belonged to various companies.

Q.: What do you know about his espionage activities, Schallenberg?

A.: I don't know anything about that.

(page 4 of original)

Q.: Let us come back to "WGB". The same part is only one side of it. Who was responsible for WGB questions in the field of synthetic motor fuel?

A.: Krauch was, in fact.

Q.: No, in the Works?

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

Ans: "What you'd have to do is say so."

Can you give me a few ideas about it?

A. L. B. C.

C. & Dr. Ba. 11/11/11, it's no use talking like that.

44.8 1500 were at 1000 m<sup>2</sup>

Q: You ever fantasize that I do not see without knowing why.

Let  $H_0$  and  $H_1$  be the null and alternative hypotheses, respectively.

Q.: That did not call that?

A.1 Production of  $\alpha$ - $\beta$ 

Q.4. 22) How will you find stress per 100 mm area?

A.: That is correct.

C.: Where did you find the equations in the field of synthetic action field (Gödel)?

A.4 I was responsible.

Q: What was the purpose of the "OO" alias?

Ans: To what production figures in case Germany should be involved in a war. Evers on responsible for production had to state: "what can you do, if ..."

Q.: Why were the requirements constantly increased?

As in order to the action of an increased resistance power.

[illegible]

4. In the case of fuel it is not obvious. Fuel consumption in Germany was enormous. Deliveries of synthetic fuel from our own production were very small. They were included under the "self-sufficiency" plan. When it was asked, "what is required for 'BOB'", the answer can only be: "Everything".

Q: Were you present at meetings in which Khrushchev spoke about war?

A. 2. No.

Q.: Did you speak to Kruech in connection with the production of synthetic gasoline?

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

A.: He asked what the total production of aviation gasoline amounted to.

Q.: Did Krauch drop any hints that considerable quantities would be required at a certain date?

A.: No, I know nothing of that.

(page 5 of original)

Q.: Someone from his staff?

A.: No, I couldn't know.

Q.: Did Ungewitter make such intimations?

A.: That was Eschweiler Group Chemical Industry.

Q.: Erdmann?

A.: I don't know him.

Q.: Anybody else?

A.: I wouldn't know. It must have been Thomas who said that we were ready to fight at any time. Herr Muecklich urgently insisted he wanted fuels with high anti-knock qualities.

Q.: What quantities?

A.: Quantities needed were very big, practically unobtainable from us. Iso-Octane (Iso-Octan), for example.

Q.: Was any date given by which certain quantities must be available? Think of 1938.

En.

A.: Concerning Iso-Octane, there was the controversy in the Reich Air Ministry as to whether Iso-Octane or Aromatic was a suitable fuel and, owing to these discussions, the technical development of Iso-Octane fell behind, so that when war broke out, there were only a few thousand tons available; there was thus no date set for us.

Q.: Did you supply the MIPO?

A.: Aviation gasoline for the Wehrmacht.

Q.: Did they hold stocks?

A.: Yes, they had stocks.

Q.: How big were they?

(page 5 of original, cont'd)

A.: That is beyond my knowledge. It was delivered to the WIFO direct  
Ba. from the works in test-cars. Whether the stocks there consisted  
Ba. of 10,000 or 20,000 tons, I am not able to say.

C.: Did you have storage depots in the I.G. ?

A.: We only had depots in Leuna, only depots for the manufactured stocks  
and some rented or leased alternative depots. The Standard Shell  
and Gasolin saw to the disposal.

- Here there was a pause of some minutes -

C.: What would you describe as the aim of National Socialist economic  
policy ?

A.: I should say: It is planned economy under State control.

Q.: To what end ?

A.: To the end of subordinating everything to the requirements of the  
State, that is to say, no free economic activity, but economy to be  
dependent on policy. Policy has priority.

C.: In what did the policy consist ?

(page 6 of original)

A.: It consisted, so far as it was at first understood, in the strengthen-  
ing of the nation, on the assumption that a nation is independent  
within its own living space.

C.: What for ?

A.: In order to become a stronger and more established State.

C.: Further ?

A.: As it now appears, this national strengthening led to expansion, in  
certain circumstances with violence. Without doubt, however, it  
was not communicated to the people in that form. That was how they  
were led astray.

Q.: You knew Goering's famous saying: "Guns ...

A.: "Guns are more necessary than butter". Certainly, it must be owned  
that a State is only strong in itself if it is secured against its  
neighbours, that is to say, when it can conduct its policy without  
fear of attack, without the intervention of a third party. That  
was in all probability the opinion of the leaders.

C.: Would you say that the aim was so to strengthen the Wehrmacht as to  
be able to win an unlimited living space ?



(page 6 of original, cont'd)

A.: I should not have assumed that; I should have thought that it was to strengthen it so that the living source already possessed could be utilized.

Q.: And then?

A.: That is the aim which I held to be reasonable.

Q.: And when did you realize that that was not the official aim?

A.: I saw, say I saw evidence; I thought it was going too far and should be limited to the other side - the leadership of the national-socialist government - grow about it and how they under-estimated the power of the others.

Q.: Then did it first become clear to you that the aim of the national-socialist economic and military policy was an absolute self-sufficiency in Germany?

A.: It was clear to me during the years 1936/37, when they spoke always about "autarky" or "self-sufficiency", and also to me that this, as such, was an economic aim, the aim of every kind of development, that free exchange and so forth.

Q.: Then did it become clear to you that the military policy was an aggressive policy?

A.: I was surprised, when steps began to be taken to realize this aim.

Q.: When?

A.: With the invasion of Poland.

Q.: Not 1936?

A.: I regarded Austria as a political step.

Q.: Czechoslovakia?

A.: I said when that this was an act that looked like sheer violence that it was actually a policy of security and that it looked like the last for power. Even though it was said it was a political action, taken in order to bring about a good understanding with Czechoslovakia.

(page 7 of original)

Q.: Did you realize that Czechoslovakia would only be the first chapter?

A.: My opinion was and still is that they used bluff, and I said: "Now he will leave it alone".

(page 7 of original, cont'd)

Q.: Then it began with Poland.

A.: When the abrupt invasion of Poland took place, it was as if scales had fallen from my eyes.

Q.: I mean the preparation.

A.: These matters were presented to us powerfully through the press, where Hitler said, "I only want the path to the Corridor".

Q.: Was it not clear to you that it was not a question of the Corridor, but of Poland? The atrocities that were featured in the press had nothing to do with the Corridor.

A.: With regard to the atrocities, I thought it did not seem quite to fit in.

Q.: When you received the telegram on the 28 August 1939 from the "Vereinstagungsstelle"?

A.: It was then clear to us that there would apparently be a resort to arms.

Q.: Measures that concern the direction of on-going events that cast their shadows before?

A.: Not absolutely. Fischer rang me up and said it would not come to war it would all be arranged.

Q.: Can the mobilization of economy for total war be countermanded?

A.: I must say, we did not have any very great change, we merely continued to manufacture gasoline.

Q.: I am talking of the IL.

A.: As regards the IL as a whole, I am of the same opinion, there was no armaments preparation.

Q.: It was a complete recouping.

A.: There existed a program to close down Ludwigshafen.

Q.: What do you know about that?

A.: I only know that Ludwigshafen received a telegram.

Q.: When?

A.: On 1st or 2nd September 1939 - the works were to be closed down.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HI-8637  
CONTINUED

(page 7 of original, cont'd)

Q.: From when?

A.: From Ungewitter.

Q.: What did you think of that - they want the Polish Corridor and close down Ludwigshafen?

A.: In order to get labor immediately. I think the declarations of war from France and England came simultaneously with this matter. The telegram may also have come on 3.9.39.

Q.: If it came on 3.9., then it was a matter of course.

A.: I do not know exactly.

(page 8 of original)

Q.: What do you know of the telegram?

A.: It was discussed.

Q.: Where?

A.: In Leuna; I think Schneider told me that Ludwigshafen had received the order to close down.

Q.: You must recollect whether it was before the outbreak of war with France and England.

Ex. A.: Ludwigshafen was not my works, I cannot say the exact day.

Q.: Can it have been after 3.9.?

A.: It can have been, but if I have to swear to it, I cannot do so. This information must certainly be in the possession of the gentlemen of Ludwigshafen.

Q.: I want to know from you when you got to hear about the telegram.

A.: It was during the days of the greatest tension, I cannot say exactly.

Q.: If you heard of it on 3.9., then it would have been to some extent a matter-of-course procedure, which would not necessarily have stuck in your memory -.

A.: Yes, I also consider that logical, but in spite of that, as I was not the Betriebsfuhrer at Ludwigshafen I am not able to say.

Q.: This is not a question affecting you personally and I would ask you to make a special effort. When did you get to know about the telegram?

(page 8 of original, cont'd)

A.: First came the Mobilization order on the 28 August; at that time I did not know anything about Ludwigschafen. Some days later, I heard about it, but whether before or after the 3.9. —

Q.: The 3 September was a Sunday; were you in your office?

A.: In Laune, in any case. We were of course at the Works every Sunday morning. It is also not the case that they would have informed us of it immediately; we learned of it afterwards, that is why I am not able to say.

Q.: On 28 August, your local Military District Commander informed you that the Mobilization Project was impending and at the same time it was stated that the Mobilization production was to begin. What agency was it that issued the order — the President of the Province (Regierungs-Präsident) or the Military District Plenipotentiary (Landkreis-Beauftragte)?

A.: It may have been the President of the Province who issued it.

Q.: What did he issue to you — a telegram?

Br. A.: That I am not able to say, it went direct to Schneider. In any case, it was announced on 28.8 or 29.8.

Q.: Who was present?

A.: The Departmental Managers, so far as I know.

Q.: How many were there?

A.: Perhaps altogether 20 gentlemen.

(page 9 of original)

Q.: What did Schneider say?

A.: "The Mobilization project is in force, and you must direct the production in your works and the output of work-people in accordance with it."

Q.: Did he give any sort of personal explanations?

A.: He did not make any speech.

Q.: No speech —

A.: He said that everybody must quietly perform his duty, that it was now war and that he expected from everyone that he would stay at his post.



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6637  
CONTINUED

(page 9 of original, cont'd)

Q.: On the 28.8. you were under the impression that this only meant war with Poland?

A.: Yes, but I must say that, in view of the reports on the 29. of the Re-insurance Treaty of Beck (the General of Poland), I said that it was questionable whether England and France would permit it.

Q.: What happened on the 29.8.?

A.: Was there not in the press an offer of mediation by England to compose the matter? That happened in the meantime when Hitler said "I will not allow myself to be dictated to".

Q.: Did you expect war with England on the 29.?

A.: I must say that when Hitler said that and knocked away the ground from under the political negotiations, I said: this means war, how can a man give so abrupt an answer!

Q.: When did the Ludwigshafen telegram arrive then?

A.: That remark was made, I think, on the last day of August, and then I heard, if I am to take the matter chronologically, that Ludwigshafen was to be closed. It is possible that I heard this on the 1. or 2. September, 1939.

Q.: You said on 29. or 30.8.

A.: I don't think so.

Q.: I wish to know, whether before or after 3.9.

Q.: Were any further meetings held in Lounz on the 29. and following days owing to the outbreak of war?

A.: Certainly separate meetings in the departments.

Q.: The departmental managers with their subordinates?

A.: The departmental managers called their plant managers (Betriebsleiter) together and transmitted to them the words of Schneider.

Q.: How many plant leaders (Betriebsführer) were there?

A.: 50 or 60.

Q.: 20 departmental managers and 50 or 60 plant leaders (Betriebsführer) These were informed in their departments on 28. August 1939 that war had broken out?

A.: Yes.

(page 10 of original)

Q.: What did the Betriebsführer do, on their part?

A.: They called together the work chiefs, the head foreman (Obermeister) and foremen (Meister) and will certainly have communicated to them what Schneider had said, whereupon they would have had at once to examine their lists to find out who would be drafted - there were red, yellow and green slips - who had to report without writing orders; this all had to be settled. After that, detailed work would begin.

Q.: Is it correct to say that on 28 August 1939 all employees of the Leuna plant realized that "this means war"?

A.: I would say on 29 August. It would not all have been possible to settle up everything so quickly, we had shifts of 8 hours each.

Q.: When war broke out, would still another order have been issued to Leuna by the Wehrmacht or by the President of the Province (Regierungspräsident)?

A.: At any rate, the one ordering all protective measures to be taken all arrangements to be made, in case Leuna should be attacked.

Q.: That was on 3.9.

A.: When war broke out, on 1.9., it was already war.

Q.: No further orders concerning production were issued after the 28.8.

A.: That changed, when it was said ...

Q.: Of a fundamental nature

A.: No. That only came later, when new productions were started.

Q.: Were you aware of the fact on 28 August 1939 that the aim of National Socialist economic policy was the industrial preparation of Germany for a war of aggression?

A.: Yes.

Q.: Do you think the Wehrmacht could have conducted the war without synthetic gasoline?

A.: No, it could not have done so without nitrogen, without gasoline, without Buna. That I consider is impossible.

Q.: Do I understand your answer to mean that the war could not have been conducted without IG-production?

A.: Yes, that is clear, but you single out IG - there were other products that could not have been done without, either.

(page 10 of original, cont'd)

Q.: What was Hitler's motive when he took the gasoline industry under his special protection?

A.: In my opinion, it was in the first place purely the desire for self-sufficiency, to be to a large degree independent of foreign fuels and to abolish unemployment.

Q.: What was Bosch's motive, when in 1932 he approached Hitler through you and Gattinone?

(page 11 of original)

A.: Bosch's motive was to keep what seemed to him a highly promising development in the field of high pressure synthesis from being smashed.

Q.: Why did he choose Hitler as an indirect partner in the negotiation?

A.: In my opinion, Hitler was not his negotiating partner, but Bosch had to fight the press of many parties, who strongly opposed the development of synthetic fuel. He said: "They want to kill something which I consider for the general good".

Q.: Did Bosch convince you to go to Hitler?

A.: Gattinone must have telephoned him that I would probably be in the position to give technical information. I was to go there at Bosch's request.

Q.: What did Hitler promise at the time?

A.: He said only: "I shall see to it that such articles do not appear in my press any more".

Q.: Did he say: I expect IG to behave decently toward the Party?

A.: No. Not a word about that. There was never any talk about politics at all, which I considered very fair.

Q.: At the time, he seemed never badly.

A.: Yes. That may be, but there was not a word about it.

Q.: And Hess?

A.: Not a word.

Q.: Did Gattinone give any hints?

A.: After Hitler said: "That is my conception of it", I was asked about the technical aspects of coal hydrogenation. I gave the explanation and that was all.

(page 11 of original, cont'd)

Q.: What did you talk about with Hess?

A.: He told me of his flight over Gerdach, the exertions it took and so on.

Q.: The matter in question was not discussed with Hess?

A.: No.

(page 12 of original)

Q.: Did you communicate this to Bosch?

A.: Yes, verbally. I said that I had given the technical aspects of the matter and that Hitler had said, that he would see to it that no more such attacks appeared in his press. For the rest, he said that he considered the development sound and if gasoline could be made from coal it should be pursued.

Q.: What did Bosch say?

A.: "Then the man is more sensible than I thought".

Q.: Did Bosch say that one ought to show one's gratitude?

A.: No.

Q.: In connection with this discussion was anything done to show a more friendly attitude toward the party by IG?

A.: Not as far as I know. That would have been Bosch's concern.

Q.: How large were the investments in the field of synthetic fuel up to that time? Altogether?

A.: Expenditures must have amounted to approximately 300 millions.

Q.: Does it not seem probable to you that if a politician makes a statement which will bring in 300 millions, one does something in return?

A.: In my opinion Bosch never looked at it from that point of view.

Q.: What did Hitler promise?

A.: He merely promised to stop the articles attacking the synthetic gasoline production, because "if gasoline is already being produced in Germany, the manufacturers ought to receive their costs for it"; by costs he meant payment at current prices.



(page 12 of original, cont'd)

Q.: He not only said that the attacks would be stopped but he also said that he needed gasoline? That meant therefore that the economic policy of National Socialism would give financial support to industry for synthetic gasoline production?

A.: You can say the same for quite a number of products.

(page 13 of original)

Q.: How did you interpret Hitler's statement that he considered synthetic gasoline production in Germany economically desirable?

A.: That it is right to produce from German raw materials anything that could possibly be produced, provided it is economically practicable. From the financial point of view, considering the foreign exchange situation existing in the Reich ---

Q.: What caused Hitler to abandon his hostile attitude toward IG which he expressed in the first edition of "Mein Kampf"?

A.: In my opinion, he realized that an economy cannot be run without the rational work of the industrial combines, that it does not do to put everything under state control.

Q.: Because of your lecture?

A.: Because of my lecture? - He probably realized it in general, not because of my lecture.

Q.: Did he demand any production promise from IG?

A.: No.

END

I have carefully read each of the 13 pages of this affidavit and signed it, have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and have initialed them and declare under oath that I have told the truth in this interrogation to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(Signature) Heinrich BUSTEFISCH  
Dr. HEINRICH BUSTEFISCH

(Signature) Otto HILBERG  
Dr. OTTO HILBERG  
Interrogator

(Signature) Elly UNDERLICH  
ELLY UNDERLICH  
German Court-Reporter

Nuernberg, 30 April 1947

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8637  
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

1 July 1947

We, Victoria DITCH, No. 20129, and Jane MARTIN, No. 20144, hereby  
certify that we are thoroughly conversant with the English and German  
languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the  
document No. NI-8637.

Victoria DITCH  
No. 20 129

Jane MARTIN  
No. 20 144

(Place) Nurnberg, Germany

(Date) 21 August 1947

CERTIFICATE

I, Rolf O Schnyder, of the Evidence

Division of the Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes,  
hereby certify that the attached document, consisting of

5 photostated pages and entitled

NI-5880 Protocol of Meeting of the "Hoechst-

Vorstand" and Technical Management

dated Feb 1936, is a true copy of a document which  
was delivered to me in my above capacity, in the usual course  
of official business, as (the original of a document found  
in German archives, records and files captured by military  
forces under the command of the Supreme Commander, Allied  
Expeditionary Forces.

To the best of my knowledge, information and  
belief, the original document is held at:

OCCWC Document Room

s/ Rolf O Schnyder

The Document is not available in English

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HI-7475  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNCIL FOR A.S. CRIMES

21 October 1936

Initialed: Bo.

Subject: Glycerine.

Dear Dr. WAGNER:

The other day you mentioned in the course of conversation that in your opinion glycerine could not be counted upon in the A-Pill as an anti-freezer fluid and that it would therefore be expedient to look for a substitute right away. In this connection I should like to tell you that glycerine requirements are absolutely safeguarded today. You presumably know that our new ethylene processing plant at Bockel is already under construction and will be put into operation at the beginning of next year. If we count upon broiling the glycerine which would amount to approx. 3000 tons, sufficient to run 1 million cars, we could meet this demand immediately with the quantity of ethylene which will be at our disposal from next year on. In the meantime we shall even now work for new ethylene resources. Even if these 3000 tons of glycerine in A-Pill would have to be produced for the sole want from ethylene spirit, we would for that purpose only approx. 60,000 hl. of spirit, a quantity which we could easily make available from our plant in Genshagen.

Yr. Hitler!

Yours

(s) G. WAGNER.

Respectfully Dr. WAGNER  
Ray Genshagen Office  
Berlin-Charlottenburg 2,  
Prinzessstr. 37

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

8 August 1967

I, Dr. Fritz TUREK, Civ. No. 35 130, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. HI-7475.

Dr. Fritz TUREK  
Civ. No. 35 130.



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 8609  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Conference of 12.3.37.

930

Present: Dipl. Ing. Neumann, Vermittlungsstelle W  
Dr. Boll, Ludwigshafen  
Hr. Kurtz (auxiliary materials)  
Hr. Schwanberg, (personnel problems)  
Zahn, " "  
Heuser, " "  
Hoser, (in charge of production)  
Strowinski, " "  
Resenberger, (transportation problems)  
Dr. Hirschel  
Baechle

In general, the following was agreed upon: Plans for the whole of I.G. to be completed by 1 July.  
Nitrogen will be included in Hoechst's production (distribution through sports I office).  
Concerning Knausack, Dr. Hermann is requested to decide whether Hoechst or Leverkusen is to start operating.

The authorities count on export in case of war (A-Fall); this must particularly be kept in mind with regard to dye stuffs. The various products to be entered separately only if they are manufactured in bulk (heavy chemicals etc.), those manufactured in smaller quantities to be entered in groups. Only quantities actually leaving the works to be shown; production for further processing to be left out. Deliveries subject to seasonal fluctuation (insecticides) will be added to the fourth quarter of 1936, which is the basis.

On the basis of the return forms before the meeting, the following program was then decided on for the collection of the records urgently required:

Return form 1.) List of products.

Hoser suggested that the Grunenburg statistic office should be consulted in connection with the collection of documents on outgoing goods (customers, districts) as they had the relevant statistics. Herr Ploner of the Farben statistics office was asked to join the meeting.

Result: According to estimates, columns a-d should be completed in 2 weeks.

Vermittlungsstelle W will negotiate with the Raw Materials Office etc. on the basis of these figures. Operation schedule for the Hoechst plant will then be determined. Work on remaining questions of the various sheets would not be started until then.

Return sheet 2.) Products (detailed)

Supplies according to the 13 departments of the dye stuffs division; the following to be shown with regard to Germany expressed in terms of goods/weight: in last quarter of 1936 classified by supplier factories and, separately, by receiving areas;

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 8609  
CONTINUED

(Page 2 of original)

I.O. deliveries, whole-sale customers, other customers reaped to other. Shipment in the last quarter of 1936 will be the basis for abroad. Herr Fleines undertakes to procure from the chemicals statistics office (Herr Koch) the documentary material for chemicals, solvents. Leverkusen (Herr Janner) to be responsible for pharmaceuticals, production figures will be submitted by Hoechst itself. Herr Neumann undertakes to request the documents through Herr Dr. Heerlein. Result: Herr Fleines promises to have the documentary material ready within 3 weeks.

Return sheet 3): Raw Materials  
actual requirement in the last quarter of 1936 to be basis throughout.

Return sheet 4): Auxiliary Materials.  
Requirements for last quarter of 1936 correct to the nearest higher integer. Requirements for new constructions, which were particularly high in 1936, to be considered as "margin of safety" and included. This will be counter-balanced by increased depreciation and a certain increase of requirements in case of war. The list of Ludwigshafen used by Herr Korte to be used as a uniform basis for I.O. figures. Attention should be paid to subdivisions in the case of certain materials, as well as to separate headings in connection with raw material problems (for instance filter cloths, to be sub-divided into those of wool, cotton etc.). As a general rule, everything passing through the ports is to be recorded, including coal, except coal for power supplies. Provision should be made for the participation, in future government contracts, of the purchasing commission.  
Result: Time of completion: 2 months.

Return sheet 5.) Transportation.  
Requirements for large goods can be given without difficulty, whereas requirements for small goods which are concerned in the majority of cases, cause a lot of work and are bound to contain inaccuracies, by their nature (awkward goods, bulky packages, mainly of pharmaceutical products, freight cars containing mixed goods for a large variety of countries due to reloading difficulties ("Umschlag") at frontier stations. Herr Wenzelberger will collect data for the last quarter of 1936. Goods now transported in trucks, will presumably continue to be transported in trucks in case of war. Taxis expressed in terms of 1,000 t-barxes according to number of trips.  
Result: Transportation - Survey in 2 Weeks.

There followed a discussion of personnel problems. Attempts were being made to have extended to the Mainau the "3 month's grace until 1. July" granted to Leuna/Bitterfeld. At Herr Fleines's suggestion, Major Klein of the Frankfurt a/M Office of Military Economy (Wehrwirtschaftsstelle), who

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 8609  
CONTINUED

(Page 3 of original)

is to represent our interests and to recommend them to higher authority was asked to come over from Frankfurt to join the conference. Major Klein appeared soon and it was explained to him by Herr Neumann what had been achieved for Central Germany. The same course of action was, he said, indicated for the Mainau, namely to submit nominal rolls of all employees of the plants to the authorities concerned, thus enabling the latter to see at a glance which persons were I.G. employees and to serve induction papers, not on individual persons but on I.G. The necessity for such measures would be demonstrated at the meeting organized by I.G. for the purpose, with the authorities at Hoechst. Major Klein agreed to this and the 24 March was decided on as the date for the discussion. The authorities concerned are to be invited immediately. Agenda of meeting: Introductory words of welcome by Dr. Hermann; talk by Dr. Hirschel on the importance of Hoechst as supplier of important preliminary products for armaments plants. Exposition by Herr Neumann of planning in general, to be followed by personnel problems with the request for 3-months' grace.

Herr Neumann further gave a detailed account of the negotiations with the authorities for the Leuna or Leverkusen District. Concerning Leverkusen, a Captain Eckelohz had promised to recall any induction orders already issued. It was generally considered that 20 % of the people would be affected by these orders. The 10-hour working day would also release some workers. There was however no hope that persons under 27, war veterans and service girls would be released. In Hoechst these junior age groups of workers amounted to 750 men - about 12 %; with the addition of the employees, the 20 % would probably be reached. About 220 induction papers had been issued at Hoechst up to date. The wording of the certificates of employment was then discussed and amended. End of conference: 1400 hours.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

17 July 1947

I, Leonard LAWRENCE, Civ. No. 20 138, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI - 8609.

Leonard LAWRENCE  
Civ. No. 20 138

CONFIDENTIAL

I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.  
Vermittlungsstelle W

Berlin NW 7  
Unter den Linden 7 - 82  
A 2 Flora 00 21

(stamp) Department of the  
Directorate  
Leverkusen  
19 March 1937

I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.  
Department of the Directorate  
For the attention of Dr. Harsocker  
Leverkusen/ I.G.-Werke

Your reference

Your letter of

Our reference  
(to be quoted  
in reply)

Berlin  
19 March 1937

H./Hf.

Subject: Planning of Leverkusen

After the visit to the District Command (pladen, the participants in the conference had the impression that there was, at the moment, no necessity for the meeting arranged for all the representatives of the authorities interested in the planning.

After a more detailed investigation of the situation, we now consider it right to call the conference planned. We are confirmed in our opinion by a confidential communication, which says that in the near future, new formations will be set up from the 1893-1900 age-groups. Other events as well may lessen the significance of the promise made by Captain van Erkelens, whether it be that changes occur in the personnel of the Military Replacements Inspectorate or the District Command, that instructions are issued by the Military Replacements Inspectorate, which make it impossible for Captain van Erkelens to keep his promise.

We therefore propose to arrange a meeting as originally planned - for Friday 2 April. It would be appropriate for you to send out the invitations, which should be worded similarly to the corresponding Hochst invitation which is attached. The following Leverkusen authorities are to be considered in issuing the invitations:

- 1) The appropriate Military Replacements Inspectorate
- 2) The appropriate District Command
- 3) The appropriate Military Economy Inspectorate
- 4) The appropriate Military Economy Office

Initial



( page 2 of original )

I.G. PAKETENINDUSTRIE ANFORDERUNGSSCHNITT  
Vermittlungsstelle W

Berlin 18 March 1937

To Dr. Karschke, Leverkusen

- 5) The appropriate Branch Office of the Reich  
Ministry of Economics
- 6) The appropriate Branch Office of the Reich  
Ministry of Labor
- 7) At the wish of Dr. Tolank, a representative of the  
Air Raid Protection Service.

The following points are provided for in the program:

1. Welcome by Director Dr. Karschke or deputy
2. Lecture by Dr. Tolank or Dr. Karschke;  
The importance of Leverkusen as an armaments plant  
and as a stage I production plant for other  
armaments factories.
3. Lecture by Hoesern qualified engineer;  
Position with regard to planning in the T.O. section.

We presume that before sending out the invitations, you will  
ascertain, by telephone, from the various authorities who are to be  
invited, whether 2 April can still stand as the date. As soon as a  
decision has been reached on this point, we should like to be in-  
formed of it so that we can then invite Dr. Lenz of the Reich  
Ministry of Economics and Oberregierungsrat Nolte of the Reich  
Ministry of Labor, to take part.

VERMITTLUNGSSCHNITT W

Signature: Bruchman

Enclosure:

3 x ( stamp) registered!

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

2 June 1937

I, Beryl C. HESNICK, No. D 42 74 59, hereby certify that I am  
thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and  
that the above is a true and correct translation of the document  
No. NI-4631.

Beryl C. HESNICK, No. D 427459.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. VI - 8608  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Secret

I.G. FARWENINDUSTRIE AKTIONSGESellschaft

Vermittlungsstelle W

date: 3 April

Received  
24 March 1937 69/1  
Berlin NW 7.  
Unter den Linden 82  
23 March 1937

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

Werke Combined Upper Rhine Attention: Dir. Dr. Gans, Ludwigshafen

"	"	Central Rhine	"	Dir. Dr. Hermann, Höchst
"	"	Lower Rhine	"	Dir. Dr. Kuchne, Leverkusen
"	"	Central Germany	"	Dir. Dr. Pistor, Bielefeld

Mines Management " Dr. Lennartz, Halle

Werk Autowagen and

I.G. Oxygen plant " Dir. Jaehne, Höchst

Dynamit A.G. formerly A.G. of  
Co. " Dir. Dr. Prosser, Treis-  
dorf

For information:

Vermittlungsstelle W, Sports III " Dr. Moyer, Wolf  
" " Department A Herbeck, Leverkusen

Subject: Industrial Mobilization Tasks of the I.G. Plants

As you may know, Vermittlungsstelle W is engaged at present in working out mobilization schedules for the individual I.G. plants. Since the I.G. plants are in the main so-called "Plants Essential to the War Effort", (K- and L-plants) not "War Effort Plants", (G-plants) it is the Reich Ministry of Economics which is responsible for their industrial mobilization, not the Reich War Ministry. As a result, general problems regarding mobilization schedules will be handled by the Reich Ministry of Economics in direct co-operation with Vermittlungsstelle W, while problems of purely local importance affecting individual plants will be dealt with by the Reich Ministry of Economic Affairs through their branch offices attached to the various "Gemeinschaften" (Government authority for provinces).

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HI - 8608  
CONTINUED

(Page 2 of original)

In order to enable the Branch Offices to carry out mobilization preparations together with the various plants it is necessary that each I.G. plant designate a so-called confidential agent (Vertrauensmann) and a deputy of this agent for the appropriate task. We have been requested by the Reich Ministry of Economic Affairs to suggest candidates; the minister will then block them to secrecy.

Some plants appointed "confidential agents for questions of military secrecy" some time ago. Many of these persons would, however, probably be unsuited for this type of work, as the Branch Offices of the Reich Ministry of Economic Affairs would prefer to collaborate with men who can afford the time to carry out personally the extensive investigations involved. In view of the nature of these investigations it would on the other hand seem to be expedient to suggest for appointment as confidential agent and his deputy men who, on account of their position have a comprehensive knowledge of production problems in their plants.

We have promised the Reich Ministry of Economic Affairs to submit in the near future, the returns of the various I.G. plants, on the enclosed proforma. Will you please complete the enclosed forms, insofar as they concern plants of your works and return them to us in duplicate. Names of men suggested for appointment as confidential agents and deputies to be entered in columns h and i respectively. Should one or the other Branch Office of the Reich Ministry of Economic Affairs have designated confidential agents and deputies for some factory already, the names of the gentlemen concerned should be entered in the list and clearly marked accordingly.

We should like to add that on 7 April of this year, there is a meeting of all the chiefs of the Ministry's Branch Offices will be held at the Reich Ministry of Economic Affairs; we should therefore be obliged if completed forms could be sent in by 5 April so that we can submit them to the Reich Ministry of Economic Affairs before the above meeting of the chiefs of the Branch Offices.

Vermitlung, Astelle 7  
(signature) Gass

Appendices:  
3 copies I.G. plants  
3 " affiliated "

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

16 July 1947

I, Leonard LAWRENCE, Civ. No. 20 133, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. HI - 8608.

Leonard LAWRENCE  
Civ. No. 20 133

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 8807  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Registered      strictly confidential!

I.G. FAR. INDUSTRIE AKTIENGESellschaft

Elberfeld Plant

Secret!

Wire Code:  
Farbfabrik  
Elberfeld

1. This is a secret within the meaning of Par. 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be handed on only under cover, to be "registered" if sent by post.
3. To be kept at responsibility of addressee under lock and key.

Herr

Dr. von Bruching  
Directorate Department I  
IG FAR. INDUSTRIE AKTIENGESellschaft

Frankfurt/Main - Hoechst

Your reference your comm- our reference Wuppertal-El-  
berfeld f (to be cycled Elberfeld  
when replying) 27 April 37  
Dr. Ltr./Stj.

Subject Mobilization Plans.

Dear Dr. von Bruching:

In answer to your letter Dr. v. Br./Mi. dated 22 inst. I have to inform you, after consultation with Professor Heerlein, that we shall have to postpone the scheduled conference since, at present, we are still engaged in ascertaining our production capacity of those essential products which we shall presumably be called upon to deliver in case of war.

Also, I want to contact the Leverkusen commercial department to find out whether it will send a representative to this conference. I have no objections to Hoechst as place of the conference. Please wait until next week for the exact date. By then, I hope to be able to give you an exact date.

With German salute,

Yours truly,

(signature) Dr. Lutter

Enclosed: 1 copy

Through: Veranstaltungsstelle W, Berlin NW 7  
Messrs. Professor Lautenschlager and  
Dr. Fehle.



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI - 8607  
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

16 July 1947

I, Leonard LAWENCE, Civ. No. 20 138, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Document No. NI - 8607.

Leonard LAWENCE  
Civ. No. 20 138

I.G. FARBEINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT  
Vermittlungsstelle W

Secret!

This is a state secret  
within the meaning of  
Article 88 of the  
Reich Penal Code.  
Only to be handed over under  
cover, if sent by post, "registered".  
To be kept, at responsibility of  
addressee, in a safe.

Berlin, 8 September 1937.  
H./Mr.

( Stamp )  
Management Department  
Leverkusen  
9 September 1937

I.G. Farben A.G., attention	Director von der Hey,	for the works	Ritterfeld-Pha
	Ritterfeld		Ritterfeld-Pha
			Walden-Phaen
do	Dr. Schneider, Döberitz	" " "	Döberitz-Mort
do	Director Professor Dr.	" " "	Wuppertal-Elber-
	Hoerlein, Elberfeld		feld
do	Dr. Weber, Gersthofen	" " "	Gersthofen
do	Director Dr. Meyer,	" " "	Ludwigshafen
	Ludwigshafen		
do	Chief Engineer H. Klingen-	" " "	Goldsbach ( barro-
	berg, Ludwigshafen		wood factory )
do	Dr. Engelberts, Griesheim	" " "	Griesheim
			Chemical
			Factory
do	Dr. Heller, Griesheim	" " "	Griesheim
			Autogen,
			Griesheim machine
			factory
do	Director Dr. Staib, Hoechst	" " "	Hoechst
do	Director Dr. Lauer, Verdungen	" " "	Verdungen,
			Herron (Metall-
			chemie, Herron
			GmbH.
do	Dr. Arnocke, Leverkusen	" " "	Leverkusen
do	Dr. Kraus, Fe.	" " "	Umlan
do	Dr. Degenitz, Harbach	" " "	Harbach
do	Dipl. Engineer Koch,	" " "	Offenbach
	Offenbach		
do	Dr. Liebich, Rheinfelden	" " "	Rheinfelden

( page 1 of original, cont'd )

I.G. Farben A.G., attention Dr. Walff, Schkopau	for the works Schkopau
do Dr. Reubke, Teutschenthal	" " " Teutschenthal
do Stehrig, Ludwigschafen	" " " Zwickel
A.G. fuer Stickstoffduenger attention Dr. Hegels, Cologne	" " " Enapsack
Bayrische Stickstoffwerke AG attention Dr. Ritter, Piesteritz	" " " Piesteritz
Deutsch-Koloniale Gerb-u. Farbstoff- GmbH, attention Director Dr. Fr. Mueller	" " " Karlsruhe
Aluminiumwerk GmbH, Bitterfeld, attention Director Dr. Schall	
Duisburger Kupferhuette, Duisburg-Hochfeld, attention Director Dr. Engineer Hermann Wolf	
Attention of: Director Dr. Gertrude, Brandt/Alain Director Jachno, Bochum Dr. Meyer, Waff., ( Bolton Film Plant ? ) Mr. Hathy, Leuna	

Registered :

( page 2 of original )

Re. Mobilization planning tasks ( Mob-Planungsarbeiten )

The majority of the works named in the distribution list has been instructed by us in the course of the months June and July as to the nature and aim of Mobilization tasks to be carried out. It became evident that the entire Mobilization task can be divided into two main parts:

- A) Supplying the works with the materials necessary for fulfilling the Mobilization task ( including supplying with transportation to and from )
- B) Guaranteeing the personnel necessary for carrying out of the Mobilization task.

The tasks under main part B) have been explained in our circulars dated 13 July, 16 July and 20 August. The conferences which have been fixed for the next weeks will help in making known new points of view which have come up in the meantime and to clarify matters.

( page 2 of original )

The tasks coming under main part A), since so far no Mobilization task was known, could only cover the collection of data available on the subject in its present stage, and the drawing up of a proposed production plan in the event of mobilization. We have now been informed by the Ministry of Economics that we should begin to draw up organizational schemes and we have been asked to submit our current production plans as well as our production plan proposals for all works in the event of mobilization.

The current production plans will in the meantime have been completed by all works; part of the works ( Bitterfeld, Goldbach, Hoechst, Leverkusen, Ludwigshafen, Solfen-Farben) have already forwarded theirs to the Vermittlungsstelle. The production plans must state the following about each product:

- 1.) Name
- 2.) Capacity of works
- 3.) Normal peace-time production
- 4.) Breakdown of normal peace-time production into

( page 3 of original )

- a) work's own consumption
- b) consumption of other I.G. works
- c) consumption at home excluding I.G. consumption
- d) consumption abroad.

We request the works to send us their production plans as soon as possible, as far as this has not already been done.

The proposals for a production plan in the event of mobilization, have to be worked out in agreement with the works management. They are to be understood as non-binding statements of opinion by the works, for which, in view of the nature of the matter, no responsibility can or should be assumed. In all cases in which a change in production from the present normal production in the event of mobilization is not very likely, the present normal production is to be set down in the proposal.

We ask you to further the work sufficiently so that the contents and form of the proposals can be fixed at the next meetings.

VERMITTLUNGSSTELLE W

signature: Hermann



TRANSLATION OF EXHIBIT No. NI-4632  
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

2 June 1947

I, Arthur MACMILLAN, Civ. No. 20191, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-4632.

Arthur MACMILLAN, Civ. No. 20191

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft

( Rubber Stamp)

Received 1 December 1937

( Rubber Stamp)

REGISTERED

Frankfurt (Main), 30 November 1937

Secret!

CONFIDENTIAL

1. This is a secret matter within the meaning of Article 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be transmitted only under cover; if sent by post, to be registered.
3. To be kept, at the responsibility of the addressee, under lock and key.

File Note.

At the suggestion of Leverkusen a conference on mobilization plans took place in Frankfurt (Main) on 30 November 1937.

Present:	Dr. Warnocke,	Leverkusen
	Dr. Dolzard	"
	Dr. Noll	Ludwigshafen
	Dr. v. Bruchning	Hochst
	Dr. Hirschel	"
	Dipl. Ing. Neumann	Vermittlungsstelle W, Berlin
	Dr. Eichwede	Technical Committee Office, Frankfurt (Main)

The starting point for today's meeting was the question whether the discussion of mobilization plans not being resumed at Berlin was influenced by the suggestions reported by Dr. ter Meer in the Dyestuffs Committee of 23 November 1937.

In prospect of the result of the Dyestuffs Committee meeting mobilization plans policy has to remain unaltered. The Office of the Technical Committee ( Dr. Struss ) to raise at the discussion of the Leverkusen plan on 13 December in Berlin the fundamental question as to whether plans should be built up from below or whether planning can be directed into the right channels from the very beginning by the stipulation, on the part of the authorities, of a few basic target figures. The suggestion of Dr. ter Meer, to transfer the industry somewhere else, to be tried out meanwhile; the result not to influence the present discussion.

It was agreed to take as terms of reference for dyestuffs the production figures of 1936, i.e. to express actual production, deliveries and sales in tons ( of goods actually sold ) ( Handelsgewicht ); production capacities not being shown. The Vermittlungsstelle W undertook to inform Dr. Ungewitter of the change of these figures.

( page 1 of original, cont'd )

The information, required by the Vermittlungsstelle W, on the uses of various products or groups of products, to be submitted, pending a future ruling, in form of estimated percentages for products exceeding 10 tons per month only.

( page 2 of original )

In the case of dye-stuffs and pharmaceuticals no need for data on uses. Estimates to be made at the works; should they be unable to do so in the case of individual products data to be supplemented by the Office of the Technical Committee.

Owing to pressure caused by newspaper problems, Leverkusen made a number of estimates about dye-stuff production, which fell considerably short of the 1936 production. A few discussions which have taken place in the meantime have disclosed that these figures seem to be too low, they are therefore to be increased in the present version. The present production figures of the new version ( 13 December 1937 ) have no definite connection with the original safeguarding of labor.

The affiliated plants of the works combine to be informed of the measures to be taken as a result of today's meeting.

( signature ) Dr. Eichwede

Office of Technical Committee.

-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

16 July 1947

I, Leonard LAWRENCE, No. 20 138, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-8777.

Leonard LAWRENCE  
No. 20 138

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8776  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Vermittlungsstelle W

Berlin NW 7  
Unter den Linden 82  
120021

Stamp:

only

I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.  
Directorate, Department T  
for the attention of Dr. vonBrauning  
Frankfurt/Main - Höchst

1. This is a state secret within the meaning of Article 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be forwarded under seal, if sent by post, to be "registered".
3. To be kept, at responsibility of addressee, under lock and key.

Your reference: your letter of: our reference: Berlin,  
(to be quoted when replying) 7 December 1937  
Dr. Di/Sch.

Subject: Planning of the Sales Departments to meet Mobilization Requirements.

Shortly before starting on his official journey, Dr. Gorr informed me yesterday of your wish expressed over the phone, for a written exposition of the development of the matter mentioned above, and also for a statement on Vermittlungsstelle W's attitude. As is already known, in embarking upon our industrial mobilization program, at first only the production plants of I.G. and those departments which are immediately connected with them, such as the Transportation-Department, Accounts-Department, Construction-Department, Social Welfare-Department etc., were subjected to a thorough preparation for the emergency. The preparation consisted mainly of the guaranteeing of the raw material supply and of transportation- and power-requirements. The various Sales-Departments and Distribution-Organizations of our Konzern, on the other hand, were included much less in this preliminary work for industrial mobilization. In contrast to the more comprehensive preliminary work of our production plants, the industrial mobilization of our Distribution-Departments may, in the main, be restricted to the guaranteeing of the personnel necessary in an emergency. And it was precisely here that the mobilization plans of all the larger plants had shown, that, if 20 - 30 % of the staff were released for active military service, we could probably maintain full production with the remaining staff, by means of longer working hours etc. Since on the one hand it can be expected that, because of the age groups to which most of the employees of our Distribution-Departments belong,

(page 2 of original)

as compared with those of the Production-Departments, there will be a smaller call-up of employees for active military service, and since on the other hand, the general shortage of goods which is to be expected in our Sales Departments in the event of war, may eliminate certain work, such as sales-propaganda and the like, mobilization preparations in the field of distribution did not seem so urgent.



(page 2 of original cont'd)

#wo Of course we also intended to include the organizations for the sale of our products in the industrial mobilization, after having completed the reorganization of the Production-Departments. Time and again, for instance, have contacted the appropriate authorities of the Reich War Ministry, the Reich Ministry of Economics etc. and asked them which goods would not be controlled in the event of war (Ersatzfall), i.e. to which goods normal supply, demand and price-conditions can be expected to apply, and for which groups of goods a control system, in the form of allocation of quotas, will have to be planned immediately. The answer to this question is, in our opinion, of decisive importance for the structure of a Distribution Organization which will serve a useful purpose in the event of mobilization. Unfortunately it had so far been impossible to obtain from the authorities an answer which was in any way satisfactory. Here, too, the production plants are of primary interest for mobilization.

For instance, Dr. Fischer, Gasoline Control, bases his mobilization preparation for the distribution of fuel, lubricants etc. on the assumption of complete government control. Dr. Oster, Nitrogen Syndicate, prefers not to commit himself yet as far as his field of work is concerned.

The fact that we can carry out the mobilization preparations for the ensuring of I.G.-export trade, in the event of war (in Ersatzfall) only in the closest cooperation with the export authorities of I.G. in Frankfurt/Main and Berlin N. 7 seems just as natural to us as the close cooperation with our worksmanagements and department-chiefs in the field of production.

We were, of course, surprised to learn from the authorities - Oberregierungsrat Pohlmann of the Reich Ministry of Economics and Regierungsrat Hirsch of the Branch-Office - that according to an arrangement made by Dr. Gattineau, two independent central offices are now responsible for the industrial mobilization of I.G.,

(page 3 of original)

namely the Vermittlungsstelle I for the production and Dr. Gattineau and Neack for the commercial side. In pursuance of this arrangement Berlin N. 7 had been immediately declared essential to the war effort, in order to make it possible to submit the applications for exemption from military service necessary for this I.G. office. In a discussion with us, Dr. Gattineau imposed limits on his authority on commercial interests in mobilization matters as follows: He does not intend to include within his scope the Purchasing Departments and other commercial departments of the works, but only the large Sales Departments of the I.G. Those, however, will be included even if they are directly connected with the works, as in the case of Pharma-Leverson and Agfa-Berlin, and their mobilization preparations have already been undertaken there.

After a short exposition of the facts mentioned above, Director Dr. Krauch instructed the undersigned that within the sphere of the Sparte I, Vermittlungsstelle I should also be responsible and in charge of negotiations for the industrial mobilization of the distribution-organization; the establishment of a new independent mobilization office, for which Dr. Gattineau has striven, should not apply to the distribution of the products

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8776  
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original cont'd)

of Main Group I. Dr. Krausch emphasized the fact that his decision was only to hold good for Sparte I. He could not and would not make any decision for the other Spartes.

Dr. Meyer, Wolfen-Pilm, informed us that Dir. Dr. Gajewski and Dir. Dr. Kleino are also opposed to the establishment of a new independent mobilization office to deal with sales matters and reject this new arrangement as far as Sparte III is concerned.

Even if too much importance cannot be attributed to this whole matter and the main task essential for successful mobilization of the Sales- and Export Departments of the I.G. is a close cooperation between all authorities concerned, from a practical point of view, the concentration in one place of all work connected with military economy

(page 4 of original)

and of all mobilization preparations of the I.G. is to be recommended. The maintenance of uniformity serves not only to enhance the prestige of the I.G. in the eyes of the authorities, but to facilitate practical, methodical cooperation.

We have no need to emphasize the fact that, in the systematic regulation of the work involved in the mobilization of the distribution organizations of the I.G., for which we strive, full use will be made of the experience and knowledge of overseas trade possessed by our Political Economic Department and that Dir. Guttineau and Mosck can conduct their negotiations on the subject with the authorities just as independently as can our works arrangements in the field of production.

VEREHTLUNGSTELLE

(Signature) Diskmann

Copies to: Director Dr. Krausch, Berlin W 8  
Secretariat of Sparte I, Oppau  
Dr. Meyer, Wolfen-Pilm.

7 x

Registered

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

14 July 1947

I, HENRY C. BESSICK, No. D 427459, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-8776.

HENRY C. BESSICK, No. D 427459.

AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Robert MACK, Homburg-Bismarckstrasse, Richard Wagnerstrasse 3, at present in Hamburg, having been warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false statement, herewith declare in oath of my own free will and without coercion.

At the time when I entered the service of the I. G. Farbenindustrie Berlin No 7 on 1 May 1937 the Liaison Office "P" (Verbindungsstelle "P") was in existence. If I remember rightly, it was inaugurated in 1935 for the technical sector of I.G., shared the offices of No 7, but was responsible to Sparte 1 - 3 (KLAUCH, TETTER, G. J. SKI) as regards the execution of its tasks. The OK (Military Economy Staff), Reich Ministry of Economics (Department for Chemistry and Mineral Oil) and the Economic Group for Chemistry made use of it in the inception and execution of military economic tasks, which the Liaison Office "P" (Verbindungsstelle W), accepted and carried out, either alone or, as was usually the case, in cooperation with the I.G.'s works. Military economic tasks and those connected with mobilization were dealt with in the ministries, in so far as those were set by the OK (Office for the Defense of the Reich, Military Economy Staff). In the course of the year all the Reich ministries were informed of the following tasks:

- 1.) Reich Ministry for the Interior:  
armament, other things, with the organization of an authoritative body for mobilization, air raid precautions.

(page 2 of original)

- 2.) Reich Ministry of Economics:
  - a) Production questions,
  - b) Stock-piling of important raw materials (coal, fuels, ores, etc.)
  - c) Re-location of plants,
  - d) Establishment of production schedules, mobilization operational schedules
  - e) Increase of present production capacity.
  - f) Classification of plants under armament plants, plants for vital war and domestic production, other plants.

In 1935 comprehensive production statistics for industrial activity were introduced by the Reich Office of Statistics. The results of this extremely detailed enquiry should, besides being utilized for peace-time economic planning, form the basis of military economic work in the sphere of industrial production.

(page 2 of original cont'd)

- g) Questions of foreign trade and of trade and foreign exchange policy.
- 3) Reich Ministry of Food:  
Questions of management, supplies etc.
- 4) Reich Ministry of Labor:  
Safeguarding of supplies of German and foreign workers for industry, crafts, agriculture etc.
- 5) Reich Ministry of Finance:  
Money and finance policy in cooperation with the Reich Bank, which was the particular authority for questions of currency and foreign exchange.
- 6) Reich Ministry of Commerce:  
Questions of preparedness of vehicles.

(page 3 of original)

For the sake of coordination, tasks 3-6 laid down for the ministries - that overlap and are actually dependent - were merged, and entrusted to President SCHLITZ (Plenipotentiary General for War Industry, Plenipotentiary General for Industry) who appointed for the task KRIEGER, Ministerial Director for the Foreign Exchange Dept. of the Reich Ministry of Economics, who retained his previous sphere of tasks. In executing the tasks, the Reich Ministry of Economics made use of the newly installed "Department of Statistics", of the State Governments (Landesregierungen) and (bergbaubehörden), and also employed the Economic Groups for Industrial Economy and the Reich Offices which had existed since 1934 for the distribution and treatment of various raw materials (iron, chemicals, cotton, wool, silk, synthetic fibres, metals, rubber, leather, mineral oil etc.).

On those matters - which in part were known of and took place openly - I informed Dr. GATTILIO, after taking up my position in 1941 as leader of the Liaison Office for trade policy to the Reich Ministry of Economics and the Foreign Office. As far as I could observe at the time, in contrast to the steadily advancing work of the technical sector of I.G., economic tasks with regard to mobilization in the realm of the commercial sector had not up to then been started. This seemed to me serious; for if the organization of home and foreign markets were to be maintained in the A-Fall, the necessary personnel would have to be released from war service. Dr. GATTILIO seized the opportunity. It led to the treatment of the matter in the Intercultural Committee, to discussions with the UNF and Reich Ministry of Economics (General Th. v., Staatssekretär ROSS, v. SCHITTEL, HENSEL).



(page 4 of original)

and finally to my appointment for the introduction of work on the release of personnel in the commercial sector. I discussed the question of the safeguarding of production capacity for the maintenance of the export trade during rehabilitation in conversation with Dr. G. MEYER. My suggestions had no result at all.

It cannot be denied that in the situation existing at the time Dr. G. MEYER saw in the treatment of military economic tasks the possibility of strengthening his influence and his position in MW 7, which would favorably affect his progress. Unquestionably he also intended to subordinate the Liaison Office W (Verbindungsstelle W) - extended by reason of the tasks of the commercial sphere in rehabilitation matters - to Berlin MW 7. As Dr. G. MEYER for his part informed me, this wish miscarried because of its rejection by the Sparte chiefs, (K. MEYER, G. MEYER, G. MEYER). I suppose that it was natural and personal considerations and reflections which caused Dr. G. MEYER to suggest to Herr von SCHACHT the participation of the IFV employees, Dr. EICHMANN and Dr. MEYER, in the military economic conference at Hoescht in 1937. I can no longer say, but it is quite possible. As Dr. EICHMANN has been named in this connection, it can be assumed that military economic questions in the sphere of pharmaceutical production were involved, as he was the expert for the "Pharma" sales companies in IFV. Considering the condition of military economic work by the State, the following questions may have been the subject of the discussion in Hoescht:

Whether I took part in this conference in the summer of 1939.

(page 5 of original)

- a) Release of workers when rehabilitation begins;
- b) Guarantee of facilities for producing pharmaceutical products for civil and Wehrmacht requirements - from the time the operational schedules for rehabilitation developed at a later date;
- c) Supply of raw and auxiliary materials for production (e.g., chemical basic materials, which had been quantitatively of little importance.)
- d) Guarantee of vehicle supply if necessary

As long as President SCHACHT was the all-dominant responsible, his attitude was unmistakable: namely he intended to give his support to all matters connected with the Wehrmacht and with Germany only in so far as they could be brought into harmony with his political and economic views. The "New Plan" would balance supply and demand - of industrial goods - the trade agreement system was to make it possible for Germany to fulfil its international financial obligations, Germany was to be kept within economically defensible limitations, the scope of which was ended in an active balance of trade. SCHACHT approached all tasks connected with rehabilitation matters, armament etc., only with hesitation, and thus gained the name "sanctator". This attitude also communicated itself

(page 5 of original cont'd)

to his colleagues. SCHACHT permitted this sort of work only in so far as it remained within sensible limits and was essential to a defensive war in Europe. During my employment in the Reich Ministry of Economics, I came to consider that, of the situations presented to the R.M., the most disastrous were:

(page 6 of original)

European conflict with France, Czechoslovakia, Poland, with England as an unfriendly neutral and the overseas routes held open.

As international publications (e. g. FULFRA) reveal, the General Staffs of all the powers were occupied with similar defensive and safe-guarding measures in case of total mobilization.

As long as SCHACHT was guiding and directing these matters, they were, in my opinion, in accord with the needs of the State, and could be considered by all offices and bodies occupied with mobilization work as limited to Party and Warzeit use.

SCHACHT's work was difficult, yet it was considerably weakened (1936) by the introduction of the "Four Year Plan" and its organization (G. L. G., Oberst L. B., K. F. L. G.). It led to the systematic crippling and undermining of the Reich Ministry of Economics, an essential basis of his work and the methods used in it was the large estimate of raw materials held and required, which had to be supplied by all the ministries participating under the direction of the "Four Year Plan" offices from the summer of 1936 onwards. The purpose was to obtain a picture of the demand (civil and Wehrmacht armaments) demand on the one hand, and of the possibilities of fulfilling this demand (stocks which were or might become available, mobilization of final reserves (the resources of a country's economy are not calculable!) substitute materials, the extraction and supply of raw materials in Germany independently of price estimates or any other consideration (e.g. "Salzgitter" crisis) and the most thorough exploitation of agri-

(page 7 of original)

thetic production) on the other hand. Since 1937 the economic policy, which became to an ever-increasing extent a military economic policy, was entirely determined by the experience gained from assessment of stocks in hand and requirements. It was carried out by the above-armed people, (Party members or military personnel), whereby leading industrialists were employed to a major extent beyond the previous limits. SCHACHT's influence and that of his colleagues disappeared still further, and with it the restraint imposed by him on a foolish, indeed an absurd military economic armaments policy. The liquidation of SCHACHT's policy which began in 1936/37 came, outwardly at least, to its conclusion at the beginning of 1938, through the reorganization of the Reich Ministry of Economics. The supporters of SCHACHT's economic conceptions were replaced by the logical representatives of the Four Year Plan policy, whose mental capacity often stood in inverse ratio to their consistency in the pursuit of National

(page 7 of original cont'd)

Socialist aims and ideals (e.g. LEBE, 7. H. SCHEN, SCH. ET AL., W. J. G. T., F. H. N., NG, later HALLER, CH. T. D. N. P. and others). The unchecked economic political measures of the departments, which were more or less all guided by considerations of the armaments industry, led to the over-increasing employment of leading industrialists. The more important the undertaking, the sooner it was noticed, and at about 1934, that the leaders of the State were no longer reckoning only with defensive localized warfare. It became evident that this was a Hitler's policy. How also could the increasing demands of the offices to the I. G. for the supply of self-confessed armaments production be interpreted or explained on general grounds?

(page 8 of original)

Every honest observer of economic proceedings would be forced to recognize this, even if he did not take into consideration the slick methods of foreign policy.

III

(Economic Research Company)

To the best of my knowledge it was founded in 1934/35 by the Reich Ministry of Economics on the orders of the Reich War Ministry and in particular the Air Ministry. The first manager (Geschäftsführer) was the Economist H. H. H. G. Purpose of the Company: Erection of storage plants (tank storage dumps) for fuels of every sort in accordance with military economic requirements and the directions of the military authorities; construction of tank storage factories; filling of tanks in storage dumps after completion.

VIA did its work in the closest contact with the military authorities, who, in particular, decided on the site after testing all security measures (camouflage). After completion, the individual plants were stocked with various fuels, such in accordance with the demands of the military authorities and with the facilities available. The problems connected with the provision and allocation of fuels were solved by the Reich Ministry of Economics in cooperation with the I. G. and the Reich office for mineral oil.

The I.G. was interested in this project in as far as it was the most important firm in the synthetic gasoline production industry and also by reason of its share in the Gasolin I.G.

(page 9 of original)

In my opinion, as the I.G. did not itself possess extensive storage plants or similar facilities, the necessity of erecting such plants arose, because the military authorities demanded it. For the rest, Herr KAUER was, I believe since 1934, the Wehrmacht's General expert on armaments questions and it can be assumed that he was also employed in an advisory capacity for work connected with this.

(page 9 of original continued)

I have carefully read through each of the 9 (nine) pages of this affidavit and countersigned them with my own hand, have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my initials and I herewith declare in oath that to the best of my knowledge and belief I have stated the absolute truth in this affidavit.

Signature: Dr. Helmut Naeck  
Dr. Helmut Naeck

Sworn to and signed before on this 22nd day of July 1947 at Nuremberg by Dr. Helmut Naeck, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

(Signature: Arthur T. Cooper  
ARTHUR T. COOPER  
U. S. Civilian No. number D 434 534  
Interpreter, Office of Chief of  
Counsel for War Crimes  
U. S. War Department.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

18 August 1947

I, PATRICIA E. C. WACH, ETC No. 20139, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document no. NI-9051.

PATRICIA E. C. WACH, ETC No. 20139



(Rubber Stamp) Secret Reich Matter

# 121 g Re

5 copies  
Copy No. 4

Minutes

of the Consultation of 14 December 1937 at the Reich War Ministry on  
Mobilization Task of the I.G. Farbenindustrie-Aktiengesellschaft, Kneip-  
sack Plant, Case A.

Present: from the Reich War Ministry: Regierungsrat Dr. Harbeck,  
Dr. Rosenberg,  
Dipl. Ing. Schwab-  
Bosch,  
from the Reich Ministry of Economics: Bergrat Hornum,  
from the Control Office "Chemistry": Dr. Hagert.

The consultation establishes for the Kneipsack Plant of the I.G. Farben-  
industrie A.G. the Mobilization Task for case "A", i.e., the Total  
War Case in accordance with the Mobilization Session of 13 December 1937.

	<u>Mobilization</u> <u>Task</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
1. Carbide	8,700 tons per month	only for acetaldehyde (4000 tons per month as in case B; of this 2400 tons per month converted carbide fur naces 11, 12 and 13, 2200 tons per month from Elektrowerk.
2. Ferrosilicon 45 %	4,600 tons per month	
3. Nitrogen of line	none	
4. Acetaldehyde	4000 tons per month	as in case B; of this 2300 tons per month to Hoeschst (solvent), 1200 tons per month of acetic acid, 500 tons per month for direct anhydride process.
5a. Acetic acid, raw 100 %	1800 tons per month	as in case B; of this 300 tons per month fr direct anhydride pro- cess; provisions for 840 tons per month for No. 5b, 300 tons per month for No. 5c, 660 tons per month for No. 6.
5b. Acetic acid, commercially pure	- -	as in case B out of 840 tons per month acetic acid, raw, of which 540 tons per mo for No. 6, 40 tons per month for No. 7, Balen for No. 5c.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8883  
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original)

	<u>Mobilization</u> <u>Task</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
5c. Acetic acid, pure	- -	as in case B. yet to be determined. 1. Out of 300 tons per month acetic acid, raw (direct anhydride process), 2. out of 200 tons per month from No. 5b.
6. Acetic acid anhydride	640 tons per month	as in case B; of this 440 tons per month from acetic acid commercial pure, 200 tons from direct anhydride process as in case B.
7. Acetyl chloride	50 tons per month	
8. Acetone	300 tons per month	as in case B; for which 660 tons per month of acetic acid.
9. Phosgene	300 tons per month	
10. Hydrochloric acid 30 %		Figure still to be indicated corresponding to 440 tons per month of anhydride.- Obligatory by-product as in case B.
11. Activated Carbon	none	

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

27 June 1947

I, VICTOR L. ORTON, No. 20129, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-8883.

VICTOR L. ORTON, No. 20129.

Handwritten : D 128 grs ( Top Secret ) TM-Ch

2 copies  
2nd copy

( Rubber Stamp ) ( signed ) Dietrich

1. This is a State secret within the meaning of Article 86 of the German Penal Code under the law of 24 April 1934 ( Reich Law Gazette Art. 241 5 )
2. Only to be handed over personally or be sent personally addressed under double cover and a receipt required.
3. To be forwarded where possible by courier or by confidential agent; if sent by post to be insured ( value 1050 RM ).
4. Reproduction of any kind and making of extracts forbidden.
5. Recipient is responsible for safe keeping. Neglect in this respect will be subject to severe punishment.

I. G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIONSGESellschaft

Notice concerning Mobilization Task of the I.G. Farbenindustrie  
Aktiengesellschaft, Kassel Works, Fall "A",  
in accordance with Discussion of 14 December 1937 in the  
Reich War Ministry (RWM).

	<u>Mobilization-Task</u>	<u>Remarks:</u>
1. Carbide	3,700 tons per month	Only for Acetaldehyde ( 4,000 tons per month ).
2. Ferrosilicon 45%	4,600 tons per month	As in Fall B; of which 2,400 t.p.m. from converted Carbide ovens 11, 12 and 13, 2,200 t.p.m. from Electroworks
3. Calcium Nitrate	None	
4. Acetaldehyde	4,000 tons per month	As in Fall B; of which 2,300 tons per month for Hoechst ( solvents ), 1,200 tons per month for Acetic Acid 500 tons per month for direct anhydrous process

( page 1 of original, cont'd )

	<u>Mobilization Task</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
5.		
5a.	Acetic acid crude 100% 1,800 tons per month	As in Fall B; of which 300 tons per month from direct anhydrous process; provision for 840 tons per mth for No. 5 300 tons per mth for No. 5 660 tons per mth for No. 8
5b.	Acetic acid, technically pure —	As in Fall B; out of 840 tons per mth Acetic acid, crude, of which 540 tons per mth for No. 5 40 tons per mth for No. 5 Remainder for No. 5c.
5c.	Acetic acid, pure —	As in Fall B; still to be fixed. 1. Out of 300 tons per mth Acetic acid, crude, ( direct anhydrous process ) 2. Out of 200 tons per mth from No. 5b.
6.	Anhydrous acetic acid 640 tons per month	As in Fall B; of which 440 tons per month out of Acetic acid technically pure, 200 tons per month out of direct anhydrous process,
7.	Acetyl Chloride 50 tons per month	As in Fall B
8.	Acetone 300 tons per month	As in Fall B for which 660 tons per mth Acetic acid.
9.	Chlorine Carbon Monoxide ( Chlorkohlenoxyd ) 300 tons per month	
10.	Hydrochloric Acid 30%	Number corresponding to 440 tons per month Anhydride still to be stated. Obligatory yield. As in Fall B.
11.	Activated Charcoal ( Aktivkohle )	None.



CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

20 June 1947

I, Victoria ORTON, No. 30 129, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-8503.

Victoria ORTON,  
No. 30 129

(Rubber Stamp) Secret Reich Matter H 197 g Rs

5 copies  
Copy No. 5

Minutes  
of the Consultation of 25 January 1938 with the firm of I.G. Farben-  
Industrie A.G., Knappeck Plant

Present: from the Reich War Ministry	Dr. Thierker
	Dr. Angerer,
from the Reich Ministry of Econo-	Regierungsrat Lens,
mies	Bergrat Thurnann,
from the Control Office "Chemistry"	Dr. Ungewitter,
	Dr. Dietrich,
	Dr. Ing. Hagert,
	Dr. Ing. Hoyl,
on the behalf of the I.G. Farben-	Dr. Dickmann ) Vermitt-
Industrie	Dr. Pfundler ) lungstol-
	Dipl. Ing. Neumann ) lo W.
	Dir. Dr. Mohner ) Ludwiga-
	Dr. Hohl ) hafon
	Dir. Dr. Bachmann ) Knappeck
	Dr. Hegels ) Plant

Dr. Bachmann requests clarification of the contradictions which, in his opinion, result from the establishment of various war production plans for Knappeck. His interpretation is that it is not possible simply to exclude Knappeck in the A-case. Moreover it is not understood, for instance why, if Knappeck is considered to be endangered, on the one hand via Ferrosilicon 3/4 of the total iron industry is attached to Knappeck, whereas on the other hand the production of carbide is reduced to an insupportable minimum.

Detailed explanations are made to Dr. B. that in accordance with the existing directions a mobilization requisitioning of Knappeck is not possible, since it is located in the endangered region. But the war production commission has gone out of its way to discuss in a purely theoretical way to start with, two further cases that might arise for the plant, since it specializes in the production of particularly important and indispensable products; namely case A under the assumption that the Knappeck Plant still has certain possibilities of working

(page 2 of original)

for a few days or weeks, despite endangerment of the western border; or case B, under the assumption that the western border of the Reich is not endangered.

Regierungsrat Dr. Lens then makes detailed explanations to Dr. B. concerning the aim and purpose of the work of the commission, the orders which it has to carry out, and the delimitation of the work with respect to the range of authority of the branch offices.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8881  
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original cont'd)

On the basis of the debate which arose, the commission expresses the intention of withdrawing the limited proposal of war production for Knapsack and of confining itself solely to the normal case (Normalfall) for the I.G. Works. But Dr. B. requests that this should not be done.

In response to the objection with reference to placing the personnel for the I.G. Works which are located in the endangered area on the indispensable list, it is again pointed out that only the normal case can be used as a basis for this. For instance, for the current year no changes would be made via the branch offices with reference to personnel of the plants in question which had already been put on the indispensable list.

Berlin, 28 January 1938  
Dr. Hy/Got.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

27 June 1947

I, VICTORIA ORTON, No. 20129, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-8881.

VICTORIA ORTON, No. 20129.

D 366 Top Secret

5 copies  
3rd copy

TOP SECRET

Note in ink : Altered 23 October 1939  
Dietrich

# M I N U T E S

of the Discussion on 10 February 1938

## Present :

From the High Command of the Wehrmacht - Dr. Thieror  
Dr. Angerer

From Reich Ministry for Economics  
(RMW)-

Regierungsrat Dr. Lenz,  
Bergrat Harbom,

From the Branch Office Berlin  
of the Reich Ministry for  
Economics.

- Dr. Ing. Gansler,

From the Control Office  
Chemistry

( "Ueberwachungsstelle" Chemie ") - Dr. Ungewitter  
Dr. Dietrich  
Dr. Ing. Haggert  
Dr. Ing. Heyl

The RMW ( Reich War Ministry ) states that those works lying in the territory marked red, are also to receive a mobilization task. The basis for this is to be the special case discussed on various occasions, namely, the non-endangerment of the west frontier.

The Ministry for Economics (RMW) states that the Factory File Cabinet of the Reich Office for Statistics is now available for the work of " Chemie ". It is however necessary that " Chemie " should state precisely its requirements, as, owing to the size of the file and its special arrangement, it is not possible to make a systematic copy. The Reich Ministry for Economics recommends getting into personal touch with Dr. Lense. As the Reich War Ministry (RMW) is also interested in the matter, a general discussion is arranged to take place at the office of Dr. Lense on 14 February 1938 at 11 o'clock.



( page 1 of original, cont'd )

Concerning the Oxygen program, it is decided now to strike an Oxygen balance. The requirement of the Wehrmacht, excluding East Prussia and including Navy, Medical Supplies Depot and civil air raid precautions, amounts to 1.7 million cbm monthly. East Prussia is treated separately.

( page 2 of original )

After communication with the firm of Linde, "Chemie" will send questionnaires to the producers who supply Oxygen to the market. Inquiries will be made concerning the capacity, on a 24 hours basis, production, own requirements and the quantities of Oxygen at free disposal. The bottleneck will probably not be in the production of Oxygen itself but in the supply of cylinders.

-----  
The question is again discussed as to whether the Hombach Works of the HMG are in the red territory, as Hombach belongs to the municipal district of Mainz. RUM will clarify this.

-----  
The following dates for the next discussions were agreed:

15 February 1938 - 16 o'clock	Dessau Sugar Refinery
" " " 16.30 "	Nitrite Factory, Koeppenick
18 February 1938 - 16 o'clock	Chemische Fabrik Kalk
" " " - 17 o'clock	Scheidemandel
21 February 1938 - 16 o'clock	Chemische van Heyden
" " " - 17 o'clock	Dyck Guldenwerke

Berlin, 14th February 1938  
Dr. Ht/Gst.

-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

20 June 1947

I, Victoria ORTON, No. 20 129, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-8504.

Victoria ORTON  
No. 20 129

I.G. Farbenindustrie  
Aktiengesellschaft

Vermittlungsstelle "

Reich War Ministry  
H-Stab

For the attention of Reichs-  
rat Dr. KUNZE

Berlin - W 35,  
Birgitzufer 72/76

1. This is a state secret within the meaning of Article 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be handed over only under seal, or forwarded by registered mail.
3. To be kept, on the responsibility of the addressee, under lock and key.

received 4 January 1938

(tick) (copy) 93

Dr. BIERMAN/Clerk 28 December 1937

#### Production Schedule at Pischowitz

As agreed, we send you in enclosure the data for the production schedule of the Pischowitz works. The Bayerische Stickstoffwerke are responsible for the production of carbide, nitrogen of lime and highly concentrated nitric acid, while the plants for the manufacture of phosphorus products are subordinate to the IG Farbenindustrie A.G. management. The suggestion for the production schedule, which from the technical and administrative point of view is to be considered as a whole, has been adopted after discussion and in agreement with the Bayerische Stickstoffwerke.

Heil Hitler!

VERMITTLUNGSSTELLE "

Enclosure

Signed, BIERMAN

To the Supervisory Department for Chemistry  
For the attention of Dr. KUNZE

REGISTER!  
GK

Production-Plan

Plant Piestritz from 1 April 1938  
to 31 March 1939.

## Secret!

1. This is a state secret within the meaning of Article 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be handed over only under seal, or forwarded by registered mail.
3. To be kept, on the responsibility of the addressee, under lock and key.

Serial No.	Product	Alternative tons output per month		Average production 1936 Quantity/month Principal sphere of use		Production tons per month	Remarks
1.	Carbide	14,000		13,000	Serial No. 2	13,000	full capacity limited only by electricity supply
2.	Nitrogen of lime	4,500 N		4,200 N	Fertilizer	4,200 N	
3.	Highly concentrated nitric acid	550 N		-	Explosives	550 N	also plant
4.	Phosphorus	1,800 P		1,500 P	Serial No. 5, 6, 7	1,600 P	120 tons per month for military use, remainder intermediate products for Serial No. 5, 6, 7.
5.	Phosphoric acid	4,100 P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub>		3,300 P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub>	2/3 Serial No. 6 and 7 1/3 Cleansing fluids	3,400 P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub>	about half for technical purposes (Cleansing fluids) and half for Serial No. 6 and 7.
6.	Phosphate fertilizers	2,500 N		2,000 N	Fertilizer	2,500 1,500	Nitric acid liberation in addition to electrothermic phosphate liberation.
7.	Ammonium phosphate, industrial	200		130	Fermentation, Impregnation, Paper and Textile Industry	150	about 4/5 di- and 1/5 mono-ammonium phosphate crystallized.

23 December 1937  
 Dr. Diekmann/merk. 6x

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HI-8885  
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

9 July 1947

I, Arthur MACHIMARA, TO-20191, hereby certify that I am  
thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages  
and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original  
document No. HI-8885.

Arthur MACHIMARA  
TO-20191



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6866  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

(Transl. Note) Stamp  
TOP SECRET

6 copies.  
5th copy.

R e c o r d

of the conference on 11 January 1938 with I.G. Farbenindustrie-Aktiengesellschaft re "Chemistry" concerning the Plasteritz Plant.

Present: from the Reich War Ministry Regierungsrat Dr. MURBACH,  
Dr. ROMBERG,  
Dr. ANGERER,  
from the Reich Ministry of Economics Regierungsrat Dr. LENZ  
Bergrat MUEHLEN,  
from the "Chemistry" Control Office Dr. UGEMUTTER,  
(Ueberwachungsstelle "Chemie") Dr. Ing. HADERT,  
Dr. Ing. HEYL,  
from the I.G. Farben Dipl. Ing. VERLANN,  
Dr. HERRMANN,  
Dr. FOLBE.  
(Transl. Note: Handwritten Marginal Note: H 118 g. Ra)

	<u>Production in Case of War.</u>	<u>Remarks:</u>
1. Carbide	13,000 tons a month	of which 7,800 tons per month for item 2) 5200 tons each month for technical purposes. The Mobilization Program of the factory provides for prompt assembly of the required barrels, if necessary from Knapsack.
2. Nitrogen of line 2,500 tons a month "M"		
3. Highly concentrated nitric acid	550 tons a month "M"	
4. Phosphorus	demand for No. 5, 6 & 7 plus 50 tons per month for military purposes	Wifo Plant The phosphorus for military purposes will be sent to Bitterfeld for refining. I.G. will furnish exact figures later.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8885  
CONTINUED

(page 1 of original cont'd)

5. Phosphate 1200 tons a month plus requirements for Nos. 5 and 7.
6. Phosphate Fertiliser 1,500 tons a month "N" plus requirements for Nos. 6 and 7
7. Ammonium phosphate, 150 tons a month "N" plus technical requirements for Nos. 6 & 7.

(page 2 of original)

When making preparations for production in case of war, in future all products that are manufactured in the plant in question are to be listed. With regard to Plesteritz I.G. will later also state the various stages of nitrogen, for instance diluted nitric acid. In the statement that has been sent in moreover the colour salts and ferrous phosphorus have been omitted.

I.G. states that the phosphorus refining plant at Bitterfeld will even then suffice when 50 tons phosphorus a month from Plesteritz will also be processed.

The planned war production for the Bitterfeld works will be changed to 250 tons a month, 50 tons of which per month to be intermediates from Plesteritz; 150 tons a month for military purposes.

Berlin, 14 January 1938  
Dr. Hy/Er.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

8 July 1947

I, Dorothy L. GALEWSKI, ETO-34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NI-8885.

Dorothy L. GALEWSKI  
ETO-34 079.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HI-8890  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CTR

(Trans.Memo: Stamp)  
Top Secret Reich Matter

5 copies  
5th copy

M i n u t e s

of the Discussion of 17 January 1938 concerning  
mobilization requirements for the I. G. Farbenindustrie-  
Aktiengesellschaft, Griesheim works at the Control  
Office (Ueberwachungsstelle) "Chemistry" ("Chemie").  
-----

Present:

From the Reich War Ministry - Dr. Ingeler,  
Dr. Rosenberg,  
from the Reich Ministry of Economics Bergrat Kurhorn,  
on the part of "Chemistry" - Dr. Ungewitter  
Dr. Dietrich,  
Dr. Ing. Hagert,  
Dr. Ing. Hoyl,

on the part of I. G. Farben - Dipl. Ing. Neumann,  
Dr. Diekmann,  
Dr. Richwede,  
Dr. Bruening,  
Dr. Meyer.

<u>Inorganic Products</u>	<u>Mobilization Requirements</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
1. Bleaching lye	125 tons per month	
2. Iron oxide	necessary yield	I.G. will indicate the figure later.
3. Zinc oxide	" "	" "
<u>Organic Products</u>		
4. Pure benzol/pure toluol	500 tons per month	
5. Nitrobenzol	350 "	" "
6. Nitrotoluol, raw, mixture	1,500 "	" "
7. Nitrotoluol o-, m-, p-,	1,000 "	" "
8. Dinitrotoluol (various kinds)	50 tons per month	War delivery contract covering 1000 tons per month is on the enlargement of the plant is planned.
9. Dinitrobenzol 88/89	65 tons per month	
10. o- and p-nitrochlorbenzol	I.G. requirements	(I.G. will indicate the exact figure later)
11. Dinitrochlorbenzol	500 tons per month	
12. Nitro-o-Dichlorbenzol		
13. o-, p-chlorotoluol		
14. Chlorination products		I.G. will indicate the exact figure later
15. Amines		
16. Benzidine/tolidine/dianisidine	I.G. requirements	
17. p - Nitrophenol		
18. Nitroanisole		

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8890  
CONTINUED

(Page 2 of original)

<u>Product</u>	<u>Mobilization requirements</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
19. Hydroquinone ether and nitrohydroquinone ether	)	IG will indicate exact figure later
20. Nitroorthosine and salt	) I.G.	
21. Salts of bases	)	
22. Various products of the benzol series	)	

Various products

23. Carbon electrodes	750 tons per month
24. Anti-corrosive agents (chromate)	30 " " "
25. Flotation chemicals	150 " " "
26. Drying agents	60 " " "
27. Cobalt salts	22 " " "
28. Stearates	15 " " "

Berlin, 21 January 1938  
Dr. Hy/Hw.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

7 July 1947

I, Dorothea L. GALEWSKI, ETO No. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. NI-8890.

DOROTHEA L. GALEWSKI  
ETO-No. 34079



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8780  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR U.S. CHIEF

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Vermittlungsstelle 77

Received:  
28 January 1938

Ms.: V 107

Berlin NW 7  
Unter den Linden 82  
120021

Dr. Hirschel  
I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Frankfurt/Main - Hoechst

Secret

\*only

1. This is a state secret within the meaning of Article 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be forwarded under seal, if sent by post, to be "registered".
3. To be kept, at responsibility of addressee, under lock and key.

Your reference: your letter of: our reference:  
(to be quoted when replying)  
N/S

Berlin,  
26 January 1938

Subject: Operational Schedules.

After consultation with the Control Office Chemistry (Ueberwachungsstelle) we should like to inform you that the second reading of the operational schedules for the Hoechst plant and the plants connected with it will most probably take place during the week following 20 February 1938. We shall let you know the exact date in about two weeks.

You will receive more detailed instructions on the treatment of the intermediate products necessary for the production of dyestuffs, from the Office of the Technical Committee.

Will you please see to it that our counter-proposals for the production schedule, if any, are completed by the given date, together with reasons for each one.

VERMITTLUNGSSTELLE 77  
(Signature) Notmann

Postscript: The pharmaceutical products are to be entered as 100% of last year's production. In the case of individual products, the Wehrmacht will require goods in excess of that amount. The Military Economic Staff (Wehrwirtschaftsstab) has promised to inform us of this; we shall inform you of it as soon as the report reaches us.

Signed as above

Registered

Initialed: B

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

12 July 1947

I, BETYL C. BESHICK, No. D 427459, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-8780.

BETYL C. BESHICK, No. D 427459.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7426  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Berlin, 5 March 1938

Dear Dr. Ambros,

Further to my letter of today's date on the subject of "Huols", I should like - for the sake of completeness - to mention another point which is obvious in itself, namely the continued preparedness for mobilization in the period following 1944, that is to say at the time when the guarantees given for sales of ethylene-oxide in excess of 50,000 tons are either fulfilled or lapse.

No special mention is needed of the fact that in the event of mobilization after 1944, our mustard gas and diglycol plants will be supplied, as priority plants, and to 100 percent of their requirements, with ethylene-oxide, chlorine, electric current, steam power etc. in quantities sufficient for the production of

600 tons of Cx1 - L per month  
200 tons of D - L per month  
600 tons of diglycol per month.

Were this not guaranteed, the plants as a whole and the money invested therein would have a very restricted value only, and a guarantee of sales for the period 1940 - 1944 would never be justified. I assume that we are all in absolute agreement on this principle.

With kind regards,

Yours,

Signature: Dr. Zahn.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION  
of Document No. NI-7426

24 July 1947

I, BERYL C. BESWICK, <sup>D/</sup>427459, herewith certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document no. NI-7426.

BERYL C. BESWICK  
D 427459

END

48

**Secret!**

1. This is a state secret within the meaning of Article 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be handed over only under seal, or forwarded by registered mail.
3. To be kept, on the responsibility of the addressee, under lock and key.

## File Memorandum

of a discussion on 8 March 1938 in Hoechst  
between

Qualified Engineer WESPELGER, Military Economy Office  
Frankfurt on Main

Dr. HILSCH  
Dr. von RUFFING

Herr KAMPFMEIER submitted 3 contracts for war supplies:

- |    |      |      |     |       |    |                |               |            |
|----|------|------|-----|-------|----|----------------|---------------|------------|
| 1) | 1000 | tons | per | month | of | dinitrobenzene | for           | (Oriskany) |
| 2) | 65   | "    | "   | "     | "  | of             | "solid waste" | "          |
| 3) | 310  | "    | "   | "     | "  | "              | "             | "          |

on 1) Dr. HANCOCK will -are really -at in touch with r. HANCOCK.

On 2) and 3). According to the Mobilization Plan, the Docquet acid stock capacity amounts to 375 tons per month. Thus the possibility of concluding these contracts for war supplies does exist. It still remains undecided how, after their conclusion, the demand for chlorosulphonic acid for Molindon, ppc, benzene-sulphonic chloride and Dinkar should be met. EMVING is to find out whether factory space for production of these items can be made available at short notice.

Mr. ALLEN asked for the following information:

Supplies held in Warehouse of alkaloïds, salversam, iodine salts and bis-  
muth salts. The following points are to be dealt with on these products.

- 1) Serial number
- 2) Dispatching center
- 3) Dispatching service
- 4) Transportation by train or ship
- 5) Loading office, siding, station
- 10) - 13) Type and quantity of vehicle needed
- 14) Shipping space needed
- 15) - 16) Necessary personnel for loading (present or to be provided)
- 17) - 18) Means of transport needed for loading (available or to be provided)

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HI-8879  
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original)

- 19) - 21) Time of loading: Earliest start, date of dispatch,  
hour, probable loading period.
- 22) Whether or not attendant personnel are needed.
- 23) Storing place
- 24) Storing service
- 25) Unloading center
- 26) Personnel needed for unloading
- 27) Unloading period

For quantities rough averages for the year are to be taken.

Signature: BRUNING

Dr. BRUNING (arrow, initials) handed over personally by me to Dr. JEROME  
on 8 March 1938

Signature: WILSON

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

9 July 1947

I, Arthur MACAMARA, WFO-30191, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. HI-8879.

Arthur MACAMARA  
WFO-30191

-3-  
"END"



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. NI-8274  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF CIGS, FOR THE CIGS

(25) I.C. ROCHET, BRUNNENWERK

12 March 1938

Robert H. H. H.  
Secret 1

1. This is a secret letter within the meaning of Article 27 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be transmitted only under cover, if sent by post, to be registered.
3. To be kept, at the responsibility of addressee, under lock and key.

To the  
Military Economy Office (Wirtschaftsstelle)  
Attention: Major Klein or Deputy.

Frankfurt/Main  
Seerscopplatz

Re: BRUNNENWERK

With reference to the conference with Frau Hildebrandt on 7 March 1938 in which it was stated that the Brunnenwerke are in a position to serve the war contract (Kriegslieferungsvertrag) for

65 tons per month of smoke-ammonium salt  
and 310 " " " " " " " " " " " "  
375 tons per month of smoke-ammonium salt

The Brunnenwerke cannot express any view as to the fulfillment of their war contract for 1,000 tons per month of smoke-ammonium salt as such as the production capacity for dinitrobenzene (2,4-dinitrobenzene) is a limited one. A final opinion can be expressed only after some time.

In answer to your question as regards storage transfers of alkalis, Salvarsan, iodine salts and bisulfite salts, we note that only stocks of Salvarsan and bisulfite salt come into consideration. We have answered the individual items of the questionnaire in the enclosure.

With Kindest Regards

I.C. BRUNNENWERK (BRUNNENWERK)  
(stamp) (signed) BRUNNEN  
signed: p.o. Brünne

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. RI-9878  
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original)

DEPARTMENT OF THE INSPECTOR

Please, read this carefully

The sender is requested to fill in the space next only

IDENTIFY

Subject ... 4.4. ... Letter ..... No. ....

G.O.D.	NO.	REF.	Weight	W.	P.
Value or Amount	Registered		RI		
Addressed:	Military Economy Office (Unregisteredstelle) Attention: Major Klein or deputy				
Destina- tion:	Frankfurt / Main				

receiving Post Office

signature illegible

Stamp: Frankfurt (Main)  
11. April 1938 .....  
Reichst H.

a) For explanation of abbreviations see reverse side  
C 42 (1.31)  
18.4.38

CTRL 12

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

11 August 1947

I, Patricia WOOD, No. 20139, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. RI-9878.

Patricia WOOD, No. 20139

5/2

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-5774  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Vermittlungsstelle 8

Translator's note: initial  
stamp: Received check mark  
14 March 1938

Berlin NW 7  
Unter den Linden 82  
12 00 21

SECRET

1. This is a state secret according to the meaning of Article 88, Reich Penal Code.
2. To be passed on in envelope on when mailed to be "registered"
3. Safeguarding under lock and key is receiver's responsibility

To

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
attention: Dr. von BRUECKING

Frankfurt (Main)  
H o c h e m t .

Your reference      Your letter of      Our reference (give  
when answering)  
N./Wr.

Berlin,  
12 March 1938

Gentlemen:

Subject: Planning work.

In the talks which took place in the last three months at the Ueberwachungsstelle Chemie (Control Office Chemistry), in which the Reich War Ministry and the Reich Ministry of Economics participated, the preliminary operation plans were with few exceptions determined. The operations figures were in a first approach established according to the estimated requirements of I.G. products at home and abroad; in this connection the question of how far the available raw materials, electrical energies etc. will suffice for handling the mobilization tasks set forth by the operations plans was only superficially broached.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8774  
CONTINUED

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

A next step in our planning must be the more exact determination of our raw materials requirement and the examination of possibilities for procuring them. We therefore request you to let us have for this purpose the raw materials requirement and the raw materials sources for the individual products covered by the operations plans and in that connection to consider the following:

- 1.) The items and quantities of the operations plans of the second version are decisive. - For items concerning dyes and initial products the determination of quantities within the frame of the proposed operations total (50% of the 1936 production) was left to I.G.;

(page 2 of original)

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Verwaltungsstelle 9

Berlin, 12 March 1938

as soon as the break-down into the individual types of dyes have been completed we shall give you the operations figures for the dyes and initial products. Also we shall give you the operations figures for the pharmaceutical products as soon as we know the requirements of the Wehrmacht which - together with the 1936 production - constitutes the total requirement of pharmaceutical products.

- 2.) As a rule the raw materials requirements and the supply sources (name and residence of the supplier's firm) should be given for each individual item of the operations plans; this applies for all raw materials and initial products which are being supplied to the plant; small quantities can be neglected (as quantity range (Größenordnung) we define this as: quantities smaller than 1 ton per month) provided this involves raw materials or initial products the procurement of which will cause no difficulties in the case of mobilization. If other I.G. plants are the purveyors, the name of the respective plant and not of I.G. should be given as



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8774  
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

purveyor. - If for some individual production groups it is very difficult to state the raw materials requirements for each individual item - because of the interlacing of the products among themselves - the raw materials requirement can be given summarily for the whole production group, as an exception.

Although you cannot proceed to make the complete establishment of the raw materials requirement until after you will have received the operations figures for dyes and pharmaceutical products, we already now inform you about the continuation of the mobilization work as to

(page 3 of original)

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Vermittlungsstelle W

Berlin, 12 March 1938

enable you to prepare the work and to start in the departments where the raw materials requirement is not contingent upon the production of dyes and pharmaceutical products, or to an unessential degree only.

Vermittlungsstelle W  
(Signature) KERNHORN

Registered

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

16 July 1947

I, H.C. KNUTH, Civ. No. 046 355, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-8774.

H.C. KNUTH,  
Civ. No. 046 355

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. III - 8773  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

I.G. FARBEINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT  
VERMITTLUNGSGESTELLE W

received:  
13 April 1938

Berlin NW 7  
Unter den Linden 82  
120021

Dr. v. BRUENING  
I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktien-  
gesellschaft  
for plant Hoechst

Secret !

1. This is a State secret within the meaning of article 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. to be transmitted only under seal, if dispatched by mail, to be registered.
3. To be kept, at responsibility of addressee under lock and key.

FRANKFURT / M. - HOECHST

Your reference:	Your letter dated:	Our reference (to be quoted when replying)	Berlin,
		N./chr.	8 April 1938

subject: Planning.

Our circular dated 12 March 1938 outlined the purpose and scope of that section of our Mobilization plan which is to be embarked upon shortly. In the following, we submit further supplementary instructions, which should enable you to go ahead with the work immediately.

In view of the fact that the Control Office Chemistry (Ueberwachungsstelle Chemie) has, on several occasions requested that the work outlined in these instructions be accelerated, we ask you kindly to complete and return the enclosed forms as soon as possible.

Enclosure  
Registered

Vermittlungsstelle W  
Signature: HEUMANN

SECRET 1

1. This is a State secret within the meaning of article 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be transmitted only under seal, if dispatched by mail, to "Registered."
3. To be kept, at responsibility of addressee, under lock and key.

Berlin, 8 April 1938  
H./chr.

Instructions for the ascertainment of raw material and preliminary product requirements.

(Supplement to our circular dated 12 March 1938)

- 1.) In order to ascertain the raw material and preliminary product requirements of the individual I.G. plants, the enclosed forms are to be completed. The term "Raw materials", as used in these inquiries, covers all products to be obtained from outside firms with the exception of auxiliary materials; the term "preliminary products" covers products to be obtained from other production plants of the factory and all products to be obtained from other I.G. plants, with the exception of technical machine material, even if, as in the case of electrodes, they are classified as auxiliary materials; in all other instances see paragraph 2 of our circular dated 12 March.

In addition, the utilization of information given on the completed forms is to facilitate an agreement on the operational schedules of the plants within I.G., and if necessary, the proposal of modifications in the operational schedules, and to ascertain which products and what quantities of these products can be placed at the disposal of German industry by the individual plants and by the entire I.G., after deduction of their own requirements.

- 2.) A form is attached for almost every item of the provisional operational schedule discussed with the Control Office Chemistry (Ueberwachungsstelle Chemie); no forms were, however, prepared for these preliminary products, which are used exclusively by I.G. plants for the manufacture of dye-stuffs;

(Page 5 of original)

in addition summaries were prepared on dye-stuffs and pharmaceuticals; this special treatment is based on special regulations covering the control of raw materials for dye-stuffs and pharmaceuticals, which regulations are explained in the following paragraphs 5 and 6.

- 3.) In columns 2 and 3, only such preliminary products of the plant concerned are to be entered, as are listed as products in the provisional operational schedule, duly marked with an item number. If for the manufacture of a product, other preliminary products are required, - which are not listed in the operational schedule as products of the plant, because they are all, or with the exception of small, insignificant quantities processed within the plant itself, - then instead of these, the preliminary products or raw materials required for their production, and which are to be obtained from other I.G. plants or outside firms are to be entered in columns 5 and 6.
- 4.) The total of all quantities entered in columns 2 and 3 of all forms, is to represent the plant's total requirements of its own preliminary products, in as far as they are listed in the operational schedule. Similarly, the total of all quantities entered in columns 5 and 6, is to represent the plant's total requirements of preliminary products of other I.G. plants, and the total of all quantities entered in columns 8 and 9 is to represent the plant's total requirements of raw materials and preliminary products to be obtained from outside firms. Thus, raw materials or preliminary products which serve as basic material for two or more products manufactured by the same process, may be entered for one product only, a brief reference only being made to the raw material concerned in connection with the other products. For instance, in the case of electrolysis rock salt it is entered as raw material either for chlorine or for caustic soda only; if entered as raw material for chlorine, a short reference will be made to it in connection with caustic soda and hydrogen.

As can be seen from paragraph 5, the contents of this paragraph apply to dye-stuffs to a limited extent only.

- 5.) The raw material requirements for the total dye-stuffs production of I.G. as well as for the dye-stuffs production of the individual plants will be



(Page 4 of original)

ascertained by the Office of the Technical Committee the figures to be based on the distribution scheme for dye-stuffs production drawn up by this office - and a report sent to Verwaltungsstelle W. The same applies also to the most important preliminary products, which are obtained by the dye-stuffs departments of the individual factories from other plants of the factory or from other I.G. factories. Some of the items listed in the operational schedule will be used exclusively for dye-stuffs production; in accordance with paragraph 2, no forms are attached for these items. Others of the items listed in the operational schedule will be partly required for the dye-stuffs production of I.G. either within the same plant or in other I.G. plants. Forms are attached for these items, on which the total requirements of raw materials and preliminary products should be entered, including those to be used in the production of dye-stuffs. The Office of the Technical Committee will reduce the quantity of these raw materials and preliminary products in order to eliminate the share apportioned to dye-stuffs and thus to avoid double listing of raw materials and preliminary products.

- 6.) Pharmaceutical products should be handled, in conformity with the results of the investigations already conducted by Elberfeld, in the following manner:

In ascertaining raw material requirements, the pharmaceutical items, listed in the operational schedule, will at first be considered one item, to which paragraphs 3 and 4 of these instructions apply in the same manner as to the other items. The 1936 production increased by the quantities required in accordance with the war contracts now on hand, is to be entered as production for the pharmaceutical departments of the plants Elberfeld will be notified of these quantities in a special letter.

Both the Supreme Command of the Wehrmacht and the Central Office Chemistry (Uchervachungsstelle Chemie) are aware of the inaccuracy of this provisional procedure. The exact ascertainment of mobilization requirements of pharmaceutical products, which has been embarked upon in the meantime, will still take too long, and it has now been decided, therefore to include only a minimum requirement of pharmaceutical products in the provisional general mobilization program of I.G.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. MI - 6773  
CONTINUED

(Page 5 of original)

By agreement with Elberfeld the forms for the pharmaceutical departments of the plants Leverkusen and Hoechst will likewise be completed by Elberfeld.

- 7.) It is desirable and recommendable for reasons of internal control to list in column 11, in addition to any notes which may be necessary, those plants of the factory, which are consumers of the products concerned, and to indicate at the same time the quantities required by these consumers, in tons per month. Thus on the Bitterfeld production form for instance the entry in column 11 for chlorine gas will read as follows:  
calcium hypochlorite: 52, Isentin: 565, ferric chloride: 100 etc...

Verrittlungsstelle W  
Signature: NEUMANN

Enclosures

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

16 July 1947

I, DESWICK Beryl, Civ. No. AGO D - 427 459, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. MI - 6773.

DESWICK Beryl.  
AGO D-427 459.

Merseburg Ammonia Plant  
Gesellschaft mit beschränkter Haftung  
Luna Werke (Kreis Merseburg)

(handwritten) Secret

Our Ref. Day Shoot  
Legal Department 10.5.38

Management Department  
Levetzhausen  
14 May 1938

Since the work of securing personnel for the Merseburg Ammonia Plant in case of mobilization (Mob-Fall) is more or less concluded, we would like to invite you to attend a discussion, as planned at the last meeting, to be held at our plant on Wednesday, 18 May 1938, at 10 o'clock.

The following will be discussed:

1. Securing of personnel in case of mobilization (Mob-Fall). Position as regards the work.
2. Distribution of living quarters and importance of the traffic problem.
3. Difficulties resulting from duplicate registration (Red Cross, fire service duty, security and emergency service (Sicherheits- und Hilfspolizei Reich Railroad)).
4. Miscellaneous; such as, formulation of the new application form for exemption (IIIa,b,c).
5. Demonstration of the new address-printing machine in connection with a filing system (perforated card).

Please let us know whether we may expect to see you or a deputy.

Heil Hitler!

(signature) H. Mitzky

(signature) Dr. Harnecke

NI

(signature) Abbey (?)

(handwritten)

Hr. Dr. Harnecke

Luna has been informed that you will be present.

Van (?) - V

Huss (?)

14.5.38 Huss (?)

(page 2 of original)

Merseburg Ammonia Plant  
Gesellschaft mit beschränkter Haftung  
Luna Werke (Kreis Merseburg)

Our Ref. Day Shoot  
Legal Department 10.5.38

Distribution

Major-General Gabeko,  
Colonel Frhr. v. Döring,  
Colonel Grün,  
Colonel (E) Raven,

Military Reserve Review, Leipzig  
Military District Halle  
Military District Naumburg  
Military Economic Office (Wehrwirtschaftsstelle) Halle

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6398  
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original cont'd)

Ministerial Director Dr. Sarnow,	Reich Ministry of Economics
OMR Nolte,	Reich Ministry of Labor
OMR Eckelmann,	Reich Ministry of Labor
OMR Schultze,	Dresden Branch Office of the Reich
	Ministry of Labor
RM Gwerner,	Dresden Branch Office of the Reich
	Ministry of Economics
President Gehl. Dr. Loeblich,	Regional Labor Office, Erfurt
OMR Dr. Jordan,	Labor Office, Halle/S.
Management of Reichsbahn,	Halle/S.
Dr. Dickmann,	I.G. Farbenindustrie, Berlin
Neumann,	"
Bausch,	"
Dr. Meyer,	" ; Wolfen-Pf.,
Director von der Boy,	" ; Bitterfeld;
Director Schwarzenhorn,	" ; Hoechst/H.
Dr. Fopp,	" ; Leverkusen,
Dr. Moll;	I.G. Farbenindustrie, Ludwigshafen
Dr. Ross,	I.G. Farbenindustrie, Wolfen
Dr. Hoeding,	Buna Works, Gmbh., Schkopau

(page 3 of original)

Participants

in the discussion of 10.5.1938 at the Launa Plants.

Major General Gabels }	Military Reserve Inspection
Major v. Rosierd }	Leipzig
Major (E) Albrand }	Military District, Halle/S
Major (retired) Hortsberg }	
Captain Schell }	Military District, Namburg/S
Colonel Raven }	Military Economic Office
Lieut.-Commander Ing. Rothstock }	(Wehrwirtschaftsstelle) District Hall
	S.
Captain v. Haugk,	Military Economic Office (Wehrwirtschaftsstelle) District Leipzig
Major Noef,	Military Economic Staff (Wehrwirtschaftsstab) Berlin
RM Gwerner }	Dresden Branch Office of the
D.-Ing. Klare }	Reich Ministry of Economics
OMR Schultze }	Dresden Branch Office of the Reich
	Ministry of Labor
Director Kuchma }	Regional Labor Office, Erfurt
RR D.-Ing. Trosben }	
OMR Jordan }	Labor Office, Halle/S
RR Raith }	
ROM Brauningor }	Management of Reichsbahn, Halle/S.
Dr. Hoenig }	Buna Works, Schkopau
Dr. Dickmann }	
D.-Ing. Neumann }	I.G., Vermittlungsstelle W, Berlin
Bausch }	
Director von der Boy }	I.G., Bitterfeld
Doehn }	
Hanser }	I.G. Frankfurt-Hoechst
Dr. Varnocke }	I.G. Leverkusen
Dr. Moll }	I.G. Ludwigshafen
Dr. Meyer }	I.G. ; Sparte III, Wolfen
Dr. Ross }	I.G., Wolfen
v. Dohn-Rotfelsor,	Launa
Dr. Polster,	Launa
Dr. Schwarzkopf,	Launa



(page 3 of original cont'd)

Mathy,  
Goussler,

Lounz  
Lounz

(page 4 of original)

List of persons present

serial No.	Plant	Name
1.	Bitterfeld	Dr. Verlaender
2.		Boehm
3.	Hoechst	Dr. Hirschel
4.	Leverkusen	Dr. Wernoeko
5.	Ludwigshafen	Dir. Dr. Mohner
6.		Dr. Moll
7.	Merseburg	Dr. Schwartzkopf
8.		Mathy
9.		v. Dehn Retfolsor
10.	Oppau	Dipl. Ing. Irgang
11.		Kuhn
12.	Wolfen-Pila	Dr. Meyer
13.		Dr. Ross
14.	Management Office, Sparte I	Dr. Goldberg
15.	Stand-by Plants	Dr. Duellborg
16.	Vermittlungestelle Security (Abwehr)	Faebel
17.	Sparte I	Dr. Diekmann
18.		Dr. Pfandlor
19.	Sparte II	Dr. Gorr
20.		Dr. Kaiser
21.		Dr. Wagner

(page 5 of original)

Program

of the discussion on mobilization planning to be held on 15.3.1939  
at Berlin Nr 7, Unter den Linden 82.

1. General military economic preparations of various nations .....  
.....Dr. Diekmann
2. Preparations for mobilization by German Industry.  
State of mobilization preparations at the I.G. Plants .....  
.....Dr. Kayser
3. Preparation for mobilization and protection of plants against  
air attack.  
Transportation problems .....Dr. Pfandlor
4. Securing of personnel .....Dr. Verlaender
5. Preparations for mobilization and security matters .....  
.....Faebel

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-6398  
CONTINUED

(page 5 of original cont'd)

6. Preparatory work for the smooth change over of our plants from  
peace time production to mobilization production.  
Mobilization order;  
Change of shifts;  
Transportation for employees;  
Change of quarters .....Dr. Schwarzkopf.
- 

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

19 June 1947

I, VICTOR L. GORTON, No. 20129, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-6398.

.....  
VICTOR L. GORTON, No. 20129.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8775  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Vermittlungsstelle //

Rubber Stamp  
In: 14 June 1938

Berlin NW 7  
Unter den Linden 82  
120021

Rubber Stamp: Secret

1. This is a state secret within the meaning of article 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be forwarded only under seal, if sent by post, as "registered".
3. To be kept, at responsibility of addressee, under lock and key.

To:  
Dr. G. von Bruching  
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.  
Frankfurt (Main) - Höchst

Your reference	Your letter of	be referred (to be quoted in your answer) H/Sch.	Berlin, 11 June 1938
----------------	----------------	--	-------------------------

Subject: Planning.

The correlation which has taken place in the meantime, of the output figures established by the Economic Group Chemical Industry, with I.G. ton consumption, has shown the following:

- I. In the case of several products, the requirements of I.G. works are greater than the output of the works producing the product in question, or - if only one plant produces the product in question - greater than the output of this one plant. In this case the output figures must be adapted to the requirement of the plants. - In many cases it has proved expedient for various reasons, to undertake, without necessitating the alteration of I.G. production as a whole, a regulation of production, whereby the output figures for a product were raised in one plant and correspondingly lowered in another plant. The adjustments affecting your plant, as indicated in I. above are listed in enclosure 1. Please make the necessary alterations in your records.
- II. In many cases, the list of the raw materials and preliminary products required by individual I.G. works for the fulfilment of the mobilization plan, has registered requests to another plant for preliminary products

(page 2 of original)

which were not quoted as items in the operational schedule of this plant. These preliminary products will also have to be quoted in the operational schedule from now on. The new items prescribed for your plant as a result of these measures are listed in enclosure 2. The quantities quoted include

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8775  
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original cont'd)

only the demands made by other I.G. works on your plant. The requirements of your own plant of the preliminary product concerned are to be added, and the sum of the two to be entered as the total output-figures. We enclose blank forms for the new items with the request that you return one copy of these to us as soon as possible, having entered the production figures, production potential and raw material and preliminary product requirements.

- III. All demands on the Ludwigshafen and Oppau plants must be transferred to other plants. The preliminary products requested by your plant from Ludwigshafen and Oppau are listed in enclosure 3. Please let us know the following:
- a) Can another plant (be it I.G. plant or outside firm) be considered for the supply?
  - b) If question a) is answered in the negative, can another preliminary product be used instead of the requested one, a product which does not have to be drawn from Ludwigshafen or Oppau? Which preliminary product can be considered as substitute and which firm could conveniently supply it?
  - c) If questions a) and b) are answered in the negative, is there any other possibility of keeping pace with the mobilization program without the help of the preliminary products requested from Ludwigshafen and Oppau? Of what does this possibility consist?

Should consideration of the instructions explained under I. - III. entail considerable alterations to the forms sent to us, drafted with a view to determining the raw materials and preliminary products required for the execution of the mobilization program,

(page 3 of original)

we request you to communicate these alterations to us in detail. We ask you also to note that if, in accordance with paragraph II., new forms have to be filled in, in many cases in which supplies of the preliminary product concerned are required for your own use, the raw materials and preliminary products appearing on these new blanks will have to be deducted proportionally from the blanks previously filled in.

Will you please make the alterations arising out of the above as soon as possible? The undersigned will contact you within the next few days to arrange a date for the delivery of the required documents.

Enclosures

Vermittlungsstelle W  
(Signaturo) Neumann

Registered

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

11 July 1947

I, BERYL C. BESSICK, No. D 427459, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-8775.

BERYL C. BESSICK, No. D 427459.



TRANSMISSION OF DOCUMENT No. 21-7427  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

High Command of the Army  
File No. 74 a 29 - 17 Ordnance Office  
J. Arrangement 9 VII  
No. 717/38 topsecret

Berlin : 35, 25 June 1938  
Tirpitzufer 72 - 76  
Telephone: 310012

(Please quote above reference no.,  
in reply date and subject.

in pencil: confirmed  
12 July 1938 /Dr. Bock/S.

(Rubber stamp):

TOP SECRET

1. This is a state secret within the meaning of Article 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. Only to be handed over personally/delivered, under double cover against receipt, to a postal address.
3. To be forwarded, if possible, by courier or a trustworthy person; if sent by post, value to be quoted as over RM 1,000.--
4. Duplication of every sort including preparation of excerpts forbidden.
5. To be kept, at responsibility of addressee in a safe, in exceptional cases in a steel cabinet with combination-lock.
6. Offenses against these orders will result in most severe punishment.

To the  
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.  
Ludwigshafen plant  
for the attention of Director Dr. AMBROS  
or deputy  
Ludwigshafen/Rhine

(stamp):

In: 23 June 1938
Vermittlungsstelle
Out: 30 June 1938

PRELIMINARY INSTRUCTIONS.

Subject: Project "SCHOKOLAU".  
Order No. 9/VII-247-010/38.

The High Command of the Army refers to the various preliminary discussions which have taken place between Director Dr. Ambros, Dr. BOCKHART and Dr. JEFFERSON as well as Ministerialrat Dr. ZAHN, and confirms that for the purpose of the defense of the country the setting up of mobilization at all-by plants for the following products is necessary:

- 1.) Ethylene factory
- 2.) Concentration plant for hydrogenation ethylene according to Linde
- 3.) Refrigeration plant for the production of brine for the works and the Linde installation
- 4.) Ethylene oxide plant with a production capacity of 500 tons per month
- 5.) Diglycol plant with a production capacity of 500 tons per month (described on the plan as glycoline plant)
- 6.) The storage tanks and transfer station necessary for that purpose.

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

The costs of the ethylene factory have been provisionally estimated with  
RM 1,000,000.--  
" " " ethylene oxide factory " " 2,000,000.--  
" " " diglycol factory " " 1,500,000.--

Your Schkoppe plant has been proposed as the place to set up these emergency plants, 2000 sq. m. "glycol block" between the factory lanes IV - V - Z - B according to the building layout No 306 - 2, which you submitted.

The setting up and the financing of these plants will be undertaken by the High Command of the Army. The condition for this is that the High Command of the Army will be granted by the I.G. Farbenwerk, for a period yet to be determined, for the required building site.

(page 2 of original)

The necessary negotiations are being conducted by the Ordnance Office of the Army 10 and by the Fortifikationsgesellschaft fuer Luftwaffen-Industrie G.m.b.H., Berlin-Charlottenburg 3, Post Office Box 26, respectively. The aforementioned plants are to be supplied with steam and power by the central power station for your other plants at Schkoppe.

You are herewith given the order to carry out the following projects:

- 1.) Conversion plant for hydrogenation ethylene according to Linde
- 2.) Refinement plant for the production of brine for the works and the Linde installation
- 3.) Ethylene oxide plant with a production capacity of 500 tons per month
- 4.) Diglycol plant with a production capacity of 500 tons per month
- 5.) The required tanks and transformer station necessary for that purpose.

The construction of the ethylene factory is to be postponed until about September, when the experiments in connection with the production of ethylene from acetylene will be completed and when it can be decided whether alcohol or acetylene will be finally accepted as ethylene basis.

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

For a speedy execution of these projects you are requested to submit the necessary plans and estimates as soon as possible. The iron and steel requirements necessary for these projects have to be determined as quickly as possible.

The work for the terrain in question - if necessary and not yet existent - the levelling and clearing of the ground, the building of factory lanes and sidings as well as other preparatory construction work etc. have to be commenced immediately under approval by Ordnance Office J paragraph 9.

For the entire execution of the building project, the directives of the cover agreement to be concluded, or the arrangements of the individual agreements to be concluded on the basis of the cover agreement, are the authoritative basis. Among others the following will be laid down in the cover agreement:

- 1.) For the orders to be given by you three estimates should be obtained in each case, if it does not involve special qualities. The lowest estimate is to be considered; if this cannot be used the reason must be stated.

(page 3 of original)

- 2.) Payments will be made to you, on the basis of provisional claims to the extent to which you yourself have to make payments, by treasury bonds as per leaflet 1935 attached.
- 3.) The Price Control Office of the Army High Command shall be entitled to check the prices prior to final settlement. This check shall be carried out through submission of the entry vouchers, the original invoices of third parties and on proof of the actual costs according to the cost price estimates.
- 4.) The public invitation to submit tenders, the execution and settlement of the construction work are to be based on the directions relating to the execution of public orders for construction work.

As soon as the location and the design of the building to be erected have been laid down and checked by the High Command of the Army, the approval for its execution has to be obtained from the competent military and civilian officials for air raid protection.

Written confirmation of these preliminary instructions is requested.

initialled 30.

1 Enclosure (LA-Flak 1935)

By order of  
(signature) illegible

for 1222  
EHL  
BOEHLER  
(illegible)  
WITTMER  
JULFF  
RIESENHOFF

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7427  
CONTINUED

(page 4 of original)

Enclosure to No. 717/38 Top secret  
Ordinance Office of Government 2

March 1938 edition

12-11-38 1938

relative to Treasury Bonds for Bonds Delivered.

1. General

From 1 April 1938 on the supplier receives for supplies paid for up to now under the HZFO-procedure - treasury bond payable after payment, 3 months - so-called delivery treasury bonds. The interest for the validity period of the treasury bonds is payable when they are issued.

In case the supplier is forced to sell the treasury bonds in order to raise working capital available, the possibility for realization is guaranteed owing to the present urgency of the market to absorb them. The banks and other credit institutions have been informed.

2. Issuance of the Treasury Bonds (Treasury Bonds for Bonds Delivered).

a) Debtor: The German Reich, represented by the Administration of Reich Debt in Berlin,

b) Creditor: The bearer of the treasury bond,

c) Transfer: The treasury bond is a bearer's bond and not a bill of exchange. It must not be marked in case of a transfer with a giro order sent or any other note indicating a transfer. The name of the supplier serves economic statistical purposes and is of no importance in regard to the rights from the treasury bond.

d) Pay Office: Reichsbankkassens in Berlin, O. N. 106-109.

e) Amount: The treasury bonds are made out for:

5,000.-- RM  
10,000.-- RM  
50,000.-- RM  
100,000.-- RM  
500,000.-- RM  
1,000,000.-- RM



(page 5 of original)

3. Submission of the invoices and dispatch of the treasury bonds.

The supplier submits invoice to the office which has given the order, stating

- a) where the treasury bonds are to be sent,
- b) where (to which account) the remaining amount and the interest have to be transferred. \*)

Submission to other offices is likely to cause delays.

After the invoice has been checked the Metallurgische Versuchsanstalt m. B. H., Berlin NE 7, Dorotheenstr. 4, dispatches the treasury bonds. The creditor also receives the remaining amount of the claim and the interest (3% per annum).

4. Maturity  
bonds

The treasury bonds payable on the 20th of the 6th month after the month in which they were issued and are redeemed at their nominal value by the Reichsschatzkasse in Berlin.

5. Expenses

No expenses occur to the supplier through the issue, forwarding of the treasury bond and immediate redemption of the treasury bond at the Reichsschatzkasse.

6. Security

The Reich is security for the treasury bonds in accordance with the law relating to Reich debts of 13 February 1924 (Reich law Gazette I page 25).

7. Sample Form

Following is a copy of the treasury bond.

\*) Remaining amount is the amount which remains after rounding off downwards the amount invoiced to the nearest even RM 3.000.--

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HI-7427  
CONTINUED

(page 6 of original)

Due on 20 October 1938

1 000 000 RM

Series L & Lit. A No. 0000

Treasury Bond of the German Reich issue: 1938, bearing no interest  
Issued on the basis of the law of 19 February 1935 (Reich Law Gazette I,  
page 198).

The Reichsschatzkanzlei in Berlin pays the bearer of this Treasury Bond for Goods Delivered on 20 Oct.  
1938

ONE MILLION REICHSMARK

Berlin, 1 April 1938

Reichsschatzverwaltung

(Signatures).

Series L &  
Lit. A  
No. 0000

Issued to

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HI-7427  
CONTINUED

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7427  
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

8 August 1947

I, Britto TURN, Civ. No. 35 130, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NI-7427.

.....  
Britto TURN  
Civ. No. 35 130.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7428  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Dr. C. KRAUCH

Berlin 29, 26 August 1938  
Barlindstr. 128

(stamp):

Dr. C. KRAUCH  
Plenipotentiary of  
Ministerpresident  
Fieldmarshal Goering  
for Special Problems of  
Chemical Production

in pencil: Confirmed on 5 Sept. 1938

OV initial: LK

To

I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.

LUDWIGSHAFEN / Rhine

Subject: Diglycol Expansion, Ethylene Experimental Plant  
Sodingen, D-L Experiments.

In accordance with the decision of Fieldmarshal GOERING of 22 August 1938 I give you the additional information that the building projects for diglycol expansion, ethylene experimental plant Sodingen, D-L experiments (army's notes direct-mustard gas 1) have been classified as pressing, urgent building projects, for which no postponement of the deadline set for their completion can be tolerated.

Fieldmarshal GOERING has appointed me his plenipotentiary in this sphere of work. My task is

"most emphatically to further the execution of the production program, constantly to control the work necessary to carry this out, to remove all obstacles which might arise, as quickly as possible and to create all conditions necessary to carry on the work in accordance with instructions".

Some time ago you already received an order from the Army Ordnance Office for the expansion of the plants mentioned above.

I am responsible for the procurement of the steel, the funds and the workers as well as the supervision of the construction work.

Individual settlements with you in your capacity as trustee as well as individual allocation of steel will also in future be made in the same manner used hitherto by the High Command of the Army, Ordnance Office.

For the orders in regard to the building projects mentioned above a special code-number will be supplied, which I shall make available to you exclusively for the orders pertaining to the building projects mentioned above.



(page 2 of original)

You are responsible to me for misuse of the code-number.

The iron producing and iron processing industry has been instructed by the Control Office Iron and Steel (Umschmelzwerkstoffe fuer Eisen und Stahl), that all orders bearing a code-number have priority over all inland orders. In case your orders interfere with the suppliers' export orders I request you to contact me at once in order to clarify immediately the case in question with the consent of the Reich Ministry of Economics and to decide the sequence of execution.

I have created a building staff to assist me and charged Dr. AHL with the management of the work in the field mentioned above.

Furthermore, I have designated Dr. Max HITTNER, Ludwigshafen/Rhine with the technical advice and supervision of all building projects in the sphere of organic-chemical preliminary products, with the consent of the High Command of the Army and the Supreme Command of the Wehrmacht. Dr. HITTNER is responsible to me for the correct planning of the output and technical procedures, and he has to provide for the technically expedient execution of the projects in regard to location and the layout of the factory. He has to advise and support you continually on the construction of the plants. Basic changes and expansions of the plants have to be discussed beforehand by you with Dr. HITTNER.

I request you to name the technician in charge when you have charged with the construction of the plants mentioned above. He is responsible for the completion of projects at the given date and has to inform Dr. HITTNER or Dr. AHL respectively at once of possible obstacles such as delivery delays, difficulties in negotiations with the authorities etc. and keep him currently informed.

(page 3 of original)

I also should like to mention that in accordance with an order by the Field Marshal future planning will take place under my direction in close co-operation with the Wehrmacht, and I therefore request you immediately to inform me in future of any questions arising in the field of production of organic-chemical preliminary products. The questions will then be dealt with in closest collaboration with the Wehrmacht offices concerned.

Hell Hitler!

(signature) Dr. C. KRAUCH.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7428  
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

8 August 1947

I, Brigitte TURK, Civ. No. 35 130, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document No. NI- 7428.

.....  
Brigitte TURK  
Civ. No. 35 130.

Secret 1

1. This is a state secret within the meaning of Article 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be handed on only under cover, if sent by post, to be registered.
3. To be kept, at responsibility of addressee, under lock and key.

Berlin, 6 September 1938  
N/Sch

Direction for the continuation of planning work

After the coordination of the operational schedule of I.G. has been carried out with the help of the raw materials and preliminary products requirement sheets submitted by the plants, the operational schedules will be sent to the plants in the form of a mobilization plan. To the mobilization plan will be added 3 enclosures, which will serve primarily for the listing of raw materials, auxiliary materials, fuel, transport and power requirements. On the subject of this work, which, on the instructions of the Supreme Command of the Wehrmacht and the Reich Commissioner for Chemistry, must be completed with the utmost speed, we make the following observations:

1. Assessment of raw material requirements

Raw materials in this connection comprise the actual raw materials and the preliminary products, which were dealt with individually in our circular letter of 8 April 1938. The raw material requirements, of which a census has already been taken by the Vermittlungsstelle II as a basis for the internal coordination of the plants, will be set out by the Vermittlungsstelle II on the prescribed forms. As various changes have arisen as a result of internal coordination, we will submit the completed forms to the plants for a final revision before handing them over to the Reich Commissioner for Chemistry.

2. Assessment of the auxiliary material requirements.

While the raw material requirements must be broken down according to individual items or related groups of raw material items in the Mobilization Plan, it will be sufficient to assess the auxiliary material requirements for all items in the Mobilization Plan as a whole. As the auxiliary material requirement really depends in part on the number and type of interruptions which occur in the normal course of production, this can be estimated only very approximately. The

( page 2 of original )

average rate of consumption in individual plants is not likely to vary appreciably during the war, thus an estimate can be made on the basis of the peacetime ratio; it will be most suitable to work on the average quantities for 1937, expressed in monthly amounts and rounded off to the nearest higher integer.

The appended list can be used as a guideline for the breakdown of auxiliary materials; this list categorizes the raw materials in groups according to spheres of supervision. This breakdown has been recognized as suitable by the authorities.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8601  
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original cont'd)

As the peace-time requirement is to be taken as a basis, this work can be begun at once. Please inform us if it is believed in individual works that in consequence of major changes, decrease or increase of production, the auxiliary material requirement cannot be gauged on the basis of the peace-time requirement.

(US marginal) Notes on the back of the form should be made only on those auxiliary materials whose production in the event of mobilization involves "considerable" difficulties.

3. Assessment of fuel requirements.

The fuel requirement, like the auxiliary material requirement, will be assessed for all items in the mobilization plan as a whole; it is dependant on the power requirement (see point 5).

4. Transportation requirements.

Transportation requirement is to be subdivided according to the goods to be transported.

When the full quantities of transportation required cannot be expressed on a 24 hour basis, an appropriately longer space of time is to be taken as a reference period, e.g. 3 freight cars in 2 days.

Instruction 3 on the back of page 6, which will be appended to the Mobilization Plan, means that only those vehicles which are required in addition to those owned by I.G. are to be indicated as a requirement. If, however, larger shipments

(page 3 of original)

with I.G.-owned vehicles are contemplated; then, in order to ensure the availability of the necessary locomotives, the number of the I.G.-owned vehicles to be moved should also be given on a separate sheet.

5. Power requirement.

The power requirement is to be assessed for all items of the Mobilization Plan.

Notes for the treatment of sheets 8 and 9, which are enclosed as appendices to the Mobilization Plan, will follow shortly.

1 Enclosure.

VEREINFACHUNGSSYSTEM  
Signature: Houtmann.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

11 July 1947

I, ARTHUR HOUTMANN, Civ. No. 20191, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-8601.

ARTHUR HOUTMANN, Civ. No. 20191.



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8889  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

9 September 1938.  
Bo/Kr.

Stamp: Secret!

1. This is a state secret within the meaning of article 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be transmitted in sealed envelope only; if sent by post, to be REGISTERED.

To: Dr. ENGELBERTZ	Griesheim	3. To be kept, at the responsibility of the addressee, under lock and key.
Dr. KRAUSS	Mainkur	
Dipl. Ing. KOCH	Offenbach	

I enclose one copy each of the regulations for the handling of mobilization contracts, war contracts and war sub-contracts. The regulations have been worked out by the Vermittlungsstelle W in co-operation with the appropriate authorities in order to guarantee the uniform handling within the I.G. of all such orders, the number of which will increase in the future.

Signature: HIRSCHEL

1 enclosure !

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8889  
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original)

I.G. Hoechst  
Department of the Directorate T

Secret!

Receipt

....1... document in original "copy" deleted  
                  copy          in original

with regulations and schedule

from ..I.G..Frankfurt/Main..Hoechst, ..Department.....

.....of the Directorate T.....

to ..Dr..ENGELBERTZ, ..Griesheim.....

dated ..9.September.1938 Reference ..Bo/Kr.....

Subject ..Regulations for the handling of mobilization

.....contracts.....

received ..10.September.1938

to: Dr. ENGELBERTZ

(Signature:).ENGELBERTZ....

signature

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8889  
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

I.G. Hoechst  
Department of the Directorate T

Secret!

Receipt

.....1.... document in original  
                                  copy           "copy" deleted  
  in original

with regulations and schedule

I.G. Frankfurt/Main - Hoechst, Department  
from: .....  
                                  .....of the Directorate T.....  
to Dr. KRAUSS, Mainz.....  
dated 9 September 1938 Reference Bo/Kr.....  
Subject Regulations for the handling of  
                                  mobilization contracts  
received 10 September 1938.....

(Signature:) Dr. C. KRAUSS  
.....

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8889  
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

I.G. Hoechst  
Department of the Directorate T

Secret!

Receipt

.....<sup>1</sup>..... document in original "copy" deleted  
copy in original

with regulations and schedule

from I.G. Frankfurt/Main - Hoechst, Department  
.....  
..... of the Directorate T .....

to Dipl. Ing. KOCH, Offenbach .....

dated 9 September 1938 Reference Bo/Kr. .....

Subject Regulations for the handling of .....

..... mobilization contracts .....

received 10 September 1938 .....

(Signature:) for I.V. ....  
.....  
..... WEIGMANN .....



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8889  
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original)

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft      Received  
Vermittlungsstelle      9 September 1938  
BERLIN NW 7, UNTER DEN LINDEN 82  
Telephone: 120021  
STAMP:      Secret!

To: 1  
Director Dr. v. BRUENING  
I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesell-  
schaft

Frankfurt/Main - HOCHST.

1. This is a state secret within the meaning of article 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be transmitted in sealed envelope only; if SENT BY POST, to be REGISTERED.
3. To be kept, at the responsibility of the addressee, under lock and key.

Your reference	Your letter of	Our reference (to be quoted in the reply) N/aoc.

Berlin, 6 September 1938

Subject: Handling of mobilization contracts,  
war contracts and war sub-contracts.

The mobilization contracts (Mob-Auftrag) war contracts (Kriegslieferungsverträge, KLV) and war sub-contracts (Unterlieferungsverträge, ULV) define I.G.'s obligations either direct

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8889  
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

(mobilization contracts, and war contracts,) or indirect (war sub-contracts) towards the Wehrmacht.

The fact that an ever-increasing number of such mobilization contracts, war contracts and war sub-contracts is to be expected, makes it appear expedient to prescribe uniform handling within the I.G.

We enclose, therefore, regulations compiled with due regard to the instructions recently issued and request you to act in accordance with these regulations.

VERMITTLUNGSSTELLE W

Ms: The copies of this letter addressed to the Haingau Works were destroyed since the regulations were sent, with a separate covering letter, to the 3 confidential agents (Vertrauenspersonen) by Dr. HIRSCHEL.

signature:  
HEUMANN

9./9. W.

1 Enclosure.

Stamp: Registered!

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8889  
CONTINUED

(page 4 of original)

STAMP: Secret!

1. This is a STATE SECRET within the meaning of article 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be transmitted in sealed envelope only; if sent by post, to be REGISTERED.
3. To be kept, at the responsibility of the addressee, under lock and key.

GENERAL REGULATIONS

for the Handling of Mobilization Contracts,  
war contracts, and War Sub-Contracts.

- 1) The definition of the terms "operational schedule and mobilization tasks" on the one hand and "mobilization contracts, war contracts (MLV), and war sub-contracts (ULV)" on the other.

The operational schedules which have been worked out during the last few months in collaboration with the plants assume, for the plants, the character of Government orders as soon as they reach the plants in the form of mobilization commissions.

The mobilization tasks constitute the total claims made on the production capacity of the plant concerned; they represent the sum total of the estimated direct and indirect requirements of the Wehrmacht, the estimated civilian requirements for home consumption and the estimated export requirements.

(page 4 of original, cont'd)

Whereas the mobilization tasks are to be considered as comprehensive production programs for the plants in the event of mobilization, mobilization contracts, war contracts (KLV) and war sub-contracts (ULV) are concluded for specific products and represent binding agreements for the delivery and acceptance of goods. The direct demands made by the Wehrmacht on armament factories are specified and fixed in mobilization contracts, the direct demands made by the Wehrmacht on plants set up for war-time production (KL-Betriebe) are specified and fixed in war contracts. By indirect requirements of the Wehrmacht is understood those orders which are given to other firms by armament factories (R-Betriebe) in order to fulfill their own mobilization contracts and by plants set up for war-time production (KL-Betriebe) in order to fulfill their war contracts; as a rule, they are specified and fixed in war sub-contracts (ULV).

The total of mobilization contracts, war contracts and war sub-contracts includes neither the requirements of the civilian sector of industry nor supply for export. Whereas the placing of mobilization contracts for our plants is almost complete, war contracts have so far been issued by individual Wehrmacht offices only for individual products only; similarly,

US: illeg-  
ible,  
possibly:  
"with us  
for  
artificial  
fog  
only"

(page 5 of original)

only a small number of war sub-contracts have been received. We must therefore expect to receive further war contracts and war sub-contracts (KLV and ULV).

The total of the mobilization contracts, war contracts and war sub-contracts even if complete, will form only part, but the most important part of the mobilization task of the plants set up for war-time production.



(page 5 of original, cont'd)

2) Duties of the Vermittlungsstelle W

By order of OKW, all mobilization contracts and war contracts destined for I.G. are in future to be submitted to the Military Economy Staff (W-Stab) and by then to the Vermittlungsstelle W for examination.

It is the responsibility of Vermittlungsstelle W to examine, in collaboration with the appropriate departments of I.G., the proposed operational schedules (Belegungen) as to their feasibility, to distribute, if necessary, the sum total of jobs (Gesamtbelegung) among the various plants and to draw up analysis sheets of all mobilization contracts and war contracts. After examination, the mobilization contracts and war contracts will be forwarded to the appropriate War Economy Inspectorate and from there, to the plants. In the case of armaments plants, they will go direct, and in the case of plants set up for war-production, by way of the Branch Offices of the Reich Ministry of Economics.

In order to obtain a complete survey of all the obligations of the I.G. in the event of war, the Vermittlungsstelle W is also to be kept informed of all existing war sub-contracts. For this reason, the plants and the sales departments are requested to report all war sub-contracts now placed, to Vermittlungsstelle W and to inform Vermittlungsstelle W in future of all war sub-contracts received before work on them is commenced.

3) Duties of the mobilization offices in the plants.

Although Vermittlungsstelle W examines the mobilization contracts,

MS marginal:  
Sovinal  
(?Serinal?)  
plastic material  
for example  
is delivered by  
us to armament  
factories and  
plants set up  
for war-time  
production;  
Frankfurt/Main  
20 (?) would  
know that it  
would have to  
submit any  
contracts to the  
Vermittlungsstelle.

(page 6 of original)

war contracts and war sub-contracts as soon as they are submitted for the first time, in order to place and distribute them, (see paragraph 2) the mobilization office is to re-examine the mobilization contracts, war contracts and war sub-contracts when they arrive. (For this purpose, we propose the use of analysis sheets on the lines of the attached specimen which has proved useful in the work of the Vermittlungsstelle W). For this examination, it is necessary to know the demands made upon the particular plant by other I.G. works for the purpose of carrying out their own operational schedule; the relevant papers will be supplied to the mobilization offices by the Vermittlungsstelle W. If the examination shows that the mobilization contract, war contract or war sub-contract can be carried out, the following measures are to be taken:

- a) Mobilization contracts. The branch of the Wehrmacht which places the order will issue instructions as to the form in which confirmation of the fact that the order can be carried out is to be given. Such confirmation is to be reported immediately to the chief of the sales department and to Vermittlungsstelle W.
- b) War contracts. Confirmation of the fact that the contract can be carried out is given by the appendage of the necessary signatures and the return of all copies to the office prescribed in the contract. The signatures are to be those of the manager of the plant which is to carry out the contract and the chief of the sales department concerned or their deputies. The mobilization office is, therefore, to get in touch not only with the manager of the plant but also with the chief of the sales department concerned. The war contract becomes valid only when a copy of the contract normally the second one, is returned to the plant. This copy is to be kept at the plant. The chief of the sales department concerned and Vermittlungsstelle W are to be informed when the war contract becomes valid.

MS: This has not as yet occurred

(page 6 of original, cont'd)

- c) War sub-contracts become valid as soon as the prescribed form confirming the fact that the contract can be carried out is returned, duly signed. Whereas the Ehrmacht or a branch

(page 7 of original)

of the Ehrmacht is the customer in mobilization contracts and war contracts, individual armaments factories ~~plants set up for war-time production~~ plants are the customers in war sub-contracts. On the one hand, therefore, there will be far more war sub-contracts than mobilization or war contracts; on the other, they will be for small, frequently even very small quantities. In many cases, war sub-contracts will be placed by firms which were supplied by I.G. with the same products in peacetime as well. For this reason, the war sub-contracts are to be sent by the Vermittlungstelle to the plants via the sales departments which distribute them among the various plants. The confirmation of the fact that the contract can be carried out will be sent back, signed by the plant manager or his deputy, to Vermittlungstelle W via the sales department concerned.

If it appears that a mobilization contract, war contract or war sub-contract cannot be carried out, this fact is to be reported to Vermittlungstelle W and its reply awaited.

4) Duties of the Chiefs of Sales Departments.

(MS marginal illegible)

The sales departments too are to examine the question of whether the mobilization contract, war contract or war sub-contract can be carried out, as soon as they receive the appropriate notification. No. 3, paragraph 1 of these regulations applies in this case as well.

If, as a result of the examination, it appears that the mobilization contract, war contract or war sub-contract can be carried out, the following measures are to be taken:

(page 7 of original, cont'd)

- a) Mobilization Contracts. The plant with which the mobilization contract is placed, and which duly notifies the sales department thereof, is to receive acknowledgment of the said notification.
- b) War contracts are to be duly signed by the chief of the department or his deputy. If price control schedules which cannot be accepted, are attached, application for alteration of the prices is to be made. Such alteration is, however, not necessary in the case of insignificant differences between the current market price and the price quoted in the price control schedule, since these prices are to be considered as

(page 8 of original)

provisional standard prices. If prices should change considerably after the contracts have become valid, application for adjustment of the price control schedules is to be made via Vermittlungsstelle before the 1 April of each year.

The war contract is to be returned, duly signed, to the plant from which it was originally sent in.

- c) War sub-contracts which are sent by Vermittlungsstelle direct to the sales departments are to be distributed among the plants manufacturing the products in question; the actual war sub-contract agreements are then to be sent to these plants.

The contract having been returned by the plant to the sales department, the second signature is to be appended there. The contract is then to be dispatched to Vermittlungsstelle.

Should it transpire that it is impossible to carry out the mobilization contract, war contract or war sub-contract, this



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8889  
CONTINUED

(page 8 of original, cont'd)

fact is to be reported to Vermittlungsstelle V, and  
its reply awaited.

VERMITTLUNGSSTELLE V

signature: NEUMANN

1 enclosure.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

10 July 1947

I, Beryl BESWICK, Civ., AGO-D 427 459, hereby certify  
that I am thoroughly conversant with the English  
and German languages and that the above is a true  
and correct translation of the document No. NI-8889.

Beryl BESWICK  
Civ., AGO-D 427 459

-13-  
"END"

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7207  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR THE GERM

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Vermittlungsstelle M

Received  
12 Sep. 1936  
Berlin NW 7  
Unter den Linden 62  
120021

Herrn  
Direktor Dr. von Bruening  
I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Frankfurt/Main - Hoechst.

Secret 1

1. This is a secret matter within the meaning of Article 38 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. It be transmitted only under cover, if sent by post, to be registered.
3. It be kept, at the responsibility of the addressee, under lock and key.

Your Ref

Your communication  
of

Our Ref: Berlin,  
( To be quoted 10.9.36  
in your reply)

H/sec.

Subject: Mobilization Task.

We are enclosing the mobilization task for the Hoechst plant.

We wish to add the following:

1.) When the mobilization task reaches your plant, it assumes the character of an official order and, on the orders of the Armed Forces High Command and the Reich Plenipotentiary for Chemistry, the measures required for the implementation of the production schedule contained in the mobilization task must be initiated at once - where this has not already been done - and brought to a rapid completion. When carrying out the work which this entails for you, you should be guided by our circular letter of the 6 Sept. 36 ( Continuation of Planning ).

Note: According to the Military Deemery Staff ( 1A-Stabes ), all plants essential to the war effort ( KL-Betriebe ) which belong to Economic Group Chemistry, will receive from the Reich Plenipotentiary for Chemistry a communication concerning Mobilization Tasks which will deal with regulating the transition. This communication is being sent because it was originally intended that mobilization tasks should become effective only after all the mobilization tasks had been co-ordinated within the whole chemistry sector. The communication of the Reich Plenipotentiary for Chemistry now stipulates that the co-ordination which the latter is going to effect within the whole chemical industry may bring about changes in the individual phases of the mobilization task, but, that until further notice, the mobilization tasks in their present form continue to be effective.

( page 2 of original )

2.) In some plants, the war production figures of the mobilization tasks do not agree with the corresponding figures of previously made war production schedules, partly because the co-ordination within the I.G. brought about changes, partly because the preliminary products now obtained from Ludwigshafen, Oppau and Rheinfelden were switched over to other plants whenever possible, partly because the Reich Plenipotentiary for Chemistry, right from the beginning released certain raw materials or preliminary products in limited quantities only; for instance, on orders of the Reich Plenipotentiary for Chemistry, the war production figures for nitrobenzol, chlorbenzol and dinitrochlorbenzol were lowered to such an extent that, in case of mobilization, only I.G.'s own requirements can be met.

3.) We are not sending you the appendix, sheet 2, ( raw material supply ), which is part of the mobilization task, because we are working on it here. For this appendix we have taken the quantities and suppliers' addresses from the requirement forms for raw material and preliminary products sent by you. Since various war production figures were changed for reasons explained in 2.), the requirement figures for raw materials and preliminary products had to be changed, accordingly. We are, therefore, returning you the requirement forms for raw materials and preliminary products for re-checking and request that you keep in mind the following:

a) The preliminary products ( columns 5 and 6 ) and raw materials ( columns 8 and 9 ) listed in the requirement forms must be complete, i.e., those raw materials, apart from small amounts of materials which can be obtained easily ( compare our circular letter of 12.3.38, section 2 )

( page 3 of original )

must suffice to carry out the mobilization task.

b) In some cases names of suppliers are incomplete. Please complete them and, at the same time, add the probable stations of departure wherever they are not given, since they also must be entered in sheet 2 of the appendix. As the Reich Plenipotentiary for Chemistry has ordered us to return the appendix, sheet 2 ( raw material supply ) to him by the middle of the month, we request you to return the revised requirement forms for raw materials and preliminary products on or before the 17 Sep. 1938.

4.) If it is found that, for any reason whatever, the mobilization task cannot be accomplished, please notify us immediately. In future, the mobilization office will keep a constant watch to see whether the mobilization task can be carried out or not.

VERMITTLUNGSSTELLE W  
( signature ) Neumann

Enclosures:  
Mobilization tasks with appendices  
Requirement forms for raw materials and preliminary products  
Registered!

( page 4 of original )

The Reich and Prussian  
Minister of Economics

Berlin, 30 August 1936  
Dr. Hy/Sohn.

All inquiries, forms etc.,  
to be addressed to:  
the Reich Plenipotentiary for  
Chemistry  
Dr. Claus Ungewitter,  
(or deputy, O.V.i.A.)

Secret!

1. This is a secret matter within  
the meaning of Article 82 of the  
Reich Penal Code
2. To be transmitted only under cover  
if sent by post, to be registered
3. To be kept, at the responsibility  
of the addressee, under lock and  
key.

Firm I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. Berlin W 7, U.d.Linden 82  
Plant \* Hoechst  
for attention of: Dipl. Ing. Haurann or deputy  
( confidential agent - Vertrauensperson )

Enclosed are five copies ( 2 white, 1 each yellow, blue and pink )  
of the mobilization task ( sheet 1 ) for your above-named plant.  
Each copy is accompanied by 8 forms ( sheets 2-9 ) of the same color.

The object of the mobilization task is to issue exact instructions  
to every plant concerning the production programs to be carried  
out in case of mobilization ( Mob-Fall ). The mobilization calendar  
( sheet 2 ) gives a chronological list of the measures to be taken  
for the carrying out of the Mob task upon the Mob Fall ( mobilization  
comes into operation.

Should it appear to be impossible to implement the mobilization  
task shown on sheet 1 with the technical equipment available, the  
above office is to be contacted immediately so that the position  
can be made clear. Letters should be submitted in duplicate.

The mobilization task can be worked out still farther by carefully  
filling in the enclosed forms ( sheets 2-9 ) and for this purpose  
the necessary instructions for the completion of each sheet are  
contained on the back. The above-mentioned office will explain  
anything which may not be clear. Further, the mobilization task  
is the basis for securing personnel, particularly indispensable  
specialists in case of mobilization and any work to this end should  
be undertaken in conjunction with the branch office of the Reich  
Ministry of Economics concerned.

The completed forms ( sheets 1-9 ) should be sent in quadruplicate  
( 1 each of the white, yellow, blue and pink form ) to the above  
office for checking purposes. Upon request, this office will send  
a further supply of forms.

p.t. o.



( page 5 of original )

if the space for the information required on the individual sheets is insufficient. The fact that these are additional sheets, should be indicated by a small letter ( for instance, sheet 2 a ). Meanwhile, one of the white forms should be kept by the confidential agent ( Vertrauensperson ), as a draft copy. After remedying any inaccuracies in the filling out of the form, the plant will receive one copy ( white ) of the final mobilization task, upon surrender of the draft copy which had been retained by the plant. This task consists of bound sheets 1-9, with a cover page, which bears a note to the effect that official approval has been given.

Care must be taken to see that the documents are kept in an armoured-plate safe or a safe so that no unauthorized person has access to them. The confidential agent ( Vertrauensperson ) entrusted with the working out of Mob task is responsible for the safe custody of the documents.

I...

Godlewski.

70 §§ § Enclosures.

Note: Until final approval of the mobilization task, the production schedule listed in sheet 1 of the appendix holds good. If mobilization should be proclaimed before final approval, the provisional schedule is to be adhered to.

-----

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

14 July 1947

I, Victoria ORTON, No. 20 129, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-7287.

Victoria ORTON  
No. 20 129

I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT  
Vermittlungsstelle W  
Sparte III

Postal Address:	Telegraphic Address:	Business Hours:
I.G. Farbenindustrie	Filmfabrik Wolfen	Monday to
Aktiengesellschaft	Kr. Bitterfeld	Friday
Vermittlungsstelle W	office 2153	8-16 <sup>30</sup>
Sparte III,		Saturday 8-12
Filmfabrik,		
Wolfen (Kr. Bitterfeld)		

Secret!

Herr  
Dr. Warnecke or deputy  
Leverhousen Management Department  
Leverhousen.  
I.G. Werk

1. This is a state secret within the meaning of par. 38 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be forwarded only under sealed cover, to be registered if sent by post.
3. To be kept in a safely locked place at the responsibility of the addressee.

Your reference: Your letter of Our reference: Wolfen  
(to be quoted in (Kr. Bitterfeld)  
reply) 17 Sept. 1938  
v.B./lt.

Subject: War Deliveries Contract

Enclosed we are sending you, for the Leverhousen photographic paper factory the second copy of the War Deliveries Contract (File number: Jz 65 d21 No. 4546/38. g. LC III 3r) of May 1938 which has become effective and we request further action.

Vermittlungsstelle W  
Sparte III

Signature: illegible

Value: RM 1,100.-

2 Appendixes.

Handwritten Note:  
photostat of the contract and the appendix to  
G.Dr. Dr. Albers for filing.  
Sent with 20/9.38

2x Wn + Ko

(page 2 of original)

Delivered by  
I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.  
Berlin W  
Unter den Linden 82

7 copies  
2nd copy

17224/389

( File reference and No. of the party  
concerning the contract )  
LA 65 d 20 Nr. 4546/38. F.  
LG III 3r

WJn III, Berlin  
for plant : I.G. Farbenindustrie, Leverkusen.

War Deliveries Contract.

Secret I

1. This is a state secret within the meaning of par. 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be forwarded only under sealed cover; to be registered if sent by post.
3. To be kept in a safely locked place at responsibility of addressee.

Under the terms of this contract you undertake delivery, until otherwise instructed, of the following quantities of apparatus and/or materials per month, in the event of mobilization ( Mob-Fall ):

as per appendix

As price for delivery you will be paid

to be fixed in the event of mobilization ( Mob-Fall)

whereby the right has been retained to carry out examinations at any time, through the Wehrmacht offices for the administration of contracts and price-control, which inspections and audits are to be made on the basis of your factory surveys and account-books.

Delivery must conform exactly to the technical conditions of delivery.

Quality-test ( acceptance if usable) will follow upon completion at your factory or after receipt of consignment by the consignee.

( page 2 of original, cont'd )

Monthly deliveries shall be made in appropriately apportioned part-consignments. The responsible Wehrmacht Engineer ( W.In ) shall be notified in good time, when these part-consignments are ready for dispatch, or, if delivery is to be made to the consignee the latter is to be informed so that the quality-test can be made and dispatch instructions be issued.

Consignee: On demand, through Reich Air Ministry, Section LC III 3

Appendix 3... of No. 2171/38 secret

( page 3 of original )

The delivery notes, in duplicate, shall be forwarded to the consignee at the time of dispatch, and copy, in so far as delivery is accepted in your factory, to be provided with a statement of acceptance ( certificate of quantity and usefulness ).

Invoices shall be sent to the consignor in duplicate. Any possible packing expenses shall be charged separately.

Final acceptance ( taking over ) shall take place after delivery of the consignment to the consignee.

Payment shall be made in accordance with the general conditions laid down by the Wehrmacht for deliveries in the event of mobilization ( Mob.Fall )

This contract will be forwarded to you, in duplicate, signed by the party awarding the contract. All copies are to be signed by you, also, and the

1st copy is to be forwarded to the

responsible Department, LC III 3 of the

Reich Ministry of Aviation  
( Address of the responsible Military Economy Supervisory  
or Branch office of the Ministry concerned )

The second copy is intended for you.

On signing the contract, the firm has accepted responsibility for delivery of the above-mentioned materials in the event of mobilization ( Mob.Fall ) Violations of this contract shall be punished in accordance with the provision of the law and the special regulations governing deliveries in the event of mobilization ( Mob.Fall )



( page 3 of original, cont'd )

Until further notice the prices of this agreement shall be considered, excluding price reservations, as provisional ( guiding ) prices for calculating any partial payments & installments that may be paid. The consignee may apply to the office awarding the contract by the 1st of each April for amendment of the price agreement, if the provisional ( guiding ) prices are greatly at variance with the latest, average daily prices.

Signature of party  
awarding contract

for

the Reich Minister for Air  
and Commander-in-Chief of the  
Luftwaffe

signature

Berlin, May 1938

Signature of delivering party:

I.O. FASSEN, MAJOR, KATZENBACHSTRASSE 1

Handwritten: Signature Uhl Dr. Albers

( signed: Uhl ) ( signed: Dr. Albers )

Gov.-I.G. Works, 22 June 1938  
Berlin 30 36, the 30.6.1938

( page 4 of original )

The Reich Minister for Air and  
Commander-in-Chief of the Luftwaffe.

Appendix

to the War Deliveries Contract.

( An. 65 d 20 No. 4544/38 geh.)  
LG III 3r.

for the firm of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., Leverkusen

( via Vermittlungsbüro W, Berlin )

1) Silver Bromide paper:

a) 18 x 24 soft, semi-matt	7360 Sheets
standard " "	6880 Sheets
hard, " "	7080 Sheets
b) 24 x 30 soft, semi-matt	6000 Sheets
standard " "	6000 Sheets
hard " "	6000 Sheets
c) 50 x 50 soft, <sup>matt</sup> , non-stretch	2600 Sheets
d) in rolls of 0,64 x 10 mtr.	
soft, smooth matt	45 rolls
standard " "	45 rolls
hard " "	45 rolls

2) Non-stretching enlarging paper:

a) 30 x 40 soft, semi-matt	11600 Sheets
standard " "	17300 Sheets
b) 40 x 50 soft, semi-matt	600 Sheets
standard " "	600 Sheets
c) 50 x 50 hard, semi-matt	5700 Sheets
soft " "	16900 Sheets
standard " "	20250 Sheets
d) 50 x 60 soft, semi-matt	600 Sheets
standard " "	600 Sheets

3) Contact paper:

a) 13 x 18 soft, glossy	1600 Sheets
soft, semi-matt	27000 Sheets
standard " "	71600 Sheets
hard " "	33350 Sheets
extra hard "	33350 Sheets

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-4630  
CONTINUED

( page 4 of original, cont'd )

b) 20 x 20	extra soft, semi-soft	1600 Sheets
	soft, " "	44400 Sheets
	standard " "	68400 Sheets
	hard, " "	33350 Sheets
	extra hard, " "	32800 Sheets

-----

.....

-----

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

7 June 1947

I, John FOSHERY, Civ. No. 20 179, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-4630.

John FOSHERY,  
Civ. No. 20 179

Secret!

1. This is a state secret within the meaning of Article 33 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be handed on only under cover, if sent by post, to be registered.
3. To be kept at responsibility of addressee under lock and key.

Pilo Memorandum

on a discussion with Engineer Neumann of the Vermittlungsstelle 17  
on 14 September 1938.

1. Dyestuffs programs.

The plants must consider what dyes are to be produced for the mobilization project, and what intermediary products will be needed. In this the summarized instructions of the Office of the Technical Committee should be adhered to. Dr. Hirschel drew attention to the fact that general principles were of no use here in Hoechst, whereupon Herr Neumann offered to draw up a program himself within the framework of these summarized instructions, which would not, however, prove as simple in Hoechst as in other plants where relatively few products had to be dealt with. The most appropriate solution would be to ask Dr. Walther and the leading Frankfurt business men what dyes Hoechst would have to produce. Herr Koenig of the Office of the Technical Committee has already done some preparatory work with the chiefs of the dye factories, but on the other hand he has told Herr Neumann that he could not guarantee the completion of the work this year. Dr. Hirschel suggested in the interests of speeding up the work that manufacture of some of the present products should be increased or reduced proportionately, and Herr Neumann saw no objections to this, as this method would make little difference to the raw material estimates. In this case the five dyestuffs sub-groups could have to be considered as five items, and the raw material requirements for these five items would be included under one item. Here only those raw materials should be taken into consideration which go into our own dye-stuff production, that is, those from other firms as well as those from our own factories, though the latter only if it involves a specified item on our own Mobilization Plan, if that is not the case. If production of the preliminary product which is called for by the plan would have to be taken up.

Herr Neumann expressly indicated that the present discussion applied only to the second plan which is to be now drawn up.

2. The planning work now on hand for auxiliary materials, power

(page 2 of original)

etc. is not quite so urgent. Even if the material is needed only in 6 - weeks time, the work should still be begun at once, and what is ready should be delivered. Everything bought in 1937 is to be included in the auxiliary materials return. Should there be more items in existence than are mentioned in the lists appended by the Vermittlungsstelle, those too should be listed. Roughly what is needed is intended to be gathered



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8600  
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original cont'd)

from this data.

3. Tactical exercise.

Herr Naumann wants to know whether the department chiefs of the plants could be informed that a tactical exercise of the armaments industry will take place on 26 September. Dr. Hirschel considered this necessary, so that the people concerned could arrange to be free on this day and so that they could start forming general ideas as to what would happen if one or another of their plants should be put out of action.

Initialed: NI

19 September 1938

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

11 July 1947

I, ARTHUR HECHEMARA, Civ. No. 20191, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-8600.

ARTHUR HECHEMARA, Civ. No. 20191.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7213  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNCIL FOR WAR CRIMES

(Rubber Stamp) Received  
Office of Prof. I  
21 Sept. 1958

I.G. Farbenindustrie  
Aktiengesellschaft  
Office of the Technical  
Committee

(Rubber Stamp) Secret!  
1. This is a secret matter within the  
meaning of Article 88 of the Reich  
Penal Code.  
2. To be transmitted only under cover;  
if sent by post, to be registered.  
3. To be kept, at the responsibility  
of the addressee, under lock and key.

20 September 58

Herrn Dir. Dr. JÜRGEN,  
Herrn Dir. GISS, Einkauf  
Herrn Prof. Dr. LAUFENBERGER,  
Herrn Dir. Dr. JACOBI,  
Herrn Dir. Dr. KUEBE,  
Herrn Dir. Dr. HAEZELAND,  
Herrn Dir. Dr. BUEHNER,  
Herrn Dir. Dr. SCHNEIDER,

Ludwigshafen  
Ludwigshafen  
Hoechst  
Grünheim  
Leverkusen  
Walden  
Bitterfeld  
Jelfen

Subject: Deliveries in Case of Mobilization/Transportation Orders

We learn that in the first days of mobilization the Reichsbahn  
will accept goods for shipment only when "transportation orders"  
for them are presented. The plant making delivery should apply to  
the proper Military Economy Inspection Office for the "transportation  
orders".

The application should be submitted in triplicate, according to  
the following scheme:

Transportation Report No.							
Transmitting Company				Receiving Company			
Name:				Place:			
No. of empty cars required				No. of empty cars required			
Month	Year	Number	Station	Month	Year	Number	Station
Day				Day			
			(conn. track)				(conn. track)
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Reason for urgency:				Remarks:			

In column 3 there is to be inserted, in the case of carload lots,  
the Reichsbahn designation (O, C, R cars), in the case of less-than-  
carload lots the word "less-than-carload lot".

This regulation means that the plants will receive no shipments  
for about 10-14 days, if the companies making shipments to them do  
not have transportation orders for the amounts required during this  
time.

In order that there may not be any loss of time, we request that you do not first check through all required raw materials with regard to the need of delivering or storing them, but that you immediately order the most important items, of which we know off-hand that their production will continue, for instance the electrolyses. For this one should, for instance, immediately request the suppliers of the salt, coal, coke, etc. to apply to their Military Economy Inspection Offices for the transportation orders.

In addition the plants must immediately apply to their own Military Economy Inspection Offices for all freight cars which are to leave the plants during this period of time, for instance for the chlorine tank cars and the tank cars for sulphuric acid.

Similarly application must be made for transportation orders for the return of the empty freight cars to the plant.

In order to avoid overlapping, chlorine will be handled centrally for all plants by Dr. VOLLMER, Bitterfeld, sulphuric acid by Mr. SCHLAF, Div. S, Frankfurt, who will in turn contact the plants.

For the goods which are delivered for export, transportation orders must also be applied for. In order to maintain uniformity we request that one starts with the assumption that deliveries cannot be made to Czechoslovakia, Russia, France, England and countries overseas.

We are informing you of the contents of this letter briefly today already by telephone.

Office of the Technical Committee

signature : STRUBS

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7213  
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

2 August 1947

I, Herbert ROBECK, D - 397 499, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-7213.

Herbert ROBECK  
D - 397 499



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7213  
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

2 August 1947

I, Herbert ROEDER, D - 397 499, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-7213.

Herbert ROEDER  
D - 397 499

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-7214  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Vermittlungsstelle W

Received 26 Sep 1938

Berlin NW 7  
Unter den Linden 82  
120 021

SECRET 1

1. This is a secret matter within the meaning of Article 84 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be transmitted only under cover; if sent by post, to be registered.
3. To be kept, at the responsibility of the addressee, under lock and key.

To:  
Direktor Dr. G. von BURNING  
I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Frankfurt/M. - Höchst  
-----

Your Ref: Your communication of: Our Ref: (to be given in your reply)

Berlin,  
H./Sch. 24 September 1938

Subject: Securing the Means of Transportation in Case of  
Mobilization (Mob-Fall).

The circular letter of 20 September 1938 from the Office of the Technical Committee, addressed to:

Messrs.	Dir. Dr. WUNSTER,	Ludwigshafen
	Dir. WEISS, Purchasing,	Ludwigshafen
	Prof. Dr. LAUTHSCHLAGER,	Höchst
	Dir. Dr. JACOB,	Griesheim
	Dir. Dr. KUPPKE,	Leverkusen
	Dr. HANOWLAND,	Berlinghen
	Dr. Dr. BUEHGIN,	Ritterfold
	Dir. Dr. SCHORNER,	Wulfen

is in part superseded. Having discussed the matter with the Reich Ministry of Economics and the Reich Ministry of Transport, we give you the following information concerning the securing of transportation in case of mobilization:

- A) All plants essential to the war effort (K.L.-Plants) shall enter on form No. 6 appended to the Mobilization Task the average amount of transport required by them in case of mobilization. The Reich Plenipotentiary for Chemistry requests that these forms be submitted as soon as possible, via Vermittlungsstelle W, even if the remaining forms appended to the Mobilization Task have not been completed.
- B) Since it has become known that in the first ten days of mobilization,

(page 2 of original)

only those goods can be transported which on the one hand it is not possible to store, but on the other, are absolutely essential to the armaments plants and plants essential to the war effort for the fulfillment of their mobilization task, the necessity arises for making a transportation plan for the first mobilization month, subdivided into mobilization days, independent of the notice in Section A). Since these transportation plans will lead to extremely important measures for the first mobilization days, they must be compiled and submitted without delay. In this connection the following must be kept in mind:

- 1) In order to obtain a general view of the situation, one notice of transportation requirements for each item of freight should be completed. We are enclosing a four page form:

Page 1 serves as a notice of transportation requirements for outgoing goods, to be transported by rail;

Page 2 serves as a notice of transportation requirements for outgoing goods to be transported by water;

Page 3 serves as a notice of transportation requirements for incoming goods to be transported by rail;

Page 4 serves as a notice of transportation requirements for incoming goods to be transported by water.

- 2) Outgoing Goods:

A transportation plan is to be made for all those goods,

- a) delivery of which is already scheduled to take place in the first month of mobilization;

(page 3 of original)

- b) of which it is known that the mobilization consignee has less than a 30-days supply.

- c) of which a 30-day production, over and above the normal supply, cannot be stored.

If it is known that the supply of an item will last the mobilization consignee less than three weeks, transportation of this item must also be carried out in the first ten days, otherwise the consignee will have only a small supply, or none at all, after the tenth day, which means that it will no longer be possible to tide over any interruption.

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-7214  
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original cont'd)

For the same reason, those goods, of which the reduction during the first 21 mobilization days cannot be stored, must be transported in the first ten days. These goods, of which the consignee's supply will last more than three weeks but less than 30 days, need not be sent off in the first ten days; however, the decrease in the consignee's supply must be made up in the succeeding 20 days by increased deliveries. The same applies to goods of which the production of the first 21-30 days can be stored.

For the remaining goods, which do not belong to categories 2a, 2b or 2c, it is not necessary to make a transportation plan sub-divided into days; a bulk report spread over the first mobilization month will suffice.

The plans for transportation requirements for goods, of which less than a 10-day production can be stored, are to be conspicuously marked in red:

"Storage only possible for less than 10 days".

The plans for transportation requirements for outgoing goods in categories 2a and 2b to remain in the Mobilization Office until they are asked for by the Military Economic Department of the Oberprasident (formerly the branch office of the Reich Ministry of Economics).

(page 4 of original)

The Military Economic Department of the Oberprasident to be notified of the completion of these plans. The plans for transportation requirements for outgoing goods in category 2c are to be sent to the Military-Economic Department of the Oberprasident UNTER whose jurisdiction your plant comes. As, according to our information, the above office has lately been concerned mainly with securing transportation for incoming goods, an accompanying letter should point out that it is just as important to secure transportation for outgoing goods with limited possibilities of storage, as it is to secure transport for incoming goods, and that it can have disastrous consequences if the Military Economic Department of the Oberprasident waits until it has received the transportation demands of the receiving plants, before proceeding to secure the transportation required for these outgoing goods; the more so, as it may happen that the receiving works might not give notice of any transportation requirements at all in the first days or weeks of mobilization, either because it has sufficient supplies or also does not yet know its mobilization task.



(page 4 of original cont'd)

3) Incoming Goods:

A transportation plan is to be made for all those goods of which there is less than a 30-day supply. Not only those goods of which there is less than a 10-day supply but also goods of which there is a supply for more than 10, but less than 21 days, must be transported during the first 10 mobilization days, otherwise there will be only a small supply, or none at all, after the tenth day, and it will no longer be possible to tide over any interruptions. (We take this opportunity to point out that many plants have already been instructed whenever possible to store up 3-4 weeks' supply of all raw materials.

(page 5 of original)

In general, therefore, the shipments to be reported in the first 10 days of mobilization can only concern goods for which compelling reasons forbid the storing of more than a 20-day supply. These goods, of which the supply is sufficient for more than 3 weeks, but less than 30 days, need not be brought in during the first 10 days of mobilization; however, the decrease in the supply must be made good in the succeeding 20 days by increased incoming shipments.

For goods, of which the supply is sufficient for more than 30 days, no transportation plans, sub-divided into days need be made; a bulk report of transportation requirements spread over the first mobilization month will suffice.

The notices of transportation requirements of goods, for which there is less than a 10-day supply, are to be conspicuously marked in red:

"Sufficient supply for less than 10 days."

The plans for transportation requirements for incoming goods should be forwarded to the Military-Economic Department of the Oberpräsident (formerly, branch office of the Reich Ministry of Economics) in your area.

- 4) The plants should file work-out reports of transportation requirements for incoming and outgoing shipments of chlorine and sulphuric acid.
- 5) In the columns marked 2 on the enclosed forms it will suffice to make such general entries as before noon or between 6-10 o'clock
- 6) The measures, the purpose of which is to secure the necessary trucks, will not be affected by this letter.

TRANSLATION OF EXCERPTS FROM DOCUMENT No. NI-7214  
CONTINUED

(page 6 of original)

Incidentally, we learned at the last conference at the Reich Ministry of Transport that all Reich Railroad Offices are being instructed to accord transportation priority to all tank cars in the first few days of mobilization.

Wherever the contents of this letter are in conflict with the letter dated 20th instant from the Office of the Technical Committee, this letter will be adhered to.

Vermittlungsstelle W

signature WEIMANN

4. Appendices

REQUESTED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

17 July 1947

I, Victoria ORTON, Civ. No. 20 129, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-7214.

.....  
Victoria ORTON  
Civ. No. 20 129

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8877  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

I.G. Frankfurt  
Salze Combine Chemicals

Trans. Note: Stamp  
Received 29 September 1938  
illegible initial 321

To  
Technical Management Hochst  
Technical Management Ludwigsh.

Secret.

1. This is a state secret in the meaning of section 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be handed over in a sealed envelope, when mailed to be registered.
3. To be kept at responsibility of addressee in a safe place.

Your Ref. Your letter of	Our Ref. (to be quoted in reply)	Report No.	Date:
	Dept. L K/V		28 September 1938
	Folder No. ....		

Subject: Solvent E 23/ Methylene(Trans. Note: Handwr. Note: Cover name for E 13)  
Mobilization Contract No. 02 00360 Adler & Greenheimer.  
Houstedt/Clevo

We are enclosing copies of two secret letters of the 24 and 27 of the month with appendices and request you to complete the war production schedule for subcontractors in the manner indicated and to return it to us in quadruplicate, each copy signed by you. Also, please return the list of mobilization customers, signed by you as well, for our reference.

CHEMICALS SALES  
Department L

( 2 illegible signatures)

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. HI-8277  
CONTINUED

I.G. FARBEINDUSTRIE ANTIENGESellschaft, FRANKFURT (MAIN) 20

Copy

Trans Note: Stamp.

Secret.

1. This is a state secret within the meaning of section 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be handed over in sealed envelope, when mailed, to be registered.
3. To be kept at responsibility of addressee in a safe place.

I.G. Farben Combino Chemicale  
v.E./3th.

Frankfurt (M) 24.7.38

to Department L, Frankfurt (M)

Enclosed is a list of mobilization customers with the War Production Schedule for Sub-contractors (U.D.P.). These schedules are in the form of itemized columns. The right space contains the plant mobilization number which in each case is stated in front of the list of mobilization customers. In the middle of the column you will find:

Mob. W

a

b

b<sup>x</sup> (Transl. Note: Context reveals that this should have been c)

Mob. W means mobilization week. The following 8 spaces refer to the first eight weeks of mobilization. We are only required to deliver the amounts contained in space c), therefore, we need not concern ourselves with spaces a) & b).

After the 8 spaces for the first 8 weeks of mobilization, a wider space follows. The figures contained therein signify the quantities to be delivered monthly at the end of the eighth mobilization week. Here again we are only concerned with space c).

After you have noted down the contract in a special secret file, please mail the list of mobilization customers with the schedule forms, as well as this accompanying letter, to the management of the contracting plants concerned (for products manufactured in several plants, to the plant with the most favorable delivery rates) in two envelopes, "Registered", with the inner (not the outer) envelope marked "Secret". The flap of the inner envelope must be glued down, and the address on it must be written in indelible pencil.



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8877  
CONTINUED

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

The mobilization office of the contracting plant shall enter this contract in its books and fill in a new war production schedule for sub-contractors (U.B.P.) according to the enclosed form and, when the contracts have been accepted, return the signed list of mobilization customers to the Sales Department.

(page 2 of original)

I.G. Farben Industrie Aktiengesellschaft Frankfurt (Main) 20

Contracts which for some reason cannot be accepted shall be struck off the list of mobilization customers by the contracting plant; the contracting plant shall return the itemized schedule forms for those contracts. The contracting plant shall indicate on the list of mobilization customers the reason for the cancellation. If delivery dates cannot be met, the contracts are not to be struck off the list; rather, it is to be stated on the back of the schedule forms what quantities can be delivered and at what dates. The forms with this information are also to be returned, via the Sales Department, to Vermittlungsstelle W, which will take further action. For the rest, we refer you to the enclosed copy of the circular letter of 15 August 1938 of the Military Economic Office (Wehrwirtschaftsstelle) of District Berlin III.

The Sales Department will note down acceptance of contracts in its secret file, put a second signature on the list of mobilization customers and send it immediately to Vermittlungsstelle W.

The Sales Departments which have no steel safes for the secret files will please hand them over to Dr. SCHULZE or, in the latter's absence, to von KRIEGERSTEIN for safe-keeping.

Please expedite this matter as much as possible. Inquiries are to be addressed to v. KRIEGERSTEIN. (Telephone No. 3374)

SALES COGNITIVE CHEMICALS

signed: v. REIDER.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8877  
CONTINUED

I.G. FARBEN ANTIKINGESSELLSCHAFT FRANKFURT (MAIN) 20

(Trans. Note. Stamp)

Cover

Secret.

1. This is a state secret in the meaning of section 98 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be handed over in sealed envelope, when mailed, as "registered".
3. To be kept at responsibility of addressee in a safe place.

I.G. Sales Combine Chemicals,  
v.K./Hr.

Frankfurt (M), 27 September 1938

To Dept. L. Frankfurt

Subject: War Production Schedules for Sub-contractors (U.S.P.)  
Our Circular letter of the 24<sup>th</sup> of this month.

Vermittlungsstelle W has just informed us that the customer lists are not to be returned, but that the War Production Schedules for Sub-contractors (U.S.P.) are to be signed and returned to Vermittlungsstelle W.

SALES COMBINE CHEMICALS  
signed: v. HEIDER.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

9 July 1947

I, Dorothea L. GALEWSKI, ETO No. 34079, I hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-8877.

Dorothea L. GALEWSKI  
ETO No. 34079.

Initial "S"

Berlin, 7 October 1938

Stamp:  
SECRET;

1. This is a State secret in accordance with Art. 88 of the RStGB (Reich Penal Code).
2. Forwarding, sealed only and registered if forwarded by mail.
3. To be kept in a safe place at the responsibility of the addressee.

Note

Conversation with Dr. PFÄNDLER re letter of 20/9/1938. Sub-contractor's Order Placement Chart (Unterlieferer Belegungsplan) and position strips (Positionen streifen).

-----

Explanation of position strips:

The outer, righthand side number on the individual strips is the identification number for the plant to which delivery is to be made. The names of the plants will be given each time in a separate letter. The position strips show different columns a, b and c.

Column a does not concern us. The figures given in this column indicate the quantities which the plants to which delivery is to be made must always have in stock.

Column c is important for us. It gives the quantities which we have to supply in the actual case.

The plant making the deliveries must certify on the position strips which are to be sent to the plants, which make deliveries that measures guaranteeing the delivery have been taken. The position strips remain with plants which make deliveries.

Sub-Contractors' Order Placement Chart:

The charts are to be filled out and sent to the plant which is to make delivery, the plant which if the case arises will make delivery, or the plant where the quantities under discussion are being reserved. The sub-contractors' order placement charts are on their reverse side to be provided

with an appropriate notation by the plant which makes the delivery,  
to be signed by the Betriebsführer (Plant Manager),  
to be returned to us (Hautstick) (Nitrogen Statistical Department of N.W. 7),  
to be signed by us,  
and then to be forwarded to Vermittlungsstelle W

Gr/Hu.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. MI-4986  
Cont'd

(Page 2 of original)

The addresses of the experts of the individual plants making delivery who are in charge of "Mob" (Translator's Note: "Mob" is code word for mobilization) are the following:

Leuna  
Oppau  
Hoechst  
Wolfen

"Mob" Handled by:  
Herr HEIN. ROTFELDER  
Dr. GOLDBERG  
Dr. HIRSCHEL  
Dr. PETERSEN

During the conversation with Herr PFANNKUCHE there was general agreement to the effect that quantities as small as called for on some of the position strips cannot be accepted by the plants making deliveries for I.G. The setting aside of these quantities is to be handled by jobber firms, or the firms which use the material must be held to keep such quantities in stock, especially if products are concerned which are well suited for being stored. Decisive is the fact that during the first 12 days of mobilization, the railways must not be burdened with such deliveries.

Copy: Director HANSEN  
" LOECKLE

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, HERTHA C. KRUETH, AGO NO. X 046355, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. MI - 4986.

HERTHA C. KRUETH  
U. S. Civilian  
AGO NO. X 046355

END



TRANSMISSION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-8599  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR MR. CHIEFS

( Stamp )

Secret!

1. This is a secret matter within the meaning of Article 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be transmitted only under cover; if sent by post, to be registered.
3. To be kept, at the responsibility of the addressee, under lock and key.

Memorandum for the Files  
-----

on a meeting with Mr. Schneider and Dr. Goller from the Military-Economy Department of the (Lagerwirtschaft) in Kassel on Friday 4 November 1938 in Frankfurt/Main-Hochst.

Present from the (Lagerwirtschaft):

	Dr. Engelberts and Gersbach	from Griesheim
	Dr. Krauss and Descher	" Mainkur
	Dr. Weigmann and Bohn	" Offenbach
	Dr. Hirschel and Bornmann	" Hochst
Later	Dir. Schwenk and Heuser	" Hochst

also the Plenipotentiary for Mobilisation from the Military-Economy Department at the Chamber of Industry and Commerce Frankfurt/Main, Mr. Linsenkehl.

Dr. Hirschel opens the conference at 11.15 hours by welcoming the gentlemen from Kassel as well as Mr. Linsenkehl and gives the floor at first to Mr. Schneider:

- 1.) Schneider, the expert for questions of transportation in the military-economy department, points out at first that classification of the requisition forms for transportation which had been submitted, has disclosed that it is impossible to make the required freight cars or engines available during the first two mobilisation weeks. Purpose of his visit is, to try together with the applicants, to reduce the number of the vehicles required for the first two weeks. Dr. Hirschel then explains our attitude in regard to making our requisitions, according to which we have restricted ourselves to apply for transportation only in such cases where we cannot store supplies for 30 days for technical reasons. Here he informs us of a request by the Reich Ministry of Economics which just arrived today, and which desires us to state exactly to what extent the I.G. works can store supplies and products, and to give detailed explanations in all cases where stockpiling for three weeks is not possible.

( page 1 of original, cont'd )

Then the individual applications of the Dingau-works are examined and a number of postponements of applications until the 15th mobilization day is made. In the case of other applications

( page 2 of original )

another examination on the part of the I.G. is promised; with regard to a number of raw materials and preliminary products which are needed by all, the individual firms will come to an understanding in order to arrange for deliveries for the same days if possible.

- 2.) Dr. Geller, expert for the allocation of labor, requests the individual Dingau-works to describe their experiences made up to now in regard to the whole situation as well as leading persons. Then the individual experts describe how many of the present staff are directly available to the Armed Forces, for how many men applications for military exemption have been submitted, how many of these were accepted, how many appeals were made against rejections. Then Dr. Geller informs us that in future appeals against decisions by the recruiting offices, are not to be sent directly to Kassel by the labor offices but to the plenipotentiary for mobilization at the Chamber for Industry and Commerce ( Dr. Linnenkohl ), for opinion. To speed up the procedure, Dr. Geller recommends to send in each case a copy of the appeals submitted to the labor offices, directly to Dr. Linnenkohl. In inquiry by Dr. Krauss, whether it is of any use to contact the military-economy department once more if the plenipotentiary for mobilization at the Chamber has rejected the appeal, is answered by Dr. Geller to the effect that the labor offices themselves would forward the application to Kassel in such cases.

Dr. Geller sums up the outcome of the meeting in regard to the experiences made, by saying that on the whole the necessary personnel is guaranteed.

On the occasion of Dr. Geller's question, whether the works have already applied at the labor offices for replacements, which was answered in the negative, Dr. Geller admitted that no objections could be raised if the applications allowed for a certain amount of reserve labor, whereby it should not be forgotten, however, that the interests of the Wehrmacht must not be impaired by such action.

In reply to Hauser's questions Dr. Geller states that the applications for military exemption which are approved at present are valid until 30 March 1939; at present negotiations are pending between the Wehrmacht and the Reich Ministry of Economics to extend their validity once more.

( page 3 of original )

I.G. Hoechst  
Directorate Department T

Secret 1

Receipt

1 Excerpt from a memorandum for the files  
from Directorate Department T  
to Director Schanzhorn

dated 7 November 1938

Reference

Subject: Memorandum for the files on a conference with  
gentlemen from the military- economy department  
Kassel.

received on 9 November 1938

( signature ) illegible

( page 4 of original )

It seems that the Wehrmacht does not wish to disregard this request on the part of the Reich Ministry of Economics.

At 13.45 hours Dr. Hirschel closes the meeting by thanking the gentlemen from Kassel.

( signature ) Hirschel      ( signature ) Bornemann

Frankfurt/Main - Hoechst

7 November 1938

Vermittlungsstelle W  
Director Schwenborn ( Point 2 )



( page 5 of original )

I.G. Hoechst  
Directorate Department T

Receipt

Secret

1 Memorandum for the files  
from Directorate Department T, I.G. Hoechst  
to Vermittlungsstelle W, I.G. Berlin  
dated 7 November 1936

Reference

Subject : Memorandum for the files on a meeting in regard to  
questions concerning transportation and allocation  
of labor

received on 10 November 1936

( signature ) illegible

-----

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

29 July 1947

I, Brigitte TURK, STO 35130, hereby certify that I am  
thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and  
that the above is a true and correct translation of the  
document No. NI-8599.

Brigitte TURK  
STO 35130

(Trans. Note Stamp)

Top Secret Reich Matter

2 copies

1. copy

(handwritten note)

H 2194 g Rs

M i n u t e s

of the Discussion with I. G. Farbenindustrie, concerning  
the Lappack Plant, on 14 November 1938.

Present: From the Reich Ministry of Economics -  
Oberregierungsrat Dr. Lenz,  
Dr. Kraft,  
from the High Command of the Armed Forces -  
Regierungsrat Dr. Romberg,  
Munich  
from "Chemistry" (Chemie) -  
Dr. Hagerl,  
Dr. Heilberger,  
Dr. Heyl,  
from the I. G.-Dipl.-Ing. Neumann,  
Dr. Kaiser,  
Dr. Hegels.

The firm states that with the present mobilization requisitioning of the Lappack plant, above all for carbide it fears that in case of war it could not cover all demand. Carbide production is at present already 24,000 tons per month; demands of considerable size would include above all deliveries to Rheinfelden and Ludwigshafen. The Military Economic Division Stuttgart has demanded the guaranteeing of 700 tons of carbide per month for Rheinfelden. In addition the requisitioning of acetone is low; the present production is 600 tons per month. The capacity for acetone is to be enlarged since there is an increased demand for synthetic materials, solvents and other materials. The present production of acetaldehyde is already 5,000 tons per month.

The regulation of the conversion of carbide furnaces 11, 12 and 13 to the production of ferrosilicium in case of mobilization, which is planned at present, is unfortunate in so far as for one thing the time required for conversion is 4 - 5 weeks and, in addition, only 45% ferrosilicium can be obtained with these furnaces. The furnace data from the last war and are out-of-date; in addition it is doubted whether the supply of power is sufficient. It would be better for "Chemistry" to draw on the Bayerische Kraftwerke for the production of ferrosilicium.

(Page 1 of original, cont'd)

As against the statements made by the firm it is found that the additional demands made on the Knapsack plant for carbide and other products either effect plants which will not receive (Transl. Note: correction in handwriting: have not received) any mobilization duties from "Chemistry" and therefore will also not have (Transl. Note: correction in handwriting: also do not have), any raw material requirements to be assured, or other branches of industry, (Transl. Note: in handwriting: which) would have to take second place with respect to their requirement of ferrosilicium. It is decided to maintain

(Page 2 of original)

the present mobilization requisitioning at least for the current mobilization year. If, in case of mobilization the carbide production of Knapsack should actually not be sufficient, the production of nitrogen of lime would have to be decreased.

On this occasion the High Command of the Wehrmacht once more expressly states that requisitioning of Ludwigshafen must continue not to take place until final clarification of the question of safety. In answer to an express question with reference to the supply of power for the Knapsack plant, the I. G. announces that the required amount of 110,000 kw indicated on page 7 of the Mobilization form is calculated on the basis of the mobilization duty and suffices for carrying out the program. The amount agreed upon as per contract mentioned on the same page, is to be delivered to Degussa and is not included in the required amount. The firm's attention is called to the fact that here, in order to avoid errors, the non-inclusion of the amount agreed upon as per contract should be expressly noted.

I. G. then inquires whether it can omit filling in pages 8 and 9 if the plant is running under peace-time conditions in exactly the same way as is provided for in case of mobilization. The firm's attention is called to the fact that it is absolutely necessary that a mobilization calendar be kept, and that it is required that all those measures which the Betriebsführer has to undertake in case of mobilization be recorded according to key-words this to include for instance personnel measures. Page 9 should also contain information as to the conversion of the carbide furnaces, showing the length of time and the individual phases of the conversion. The Knapsack plant should once more check over the statements made in 1937 with reference to power conditions and to hand in a corrected version.

(Page 2 of original, cont'd )

It is then mentioned that a few months ago the I.G. Farbenindustrie applied to the Reich Ministry of Economics with proposals for the conversion for guaranteeing the means of transportation. In accordance with these proposals the requirements for transportation are no longer to be guaranteed by the party making delivery but by the recipient. "Chemistry" and the High Command of the Wehrmacht declare emphatically that this method, even though at the present state of the mobilization work it SEEMS to offer advantages, must be turned down as being absolutely unsuitable.

15.11. 1938  
Dr. Hy/Br

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

7 July 1937

I, Dorothea L. G. LEWIS, BTO No. 34079, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document No. VI-8891.

DOROTHEA L. G. LEWIS  
BTO No. 34079



V Ro III (a)  
As 11 d

Berlin, 8 December 1938

MINUTES

of a conference at the supervisory agency chemistry  
("Chemie") on 8 December 1938.

Present: Ob.Reg. Rat. Dr. LEMZ	}	Reich Ministry for Economics
Dr. KRAFT		
Dr. RAGERT	}	Supervisory agency "Chemie"
Reg. det. Dr. MIERON		
Reg. Rat. Dr. THIERER	}	OKM
Dr. NOLL		
Lipl.-Ing. NEUMANN	}	I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.

Subject: Use of Ludwigshafen in case of mobilization.

I.G. Farbenindustrie had approached the supervisory office "Chemie" with the question, whether Ludwigshafen could continue production in case of mobilization and if it could be counted upon, that Ludwigshafen would be furnished the materials for the products which are to be manufactured. Concerning the question of raw-material the gentlemen of the I.G. stated that Ludwigshafen themselves were able to manufacture all raw-material for their products, with the exception of Benzol and Toluol, for which Ludwigshafen was dependent upon delivery from other places. The allocation for Benzol-requirements from the I.G. appears as follows:

for dyes	180 tons
" polystyrol	180 tons
" styrol (for Gum)	140 tons
" betakenylphenylamin	70 tons
" acetone	75 tons
" dinitrodiphenylamin	50 tons

The total requirements, according to the reports of the I.G., would amount to 805 tons of 90% Benzol; Toluol for Ludwigshafen could be produced from this

In order to have an overall picture of the requirements of raw-material and labor, those products which can only be manufactured, exclusively in Ludwigshafen were largely compiled in the following plan for the use of Ludwigshafen in case of mobilization:

methylenchlorhydrin: base-product for the products of Hoechst & Benz  
methylenoxyd: from spirits: for di-lykol and thiodi-lykol, also for  
glykol  
aluminiumchloride: for chloracetophenon  
synthesis of arsenic acid  
chloromethyl. capacity 250 tons  
cyanmetrium  
di-lykol  
formaldehyd: raw-material for pentaerythrit-terephthal  
oxol: already figured in thiodi-lykol  
M.F.-material: capacity 150 tons

nickel-powder: shall only be considered as far as it will be needed in the production of amalgam 1000 for Buna  
 omega - salt  
 palatinol  
 penterythrit: shall only be considered until plants in Central-Germany are set up  
 styrol: 300 mole capacity, of that 100 could be polymerized to polystyrol  
 zinc-chloride: raw-material for tetrahydrocalfid  
 zinc-powder  
 zinc, as far as it is needed for cowry-glue  
 vitaminiac  
 zinc glue  
 zinc  
 thio-sulfon-cell: as to this substance it must be checked, if it should be placed in Ludwigshafen at all.

So far a war supply contract (K.L.V.) of the Navy, amounting to 330 tons of nitric acid is envisaged for Ludwigshafen. Likewise it is to be found out whether dimethylamin, which normally is used for the production of dyestuff, can be used as an explosive. So far, dimethylamin was not requested by the Wehrmacht as raw material for explosives.

It is further to be checked, to what extent brown-oxide can be used as contact for the Winckel-oil industry.

In addition to the materials mentioned above I.G. produces a production of the materials listed below, if workers could be made available:

Active salt  
 sodium-sulfid and -bisulfid  
 SO<sub>2</sub>-gas as raw liquid  
 chlorine for liquid; liquid for own needs  
 hydrochloric acid, own needs for chloroethyl liquid  
 chromic acid, which is from the production of war at I.G. in Oppau  
 nitrobenzol: the supposition for this is, that the I.G. receives the necessary benzol  
 benzene acid: can be manufactured on the basis naphthalin  
 leucigene extra (HX): raw-materials are urea, phenol, cresol, carbide-spirit, 500 mole for own needs  
 alkylbenzol: artificial resin and amon-resin  
 phthalic-acid-glycerides: in Ludwigshafen, only partial esterization further processing takes place in Uerdingen. But there also, a first step of esterization can be done.  
 dyest: only those, which cannot be manufactured in other I.G. factories.  
 acetylenedinitrat: to be checked, whether it could be used as an explosive in the case of mobilization.  
 dinitronaphthalin: here the same as for acetylenedinitrat. So far neither acetylenedinitrat nor dinitronaphthalin were intended as base-products for explosives.

I.G. Farbenindustrie (Dr. MOHL) asked the question whether the manufacturing of fertilizers should continue in Oppau. For that mainly nitric acid is needed as a raw-material, so that also the nitric-acid plant must run full swing. As to nitric acid, Dr. MOHL stated, that Dr. KRAUCH, Ludwigshafen, gave instructions to manufacture concentrated nitric acid in case of mobilization. W Stb stated that the production of powder and explosives was not dependant on the delivery of concentrated nitric acid from Ludwigshafen.

It can generally be said of this presented plan of production that it presupposes the use of all installations for the production of the most important chemical raw-materials, such as sulphuric acid, nitric acid, chlorine, hydrochloric acid. This would mean in this opinion, that only a small percentage of the workers presently employed in Ludwigshafen would be available in case of mobilization.

It is therefore proposed in case Ludwigshafen received a mobilization task at all, to limit this to the first named products and to consider the larger mobilization task for only an east-incident (Ostfall).

W No 171 (a)  
Ac A

Berlin, 8 December 1938

NOTE

concerning a conference at the Supervisory Office "Chemistry" on 6 December 1938.

Present:	Os. Reg. Det. Dr. LEH	}	Reich Ministry of Economics
	Dr. KRAFT		
	Dr. HAGEM		Supervisory Office "Chemistry"
	Reg. Det. Dr. MEISE	}	High Command of the Wehrmacht
	Reg. Det. Dr. TREUER		
	Dr. MULL	}	I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.
	Dr. Ing. NEUMANN		

Subject: War-(mobilization) Requisition of Ludwigshafen works.

I.G. Farbenindustrie had approached the Supervisory Office "Chemistry" asking whether Ludwigshafen could produce in case of mobilization, and whether it could be reckoned with that Ludwigshafen would be supplied with raw materials for its productions. As to the question of raw materials, the representatives of the I.G. stated that Ludwigshafen would be in a position to produce by itself all raw materials for its products with the exception of Benzol and Toluol; with regard to these Ludwigshafen would depend on the purchase from outside. In detail the Benzol requirements are stated by the I.G. as follows:

for color	150 t
" polyacryl	182 t
" styrol (for Buna)	140 t
" tetraphenylmethylamin	70 t
" orange salt	75 t
" dinitrodiphenylamin	50 t

According to the statements of I.G., the total requirements will amount to 805 tons; 90 percent Benzol, Toluol for Ludwigshafen would be obtained from the latter.

In order to obtain a general view of the requirements of raw material and workmen, those products which can be manufactured exclusively or for the greater part only in Ludwigshafen were taken as a basis for the plan shown below regarding the requisition of the Ludwigshafen works in case of mobilization (Not-Belegungs):

(Page 2 of original)

Acetylenchlorhydrin: Preliminary product for the productions of ROHM & HAAS  
Acetylenoxyd from alcohol: for diglykol and thiodiglykol, also for glykol  
Sinchloride: for chloracetophenon  
V. group of arsen cleansing  
Chloroethyl: efficiency 350 note  
Cyranatrin  
Diglykol  
Pentaerythrit: raw material for pentaerythrit-Tannin  
Oxyd: considered with thiodiglykol  
M.P. material, capacity 150 note  
Nebel powder: is to be considered only as far as it is required for the production of aerolator 1000 for buna  
Oxyd salt  
Palatircol  
Pentaerythrit: is to be considered as long as plants are provided in Inner Germany  
Styrol: 300 note efficiency, wherefrom 100 can be polymerized to polystyrol  
Sinchloride: raw material for Isobutylhydrochlorid  
Iron Powder  
Urea, as far as it is used for Kaurit side  
Sal ammoniac  
Kaurit glue  
Oppanol  
Chlorosulfur acid: This material has to be tested to that effect whether it is to be transferred at all to Ludwigshafen.  
Up to this date, a K.L.V. of the navy, made out to 330 t Nebel acid is provided. Just as well site report as  
Dimethylanilin, which normally is used for the production of dye-stuffs, it is to be tested whether it can be employed as explosive. Up to now, Dimethylanilin has not been required by the Wehrmacht as raw material for explosives.  
Furthermore, it must be tested to which extent  
Diamoxyd could be considered as a contract for the mineral oil industry.

(Page 3 of original)

Apart from the above mentioned materials, the I.G. suggests a production with regard to the following materials, under the condition that workmen will be released for this purpose.

Aktivruus (active ash)  
Sodium sulfide and -bisulfide  
SO<sub>2</sub>, carbonous and spirit  
Chloral for Diglykol, liquid for own requirements  
Hydrochloric acid, own requirements for chloroethyl liquid  
Chromalum, want alkaline at the I.G. production of wax in Oppau  
Nitrobenzol: at the condition that I.G. obtain the necessary benzol  
Benzol acid: can be produced on the basis of naphthalene  
Tannic acid extra (IX): raw materials are urea, phenol, cresol, carbide spirit, 500 note for own requirements  
Cyclohexanol: for artificial resins and anone resin



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT NO. ED 97  
Cont'd

**Phthal acid glycerides:** In Ludwigshafen only part esterification, further manufacturing is done in Uerdingen. But there a first stage of esterification can equally be performed.

**Dyes:** Only those which cannot be produced in other I.G. works.

**Aethylenedinitrate:** It has to be examined whether in case of mobilization it is to be used for explosives.

**Dinitronaphthalene:** Here the same applies as for aethylenedinitrate. Up to this date, neither aethylenedinitrate nor dinitronaphthalene have been provided as preliminary products for explosives.

I.G. Farbenindustrie (Dr. MEHL) asked further whether the manufacturing of fertilizers was to be carried on in Oppau. For this manufacturing chiefly nitric acid is used as raw material so that the plant for the production of nitric acid had also to be kept in operation in full. As to nitric acid, Dr. MEHL further stated that Dr. KRÄGE, Ludwigshafen, had given orders to produce concentrated nitric acid in the case of mobilization. W 8th stated that the production of powder and explosives was not dependent on the supply of concentrated nitric acid from Ludwigshafen.

With regard to the above production plan, it can be said in general that it is conditioned upon the putting into operation of all plants for the production of the most important chemical raw materials, as sulphuric acid, nitric acid, chloride, hydrochloric acid. This would mean that only a small percentage of the workmen employed today in Ludwigshafen, would be available in case of mobilization.

(Page 4 of original)

Therefore it is suggested, in case Ludwigshafen is to receive a mobilization task as well to confine it to the first named products and to provide the greater mobilization task for an event in the East (Cottbus).

(Initialed) THI

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

I, Dr. HORN, 20004, herewith certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages; and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document No. ED 97.

Dr. HORN  
20004

END

Copy

The Reich Minister of Economics  
II Chem. 3637/39 g  
You are requested to quote this reference  
and the subject in future correspondence.

Berlin W 8, 5 July 1939  
Behrenstrasse 43  
Telephone: General No. 16 43  
(lis): OC/106

(Stamp): Secret!

To I.G. Farbenindustrie,  
for the attention of Dr. Gorr  
- or his deputy -  
Berlin W 8  
Unter den Linden 82.

Subject: IG-Farben, Ludwigshafen/Oppau Works.

123  
margin  
22 June The situation in your Ludwigshafen/Oppau Works which, from the point of view of military economy, must be considered most perilous, and which has often been discussed with the officials of Verwaltungsstelle W already, has led to the discussion of the problems arising from it in a Reich Ministry of Economics' conference in conjunction with representatives of the Supreme Command of the Wehrmacht and the Reich Commissioners for Chemistry. This discussion took place on 26 June under the chairmanship of Ministerialdirigent Hilbert in the presence of representatives of I.G. Farbenindustrie.

Firstly, it was explained that all the main building projects in Ludwigshafen/Oppau, except the Oppanol plant, the fatty acid plant and the nitrogen extension are practically completed. The plant for the production of polymers has only just been started.

In order to ensure that further additions to the Ludwigshafen/Oppau Works shall in no circumstances be made if considerations of military economy make this seem inadvisable, I request that in future the Reich Ministry of Economics be informed of all new plans for expansion in sufficiently good time for objections to be made to the execution of those plans and for the extension to be held up, in so far as this is necessary for reasons of military economy. Letters on the subject are to be sent direct to the Reich Ministry of Economics for the attention of Ministerialdirigent Dr. Hilbert, quoting the subject heading, "Examination of Building Projects, from the point of view of Military Economy."

In the discussion of individual products produced in the plant, which are 100% or almost 100% produced in Ludwigshafen/Oppau,

(page 2 of original)

it became apparent that an improvement of this situation which, from the point of view of mobilization is extremely grave, is possible only in part. In connection with this, the following courses are to be differentiated:

- I. Products, the production of which can be transferred by I.G. Farben to other works in peacetime.

(page 2 of original cont'd)

- II. Products, the production of which can be instituted without much difficulty in other I.G. works in the event of mobilization.
- III. Products, the production of which cannot be transferred at short notice, but of which it is possible by means of increased production in the plants at present not fully exploited, to make supplies available for stock-piling.

Independently of the possibilities already discussed for individual materials, I should like to examine rapidly what measures you would consider and suggest it expedient and possible to take in connection with the products concerned. In view of the fact that the appended list, compiled from the data available here is incomplete,

I request you to supplement available information wherever necessary. With regard to the materials which definitely come into question for stock-piling, I repeat that the quantity of urea to be stored is to be estimated at 10,000 tons and of ethylene glycol probably 1,000 tons.

As resolved during the conference, the relatively large share taken by the Ludwigshafen/Oppau Works as late as 1933 in the production of

dinitro dichloroamine  
benzophenone  
dichloroaniline  
pure nickel and  
brown oxide

should have been considerably reduced in the meantime by the extensions and stand-by plants. I request detailed confirmation of this.

In view of the urgency of the situation I should be grateful for immediate action.

By order  
(signed): Dr. Lenz

Berlin

(page 3 of original)

(Stamp): Secret

Berlin, 5 July 1939

To  
the Supreme Command of the Wehrmacht  
for the attention of Colonel Becht  
-or deputy -

Berlin W 62  
Kurfürstenstrasse 125

(Illegible initials)  
(Date 10 July)

(Wehrmacht staff P-III  
7 July 1939  
Number 2968739 G

Subject: I.G. Farben Werke Ludwigshafen and Oppau

Urgent

I enclose for your kind attention a copy of my letter  
to I.G. Farben: Berlin dated 5 July.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7121  
CONTINUED

(page 3 of original cont'd)

By order  
(signed): Dr. Lens.

Stamp:  
Reich Ministry of Economics

Certified  
Signature: Foll  
Clark

(page 4 of original)

To II Chem. 3637/39 r. (Stamp): Perotti Berlin 5 July 1939

List of the products which are wholly or principally produced  
in the I.G. Works Ludwigshafen and Oppau.

Initial a

Urea  
Kaurit Plus  
Sodium hydrosulphite  
Sodium sulphite  
Zinc chloride  
Carbonyl iron  
Carbonyl nickel (without Prose)  
Arsenic chloride  
Arsenic carbonate  
(Hartshorn salt)  
Vanadic esters  
Brown oxide for chromia oxidation  
Ethylene glycol  
Butyl alcohol  
Cyclohexanol  
Cyclohexanone  
Palatinol (A.G.C.)  
Maleic acid  
Betanaphol  
Phenyl betanaphthylamine  
Nekalo (catalyst 1000)  
Dinitro dihydroxyamine  
Acrylic acid ester  
Dimethyl aniline  
Icolit LP  
Oppanol  
Polystyrene  
Ramsite (for the water-proofing of fabrics)  
o.- and p.-toluene sulfoxide



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7121  
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

15 July 1947

I, BERYL C. BESICK, No. D 427459, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-7121.

BERYL C. BESICK, No. D 427459.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7125  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

Rubber Stamp: Secret !

1. This is a secret matter within the meaning of Article 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be transmitted only under cover; if sent by post, to be registered.
3. To be kept, at the responsibility of the addressee, under lock and key.

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Vermittlungsstelle H

Reich Ministry of Economics  
Attention: Min. Dirigent WIEHR

Berlin - a B  
Behrenstr. 43

Rubber Stamp:

Wsch  
7 July 1939  
As.  
Hr. 2945/39, Append...1

Dr.Dt./Sch.

5 July 1939

Removal of important military products from Ludwigshafen  
and Oppau to another place.

Having talked the matter over with the specialists of our plants, we want to tell you the following concerning the various Oppau products, which were discussed from a military view at our conference on 22 June 1939 at the Reich Ministry of Economics:

- 1) Urea. The urea factory at Oppau is idle at present, for lack of a market, but can start operating at any time. Urea requirements for feeding are estimated at 4-5,000 tons N per year for the current year and urea requirements for technical purposes are estimated at 3-4,000 tons N per year, while the urea requirement for fertilizing purposes need not be taken into account since urea can be substituted by other nitrogen fertilizers without disadvantage.

For a judgment of the military importance of urea for technical purposes we refer you to our letter of 1.9.1938 to Supervisory Office 'Chemistry' (Appendix 1), copies of which were sent to Ob.Reg.Rat Dr. Lenz and Ob.Reg.Rat Dr. Warak and which contains a list of the 15 or 20 most important consumers subdivided into firms or plants and purposes for which the product is used.

About 4,000 tons Nitrogen of the urea supply of the last production period at present being stocked at Oppau can be freed immediately for feeding and technical purposes:

(page 2 of original)

If additional quantities are to be stocked the following amounts would be available, in accordance with the Oppau production schedule:

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7125  
CONTINUED

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

by December 1939, a further 1,500 tons Nitrogen  
by March 1940, a further 1,500 tons Nitrogen  
by June 1940, a further 3,000 tons Nitrogen.

I.G. is not planning the construction of another urea plant because the production facilities at Oppau are not utilized to the full. Concerning the construction of a stand-by plant, we refer you to our letters of 2 February 1937 to the Reich War Ministry and 7 February 1938 to the Reich War Ministry (Appendices 2 + 3).

In case of war (imminent) the best way of starting up production of urea would be by transferring certain machines and apparatus units from Oppau to Breslau and joining them to the local nitrogen and carbonic acid production.

The urea supply stocked at Gertie, Döberitz, Hamburg, etc. a year ago had to be almost completely turned over for consumption. Because of the expected scarcity of nitrogen a urea stockpile of 5-10,000 tons of nitrogen per year, which would have to be withdrawn from current consumption, would have to be discussed with the Reich Food Estate.

- 2) Kaurit-luc. Present production amounts to about 600 tons per month, of which about 100 tons per month can be diverted for stockpiling. The immediately available supply of Oppau, which might have to be transferred elsewhere, amounts to 300 tons. Since it is possible, in the opinion of the Oppau specialists, to build the facilities for production of Kaurit-luc from urea stocks on hand at any industrialized site in about 3 months, efforts should be made to obtain a stockpile of about 1,500 tons of Kaurit-luc powder, which keeps well.

(page 3 of original)

Whether it is necessary to stockpile other urea products, such as Plastopal for resin and lacquer production, Isocin as a cork substitute and others, can only be judged according to the military importance of the use to which they will be put, i.e. by consultation with the customers concerning the products.

- 4) Ammonium chloride. Of present requirements for technical purposes amounting to about 4,000 tons Nitrogen per year, half is sent abroad and is mostly supplied by Oppau. In addition, Solvay/Bornburg as well as Isthmian/Eckart (sublimated  $NH_4Cl$ ) can produce considerable quantities of ammonium chloride; further, Lussan, with a very small production for the present, it is true, as well as the firm of Blasberg + Rindskopf, Luckental/Südthuringen (about 100 tons of nitrogen per year) could be employed.

As ammonium chloride lyes are plentiful in the soda factories and are mostly disintegrated, suitable productive facilities for ammonium chloride could be constructed pretty quickly in an emergency.

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

by assembling additional crystallizing and evaporating sets, if necessary, from Oppau installations. Besides, an auxiliary production of pure arsenious chloride could be started by chemical reaction of hydrochloric acid and arsenic used in the chlorine factories. At present there are no supplies of arsenious chloride on hand in our depots; if necessary, however, production at Oppau could be pushed still more in order to free certain quantities for stockpiling, or else, impure arsenious chloride fertilizer could be stocked.

- 4) Arsonium carbonate (Hartshorn salt). Requirements, mainly for baking purposes, amount to about 1,000 tons H per year. The experiences of the Ruhr occupation in 1922 have shown that this production can be transferred in a short time (4-5 weeks) to another plant which has pure carbonic acid, such as is the case at Louve.

(page 4 of original)

The stock-piles stored with the consumers themselves should be adequate for this conversion period, in case of war (Ernstfall), so that additional stockpiling or other emergency measures seem unnecessary.

- 5) Brown Oxide Contacts, which, besides ferric oxide, contain manganese and bismuth oxide or chromic oxide, are produced in our Völkner-Förster plant, in addition to the Oppau plant. Owing to the platinum scarcity expected within I.C. in the event of war (Ernstfall) sodium combustion is not to be completely changed over to the more effective platinum-rhodium contacts; Oppau and Völkner/Förster are continuing to use brown oxide contacts in a certain number of sodium combustion furnaces. The contact manufacturers in the plants themselves can easily meet their own requirements; if it becomes necessary in case of war (Ernstfall) to change over furnaces until now using platinum contacts to brown oxide contacts, the necessary conversion or rebuilding of furnaces would take longer than the construction of new facilities for the production of the required quantities of contacts.

Where brown oxide contacts for the production of water gas is concerned, the hydro-gasification works to be constructed mean a considerably increased consumption. The stocks on hand at Fortis and Völkner (300 tons) as well as Oppau (200 tons) are sufficient to cover consumption for the coming 6 months. If the Oppau contact plant worked at full production (capacity 200-300 tons per month) it would be possible, in spite of starting operations and a first filling of new hydro-gasification plants like Pöhlitz, Schölvén and Rheinhausen, to increase this 6-month supply still further.

If Oppau production is lost in case of war (Ernstfall) it would be best to increase production at Völkner; besides, there is a possibility of starting a new production in Froschauer, Fackelsleben, for



(page 4 of original, cont'd)

which eventually Oppau has already taken certain preparatory measures.

(page 5 of original)

- 6) Carbonyl Iron. Operation is dependent on the presence of large quantities of purified carbonic acid. Besides Oppau, Leuna comes closest to meeting this prerequisite; if considerably more were spent from additional investments (pure CO production) carbonyl iron production facilities, for instance for stand-by purposes, could also be constructed in Döberitz. In that case carbonic oxide would have to be drawn from the converters of the Hoko (high concentration) plant at Döberitz-Ost while comparatively favorable conditions for the manufacture of carbonyl in high pressure apparatuses and for the thermic disintegration would have to be created in the adjoining Opel-Werd plant with regard to apparatus and personnel.

In the case of war (drumfill), carbonyl iron could be produced in Leuna on an auxiliary basis, and if necessary, thermic splitting to obtain pure iron could be done in disintegration furnaces to be constructed for that purpose at another site.

Owing to the continuing post demand, supplies of any size for stockpiling unfortunately cannot be provided by Oppau until the end of the year. In view of the precarious situation of most non-ferrous metals, as seen from the military-economic point of view, the above-mentioned conditions, together with the stock supplies held by the main consumers of carbonyl iron (electrical firms) should sufficiently ensure the continuance of supply and the possibility of substitution.

Concerning carbonyl nickel, our specialists have so far discovered no customer who absolutely depends on carbonyl nickel in powder form, as it can only be produced at Oppau. As far as we know today, the electrolytic nickel to be produced at our plant in Frose/Aschersleben can be used for all important military purposes without any disadvantage. Stockpiling of nickel can only be started after the completion of the new plant at Frose, i.e. at about the end of the year.

(page 6 of original)

- 7) Opennol. At present, Oppau is occupied with testing the process for producing Opennol, which has until now been developed in a small, temporary installation, in the large experimental plant which has been built in the meantime. It is hoped to reach a production of 300 tons per month.

The necessary large production plant is planned in connection with a large plant for the production of iso-octane projected by the Reich Air Ministry, since both processes are based on the same pro-

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT, No. HI-7125  
CONTINUED

(page 6 of original, cont'd)

liminary and intermediate products ( $CO + H_2$  - gas and isolated oil). The site for these plants has not yet been determined. The neighbourhood of Bruck/Sudetenland is being considered; at any rate it can only be a site to which there are no objections from the military viewpoint. In view of the disproportion between supply and demand stockpiling is out of the question for the time being.

We request your opinion as soon as possible as to which of the methods for securing the above mentioned products for the military economy should be followed up in our Omsu plant. Our inquiries about storage possibilities have shown that the aim can probably be reached without building additional depots, as several depots in Central Germany, as well as our own IdU Grotte plant, can accommodate large additional quantities. Since the loading and transportation of the production to be stored, mentioned during the discussion of 29 June 1945, would take several months, it is very urgent that decisions concerning stockpiling be made soon.

For the actual carrying out of the stockpiling we ensure, that, in the same way as was done last year with the removal work undertaken with the I.G., the extra costs incurred in transfer to, or storage in a place, which will be suitable from the military and military viewpoint, is suitable as a place of storage and advantageous as an I.G. freight, will be refunded to us, while the costs themselves remain the property of I.G. and are at its disposal. Should

(page 7 of original)

large funds of I.G. have to be tied up by the demand for regular maintenance of the stocks by replenishing them from current production in case of deliveries to consumers, for instance, should the suggested area stockpiling of 10,000 tons Nitrogen require about 6,000,000.- RM, a compensation would have to be made for liquidating the liquid assets of I.G., and interest paid on this capital.

For the moment, we have tried to answer those questions with regard to Omsu products which were not adequately clarified at the discussion mentioned. For the Ludwigshafen products to be considered we shall submit the relevant data as soon as possible. Should the carrying out of the measures to be taken by you require the following up of individual questions concerning the requirements of the various projects in the way of personnel, materials, finance and time, or a detailed work-down of the consumers of the products listed, we shall be glad to help you.

Heil Hitler!

VEREINIGUNGSGEMEINSCHAFT

(Rubber stamp)  
signed: DR. J. A. M.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7125  
CONTINUED

(page 7 of original, cont'd)

3. Appendices

6. Oberrichter Dr. Fahrenk, 9-Stat.  
Reichsminister Dr. Lenz, Reich Ministry of Economics,  
Dr. Unzuwittler, 10-Stat. Chemistry  
Management Office, 10-Stat. 1, 10-Stat.  
Direktor Dr. Zuckler-Guendel, 10-Stat.

REGISTERED 1

(page 8 of original)

Rubber Stamp:  
Secret 1

1. This is a secret matter within the  
meaning of article 88 of the Reich  
Law (1933).
2. To be kept secret and not to be  
discussed with anyone outside the  
office.
3. To be kept secret and not to be  
discussed with anyone outside the  
office.

Supervisory Office Chemistry  
Attention: Dr. JENSEN

Berlin W 35  
Strassburgerstr. 5

Dr. F./No. 24 Aug. 1938 Dr. Di./Seb. 1 September 1938

German Uran Dioxide

With reference to your letter of 24 August 1938 we enclose the follow-  
ing appendices:

- 1) Copy of our letter of 7.2.1938 to the 10-Stat of the Reich  
War Ministry, Re: Dr. Fahrenk;
- 2) photostatic copy of the letter dated 9.2.1938 from our Oppen  
plant to the Nitrogen-Syndicate;
- 3) photostatic copy of the letter of 9.3.38 addressed to us  
by A. Hensler.

We further inform you that, at our suggestion, the Nitrogen Syndicate,  
to safeguard the urea supply, is at present stockpiling large quanti-  
ties of urea with the main consumers as well as with I.G. Döbner.

(page 8 of original, cont'd)

The size of the stockpile should assure sufficient supplies for the technical requirements for 6-10 months. The action should be finished by the end of next week.

We have brought about a similar stockpiling to secure the requirements of all-chemical and fertilizers, which nitrogen products are also produced almost exclusively at Oppau. The urea factory in Oppau has a productive capacity of 35,000 tons a year. Since present requirements amount to about 4,000 tons per year for technical purposes and about 4,000 tons per year for fertilizers, the other 27,000 tons a year, the urea factory in Oppau is only operating with a small part of its facilities or operating fully only periodically for a few months. The following are the main purchasers of urea for technical purposes:

(page 9 of original)

1) Independent customers:

Scherer A.G., Berlin	550 tons per year	dealer
A.G. for chemical products Schickensattel, Berlin	50 " "	chemical production
Falkenbach, Stuttgart	40 " "	chemical production
Neckigall, Schlesien	20 " "	chemical production
Anh. Salzwerke, Straßfurt- Ludolshaus	20 " "	" "
Theod. Rott, Zwickau	50 " "	chemical production in the textile industry
E. Marek, Darmstadt	55 " "	chemical production
Knoll, Ludwigshafen	20 " "	" " "
Carl Meke, H.-Rosen	20 " "	dealer
Pfennig-Schnecker, H.-Rosen	60 " "	production of artificial horn

2) Firms affiliated with I.G.:

D.I.G., Troisdorf	750 " "	production of pressed articles
Wolff & Co., Talsiede	110 " "	production of collo- phane
Kalle & Co., Wessbrunn	350 " "	production of collo- phane, solid and susp. diluents

A



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. VI-7125  
CONTINUED

(page 9 of original, cont'd)

3) I.G.'s own consumption:

Aachen, Berlin	20 tons per year	production of textile raw materials
Elberfeld	25 " " "	production of phenol- containing preparations
Hochst	45 " " "	production of tonics and fire extinguishing agents
Ludwigshafen	40 " " "	mainly for Kautschuk and plastic production
Oppau	2,000 " " "	plastic production
Worms	300 " " "	for four year plan products

As a result of the above-mentioned intermittent production the stock of urea stockpiles varies very considerably. At present, about 1,000 tons urea are freely available to the German people. Current production amounts on an average to 60 tons per day. About 200 tons per day can be stored or transferred elsewhere.

§ 6... to Hs. 3rd Dr. Krock,  
"Chief of Armed Forces High  
Command,  
§ 6... to Ob. 3rd Dr. Lang  
Reich Ministry of Economics

Cell Hitler I  
VERBODEN TOEGANG  
(author stamp)  
(signed) DIEMER

Appendices

5x

EXCLUDED!

(page 10 of original)

Editorial:

Secret 1

1. This is a secret matter within the meaning of Article 16 of the Soviet Penal Code.
2. To be transmitted only under cover; if sent by post, to be registered.
3. To be kept, at the responsibility of the addressee, under lock and key.

to the Ministry

U-326

Attention: Gen. Sgt. Dr. AUGER

Parlin - 735,

Timbuktu 72/76

Dr. M. G. G.

7 February 1976

Dear Sir,

On the question of securing the area around the present production is lost as would like to say the following:

In our opinion the best way to secure the area requirements for important military purposes is to have stockpiles in the area. With regard to securing the rail connection to the Bakhmut-Lst. plant seems to be well suited for the construction of such a stockpile depot, while there is no suitable place within the "high concentration" plant at Lysychansk. The construction of a simple wooden warehouse with a surface of 20 x 60 m, an interior height of 4 - 5 m, corresponding to a capacity of about 5,000 tons area, costs about 100,000.- Roubles, roughly estimated. If we add some costs, technical installations for loading and unloading are not included; however, in case of war (Armistice) unless the depot can be filled by a few moving conveyor belts.

An absolutely satisfactory solution for the within-use of a stock depot presents itself in our former stock depot at Korne in Lysychansk. A few concrete containers were removed from former salt-silos, which could easily be converted into a depot. With an outlay of about R. 120,000.- for construction of low side-walls and a flat roof with supports in between, for a surface of 30 x 60 m, suitable storage premises could be erected here to hold about 10,000 tons area.

The depots thus provided could be filled with area salt.

(page 11 of original)

in a short time, if necessary, because the large production facilities of the Gorsk area plant are not fully utilized. An estimate of the

(page 11 of original, cont'd)

cost would have to be obtained directly from the "American Synthetic department, Union Carbide for Industrial Purposes".

Concerning the construction of a plant for urea production (see your letter of 22 January 1937, Ref. No. 2161/IV 1 Stk, Dept. No. (III) b) 81/37 -) it may be said in principle that a urea plant could only be practicable in a plant in which a sufficient amount of carbonic acid ( $\text{CO}_2$ ) of relatively high concentration or so far as purity is a by-product of whatever is being produced. Consequently, the existing nitrogen stand-by plants, as well as a ammonia plant produced on a basis of electrolysis, are not suitable for building a plant for urea production. However, a urea factory could be included in one of the large new plants, for instance in the Lueddatschke nitro plant planned by the Office for Chemical and Industrial Materials.

Please inform us, in the event of the above-mentioned methods for securing the above supply is to be followed up in case of war (BrestCell).

241 Walter !

REACTIVITIES 571

(2010-04-14)  
 #1 mod: 00000001

(# Recd. Dr. Loew, Reich Ministry of Transportation  
of Transport Office of Parte I, Oppen  
C Dir. . . . . Heuser, Berlin #7  
# Dr. Ungewitter, Berlin - 15  
on 1.8.1936

ANNALS 30-1

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. SI-7125  
CONFIDENTIAL

(page 12 of original)

CONFIDENTIAL

Reich War Ministry  
Military-Economic Staff (Militärwirtschaftsstab)  
Attention: Dr. Kirsch

Berlin - T 35

Bendlerstr. 27

Dr. W./Sch.

2 February 1937

Uran plant.

We have forwarded your inquiry for a stand-by plant for uranium to our technical office. However, we would like to say briefly already now that we think it would be much more economic to stockpile the required amounts in the event some town to build an installation for only 5,000 tons of uranium per year.

Since the uranium industry of Germany has been available for a long time, the desired security of the uranium supply in case of war (Ernstfall) could be achieved in a far shorter time and at less cost to the national economy by stock-piling, than by erecting a suitable production site.

Heil Hitler!

(Differ stamp) VERBODEN TOEGANG  
SPRUIS  
SIGN: DINGEN

Dr. Kirsch  
Berlin - T 35

EXCLUDED 1

-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

9 August 1947

I, Samuel S. HORN, No. A.G.O. 443113, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. SI-7125.

Samuel S. HORN  
A.G.O.-443113



I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Vermittlungsstelle II

( Stamp )  
WStb. No III  
10 July 1939  
Ref. No. 65  
No. 3029/39 secret Encl.

( Stamp ):

Secret!

1. This is a state secret within the meaning of Article 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be transmitted only under cover; if sent by post, to be registered.
3. To be kept, at the responsibility of the addressee, under lock and key.

Reich Ministry for Economic Affairs  
for the attention of Ministerialdirigent Dr. Halbert  
Berlin W 8  
Behrenstr. 43

Dr.G/S

7 July 1939

Transfer of stores of products essential to military economy  
from Ludwigshafen and Oppau.

In pencil;  
7  
inform.  
about  
individual  
products  
initial:  
R?

With reference to the conference at the Reich Ministry for Economic Affairs on 22 June of this year, and further to our letter of the 5th of this month, we send you additional information with regard to the transfer of products essential to military economy from Ludwigshafen.

Unfortunately we have been unable up to date to make more detailed estimates of prospective mobilization requirements with respect to individual products. We have therefore restricted ourselves to taking as a basis for our stockpiling considerations the mobilization production plans, which we submitted some time ago to the Plenipotentiary for Chemistry, Dr. Ungewitter. We ask you therefore to regard the following points as our first suggestions. As for the rest, we consider it most expedient, to store the products concerned, as far as possible, since such a procedure will cost least and is the quickest way of achieving the object. The establishment of new plant by transfer of installations set up elsewhere or by construction of new factories is only recommended by us in those cases in which stockpiling cannot be effected quickly enough or where it cannot be effected at all. In general it would in any case seem irresponsible to build new factories at the present owing to the existing shortage of materials and skilled labor.

( page 2 of original )

If a stockpiling policy is adopted, we intend to store the reserves at Gerthe, where sufficient storage space is available. But even stockpiling can only be carried out, if the necessary packing materials ( Jute bags, wooden or iron casks ) or the raw materials for them are allocated to us. In some cases the production for reserve stocks will only be possible, if additional labor will be made available to us to cope with the additional work involved. How much importance we must ascribe to this point, can be seen from the fact, that today we are short of 700 workers already without taking into consideration production for reserve stocks in our Ludwigshafen and Oppau plants which might become necessary.

Our attitude to various projects under discussion is as follows:

(in pencil): 1a) Polystyrene

Conference

on 18 July

1939 with

Lenz, Kraft,

Gorr,

He and Zw.

to

follow

The only producer is Ludwigshafen. A further place of production for monomeric styrene is Schkopau with 700 tons per month. Beyond that the extension of production capacity to 1500 tons per month of monomeric styrene is being carried out. Furthermore, from the middle of 1940 onward, Huels will have attained an equal production capacity of monomeric styrene. We shall report to you shortly about the possibility of setting up a polystyrene plant at Schkopau or Huels. It can be assumed that the necessary quantity of monomeric styrene can be made available from the large productions at Schkopau and Huels.

In the near future stockpiling of styrene only can be considered, which will, however, not be possible before January 1940, with approx. 150 tons per month.

( page 3 of original )

For this 1200 wooden casks with tin-lining per month are required. Furthermore, 18 workers should be made available to us in order to increase the production accordingly.

1b) Polystyrene EP.

Ludwigshafen is the sole producer of this product also, but even now it can be produced at Schkopau in small quantities at any time for the production of

2) Isolit EP.

(in pencil):  
stockpiling  
150 t incl.  
packing  
material

At present the only place of production is Ludwigshafen. The setting-up of a new plant would involve extremely large expenses and would require a construction period of many years. We have therefore refrained from estimating the costs for the materials required, all the more, since stockpiling of approx. 100 tons per month will be possible from October of this year onward.

( page 3 of original, cont'd. )

For this 3000 lined jute bags per month would be required. Furthermore four workers would have to be assigned to us.

3) Synthetic Resin AE 2.

For most purposes this product can be replaced by the allydals produced in our Uerdingen plant, so that we do not consider it absolutely necessary to secure supplies of this product for the event of mobilization. Besides, a possibility for stockpiling is not possible at present, owing to the lack of appropriate facilities.

4) Ramsit.

A second plant for the production of ramsit apart from Ludwigshafen is not available.

( page 4 of original )

( in pencil ) : Because of the short life of the product storing of ramsit is out of the question. The setting up of a mobilization plant in Schkopau is being worked on by us. We shall report to you on the project shortly.

information to follow

(in pencil): 5.) Nokalo.

Rich Ministry of Economics  
Schkopau according to  
.....  
illegible

Plant is mainly the brand HES which is required for the production of the fire-extinguishing agent "Tutogen". As Schkopau is in a position to produce at any time the necessary quantities of nokalo HES in already existing plants, all measures to secure production should be unnecessary.

6.) Palatinols.

Although Ludwigshafen is at present the sole producer, the possibility exists, if necessary, to substitute other softening agents for palatinols, such as tricresyl phosphate. Furthermore, stockpiling of this product up to 50 tons per month is feasible, for which 100 iron drums per month would be required.

7.) Tanigens.

As the products from Ludwigshafen represent only so-called additional tannins, which are used first of all as admixtures to natural tannins to obtain first rate leather, we do not consider it absolutely necessary to take special measures to secure production. In any case stockpiling of 70 tons per month is possible. For this 675 and 400 beach casks per month are required. We also need 12 workers.

( page 5 of original )

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft  
Vermittlungsstelle //

7.7.1939

8.) Phthalic Acid Anhydride.

At the present time there is already considerable production capacity in Schkopau ( about 225 tons per month ). Beyond this an expansion of the plant in Schkopau to produce further 150 tons per month has been planned. Stockpiling of the above product is not possible at the present time.

( Pencil: ) ( just like the ethyl chloride plant! )

9.) Glycerol.

Stockpiling of this product cannot be carried out at the present time. On the other hand, it does seem possible to produce an additional 100 tons per month of Glycerol, in addition to the amounts of diglycerol envisaged, in the stand-by plants Wolfen ( in operation ), Schkopau ( ready for operation at the beginning of 1940 ) and Huola ( ready for operation by the middle of 1940. ) The additional amounts of ethylene oxide required for this are available from Wackel and Wolfen.

10.) Butanol.

In addition to Hoechst and Badger, Butanol is also being produced by Schkopau and, beginning with the middle of 1940, by Huola. We consider the position to be so secure that no particular measures are required, particularly since the total production capacity of the plants mentioned is several times as large as that of Ludwigshafen.

11. Anole

12. Anone ( cyclohexanone )

Ludwigshafen is not the sole producer. Anole is also being produced by the Delyda and by Messig. Messig also produces anone. In addition it is at present possible already to produce about 200 tons of anole per month in Leuna.

( page 6 of original )

Particular measures for guaranteeing production therefore do not seem necessary to us.



( page 6 of original, cont'd )

13.) Dinitrodiphenylamine.

The situation here no longer seems critical, since the stand-by plant which is planned in Wolfen will be ready for operation this fall yet, with a monthly capacity of 125 tons. A further stand-by plant will be available beginning in the spring of next year in Hoeberitz. Capacity also 125 tons per month. If so desired, stockpiling of about 30 tons per month would be possible today already. For this 30 lined jute bags per month would be required. In addition 10 workers would have to be assigned to us.

14.) Dimethyl aniline.

As far as we know, dimethyl aniline is no longer required for the production of explosives. Besides, Uerdingen can produce about 45 tons of this product per month. Stockpiling with about 40 tons per month is also possible, for which 60 iron drums per month would be required and 3 workers would have to be assigned.

15. Orthotoluenesulfonide.

In addition to Ludwigshafen, there are also production plants at Heyden and Fahlberg-List. If this should seem necessary, about 25 tons per month could be stored. For this 250 lined jute bags per month would be required. In addition 18 workers would have to be assigned to us.

16. Phenylbetanaphthylamine.

At the present time a further plant for the production of the

( page 7 of original )

above product is planned in Isola. We have already stored 600 tons of phenylbetanaphthylamine. Further stockpiling is projected. Concerning the amount of this we shall communicate with you further.

17. Betanaphthol.

Betanaphthol is being produced at Hoechst, as well as at Ludwigshafen. Both have about equally large production capacity. In our judgment, Hoechst is in a position to cover the total mobilization requirements of the above product.

18.) Maleic Acid.

Ludwigshafen is the sole producer. Stockpiling can be carried out comparatively rapidly. 30 tons can be stored per month, for which 200 wooden casks per month would be required. Further measures for guaranteeing production do not seem necessary at the present time.

( page 7 of original, cont'd )

19. Hydrosulphite.

(Pencil);  
Hruschau out  
of question  
since too  
close to  
border

Ludwigshafen is the principal producer. In addition Haglert and Decker, Prague, have a capacity of about 25 tons per month and in Hruschau ( Protectorate ) of about 200 tons per month. In addition, in our opinion, Bruggemann, Heilbronn, could change over to hydrosulphite. The costs of erecting a plant, including starting material, at another location, will be estimated by us and communicated to you shortly.

As of 1.1.1940, moreover, stockpiling of about 300 tons per month is possible, for which 4000 corrugated iron drums per month would be required. In addition about 20 workers would have to be assigned to us.

( page 8 of original )

Incidentally, at present we have at our disposal 1500 tons of the product.

20. Sodium Sulphite.

( Pencil );  
1. No expansion  
of  
Hochst  
2. Stock  
piling of  
1000 tons  
3. Illegible

In addition to one at Ludwigshafen, there is a production center at Hoyaen ( about 90 tons per month ), at Sahr ( presumably 50 tons per month ), in Nassig ( about 40 tons per month ) and Wiesing ( about 20 tons per month ). In case of need there is the possibility of producing at our plants at Hochst, Leverkusen and Wolfen anhydrous sulphite from material containing water ( 150 - 200 tons per month ). Moreover, beginning immediately stockpiling at the rate of 300 tons per month is possible, for which 1500 corrugated iron drums per month and the assignment of 6 workers would be required.

21.) Zinc chloride.

In addition to Ludwigshafen there are the following producers: Goldschmidt ( presumably 500 tons per month ) ( pencil ); Mannino 100 tons  
Marquardt ( presumably 40 tons per month )  
Nassig ( about 300 tons per month in the form of lye.)

In case of need zinc chloride could also be produced in Leverkusen, Hochst and Wolfen ( together about 220 tons per month ).

(Pencil);  
Stores  
1800 tons

We propose stockpiling at the rate of 100 tons per month up to a total stockpile of 3000 tons. For this about 500 drums per month would be required, and 10 workers would have to be assigned to us.

22.) Carbon Black.

Since carbon black is being produced at various places outside of Ludwigshafen with presumably more than 2000 tons, we believe

( page 9 of original )

(Pencil;)  
nil

that particular guarantees of production are not required. Stockpiling would also be impossible at the present, due to lack of facilities.

23.) Vanadium Content.

(Pencil;)  
Hruschau drops  
out. Find out  
how much.....  
Dependent there-  
on no stock-  
piling only....

In addition to Ludwigshafen, vanadium content is also being produced in Lassig and Hruschau ( together about 16 cubic meters per month ). 90 cubic meters are already stockpiled at other I.G. plants. We propose further stockpiling at the rate of about 30 cubic meters per month to a total of 240 cubic meters. For this 150 corrugated iron drums would be required. Moreover, the employment of two workers would be necessary.

Concerning further products, for which there is, in addition to Ludwigshafen, no additional I.G. production point, we shall make a report to you later on.

As already mentioned, we request that you consider the above statements as being an initial statement of opinion on our part.

(Pencil;)  
I.G. to make  
offers accordingly  
including price  
and packing  
materials, showing  
requirements  
of iron

We repeat our proposal that we be informed in sufficient time with regard to which of the above products you feel that it is necessary to take special measures to guarantee production, on the basis of our statements, in order that we may then, preferably in personal interviews, discuss the details of procedure, particularly the regulation of the matter of costs and the questions of obtaining containers and workers.

Zur 16/7

Heil Hitler!

Vermittlungsstelle 11  
signed Gorr

- / Oberregierungsrat Dr. Harock, 3. Staff,
- / Dr. Ungeheuer, Control Office Chemistry ( U.St.Chemie )
- / Oberreg.Rat Dr. Lenz, Reich Ministry of Economics.

( Translator's note : the original has numerous marginal notes in handwriting, most of them illegible. )

-----  
CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

24 July 1947

I, Leonard LAFRENCE, No. 20 138, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-7124.

Leonard LAFRENCE  
No. 20 138

A F F I D A V I T

I, Georg von SCHNITZLER, member of the Vorstand of I. G. Farbenindustrie from 1925 until 1945, after having been warned that I will be liable to punishment for making a false statement herewith state the following under oath of my own free will and without coercion.

1. In the first four paragraphs of my affidavit of 4 March 1947, which I swore to before a representative of the Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes, I have stated the true circumstances under which I gave information, by means of statements and interrogations, concerning the I. G. Farbenindustrie and other matters to Allied investigators in 1945. These four paragraphs should also be considered as an introduction to this affidavit. Below I consider further statements or interrogations which I subscribed to during 1945, and which I have been shown and which I have re-read between 18 February 1947 and the present time. When I subscribed to these statements or interrogations in 1945, the matters to which I subscribed were true to the best of my knowledge and belief at that time. The errors I now find after re-reading the statements or interrogations mentioned below are set forth below after the text of each of the statements or interrogations.

VS statements or  
VS interrogations mentioned below are set forth below after the text of  
VS below are given after the text of the statement I subscribed to in August 1945.

2. On 8 August 1945 I signed an eleven page statement covering many points in the development of the I. G. Farbenindustrie during the Nazi Regime. I worked on this statement for two or three days in seclusion in Frankfurt in August 1945 and wrote it up in longhand. After the statement was typed up from my longhand original, I signed and certified to the truth of the typewritten statement. The text follows:

"The I. G. by force had to follow the general development in Germany. Whatever government ruled Germany, the key position of the I.G. in the whole chemical field undisputed since I.G.'s foundation in 1925 had to play and always played the decisive role in everything which was connected with chemistry. I remember a remark of Strossmann made to me in 1927: 'What have I as a trump in my hands apart of you, the I.G., and the coal people? That I.G. would follow a line, which was not in conformity with the line of the government, was simple

(signed) G v Schnitzler



unimaginable and that I.G. could refrain from an order given by the government or take the attitude of an open or clandestine opposition was out of question - even at a time when Germany was a democratic state and government measures could be openly criticized.

Thus I.G. was "governmental" under Stresemann as well as under Brüning, as under Papen.

When Hitler legally came to power, instituted by old Reichspräsident von Hindenburg, in the beginning the attitude of I.G. in regard of the Nazi government was simply the continuation of the attitude I.G. had taken vis-à-vis former governments. - But very soon it became evident that the Nazi-regime which had started as a coalition-government together with Deutsch-Nationale Volkspartei - which latter party had 3 ministers in the cabinet - intended to go quite different ways from former governments and by and by we learned what a totalitarian state meant in reality and what consequence that had for us.

The party claimed all power for itself. "Die Partei befiehlt dem Staat" - "The party gives its orders to the state" - was the official device, and the state is the instrument through which the totality of its inhabitants is ruled.

No political influence of professional groups was anymore tolerated - and in short I.G. found itself entirely devoid of all political influence. This state of things in no way was regarded as satisfactory and without a special order given in that direction a large-scale subvention action was started. From the local little bosses up to Hermann Goering personally under the most varied names and through the most varied channels bigger and smaller sums were being given to the party, all with the aim to creating a better atmosphere, because very radical ideas in certain party-circles about the "Gross-Concerns" and particularly about the I.G. were common opinion.

The money was being taken but the result was more or less null and up to the last time of the war I.G. always was suspected to be "a state in the state" and the dismemberment of I.G. never left the clandestine party-program. On the other hand the party in the form of "Adolf-Hitler Spende" and "Interhilfs-werk" - U.H.W. and many other ways converted the subventions given formerly as a sort of bribery into a legal claim. -

When Hitler came to power he had promised to the masses the end of unemployment and he put this part of this program in the foreground.

In order to create work the industry had to get orders, and I.G. undoubtedly was one of the first ones to have advantages of it. As foreign currency was scarce - the great crash of 1931 lay only two years behind - an interior market had to be created and products which had before been imported had now to be manufactured in Germany - with the double aim, to save the foreign currency necessary for the import of textiles, metals, food, etc. and at the same time give additional work to German workmen. Thus, now 12 years later it is difficult to ascertain if the beginning of the "rearmament"-movement was rightout started as a military measure or if the first phase till the end of 1936 was not a primarily economic one in so far as the production of synthetic oil, synthetic rubber, rayon, synthetic fibres, a.s.o. was not only fostered to get materials for warfare but in order to make Germany in those products self-supporting and save the foreign currency for their importation. -

(signed) G v Schnitzler

(Page 2 of the original)

The policy of "autarcy" and "rearmament" was so closely interconnected with one another that it really represents unsurmountable difficulties to distinguish which element of both was the prevalent one.

However it was, I.G. very soon profited by it and whereas in 1932 I.G.'s total expenditure for new plants and equipments was, I think, only 10-12 million marks, it climbed in the years 1934 - 36 rapidly and from thereon took a raging trend.

The technical possibilities being involved in that trend had undoubtedly a great fascination upon our technical people. Plans for which they could not see any practical realization as long as a normal economy existed, became realisable and the most fascinating prospects seemed to lie in the future. That this development in the last must lead 1) to impoverishment that means to a lowering of the standard of living, 2) to war, nobody did or wanted to realize. Even a man so strictly opposed to the Nazi-regime as Dr. Bosch who was the only one who once has dared to contradict openly Hitler - with disastrous result by the way, as I later on was told, had no hesitation to put Krauch at Goering's disposition, when being asked for a high ranking chemist who should take over the leadership of "Amt für Wirtschaftsausbau" and Bosch was a convinced democrat, a convinced partisan of a peace-policy.

The whole development of I.G. in the years beginning with 1934 and accelerated since the end of 1936 is entirely due to the close team-work with government and Wehrmacht.

The export-trade remained stationary at some 400 - 450 million marks and the buying-capacity of the civil population was not heightened (raised) as the nominally higher incomes in toto were counterbalanced by a loss in the so-called "Realeinkommen" and higher taxes.

Practically the whole augmentation in the turnover of I.G. from a little over 1 billion marks to 3 billions in 1943 is a 100% result of the rearmament and the war policy of the German government.

The totality of Buna, of metals, of high-octane oil, of most chemicals, at least 2/3 of the Nitrogen, and a great percentage of dyestuffs and pharmaceuticals went directly or indirectly to the Wehrmacht. A high percentage of this turnover from the very beginning was more or less guaranteed by the Wehrmacht. Agreements of the most different kind were being concluded but nearly all were based on solid ground insofar as the Reich guaranteed the amortization (light metals) or had arranged for a protective duty (oil, buna) or prescribed the use for the consuming industry (synthetic fibre). The result always was identical after a certain time the factories became or should become I.G.'s unburdened property. This latter result could be achieved with a raised rapidity with the so-called Ostwerke where the whole equipment could be amortized in the year of its investment provided that the owner made sufficient profits in the whole.

The direct consequence hereof was that I.G. notwithstanding that it spent some 500 million marks in the average of the last years had not substantially to augment its capital and that I.G.'s balance sheet under "plants and equipment" shows a practically unchanged figure. This state of things and the apparent splendid situation of I.G.'s balance weakened the central administration. - Young and active technicians like Ambros, Böttfisch, Wurster, but even men in positions not ranking as high like Altvicker and Ziegler in Bitterfeld

(signed) G v Schnitzler

in the metal-field handled on their own, problems of the greatest importance, engaged I.G. in always greater commitments. They used the word "Auflage", - "impost" of Wehrmachtstelle X, but sometimes it never became quite clear if our technical men themselves had not deliberately induced the Wehrmacht to that "Auflage". The central administration registered the facts, when it

(Page 3 of the original)

came to the settlement of the expenses, but had very little to say in the matter. - To a large extent Krauch's office was a governing factor in these relations as the "Amt" under Goering's responsibility in the domains reserved to it, decided what quantities and where the respective production should be erected. In Sparte I Dr. Biltfisch took the lead in this direction and practically rounded out Dr. Schneider in the oil field, but Dr. Müller-Cunradi in close contact with Dr. Krauch did the same in the different domains being connected with Oppau and including the whole high-pressure field with the exception of the oil - but still Dr. Müller-Cunradi being in charge of the new works in Heydebreck was hereby the head of the so-called Tannol-Anlage, which to the best of my knowledge represented a new high octane fuel. A similar development took place in Sparte II. Dr. Ambros and Dr. Wurster as well as the chemists in Bitterfeld, here mostly in the metal field, but in some other domains of chemistry destined for warfare just as well became entirely independent of the "Spartenleitung" and acted immediately with the different authorities of the Wehrmacht.

But things were very complicated in such a sense as the Wehrmacht had 3 or 4 quite independent departments and apart of the Wehrmacht Reichswirtschaftsministerium and Reichsbeauftragter Chemie had many functions reserved to them.

Between Reichsbeauftragter Chemie (Dr. Ungewitter) and Dr. Krauch quarrelling never ceased, as overlapping of authority happened all the time.

In the last phase of the war following ideas of President Kehrl of the Reichswirtschaftsministerium, the organization of the "Gewerbliche Wirtschaft" became entitled to act to a large extent as a decisive factor and in principle a corporative system was in full creation. The result for I.G. was - although I.G. men generally were not being put in the foreground, because President Kehrl was in strong opposition against I.G. - that the overruling technical position of I.G. rendered it the deciding factor.

As an example I only may cite Dr. Wurster's activity - he indeed was put in the foreground - in the field of sulphur and sulphuric acid, who in fact ruled that important item of warfare chemistry with sovereignty. This system of corporative development was neither invented nor in principle fostered by I.G. but the facts were stronger than Mr. Kehrl's ideas and the industrial potential of I.G. became bigger and bigger.

Surely personal ambition and the pleasure of expending, mostly of the younger chemists, played its role in that development, but on the whole it was natural consequence of the war becoming more and more "total" and because nobody else than I.G. could handle these problems.

The combination of highly qualified chemists, big laboratories, an enormous potential of patents and experiences and a great financial capacity was too strong as not always being the decisive factor to I.G.'s advantage whenever a problem arose which had to be solved.

Apart of this technical situation the development of I.G. during the last 12 years can't be separated from the Government's foreign policy.

(signed) G v Schnitzler



From the very beginning it was the government's intention to make the "Mitteleuropäische Raum" as far as possible self-supporting and direct German import from overseas to the continent. Intensifying trade-relations to the south and the south-east of Europe even at the price of material sacrifices was the "mot d'ordre"; the next one was the intensification of the South-America business on the basis of barter-trading in order to get from there the products which were not available any more for Germany in the U.S. as the Reichsbank did not dispose of the necessary Dollars. Although I.G. was not in the least a partisan of this policy and would have preferred to develop its great international business on the line of a "most favoured nation"

(Page 4 of the original)

basis it had to follow the new trend - on the simple reason, that there did not exist any other possibility. Occasional suggestions in order to get a better stand were successful in the case of England for instance, but on the whole the official policy was carried through without giving the export-industry a chance to intervene. During the years from 1933 to 1937 I.G.'s expansion outside of Germany did not make a substantial progress. It kept up its position and its participations, but very little as far as I can recollect, had or could have been done or was added to it in entirely new investments, but what has been done, did not yet happen in the S.E. countries but in the countries of I.G.'s old established industrial activities in the Anglo-Saxon and Latin countries, in England f.i. the foundation of the British Magnesium Co. A complete change took place since 1938. Firstly by purely private negotiations of course with the approval of the government with I.C.I. an important agreement was being concluded, the foundation of the Trafford Park Chemical Co.

Much greater problems, however, had to be approached in by the incorporation of Austria and Sudetenland into Germany, with the creation of the so-called "Gross-Deutschland". To both countries I.G. always had exported on a large scale, in both countries a chemical industry existed, of which the  
vS "Aussig/ger Verein" and Dynamit A.G., Pressburg were old established enterprise built upon a broad basis.

Relations of close team-work with the Aussig/ger Verein and I.G. had  
vS been operating for decades. In the dyestuff field a cartel agreement with the Verein had been concluded in 1934.

This dyestuff position of the Verein was the key of the whole problem, I.G. being the only producer of dyestuffs in Germany except one small  
vS Swiss-owned company in Grengach on the German-Swiss border. Thus I.G. did not want anybody else enter that domain inside the German territory. As Chemische Fabrik v. Heyden had succeeded to get the permission of Reichswirtschaftsministerium to deal with the Verein about the purchase of the works in Aussig and Falkenau, I.G. had firstly to approach v. Heyden. An agreement was reached that both handled the question jointly on a 50:50 basis. In the then following negotiations the group v. Heyden-I.G. acquire the two factories with their coal basis at a fair price, formed a new company, called it Chemische Werke Aussig-Falkenau G.m.b.H. and this latter company leased the dyestuff department by a long-termed agreement to I.G.

The relations with the Verein <sup>remained</sup> ~~remained~~ friendly. Not only was the Verein's position in the remaining Tschecho-Slovakia fully recognized, but a joint plant of synthetic fibre on I.G.'s processes was built up in Pressburg with a participation of 40% of the Verein, reserving to the Verein the supply of raw-materials from the Verein's factories in Nowakly and Handlona.

(signed) G v Schmitzler



Undoubtedly the I.G. as well as v. Heyden took advantage of the cession of the Sudetenland to Germany, but on the other hand the Zivno-Bank and its Generaldirektor Lovrazek were of the opinion that the Verein could not keep the factories under the changed circumstances. Mr. Dovrazek himself took an active part in the negotiations and even helped to find the compromise-formula, upon which the two parties agreed.

Whereas in the Sudetenland no other industrial activity of I.G. became practical the industrialisation of Austria required a substantial participation of I.G. in it. After the Anschluss I.G. had acquired the majority of Skoda Wetzlar works from Wiener Kreditanstalt and transformed this company into the Donau-Chemie A.G. The Donau-Chemie in the future became the stepping stone of the great development which took place in the chemical domain and culminated in the building up of huge installations in Moosbierbaum in the domain of power, sulfuric acid, hydrogenation of oil and magnesium. The latter plant, of course, never came to a start as the Luftwaffe stopped all work on it. In connection with this activity in Austria another great step to industrialisation took place in Slovakia. Since long years the D.A.G. (Dynamit A.G.) had a controlling interest in Dynamit Pressburg. Apart of the main works in Pressburg, D.A.G. owned a couple of smaller factories in Austria and participations in Hungary, Roumania and Jugoslavia.

(Page 5 of the original)

Of the Austrian factories part was consumed in Donau-Chemie (Bruckl and Landeck), the others remained as such in the form of independent Dynamite Co. Pressburg itself took a gigantic expansion and developed a great export-trade to Hungary and the Balkan countries. - But the development in the S.E. was by far overrun by the industrial development which took place after the war against Poland. Based upon the coal of Upper-Silesia two gigantic works were being taken under construction, the one in Heydebreck on old German territory (recognised as German after the plebiscite of 1921), the other one on Polish territory in Auschwitz, between Kottowitz and Krakow. The factory in Heydebreck entirely belonged to Sparte I, the one in Auschwitz represented a combination of Sparte I and II, under the leadership of Sparte II and with Buna as the main-product. Both works for my opinion made slow progresses and came into fabrication only very late, with more substantial quantities in 1943 and 1944, but they never reached a state of real or full accomplishment. I think, some 800 million marks have been spent on them, half of which nearly, I would say, was written off.

Although at different times Dr. Ambros had invited me to visit Auschwitz, I have never been neither in Auschwitz nor Heydebreck and my knowledge solely reposes on reports given by Dr. Ambros and Dr. Müller-Gunradi. In connection with these works we acquired a controlling interest in a coal-mine - the Fürstengrube - and were just dealing about a further interest in it, when the war entered in its last phase. Apart of this huge enterprises the Pharma had acquired land not so very far from Breslau on the Oder near Dyhrenfurt with the idea to construct there a pharmaceutical factory.

This never materialized and Dr. Ambros at a date unknown to me took over the leadership of that place. There under the firm of Anorgana G.m.b.H. for the account of the Reich I.G. fabricated the new, as I later on heard, in Elberfeld invented poisoned gases. This fabrication, of course, was kept so secret, that only in the beginning of the year 1945 (January to February) I heard for the first time of it, when Dr. Ambros in strictest confidence told me what I have given as my personal knowledge to Major Tilly at the end of April and what consisted of the fact that such gases based upon an inter-

(signed) G v Schnitzler

mediate of Ludwigshafen "Metaphenylendianine" had been made in a special equipment (all in glass) but that the whole production owing to the Russian advance had been shipped to the interior of Germany. Dr. Ambros at the time spoke of the great danger if ever smallest quantities of this product evaded. -

At that time (end of April) I was still under the impression that I.G. as a firm was only indirectly connected with the fabrication of that gas insofar as we had put chemists at the disposition of the Reich and supplied the intermediates. Later on by Major Tilly I heard that Anorgana which ran the plant was 100% I.G. and that the whole fabrication practically was an affair of I.G. He told me furthermore that these gases had been used by the Nazi authorities as a tentative in Auschwitz concentration camp.

In the last quarter of 1944 I should say, it was at the end of November or in the beginning of December, an allusion was made to me confidentially by Dr. Muller-Gunradi that terrible things had happened in the concentration camps of Auschwitz, that gases had been used there to kill people and that I.G. products were of something in it - of course it was only an allusion. Not knowing anything of Dyhernfurt at the time, I could not bring this allusion in connection with the new gas, but I was so horrified by it that I only reacted "but do other people know that too", which he confirmed, yes, Ambros and the other men in Auschwitz know of these things. To Schmitz I made a remark about terrible things being connected with Auschwitz and Dyhernfurt but without going into details. How far he was informed about it, I can't say, for my opinion he should have heard about the general happenings regarding Anorgana a.s.o. as financial interests of great importance were connected therewith and Ambros and Muller-Gunradi must have reported to him about the situation under all its aspects. - But that, of course, can only be heard from the 3 men themselves.

(Page 6 of the original)

I myself had never seen the agreement regarding "Anorgana" which was concluded before I took over my activity with the Chemikalien-Business. I was of the opinion that the Reich owned plant and equipment of the so-called "Reichsbetriebe" at 100% and that Anorgana was a 50:50 position of Reich and I.G. for the handling of those products which were sold to manufacturers (Weiterver-arbeiter).

How secret all these matters had to be held by the men immediately concerned with them might become evident by the fact that Dr. ter Meer notwithstanding that we always worked together in the dyestuff domain in the closest cooperation never mentioned them to me and I was greatly surprised when I heard by Dr. Loehr only a few days before I was taken in custody (May 7th) that under ter Meer's papers confidential material of this kind had been found. -

What motives induced Dr. Ambros to take over the factory in Dyhernfurt, which primarily was destined for the management of the Pharma people of Elberfeld, I am completely at a loss to explain. I can only presume that his sometimes illimited technical ambition has driven him in this terrible job.

In Poland furthermore we acquired from Treuhandstelle Ost the Boruta and in connection with the Francolor transaction the Wismica, the latter one had to be liquidated as no economical basis for it was still existent.

Boruta practically belonged to the Polish state, the share capital was lost and a state-owned bank which had given the necessary credits to

(signed) G v Schnitzler

the Boruta was the real owner. As the German government in the parts of Poland which had become incorporated in Germany considered itself as the legal successor of the Polish state, no private interests were hurt by this transaction. This was unfortunately the case with Wola but the owners had to leave the place, fled to Warsaw and nobody was on the spot to look after the place. - The Wola had to be closed down as its economic value in war-times was null and the material, as far as it was transportable, was carried over to Boruta. In an extensive statement made on the Boruta/Wola question I explained the reasons for which it was necessary to acquire these factories. The factory of Wola was not acquired by I.G. The liquid assets had been sold out by the Kommissare and then the General Government Krakau sold the factory to a third party, Binder. As 85% of the dyestuff potential of I.G. was on the borders of the Rhine and as this whole territory had to be considered as endangered by air-raids, every capacity in the centre of the Reich and in the East had to be used.

Notwithstanding their relatively small volume the dyestuff factories of Aussig and Boruta became very valuable for keeping up the plans for the manufacturing of dyestuffs and intermediates. Thus Dr. von Moor and I after the German troops had entered Poland proposed Dr. Schoner (technical chief of Wolfen) and Direktor Schab, Frankfurt - commercial leader of dyestuff-business in Poland and Russia to the Reichswirtschaftsministerium as "Kommissare" and later on inaugurated the negotiations with the Freihandelsstelle-Ges. In my above mentioned statement I said that I never believed we would keep these factories whenever it came to peace negotiations, still we could not let them fall into the hands of a third party and had to use them during the war in our and in the common interest and this was only possible if we secured for us their property.

About Norway it seems to be superfluous to report as these interests we had taken there in the light-metal field became invalid. The Luftwaffe decided that the works at Harcoen shattered by air-raids should not be reconstructed.

In Holland and Belgium, to the best of my knowledge, no interests of importance have been acquired. Our relations with the group Solvay in

(Page 7 of the original)

in Belgium were immediately resumed and we ourselves interfered at the Reichswirtschaftsministerium that in the majority position of the group Solvay in Deutsche Solvaywerke, Bernburg, where Solvay held 75%, I.G. 25% no change should take place. Certain endeavors of the Salatsfurth-concern to get part of Deutsche Solvaywerke with the aim to break up Solvay's majority position remained fruitless.

The plans we had elaborated for the handling of the industrial problems in the chemical sector in France are known.

In the first phase after the armistice we thought it necessary that the Government should sequester the whole chemical industry in order to make it work for the German war potential. Later on this policy was changed and after Monthoire the era of collaboration started. I do not think that any seizure had been carried through in this domain. - The key position very soon became the Francolor problem.

The guiding principle in its solution for I.G. was

- 1) the definite reparation of the injustice which I.G. had suffered when its factories in France had been taken away by the Versailles treaty,

(signed) G v Schmitzler)



- 2) a definite peace with the French dyestuff industry granting their industry a full occupation (7000 to of dyestuffs and a substantial development in the most varied fields).

We considered the whole affair as an equitable solution, nobody in France had lost one Franc by this transaction, on the contrary the value of the shares of the so-called mother-houses gained a considerable advance in the stock-exchange - as well as in their intrinsic value; the exchange basis for the I. G. shares being given as a counter-value could not be fairer. - In fact no money has been taken out of France, the dividend-clearing showed a "break-even", the factories not only remained intact but were improved in different domains. The arrangement had been considered by I.G. as a first step to a renewed European dyestuff-cartel, to the negotiating of which the German-French group should appear as one partner and we, that means ter Meer, Waibel, Ambros and I, always understood that Duchesnin and Frossard would figure as partners in such negotiations.

The "Führungsanspruch" of I.G. once having been recognized in the handling of dyestuff matters, there was never a contrast or even a friction. I.G. helped Francolor in all its dealings with the Military Commander in France whenever this was possible or necessary and Francolor was a loyal partner. When Dr. Kramer left Paris, he told me, Duchesnin said to him: "You have been loyal for us, you will see that we shall be loyal against you." The same principle of fair dealing was the aim of our negotiations with Rhone-Poulenc and Ugine in the field of Buna, plastics and pharmaceuticals. - Not having been an immediate participant in those different negotiations, which were conducted by Dr. ter Meer, v. Knieriem, and Ambros or Mann - but having often seen M. Bau as well as H. Painvin, I have never heard the slightest complaint on their part of pressure or unfair dealing. When both gentlemen were in Leverkusen to visit the Buna installations in the late autumn of 1941 or 1942, an atmosphere of cordiality, if I may use that word, and not at all of animosity has reigned between the representatives of both sides.

Always in conformity with the principle of developing the continental Grossraum, I.G. was very active in Spain. The development of the two factories in and near Barcelona FENCE and FLIX made substantial progress. In FENCE the installations for the (immediate) intermediates of Azo-dyestuffs were brought to termination, a pharmaceutical factory was in full construction, in FLIX the new "Chlorelectrolyse" was gradually improving and plans of making the "Inquiresa" a subsidiary company for the manufacturing of derivatives of Carburé,

(Page 8 of the original)

an active business proposition were being followed. - With "Unquinesa" in Bilbao license agreements in the field of Phenol and Formaldehyde for "Phenoplaste" were concluded and to "Altos Hornos" licenses for Nitrogen with technical help on the whole line were being granted. Apart of that the old friendship to Union Explosives Espanola was cultivated.

In Italy the participations in Acna and Bianchi kept on their normal development in the light-metal field the Samis tried to make progress and the two factories in which Buna was fabricated, came into production.

On the whole in all these countries as well as in the planning for a future industrialization of the South-East, I.G. fostered everywhere the industrial evolution with its patents, experiences and know-how and, as far as the government allowed it to do so, also with capital. The men who did the actual work, mostly did not even think of the political meaning of this development in the direction of "European Grossraum-Wirtschaft" and even inside I.G.'s Vorstand that was often forgotten. Words like "rule" and "dominate" were never (signed) G v Schnitzler



used, and I am sure that all these people having worked with I.G. in Spain and France, in Norway and Finland, in the South-East as well as in Italy have not had the feeling of being pressed or looted. On the contrary, they nearly all had personal profits of this collaboration and were after us to intensify our help. Dozen of files will and can prove that.

Coming back to the general policy: Undoubtedly I.G. had not only followed the government's "Grossraum-Politik" but had drawn substantial profit out of it. In figures as they appear on the balance-sheet an enormous progress has been made. As the export-figures in the whole remained unchanged and only a displacement from overseas to the European continent took place, the turnover in the so-called "Gross-Deutschland" up to the end of 1943 reached nearly four times the size of 1932. - Only part of it could be considered as being a perpetual asset. In Buna, in synthetic fibres and their raw materials and intermediates, in light metals and in hydrogenation many installations to a large extent are to be understood as war-dependent, but as a consequence of the close interdependency of autarkie and rearmament a great deal of the investments made under the four year's plan could be considered as valuable even under a complete peace-policy. - May I give as an example the "Nitrogene". The total German capacity should be - the destruction by air-raids not being taken into account - about 1.000.000 tons of "N". I.G.'s greater share in N was about 70%. One generally estimated that for agricultural purposes in Gross-Deutschland nearly 700.000 to of N were needed. Thus with all the possibilities in the development of the "Technical Nitrogene" the remaining 300.000 to. should have found a secure market - even without having to press on a forced export! The enormous amortizations which I.G. had been able to carry through would have given it an easy possibility of a revalorisation of its assets without having to lower the figures of its investments as participations on the balance-sheet of the so-called "Handelsbilanz".

Summarizing this part of I.G.'s activity: The close teamwork with Government and Wehrmacht in the joint endeavour to make Germany to a large extent autarkic and rearm her, involved a great amplification of I.G.'s potential and at the same time a substantial increase of her balance-figures.

The collaboration with the Wehrmacht followed two additional lines. In order to keep up a continuous contact in 1934 the Vermittlungsstelle W in Berlin was founded, in 1936 the so-called Abwehr-Delegierten were being designated. The Wehrmacht insisted on the highest secrecy of all its plans

(Page 9 of the original)

and let all people being in charge of planning or executing rearmament work, swear that they never let other people know what had been divulged to them in connection with their activity for Wehrmacht purposes. This had gone so far that for instance when Dr. Paul Muller of Dynamit A.G. in 1937 lead the members of Z.A. of I.G. over the Dynamit plant in Troisdorf, he refracted from showing to them entire departments saying "this is under strictest secrecy". Every infringement would have been punished with high penalties of hard labour. So practically everybody of the high-ranking staff was in such a way sworn in, the survey of what I.G. really did make or not make for the Wehrmacht became more and more a pure guess-work and one abstained of asking in order not to put one's technical colleagues in a difficult position. How far Schmitz himself was informed, who had the last responsibility for the balance figures, I am unable to say. My impression was that even he had only partly a more profound knowledge of what really happened and that a full picture of what had been done can only be got when one has heard every single one of the high ranking I.G. technical leaders, and not only the Vorstands-Mitglieder but also most of the Direktors and Prokurists just as well. -

(signed) G v Schnitzler

But speaking of responsibilities in general Schmitz was responsible insofar as he was in charge of the distribution of the different domains of activity to the individual "Vorstands-Mitglieder". Thus each Vorstandsmitglied in the case of having to take a graver and far reaching decision was bound to report about it to the chairman, that means to Schmitz. -

Independently of Abwehr and Vermittlungsstelle W the Wehrmacht engaged I.G. in active helps by asking it to get news out of axis and neutral countries. I reported on that matter in a former statement. I.G. put its means at the disposition of the Wehrmacht but it was understood that I.G. people whenever they were asked for such help had not to enter the typically military espionage but only had to report about economic matters in the largest sense. How far the Wehrmacht had made use of I.G.'s readiness to participate in this service can only be guessed by the satisfaction explained by O.K.W. of what had been done. Every individual man acting under secrecy and being prohibited of speaking about it under highest penalties.

A further team-work between Wehrmacht and I.G. developed under the heading "W-Fragen". This comprised all personal questions regarding men to be made free from service, special plans for the distributions of key-commodities to the different branches of I.G.'s technical activity and the so-called "Kriegsapiele", furthermore all questions arising in the military field, eventually not covered by the different activities I have mentioned before.

As I stated in the beginning of this report since 1934 the Wehrmacht first being only an additional factor to the relations having always existed between I.G. and the different Ministerien more and more developed to be the decisive or at least the most important factor.

The Nazi government acted on I.G.'s business through these different Ministerien, but the party itself interfered continuously in the following two directions.

1) After having dissolved all trade-unions, associations of employers a.s.o. the so-called Deutsche Arbeitsfront was constituted. Everybody practically had to participate in it, it became the decisive factor for the handling of all personal problems and found its legal basis in the law "Zur Ordnung der nationalen Arbeit".

(Page 10 of the original)

By this law the responsibility of the owner or undertaker of the Co. was not altered insofar as the conduction of the business and the fulfillment of its financial obligations was concerned but rules for the interior functioning were established which had to be strictly observed. Based on that law and in connection with the so-called Nürnberger Gesetze the party exercised a continuous pressure on all I.G. organizations to fulfil all the clauses of the party program, particularly the Nürnberger Gesetze.

Whilst I.G. was a compliant partner in regard of all demands of the Wehrmacht, it tried to refrain with all means from this latter intervention into its relations with its leading as well as the other personal. For years it maintained all its Jewish employees, to begin with Messrs. von Weinberg and Mr. von Simson, being members of the then still existing Verwaltungsrat, the highest institution of I.G. (a committee of the Aufsichtsrat) on their posts and did not dismiss a single one of these individuals, before his living abroad was guaranteed. Thus Mr. Fleischheim, Mr. von Simson, Mr. Kalisches, Mr. Hummel, Mr. Carl von Weinberg, whenever at last it became necessary to suggest to them to leave Germany, it has taken care of them in such a way that they had not to endure emergency. Only

(signed) G v Schmitzler

Mr. Arthur v. Weinbert, who always had believed that they would except him and some other men like Karf, for whom a prepared situation in England in the last moment did not materialize because the owner of that firm retracted or retired, became victims.

The party resented that attitude and gave I.G. continuous warnings that I.G. was not fulfilling the obligations incumbent to it and a state of tension always subsisted.

The same attitude was that being taken by the A.O. of the party in regard to the foreign representatives. In the first years practically nothing had been done on I.G.'s side to alter anything in the existing conditions. By and by by friendly negotiations and with lump sums generously fixed to satisfy them finally I.G. had to sever the connection with these representatives but then going over the files one will recognize that I.G. in every case tried to do its utmost to protect the men who had loyally served it and whom I.G. would never have dismissed if not this hard pressure would have been exercised upon it. That a company at last has to obey its government's orders is inevitable, but I.G. by conviction has always done its best to create as little hardship as possible and often only could get the Government and the A.O.'s approval to the agreements with these employees by pretending that an ungenerous attitude on the side of I.G. would damage its international prestige. I.G. was driven from A.O. from concession to concession and the agreement made by Mr. Raibel with A.O. in autumn 1937 that in the future only such young men would be sent out who firstly belonged to the vS D.A.F. and secondly were ready to participate in the meetings, a.s.o. on the spot was a compromise on long negotiations by which Mr. Raibel succeeded that at least upon the "old" men on the spot the pressure was lowered.

vS Altogether these relations and negotiations with D.A.F. and A.O. remain and were always a most unpleasant chapter in I.G.'s activity but one may not forget that all the power was with the party and I.G. always was in the position of the defendant.

Apart of these two main domains of party-activity the Gauleiters interfered continuously in local questions but seldom in direct business, mostly in personal questions and then generally in the favour of such employees who were being considered as "confidential men".

(Page 11 of the original)

But up to the last time I.G. could refrain from taking any typical party-men on Vorstand or Aufsichtsrat, a fact which should not be overlooked, as pressure from the most different sides in this direction never has ceased. Gauleiter Sprenger for instance always hinted at Avieny of Metall-Gesellschaft becoming member of the Aufsichtsrat.

I stated at the beginning of this report that after Hitler had come to power and before the official subventions of Adolf Hitler-Spende and W.H.N. had been inaugurated subventions of the most different kind had to be given and were given. I had never heard that I.G. before 1933 had fostered NSDAP financial-ly, as I.G. had always done with the so-called "bourgeois-parties". It considered vS this as improbable as Dr. Kalle who presided the committee being charged with these questions always was strongly opposed against the Nazi-party. If notwithstanding this had been done in 1932 Geheimrat Schmitt only can explain it, the question never having come to a discussion in the Zentral-Ausschuss.

To summarize the following must be stated:

(signed) G v Schnitzler



1) With the growing of the military interest in the government's program I.G.'s relations to the Wehrmacht firstly became an additional factor in I.G.'s official relations to the different other ministries, by and by the Wehrmacht became by far the most important one, and with the beginning of the 4 years plan the investment-policy of I.G. was not to be separated anymore from the policy of the Wehrmacht. Nearly all investments were made directly or indirectly for the Wehrmacht. I.G. was on the whole a loyal and compliant partner of the Wehrmacht. That the Wehrmacht was not a typical Nazi-institution and only followed itself in material the line prescribed by the party is well known. The higher officers doing their duty as law-abiding officers were not Nazis by conviction, they have proved it on July 20th, 1944.

2.) I.G. followed the "Grossraum-Politik" of the government because there was no other economic policy to be made.

That I.G. itself would have preferred a policy of "most favoured nation treatment" and "world-wide trade" became a pure theory and could not lead to any real consequences.

3.) In the handling with party matters I.G. acted after the policy "muddling through" with the result that in the last it always had to yield.

4.) Thus in acting as it had done, the I.G. contracted a great responsibility and constituted a substantial and in the chemical domain decisive help to Hitler's foreign policy, which led to war and to the ruin of Germany.

5.) Thus I must conclude that I.G. is largely responsible for Hitler's policy.

Frankfurt, August 8th, 1945.

Signed: G. von Schnitzler."

This statement still appears to me to be entirely true to the best of my knowledge and belief, except that:

(a) Generally speaking, it does not sufficiently separate the pre-war from the war period.

(b) At page two, paragraph 4, it was erroneous to say that "The whole development of I.G. in the years beginning with 1934 and accelerated since the end of 1936 is entirely due to the close team work with government and Wehrmacht." I would say now that this development "is due to the development of chemistry in general, to autarchy, to rearmament and, finally, to the war itself." I would now make the same qualification to the sixth paragraph on page 2, where I said the whole augmentation of I.G.'s turnover "is a 100% result of the rearmament and the war

(signed) G v Schnitzler



policy of the German government."

(c) In the last paragraph on page 2, I meant no reproach against the technical men of I.G. when I said "It never became quite clear if our technical men themselves had not deliberately induced the Wehrmacht to that "Auflage." An "Auflage" was more or less an order to or imposition of a task upon a concern or plant by the Wehrmacht. In working upon the "Auflage" as team workers with the Wehrmacht, I.G.'s technical men had the opportunity to suggest modifications of an old "Auflage" or to suggest a further project which later became an "Auflage."

(d) At the top of page 3, I should qualify the statement that the various plants became independent of the leadership of the Sparte heads and acted directly with the different Wehrmacht authorities. This result came completely to a head only after the war began, although it began as early as 1938, particularly after the Anschluss in March 1938.

(e) In the last paragraph of page 5, I wish to make some corrections. I stated here that Dr. Muller-Gunradt made "an allusion" in late 1944 that gases had been used in Auschwitz concentration camps to kill people and that I.G. products "were something in it." By this I meant I.G. products could have something to do with it. This was more of a reference to a rumour than it was an "allusion" to the fact. Since August 1945, I have talked to Schmitz and he does not recall that I ever mentioned the matter to him. However, my recollection is that I mentioned the matter to Dr. Schmitz at a lunch in Heidelberg when we were there for a Vorstand meeting in January or February 1945. Schmitz did not say anything at the time and since the Russians at that time were before the doors of Auschwitz, nothing thereafter could have been done about the matter.

(f) At page 6, paragraph 3, I stated that I could only presume that the unlimited technical ambition of Dr. Ambros had driven him to take  
(signed) G v Schnitzler

over the factory in Dylonsfurt. That was my impression in August 1945. But in the meantime I have learned that this was not because of the ambition of Dr. Ambros, but because of an "Auflage" from the Wehrmacht.

(g) At page 6, paragraph 5, I stated that the raw materials of the WOLA plant in Poland "was carried over to" the BORUTA plant in so far as it was transportable. It should be added that this was done before I.G. acquired control of the BORUTA plant during the period when the Reichskommissars Schoener and Schaub were administering the Polish chemical plants for the Reich. I.G. had suggested that Schoener and Schaub, who were I.G. officials, be appointed as experts to administer the Polish chemical plants for the Reich. I also wrote in the statement that I had made an extensive statement as to why it was necessary to acquire "these factories". Instead of "these factories" I should have said "the BORUTA factory." As far as the WOLA is concerned, the owner, old Mr. Szpielvogl with his family, had fled to Warsaw. The place had remained deserted.

VS The "Kommissare" for the "Reichs-account" liquidated the dyestuffs-department. The whole property, as Schaub had stated, was later on sold out by the General Government, Krakow, to a third party, whose name I only heard in the summer of 1945: Binder. Shortly after the occupation of Poland I once gave a hint to Schaub that he should try to assist the old gentleman if ever possible, and I think he did something, but later on all traces of him were lost.

(h) On page 9, second full paragraph, the reports of the Vermittlungsstelle W and the Sales Organizations to the Wehr were reports about economic matters which I.G. acquired in the normal course of business. It was not a typical military espionage. Of course where the Wehrmacht chose and engaged an individual of our sales organizations for its special purposes, I.G. could not influence that and the individual was sworn to secrecy. It only became evident that an I.G. representative

(signed) G v Schnitzler

abroad had Abwehr duties when we sought to recall the man or to free him for military service and then came a general order that we should keep him. VOWI must be dealt with separately, since the Wehrmacht at first wanted to take over VOWI's entire organization at the beginning of the war and Dr. Kurt Kraeger, then head of Berlin N.T. 7, was at the same time mobilized as an officer with the Wehrmacht.

(i) On page 9, third paragraph from the bottom, I overstated by saying, without qualification, that the Wehrmacht became the decisive or at least the most important factor in I.G.'s development. I should have said "during the war." The Wehrmacht War Ministry was an important agency after 1934, but between 1934 and 1939, the Ministry of Economics, and between 1936 and 1939, the Four Year Plan were the principal agencies with which I.G. dealt. I might also point out that Hans Kehrl of the Ministry of Economics had continuous frictions with Krauch of the Four Year Plan.

(j) On page 10, paragraph 2, I believe the typist miscopied my longhand at one point. I wrote "refrain" and she typed "refract."

(k) On page 11, paragraph 3, subheading 1), I made a mistake due to my lack of more detailed knowledge of technical matters. The technical development of I.G. concerning buna, artificial fibres, and synthetic oil was not as dependent upon the Wehrmacht's intentions as I thought in 1945. As I have since found out by discussions with my technical colleagues, these matters were developed under the Autarchy Program with the Ministry of Economics and the Four Year Plan and the Wehrmacht did not interfere at all. However, with magnesium, the Wehrmacht had a direct interest from the very beginning. In the other fields the Wehrmacht only became by and by more interested and, of course, interested overwhelmingly when the war broke out.

(l) On page 11, paragraph 3, subheading 1), I said the Wehrmacht followed the party line "in material." I meant in the Latin "in Materia" -  
(signed) G v Schnitzler



or in the German "in der Sache, aber nicht in der Ueberzeugung," which can be translated "in the fact but not with conviction."

(m) On page 11, paragraph 3, subheadings 4) and 5), I must now make the following qualifications: I believe that I and I.G. Farben as a whole have contracted a great responsibility before God in that our acts constituted a substantial help to Hitler's foreign policy. However, I did not mean that I accept any responsibility in the legal sense. To the best of my conviction we never did anything unlawful against humanity. But we were in this terrible boat with Hitler, and since we have participated in handling this boat, we have a responsibility before God and consequently before mankind. I can explain this in the words of the "Matthaeus Evangelium": There are two duties for a Christian, the love of God and the love for your neighbor. Concerning mankind, we acted against the love of our neighbor, and that is what I mean when I say we consequently have a responsibility before mankind. The last two paragraphs were inserted because I felt a moral, but not a legal responsibility, because I.G. had contributed a substantial, and in the chemical domain a decisive, help to Hitler's foreign policy which led to war and to the ruin of Germany and Europe, by the mere fact that without a substantial chemical industry modern warfare is impossible. It would not have been possible to carry through in the years 1939 to 1945 without the potential of the chemical industry. By this I do not mean to indicate a graver moral responsibility for I.G. than I believe should also be accepted by other Germans or other German concerns who made a comparable contribution with the necessary implements of warfare in the broadest sense.

3. On 15 August 1945, Dr. Max Illner and I signed a one-page statement simply entitled "Statement," the text of which follows:

"Since 1936, I.G. officials paid by I. G. and assisted by a large staff of technicians and personnel all paid by I. G., planned for the Nazi Government, the Rearmament phase in the

(signed) G v Schnitzler



chemical sector with concentration on the building up of such war industries as magnesium, synthetic rubber, oils, etcetera. This was handled by the Reichsamt für Wirtschaftsausbau and the Generalbevollmächtigter für Sonderfragen der Chemischen Erzeugung, under Mr. Krauch.

(signed) G. v Schnitzler

(signed) H. Ilgner

Frankfort on the Main  
August 15, 1945.

This statement still appears to me to be entirely true and correct, except that I would now qualify it in two places as follows:

(a) For the words "The rearmament phase" I would substitute "the autarky and rearmament phase."

(b) For the phrase "such war industries as magnesium, synthetic rubber, oils, etcetera," I would substitute the words "such industries as magnesium, synthetic rubber, oils, etcetera, which were important industries for the autarky program and the rearmament program and which we also hoped would be economically workable under a peace time regime."

4. On 21 August 1945, I signed a one-page statement entitled "Statement re Mobilisation in the Summer of 1938," the text of which follows:

VS "Since the peaceful invasion into Austria the whole German country practically was on the foot of mobilization.

This state of things became even more accentuated, when Hitler had entered into Prague and preparations for a campaign against Poland were started. Since July 1939 many of our employees and particularly the officers of the reserve of the so-called no army were called to their regiments and lined upon the Polish frontier.

Simultaneously the industry was mobilized. Mobilization-plans that in the case of war was allowed or ordered to be produced, had a long time ago been prepared.

These plans, which beginning with 1934 had been made up by individual firms in close team-work with Wirtschaftsprüfung Chemik and the competent ministries - became effective in such a way, that Tigrü returned them to the individual firm with his approval stamped on them.

(signed) G v Schnitzler

VS For my opinion the respective plans had been handed over to the firms in the current of the summer 1939, mostly with the instruction that they should be applicable at the moment of the outbreak of the war. Thus the plan for dyestuffs as far as I can remember became effective the first of September. For some commodities of purely military character, as the so-called implements of war, the mobilization-order must have become effective to a much earlier date.

I should say, beginning with the spring of 1939, one after another of these latter products or objects has been put in the state of mobilization. The orders by Tigran-Chemie did not pass through the hands of the commercial administration; or they were sent straight to the producing works or passed through Tee-Buro. - I myself was so firmly convinced, that at the last moment an agreement about Danzig and the so-called Corridor would be reached, that I left Frankfurt about August 11th or 12th on a vacation-trip by car with my wife and my unmarried daughter to Jugoslavia - and was called back about the 27th or 28th of August from Bled.

Frankfurt, Aug. 21st 1945.

(signed) G. von Schnitzler."

This statement still appears to me to be entirely true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief, except that:

(a) Instead of the word "mobilization" in the title, and in the first paragraph, I would now use the word "preparedness." The mobilization (in the German "Mobilmachung") had been prepared, both personnel and war materials being mobilized in a certain sense, but the order placing the mobilization plans in final effect was not given until war broke out, as I have been informed since 1945. Therefore, the use of the word mobilization ("MOBILISCHUNG" in the German is a technical term) without qualification might be misleading.

(b) In the second line, first paragraph, I meant to use the word "footing" instead of the word "foot."

5. On 25 August 1945, I signed two one-page statements, the longer one entitled "Statement re 'Tense Situation' in Summer 1939" and the shorter one entitled simply "Statement by Dr. von Schnitzler." These statements are complementary and can be properly commented upon together. The text of each follows:

(signed) G v Schnitzler

28 August 1946

Statement by Dr. von Schnitzler

I would say that in my capacity as Deputy Chairman of the Wirtschaft Gruppe Chemie I had occasion to meet with Mr. Ungewitter at least once a month in Berlin. There we discussed official business regarding the different matters concerning the chemical industry. It was in July 1939 at one of these meetings in the presence of Mr. Hermann, Deputy to Ungewitter, that Mr. Ungewitter told me that Hitler was determined to invade Poland and that, in view of the assurance given by England and France to Poland, we must be prepared for an attack on our western front. There could be no doubt in my mind from the manner in which Mr. Ungewitter spoke that the attack would take place as soon as the harvest was collected, which meant some time in September. Ungewitter told me also that the Ministry of War and the Ministry of Economics had informed him that our "Kriegswichtigen", that is, the Ludwigshafen and Oppau works must be moved from the western frontier because they were too close. We feared also that they might have guns which could shoot over the 80 km. distance between our factories and the French frontier. I said at once to Mr. Ungewitter that this idea of moving the works seemed quite impossible to me. When I spoke to Dr. Forster one of the next days, he told me that he was well aware of the plan and he confirmed that it was impossible to move the works and I am certain that Mr. Ungewitter has talked over these questions much more strongly with Dr. Wuester and Dr. Ambros than he did it with me, who was not responsible for the Ludwigshafen - Oppau works. It is indubitable that Mr. Ungewitter acted on behalf of the government, that means the Vier Jahres Plan, when he informed me in the aforementioned way.

(signed) G. von Schnitzler

"Statement re 'Tense Situation' in Summer 1939

When Hitler had entered into Prague, and could not have any doubts that he was ready to go for war. The tension which since the Anschluss of Austria lay over Europe, became nearly intolerable. The German country was in a continuous state of mobilization. This had gone so far that even men like myself being not under any military obligation in March 1939 got a "Mobilmachungs-Order" to be in the case of war, at the disposition of their firm. The plans for the mobilization of the key-industries were handed out to the individual firms, partly, for the so-called implements of war, they at once had to become efficient, for other domains it was provided for that they should enter in force with the outbreak of war — this applies for instance to the best of my knowledge for dyestuffs.

Shortly afterwards, it may be in June, the first incidents were provoked at the German/Polish border, riots in Danzig were "arranged" and as we know from last year in the Sudetenland, how such things were being managed, we were absolutely sure that Hitler would attack Poland, if Poland should not accept his demands.

Optimists like myself remained hopeful that at the last moment an arrangement should be found but the earnestness of the situation could not be hidden as the guaranty of England for Poland was a fact. The public about this was misled by the announcement of the great apothosis which should happen in Tannenberg at the end of August in order to celebrate the anniversary of the battle of Tannenberg as well as to disclose the aspidochron for old Marshall Hindenburg.

(signed) G. v. Schnitzler



I think it was in July 1939 that I had in Berlin a conversation with Dr. Ungewitter in the presence of his deputy, Dr. Hermann. In this conversation, Dr. Ungewitter informed me that the conflict with Poland could break out at any time and that after the opinion of the competent ministerium in principle the manufacturing of all chemical products important for warfare should be removed from Ludwigshafen/Oppau and be transferred to other works not so near to the French frontier.

I said at once to Dr. Ungewitter that this seemed quite impossible, to me as such producing, deposits in the other works were not existent.

This same was confirmed one of the next days by Dr. Tor Heer when I talked to him about that conversation and I am certain that Dr. Ungewitter had talked over these questions much more thoroughly with Dr. Wurster and Dr. Ambros, than he did it with me, who was not responsible for Ludwigshafen/Oppau. It is incontrovertible that Dr. Ungewitter acted on behalf of the government, that means the "Vier Jahres - Plan," when he informed me in the before-mentioned way.

Frankfurt, Aug. 28th, 1945

(signed) G. von Schnitzler

Both these statements were made upon the basis of a strong impression I had in August 1945 and they were firmly written in my recollection. The statements both still appear to me to be entirely true to the best of my knowledge and belief except that I would like to make the following explanations:

(a) Recollecting all my anxieties of that summer of 1939, all the wild fury which I felt against Hitler's policy, I am inclined to believe that unknowingly or subconsciously I might have interpolated (unterschieden) certain of my own worries and concerns to Dr. Ungewitter and I believe that this is a psychological and understandable error! Ever since the invasion of Prague, which happened the very day when we were sitting in Düsseldorf on the so-called Anglo-German industrial committee, and after having exchanged reactions on that event with Sir Francis Lark, the head of the British steel industry, my anxieties about the future steps which Hitler might take never came to an end. Apart from some personal friends not being connected with I.G., I only showed from time to time my deep worries and concerns to Carl von Weinberg, Dr. Hans Engler, and Richard von Sallvinyi.

(signed) G v Schnitzler



(b) It is clear that I had a specific conversation with Dr. Ungewitter in about July 1939 in which he stated that it was opinion of the competent Reich authorities that the Ludwigshafen/Oppau plant would have to be closed down because they were too close to the French frontier. But as I now view it, he must have meant and must have stated that this order was prepared so that it would go into effect in case of war. Moreover, I am now doubtful if Dr. Ungewitter actually said that Hitler was determined to attack Poland. He could not have known this then. However, since he was the link between the government and the chemical industry, I knew he was speaking on behalf of the Four-Year plan concerning the closing down of Ludwigshafen/Oppau plant and I was very impressed by the manner in which he spoke. When he additionally expressed himself to the effect that the international situation was grave and that it was quite possible there could be a war with Poland, which would involve France and England, I probably read into his statement that he said Hitler was determined to attack Poland.

(c) In the second paragraph of the longer statement, I said "we were absolutely sure that Hitler would attack Poland". This was my firm impression in August 1943, but I should have only spoken for myself and not said "we". Moreover, I thought Hitler's foreign policy of bluff backed by the strong fist would probably cause Poland to give in to his demands. However, I was a very worried man, particularly after the invasion of Prague, since I felt that England, France and America were bound to take a stiffer attitude to Hitler's words and actions, and that ultimately Hitler's policy would bring Europe to war and ruin.

6. On 22 August 1945, I signed a one-page statement concerning war preparations, the text of which follows:

"Even without being directly informed that the government intended to wage war, it was impossible for officials of I.G. or any other industrialists to believe that the enormous production of armaments and preparation for war starting from the coming into power of Hitler accelerated in 1936 and reaching unbelievable proportions in 1938 could have any other meaning but that Hitler and the Nazi Government intended to wage war come what may. In

(signed) G v Schnitzler

view of the enormous concentration on military production and of the intense military preparation, no person of I.G. or any other industrial leader could believe that this was being done for defensive purposes. We of I.G. were well aware of this fact as were all German industrialists and on a commercial side, shortly after the Anschluss in 1938, I.G. took measures to protect its foreign assets in France and the British Empire.

(signed) G. von Schnitzler

This statement represents my impression in August 1945. This statement offers an appropriate basis for making some additional statements concerning the feelings I held before the outbreak of war in September 1939. I resented Hitler's government policy, and I was terribly oppressed by it. I mentioned my feelings confidentially to my close collaborators and to my personal friends, such as Professor Russell, Carl von Weinberg, Richard von Sallviing, and Dr. Hans Dugler. I often said confidentially that that man (referring to Hitler) would bring us to ruin because the world in the long run would not tolerate his actions and his offensive speeches. I disapproved of the movement of troops into both Austria and Czechoslovakia. However, my feelings concerning the use of force to effect the Anschluss were influenced by a strong feeling, which I held to this day, that Austria and Germany are basically one nation and that the Austrians wanted a union with Germany. Therefore, the propaganda and the reports which came out concerning Austria, just before and just after the Anschluss, did not necessarily appear exaggerated to me. The military occupation of Czechoslovakia (including the occupation of the Sudetenland after the Munich Agreement) in March, 1939, was an entirely different matter for me. This military invasion deeply shocked me to the deepest depths of my heart. The occupation occurred when I was in Düsseldorf at the German-English Conference of industrialists. On the way to a luncheon party at this time Sir Francis Lumsden of England gave his reaction to this terrible step. My opinion was identical to his. I was just as shocked as he was and had neither an explanation nor an excuse. I always considered that Czechoslovakia was a godchild of the United States and that this occupation would deeply offend America. The 13th of March 1939 is the decisive date for me with respect to the foreign policy of the Hitler Regime. On that date it

(signed) G v Schnitzler

became absolutely clear to me that Hitler would lead Europe to ruin. I so expressed myself to my close friends, and proof of this can be obtained from them. From the very first moment it was clear to me that it was a terrible wrong to mankind which was done by the occupation of Prague. I know only too well many Czech people not to be fully aware that they were not Germans and that they did not want to have a German domination. After the Sudetenland was incorporated into the German Reich, I did not believe a word of the propaganda against Czechoslovakia. With respect to the Polish question, I distinctly disapproved from the first moment of any coercive or forceful measure. I didn't accept the Polish border "incidents" as true nor did I accept the propaganda concerning Poland. But, on the other hand, I didn't believe them to be as artificial as I recognized them to be after the collapse of Germany, because I felt that hatred was being made by both sides and that there was injustice concerning the Polish Corridor and East Prussia. I did not think the Polish question would come to war because I thought Hitler, following his policy of bluff, backed up by the strong fist, would secure his demands of the Poles by his bluff. However, I was among that group of Germans who were worried that Hitler might not get away with his bluff toward Poland and that this would mean war not only with Poland but as well with France and England. After Ungekuitter had told me in July 1939, that the Government was concerned about the proximity of the Ludwigschafen/Oppau plant to the the French border, I was worried by the prospect of war. As head of the Kaufmannische Abteilung of I.G., and as the person in charge of the biggest part of I.G.'s export trade, the dyestuffs field, I quite naturally took every precaution of cautious and considerate business men in case a clash should occur. I was not a gambler myself, and I considered gambling too mild a word to describe Hitler's foreign policy. I then considered Hitler's foreign policy a matter of "Verbrecherisches Spekulieren", which can properly be translated as criminal speculations. The steps I took to protect I.G.'s

(signed) G v Schnitzler

foreign assets abroad were the natural protective steps of a cautious business man against this criminal speculation. At the time in 1939, I felt that a captain should stay with his ship, that I owed certain obligations to my employees, and that I had a responsibility to I. G. Farben, in total, including the shareholders. For these reasons I did not resign or withdrew to an unimportant position in spite of my aversion feelings concerning Hitler's policy.

7. I have carefully read each of the 25 pages of this declaration and have placed my signature at the bottom of each page. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed each correction in the margin of the page. I declare herewith under oath that I have stated the full truth to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(signed) Georg von Schnitzler  
GEORG VON SCHNITZLER

Sworn to and signed before me this 16th day of March 1947, at the Palace of Justice in Nurnberg, Germany, by Georg von Schnitzler, known to me to be the person taking the above affidavit.

(signed) Drexel A. Sprecher  
DREXEL A. SPEECHER

U. S. Civilian, Attorney, AGO No. 473307  
Office of Chief of Counsel for War Crimes

CERTIFICATION

I, ERYA E. UBERALL, AGO No. D-150096, hereby certify that the above is a true and correct copy of Document No. NI-5196, the original of which is in the English language.

ERYA E. UBERALL  
U. S. Civilian  
AGO No. D-150096

end



AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. ERNST STRUSS, Director of I.G. Farben, Chief of TEA Bureau of I.G., Secretary of the Technical Committee of the Vorstand of I.G., Manager of Division II (Sparte II) of the Vermittlungsetelle W, and, since 1943, Production Manager of the entire German dyestuffs industry within the framework of the Economic Group Chemical Industry, after having first been warned that I will be liable for punishment for making a false statement, state herewith under oath, of my own free will and without coercion, the following:

Already in 1933 it was obvious that the German military authorities had decided on concentrating German industry in Central Germany and restricting the building of plants in the frontier districts. No specific order was issued to this effect. However, when the military authorities selected a site, it was always situated as far from the frontiers as possible. Moreover, when I.G. decided to extend an existing plant in the frontier district, I.G. was refused the necessary building material.

I mention the following examples: When the Luftwaffe gave orders to I.G. in 1933 and 1934 to build two magnesium plants, the Luftwaffe selected as sites two places in Central Germany, viz. Aken and Stassfurt. When, a few years later, I.G. intended to extend its plants Ludwigshafen, Hoechst and Leverkusen all situated near the German-French frontier, the Reichs Office for Economic Development rejected our applications for iron allocation.

(Page 2 of original)

Shadow plants always had to be built in Central Germany, especially for products which were manufactured in places near the frontier. In 1935, by order of the highcommand of the army I.G. had to build a stabilizer plant at Wolfen

in Central Germany, although the existing I.G. plant Uerdingen near the Belgian frontier could fully cover Germany's need in stabilizers.

From all that it was clear to the leading I.G. men at that time that a district of about 80 miles along Germany's western frontier was to be dis-industrialized, the obvious reasoning being that French and Belgian guns could shoot that far. I remember having drawn a map at that time showing the western area affected by the building restrictions.

Similar restrictions applied to Germany's eastern frontier.

I have carefully read each of the two pages of this declaration and have signed them personally. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialed them and I declare herewith under oath that I have given the pure truth to the best of my knowledge and conscience.

gez.: Dr. Ernst A. Struss  
-----  
DR. ERNST STRUSS

Sworn to and signed before me this 29 day of May 1947  
at Frankfurt/Main by Dr. Ernst STRUSS known to me to be  
the person making the above affidavit.

gez.: Otto Heilbrunn  
-----  
DR. OTTO HEILBRUNN  
Civilian, ETO 30140  
Office of Chief of Counsel  
for War Crimes  
U.S. War Department

"A CERTIFIED TRUE COPY "

- 2 -  
E N D

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No XI-5764  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR A.E. CLIMBS

N o t e .

In the Technical Committee Meeting of 30 June Dr. FELDMEIER, Ludwigshafen, reported about modern industrial power stations. It is well known that the I.G. has made especially large contribution to the development and to the construction of high pressure power stations. While the energy which the I.G. produces from hard and brown coal is at the moment about 15 % of the total German production of energy derived from coal, and when the large plants in the West have been finished it will rise to about 18 to 20 %, I.G.'s share in German high pressure power stations is about 80 %.

Dr. VON MILLER reports about the measures which are to be taken in order to adjust the procedure concerning the grant of patents to war-time conditions. He furthermore describes in detail the procedure which the I.G. adopts towards its employees in pursuance of the "Ordinance concerning the handling of inventions made by employees", dated 12 February 1942, and of the relevant correspondence thereto. It is planned to inform the university trained employees (also the directors and the "Forschungsleiter") that the new ordinance concerning inventions made by employees will take the place of the regulations contained in their employment contracts up to now. This concerns such inventions as are reported after 23 July 1942. For the rest it is intended to continue the usual systems for inventions made by employees by granting or raising special additional payments.

In connection with a report regarding the air-rail on Berlin, Dr. KESSEL reports upon military measures that have to be taken in the other plants. Furthermore the situation resulting from the recent air-raids on cities situated on the Rhine are discussed in reference to the Plants Leverkusen, Durlingen, and Ilfeld. Dr. STUBB discusses a report of the Office of the Technical Committee concerning the shifting and re-orientation of production of military importance. This report is to be supplemented by information about indigenous production. As copies of the report are not to be distributed for reasons of secrecy, the colleagues from the commercial side on the Vorstand are requested to read it in the plants in order to inform themselves about the removal elsewhere of production of military importance which was effected by the I.G. long before the war broke out. Credits of 24,8 millions were at the disposal of the Technical Committee. About this there will be in the next few months considerable increase in the total expenditure planned for the plant at Fuchsberg, Wuppertal and Homburg. The monthly expenditures had up till now been regularly higher than those of the preceding year, and in May it exceeded 60 million.

Frankfurt am Main, 5 July 1943

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

May 23, 1947

I, Annette Wallach, 20101, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No XI-5764.

Annette Wallach  
No. 20101

"X"

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-728.  
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR THE ARMY

(Rubber Stamp) Received 15 Feb. 1939

I.G. GRIESHEIM

Secret!

To  
Department of the Directorate  
Frankfurt/M. - Hoeschst

1. This is a secret matter within the meaning of Article 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
2. To be transmittted only under cover; if sent by post, to be registered.
3. To be kept, at the responsibility of the addressee, under lock and key.

Your File No.	Your communication	Our reference	Report	Date
	of 3. Feb.	Dr. E. I/C.	No. /.	13 Feb. 1939
		to be used in reply		

Subject: Mobilization Task

Referring to the above letter, we wish to advise that we have checked over our mobilization task. As far as can be judged from here, the following changes must be made therein:

- 1.) Nitrotoluol. According to the information available here, there must be full production of this in case of mobilization. The mobilization task for nitrotoluol raw mixture must therefore be set at 1800 tons per month. Of this 500 tons would go directly to explosives factories, whereas the balance would be processed in our separation plant into o, m, p-nitrotoluol. Its mobilization task would therefore have to be increased from 1000 tons per month to 1270 tons per month.
- 2.) Dinitrobenzol. After conferring with Ministerialrat Dr. SAHLE of the Army Ordnance Office the I.G. is to prepare first of all for a monthly production of 500 tons of dinitrobenzol 88/89 for the event of mobilization. One-half of this production will be handled by each of the I.G. plants Griesheim and Leverkusen. The Gr. mobilization task should therefore be increased from 63 tons per month to 250 tons per month. The facilities required will be made secure in Gr. by rearrangement of the equipment now on hand.
- 3.) Dinitroethyl aniline. About 20 tons per month of dinitroethyl aniline are required for the production of tetryl. The production of 20 tons per month of dinitroethyl aniline should therefore be included in the Griesheim mobilization task.

167



TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. MI-7124  
CONTINUED

I. G. GRISSHEIM

To  
Department of the Directorate  
Frankfurt/M. - H o c h s t

- 2 -

Your File No.	Your communication	Our reference	Report No.	Date
			/.	13 Feb. 1959
		to be used in reply		

Subject:

4.) Dinitrochlorbenzol. For the production of 20 tons per month of dinitroethyl aniline there are required 21 tons per month of dinitrochlorbenzol, whose production should also be included in the Grissheim mobilization task.

5.) Benzol derivatives: Pure benzol / pure toluol.

Due to increased dinitrobenzol production there should be included in the Grissheim task 145 tons per month of pure benzol instead of 60 tons per month.

6.) Rust resisting agents. Since production has substantially increased in the years 1937 and 1938, it may be assumed that in the case of mobilization there will also be substantially higher requirements. We therefore request a re-check of the mobilization task, since this cannot be done from here.

The changes in raw material requirements conditioned by the changes which have been ordered are listed on the enclosed raw material sheets.

(in handwriting)  
Supplies from Hoechst  
have been noted  
15/2 Bo

signature : ENGELBACH  
2

Enclosures.

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. NI-7284  
CONTINUED

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

2 August 1947

I, Herbert RODECK, D - 397 499, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-7284.

Herbert RODECK  
D - 397 499



( page 1 of original, cont'd )

- 4.) Ensuring supply of labour, calculating requirements;  
U-process, effects of placing of the 1906/07 and 1908/09  
classes under military supervisory control.
- 5.) U.B.P. process for securing raw and auxiliary materials.
- 6.) Co-operation of mobilization workers with works air-raid  
protection organizations and Abwehr.
- 7.) Preparatory work for the smooth conversion of our plants  
from peace production to war production, mobilization order,  
change of shifts; transportation of employees; change of  
quarters.

Vermittlungsstelle W

signature : Keuper (7)

Registered!

-----

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

16 June 1947

I, John FOSHERRY, Civ.No. 20 179, hereby certify that I am  
thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that  
the above is a true and correct translation of the document No. NI-4620.

John FOSHERRY  
Civ.No. 20 179



**MICROCOPY**

**892**

**ROLL**

**36**

